

# ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE HOLY QUR'AN

WITH ARABIC TEXT,  
AND MADE-EASY TRANSLITERATION

VOLUME 1  
(PART 1 - PART 17)



**ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF  
THE HOLY QUR'AN  
WITH ARABIC TEXT,  
AND MADE-EASY TRANSLITERATION**

**ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF  
THE HOLY QUR'AN  
WITH ARABIC TEXT,  
AND MADE-EASY TRANSLITERATION**

**VOLUME 1  
(PART 1 – PART 17)**



**Ahmadiyya Anjuman Lahore Publications, UK**

**2023**

A LAHORE AHMADIYYA PUBLICATION

First edition, 2023

Copyright © 2023 by Ahmadiyya Anjuman Lahore Publications, U.K.

15 Stanley Avenue, Wembley, U.K., HA0 4JQ

English translation: Updated by Dr. Zahid Aziz in 2010 from the  
English translation by Maulana Muhammad  
Ali of 1951

Transliteration: Nasir Ahmad, UK

Composition & design: Erwan Hamdani, Indonesia

Websites: [www.ahmadiyya.org](http://www.ahmadiyya.org)  
[www.alahmadiyya.org](http://www.alahmadiyya.org)

e-mails: [aaail.uk@gmail.com](mailto:aaail.uk@gmail.com)  
[info@ahmadiyya.org](mailto:info@ahmadiyya.org)

This book is available on the Internet at [www.ahmadiyya.org](http://www.ahmadiyya.org).

ISBN: 978-1-906109-76-9

## PREFACE

This book provides, in two volumes, an English translation of the Holy Quran, accompanied by the original Arabic text of the Quran with a transliteration of the Arabic text into English language characters. The transliteration will enable those who cannot read the Arabic text to recite it by following its representation in the English alphabet.

To help the ordinary reader, the transliteration shows the sounds of the Arabic letters and words through English letters, without employing any diacritical marks used in formal, academic transliteration (such as *ā*, *ǧ*, etc). The hyphen is used to separate syllables. Underlining is used under two successive letters to represent doubled letters (as in *inna*) or when the two letters stand for a single letter of the Arabic alphabet (as in *kh* or *sh*).

The transliteration and the Arabic text are laid out side-by-side in two columns, with each verse beginning on a new line. The English translation is provided after each “section” in case of the long chapters (i.e., chapters up to ch. 80) and after the entire chapter in case of short chapters (i.e., chapters 80 to the end).

The transliteration has been done by Mr Nasir Ahmad of UK, who worked since the 1950s till his retirement at Ahmadiyya Anjuman Lahore in the publication of its books and its magazine *The Light*. The translation is taken from the language-updated version of Maulana Muhammad Ali’s English translation of the Quran, as produced by Dr Zahid Aziz of UK in 2010. We are also grateful for Mr Erwan Hamdani of Indonesia for composing and designing this book.

The Publishers  
October 2023

## NOTE

Maulana Muhammad Ali in his last edition of the English translation of the Quran (1951) had used the older forms of address for the singular: “thou”, “thee”, “thy” and “thine”. In the language-updated 2010 edition produced by Dr Zahid Aziz these have been replaced by the modern forms “you” and “your”. When referring to Allah, the first letter Y is always capitalised as in “You” and “Your”. When referring to others than Allah, in the singular case, the first letter y is placed in italics as in “*you*” and “*your*”. In the plural case, the y is printed as normal.

For example, in the words “revealed to *you*” (2:4), one person, the Holy Prophet Muhammad in this instance, is being addressed, while in “revealed to you” (2:231) people in general are meant. In the words “what You have taught us” (2:32), by “You” is meant Allah.

## Contents

1. <i>Al-Faa-ti-hah</i> : The Opening.....	1
<b>Part 1</b> .....	<b>3</b>
2. <i>Al-Ba-qa-rah</i> : The Cow.....	3
<b>Part 2</b> .....	<b>42</b>
<b>Part 3</b> .....	<b>81</b>
3. <i>Aa-li-‘Im-raan</i> : The Family of Amran.....	96
<b>Part 4</b> .....	<b>120</b>
4. <i>Al-Ni-saa’</i> : Women.....	150
<b>Part 5</b> .....	<b>160</b>
<b>Part 6</b> .....	<b>199</b>
5. <i>Al-Maa-i’-dah</i> : Food.....	208
<b>Part 7</b> .....	<b>237</b>
6. <i>Al-‘An-‘aam</i> : Cattle.....	249
<b>Part 8</b> .....	<b>278</b>
7. <i>Al-A’-raaf</i> : The Elevated Places.....	295
<b>Part 9</b> .....	<b>318</b>
8. <i>Al-An-faal</i> : Voluntary Gifts.....	348
<b>Part 10</b> .....	<b>358</b>
9. <i>Al-Ba-raa-‘at</i> : Immunity.....	368
<b>Part 11</b> .....	<b>396</b>
10. <i>Yoo-nas</i> : Jonah.....	407
11. <i>Hood</i> .....	435

<b>Part 12</b> .....	<b>437</b>
12. <i>Yoo-Suf</i> : Joseph .....	465
<b>Part 13</b> .....	<b>478</b>
13. <i>Al-Ra'd</i> : Thunder .....	492
14. <i>Ib-Raa-Heem</i> : Abraham .....	505
15. <i>Al-Hijr</i> : The Rock .....	518
<b>Part 14</b> .....	<b>519</b>
16. <i>Al-Nahl</i> : The Bee .....	533
<b>Part 15</b> .....	<b>564</b>
17. <i>Ba-nee Is-raa-eel</i> : The Israelites .....	564
18. <i>Al-Kahf</i> : The Cave .....	590
<b>Part 16</b> .....	<b>609</b>
19. <i>Mar-yam</i> : Mary .....	616
20. <i>Taa Haa</i> .....	633
<b>Part 17</b> .....	<b>656</b>
21. <i>Al-Am-bi-yaa'</i> : The Prophets .....	656
22. <i>Al-Hajj</i> : The Pilgrimage.....	677





**Chapter 1**  
**AL-FAA-TI-HAH: THE OPENING**  
**(Revealed at Makkah: 7 Verses)**

*Al-Fātiḥah* or *The Opening* is the quintessence of the whole of the Holy Quran. It formed an essential part of the Muslim prayers from the earliest days of Islam. The chapter is headed by the words *Bi-smillāh-ir-Raḥmān-ir-Raḥīm* (“In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful”), which also head every other chapter of the Quran except the ninth. The first three verses speak of the four chief Divine attributes, namely, providence, beneficence, mercy and requital, and the last three lay open before the Great Maker the earnest desire of man’s soul to walk in righteousness, without stumbling on either side, while the middle verse is expressive of man’s entire dependence on Allah. These Divine attributes disclose Allah’s all-encompassing beneficence and care, and His unbounded love for all of His creatures, and the ideal to which the soul is made to aspire is the path of righteousness, the path of grace, and the path in which there is no stumbling.

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir  
 ra-heem.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. al-ham-du lill-laa-hi rabb-bil  
 ‘aa-la-meen.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١﴾

2. ar-rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٢﴾

3. maa-li-ki yaw-midd/deen.

مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ﴿٣﴾

4. ee-yaa-ka na‘-bu-du wa ee-yaa-  
 ka nas-ta‘een.

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ﴿٤﴾

5. ih-di-nas si-raa-tal mus-taqeem

اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿٥﴾

6. si-raa-tal la-zee-na an-'am-ta  
'a-lay-him

صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ

7. ghay-ril magh-doo-bi 'a-lay-him  
wa-ladd-daall-leen.

غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا

الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٤﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

<sup>1</sup> Praise be to Allah, the Lord of the worlds, <sup>2</sup> The Beneficent, the Merciful, <sup>3</sup> Master of the day of Recompense. <sup>4</sup> You do we serve and You do we beseech for help. <sup>5</sup> Guide us on the right path, <sup>6</sup> The path of those upon whom You have bestowed favours, <sup>7</sup> Not those upon whom wrath is brought down, nor those who go astray.



## Chapter 2

### AL-BA-QA-RAH: THE COW

(Revealed at Madinah: 40 Sections ; 286 Verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the story in verses 67–71 regarding the slaughter of a cow, cow-worship having taken a hold among the Jews. This chapter deals mainly with the Israelites and their contentions against Islam, and hence much of the legislation, details of which necessarily differ from the Jewish law, is dealt with in this chapter. The last chapter contains a prayer for being guided on the right path (1:5), and here that guidance is afforded in the opening words: “This book, in which there is no doubt, is a guide” (v. 2). The chapter deals with: the fundamental principles of Islam, need for Divine revelation, history of the Israelite nation, the replacement of former scriptures by the Quran, the covenant with Abraham, Islamic teachings on various important matters (including fasting, pilgrimage, wars, marriage and divorce), the power of Allah to give life to dead nations, and the need to sacrifice wealth in the cause of Truth. It ends with a prayer for the ultimate triumph of truth. This chapter was revealed at Madinah, mostly in the years 1 and 2 A.H.

### PART 1

#### Section 1: Fundamental Principles of Islam

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir  
ra-heem.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. a-lif. laam. meem.

الْعَمَّ

2. zaa-li-kal ki-taa-bu laa ray-ba  
feeh, hu-dall-lill-mutta-qeen.

ذَٰلِكَ الْكِتَابُ لَا رَيْبَ ۚ فِيهِ هُدًى

لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ۝

3. all-la-zee-na yu'-mi-noo-na  
bil-ghay-bi wa yu-qee-moo-nas

الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَيُقِيمُونَ

sa-laa-ta wa mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-  
hum yun-fi-qoon.

الصَّلَاةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ﴿٦﴾

4. wall-la-zee-na yu'-mi-noo-na bi-  
maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka wa maa un-zi-la  
min qab-lik, wa-bil-aa-khi-ra-ti hum  
yoo-qi-noon.

وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَ  
مَا أُنزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۗ وَبِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ

يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٧﴾

5. u-laa-i-ka 'a-laa hu-dam mirr-  
rabb-bi-him, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul  
muf-li-hoon.

أُولَئِكَ عَلَىٰ هُدًى مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ وَأُولَئِكَ

هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٨﴾

6. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo sa-  
waa-un 'a-lay-him a'-an-zar-ta-hum  
am lam tun-zir-hum laa yu'-mi-noon.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَأَنذَرْتَهُمْ

أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩﴾

7. kha-ta-mal laa-hu 'a-laa qu-loo-  
bi-him wa 'a-laa sam-'i-him, wa  
'a-laa ab-saa-ri-him ghi-shaa-wah,  
wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

خَتَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَعَلَىٰ سَمْعِهِمْ ۗ وَ

عَلَىٰ أَبْصَارِهِمْ غِشَاوَةٌ ۗ وَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ

عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

<sup>1</sup> I, Allah, am the Best Knower. <sup>2</sup> This Book, in which there is no doubt, is a guide to those who keep their duty, <sup>3</sup> who believe in the Unseen and keep up prayer and spend (on good works) out of what We have given them, <sup>4</sup> and who believe in what has been revealed to you and what was revealed before you, and of the Hereafter they are sure. <sup>5</sup> These are on a right course from their Lord and these it is that are successful. <sup>6</sup> Those who disbelieve — to whom it is the same whether you warn them or do not warn them — they will not believe. <sup>7</sup> Allah has sealed their hearts and their hearing; and there is a covering on their eyes, and for them is a grievous punishment.

## Section 2: Lip-profession

8. wa mi-nan naa-si mayn ya-qoo-lu aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wa-bil-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa maa hum bi-mu'-mi-neen.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَقُولُ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَ  
بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَمَا هُمْ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9. yu-khaa-di-'oo-nal laa-ha wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, wa maa yakh-da-'oo-na ill-laa an-fu-sa-hum wa maa yash-'a-roon.

يُخَدِّعُونَ اللَّهَ وَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَمَا  
يَخْدَعُونَ إِلَّا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dun, fa-zaa-da-hu-mul laa-hu ma-ra-daa, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem, bi-maa kaa-noo yak-z-boon.

فَنَجِّ قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضًا ۖ فَزَادَهُمُ اللَّهُ  
مَرَضًا ۗ وَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ۗ بِمَا كَانُوا  
يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum laa tuf-si-doo fil-ar-di, qaa-loo inn-na-maa nah-nu mus-li-hoon.

وَ إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
قَالُوا إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. a-laa inn-na-hu-mul muf-si-doo-na wa laa-kill-laa yash-'u-roon.

إِلَّا إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْمُفْسِدُونَ وَلَكِنْ لَا  
يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum aa-mi-noo ka-maa aa-ma-nan naa-su, qaa-loo a-nu'-mi-nu ka-maa aa-ma-nass/su-fa-haa-u', a-laa inn-na-hum hu-mus su-fa-haa-u' wa laa-kill-laa ya-'la-moon.

وَ إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ آمِنُوا كَمَا آمَنَ  
النَّاسُ قَالُوا أَنُؤْمِنُ كَمَا آمَنَ  
السُّفَهَاءُ ۗ أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ السُّفَهَاءُ وَ  
لَكِنْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. wa i-zaa la-qul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo qaa-loo aa-mann-naa, wa i-zaa kha-law i-laa shi-yaa-tee-ni-him, qaa-loo inn-naa ma-'a-kum, inn-na-maa nah-nu mus-tah-zi-oon.

وَ إِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَالُوا آمَنَّا  
وَ إِذَا حَلَوْا إِلَىٰ شَيْطَانِيهِمْ ۖ قَالُوا إِنَّا  
مَعَكُمْ ۖ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُسْتَهْزَؤُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. al<sup>l</sup>-laa-hu yas-tah-zi-u'-bi-him  
wa ya-mudd-du-hum fee tugh-yaa-  
ni-him ya'-ma-hoon.

اللَّهُ يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِهِمْ وَيَمُدُّهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ  
يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-nash/ta-ra-  
wud da-laa-la-ta bil-hu-daa fa-maa  
ra-bi-hat ti-jaa-ra-tu-hum wa maa  
kaa-noo muh-ta-deen.

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الضَّلَّةَ  
بِالْهُدَىٰ ۖ فَمَا رَجَعَتِ تِجَارَتُهُمْ وَمَا  
كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. ma-sa-lu-hum ka-ma-sa-lil la-  
zis/taw-qa-da naa-raa, fa-lamm-  
maa a-daa-at maa haw-la-hoo  
za-ha-bal laa-hu bi-noo-ri-him wa  
ta-ra-ka-hum fee zu-lu-maa-til laa  
yub-si-roon.

مَثَلُهُمْ كَمَثَلِ الَّذِينَ اسْتَوْقَدُوا نَارًا  
ۖ فَلَمَّا أَضَاءَتْ مَا حَوْلَهُ ذَهَبَ  
اللَّهُ بِنُورِهِمْ وَتَرَكَهُمْ فِي ظُلُمٍ ۗ لَّا  
يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. sum<sup>m</sup>-mun, buk-mun, 'um-yun,  
fa-hum laa yar-ji-'oon.

صُمُّوا بِكُمْ عَمِي ۖ فَهُمْ لَا يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. aw ka-sayy-yi-bim mi-nas sa-  
maa-i' fee-hi zu-lu-maa-tunw wa ra'-  
dunw wa barq, yaj-'a-loo-na a-saa-  
bi-'a-hum fee aa-zaa-ni-him mi-nas  
sa-waa-i-qi ha-za-ral mawt, wall-laa-  
hu mu-hee-tum bil-kaa-fi-reen.

أَوْ كَصَيْبٍ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ فِيهِ ظُلُمٌ ۖ وَ  
رَعْدٌ ۖ وَبَرْقٌ ۖ يَجْعَلُونَ أَصَابِعَهُمْ فِيَ  
أَذَانِهِمْ مِنَ الصَّوَاعِقِ حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ ۗ  
اللَّهُ مُحِيطٌ بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. ya-kaa-dul bar-qu yak<sup>h</sup>-ta-fu  
ab-saa-ra-hum, kull-la-maa a-daa-a-  
la-hum ma-shaw feeh, wa i-zaa az-  
la-ma 'a-lay-him qaa-moo, wa law  
shaa-al laa-hu la-za-ha-ba bi-sam-'i-  
him wa ab-saa-ri-him, inn-nal laa-ha  
'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

يَكَادُ الْبَرْقُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَارَهُمْ ۖ كُلَّمَا  
أَضَاءَ لَهُمْ مَشَوْا فِيهِ ۗ وَإِذَا أَظْلَمَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ قَامُوا ۗ وَتَوَشَّاءَ اللَّهُ لَذَهَبَ  
بِسَمْعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَارِهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

8 And there are some people who say: We believe in Allah and the Last Day; and they are not believers. 9 They seek to deceive Allah and those who believe, and they deceive only themselves and they do not perceive. 10 In

their hearts is a disease, so Allah increased their disease, and for them is a painful punishment because they lie. <sup>11</sup> And when it is said to them, Do not make mischief in the land, they say: We are only peacemakers. <sup>12</sup> Now surely they are the mischief-makers, but they do not perceive. <sup>13</sup> And when it is said to them, Believe as the people believe, they say: Shall we believe as the fools believe? Now surely they are the fools, but they do not know. <sup>14</sup> And when they meet those who believe, they say, We believe; and when they are alone with their devils, they say: Surely we are with you, we were only mocking. <sup>15</sup> Allah will pay them back their mockery, and He leaves them alone in their inordinacy, blindly wandering on. <sup>16</sup> These are they who buy error for guidance, so their bargain brings no gain, nor are they guided. <sup>17</sup> Their parable is as the parable of one who kindles a fire, but when it illumines all around him, Allah takes away their light, and leaves them in darkness — they cannot see. <sup>18</sup> Deaf, dumb, (and) blind, so they do not return (to the right way), <sup>19</sup> or like abundant rain from the cloud in which is darkness, and thunder and lightning; they put their fingers into their ears because of the thunder-peal, for fear of death. And Allah encompasses the disbelievers. <sup>20</sup> The lightning almost takes away their sight. Whenever it shines on them they walk in it, and when it becomes dark to them they stand still. And if Allah had pleased, He would have taken away their hearing and their sight. Surely Allah is Powerful over all things.

### Section 3: Divine Unity

21. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su'/bu-doo  
rabb-ba-ku-mul/la-zee kha-la-qa-  
kum wall-la-zee-na min qab-li-kum  
la-'all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon.

يَأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي  
خَلَقَكُمْ وَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

22. all-la-zee ja-'a-la la-ku-mul ar-da  
fi-raa-shanw wass-sa-maa-a' bi-naa-  
aa', wa an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i'  
maa-an fa-akh-ra-ja bi-hee mi-nas

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَ  
السَّمَاءَ بِنَاءً ۖ وَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ  
مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا

sa-maa-raa-ti riz-qal la-kum, fa-laa taj-'a-loo lill-laa-hi an-daa-danw wa an-tum ta'-la-moon.

لَكُمْ ؕ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلّٰهِ اٰنْدَادًا وَّ اَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. wa in kun-tum fee ray-bim mimm-maa nazz-zal-naa 'a-laa 'ab-di-naa fa'-too bi-soo-ra-tim mim mis-li-hee wad-'oo shu-ha-daa-a'-kum min doo-nil laa-hi in kun-tum saa-di-geen.

وَ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلٰى عَبْدِنَا فَاتَّبُوا يُسُورَةً مِّنْ مِّثْلِهٖ ۗ وَ ادْعُوا شُهَدَاءَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللّٰهِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. fa-il-lam taf-'a-loo wa lan taf-'a-loo fatt-ta-qun naa-ral la-tee wa qoo-du-han naa-su wal-hi-jaa-rah, u-'idd-dat lil-kaa-fi-reen.

فَاِنْ لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوْا وَلَنْ تَفْعَلُوْا فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِيْ وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَ الْحِجَارَةُ ۗ اَعَدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِيْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. wa bash-shi-ril la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti ann-na la-hum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, kull-la-maa ru-zi-qoo min-haa min sa-ma-ra-tir riz-qaa, qaa-loo haa-zal la-zee ru-ziq-naa min qabl, wa u-too bi-hee mu-ta-shaa-bi-haa, wa la-hum fee-haa az-waa-jum mu-tahh-ha-rah, wa hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ اَنَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّتٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ ۗ كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوْا مِنْهَا مِنْ ثَمَرَةٍ رِّزْقًا ۗ قَالُوْا هٰذَا الَّذِيْ رُزِقْنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ ۗ وَ اْتُوْا بِهٖ مُّتَشٰبِهًا ۗ وَلَهُمْ فِيْهَا اَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ ۗ وَهُمْ فِيْهَا خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. inn-nal laa-ha laa yas-tah-yee ayn yad-ri-ba ma-sa-lam maa ba-'oo-da-tan fa-maa faw-qa-haa, fa-amm-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo fa-ya-'la-moo-na ann-na-hul haqq-qu mirr-rabb-bi-him, wa amm-mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fa-ya-qoo-loo-na maa zaa a-raa-dal laa-hu bi-haa-zaa ma-sa-laa, yu-dill-lu bi-hee

اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيٰ اَنْ يُّضْرَبَ مَثَلًا مَّا بَعُوْضَةٌ مَّا فَوْقَهَا ۗ فَاَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا فَيَعْلَمُوْنَ اَنَّهٗ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَّبِّهِمْ ۗ وَ اَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا فَيَقُوْلُوْنَ مَا ذَا اَرَادَ اللّٰهُ بِهٰذَا مَثَلًا ۗ يُضِلُّ بِهٖ كَثِيْرًا



ka-see-raa, wa yah-dee bi-hee ka-see-raa, wa maa yu-dill-lu bi-hee ill-lal faa-si-qaen.

وَيَهْدِي بِهِ كَثِيرًا ۖ وَمَا يُضِلُّ بِهِ إِلَّا  
الْفٰسِقِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

27. all-la-zee-na yan-qu-doo-na 'ah-dal laa-hi mim ba'di mee-saa-qih, wa yaq-ta-'oo-na maa a-ma-ral laa-hu bi-hee ayn yoo-sa-la wa yuf-si-doo-na fil-ard, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

الَّذِينَ يَنْقُضُونَ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
مِيثَاقِهِ ۖ وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ  
يُوصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ  
هُمُ الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

28. kay-fa tak-fu-roo-na bill-laa-hi wa kun-tum am-waa-tan fa-ah-yaa-kum, summ-ma yu-mee-tu-kum summ-ma yuh-yee-kum, summ-ma i-lay-hi tur-ja-'oon.

كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَكُنْتُمْ أَمْوَئًا  
فَأَحْيَاكُمْ ۖ ثُمَّ يُيمِّتُكُمْ ثُمَّ  
يُحْيِيكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

29. hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qa la-kum maa fil-ar-di ja-mee-'aa, summ-mas/ta-waa i-las sa-maa-i' fa-saww-waa-hunn-na sab-'a sa-maa-waat, wa hu-wa bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem.

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
جَمِيعًا ۖ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ إِلَى السَّمَآءِ  
فَسَوَّاهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمَوٰتٍ ۗ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

<sup>21</sup> O people, serve your Lord Who created you and those before you, so that you may guard against evil, <sup>22</sup> Who made the earth a resting-place for you and the heaven a structure, and sends down rain from the clouds then brings forth with it fruits for your sustenance; so do not set up rivals to Allah while you know. <sup>23</sup> And if you are in doubt as to that which We have revealed to Our servant, then produce a chapter like it and call on your helpers besides Allah if you are truthful. <sup>24</sup> But if you do not (do it) — and you can never do (it) — then be on your guard against the fire whose fuel is people and stones; it is prepared for the disbelievers. <sup>25</sup> And give good news to those who believe and do good deeds, that for them are Gardens in which rivers flow. Whenever they are given a portion of the fruit of these (Gardens), they will say: This is what was given to us

before; and they are given the like of it. And they will have therein pure companions and therein they will abide. <sup>25</sup> Surely Allah does not disdain to set forth any parable — a gnat or anything above that. Then as for those who believe, they know that it is the truth from their Lord; and as for those who disbelieve, they say: What is it that Allah means by this parable? Many He leaves in error by it and many He leads aright by it. And He leaves in error by it only the transgressors, <sup>27</sup> who break the covenant of Allah after its confirmation and cut apart what Allah has ordered to be joined, and make mischief in the land. These it is that are the losers. <sup>28</sup> How can you deny Allah and you were without life and He gave you life? Again, He will cause you to die and again bring you to life, then you shall be brought back to Him. <sup>29</sup> He it is Who created for you all that is in the earth. And He directed Himself to the heaven, so He made them complete seven heavens; and He is Knower of all things.

#### Section 4: Greatness of Mankind and Need for Revelation

30. wa iz qaa-la rabb-bu-ka lil-ma-laa-i-ka-ti inn-nee jaa-'i-lun fil-ar-di kha-lee-fah, qaa-loo a-taj-'a-lu fee-haa mayn-yuf-si-du fee-haa wa yas-fi-kud di-maa-a', wa nah-nu nu-sabb-bi-hu bi-ham-di-ka wa nu-qadd-di-su lak, qaa-la inn-nee a'-la-mu maa laa ta'-la-moon.

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اِنِّىْ جَاعِلٌ فِى الْاَرْضِ خَلِيْفَةً ۗ قَالُوْۤا اَتَجْعَلُ فِيْهَا مَنْ يُفْسِدُ فِيْهَا وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَآءَ ۗ وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَنُقَدِّسُ لَكَ ۗ قَالَ اِنِّىْۤ اَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿۳۰﴾

31. wa 'all-la-ma aa-da-mal as-maa-a' kull-la-haa summ-ma 'a-ra-da-hum 'a-lal ma-laa-i-kah, fa-qaa-la am-bi-oo-nee bi-as-maa-i' haa-u-laa-i' in kun-tum saa-di-qeen.

وَ عَلَّمَهُۥ اَحْمَرَ الْاَسْمَآءِ كُلِّهَا ثُمَّ عَرَضَهُمْ عَلٰى الْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ فَقَالَ اَنْبِئُوْنِىْ بِاَسْمَآءِ هٰٓؤُلَآءِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿۳۱﴾

32. qaa-loo sub-haa-na-ka laa 'il-ma la-naa ill-laa maa 'all-lam-ta-naa, inn-na-ka an-tal 'a-lee-mul ha-keem.

قَالُوْۤا سُبْحٰنَكَ لَا عِلْمَ لَنَا اِلَّا مَا عَلَّمْتَنَا ۗ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْعَلِيْمُ الْحَكِيْمُ ﴿۳۲﴾

33. qaa-la yaa-aa-da-mu am-bi'-hum bi-as-maa-i-him, fa-lamm-maa am-ba-a-hum bi-as-maa-i-him, qaa-la a-lam a-qul la-kum inn-nee a'-la-mu ghay-bas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa a'-la-mu maa tub-doo-na wa maa kun-tum tak-tu-moon.

34. wa iz qul-naa lil-ma-laa-i-ka-tis/ju-doo li-aa-da-ma fa-sa-ja-doo ill-laa ib-lees, a-baa was-tak-ba-ra wa kaa-na mi-nal kaa-fi-reen.

35. wa qul-naa yaa/aa-da-mus/kun an-ta wa zaw-ju-kal jann-na-ta wa ku-laa min-haa ra-gha-dan hay-su shi'-tu-maa, wa laa taq-ra-baa haa-zi-hish sha-ja-ra-ta fa-ta-koo-naa mi-naz zaa-li-meen.

36. fa-a-zal-la-hu-mash shay-taa-nu 'an-haa fa-akh-ra-ja-hu-maa mimm-maa kaa-naa feeh, wa qul-nah/bi-too ba'-du-kum li-ba'-din 'a-duww, wa la-kum fil-ar-di mus-ta-qarr-runw wa ma-taa-'un i-laa heen.

37. fa-ta-lagq-qaa aa-da-mu mirr-rabb-bi-hee ka-li-maa-tin fa-taa-ba 'a-layh, inn-na-hoo hu-wat taww-waa-bur ra-heem.

38. qul-nah/bi-too min-haa ja-mee-'aa, fa-imm-maa ya'-ti-yann-na-kum minn-nee hu-dan fa-man ta-bi-'a hu-daa-ya, fa-laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum yah-za-noon.

قَالَ يَا أَدَمُ أَبْنِئْهُمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا  
أَنْبَأَهُمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ ۙ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكُمْ  
إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ غَيْبَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
ۙ وَ أَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ  
تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

وَ إِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ  
فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ ۙ أَبَىٰ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ ۙ  
وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكٰفِرِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

وَ قُلْنَا يَا أَدَمُ اسْكُنْ أَنْتَ وَ زَوْجُكَ  
الْجَنَّةَ وَ كُلَا مِنْهَا رَغَدًا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا  
ۙ وَ لَا تَقْرَبَا هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

فَأَزَلَّهُمَا الشَّيْطٰنُ عَنْهَا فَأَخْرَجَهُمَا  
مِمَّا كَانَا فِيهِ ۙ وَ قُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا بَعْضُكُمْ  
لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ ۙ وَ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَ مَتَاعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

فَتَلَقَّىٰ آدَمُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ كَلِمَاتٍ فَتَابَ  
عَلَيْهِ ۙ إِنَّهُ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٣٧﴾

قُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا ۚ فَمَا  
يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ مِّنِّي هُدًى فَمَنْ تَبِعَ هُدَايَ  
فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَ لَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa  
kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa u-laa-  
i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa  
khaa-li-doon.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ  
أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

<sup>30</sup> And when your Lord said to the angels, I am going to place a ruler in the earth, they said: Will You place in it such as make mischief in it and shed blood? And we celebrate Your praise and extol Your holiness. He said: Surely I know what you do not know. <sup>31</sup> And He taught Adam all the names, then presented them to the angels; He said: Tell Me the names of those if you are right. <sup>32</sup> They said: Glory be to You! we have no knowledge but what You have taught us. Surely You are the Knowing, the Wise. <sup>33</sup> He said: O Adam, inform them of their names. So when he informed them of their names, He said: Did I not say to you that I know what is unseen in the heavens and the earth? And I know what you manifest and what you hide. <sup>34</sup> And when We said to the angels, Be submissive to Adam, they submitted, but not Iblīs. He refused and was proud, and he was one of the disbelievers. <sup>35</sup> And We said: O Adam, dwell you and your wife in the garden, and eat from it a plentiful (food) wherever you wish, and do not approach this tree or you would be from among the unjust. <sup>36</sup> But the devil made them slip from it, and caused them to depart from the state in which they were. And We said: Go forth, some of you are enemies of others. And there is for you in the earth an abode and a provision for a time. <sup>37</sup> Then Adam received (revealed) words from his Lord, and He turned to him (mercifully). Surely He is Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful. <sup>38</sup> We said: Go forth from this (state) all. Surely a guidance from Me will come to you, then whoever follows My guidance, no fear shall come upon them, nor shall they grieve. <sup>39</sup> And (as to) those who disbelieve in and reject Our messages, they are the companions of the Fire; in it they will abide.

## Section 5: Israelite Prophecies fulfilled in the Quran

40. yaa/ba-nee is-raa-ee-laz/ku-roo ni'-ma-ti-yal la-tee an-'am-tu 'a-lay-kum wa aw-foo bi-'ah-dee oo-fi bi-'ah-di-kum wa iyy-yaa-ya far-ha-boon.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰتَيْنٰهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ لِيٰذْكُرُوْا اٰيٰتِنَا وَلِيَّحْفٰظُوْا حُرْمٰتِنَا وَلِيَّحْمَدُوْا نِعْمَتِنَا وَلِيَّحْمَدُوْا حُرْمٰتِنَا وَلِيَّحْمَدُوْا حُرْمٰتِنَا وَلِيَّحْمَدُوْا حُرْمٰتِنَا  
اَنْعَمْتُ عَلٰيْكُمْ وَاَوْفُوْا بِعَهْدِيْٓ اَوْفٍ  
بِعَهْدِكُمْ وَاِيَّاىٓ فَاَرْهَبُوْنَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. wa aa-mi-noo bi-maa an-zal-tu mu-sadd-di-qall-li-maa ma-'a-kum wa laa ta-koo-noo aww-wa-la kaa-fi-rim bih, wa laa tash-ta-roo bi-aa-yaa-tee sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, wa iyy-yaa-ya fatt-ta-qoon.

وَاٰمِنُوْا بِمَا اَنْزَلْتُ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا مَعَكُمْ وَلَا تَكُوْنُوْا اَوَّلَ كٰفِرِيْهِ ۗ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوْا بِاٰيٰتِيْ تَمَنًا قَلِيْلًا وَّاٰيٰى فَاَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. wa laa tal-bi-sul haqq-qa bil-baa-ti-li wa tak-tu-mul haqq-qa wa an-tum ta'-la-moon.

وَلَا تَلْبَسُوْا الْحَقَّ بِالْبٰطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُوْا الْحَقَّ وَاَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. wa a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuzz/za-kaa-ta war-ka-'oo ma-'ar raa-ki-'een.

وَ اَقِيْمُوا الصَّلٰوةَ وَ اَتُوا الزَّكٰوةَ وَ اذْكُرُوْا مَعَ الرُّكْعِيْنَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44. a-ta'-mu-roo-nan naa-sa bil-birr-ri wa tan-saw-na an-fu-sa-kum wa an-tum tat-loo-nal ki-taab, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon.

اَتَاْمُرُوْنَ النَّاسَ بِالْبِرِّ وَّ تَنْسَوْنَ اَنْفُسَكُمْ وَاَنْتُمْ تَتْلُوْنَ الْكِتٰبَ ۗ اَفَلَا تَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. was-ta-'ee-noo biss-sab-ri wass-sa-laah, wa inn-na-haa la-ka-bee-ra-tun ill-laa 'a-lal khaa-shi-'een.

وَ اسْتَعِيْنُوْا بِالصَّبْرِ وَ الصَّلٰوةِ ۗ وَ اِنَّهَا لَكَبٰيْرَةٌ اِلَّا عَلَى الْخٰشِعِيْنَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. all-la-zee-na ya-zunn-noo-na ann-na-hum mu-laa-qoo rabb-bi-him wa ann-na-hum i-lay-hi raa-ji-'oon.

الَّذِيْنَ يَظُنُّوْنَ اَنْهُمْ مُّلْقُوْا رَبِّهِمْ وَاَنْهُمْ اِلَيْهِ رٰجِعُوْنَ ﴿٤٦﴾

<sup>40</sup> O Children of Israel, call to mind My favour which I bestowed on you and be faithful to (your) covenant with Me, I shall fulfil (My) covenant with you; and Me, Me alone, should you fear. <sup>41</sup> And believe in what I have revealed, verifying what is (already) with you, and do not be the first to deny it; nor take a small price for My messages; and keep your duty to Me, Me alone. <sup>42</sup> And do not mix up truth with falsehood, nor hide the truth while you know. <sup>43</sup> And keep up prayer and give the due charity and bow down with those who bow down. <sup>44</sup> Do you tell people to be good and neglect your own souls while you read the Book? Have you then no sense? <sup>45</sup> And seek assistance through patience and prayer, and this is hard except for the humble ones, <sup>46</sup> who know that they will meet their Lord and that to Him they will return.

### Section 6: Divine Favours on Israel

47. yaa/ba-nee is-raa-ee-laz/ku-roo ni'-ma-ti-yal la-tee an-'am-tu 'a-lay-kum wa ann-nee fadd-dal-tu-kum 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا اِسْرَآءِيْلَ اذْكُرُوْا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِيْ  
اَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَاَنْتُمْ كُنْتُمْ كٰفِرِيْنَ  
الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. watt-ta-qoo yaw-mal laa taj-zee naf-sun 'an naf-sin shay-anw wa laa yuq-ba-lu min-haa sha-faa-'a-tunw wa laa yu'-kha-zu min-haa 'ad-lunw wa laa hum yun-sa-roon.

وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا لَا تَجْرِيْ نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ  
شَيْئًا وَّلَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا شَفَاعَةٌ  
وَّلَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَّلَا هُمْ  
يُنصَرُوْنَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. wa iz naji-jay-naa-kum min aa-li fir-'aw-na ya-soo-moo-na-kum soo-al 'a-zaa-bi yu-zabb-bi-hoo-na ab-naa-a'-kum, wa yas-tah-yoo-na ni-saa-a-kum, wa fee zaa-li-kum ba-laa-um mir rabb-bi-kum 'a-zeem.

وَ اِذْ نَجَّيْنٰكُمْ مِّنْ اِلٍ فِرْعَوْنَ  
يَسُوْمُوْنَكُمْ سُوْءَ الْعَذَابِ يُدَبِّحُوْنَ  
اَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُوْنَ نِسَاءَكُمْ وَفِيْ  
ذِكْرِكُمْ بَلَاءٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ عَظِيْمٍ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. wa iz fa-raq-naa bi-ku-mul bah-ra fa-an-jay-naa-kum wa

وَ اِذْ فَرَقْنَا بِكُمْ الْبَحْرَ فَاَنْجَيْنٰكُمْ

agh-raq-naa aa-la fir-'aw-na wa an-tum tan-zu-roon.

51. wa iz waa-'ad-naa moo-saa ar-ba-'ee-na lay-la-tan summ-mat takhaz-tu-mul 'ij-la mim ba'-di-hee wa an-tum zaa-li-moon.

52. summ-ma 'a-faw-naa 'an-kum mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

53. wa iz aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba wal-fur-qaa-na la-'all-la-kum tah-ta-doon.

54. wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-mi-hee yaa/qaw-mi inn-na-kum za-lam-tum an-fu-sa-kum bitt-tikhaz-zi-ku-mul 'ij-la fa-too-boo i-laa baa-ri-i'-kum faq-tu-loo an-fu-sa-kum, zaa-li-kum khay-rul la-kum 'in-da baa-ri-i-kum fa-taa-ba 'a-lay-kum, inn-na-hoo hu-wat taww-waa-bur ra-heem.

55. wa iz qul-tum yaa-moo-saa lan nu'-mi-na la-ka hatt-taa na-ral laa-ha jah-ra-tan fa-a-kha-zat-ku-muss/saa-'i-qa-tu wa an-tum tan-zu-roon.

56. summ-ma ba-'as-naa-kum mim ba'-di maw-ti-kum la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

وَ أَعْرَفْتَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَ أَنْتُمْ  
تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

وَ إِذْ وَعَدْنَا مُوسَىٰ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً  
ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُمُ الْعِجْلَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا وَ أَنْتُمْ  
ظَالِمُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

ثُمَّ عَفَوْنَا عَنْكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

وَ إِذْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ الْكِتَابَ وَ الْفُرْقَانَ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

وَ إِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ يَقَوْمِ ائْتِكُمْ  
ظِلْمَتُمْ أَنفُسَكُمْ بِإِخْتَادِكُمُ الْعِجْلَ  
فَتَوَبُّوا إِلَىٰ بَارِيكُمْ فَاقْتُلُوا أَنفُسَكُمْ  
ذِكْرُكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ عِنْدَ بَارِيكُمْ  
فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنَّهُ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ  
الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٤﴾

وَ إِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَا مُوسَىٰ لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتَّىٰ  
تَرَىٰ اللَّهَ جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذَتْكُمُ الصَّعِقَةُ وَ  
أَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَاكَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِكَ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. wa zal<sub>l</sub>-lal-naa 'a-lay-ku-mul gha-maa-ma wa an-zal-naa 'a-lay-ku-mul mann-na wass-sal-waa, ku-loo min tayy-yi-baa-ti maa ra-zaq-naa-kum, wa maa za-la-moo-naa wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon.

وَظَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْعَمَامَ وَ أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّٰنَ وَ السَّلْوٰى ۖ كُلُوْا مِنْ طَيِّبٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنٰكُمْ ۗ وَ مَا ظَلَمُوْنَا وَ لٰكِنْ كَانُوْا اَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُوْنَ ﴿٤٧﴾

58. wa iz qul-nad/khu-loo haa-zi-hil qar-ya-ta fa-ku-loo min-haa hay-su shi'-tum ra-gha-danw wad-khu-lul baa-ba sujj-ja-danw wa qoo-loo hitt-ta-tun nagh-fir-la-kum kha-taa-yaa-kum, wa sa-na-zee-dul muh-si-noon.

وَ اِذْ قُلْنَا ادْخُلُوْا هٰذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ فَكُلُوْا مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ رَغَدًا ۗ وَ ادْخُلُوْا الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا ۗ وَ قَوْلُوْا حِطَّةٌ تُغْفِرْ لَكُمْ خَطِيْئَتَكُمْ ۗ وَ سَنَزِيْدُ الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿٤٨﴾

59. fa-badd-da-lal la-zee-na za-la-moo qaw-lan ghay-ral la-zee qee-la la-hum fa-an-zal-naa 'a-lal la-zee-na za-la-moo rij-zam mi-nas sa-maa-i' bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-su-qoon.

فَبَدَّلَ الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا قَوْلًا غَيْرَ الَّذِيْ قِيْلَ لَهُمْ فَاَنْزَلْنَا عَلٰى الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا رِجْزًا مِّنَ السَّمَآءِ بِمَا كَانُوْا يَفْسُقُوْنَ ﴿٤٩﴾

<sup>47</sup> O Children of Israel, call to mind My favour which I bestowed on you and that I made you excel the nations. <sup>48</sup> And guard yourselves against a day when no soul will avail another in the least, neither will intercession be accepted on its behalf, nor will compensation be taken from it, nor will they be helped. <sup>49</sup> And when We delivered you from Pharaoh's people, who subjected you to severe torment, killing your sons and sparing your women, and in this there was a great trial from your Lord. <sup>50</sup> And when We parted the sea for you, so We saved you and drowned the people of Pharaoh while you saw. <sup>51</sup> And when We appointed a time of forty nights with Moses, then you took the calf (for a god) after him, and you were unjust. <sup>52</sup> Then We pardoned you after that so that you might give thanks. <sup>53</sup> And when We gave Moses the Book and the criterion that you might walk aright. <sup>54</sup> And when Moses said to his people: My people, you have surely wronged yourselves by taking the calf (for a god), so turn to your Creator (penitently), and kill your passions. That is best



for you with your Creator. So He turned to you (mercifully). Surely He is the Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful. <sup>55</sup> And when you said: Moses, we will not believe in you till we see Allah manifestly, so the punishment overtook you while you looked on. <sup>56</sup> Then We raised you up after your stupor that you might give thanks. <sup>57</sup> And We made the clouds to give shade over you and We sent to you manna and quails. Eat of the good things that We have given you. And they did Us no harm, but they wronged their own souls. <sup>58</sup> And when We said: Enter this city, then eat from it a plentiful (food) wherever you wish, and enter the gate submissively, and make petition for forgiveness. We will forgive you your wrongs and increase the reward of those who do good (to others). <sup>59</sup> But those who were unjust changed the word which had been spoken to them, for another saying, so We sent upon the wrongdoers a pestilence from heaven because they transgressed.

### Section 7: Divine Favours on Israel

60. wa i-zis/tas-qaa moo-saa li-qaw-mi-hee fa-qul-nad/rib bi-'a-saa-kal ha-jar, fan-fa-ja-rat min-hus/na-taa 'ash-ra-ta 'ay-naa, qad 'a-li-ma kull-lu u-naa-sim mash-ra-ba-hum, ku-loo wash-ra-boo mirr/riz-qil laa-hi wa laa ta'-saw fil-ar-di muf-si-deen.

وَإِذِ اسْتَسْقَىٰ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ فَقُلْنَا  
اضْرِبْ بِعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ فَانْفَجَرَتْ مِنْهُ  
إِثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ أُنَاسٍ  
مَّشْرِبَهُمْ كُلوًا وَاشْرَبُوا مِنْ رِزْقِ اللَّهِ وَلَا  
تَعْتَوْا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. wa iz qul-tum yaa-moo-saa lan nas-bi-ra 'a-laa ta-'aa-minw waa-hi-din fad-'u la-naa rabb-ba-ka yukh-riz la-naa mimm-maa tum-bi-tul ar-du mim baq-li-haa wa qiss-saa-i-haa wa foo-mi-haa wa 'a-da-si-haa wa ba-sa-li-haa, qaa-la a-tas-tab-di-loo-nal la-zee hu-wa ad-naa bill-la-zee hu-wa khayr, ih-bi-too mis-ran fa-inn-na

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَا مُوسَىٰ لَنْ نَصْبِرَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامٍ  
وَاحِدٍ فَاذْكُ نَا رَبِّكَ يُخْرِجُ نَا مِنَّا  
تُثْبِتُ الْأَرْضُ مِنْ بَقْلِهَا وَقِثَّالِهَا  
وَفُومِهَا وَعَدَسِهَا وَبَصِلِهَا قَال  
اسْتَبَدَلُونِ الَّذِي هُوَ آذَنِي بِالَّذِي  
هُوَ خَيْرٌ إِهْبُطُوا مِصْرًا فَإِنَّ نَكْمَ

la-kum maa sa-al-tum wa du-ri-bat  
 'a-lay-hi-muz zill-la-tu wal-mas-ka-  
 nah, wa baa-oo bi-gha-da-bim mi-  
 nal laah, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum  
 kaa-noo yak-fu-roo-na bi-aa-yaa-til  
 laa-hi wa yaq-tu-loo-nan na-biyy-  
 yee-na bi-ghay-ril hagg, zaa-li-ka bi-  
 maa 'a-saw wa kaa-noo ya'-ta-doon.

مَا سَأَلْتُمْ<sup>ط</sup> وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الذَّلِيلَةُ<sup>ط</sup> وَ  
 الْمَسْكَنَةُ<sup>ط</sup> وَبَاءُوا بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ<sup>ط</sup>  
 ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَ  
 يَقْتُلُونَ النَّبِيَّيْنَ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ<sup>ط</sup> ذَلِكَ بِمَا  
 عَصَوْا وَكَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

<sup>60</sup> And when Moses prayed for water for his people, We said: March on to the rock with your staff. So twelve springs flowed from it. Each tribe knew their drinking-place. Eat and drink of the provisions of Allah, and do not act corruptly, making mischief in the land. <sup>61</sup> And when you said: Moses, we cannot endure one food, so pray your Lord on our behalf to bring forth for us out of what the earth grows, of its herbs and its cucumbers and its garlic and its lentils and its onions. He said: Would you exchange what is better for what is worse? Enter a city, so you will have what you ask for. And degradation and humiliation were stamped upon them, and they incurred Allah's wrath. That was so because they disbelieved in the messages of Allah and would kill the prophets unjustly. That was so because they disobeyed and exceeded the limits.

### Section 8: Israelites' Degeneration

62. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo  
 wall-la-zee-na haa-doo wann-na-  
 saa-raa wass-saa-bi-ee-na man aa-  
 ma-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-  
 ri wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-la-hum  
 aj-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him, wa  
 laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum  
 yah-za-noon.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَ  
 النَّصَارَى وَالصَّبِيَّانَ مَنَ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ  
 وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَهُمْ  
 أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ<sup>ك</sup> وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ  
 وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

63. wa iz a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa-  
 kum wa ra-fa'-naa faw-qa-ku-mut  
 toor, khu-zoo maa aa-tay-naa-kum

وَإِذَا أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ  
 الطُّورَ<sup>ط</sup> خُذُوا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ وَ

bi-quww-wa-tinw waz-ku-roo maa  
fee-hi la-'all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon.

64. summ-ma ta-wall-lay-tum mim  
ba'-di zaa-lik, fa-law laa fad-lul laa-  
hi 'a-lay-kum wa rah-ma-tu-hoo la-  
kun-tum mi-nal khaa-si-reen.

65. wa la-qad 'a-lim-tu-mul la-zee-  
na'/ta-daw min-kum fass-sab-ti fa-  
qul-naa la-hum koo-noo qi-ra-da-  
tan khaa-si-een.

66. fa-ja-'al-naa-haa na-kaa-lal li-  
maa bay-na ya-day-haa wa maa  
khal-fa-haa wa maw-'i-za-tal  
lil-mutt-ta-qeen.

67. wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-mi-  
hee inn-nal laa-ha ya'-mu-ru-kum  
an taz-ba-hoo ba-qa-rah, qaa-loo  
a-tatt-ta-khi-zu-naa hu-zu-waa, qaa-  
la a-'oo-zu bill-laa-hi an a-koo-na mi-  
nal jaa-hi-leen.

68. qaa-lud/'u la-naa rabb-ba-ka  
yu-bayy-yil la-naa maa hi-ya, qaa-la  
inn-na-hoo ya-qoo-lu inn-na-haa ba-  
qa-ra-tul laa faa-ri-dunw wa laa bikt,  
'a-waa-num bay-na zaa-lik, faf-'a-loo  
maa tu'-ma-roon.

69. qaa-lud-/'u la-naa rabb-ba-ka  
yu-bayy-yil la-naa maa law-nu-haa,  
qaa-la inn-na-hoo ya-qoo-lu inn-  
na-haa ba-qa-rah-tun saf-raa-u',  
faa-qi-'ul law-nu-haa ta-sur-run  
naa-zi-reen.

اذْكُرُوا مَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

ثُمَّ تَوَّيْتُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ فَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ  
اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ لَكُنْتُمْ مِنَ  
الْخٰسِرِيْنَ ﴿٣٤﴾

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمُ اللَّيْلِيْنَ اَعْتَدُوْا مِنْكُمْ  
فِي السَّبْتِ فَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ كُونُوْا قِرَدَةً  
خٰسِيْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

فَجَعَلْنٰهَا نَكَالًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا وَمَا  
خَلْفَهَا وَمَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِيْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

وَ اِذْ قَالَ مُوسٰى لِقَوْمِهٖ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ يٰمُرُكُمْ  
اَنْ تَدْبَحُوْا بَقَرَةً قَالُوْا اَتَتَّخِذُنَا هٰرُوٓءًا  
ط قَالَ اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ اَنْ اَكُوْنَ مِنْ  
الْجٰهِلِيْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾

قَالُوْا اِذْ لَنَا رَبِّكَ يُبَيِّنُ لَنَا مَا هِيَ  
ط قَالَ اِنَّهٗ يَقُوْلُ اِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ لَا فَارِصٌ وَّ  
لَا بَكْرٌ ط عَوَانٌ بَيْنَ ذٰلِكَ ط فَاَفْعَلُوْا مَا  
تُوْمَرُوْنَ ﴿٣٨﴾

قَالُوْا اِذْ لَنَا رَبِّكَ يُبَيِّنُ لَنَا مَا تَوْنٰهَا  
ط قَالَ اِنَّهٗ يَقُوْلُ اِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ صَفْرَاءٌ  
فَاَفْعَلُوْا مَا تَسُرُّ النَّظْرِيْنَ ﴿٣٩﴾

70. qaa-lud-/’u la-naa rabb-ba-ka  
 yu-bayy-yil la-naa maa hi-ya, inn-  
 nal ba-qa-ra ta-shaa-ba-ha ‘a-lay-  
 naa, wa inn-naa in shaa-al laa-hu  
 la-muh-ta-doon.

قَالُوا اذْمُرْنَا رَبِّكَ يَبِينُ لَنَا مَا هِيَ اِنَّ  
 الْبَقْرَ تَشْبَهُ عَلَيْنَا وَاِنَّا اِنْ شَاءَ اللهُ  
 لَمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

71. qaa-la inn-na-hoo ya-qoo-lu inn-  
 na-haa ba-qa-ra-tul laa za-loo-lun  
 tu-see-rul ar-da wa laa tas-qil hars,  
 mu-sall-la-ma-tul laa shi-ya-ta fee-  
 haa, qaa-lul/aa-na ji'-ta bil-hagg,  
 fa-za-ba-hoo-haa wa maa kaa-doo  
 yaf-'a-loon.

قَالَ اِنَّهُ يَقُولُ اِنَّهَا بَقْرَةٌ لَا ذَلُولَ تُثَيِّرُ  
 الْاَرْضَ وَلَا تَسْقِي الْحَرْثَ مُسَلَّمَةٌ لَا  
 شِيَةَ فِيهَا قَالُوا اَلَنْ جِئْتَ بِالْحَقِّ ط  
 فَذَبْحُوْهَا وَمَا كَادُوْا يَفْعَلُوْنَ ﴿٦٦﴾

62 Surely those who believe, and those who are Jews, and the Christians, and the Sabians, whoever believes in Allah and the Last Day and does good, they have their reward with their Lord, and there is no fear for them, nor shall they grieve. 63 And when We made a covenant with you and raised the mountain above you: Hold on firmly what We have given you, and bear in mind what is in it, so that you may guard against evil. 64 Then after that you turned back; and if it had not been for the grace of Allah and His mercy on you, you would certainly have been among the losers. 65 And indeed you know those among you who violated the Sabbath, so We said to them: Be (as) apes, despised and hated. 66 So We made them an example to those who witnessed it and those who came after it and an admonition to those who guard against evil. 67 And when Moses said to his people: Allah commands you to sacrifice a cow. They said: Do you ridicule us? He said: I seek refuge with Allah from being one of the ignorant. 68 They said: Call on your Lord for our sake to make it plain to us what she is. (Moses) said: He says, Surely she is a cow neither advanced in age nor too young, of middle age between these (two); so do what you are commanded. 69 They said: Call on your Lord for our sake to make it clear to us what her colour is. (Moses) said: He says, She is a yellow cow; her colour is intensely yellow delighting the onlookers. 70 They said: Call on your Lord for our sake to make it clear to us what she is, for surely to us cows are all alike, and if Allah please we shall

surely be guided aright. <sup>21</sup> (Moses) said: He says: She is a cow not made submissive to plough the land, nor does she water the crops, sound, without a blemish in her. They said: Now you have brought the truth. So they slaughtered her, though they were not inclined to do (it).

### Section 9: They grow in Hard-heartedness

72. wa iz qa-tal-tum naf-san fadd-daa-ra'-tum fee-haa, wall-laa-hu mukh-ri-jum maa kun-tum tak-tu-moon.

وَإِذْ قَتَلْتُمْ نَفْسًا فَادْرَأَتْكُمْ فِيهَا وَاللَّهُ  
خُجِّرَكُمْ عَنْهَا لَعْنَةً تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

73. fa-qul-nad/ri-boo-hu bi-ba'-di-haa, ka-zaa-li-ka yuh-yil laa-hul maw-taa, wa yu-ree-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee la-'all-la-kum ta'-qi-loon.

فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبُوهُ بِبَعْضِهَا ۗ كَذَلِكَ يُحْيِي  
اللَّهُ الْمَوْتَىٰ وَيُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ  
تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

74. summ-ma qa-sat qu-loo-bu-kum mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka fa-hi-ya kal-hi-jaa-ra-ti aw a-shadd-du qas-wah, wa inn-na mi-nal hi-jaa-ra-ti la-maa ya-ta-fajj-ja-ru min-hul an-haar, wa inn-na min-haa la-maa yash-shaqq-qa-qu fa-yakh-ru-ju mi-hul maa', wa inn-na min-haa la-maa yah-bi-tu min khash-ya-til laah, wa mal laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ta'-ma-loon.

ثُمَّ قَسَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ فَهِيَ  
كَالْحِجَارَةِ أَوْ أَشَدَّ قَسْوَةً ۗ وَإِنَّ مِنَ  
الْحِجَارَةِ لَمَا يَتَفَجَّرُ مِنْهُ الْأَنْهَارُ  
وَإِنَّ مِنْهَا لَمَا يَشَّقَّقُ فَيَخْرُجُ مِنْهُ  
النَّارُ ۗ وَإِنَّ مِنْهَا لَمَا يَهْبِطُ مِنْ  
خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا  
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

75. a-fa-tat-ma-'oo-na ayn yu'-mi-noo la-kum wa qad kaa-na fa-ree-qum min-hum yas-ma-'oo-na ka-laa-mal laa-hi summ-ma yu-harr-ri-foo-na-hoo mim ba'-di maa 'a-qa-loo-hu wa hum ya'-la-moon.

أَتَقَطَّعُوْنَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا لَكُمْ وَقَدْ  
كَانَ فَرِيقٌ مِنْهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ كَلِمَ اللَّهِ  
ثُمَّ يَحْزِنُونَ ۗ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا عَقِلُوا وَهُمْ  
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

76. wa i-zaa la-qul la-zee-na aa-ma-  
noo qaa-loo aa-mann-naa, wa i-zaa  
kha-laa ba'-du-hum i-laa ba'-din  
qaa-loo a-tu-hadd-di-soo-na-hum  
bi-maa fa-ta-hal laa-hu 'a-lay-kum li-  
yu-haaj-joo-kum bi-hee 'in-da rabb-  
bi-kum, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon.

وَإِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَالُوا آمَنَّا  
وَإِذَا خَلَا بِبَعْضِهِمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ قَالُوا  
أَتَحَدِّثُونَهُمْ بِمَا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ  
لِيُحَاجُّوكُمْ بِهِ عِنْدَ رَبِّكُمْ أَفَلَا  
تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

77. a-wa laa ya'-la-moo-na ann-nal  
laa-ha ya'-la-mu maa yu-sirr-roo-na  
wa maa yu'-li-noon.

أَوْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ  
وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

78. wa min-hum umm-miyy-yoo-  
na laa ya'-la-moo-nal ki-taa-ba ill-  
laa a-maa-niyy-ya wa in hum ill-laa  
ya-zunn-noon.

وَمِنْهُمْ أُمِّيُونَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْكِتَابَ  
إِلَّا أَمَانِي وَإِنَّهُمْ إِلَّا يَظُنُّونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

79. fa-way-lul lill-la-zee-na yak-tu-  
boo-nal ki-taa-ba bi-ay-dee-kum,  
summ-ma ya-qoo-loo-na haa-zaa  
min 'in-dil laa-hi li-yash-ta-roo bi-  
hee sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, fa-way-  
lul la-hum mimm-maa ka-ta-bat  
ay-dee-him wa way-lul la-hum  
mimm-maa yak-si-boon.

فَوَيْلٌ لِلَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ الْكِتَابَ  
بِأَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ يَقُولُونَ هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ  
اللَّهِ لِيَشْتَرُوا بِهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا فَوَيْلٌ  
لَّهُمْ مِمَّا كَتَبَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَوَيْلٌ لَهُمْ مِمَّا  
يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

80. wa qaa-loo lan ta-mass-sa-nan  
naa-ru ill-laa ayy-yaa-mam ma'-doo-  
dah, qul att-ta-khaz-tum 'in-dal laa-  
hi 'ah-dan fa-layn yukh-li-fal laa-hu  
'ah-da-hoo am ta-qoo-loo-na 'a-lal  
laa-hi maa laa ta'-la-moon.

وَ قَالُوا لَنْ نَمَسَّنَا النَّارَ إِلَّا أَيَّامًا  
مَعْدُودَةً قُلْ أَتَّخَذْتُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَهْدًا  
فَلَنْ يُخْلِفَ اللَّهُ عَهْدَهُ أَمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى  
اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

81. ba-laa man ka-sa-ba sayy-yi-a-  
tanw wa a-haa-tat bi-hee kha-tee-  
a-tu-hoo, fa-u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun  
naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

بَلَى مَنْ كَسَبَ سَيِّئَةً وَأَحَاطَتْ بِهِ  
خَطِيئَتُهُ فَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ  
فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

82. wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa  
 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti, u-laa-i-ka  
 as-haa-bul jann-nah, hum fee-haa  
 khaa-li-doon.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
 أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا  
 خَالِدُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

<sup>72</sup> And when you (almost) killed a man, then you disagreed about it. And Allah was to bring forth what you were going to hide. <sup>73</sup> So We said: Strike him with it partially. Thus Allah brings the dead to life, and He shows you His signs that you may understand. <sup>74</sup> Then your hearts hardened after that, so that they were like rocks, rather worse in hardness. And surely there are some rocks from which streams burst forth; and there are some of them which split apart so water flows from them; and there are some of them which fall down for the fear of Allah. And Allah is not heedless of what you do. <sup>75</sup> Do you then hope that they would believe in you, and some of them indeed used to hear the word of Allah, then altered it after they had understood it, and they know (this). <sup>76</sup> And when they meet those who believe they say, We believe, and when they are apart with one another they say: Do you talk to them of what Allah has disclosed to you that they may contend with you by this before your Lord? Do you not understand? <sup>77</sup> Do they not know that Allah knows what they keep secret and what they make known? <sup>78</sup> And some of them are illiterate; they do not know the Book except (from) hearsay, and they only conjecture. <sup>79</sup> Woe, then, to those who write the Book with their hands then say, This is from Allah; so that they may take for it a small price. So woe to them for what their hands write and woe to them for what they earn. <sup>80</sup> And they say: Fire will not touch us but for a few days. Say: Have you received a promise from Allah? Then Allah will not fail to perform His promise. Or do you speak against Allah what you do not know? <sup>81</sup> Indeed, whoever earns evil and his sins beset him on every side, those are the companions of the Fire; in it they abide. <sup>82</sup> And those who believe and do good deeds, these are the owners of the Garden; in it they abide.

### Section 10: Their Covenant and its Violation

83. wa iz a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la laa ta'-bu-doo-na ill-lal laah, wa bil-waa-li-day-ni ih-saa-nanw wa zil-qur-baa wal-ya-taa-maa wal-ma-saa-kee-ni wa qoo-loo linn-naa-si hus-nanw wa a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuz za-kaah, summ-ma ta-wall-lay-tum ill-laa qa-lee-lam min-kum wa an-tum mu'-ri-doon.

وَ إِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ  
لَا تَعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۖ وَ بِالْوَالِدَيْنِ  
إِحْسَانًا وَ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَ الْيَتَامَىٰ وَ  
الْمَسْكِينِ وَ قُولُوا لِلنَّاسِ حُسْنًا  
وَ أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَ آتُوا الزَّكَاةَ  
ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْكُمْ وَ أَنْتُمْ  
مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

84. wa iz a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa-kum laa tas-fi-koo-na di-maa-a-kum wa laa tukh-ri-joo-na an-fu-sa-kum min di-yaa-ri-kum summ-ma aq-rar-tum wa an-tum tash-ha-doon.

وَ إِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ لَا تَسْفِكُونَ  
دِمَاءَكُمْ وَ لَا تُخْرِجُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ  
مِن دِيَارِكُمْ ثُمَّ أَقْرَرْتُمْ وَ أَنْتُمْ  
تَسْهَدُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

85. summ-ma an-tum haa-u-laa-i' taq-tu-loo-na an-fu-sa-kum wa tukh-ri-joo-na fa-ree-qam min-kum min di-yaa-ri-him, ta-zaa-ha-roo-na 'a-lay-him bil-is-mi wal-'ud-waan, wa iyn ya'-too-kum u-saa-raa tu-faa-doo-hum wa hu-wa mu-harr-ra-mun 'a-lay-kum ikh-raa-ju-hum a-fa-tu'-mi-noo-na bi-ba'-dil ki-taa-bi wa tak-fu-roo-na bi-ba'd, fa-maa ja-zaa-u' mayn yaf-'a-lu zaa-li-ka min-kum ill-laa khiz-yun fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti yu-radd-doo-na i-laa a-shadd-dil 'a-zaab, wa mal laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ta'-ma-loon.

ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ تَقْتُلُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَ  
تُخْرِجُونَ فَرِيقًا مِّنْكُمْ مِّن دِيَارِهِمْ  
تَظْهَرُونَ عَلَيْهِم بِالْإِثْمِ وَ الْعُدَاوَةِ وَ  
إِنْ يَأْتُواكُمْ أُسْرَىٰ فَذُوهُمْ وَ هُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ  
عَلَيْكُمْ إِخْرَاجُهُمْ ۖ أَفَتَوَمَّنُونَ  
بِبَعْضِ الْكِتَابِ وَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِبَعْضِ  
فَمَا جَزَاءُ مَن يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ مِّنْكُمْ  
إِلَّا خِزْيٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَ يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ أَشَدِّ الْعَذَابِ ۖ وَ مَا  
اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾



86. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-nash/ta-ra-wul  
ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa bil-aa-khi-rah,  
fa-laa yu-khaff-fa-fu 'an-hu-mul  
'a-zaa-bu wa laa hum yun-sa-roon.

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا  
بِالْآخِرَةِ فَلَا يَحْقُقُونَ عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابَ وَ  
لَهُمْ يُنْصَرُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

<sup>83</sup> And when We made a covenant with the Children of Israel: You shall serve none but Allah. And do good to (your) parents, and to the near of kin and to orphans and the needy, and speak good (words) to (all) people, and keep up prayer and give the due charity. Then you turned back except a few of you, and you are averse. <sup>84</sup> And when We made a covenant with you: You shall not shed your blood, nor turn your people out of your cities; then you promised and you bear witness. <sup>85</sup> Yet you it is who would kill your people and turn some of you out of their homes, backing each other up against them unlawfully and exceeding the limits. And if they should come to you as captives you would ransom them, whereas their turning out itself was unlawful for you. Do you then believe in a part of the Book and disbelieve in the other? What then is the reward of such among you as do this but disgrace in the life of this world, and on the day of Resurrection they shall be sent back to the most grievous punishment. And Allah is not heedless of what you do. <sup>86</sup> These are they who buy the life of this world for the Hereafter, so their punishment shall not be lightened, nor shall they be helped.

### Section 11: They reject the Prophet

87. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-sal  
ki-taa-ba wa qaff-fay-naa mim ba'-  
di-hee birr-ru-sul, wa aa-tay-naa  
'ee-sab/na mar-ya-mal bayy-yi-  
naa-ti wa ayy-yad-naa-hu bi-roo-hil  
qu-dus, a-fa-kull-la-maa jaa-a-kum  
ra-soo-lum bi-maa laa tah-waa an-  
fu-su-ku-mus/tak-bar-tum, fa-fa-  
ree-qan kazz-zab-tum wa fa-ree-qan  
taq-tu-loon.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَقَفَّيْنَا  
مِنْ بَعْدِهِ بِالرُّسُلِ وَأَتَيْنَا عِيسَى  
ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ  
الْقُدُسِ أَفَكُلَّمَا جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ بِمَا لَا  
تَهْوَى أَنْفُسُكُمْ اسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ فَفَرَّقْنَا  
كُدَّيْنَكُمْ وَفَرَّقْنَا تَقَاتِلُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. wa qaa-loo qu-loo-bu-naa ghulf,  
bal la-'a-na-hu-mul laa-hu bi-kuf-ri-  
him fa-qa-lee-lam maa yu'-mi-noon.

وَقَالُوا قُلُوبُنَا غُلْفٌ بَلْ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ  
بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَقَلِيلًا مَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. wa lamm-maa jaa-a-hum ki-taa-  
bum min 'in-dil laa-hi mu-sadd-di-  
qul li-maa ma-'a-hum, wa kaa-noo  
min qab-lu yas-taf-ti-hoo-na 'a-lal  
la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, fa-lamm-maa  
jaa-a-hum maa 'a-ra-foo ka-fa-roo  
bi-hee, fa-la-'na-tul laa-hi 'a-lal  
kaa-fi-reen.

وَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ كِتَابٌ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ  
مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ ۗ وَكَانُوا مِنْ قَبْلُ  
يَسْتَفْتِحُونَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۗ فَلَمَّا  
جَاءَهُمْ مَا عَرَفُوا كَفَرُوا بِهِ فَلَعْنَةُ  
اللَّهِ عَلَى الْكٰفِرِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. bi'-sa-mash/ta-raw bi-hee an-fu-  
sa-hum ayn yak-fu-roo bi-maa an-za-  
lal laa-hu bagh-yan ayn yu-nazz-zi-  
lal laa-hu min fad-li-hee 'a-laa mayn  
ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-dih, fa-baa-oo  
bi-gha-da-bin 'a-laa gha-dab, wa lil-  
kaa-fi-ree-na 'a-zaa-bum mu-heen.

بِئْسَمَا اشْتَرَوْا بِهِ أَنْفُسَهُمْ أَن يَكْفُرُوا  
بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ بَعِيًّا أَن يُنَزَّلَ اللَّهُ  
مِنْ فَضْلِهِ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ  
فَبَاءُوا بِغَضَبٍ عَلَى غَضَبٍ ۗ وَ  
لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum aa-mi-  
noo bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu qaa-loo  
nu'-mi-nu bi-maa un-zi-la 'a-lay-naa  
wa yak-fu-roo-na bi-maa wa-raa-a'-  
hoo, wa hu-wal haqq-qu mu-sadd-  
di-qal li-maa ma-'a-hum, qul fa-li-  
ma taq-tu-loo-na am-bi-yaa-al laa-hi  
min qab-lu in kun-tum mu'-mi-neen.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ آمِنُوا بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
قَالُوا نُوْمِنُ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْنَا وَيَكْفُرُونَ  
بِمَا وَرَاءَهُ ۗ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا  
مَعَهُمْ ۗ قُلْ فَلِمَ تَقْتُلُونَ أَنْبِيَاءَ اللَّهِ  
مِنْ قَبْلُ إِن كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. wa la-qad jaa-a-kum moo-saa  
bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti summ-matt/ta-  
khaz-tu-mul 'ij-la mim ba'-di-hee wa  
an-tum zaa-li-moon.

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ مُوسَىٰ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ ثُمَّ  
اتَّخَذْتُمُ الْعِجْلَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا وَ أَنْتُمْ  
ظٰلِمُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. wa iz a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa-  
kum wa ra-fa'-naa faw-qa-ku-mut

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ

toor, khu-zoo maa aa-tay-naa-kum  
bi-quww-wa-tinw was-ma-'oo, qaa-  
loo sa-mi'-naa wa 'a-say-naa, wa  
ush-ri-boo fee qu-loo-bi-hi-mul 'ij-la  
bi-kuf-ri-him, qul bi'-sa-maa ya'-mu-  
ru-kum bi-hee ee-maa-nu-kum in  
kun-tum mu'-mi-neen.

94. qul in kaa-nat la-ku-mudd/daa-  
rul aa-khi-ra-tu 'in-dal laa-hi khaa-  
li-sa-tam min doo-nin naa-si fa-ta-  
mann-na-wul maw-ta in kun-tum  
saa-di-qeen.

95. wa layn ya-ta-mann-naw-hu  
a-ba-dam bi-maa qadd-da-mat ay-  
dee-him, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mum  
bizz-zaa-li-meen.

96. wa la-ta-ji-dann-na-hum ah-  
ra-san naa-si 'a-laa ha-yaa-tin,  
wa mi-nal la-zee-na ash-ra-koo,  
ya-wadd-du a-ha-du-hum law yu-  
'amm-ma-ru al-fa sa-nah, wa maa  
hu-wa bi-mu-zah-zi-hi-hee mi-nal  
'a-zaa-bi ayn yu-'amm-mar, wall-laa-  
hu ba-see-rum bi-maa ya'-ma-loon.

الطُّورَ ۙ خُذُوا مَّا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ ۗ وَ  
اسْمَعُوا ۗ قَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا ۗ وَ  
أَشْرَبُوا فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الْعِجْلَ بِكُفْرِهِمْ ۗ قُلْ  
بِسْمَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ بِهِ إِيْمَانُكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ  
مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

قُلْ إِن كَانَتْ لَكُمْ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَالِصَةً مِّنْ دُونِ النَّاسِ  
فَتَمَتَّعُوا الْمَوْتِ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

وَلَن يَتَمَنَّوْهُ أَبَدًا بِمَا قَدَّمْت أَيْدِيهِمْ ۗ  
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٩٦﴾

وَلَتَجِدَنَّهُمْ أَحْرَصَ النَّاسِ عَلَى حَيٰوةٍ  
ۙ وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا ۗ يَوَدُّ أَحَدُهُمْ لَوْ  
يُعَسَّرَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ ۙ وَمَا هُوَ بِمَرْجُوحِهِ  
مِنَ الْعَذَابِ ۗ إِنَّ يُعَسَّرُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِمَا  
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

87 And We indeed gave Moses the Book and We sent messengers after him one after another; and We gave Jesus, son of Mary, clear arguments and strengthened him with the Holy Spirit. Is it then that whenever a messenger came to you with what your souls did not desire, you were arrogant? And some you rejected and others you would kill. 88 And they say: Our hearts are securely covered. No, Allah has cursed them on account of their unbelief; so it is little that they believe. 89 And when a Book from Allah came to them verifying what they (already) have, and

before this they used to pray for victory against those who disbelieved — but when that which they recognized came to them, they disbelieved in it; so Allah’s curse is on the disbelievers. <sup>90</sup> Evil is what they sell their souls for — that they should deny what Allah has revealed, out of envy that Allah should send down of His grace on whomsoever of His servants He pleases; so they incur wrath upon wrath. And there is a humiliating punishment for the disbelievers. <sup>91</sup> And when it is said to them, Believe in what Allah has revealed, they say: We believe in what was revealed to us. And they deny what is besides that, while it is the Truth verifying what they (already) have. Say: Why then did you kill Allah’s prophets before (this) if you were believers? <sup>92</sup> And Moses indeed came to you with clear arguments, then you took the calf (for a god) in his absence and you were wrongdoers. <sup>93</sup> And when We made a covenant with you and raised the mountain above you: Take hold of what We have given you with firmness and obey. They said: We hear and disobey. And they were made to imbibe (the love of) the calf into their hearts on account of their disbelief. Say: Evil is what your faith bids you if you are believers. <sup>94</sup> Say: If the abode of the Hereafter with Allah is specially for you to the exclusion of the (other) people, then invoke death if you are truthful. <sup>95</sup> And they will never invoke it on account of what their hands have already done, and Allah knows the wrongdoers. <sup>96</sup> And you will certainly find them the greediest of people for life, (greedier) even than those who set up partners (with Allah). One of them loves to be granted a life of a thousand years, and his being granted a long life will in no way remove him further off from the punishment. And Allah is Seer of what they do.

### Section 12: Their Enmity to the Prophet

97. qul man kaa-na ‘a-duww-wal li-jib-ree-la fa-inn-na-hoo nazz-za-la-hoo ‘a-laa qal-bi-ka bi-iz-nil laa-hi mu-sadd-di-qall/li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi wa hu-danw wa bush-raa lil-mu’-mi-neen.

قُلْ مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِجِبْرِيلَ فَإِنَّهُ نَزَّلَهُ  
عَلَى قَلْبِكَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ  
يَدَيْهِ وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَى لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. man kaa-na 'a-duww-wal lill-laa-hi wa ma-laa-i-ka-ti-hee wa ru-su-li-hee wa jib-ree-la wa mee-kaa-la, fa-inn-nal laa-ha 'a-duww-wul lil-kaa-fi-reen.

مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِلَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ  
وَجِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَالَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَدُوٌّ  
لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

99. wa la-qad an-zal-naa i-lay-ka aa-yaa-tim bayy-yi-naat, wa maa yak-fu-ru bi-haa ill-lal faa-si-qoon.

وَلَقَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ وَمَا  
يَكْفُرُ بِهَا إِلَّا الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

100. a-wa kull-la-maa 'aa-ha-doo 'ah-dan na-ba-za-hoo fa-ree-qum min-hum, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa yu'-mi-noon.

أَوْ كَلَّمَا عَاهَدُوا عَهْدًا نَبَذَهُ فَرِيقٌ  
مِّنْهُمْ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

101. wa lamm-maa jaa-a-hum ra-soo-lum min 'in-dill-laa-hi mu-sadd-di-qul li-maa ma-'a-hum na-ba-za fa-ree-qum mi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba, ki-taa-bal laa-hi wa-raa-a' zu-hoo-ri-him ka-ann-na-hum laa ya'-la-moon.

وَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ  
مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ نَبَذَ فَرِيقٌ مِّنَ الَّذِينَ  
أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَرَاءَ  
ظُهُورِهِمْ كَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

102. watt-ta-ba-'oo maa tat-lush/sha-yaa-tee-nu 'a-laa mul-ki su-lay-maan, wa maa ka-fa-ra su-lay-maan-wa laa-kinn-nash sha-yaa-tee-na ka-fa-roo yu-'all-li-moo-nan naa-sas sihr, wa maa un-zi-la 'a-lal ma-lakay-ni bi-baa-bi-la haa-roo-ta wa maa-root, wa maa yu-'all-li-maa-ni min a-ha-din hatt-taa ya-qoo-laa inn-na-maa nah-nu fit-na-tun fa-laa tak-fur, fa-ya-ta-'all-la-moo-na min-hu-maa maa yu-'farr-ri-qoo-na bi-hee bay-nal mar-i' wa zaw-jih, wa maa hum bi-daarr-ree-na bi-hee min a-ha-din ill-laa bi-iz-nil laah, wa

وَ اتَّبَعُوا مَا تَتْلُوا الشَّيْطَانُ عَلَى  
مُلْكِ سُلَيْمَانَ ؕ وَمَا كَفَرَ سُلَيْمَانُ  
وَ لَكِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ كَفَرُوا يَعْلَمُونَ  
النَّاسِ السِّحْرَ ؕ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ عَلَى  
الْمَلَائِكَةِ بِنَائِلَ هَارُوتَ وَمَارُوتَ  
ؕ وَمَا يَعْلَمِينَ مِنْ أَحَدٍ حَتَّى يَقُولَا  
إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ فِتْنَةٌ فَلَا تَكْفُرْ فَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ  
مِنْهُمَا مَا يُفَرِّقُونَ بِهِ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ  
وَ زَوْجِهِ ؕ وَمَا هُمْ بِبَصَّارِينَ بِهِ مِنْ

ya-ta-'al-la-moo-na maa ya-durr-  
ru-hum wa laa yan-fa-'u-hum, wa  
la-qad 'a-li-moo la-ma-nish/ta-raa-  
hu maa la-hoo fil-aa-khi-ra-ti min  
kha-laaq, wa la-bi'-sa maa sha-raw  
bi-hee an-fu-sa-hum, law kaa-noo  
ya'-la-moon.

أَحَدٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مَا  
يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ ۖ وَقَدْ عَلِمُوا لَمَنِ  
اشْتَرَاهُ مَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَقٍ ۗ  
وَلَيْسَ مَا شَرَوْا بِهِ أَنْفُسَهُمْ لَوْ كَانُوا  
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

**103.** wa law ann-na-hum aa-ma-  
noo watt-ta-qaw la-ma-soo-ba-tum  
min 'in-dil laa-hi khayr, law kaa-noo  
ya'-la-moon.

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ آمَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَمَثُوبَةٌ مِّنْ  
عِنْدِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَّو كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

<sup>97</sup> Say: Whoever is an enemy to Gabriel — for surely he revealed it to your heart by Allah's command, verifying what is (already) before it and a guidance and glad tidings for the believers. <sup>98</sup> Whoever is an enemy to Allah and His angels and His messengers and Gabriel and Michael, then surely Allah is an enemy to disbelievers. <sup>99</sup> And We indeed have revealed to you clear messages, and none disbelieve in them except the transgressors. <sup>100</sup> Is it that whenever they make a covenant, some of them cast it aside? No, most of them have no faith. <sup>101</sup> And when a messenger from Allah came to them verifying what they (already) have, some of those who were given the Book threw the Book of Allah behind their backs as if they knew nothing. <sup>102</sup> And they follow what the devils fabricated against the kingdom of Solomon. And Solomon did not disbelieve, but the devils disbelieved, teaching people enchantment. And it was not revealed to the two angels in Babel — Hārūt and Mārūt. Nor did they teach (it to) anyone, so that they should have said, We are only a trial, so do not disbelieve. But they learn from these two (sources) that by which they make a distinction between a man and his wife. And they cannot hurt with it anyone except with Allah's permission. And they learn that which harms them and does not benefit them. And certainly they know that he who buys it has no share of good in the Hereafter. And surely evil is the price for which they have sold their souls; if only they

knew! <sup>103</sup> And if they had believed and kept their duty, reward from Allah would certainly have been better; if only they knew!

### Section 13: Previous Scriptures are abrogated

**104.** yaa-ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ta-qoo-loo raa-'i-naa wa qoo-lun/zur-naa was-ma-'oo, wa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقُولُوا رَاعِنَا وَ  
قُولُوا انظُرْنَا وَاسْمَعُوا ۗ وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ

عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

**105.** maa ya-wadd-dul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min ah-lil ki-taa-bi wa lal-mush-ri-kee-na ayn-yu-nazz-za-la 'a-lay-kum min khay-rim mirr-rabb-bi-kum, wall-laa-hu yakh-tass-su bi-rah-ma-ti-hee mayn-ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu zul-fad-lil 'a-zeem.

مَا يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ  
وَلَا الْمُشْرِكِينَ أَنْ يُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
مِنْ خَيْرٍ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَخْتَصُّ  
بِرَحْمَتِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ

الْعَظِيمِ ﴿١٠٥﴾

**106.** maa nan-sakh min aa-ya-tin aw nun-si-haa na'-ti bi-khay-rim min-haa aw mis-li-haa, a-lam ta'-lam ann-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

مَا نَنْسَخُ مِنْ آيَةٍ أَوْ نُنسِهَا نَأْتِ بِخَيْرٍ  
مِنْهَا أَوْ مِثْلَهَا ۗ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ

عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

**107.** a-lam ta'-lam ann-nal laa-ha la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa maa la-kum min doo-nil laa-hi minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa na-seer.

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَ  
الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَمَا نَكُمُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ

وَلِيِّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١٠٧﴾

**108.** am tu-ree-doo-na an tas-a-loo ra-soo-la-kum ka-maa su-i-la moo-saa min qabl, wa mayn ya-ta-badd-da-lil kuf-ra bil-ee-maa-ni fa-qad dall-la sa-waa-as sa-beel.

أَمْ تَرِيدُونَ أَنْ تَسْأَلُوا رَسُولَكُمْ كَمَا  
سَأَلَ مُوسَى مِنْ قَبْلُ ۗ وَمَنْ يَتَّبِعِ  
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَاءَ

السَّبِيلِ ﴿١٠٨﴾

**109.** wadd-da ka-see-rum min ah-lil ki-ta-bi law ya-rudd-doo-na-kum mim ba'-di ee-maa-ni-kum kuff-faa-raa, ha-sa-dam min 'in-di an-fu-si-him mim ba'-di maa ta-bayy-ya-na la-hu-mul haqq, fa'-foo was-fa-hoo hatt-taa ya'-ti-yal laa-hu bi-am-rih, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kul-li shay-in qa-deer.

وَدَّ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يَرُدُّونَكُمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ إِيمَانِكُمْ كَقَارِئًا ۗ  
حَسَدًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ أَنْفُسِهِمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الْحَقُّ ۖ فَاعْفُوا وَاصْفَحُوا حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَ اللَّهُ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٠٩﴾

**110.** wa a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aatuzz-za-kaah, wa maa tu-qadd-dimoo li-an-fu-si-kum min khay-rin ta-jji-doo-hu 'in-dal laah, inn-nal laa-ha bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer.

وَاقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَمَا تُقَدِّمُوا لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ تَجِدُوهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

**111.** wa qaa-loo layn yad-khu-lal jann-na-ta ill-laa man kaa-na hoo-dan aw na-saa-raa, til-ka a-maa-niyy-yu-hum, qul haa-too bur-haa-na-kum in kun-tum saa-di-qeen.

وَقَالُوا لَنْ يَدْخُلَ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مَنْ كَانَ هُودًا أَوْ نَصْرِي ۗ تِلْكَ أَمَانِيُّهُمْ ۗ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

**112.** ba-laa, man as-la-ma waj-ha-hoo lill-laa-hi wa hu-wa muh-si-nun fa-la-hoo aj-ru-hoo 'in-da rabb-bi-hee, wa laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa-hum yah-za-noon.

بَلَىٰ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ فَلَهُ أَجْرُهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ ۖ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

<sup>104</sup> O you who believe, do not say *Rā'i-nā* and say *Unzur-nā*, and listen. And for the disbelievers there is a painful punishment. <sup>105</sup> Neither those who disbelieve from among the People of the Book, nor the idolaters, like that any good should be sent down to you from your Lord. And Allah chooses whom He pleases for His mercy; and Allah is the Lord of mighty grace. <sup>106</sup> Whatever message We abrogate or cause to be forgotten, We bring one better than it or one like it. Do you not know that Allah is Powerful over all things? <sup>107</sup> Do you not know that Allah's is the kingdom



of the heavens and the earth, and that besides Allah you have not any friend or helper? <sup>108</sup> Rather you wish to put questions to your Messenger, as Moses was questioned before. And whoever adopts disbelief instead of faith he indeed has lost the right direction of the way. <sup>109</sup> Many of the People of the Book wish that they could turn you back into disbelievers after you have believed, out of envy from themselves, after truth has become clear to them. But pardon and forgive, till Allah bring about His command. Surely Allah is Powerful over all things. <sup>110</sup> And keep up prayer and give the due charity. And whatever good you send on ahead for yourselves, you will find it with Allah. Surely Allah is Seer of what you do. <sup>111</sup> And they say: None shall enter the Garden except he who is a Jew, or the Christians. These are their vain desires. Say: Bring your proof if you are truthful. <sup>112</sup> No, whoever submits himself entirely to Allah and he is the doer of good (to others), he has his reward from his Lord, and there is no fear for such nor shall they grieve.

#### Section 14: Perfect Guidance is only in Islam

**113.** wa qaa-la-til ya-hoo-du lay-sa-tin na-saa-raa 'a-laa shay-in, wa qaa-la-tinn/na-saa-raa lay-sa-til ya-hoo-du 'a-laa shay-in, wa hum yat-loo-nal ki-taab, ka-zaa-li-ka qaa-lal la-zee-na laa ya'-la-moo-na mis-la qaw-li-him, fall-laa-hu yah-ku-mu bay-na-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fee-maa kaa-noo fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon.

**114.** wa man az-la-mu mimm-mam ma-na-'a ma-saa-ji-dal laa-hi ayn yuz-ka-ra fee-has/mu-hoo wa sa-'aa fee kha-raa-bi-haa, u-laa-i-ka maa kaa-na la-hum ayn yad-khu-loo-haa ill-laa khaa-i-feen, la-hum fidd/dun-yaa khiz-yunw wa la-hum fil/aa-khi-ra-ti 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ لَيْسَتِ النَّصْرَىٰ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ ۖ وَقَالَتِ النَّصْرَىٰ لَيْسَتِ الْيَهُودُ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ ۗ وَهُمْ يَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ ۗ كَذَلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ مِثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ ۗ فَاللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ مَنَعَ مَسْجِدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ يُذْكَرَ فِيهَا اسْمُهُ وَسَعَىٰ فِي خَرَابِهَا ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ مَا كَانَ لَهُمْ أَنْ يَدْخُلُوهَا إِلَّا خَائِفِينَ ۗ لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا خِزْيٌ وَلَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١١٤﴾

115. wa lill-laa-hil mashri-qu wal-maghrib, fa-ay-na-maa tu-wall-loo fa-samm-ma waj-hul laah, inn-nal laa-ha waa-si-'un 'a-leem.

116. wa qaa-lut ta-kha-zall-laa-hu wa-la-dan sub-haa-nah, ball-la-hoo maa fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, kull-lul la-hoo qaa-ni-toon.

117. ba-dee-'us sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa i-zaa qa-daa am-ran fa-inn-na-maa ya-qoo-lu la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon.

118. wa qaa-lal la-zee-na laa ya'-la-moo-na law laa yu-kall-li-mu-nal laa-hu aw ta'-tee-naa aa-yah, ka-zaa-li-ka qaa-lal la-zee-na min qab-li-him mis-la qaw-li-him, ta-shaa-ba-hat qu-loo-bu-hum, qad bayy-yan-nal aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn yoo-qi-noon.

119. inn-naa ar-sal-naa-ka bil-haqq-qi ba-shee-ranw wa na-zee-ran, wa laa tus-'a-lu 'an as-haa-bil ja-heem.

120. wa lan tar-daa 'an-kal ya-hoo-du wa lann-na-saa-raa hatt-taa tatt-ta-bi-'a mill-la-ta-hum, qul inn-na hu-dal laa-hi hu-wal hu-daa, wa la-i-nit ta-ba'-ta ah-waa-a-hum ba'-dal la-zee jaa-a-ka mi-nal 'il-mi, maa la-ka mi-nal laa-hi minw wa-liy-yinw wa laa na-seer.

121. all-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba yat-loo-na-hoo

وَاللّٰهِ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ ۚ فَآيَمَا تَوَلَّوْا  
فَمَمَّ وَجْهَ اللّٰهِ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللّٰهُ وَلَدًا ۗ سُبْحٰنَهُ ۗ بَلْ  
لَهُ مَا فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۗ كُلُّ لَهٗ  
فَيَتَوَنَّنٰ ﴿١١٦﴾

بَدِيعَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۗ وَاِذَا قَضٰى  
اَمْرًا فَاِنَّمَا يَقُوْلُ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُوْنُ ﴿١١٧﴾

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ لَوْلَا يَكْتُمِنَا  
اللّٰهُ اَوْ تَاتَيْنَا اٰيَةً ۗ كَذٰلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِيْنَ  
مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِّثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ ۗ تَشَابَهَتْ  
قُلُوْبُهُمْ ۗ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا الْاٰيٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ  
يُّوقِنُوْنَ ﴿١١٨﴾

اِنَّا اَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيْرًا وَّاُنذِيْرًا ۗ وَلَا  
تُسْئَلُ عَنْ اَصْحٰبِ الْجَحِيْمِ ﴿١١٩﴾

وَلَنْ تَرْضٰى عَنْكَ الْيَهُودُ وَلَا النَّصٰرَى  
حَتّٰى تَتَّبِعَ مِلَّتَهُمْ ۗ قُلْ اِنْ هٰدٰى اللّٰهُ  
هُوَ الْهُدٰى ۗ وَلَيْسَ اتَّبَعْتَ اَهْوَاءَهُمْ  
بَعْدَ الَّذِىْ جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ ۗ مَا لَكَ  
مِنَ اللّٰهِ مِنْ وَّلِيٍّ وَّلَا نَصِيْرٍ ﴿١٢٠﴾

الَّذِيْنَ اٰتَيْنَهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ يَتْلُوْنَهُ حَقَّ

haqq-qa ti-laa-wa-tih, u-laa-i-ka  
 yu'-mi-noo-na bih, wa mayn yak-  
 fur bi-hee, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul  
 khaa-si-roon.

تِلَاوَتِهِ ۙ أُولَٰئِكَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۗ وَمَنْ  
 يَكْفُرْ بِهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

<sup>113</sup> And the Jews say, The Christians follow nothing (good), and the Christians say, The Jews follow nothing (good), while they recite the (same) Book. Even thus say those who have no knowledge, like what they say. So Allah will judge between them on the day of Resurrection in that in which they differ. <sup>114</sup> And who is more unjust than he who prevents (people) from the mosques of Allah, from His name being remembered in them, and strives to ruin them? (As for) these, it was not proper for them to enter them except in fear. For them is disgrace in this world, and theirs is a grievous punishment in the Hereafter. <sup>115</sup> And Allah's is the East and the West, so whichever way you turn, there is Allah's purpose. Surely Allah is Ample-giving, Knowing. <sup>116</sup> And they say: Allah has taken to Himself a son — glory be to Him! Rather, whatever is in the heavens and the earth is His. All are obedient to Him. <sup>117</sup> Wonderful Originator of the heavens and the earth! And when He decrees an affair, He only says to it, Be, and it is. <sup>118</sup> And those who have no knowledge say: Why does not Allah speak to us or a sign come to us? Even thus said those before them, like what they say. Their hearts are all alike. Indeed We have made the messages clear for a people who are sure. <sup>119</sup> Surely We have sent you with the Truth as a bearer of good news and as a warner, and you will not be called upon to answer for the companions of the flaming Fire. <sup>120</sup> And the Jews will not be pleased with you, nor the Christians, unless you follow their religion. Say: Surely Allah's guidance — that is the (perfect) guidance. And if you follow their desires after the knowledge that has come to you, you shall have from Allah no friend, nor helper. <sup>121</sup> Those to whom We have given the Book follow it as it ought to be followed. These believe in it. And whoever disbelieves in it, these it is that are the losers.

## Section 15: Covenant with Abraham

122. yaa/ba-nee is-raa-ee-laz/ku-roo ni'-ma-ti-yal la-tee an-'am-tu 'a-lay-kum wa ann-nee fadd-dal-tu-kum 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا اذْكُرُوْا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِيْ  
اَنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَاَنْتُمْ كُنْتُمْ كٰفِرِيْنَ  
الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. watt-ta-qoo yaw-mal laa taj-zee naf-sun 'an naf-sin shay-'anw wa laa yuq-ba-lu min-haa 'ad-lunw wa laa tan-fa-'u-haa sha-faa-'a-tunw wa laa hum yun-sa-roon.

وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا لَا تَجْرِيْ نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ  
شَيْئًا وَلَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَلَا تَنْفَعُهَا  
شَفَاعَةٌ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُوْنَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

124. wa i-zib/ta-laa ib-raa-hee-ma rabb-bu-hoo bi-ka-li-maa-tin fa-a-tamm-ma-hunna, qaa-la inn-nee jaa-'i-lu-ka linn-naa-si i-maa-maa, qaa-la wa min zur-riyy-ya-tee, qaa-la laa ya-naa-lu 'ah-diz zaa-li-meen.

وَإِذْ اٰتٰى اِبْرٰهِيْمَ رَبُّهُ بِكَلِمٰتٍ فَاَتَمَّهُنَّ  
قَالَ اِنِّىْ جَاعِلُكَ لِلنَّاسِ اِمٰمًا قَالَتْ  
وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِيْ قَالَتْ لَا يَبْتٰلُ عَهْدِيْ  
الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

125. wa iz ja-'al-nal bay-ta ma-saa-ba-tal linn-naa-si wa am-naa, watt-ta-khi-zoo mim ma-qaa-mi ib-raa-hee-ma mu-sall-laa, wa 'a-hid-naa i-laa ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-maa-'ee-la an tahh-hi-raa bay-ti-ya litt-taa-i-fee-na wal-'aa-ki-fee-na warr-ruk-ka-'is/su-jood.

وَإِذْ جَعَلْنَا الْبَيْتَ مَثَابَةً لِّلنَّاسِ  
وَأَمْنًا وَاَتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَّقَامِ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ  
مُصَلًّوٓى وَاَعِذْنَا اِلَى اِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَاَسْمِعِيْلَ  
اَنْ طَهَّرَا بَيْتِيْ لِلطّٰآِفِيْنَ وَالْعٰكِفِيْنَ  
وَالرُّكَّعِ السُّجُوْدِ ﴿١٢٥﴾

126. wa iz qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu rabb-bij/'al haa-zaa ba-la-dan aa-mi-nanw war-zuq ah-la-hoo mi-nass/sa-ma-raa-ti man aa-ma-na min-hum bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khir, qaa-la wa man ka-fa-ra fa-u-matt-ti-'u-hoo qa-lee-lan summ-ma ad-tarr-ru-hoo i-laa 'a-zaa-bin naar, wa bi-'sal ma-seer.

وَإِذْ قَالَ اِبْرٰهِيْمُ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ هٰذَا بَلَدًا  
اٰمِنًا وَّارْزُقْ اَهْلَهُ مِنَ الثَّمَرٰتِ مَن  
اٰمَنَ مِنْهُمْ بِاللّٰهِ وَاَلْيَوْمِ الْاٰخِرِ  
قَالَ وَاَمَّا كَفْرٌ فَاَمْتَعْتُهُ قَلِيْلًا ثُمَّ  
اَضْطَرُّهُ اِلَى عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَاَبْسُ  
التّٰصِيْرُ ﴿١٢٦﴾

**127.** wa iz yar-fa-'u ib-raa-hee-mul qa-waa-'i-da mi-nal bay-ti wa is-maa-'eel, rabb-ba-naa ta-qabb-bal minn-naa, inn-na-ka an-tass/sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

وَأَذِزْفَعُ إِزْرَهُمُ الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ وَ  
إِسْمَعِيلُ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ  
السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٢٧﴾

**128.** rabb-ba-naa waj-'al-naa mus-li-may-ni la-ka wa min zurr-rivy-ya-ti-naa umm-ma-tam mus-li-ma-tal lak, wa a-ri-naa ma-naa-si-ka-naa wa tub 'a-lay-naa, inn-na-ka an-tat taww-waa-bur ra-heem.

رَبَّنَا وَاجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمِينَ لَكَ وَمِنْ  
ذُرِّيَّتِنَا أُمَّةً مُسْلِمَةً لَكَ وَأَرِنَا  
مَنَاسِكَنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ  
التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٢٨﴾

**129.** rabb-ba-naa wab-'as fee-him ra-soo-lam min-hum yat-loo 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-ti-ka wa yu-'all-li-mu-hu-mul ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta wa yu-zakk-kee-him, inn-na-ka an-tal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem.

رَبَّنَا وَابْعَثْ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِنْهُمْ  
يَتْلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِكَ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ  
الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ إِنَّكَ  
أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٢٩﴾

<sup>122</sup> O Children of Israel, call to mind My favour which I bestowed on you and that I made you excel the nations. <sup>123</sup> And be on your guard against a day when no soul will avail another in the least, neither will any compensation be accepted from it, nor will intercession benefit it, nor will they be helped. <sup>124</sup> And when his Lord tried Abraham with certain commands he fulfilled them. He said: Surely I will make you a leader of people. (Abraham) said: And of my offspring? My covenant does not include the wrongdoers, said He. <sup>125</sup> And when We made the House a resort for people and a (place of) security, and (saying): Take the Place of Abraham for a place of prayer. And We commanded Abraham and Ishmael, saying: Purify My House for those who visit (it) and those who abide (in it) for devotion and those who bow down (and) those who prostrate themselves. <sup>126</sup> And when Abraham said: My Lord, make this a secure town and provide its people with fruits, such of them as believe in Allah and the Last Day. He said: And whoever disbelieves, I shall grant him enjoyment for a short while, then I shall drive him to the punishment

of the Fire. And it is an evil destination. <sup>127</sup> And when Abraham and Ishmael raised the foundations of the House: Our Lord, accept from us; surely You are the Hearing, the Knowing. <sup>128</sup> Our Lord, and make us both submissive to You, and (raise) from our offspring, a nation submissive to You, and show us our ways of devotion and turn to us (mercifully); surely You are the Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful. <sup>129</sup> Our Lord, and raise up in them a Messenger from among them who shall recite to them Your messages and teach them the Book and the Wisdom, and purify them. Surely You are the Mighty, the Wise.

### Section 16: The Religion of Abraham

**130.** wa mayn yar-gha-bu 'am mill-la-ti ib-raa-hee-ma ill-laa man sa-fi-ha naf-sah, wa la-qa-dis/ta-fay-naa-hu fidd/dun-yaa, wa inn-na-hoo fil/aa-khi-ra-ti la-mi-nas saa-li-heen.

وَمَنْ يَرْغَبْ عَنِ مِلَّةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِلَّا  
مَنْ سَفِهَ نَفْسَهُ ۗ وَلَقَدِ اصْطَفَيْنَاهُ  
فِي الدُّنْيَا ۗ وَ إِنَّهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ لَمِنَ  
الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

**131.** iz qaa-la la-hoo rabb-bu-hoo as-lim, qaa-la as-lam-tu li-rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُ رَبُّهُ أَسْلِمْ ۗ قَالَ أَسْلَمْتُ لِرَبِّ  
الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

**132.** wa wass-saa bi-haa ib-raa-hee-mu ba-nee-hi wa ya'-qoob, yaa/ba-niyy-ya inn-nal laa-has/ta-faa la-ku-mudd/dee-na fa-laa ta-moo-tunn-na ill-laa wa an-tum mus-li-moon.

وَوَصَّىٰ بِهَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ بَنِيهِ وَيَعْقُوبَ ۗ  
يٰبَنِيَّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَىٰ لَكُمُ الدِّينَ  
فَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

**133.** am kun-tum shu-ha-daa-a' iz ha-da-ra ya'-qoo-bal mawt, iz qaa-la li-ba-nee-hi maa ta'-bu-doo-na mim ba'-dee, qaa-loo na'-bu-du i-laa-ha-ka wa i-laa-ha aa-baa-i-ka ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-maa-'ee-la wa

أَمْرًا كُنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءَ ۗ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ  
الْمَوْتَ ۗ إِذْ قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ  
مِن بَعْدِي ۗ قَالُوا نَعْبُدُ إِلَهَكَ وَإِلَهَ  
آبَائِكَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ إِلَهًا

is-haa-qa i-laa-hanw waa-hid, wa nah-nu la-hoo mus-li-moon.

134. til-ka umm-ma-tun qad kha-lat, la-haa maa ka-sa-bat wa la-kum maa ka-sab-tum, wa laa tus-a-loo-na 'amm-maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

135. wa qaa-loo koo-noo hoo-dan aw na-saa-raa tah-ta-doo, qul bal mill-la-ta ib-raa-hee-ma ha-nee-faa, wa maa kaa-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen.

136. qoo-loo aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wa maa un-zi-la i-lay-naa wa maa un-zi-la i-laa ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-maa-'ee-la wa is-haa-qa wa ya'-qoo-ba wal-as-baa-ti wa maa oo-ti-ya moo-saa wa 'ee-saa wa maa oo-ti-yan na-biyy-yoo-na mirr-rabb-bi-him, laa nu-farr-ri-qu bay-na a-ha-dim min-hum, wa nah-nu la-hoo mus-li-moon.

137. fa-in aa-ma-noo bi-mis-li maa aa-man-tum bi-hee fa-qa-dih/ta-daw, wa in ta-wall-law fa-inn-na-maa hum fee shi-qaaq, fa-sa-yak-fee-ka-hu-mul laah, wa hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

138. sib-gha-tal laah, wa man ah-sa-nu mi-nal laa-hi sib-ghah, wa nah-nu la-hoo 'aa-bi-doon.

139. qul a-tu-haaji-joo-na-naa fill-laa-hi wa hu-wa rabb-bu-naa wa

وَاجِدًا ۖ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَلكُمْ مَّا كَسَبْتُمْ ۗ وَلَا تَسْأَلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

وَ قَالُوا كُفُونَا هُوَ دَا أَوْ نَضْرِي تَهْتَدُوا ۗ قُلْ بَلْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۗ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

قُولُوا آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَمَا أُوتِيَ النَّبِيُّونَ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ لَا نَفْرَقَ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ ۗ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

فَإِنْ آمَنُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا آمَنْتُمْ بِهِ فَقَدْ اهْتَدَوْا ۗ وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا هُمْ فِي شِقَاقِي ۗ فَسَيَكْفِيكَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۗ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٣٧﴾

صِبْغَةَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللَّهِ صِبْغَةً ۗ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ عِبِيدُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

قُلْ أَتَحَاجُّونَنَا فِي اللَّهِ وَهُوَ رَبُّنَا وَ رَبُّكُمْ ۗ وَ نَنَا أَعْمَالُنَا وَ نَكُمْ

rabb-bu-kum, wa la-naa a'-maa-lu-naa wa la-kum a'-maa-lu-kum, wa nah-nu la-hoo mukh-li-soon.

أَعْمَالِكُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُخْلِصُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

**140.** am ta-qoo-loo-na inn-na ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-maa-'ee-la wa is-haa-qa wa ya'-qoo-ba wal-as-baa-ta kaa-noo hoo-dan aw na-saa-ree, qul a'-an-tum a'-la-mu a-mill-laah, wa man az-la-mu mimm-man ka-ta-ma sha-haa-da-tan 'in-da-hoo mi-nal-laah, wa mall-laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ta'-ma-loon.

أَمْ تَقُولُونَ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطَ كَانُوا هُودًا أَوْ نَصَارَىٰ ۗ قُلْ ءَأَنْتُمْ أَعْلَمُ أَمِ اللَّهُ ۗ وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ كَتَمَ شَهَادَةً عِنْدَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

**141.** til-ka umm-ma-tun qad kha-lat, la-haa maa ka-sa-bat wa la-kum maa ka-sab-tum, wa laa tus-a-loo-na 'amm-maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَرَكُمْ مَّا كَسَبْتُمْ ۗ وَلَا تُسْأَلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣١﴾

<sup>130</sup> And who forsakes the religion of Abraham but he who makes a fool of himself. And certainly We made him pure in this world, and in the Hereafter he is surely among the righteous. <sup>131</sup> When his Lord said to him, Submit, he said: I submit myself to the Lord of the worlds. <sup>132</sup> And the same did Abraham command his sons, and (so did) Jacob: My sons, surely Allah has chosen for you (this) religion, so do not die except as submitting ones. <sup>133</sup> Or were you witnesses when death visited Jacob, when he said to his sons: What will you serve after me? They said: We shall serve your God and the God of your fathers, Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac, one God only, and to Him do we submit. <sup>134</sup> Those are a people that have passed away; for them is what they earned and for you what you earn; and you will not be asked of what they did. <sup>135</sup> And they say: Be Jews or Christians, you will be on the right course. Say: Rather, (we follow) the religion of Abraham, the upright one, and he was not of those who set up partners (with Allah). <sup>136</sup> Say: We believe in Allah and (in) what has been revealed to us, and (in) what was revealed to Abraham, and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and the tribes, and (in) what was given



to Moses and Jesus, and (in) what was given to the prophets from their Lord; we make no distinction between any of them and to Him we submit. <sup>137</sup> So if they believe as you believe, they are indeed on the right course; and if they turn back, then they are only in opposition. But Allah will be sufficient for you against them; and He is the Hearing, the Knowing. <sup>138</sup> (We take) Allah's colour, and who is better than Allah at colouring, and we are His worshippers. <sup>139</sup> Say: Do you dispute with us about Allah, and He is our Lord and your Lord, and for us are our deeds and for you your deeds; and we are sincere to Him? <sup>140</sup> Or do you say that Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and the tribes were Jews or Christians? Say: Do you know better or Allah? And who is more unjust than he who conceals a testimony that he has from Allah? And Allah is not heedless of what you do. <sup>141</sup> Those are a people that have passed away; and for them is what they earned and for you what you earn; and you will not be asked concerning what they did.

## PART 2

## Section 17: The Ka'bah as the Spiritual Centre

142. sa-ya-qoo-lus su-fa-haa-u'  
mi-nan naa-si maa wall-laa-hum  
'an qib-la-ti-hi-mul la-tee kaa-noo  
'a-lay-haa, qul lill-laa-hil mash-ri-qu  
wal-magh-rib, yah-dee mayn ya-  
shaa'u ilaa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

سَيَقُولُ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَا  
وَلَّيْنَاهُمْ عَنْ قِبَلَتِهِمُ الَّتِي كَانُوا عَلَيْهَا  
قُلْ لِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ يَهْدِي مَنْ  
يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٤٢﴾

143. wa ka-zaa-li-ka ja-'al-naa-kum  
umm-ma-tanw wa-sa-tal li-ta-koo-  
noo shu-ha-daa-a' 'a-lan naa-si wa  
ya-koo-nar ra-soo-lu 'a-lay-kum sha-  
hee-daa, wa maa ja-'al-nal qib-la-tal  
la-tee kun-ta 'a-lay-haa ill-laa li-na-  
la-ma mayn yatt-ta-bi-'ur ra-soo-  
la mim-mayn yan-qa-li-bu 'a-laa  
'a-qi-bayh, wa in kaa-nat la-ka-bee-  
ra-tan ill-laa 'a-lal-la-zee-na ha-dal  
laah, wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yu-  
dee-'a ee-maa-na-kum, inn-nal laa-  
ha bin-naa-si la-ra-oo-fur ra-heem.

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا  
شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ  
عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا ۖ وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الْقِبْلَةَ  
الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ  
الرَّسُولَ مِمَّنْ يَنْقَلِبُ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ ۗ  
وَإِنْ كَانَتْ لَكَبِيرَةً إِلَّا عَلَى الَّذِينَ  
هَدَى اللَّهُ ۗ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ  
إِيمَانَكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرَءُوفٌ  
رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٤٣﴾

144. qad na-raa ta-qall-lu-ba waj-  
hi-ka fiss-sa-maa-i' fa-la-nu-wall-li-  
yan-na-ka qib-la-tan tar-daa-haa,  
fa-wall-li waj-ha-ka shat-ral mas-  
ji-dil ha-raam, wa hay-su maa kun-  
tum fa-wall-loo wu-joo-ha-kum  
shat-rah, wa inn-nal la-zee-na oo-tul  
ki-taa-ba la-ya'-la-moo-na ann-na-  
hul haqq-qu mirr-rabb-bi-him, wa  
mall-laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa  
ya'-ma-loon.

قَدْ نَرَى تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ  
فَلَنُؤَيِّنَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَاهَا ۖ فَوَلِّ  
وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۗ وَ  
حَيْثُ مَا كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ  
شَطْرَهُ ۗ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ  
لَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ وَمَا  
اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

145. wa la-in a-tay-tal la-zee-na  
oo-tul ki-taa-ba bi-kull-li aa-ya-tim  
maa ta-bi-'oo qib-la-tak, wa maa  
an-ta-bi-taa-'in qib-la-ta-hum, wa  
maa ba'-du-hum bi-taa-bi-'in qib-  
la-ta ba'd, wa la-i-nit ta-ba'ta ah-  
waa-a-hum mim ba'-di maa jaa-a-ka  
mi-nal 'ilm, inn-na-ka i-zal la-mi-naz  
zaa-li-meen.

وَلَيْنَ أَتَيْتَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ  
بِكُلِّ آيَةٍ مَا تَبِعُوا قِبْلَتَكَ وَمَا أَنْتَ  
بِتَابِعِ قِبْلَتَهُمْ وَمَا بَعْضُهُمْ  
بِتَابِعِ قِبْلَةَ بَعْضٍ وَلَيْنَ اتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ  
مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِنَّكَ إِذَا  
لَئِينَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

146. al-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-  
mul ki-taa-ba ya'-ri-foo-na-hoo ka-  
maa ya'-ri-foo-na ab-naa-a-hum,  
wa inn-na fa-ree-qam min-hum la-  
yak-tu-moo-nal haqq-qa wa hum  
ya'-la-moon.

الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَمَا  
يَعْرِفُونَ آبْنَآءَهُمْ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِّنْهُمْ  
لَيَكْفُرُونَ الْحَقَّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

147. al-haqq-qu mirr-rabb-bi-ka  
fa-laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal  
mum-ta-reen.

أَحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ  
الْمُتَدْرِبِينَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

<sup>142</sup> The fools among the people will say: What has turned them from their *qiblah* which they had? Say: The East and the West belong only to Allah; He guides whom He pleases to the right path. <sup>143</sup> And thus We have made you an exalted nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people and (that) the Messenger may be a bearer of witness to you. And We did not make that which you would have to be the *qiblah* but that We might distinguish him who follows the Messenger from him who turns back upon his heels. And it was indeed a hard test except for those whom Allah has guided. Nor was Allah going to make your faith to be fruitless. Surely Allah is Compassionate, Merciful, to the people. <sup>144</sup> Indeed We see the turning of your face to heaven, so We shall surely make you master of the *qiblah* which you like; turn then your face towards the Sacred Mosque. And wherever you are, turn your faces towards it. And those who have been given the Book certainly know that it is the truth from

their Lord. And Allah is not heedless of what they do. <sup>145</sup> And even if you should bring to those who have been given the Book every sign they would not follow *your qiblah*, nor can you be a follower of their *qiblah*, neither are they the followers of each other's *qiblah*. And if you should follow their desires after the knowledge that has come to you, then you would indeed be from among the wrongdoers. <sup>146</sup> Those whom We have given the Book recognize him as they recognize their sons, but some of them surely conceal the truth while they know. <sup>147</sup> The truth is from your Lord, so do not be from among the doubters.

### Section 18: The Ka'bah as the Spiritual Centre

148. wa li-kull-linw wij-ha-tun hu-wa mu-wall-lee-haa fas-ta-bi-qul khay-raat, ay-na maa ta-koo-noo ya'-ti bi-ku-mul laa-hu ja-mee-'aa, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

وَبِكُلِّ وَّجْهَةٍ هُوَ مُوَلِّيٰهَا فَاسْتَبِقُوا  
الْخَيْرَاتِ ۗ آيِنَ مَا تَكُونُوا يَأْتِ بِكُمْ  
اللَّهُ جَمِيعًا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٣٨﴾

149. wa min hay-su kha-raj-ta fa-wall-li waj-ha-ka shat-ral mas-ji-dil ha-raam, wa inn-na-hoo lal-hagq-qu mirr-rabb-bik, wa mall-laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ta'-ma-loon.

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ  
الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۗ وَإِنَّهُ لَلْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ  
ۗ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

150. wa min hay-su kha-raj-ta fa-wall-li waj-ha-ka shat-ral mas-ji-dil ha-raam, wa hay-su maa kun-tum fa-wall-loo wu-joo-ha-kum shat-ra-hoo li-all-laa ya-koo-na linn-naa-si 'a-lay-kum hujj-ja-tun ill-lal la-zee-na za-la-moo min-hum, fa-laa takh-shaw-hum wakh-shaw-nee wa li-utimm-ma ni'-ma-tee 'a-lay-kum wa la-'all-la-kum tah-ta-doon.

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ  
شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ۗ وَحَيْثُ مَا  
كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُ ۗ لِئَلَّا  
يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَيْكُمْ حُجَّةٌ ۗ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ  
ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ ۗ فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَاخْشَوْنِي  
ۗ وَلَا تَمَّ نِعْمَتِي عَلَيْكُمْ وَنَعَلَكُمْ  
تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

151. ka-maa ar-sal-naa fee-kum ra-soo-lam min-kum yat-loo 'a-lay-kum aa-yaa-ti-naa wa yu-zakk-kee-kum wa yu-'all-li-mu-ku-mul ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta wa u-'all-li-mu-kum maa lam ta-koo-noo ta'-la-moon.

كَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِيكُمْ رَسُولًا مِّنكُمْ  
يَتْلُوا عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِنَا وَ يُزَكِّيكُمْ  
وَ يُعَلِّمُكُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَ الْحِكْمَةَ وَ  
يُعَلِّمُكُم مَّا لَمْ تَكُونُوا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٥١﴾

152. faz-ku-roo-nee az-kur-kum wash-ku-roo-lee wa laa-tak-fu-roon.

فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكَرُكُمْ وَ أَشْكُرُوا لِي وَ لَا  
تَكْفُرُونِ ﴿١٥٢﴾

<sup>148</sup> And everyone has a goal to which he turns (himself), so vie with one another in good works. Wherever you are, Allah will bring you all together. Surely Allah is Powerful over all things. <sup>149</sup> And from whatsoever place you come forth, turn your face towards the Sacred Mosque. And surely it is the truth from your Lord. And Allah is not heedless of what you do. <sup>150</sup> And from whatsoever place you come forth, turn your face towards the Sacred Mosque. And wherever you are, turn your faces towards it, so that people may have no plea against you except such of them as are unjust — so do not fear them and fear Me — and that I may complete My favour to you and that you may go aright. <sup>151</sup> Even as We have sent among you a Messenger from among you, who recites to you Our messages and purifies you and teaches you the Book and the Wisdom and teaches you what you did not know. <sup>152</sup> Therefore glorify Me, I will make you eminent, and give thanks to Me and do not be ungrateful to Me.

### Section 19: Hard Trials necessary to establish Truth

153. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nus/ta-'ee-noo biss-sab-ri wass-sa-laah, inn-nal laa-ha ma-'as saa-bi-reen.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَعِينُوا  
بِالصَّبْرِ وَ الصَّلَاةِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ  
الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. wa laa ta-qoo-loo li-mayn yuq-ta-lu fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi am-waat,

وَ لَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ

bal ah-yaa-unw wa laa-kil laa tash-'u-roon.

اللَّهُ أَمْوَاتٌ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

155. wa la-nab-lu-wann-na-kum bi-shay-im mi-nal khaw-fi wal-joo-'i wa naq-sim mi-nal am-waa-li wal-an-fu-si wass-sa-ma-raat, wa bash-shi-ris saa-bi-reen.

وَلَنَبَلُوَنَّكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِنَ الْخَوْفِ وَ الْجُوعِ وَ نَقْصٍ مِنَ الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَنْفُسِ وَ الشَّرِّتِ وَ بَشِيرِ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

156. all-la-zee-na i-zaa a-saa-bat-hum mu-see-ba-tun, qaa-loo inn-naa lill-laa-hi wa inn-naa i-lay-hi raa-ji-'oon.

الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُمُ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

157. u-laa-i-ka 'a-lay-him sa-laa-waa-tum mir rabb-bi-him wa rah-mah, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muh-ta-doon.

أُولَئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوَاتٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَ رَحْمَةٌ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

158. inn-nas sa-faa wal-mar-wa-ta min sha-'aa-i-ril laah, fa-man hajj-jal bay-ta a-wi'-ta-ma-ra fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-hi ayn yatt-taww-wa-fa bi-hi-maa, wa man ta-taww-wa-'a khay-ran, fa-inn-nal laa-ha shaa-ki-run 'a-leem.

إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا وَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥٨﴾

159. inn-nal la-zee-na yak-tu-moo-na maa an-zal-naa mi-nal bayy-yi-naa-ti wal-hu-daa mim ba-'di maa bayy-yann-naa-hu linn-naa-si fil-ki-taa-bi, u-laa-i-ka yal-'a-nu-hu-mul laa-hu wa yal-'a-nu-hu-mul laa-'i-noon.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَى مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا بَيَّنَّاهُ لِلنَّاسِ فِي الْكِتَابِ أُولَئِكَ يَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّعْنُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

160. ill-lal la-zee-na taa-boo wa as-la-hoo wa bayy-ya-noo fa-u-laa-i-ka

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَ أَصْلَحُوا وَ بَيَّنُّوا

a-too-bu 'a-lay-him, wa a-nat taww-  
waa-bur ra-heem.

فَأُولَٰئِكَ أَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ وَأَنَا التَّوَّابُ

الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦٠﴾

**161.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo  
wa maa-too wa hum kuff-faa-run,  
u-laa-i-ka 'a-lay-him la'-na-tul laa-  
hi wal-ma-laa-i-ka-ti wann-naa-si  
aj-ma-'een.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارًا  
أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ نِعْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَكَةِ وَ  
النَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٦١﴾

**162.** khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa laa yu-  
khaff-fa-fu 'an-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu wa  
laa hum yun-za-roon.

خُلِدِينَ فِيهَا ۗ لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمْ  
العَذَابَ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

**163.** wa i-laa-hu-kum i-laa-hunw  
waa-hid, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-war  
rah-maa-nur ra-heem.

وَاللَّهُمَّ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ ۗ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ  
الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦٣﴾

<sup>153</sup> O you who believe, seek assistance through patience and prayer; surely Allah is with the patient. <sup>154</sup> And do not speak of those who are slain in Allah's way as dead. Rather, (they are) alive, but you do not perceive. <sup>155</sup> And We shall certainly try you with something of fear and hunger and loss of property and lives and fruits. And give good news to the patient, <sup>156</sup> who, when a misfortune befalls them, say: Surely we are Allah's, and to Him we shall return. <sup>157</sup> Those are they on whom are blessings and mercy from their Lord; and those are the followers of the right course. <sup>158</sup> The Safa and the Marwah are truly among the signs of Allah; so whoever makes a pilgrimage to the House or pays a visit (to it), there is no blame on him if he goes round them. And whoever does good spontaneously — surely Allah is Bountiful in rewarding, Knowing. <sup>159</sup> Those who conceal the clear proofs and the guidance that We revealed after We have made it clear in the Book for people, these it is whom Allah curses, and those who curse, curse them (too). <sup>160</sup> Except those who repent and amend and make manifest (the truth), these it is to whom I turn (mercifully); and I am the Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful. <sup>161</sup> Those who disbelieve and die while they are disbelievers, these it is on whom is the curse of Allah and the angels and people, of all (of them): <sup>162</sup> abiding in it; their

punishment shall not be lightened nor shall they be given respite. <sup>163</sup> And your God is one God; there is no God but He! He is the Beneficent, the Merciful.

### Section 20: Unity must prevail

**164.** inn-na fee khal-qis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wakh-ti-laa-fil lay-li wann-na-haa-ri wal-ful-kil la-tee taj-ree fil-bah-ri bi-maa yan-fa-'un naa-sa wa maa an-za-lal-laa-hu mi-nas sa-maa-i' mim maa-in fa-ah-yaa bi-hil ar-da ba'-da maw-ti-haa wa bass-sa fee-haa min kull-li daabb-ba-tin, wa tas-ree-fir ri-yaa-hi wass-sa-haa-bil mu-sakh-kha-ri bay-nas sa-maa-i' wal-ar-di, la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn ya'-qi-loon.

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَ  
اِخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالْفُلْكِ الَّتِي  
تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِمَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَمَا  
أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَّاءٍ فَأَحْيَا  
بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ  
كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ ۗ وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيْحِ وَالسَّحَابِ  
الْمُسَخَّرِ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَآيَاتٍ  
لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

**165.** wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yatt-ta-khi-zu min doo-nil laa-hi an-daa-dayn yu-hibb-boo-na-hum ka-hubb-bil laah, wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo a-shadd-du hubb-bal lill-laah, wa law ya-ral la-zee-na za-la-moo iz ya-raw-nal 'a-zaa-ba, ann-nal quww-wa-ta lill-laa-hi ja-mee-'aa, wa ann-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'a-zaab.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ  
أَنْدَادًا يُحِبُّونَهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللَّهِ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ  
آمَنُوا أَشَدَّ حُبًّا لِلَّهِ ۗ وَلَوْ يَرَى الَّذِينَ  
ظَلَمُوا إِذْ يَرُونَ الْعَذَابَ أَنَّ الْقُوَّةَ لِلَّهِ  
جَمِيعًا ۗ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعَذَابِ ﴿١٦٥﴾

**166.** iz ta-barr-ra-al la-zee-nat tu-bi-'oo mi-nal la-zee-nat ta-ba-'oo wa ra-a-wul 'a-zaa-ba wa ta-qatt-ta-'at bi-hi-mul as-baab.

إِذْ تَبَرَّأَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا مِنَ الَّذِينَ  
اتَّبَعُوا وَرَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ وَتَقَطَّعَتْ بِهِمُ  
الْأَسْبَابُ ﴿١٦٦﴾

**167.** wa qaa-lal la-zee-nat ta-ba-'oo law ann-na la-naa karr-ra-tan fa-na-ta-barr-ra-a' min-hum ka-maa ta-barr-ra-oo minn-naa, ka-zaa-li-ka

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا لَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةٌ  
فَنَتَّبَرَأَ مِنْهُمُ كَمَا تَبَرَّءُوا مِنَّا ۗ



yu-ree-hi-mul laa-hu a'-maa-la-hum  
 ha-sa-raa-tin 'a-lay-him, wa maa  
 hum bi-k<sup>h</sup>aa-ri-jee-na mi-nan naar.

كَذَلِكَ يُرِيهِمُ اللَّهُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ حَسَرَاتٍ عَلَيْهِمْ  
 وَمَا هُمْ بِخَارِجِينَ مِنَ النَّارِ ﴿١٦٤﴾

<sup>164</sup> In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the alternation of night and day, and the ships that run in the sea with that which benefits mankind, and the water that Allah sends down from the sky, then gives life with it to the earth after its death and spreads in it all (kinds of) animals, and the changing of the winds and the clouds made subservient between heaven and earth, there are surely signs for a people who understand. <sup>165</sup> Yet there are some people who take for themselves objects of worship besides Allah, whom they love as they should love Allah. And those who believe are stronger in (their) love for Allah. And if only the wrongdoers had seen, when they see the punishment, that power is wholly Allah's, and that Allah is Severe in punishing! <sup>166</sup> When those who were followed renounce those who followed (them), and they see the punishment and their ties are cut apart. <sup>167</sup> And those who followed will say: If only we could return, we would renounce them as they have renounced us. Thus will Allah show them their deeds to be intense regret to them, and they will not escape from the Fire.

### Section 21: Prohibited Foods

**168.** yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su ku-loo  
 mim<sup>m</sup>-maa fil-ar-di ha-laa-lan tayy-  
 yi-baa, wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'oo khu-tu-  
 waa-tish<sup>h</sup> shay-taan, inn-na-hoo la-  
 kum 'a-duww-wum mu-been.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ كُلُوا مِمَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
 حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا ۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوتِ  
 الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ نَكَمٌ وَعَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ ﴿١٦٨﴾

**169.** inn-na-maa ya'-mu-ru-kum  
 biss-soo-i' wal-fah-shaa-i' wa an  
 ta-qoo-loo 'a-lal laa-hi maa laa  
 ta'-la-moon.

إِنَّمَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ بِالسُّوْءِ وَالْفَحْشَاءِ وَآنْ  
 تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

170. wa i-zaa qee-la la-hu-mut ta-bi-'oo maa an-za-lal laa-hu, qaa-loo bal nattu-ta-bi-'u maa al-fay-naa 'a-lay-hi aa-baa-a-naa a-wa law kaa-na aa-baa-u-hum laa ya'-qi-loo-na shay-anw wa laa yah-ta-doona.

وَ إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا أَلْفَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا أَوْ لَوْ كَانَ آبَاؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

171. wa ma-sa-lul la-zee-na ka-faroo ka-ma-sa-lil la-zee yan-'i-qu bi-maa laa yas-ma-'u ill-laa du-'aa-anw wa ni-daa-aa', summ-mum buk-mum 'um-yun fa-hum laa ya'-qi-loon.

وَمَثَلِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا كَمَثَلِ الَّذِينَ يَنْعِقُ بِمَا لَا يَسْمَعُ إِلَّا دُعَاءً وَنِدَاءً صُمُّكُمْ عَمِّي فَهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾

172. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ku-loo min tayy-yi-baa-ti maa ra-zaq-naa-kum wash-ku-roo lil-l-laa-hi in kun-tum iyy-yaa-hu ta'-bu-doona.

يَأْيُهَا الَّذِينَ أَمِنُوا كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِلَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

173. inn-na-maa harr-ra-ma 'a-lay-ku-mul may-ta-ta wadd-da-ma wa lah-mal khin-zee-ri wa maa u-hill-la bi-hee li-ghay-ril laah, fa-ma-nid/turr-ra ghay-ra baa-ghinw wa laa 'aa-din fa-laa is-ma 'a-layh, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَحُمَ الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أَهَلَ بِهِ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٧٣﴾

174. inn-nal la-zee-na yak-tu-moo-na maa an-za-lal laa-hu mi-nal ki-taa-bi wa yash-ta-roo-na bi-hee sama-nan qa-lee-laa, u-laa-i-ka maa ya'-ku-loo-na fee bu-too-ni-him ill-lan naa-ra wa laa yu-kall-li-mu-hu-mul laa-hu yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti wa laa yu-zakk-kee-him, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَيَشْتَرُونَ بِهِ تَمَنَّا قَلِيلًا أُولَئِكَ مَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ إِلَّا النَّارَ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٤﴾

175. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-nash/ta-ra-wud da-laa-la-ta bil-hu-daa wal-'a-zaa-ba bil-magh-fi-rah, fa-maa as-ba-ra-hum 'a-lan naar.

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الضَّلَّةَ  
بِالْهُدَىٰ وَالْعَذَابَ بِالْمَغْفِرَةِ ۖ فَمَا  
أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ ﴿١٧٥﴾

176. zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha nazz-za-lal ki-taa-ba bil-hagg, wa inn-nal la-zee-nakh/ta-la-foo fil-ki-taa-bi la-fee shi-qaa-qim ba-'eed.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ نَزَّلَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ ۗ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِي الْكِتَابِ لَفِي شِقَاقٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿١٧٦﴾

<sup>168</sup> O people, eat the lawful and good things from what is in the earth, and do not follow the footsteps of the devil. Surely he is an open enemy to you. <sup>169</sup> He commands you only (to commit) evil and indecency, and that you speak against Allah what you do not know. <sup>170</sup> And when it is said to them, Follow what Allah has revealed, they say: But we follow that (path) upon which we found our fathers. What! Even though their fathers had no sense at all, nor did they follow the right way. <sup>171</sup> And the parable of those who disbelieve is as the parable of one who calls out to that which hears no more than a call and a cry. Deaf, dumb, blind, so they have no sense. <sup>172</sup> O you who believe, eat of the good things that We have provided you with, and give thanks to Allah if He it is Whom you serve. <sup>173</sup> He has forbidden you only what dies of itself, and blood, and the flesh of swine, and that on which any other name than that of Allah has been invoked. Then whoever is driven by necessity, not desiring, nor exceeding the limit, no sin is upon him. Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>174</sup> Those who conceal anything of the Book that Allah has revealed and take for it a small price, they eat nothing but fire into their bellies, and Allah will not speak to them on the day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them; and for them is a painful punishment. <sup>175</sup> Those are they who buy error for guidance and punishment for forgiveness; how bold they are to challenge the Fire! <sup>176</sup> That is because Allah has revealed the Book with truth. And surely those who disagree about the Book go far in opposition.

## Section 22: Retaliation and Bequests

177. lay-sal birr-ra an tu-wall-loo  
 wu-joo-ha-kum qi-ba-lal mash-ri-  
 qi wal-magh-ri-bi wa laa-kinn-nal  
 birr-ra man aa-ma-na bill-laa-hi wal-  
 yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wal-ma-laa-i-ka-ti  
 wal-ki-taa-bi wann-na-biyy-yee-na  
 wa aa-tal maa-la 'a-laa hubb-bi-  
 hee za-wil qur-baa wal-ya-taa-maa  
 wal ma-saa-kee-na wab-nas sa-beel  
 wass-saa-i-lee-na, wa firr-ri-qaab,  
 wa a-qaa-mas sa-laa-ta wa aa-taz  
 za-kaa-ta wal-moo-foo-na bi-'ah-di-  
 him i-zaa 'aa-ha-doo, wass-saa-bi-  
 ree-na fil-ba'-saa-i' wadd-darr-raa-i'  
 wa hee-nal ba's, u-laa-i-kal la-zee-  
 na sa-da-qoo, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul  
 mutt-ta-qoon.

لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قَبْلَ  
 الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ  
 مَنْ أَمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَ  
 الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَ  
 آتَى الْمَالَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ ذَوِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَ  
 الْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ  
 ۗ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ ۗ وَأَقَامَ  
 الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ ۗ وَالْمُؤْتُونَ  
 بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا ۗ وَالصَّابِرِينَ فِي  
 الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ ۗ  
 أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا ۗ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ  
 الْمُتَّقُونَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

178. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-  
 ma-noo ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-ku-mul qi-  
 saa-su fil-qat-laa, al-hurr-ru bil-hurr-  
 ri wal-'ab-du bil-'ab-di wal-un-saa  
 bil-un-saa, fa-man 'u-fi-ya la-hoo  
 min a-khee-hi shay-un fatt-ti-baa-  
 'um bil-ma'-roo-fi wa a-daa-un i-lay-  
 hi bi-ih-saan, zaa-li-ka takh-fee-fum  
 mir rabb-bi-kum wa rah-mah, fa-  
 ma-ni'/ta-daa ba-'da zaa-li-ka fa-la-  
 hoo 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كَتَبَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
 الْقِصَاصَ فِي الْقَتْلِ ۗ أَلْحُرُّ بِأَلْحُرِّ  
 وَالْعَبْدُ بِالْعَبْدِ وَالْأُنثَىٰ بِالْأُنثَىٰ ۗ  
 فَمَنْ عَفَىٰ لَهُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ شَيْءٌ فَاتَّبِعْهُ  
 بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَآدَاءٌ إِلَيْهِ بِإِحْسَانٍ  
 ذَلِكَ تَخْفِيفٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ ۗ فَمَنْ  
 اعْتَدَىٰ بِعَدَاةٍ فَلَهُ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٤٥﴾

179. wa la-kum fil-qi-saa-si ha-yaa-  
 tuy-n yaa-u-lil al-baa-bi la-'all-la-kum  
 tatt-ta-qoon.

وَكَفَىٰ فِي الْقِصَاصِ حَيَوةً يَأْتُوا  
 الْأَبْيَابَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

**180.** ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-kum i-zaa ha-da-ra a-ha-da-kul maw-tu in ta-ra-ka khay-ra-nil wa-siyy-ya-tu li||-waa-li-day-ni wal-aq-ra-bee-na bil-ma'-roo-fi, haqq-qan 'a-lal mutt-ta-qeen.

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ  
إِنْ تَرَكَ خَيْرًا ۗ الْوَصِيَّةُ لِلْوَالِدَيْنِ  
وَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ حَقًّا عَلَى  
الْمُتَّقِينَ ۗ

**181.** fa-mam badd-da-la-hoo ba'-da maa sa-mi-'a-hoo fa-inn-na-maa is-mu-hoo 'a-lal la-zee-na yu-badd-di-loo-na-hoo, inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

فَمَنْ بَدَّلَهُ بَعْدَ مَا سَمِعَهُ فَإِنَّمَا إِثْمُهُ  
عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَبَدِّلُونَهُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ  
عَلِيمٌ ۗ

**182.** fa-man khaa-fa mim moo-sin ja-na-fan aw is-man fa-as-la-ha bay-na-hum fa-laa is-ma 'a-layh, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

فَمَنْ خَافَ مِنْ مَوْصٍ جَنَفًا أَوْ إِثْمًا  
فَأَصْلَحَ بَيْنَهُمْ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ۗ

<sup>177</sup> It is not righteousness that you turn your faces towards the East and the West, but righteous is the one who believes in Allah, and the Last Day, and the angels and the Book and the prophets, and gives away wealth out of love for Him to the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the traveller and to those who ask and to set slaves free and keeps up prayer and gives the due charity; and the performers of their promise when they make a promise, and the patient in distress and affliction and in the time of conflict. These are they who are truthful; and these are they who keep their duty. <sup>178</sup> O you who believe, retaliation is prescribed for you in the matter of the slain: the free for the free, and the slave for the slave, and the female for the female. But if remission is made to one by his (aggrieved) brother, prosecution (for blood-money) should be according to usage, and payment to him in a good manner. This is an alleviation from your Lord and a mercy. Whoever exceeds the limit after this, will have a painful punishment. <sup>179</sup> And there is life for you in retaliation, you people of understanding, that you may guard yourselves. <sup>180</sup> It is prescribed for you, when death approaches one of you, if he

leaves behind wealth for parents and near relatives, to make a bequest in a kindly manner; it is incumbent upon the dutiful. <sup>181</sup> Then whoever changes it after he has heard it, the sin of it is only upon those who change it. Surely Allah is Hearing, Knowing. <sup>182</sup> But if one fears a wrong or a sinful course on the part of the testator, and effects an agreement between the parties, there is no blame on him. Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

### Section 23: Fasting

183. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-ku-mus si-yaa-mu ka-maa ku-ti-ba 'a-lal la-zee-na min qab-li-kum la-'all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كَتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ  
الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كَتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ  
قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٣﴾

184. ayy-yaa-mam ma'-doo-daat, fa-man kaa-na min-kum ma-ree-dan aw 'a-laa sa-fa-rin fa-'idd-da-tum min ayy-yaa-min u-khar, wa 'a-lal la-zee-na yu-tee-qoo-na-hoo fid-ya-tun ta-'aa-mu mis-keen, fa-man ta-taww-wa-'a khay-ran fa-hu-wa khay-rul la-hoo, wa an ta-soo-moo khay-rul la-kum in kun-tum ta'-la-moon.

أَيَّامًا مَعْدُودَاتٍ ۖ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ  
مَّرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ  
وَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعَامُ  
مِسْكِينٍ ۖ فَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ  
لَهُ ۖ وَأَنْ تَصُومُوا خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ  
تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٤﴾

185. shah-ru ra-ma-daa-nal la-zee un-zi-la fee-hil qur-aa-nu hu-dal linn-naa-si wa bayy-yi-naa-tim mi-nal hu-daa wal-fur-qaan, fa-man sha-hi-da min-ku-mushh shah-ra fal-ya-sum-hu, wa man kaa-na ma-ree-dan aw 'a-laa sa-fa-rin fa-'idd-da-tum min ayy-yaa-min u-khar, yu-ree-dul laa-hu bi-ku-mul yus-ra wa laa yu-ree-du bi-ku-mul 'us-ra, wa laa yu-ree-du bi-ku-mul 'us-ra, wa li-tuk-mi-lul

شَهْرٍ رَمَضَانَ الَّذِي أُنزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ  
هُدًى لِلنَّاسِ وَ بَيِّنَاتٍ مِنَ الْهُدَى  
وَ الْفُرْقَانِ ۚ فَمَنْ شَهِدَ مِنْكُمُ الشَّهْرَ  
فَلْيَصُمْهُ ۖ وَ مَنْ كَانَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَى  
سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ ۗ يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ  
بِكُمْ الْيُسْرَ وَ لَا يُرِيدُ بِكُمْ الْعُسْرَ ۗ

'idd-da-ta wa li-tu-kabb-bi-rul laa-ha  
'a-laa maa ha-daa-kum wa la-'all-la-  
kum tash-ku-roon.

**186.** wa i-zaa sa-a-la-ka 'i-baa-dee  
'ann-nee fa-inn-nee qa-reeb, u-jee-  
bu da'-wa-tad daa-'i i-zaa da-'aa-ni,  
fal-yas-ta-jee-boo lee wal-yu'-mi-  
noo bee la-'all-la-hum yar-shu-doon.

**187.** u-hill-la la-kum lay-la-tas si-  
yaa-mir ra-fa-su i-laa ni-saa-i-kum  
hunn-na li-baa-sul la-kum wa an-  
tum li-baa-sul la-hunn-na, 'a-li-mal  
laa-hu ann-na-kum kun-tum takh-  
taa-noo-na an-fu-sa-kum fa-taa-ba  
'a-lay-kum wa 'a-faa 'an-kum fal-  
aa-na baa-shi-roo-hunn-na wab-ta-  
ghoo maa ka-ta-bal laa-hu la-kum,  
wa ku-loo wash-ra-boo hatt-taa  
ya-ta-bayy-ya-na la-ku-mul khay-tul  
ab-ya-du mi-nal khay-til as-wa-di  
mi-nal fajr, summ-ma a-timm-mus  
si-yaa-ma i-lal layl, wa laa tu-baa-  
shi-roo-hunn-na wa an-tum 'aa-ki-  
foo-na fil-ma-saa-jid, til-ka hu-doo-  
dul laa-hi fa-laa taq-ra-boo-haa,  
ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu  
aa-yaa-ti-hee linn-naa-si la-'all-la-  
hum yatt-ta-qoon.

**188.** wa laa ta'-ku-loo am-waa-  
la-kum bay-na-kum bil-baa-ti-li  
wa tud-loo bi-haa i-lal huk-kaa-  
mi li-ta'-ku-loo fa-ree-qam min

يُكْبِلُوا الْعِدَّةَ وَتُكَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ عَلَى  
مَا هَدَيْتُمْ وَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ  
أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَانِ  
فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لِي وَلْيُؤْمِنُوا بِي لَعَلَّهُمْ  
يَرْشُدُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

أَحَلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصِّيَامِ الرَّثْثَ  
إِلَى نِسَائِكُمْ هُنَّ لِبَاسٌ لَكُمْ وَ  
أَنْتُمْ لِبَاسٌ لَهُنَّ عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ  
تَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
وَ عَاقَبَا عَنْكُمْ فَانْتَنَبَهتُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ  
بِأَيْمَانِكُمْ أَتَمْتُمْ نَسَاءَكُمْ كَمَا  
تَمَّمْتُمْ نَسَاءَكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ بِأَيْمَانِكُمْ  
كَانْتُمْ بِهَا شَافِقِينَ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ  
بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ  
بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتُدْلُوا بِهَا إِلَى الْحُكَّامِ

am-waa-lin naa-si bil-is-mi wa an-  
tum ta'-la-moon.

يَتَأْكُلُوا فَرِيقًا مِّنْ أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ  
بِالْإِثْمِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ

<sup>183</sup> O you who believe, fasting is prescribed for you, as it was prescribed for those before you, so that you may guard against evil. <sup>184</sup> For a certain number of days. But whoever among you is sick or on a journey, (he shall fast) a (like) number of other days. And those who find it extremely hard may effect redemption by feeding a poor one. So whoever does good spontaneously, it is better for him; and that you fast is better for you if you know. <sup>185</sup> The month of Ramadan is that in which the Quran was revealed, a guidance to people and clear proofs of the guidance and the Criterion. So whoever of you is present in the month, he shall fast in it, and whoever is sick or on a journey, (he shall fast) a (like) number of other days. Allah desires ease for you, and He does not desire hardship for you, and (He desires) that you should complete the number and that you should exalt the greatness of Allah for having guided you and that you may give thanks. <sup>186</sup> And when My servants ask you concerning Me, surely I am near. I answer the prayer of the supplicant when he calls on Me, so they should hear My call and believe in Me that they may walk in the right way. <sup>187</sup> It is made lawful for you to have intercourse with your wives on the night of the fast. They are an apparel for you and you are an apparel for them. Allah knows that you acted unjustly to yourselves, so He turned to you in mercy and removed (the burden) from you. So now be in contact with them and seek what Allah has ordained for you, and eat and drink until the whiteness of the day becomes distinct from the blackness of the night at dawn, then complete the fast till nightfall, and do not touch them while you keep to the mosques. These are the limits of Allah, so do not go near them. Thus does Allah make clear His messages for people that they may keep their duty. <sup>188</sup> And do not swallow up your property among yourselves by false means, nor seek to gain access thereby to the judges, so that you may swallow up a part of the property of (other) people wrongfully while you know.



## Section 24: Fighting in Defence

**189.** yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nil a-hill-lah, qul hi-yaa ma-waa-qee-tu linn-naa-si wal-hajj, wa lay-sal birr-ru bi-an ta'tul bu-yoo-ta min zu-hoo-ri-haa wa laa-kinn-nal birr-ra ma-nit ta-qaa, wa'tul bu-yoo-ta min ab-waa-bi-haa, watt-ta-qul laa-ha la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon.

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْآهِلَةِ ۗ قُلْ هِيَ مَوَاقِيتُ لِلنَّاسِ وَالْحَجِّ ۗ وَلَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ تَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا وَ لَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنِ اتَّقَىٰ ۗ وَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَابِهَا ۗ وَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٨٩﴾

**190.** wa qaa-ti-loo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hil la-zee-na yu-qaa-ti-loo-na-kum wa laa ta'ta-doo, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bul mu'ta-deen.

وَ قَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

**191.** waq-tu-loo-hum hay-su sa-qif-tu-moo-hum wa akh-ri-joo-hum min hay-su akh-ra-joo-kum wal-fit-na-tu a-shadd-du mi-nal qatl, wa laa tu-qaa-ti-loo-hum 'in-dal mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi hatt-taa yu-qaa-ti-loo-kum feeh, fa-in qaa-ta-loo-kum faq-tu-loo-hum, ka-zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-ul kaa-fi-reen.

وَ أَقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ تَقْتُلُوهُمْ وَ أَخْرِجُوهُمْ مِّنْ حَيْثُ أَخْرَجُوكُمْ وَ الْفِتْنَةُ أَشَدُّ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ ۗ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوهُمْ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ حَتَّىٰ يُقْتَلُوا ۗ فِيهِ ۚ فَإِنْ قَتَلْتُمُوهُمْ فَاقْتُلُوهُمْ كَذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ الْكٰفِرِينَ ﴿١٩١﴾

**192.** fa-i-nin/ta-haw fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

فَإِنْ أَنْتَهُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٢﴾

**193.** wa qaa-ti-loo-hum hatt-taa laa ta-koo-na fit-na-tunw wa ya-koo-nud dee-nu lill-laah, fa-i-nin/ta-haw fa-laa 'ud-waa-na ill-laa 'a-laz zaa-li-meen.

وَ قَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّىٰ لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ الدِّينَ لِلَّهِ ۗ فَإِنْ أَنْتَهُوا فَلَا عُدْوَانَ إِلَّا عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩٣﴾

194. ash-shah-rul ha-raa-mu bish-shah-ril ha-raa-mi wal-hu-ru-maa-tu qi-saas, fa-ma-ni'/ta-daa 'a-lay-kum fa'-ta-doo 'a-lay-hi bi-mis-li ma'-ta-daa 'a-lay-kum, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ma-'al mutt-ta-qeen.

195. wa an-fi-qoo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa laa tul-qoo bi-ay-dee-kum i-latt tah-lu-ka-ti, wa ah-si-noo, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul muh-si-neen.

196. wa a-timm-mul hajj-ja wal-'um-ra-ta lill-laah, fa-in uh-sir-tum fa-mas/tay-sa-ra mi-nal had-yi, wa laa tah-li-qoo ru-oo-sa-kum hatt-taa yab-lu-ghal had-yu ma-hill-la-hoo, fa-man kaa-na min-kum ma-ree-dan aw bi-hee a-zam mir ra'-si-hee fa-fid-ya-tum min si-yaa-min aw sa-da-qa-tin aw nu-suk, fa-i-zaa a-min-tum, fa-man ta-matt-ta-'a bil-'um-ra-ti i-lal hajj-ji fa-mas-tay-sa-sa-ra mi-nal had-yi, fa-mal lam ya-jid fa-si-yaa-mu sa-laa-sa-ti ayy-yaa-min fil-hajj-ji wa sab-'a-tin i-zaa ra-ja'-tum, til-ka 'a-sha-ra-tun kaa-mi-lah, zaa-li-ka li-mal lam ya-kun ah-lu-hoo haa-di-ril mas-ji-dil ha-raam, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab.

الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ بِالشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ وَ  
الْحُرْمَتِ قِصَاصٌ ۖ فَمَنِ اعْتَدَى  
عَلَيْكُمْ فَاَعْتَدُوا عَلَيْهِ بِمِثْلِ مَا  
اعْتَدَى عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ وَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَ  
اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

وَ أَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَ لَا تُلْفُوا  
بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ ۗ وَ أَحْسِنُوا  
ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٩٥﴾

وَ آتُوا الْحَجَّ وَ الْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ ۖ فَإِنْ  
أُحْصِرْتُمْ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ ۚ وَ لَا  
تَحْلِقُوا رُءُوسَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ  
مَحَلَّهُ ۖ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ  
أَذًى مِنْ رَأْسِهِ فَفِدْيَةٌ مِنْ صِيَامٍ أَوْ  
صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ نُسُكٍ ۚ فَإِذَا أَمِنْتُمْ ۖ فَمَنْ  
تَمَتَّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ  
مِنَ الْهَدْيِ ۖ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامٌ ثَلَاثَةَ  
أَيَّامٍ فِي الْحَجِّ وَ سَبْعَةَ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ  
ۖ تِلْكَ عَشْرَةٌ كَامِلَةٌ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ لَمْ  
يَكُنْ أَهْلُهُ حَاضِرِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ  
وَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَ اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ  
الْعِقَابِ ﴿١٩٦﴾

<sup>189</sup> They ask you about the new moons. Say: They are times appointed for people, and (for) the pilgrimage. And it is not righteousness that you enter houses by their backs, but he is righteous who keeps his duty. And go into houses by their doors; and keep your duty to Allah, that you may be successful. <sup>190</sup> And fight in the way of Allah against those who fight against you but do not be aggressive. Surely Allah does not love the aggressors. <sup>191</sup> And kill them wherever you find them, and drive them out from where they drove you out, and persecution is worse than slaughter. And do not fight with them at the Sacred Mosque until they fight with you in it; so if they fight you (in it), kill them. Such is the recompense of the disbelievers. <sup>192</sup> But if they cease, then surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>193</sup> And fight them until there is no persecution, and religion is only for Allah. But if they cease, then there should be no hostility except against the oppressors. <sup>194</sup> The sacred month for the sacred month, and retaliation (is allowed) in sacred things. Whoever then acts aggressively against you, inflict injury on him according to the injury he has inflicted on you and keep your duty to Allah, and know that Allah is with those who keep their duty. <sup>195</sup> And spend in the way of Allah and do not cast yourselves to destruction with your own hands and do good (to others). Surely Allah loves the doers of good. <sup>196</sup> And accomplish the pilgrimage and the visit for Allah. But if you are prevented, (send) whatever offering is easy to obtain; and do not shave your heads until the offering reaches its destination. Then whoever among you is sick or has an ailment of the head, (he may effect) a compensation by fasting or (giving in) charity or sacrificing. And when you are secure, whoever profits by combining the visit with the pilgrimage (should take) whatever offering is easy to obtain. But he who cannot find (an offering) should fast for three days during the pilgrimage and for seven days when you return. These are ten (days) complete. This is for him whose family is not present in the Sacred Mosque. And keep your duty to Allah, and know that Allah is Severe in retribution.

## Section 25: The Pilgrimage

197. al-hajj-ju ash-hu-rum ma'-loo-maa-tun, fa-man fa-ra-da fee-hinn-nal hajj-ja fa-laa ra-fa-sa wa laa fu-soo-qa wa laa ji-daa-la fil-hajj, wa maa taf-'a-loo min khay-riyn ya'-lam-hul laah, wa ta-zaww-wa-doo, fa-inn-na khay-raz zaa-dit taq-waa, watt-ta-qoo-ni yaa/u-lil al-baab.

198. lay-sa 'a-lay-kum ju-naa-hun an tab-ta-ghoo fad-lam mir rabb-bi-kum, fa-i-zaa a-fad-tum min 'a-ra-faa-tin faz-ku-rul laa-ha 'in-dal mash-'a-ril ha-raa-mi, waz-ku-roo-hu ka-maa ha-daa-kum wa in kun-tum min qab-li-hee la-mi-nad daa||-leen.

199. sum-ma a-fee-doo min hay-su a-faa-dan naa-su was-tagh-fi-rul laah, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

200. fa-i-zaa qa-day-tum ma-naa-si-ka-kum faz-ku-zul laa-ha ka-zik-ri-kum aa-baa-a-kum aw a-shadd-da zik-raa, fa-mi-nan naa-si mayn ya-qoo-lu rabb-ba-naa aa-ti-naa fidd-dun-yaa wa maa la-hoo fil-aa-khi-ra-ti min kha-laaq.

201. wa min-hum mayn ya-qoo-lu rabb-ba-naa aa-ti-naa fidd-dun-yaa ha-sa-na-tanw wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti ha-sa-na-tanw wa-qi-naa 'a-zaa-ban naar.

الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَّعْلُومَةٌ ۖ فَمَنْ فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ الْحَجَّ فَلَا رَفَثَ وَلَا فُسُوقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ ۗ وَمَا تَفَعَّلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمُهُ اللَّهُ ۗ وَتَزَوَّدُوا فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَىٰ وَاتَّقُونِ يَا أُولِيَ الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٩٧﴾

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۗ فَإِذَا أَقَضْتُمْ مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ فَأَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ عِنْدَ الْمَشْعَرِ الْحَرَامِ ۗ وَاذْكُرُوهُ كَمَا هَدَاكُمْ ۗ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ لَمِنَ الضَّالِّينَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

ثُمَّ أَفِيضُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ النَّاسُ وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٩﴾

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمْ مَنَاسِكَكُمْ فَأَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَذِكْرِكُمْ آبَاءَكُمْ أَوْ أَشَدَّ ذِكْرًا ۗ فَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَمَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلْقٍ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿٢٠١﴾

**202.** u-laa-i-ka la-hum na-see-bum  
mim<sup>mm</sup>-maa ka-sa-boo, wall-laa-hu  
sa-ree-'ul hi-saab.

أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا ۗ وَ  
اللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

**203.** waz-ku-rul laa-ha fee ayy-yaa-  
mim ma'-doo-daat, fa-man ta-'ajj-  
ja-la fee yaw-may-ni fa-laa is-ma  
'a-layh, wa man ta-akh-kh-ra fa-laa  
is-ma 'a-layh, li-ma-nit ta-qaa, watt-  
ta-qul laa-ha wa'-la-moo ann-na-  
kum i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon.

وَ اذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَّعْدُودَاتٍ ۗ فَمَنْ  
تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۗ وَ  
مَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ ۗ لِمَنِ اتَّقَى  
ۗ وَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَ اعْلَمُوا أَنَّكُمْ إِلَيْهِ  
تُخْشَرُونَ ﴿٢٠٣﴾

**204.** wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yu'-ji-  
bu-ka qaw-lu-hoo fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-  
yaa wa yush-hi-dul laa-ha 'a-laa maa  
fee qal-bi-hee, wa hu-wa a-ladd-dul  
khi-saam.

وَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُعْجِبُكَ قَوْلُهُ فِي  
الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَ يُشْهَدُ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَا فِي  
قَلْبِهِ ۗ وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَصِيمُ ﴿٢٠٤﴾

**205.** wa i-zaa ta-wall-laa sa-'aa fil-  
ar-di li-yuf-si-da fee-haa wa yuh-li-  
kal har-sa wann-nasl, wall-laa-hu laa  
yu-hibb-bul fa-saad.

وَ إِذَا تَوَلَّى سَعَى فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ  
فِيهَا وَ يُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثُ وَ النَّسْلُ ۗ وَ اللَّهُ  
لَا يُحِبُّ الْفُسَادَ ﴿٢٠٥﴾

**206.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hutt/ta-qill-  
laa-ha a-kha-zat-hul 'izz-za-tu bil-is-  
mi fa-has-bu-hoo ja-hann-nam, wa  
la-bi'-sal mi-haad.

وَ إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ أَخَذَتْهُ الْعِزَّةُ  
بِالْإِثْمِ فَحَسْبُهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۗ وَ لَيْسَ  
إِلَيْهَا ۗ ﴿٢٠٦﴾

**207.** wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yash-  
ree naf-sa-hub/ti-ghaa-a' mar-  
daa-til laah, wall-laa-hu ra-oo-fum  
bil-'i-baad.

وَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَشْرِي نَفْسَهُ  
ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَ اللَّهُ رَؤُوفٌ  
بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٢٠٧﴾

**208.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-  
ma-nud/khu-loo fiss-sil-mi kaaff-fah,  
wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'oo khu-tu-waa-tish

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ  
كَآفَّةً ۗ وَ لَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوتِ الشَّيْطَانِ ۗ

shay-taan, inn-na-hoo la-kum  
'a-duww-wum mu-been.

إِنَّهٗ تَكْمُ عَدُوٌّ مُّسِيْنٌ ﴿٢٠١﴾

209. fa-in za-lal-tum mim ba'-di  
maa jaa-at-ku-mul bayy-yi-naa-tu  
fa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha 'a-zee-zun  
ha-keem.

فَإِنْ زَلَلْتُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْكُمْ  
الْبَيِّنَاتُ فَاَعْلَمُوْا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ عَزِيْزٌ  
حَكِيْمٌ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

210. hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-laa ayn  
ya'-ti-ya-hu-mul laa-hu fee zu-la-lim  
mi-nal gha-maa-mi wal-ma-laa-i-ka-  
tu wa qu-di-yal amr, wa i-lal laa-hi  
tur-ja-'ul u-moor.

هَلْ يَنْظُرُوْنَ اِلَّا اَنْ يَّاتِيَهُمُ اللّٰهُ فِى  
ظُلْمٍ مِّنَ الْعَمَامِ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ وَقُضِيَ  
الْاَمْرُ وَاِلَى اللّٰهِ تُرْجَعُ الْاُمُوْرُ ﴿٢٠٣﴾

<sup>197</sup> The months of the pilgrimage are well known; so whoever determines to perform pilgrimage in them, there shall be no immodest speech, nor abusing, nor altercation in the pilgrimage. And whatever good you do, Allah knows it. And make provision for yourselves, the best provision being to keep one's duty. And keep your duty to Me, you people of understanding. <sup>198</sup> It is no sin for you that you seek the bounty of your Lord. So when you press on from Arafat, remember Allah near the Holy Monument, and remember Him as He has guided you, though before that you were certainly in error. <sup>199</sup> Then hasten on from where the people hasten on, and ask the forgiveness of Allah. Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>200</sup> And when you have performed your devotions, extol Allah as you extolled your fathers, rather a stronger extolling. But there are some people who say: Our Lord, give us (good) in the world. And for such there is no portion in the Hereafter. <sup>201</sup> And there are some among them who say: Our Lord, grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter, and save us from the punishment of the Fire. <sup>202</sup> For those there is a portion on account of what they have earned. And Allah is Swift in reckoning. <sup>203</sup> And remember Allah during the appointed days. Then whoever hastens off in two days, it is no sin for him; and whoever stays behind, it is no sin for him, for one who keeps his duty. And keep your duty to Allah, and know that you will be gathered together to Him.

<sup>204</sup> And among people is he whose speech about the life of this world pleases you, and he calls Allah to witness as to what is in his heart, yet he is the most violent of adversaries. <sup>205</sup> And when he holds authority, he makes effort in the land to cause mischief in it and destroy crops and offspring; and Allah does not love mischief. <sup>206</sup> And when it is said to him, Be careful of your duty to Allah, pride carries him off to sin — so hell is sufficient for him. And certainly evil is the resting-place. <sup>207</sup> And among people is he who sells himself to seek the pleasure of Allah. And Allah is Compassionate to the servants. <sup>208</sup> O you who believe, enter into complete peace and do not follow the footsteps of the devil. Surely he is your open enemy. <sup>209</sup> But if you slip after clear arguments have come to you, then know that Allah is Mighty, Wise. <sup>210</sup> They only wait that Allah should come to them in the shadows of the clouds with angels, and the matter has (already) been decided. And to Allah are (all) matters returned.

### Section 26: Trials and Tribulations

**211.** sal ba-nee is-raa-ee-la kam aa-tay-naa-hum min aa-ya-tim bayy-yi-nah, wa mayn yu-badd-dil ni'-ma-tal laa-hi mim ba'-di maa jaa-at-hu fa-inn-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab.

سَلِّ بِنِيِّ إِسْرَائِيلَ كَمَا أَتَيْنَهُمْ مِنْ آيَةٍ  
بَيِّنَةٍ ۖ وَمَنْ يُبَدِّلْ نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
مَا جَاءَتْهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٢١١﴾

**212.** zuyy-yi-na li<sup>ll</sup>-la-zee-na ka-fa-rul ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa wa yas-kha-roo-na mi-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, wall-la-zee-nat ta-qaw faw-qa-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, wall-laa-hu yar-zu-qu mayn ya-shaa-u' bi-ghay-ri hi-saab.

زَيْنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَ  
يَسْحَرُونَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ  
اتَّقَوْا فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ  
مَنْ يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٢١٢﴾

**213.** kaa-nan naa-su umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tan, fa-ba-'a-sal laa-hun na-biyy-yee-na mu-bash-shi-ree-na wa mun-zi-ree-na, wa an-za-la

كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً ۗ فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ  
التَّبِيِّينَ مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ ۗ وَ

ma-‘a-hu-mul ki-taa-ba bil-haqq-qi  
li-yah-ku-ma bay-nan naa-si fee-  
makh/ta-la-foo feeh, wa makh/  
ta-la-fa fee-hi ill-lal la-zee-na oo-  
too-hu mim ba-‘di maa jaa-at-hu-  
mul bayy-yi-naa-tu bagh-yam bay-  
na-hum, fa-ha-dal laa-hul la-zee-na  
aa-ma-noo li-makh/ta-la-foo fee-hi  
mi-nal haqq-qi bi-iz-ni-hee, wall-laa-  
hu yah-dee mayn ya-shaa-u’ i-laa si-  
raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

214. am ha-sib-tum an tad-khu-lul  
jann-na-ta wa lamm-maa ya-ti-  
kum ma-sa-lul la-zee-na kha-law  
min qab-li-kum, mass-sat-hu-mul  
ba-‘saa-u’ wadd-darr-raa-u’ wa zul-  
zi-loo hatt-taa ya-qoo-lar ra-soo-lu  
wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-‘a-  
hoo ma-taa nas-rul laah, a-laa inn-  
na nas-ral laa-hi qa-reeb.

215. yas-a-loo-na-ka maa zaa yun-  
fi-qoon, qul maa an-faq-tum min  
khay-rin fa-lil-waa-li-day-ni wal-aq-  
ra-bee-na wal-ya-taa-maa wal-ma-  
saa-kee-ni wab/nis sa-beel, wa maa  
taf-‘a-loo min khay-rin fa-inn-nal  
laa-ha bi-hee ‘a-leem.

216. ku-ti-ba ‘a-lay-ku-mul qi-taa-  
lu wa hu-wa kur-hul la-kum, wa  
‘a-saa an tak-ra-hoo shay-anw wa  
hu-wa khay-rul la-kum, wa ‘a-saa  
an tu-hibb-boo shay-anw wa hu-wa

أَنْزَلَ مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ  
بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فِيمَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ ۗ وَمَا  
اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ ۗ  
فَهَدَى اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِمَا اخْتَلَفُوا  
فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَهْدِي مَنْ  
يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢١٤﴾

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَ  
لَسَّا يَأْتِكُمْ مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ  
قَبْلِكُمْ ۖ مَسْتَهْمِبًا ۗ وَالضَّرَّاءُ  
وَالزُّلُمُوتُ حَتَّى يَقُولَ الرَّسُولُ وَالَّذِينَ  
آمَنُوا مَعَهُ مَتَى نَصَرَ اللَّهُ ۗ أَلَا إِنَّ نَصْرَ  
اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ ﴿٢١٥﴾

يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُونَ ۗ قُلْ مَا  
أَنْفَقْتُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِلَّوَالِدَيْنِ وَ  
الْأَقْرَبِينَ وَالتَّيْتَمَى وَالتَّمْسِكِينَ وَابْنِ  
السَّبِيلِ ۗ وَمَا تَفَعَّلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَرَأَى  
اللَّهُ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ﴿٢١٦﴾

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ وَهُوَ كُرْهُ لَكُمْ  
وَ عَسَى أَنْ تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ  
لَكُمْ ۗ وَعَسَى أَنْ تُحِبُّوا شَيْئًا وَ



sharr-rul la-kum, wall-laa-hu ya'la-  
mu wa an-tum laa ta'la-moon.

هُوَ شَرُّ لَكُمْ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا  
تَعْلَمُونَ

<sup>211</sup> Ask the Children of Israel how many a clear sign We gave them! And whoever changes the favour of Allah after it has come to him, then surely Allah is Severe in retribution. <sup>212</sup> The life of this world is made to seem attractive to those who disbelieve, and they mock those who believe. And those who keep their duty will be above them on the day of Resurrection. And Allah gives to whom He pleases without measure. <sup>213</sup> Mankind is a single nation. So Allah raised prophets as bearers of good news and as warners, and He revealed with them the Book with truth, that it might judge between people in that in which they differed. And none but the very people who were given it differed about it after clear arguments had come to them, envying one another. So Allah has guided by His will those who believe to the truth about which they differed. And Allah guides whom He pleases to the right path. <sup>214</sup> Or do you think that you will enter the Garden, while there has not yet come upon you the like of what befell those who have passed away before you. Distress and affliction befell them and they were shaken violently, so that the Messenger and those who believed with him said: When will the help of Allah come? Now surely the help of Allah is near! <sup>215</sup> They ask you as to what they should spend. Say: Whatever wealth you spend, it is for the parents and the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the traveller. And whatever good you do, Allah surely is Knower of it. <sup>216</sup> Fighting is ordained for you, though it is disliked by you; and it may be that you dislike a thing while it is good for you, and it may be that you love a thing while it is harmful for you; and Allah knows while you do not know.

### Section 27: Miscellaneous Questions

**217.** yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nish/shah-ril  
ha-raa-mi qi-taa-lin feeh, qul qi-taa-  
lun fee-hi ka-beer, wa sadd-dum 'an

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ قِتَالٍ  
فِيهِ قُلْ قِتَالٌ فِيهِ كَبِيرٌ ۖ وَصَدٌّ عَنْ

sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa kuf-rum bi-hee wal-mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi, wa ikh-raa-ju ah-li-hee min-hu ak-ba-ru 'in-dal laah, wal-fit-na-tu ak-ba-ru mi-nal qatl, wa laa ya-zaa-loo-na yu-qaa-ti-loo-na-kum hatt-taa ya-rudd-doo-kum 'an dee-ni-kum i-nis/ta-taa-'oo, wa mayn yar-ta-did min-kum 'an dee-ni-hee fa-ya-mut wa hu-wa kaa-fi-run, fa-u-laa-i-ka ha-bi-tat a'-maa-lu-hum fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, wa u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

218. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wall-la-zee-na haa-ja-roo wa jaa-ha-doo fee sa-bee-lil laah, u-laa-i-ka yar-joo-na rah-ma-tal laah, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

219. yas-a-loo-na-ka 'an-nil kham-ri wal-may-sir, qul fee-hi-maa is-mun ka-bee-runw wa ma-naa-fi-'u linn-naa-si, wa is-mu-hu-maa ak-ba-ru min naf-'i-hi-maa, wa yas-a-loo-na-ka maa zaa yun-fi-qoon, qu-lil 'afw, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-ku-mul aa-yaa-ti la-'all-la-kum ta-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

220. fidd-dun-yaa wal aa-khi-rah, wa yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nil ya-taa-maa, qul is-laa-hul la-hum khayr, wa in tu-khaa-li-too-hum

سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَكُفْرٍ بِهِ وَالْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ  
وَإِخْرَاجِ أَهْلِهِ مِنْهُ أَكْبَرُ عِنْدَ  
اللَّهِ وَالْفِتْنَةُ أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ وَ  
لَا يَزَالُونَ يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ حَتَّى يَرُدُّوكُمْ  
عَنْ دِينِكُمْ إِنِ اسْتِطَاعُوا وَمَنْ  
يَزِدْكُمْ مِنْكُمْ عَنْ دِينِهِ فَسَيْتٌ وَ  
هُوَ كَافِرٌ فَأُولَئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي  
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ  
النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢١٤﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا  
وَلَجَّهُدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أُولَئِكَ  
يَرْجُونَ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ  
رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢١٥﴾

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْمِرِ قُلْ  
فِيهِمَا إِثْمٌ كَبِيرٌ وَمَنَافِعُ لِلنَّاسِ  
وَإِثْمُهُمَا أَكْبَرُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِمَا  
وَ يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُونَ قُلْ  
الْعَفْوُ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢١٦﴾

فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ  
الْيَتَامَى قُلْ إِصْلَاحٌ لَهُمْ خَيْرٌ وَإِنْ  
تَحَايَبْتُمْ فَيُخَوِّفُكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ

fa-ikh-waa-nu-kum, wall-laa-hu ya'-  
la-mul muf-si-da mi-nal mus-lih, wa  
law shaa-al laa-hu la-a'-na-ta-kum,  
inn-nal la-ha 'a-zee-zun ha-keem.

الْمُفْسِدًا مِنَ الْمُضْلِمِ ط وَ لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ  
لَأَعْنَتَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٠﴾

221. wa laa tan-ki-hul mush-ri-kaa-  
ti hatt-taa yu'-min, wa la-a-ma-tum  
mu'-mi-na-tun khay-rum mim mush-  
ri-ka-tinw wa law a'-ja-bat-kum,  
wa laa tun-ki-hul mush-ri-kee-na  
hatt-taa yu'-mi-noo, wa la-'ab-dum  
mu'-mi-nun khay-rum mim mush-  
ri-kinw wa law a'-ja-ba-kum, u-laa-i-  
ka yad-'oo-na i-lan naar, wall-laa-hu  
yad-'oo i-lal jann-na-ti wal-magh-fi-  
ra-ti bi-iz-ni-hee, wa yu-bayy-yi-nu  
aa-yaa-ti-hee linn-naa-si la-'all-la-  
hum ya-ta-zakk-ka-roon.

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ حَتَّى يُؤْمِنُوْا ط  
وَلَا مَمَّةٌ مُّؤْمِنَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ مُّشْرِكَةٍ وَ لَوْ  
أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ ءَ وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ  
حَتَّى يُؤْمِنُوْا ط وَ لَعَبْدٌ مُّؤْمِنٌ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ  
مُّشْرِكٍ وَ لَوْ أَعْجَبَكُمْ ط أُولَٰئِكَ يَدْعُوْنَ  
إِلَى النَّارِ ؕ وَاللَّهُ يَدْعُوْنَ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَ  
الْمَغْفِرَةِ بِإِذْنِهِ ؕ وَيُبَيِّنُ آيَاتِهِ لِلنَّاسِ  
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿٢٢١﴾

221 They ask you about fighting in the sacred month. Say: Fighting in it is a grave (offence). And hindering (people) from Allah's way and denying Him and the Sacred Mosque and turning its people out of it, are still graver with Allah; and persecution is graver than slaughter. And they will not cease fighting you until they turn you back from your religion, if they can. And whoever of you turns back from his religion, then he dies while an unbeliever — these it is whose deeds are fruitless in this world and the Hereafter. And they are the companions of the Fire: in it they will abide. 222 Those who believed and those who fled (their homes) and strove hard in Allah's way — these surely hope for the mercy of Allah. And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. 223 They ask you about intoxicants and games of chance. Say: In both of them is a great sin and (some) advantage for people, and their sin is greater than their advantage. And they ask you as to what they should spend. Say: What you can spare. Thus does Allah make clear to you the messages that you may ponder 224 on this world and the Hereafter. And they ask you concerning the orphans. Say:

To set right their affairs is good; and if you mix with them, they are your brethren. And Allah knows him who makes mischief from him who sets (affairs) right. And if Allah pleased, He would have made matters difficult for you. Surely Allah is Mighty, Wise. <sup>221</sup> And do not marry female idolaters until they believe; and certainly a believing maid is better than a female idolater even though she please you. Nor marry (believing women) to idolaters until they believe; and certainly a believing slave is better than an idolater, even though he please you. These invite to the Fire and Allah invites to the Garden and to forgiveness by His will and He makes clear His messages to people that they may be mindful.

### Section 28: Divorce

222. wa yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nil ma-heed, qul hu-wa a-zan, fa'-ta-zi-lun ni-saa-a' fil ma-heed, wa laa taq-ra-boo-hunn-na hatt-ta yat-hur-na, fa-i-zaa ta-tahh-har-na fa'-too-hunn-na min hay-su a-ma-ra-ku-mul laah, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-but taww-waa-bee-na wa yu-hibb-bul mu-ta-tahh-hi-reen.

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْمَحْضِيِّ قُلْ هُوَ  
أَدْوَىٰ فَأَعْتَزِلُوا النِّسَاءَ فِي الْمَحْضِيِّ  
وَلَا تَقْرَبُوهُنَّ حَتَّىٰ يَطْهَرْنَ فَإِذَا  
تَطَهَّرْنَ فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ  
اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ التَّوَّابِينَ وَيُحِبُّ  
الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ ﴿٢٢٢﴾

223. ni-saa-u-kum har-sul la-kum, fa'-too har-sa-kum ann-naa shi'-tum, wa qadd-di-moo li-an-fu-si-kum, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa'-la-moo ann-na-kum mu-laa-qoo-hu, wa bash-shi-ril mu'-mi-neen.

نِسَاءُكُمْ حَزَّتْ لَكُمْ فَاتُوا حَزَّتْكُمْ  
أَلَّتِي شِئْتُمْ وَقَدِّمُوا لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا  
اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّكُمْ مُلْقَوَةٌ وَبَشِّرِ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾

224. wa laa taj-'a-lul laa-ha 'ur-datal li-ay-maa-ni-kum an ta-barr-roo wa tatt-ta-qoo wa tus-li-hoo bay-nan naas, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِأَيْمَانِكُمْ أَنْ  
تَبَرُّوا وَتَتَّقُوا وَتُصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ  
وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٤﴾

225. laa yu-aa-khi-zu-ku-mul laa-hu  
bill-lagh-wi fee ay-maa-ni-kum wa-  
laa-kiyn yu-aa-khi-zu-kum bi-maa  
ka-sa-bat qu-loo-bu-kum, wall-laa-  
hu gha-foo-run ha-leem.

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ  
وَلَكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا كَسَبْتُمْ  
قُلُوبَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٥﴾

226. lill-la-zee-na yu'-loo-na min  
ni-saa-i-him ta-rabb-bu-su ar-ba-'a-  
ti ash-hu-rin, fa-in faa-oo fa-inn-nal  
laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

لِلَّذِينَ يُؤْتُونَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ تَرَبُّصًا  
أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ فَأَنْوَأُوا وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ  
رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٦﴾

227. wa in 'a-za-mut ta-laa-qa, fa-  
inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

وَإِنْ عَزَمُوا الطَّلَاقَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ  
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٧﴾

228. wal-mu-tall-la-qaa-tu ya-ta-  
rabb-bas-na bi-an-fu-si-hinn-na  
sa-laa-sa-ta qu-roo-in, wa laa ya-  
hill-lu la-hunn-na ayn yak-tum-na  
maa kha-la-qal laa-hu fee ar-haa-  
mi-hinn-na in kunn-na yu'-minn-na  
bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri, wa  
ba-'oo-la-tu-hunn-na a-haqq-qu  
bi-radd-di-hinn-na fee zaa-li-ka in  
a-raa-doo is-laa-haa, wa la-hunn-na  
mis-lul la-zee 'a-lay-hinn-na bil-ma'-  
roo-fi, wa lirr-ri-jaa-li 'a-lay-hinn-na  
da-ra-jah, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun  
ha-keem.

وَالْمُطَلَّقَاتُ يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنْفُسِهِنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ  
قُرُوءٍ ۗ وَلَا يَجِلُّ لَهُنَّ أَنْ يَكْتُمْنَ مَا  
خَلَقَ اللَّهُ فِي أَرْحَامِهِنَّ إِنْ كُنَّ يُؤْمِنْنَ  
بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۗ وَبُعُولَتُهُنَّ  
أَحَقُّ بِرِدِّهِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ إِنْ أَرَادُوا  
إِصْلَاحًا ۗ وَلَهُنَّ مِثْلُ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِنَّ  
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ وَلِلرِّجَالِ عَلَيْهِنَّ دَرَجَةٌ  
ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٨﴾

<sup>222</sup> And they ask you about menstruation. Say: It is harmful; so keep aloof from women during menstrual discharge and do not approach them (for intercourse) until they are clean. But when they have cleansed themselves, go to them as Allah has commanded you. Surely Allah loves those who turn much (to Him), and He loves those who purify themselves. <sup>223</sup> Your wives are a tilth for you, so go to your tilth when you like, and send (good deeds) beforehand for yourselves; and have regard for your duty to Allah

and know that you will meet Him. And give good news to the believers. <sup>224</sup> And do not make Allah by your oaths a hindrance to your doing good and keeping your duty and making peace between people. And Allah is Hearing, Knowing. <sup>225</sup> Allah will not call you to account for what is vain in your oaths, but He will call you to account for what your hearts have earned. And Allah is Forgiving, Forbearing. <sup>226</sup> Those who swear that they will not have sexual relations with their wives should wait four months; then if they go back, Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>227</sup> And if they resolve on a divorce, Allah is surely Hearing, Knowing. <sup>228</sup> Divorced women should keep themselves in waiting for three courses. And it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allah has created in their wombs, if they believe in Allah and the Last Day. And their husbands have a better right to take them back in the meanwhile if they wish for reconciliation. And women have rights similar to those against them in a just manner, and men are a degree above them. And Allah is Mighty, Wise.

### Section 29: Divorce

**229.** att-ta-laa-qu marr-ra-taa-ni, fa-im-saa-kum bi-ma'-roo-fin aw tas-ree-hum bi-ih-saan, wa laa ya-hill-lu la-kum an ta'-khu-zoo mim-maa aa-tay-tu-moo-hunn-na shay-an ill-laa ayn ya-khaa-faa all-laa yu-qee-maa hu-doo-dal laah, fa-in khif-tum all-laa yu-qee-maa hu-doo-dal laah, fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-hi-maa fee-maf/ta-dat be-hee, til-ka hu-doo-dul laa-hi fa-laa ta'-ta-doo-haa, wa mayn ya-ta-'add-da hu-doo-dal laa-hi fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-muz zaa-li-moon.

الطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتَيْنِ ۖ فَاِمْسَاكُ بِمَعْرُوفٍ اَوْ تَسْرِيحٌ بِاِحْسَانٍ ۗ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ اَنْ تَاْخُذُوْا مِمَّا اَتَيْتُمُوْهُنَّ شَيْئًا اِلَّا اَنْ يَخَافَا اَلَّا يُقِيْمَا حُدُوْدَ اللّٰهِ ۗ فَاِنْ خِفْتُمْ اَلَّا يُقِيْمَا حُدُوْدَ اللّٰهِ ۗ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا فِيمَا افْتَدَتْ بِهٖ تِلْكَ حُدُوْدُ اللّٰهِ ۗ فَلَا تَعْتَدُوْهَا ۗ وَمَنْ يَتَعَدَّ حُدُوْدَ اللّٰهِ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿٢٢٩﴾

**230.** fa-in tall-la-qa-haa fa-laa ta-hill-lu la-hoo mim ba'-du hatt-taa tan-ki-ha zaw-jan ghay-ra-hoo, fa-in tall-la-qa-haa fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-hi-maa ayn ya-ta-raa-ja-'aa in

فَاِنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا تَحِلُّ لَهٗ مِنْ بَعْدِ حَتّٰى تَتَّكِبَ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهٗ ۗ فَاِنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا اَنْ يَتَرَاجَعَا اِنْ ظَنَّا

zann-naa ayn yu-qee-maa hu-doo-dul laah, wa til-ka hu-doo-dul laa-hi yu-bayy-yi-nu-haa li-qaw-miyn ya'-la-moon.

**231.** wa i-zaa tall-la-q-tu-mun ni-saa-a' fa-ba-lagh-na a-ja-la-hunn-na fa-am-si-koo-hunn-na bi-ma'-roo-fin aw sar-ri-hoo-hunn-na bi-ma'-roo-fin, wa laa tum-si-koo-hunn-na di-raa-ral li-ta'-ta-doo, wa mayn yaf-'al zaa-li-ka fa-qad za-la-ma naf-sa-hoo, wa laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo aa-yaa-til laa-hi hu-zu-waa, waz-ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum wa maa an-za-la 'a-lay-kum mi-nal ki-taa-bi wal-hik-ma-ti ya-'i-zu-kum bi-hee, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem.

أَنْ يُعِيْمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ  
يُبَيِّنُهَا لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٣٠﴾

وَإِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَبَلَغْنَ أَجْلَهُنَّ  
فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ سِرِّحُوهُنَّ  
بِمَعْرُوفٍ ۖ وَلَا تُمْسِكُوهُنَّ ضِرَارًا  
يَتَعْتَدُوا ۚ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ ظَلَمَ  
نَفْسَهُ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا آيَاتِ اللَّهِ هُزُوعًا ۚ  
وَأَذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ  
عَلَيْكُمْ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَالْحِكْمَةِ  
يَعْظُمُكُمْ بِهِ ۗ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَعَلِمُوا أَنَّ  
اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٣١﴾

<sup>229</sup> Divorce may be (pronounced) twice; then keep (them) in good fellowship or let (them) go with kindness. And it is not lawful for you to take any part of what you have given them, unless both fear that they cannot keep within the limits of Allah. Then if you fear that they cannot keep within the limits of Allah, there is no blame on them for what she gives up to become free thereby. These are the limits of Allah, so do not exceed them; and whoever exceeds the limits of Allah, these are the wrongdoers. <sup>230</sup> So if he divorces her (the third time), she shall not be lawful to him afterwards until she marries another husband. If he divorces her, there is no blame on them both if they return to each other (by marriage), if they think that they can keep within the limits of Allah. And these are the limits of Allah which He makes clear for a people who know. <sup>231</sup> And when you divorce women and they reach their prescribed time, then retain them with kindness or let them go with kindness and do not retain them for injury so that you exceed the limits. And whoever does this, he indeed wrongs his own soul. And do not take

Allah's messages for a mockery, and remember Allah's favour to you, and what He has revealed to you of the Book and the Wisdom, instructing you by it. And keep your duty to Allah, and know that Allah is the Knower of all things.

### Section 30: Remarriage of Divorced Women and Widows

**232.** wa i-zaa tall-laq-tu-mun ni-saa-a' fa-ba-lagh-na a-ja-la-hunn-na fa-laa ta'-du-loo-hunn-na ayn yan-kih-na az-waa-ja-hunn-na i-zaa ta-raa-daw bay-na-hunn-na bil-ma'-roof, zaa-li-ka yoo-'a-zu bi-hee man kaa-na min-kum yu'-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khir, zaa-li-kum az-kaa-la-kum wa at-har, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu wa an-tum laa ta'-la-moon.

وَ إِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَبَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا تَعْصِلُوهُنَّ أَنْ يَنْكِحْنَ أَزْوَاجَهُنَّ إِذَا تَرَاضُوا بَيْنَهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ يُوعَظُ بِهِ مَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ أَزْكَىٰ لَكُمْ وَأَطْهَرُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

**233.** wal-waa-li-daa-tu yur-di'-na aw-laa-da-hunn-na haw-lay-ni kaa-mi-lay-ni li-man a-raa-da ayn yu-timm-mar ri-daa-'ah, wa 'a-lal maw-loo-di la-hoo riz-qu-hunn-na wa kis-wa-tu-hunn-na bil-ma'-roof, laa tu-kall-la-fu naf-sun ill-laa wus-'a-haa, laa tu-daarr-ra waa-li-da-tum bi-wa-la-di-haa wa laa maw-loo-dul la-hoo bi-wa-la-di-hee, wa 'a-lal waa-ri-si mis-lu zaa-lik, fa-in a-raa-da fi-saa-lan 'an ta-raa-dim min-hu-maa wa ta-shaa-wu-rin fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-hi-maa, wa in a-rat-tum an tas-tar-di-'oo aw-laa-da-kum fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum i-zaa sall-lam-tum maa aa-tay-tum bil-ma'-roof, watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa'-la-moo

وَالْوَالِدَاتُ يُرْضِعْنَ أَوْلَادَهُنَّ حَوْلَيْنِ كَامِلَيْنِ لِمَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُنْفِخَ الرِّضَاعَةَ ۗ وَعَلَى الْمَوْلُودِ لَهُ رِزْقُهُنَّ وَكِسْوَتُهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ لَا تُكَلِّفُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۚ لَا تَضَارُّ وَالِدَةٌ بِوَلَدِهَا وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ لَهُ بِوَالِدِهِ ۗ وَعَلَى الْوَارِثِ مِثْلُ ذَٰلِكَ ۚ فَإِنْ أَرَادَا فِصَالًا عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِنْهُمَا وَتَشَاوُرٍ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا ۗ وَإِنْ أَرَدْتُمْ أَنْ تَسْتَرْضِعُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذَا سَلَّمْتُمْ مَا اتَّيْتُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ



ann-nal laa-ha bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na  
ba-seer.

اللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٢﴾

**234.** wall-la-zee-na yu-ta-waff-  
faw-na min-kum wa ya-za-roo-na  
az-waa-jayn ya-ta-rabb-bas-na bi-  
an-fu-si-hinn-na ar-ba-'a-ta ash-hu-  
rinw wa 'ash-raa, fa-i-zaa ba-lagh-  
na a-ja-la-hunn-na fa-laa ju-naa-ha  
'a-lay-kum fee-maa fa-'al-na fee an-  
fu-si-hinn-na bil-ma'-roof, wall-laa-  
hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-beer.

وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ  
أَزْوَاجًا يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنْفُسِهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةَ  
أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا فَإِذَا بَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا  
جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ  
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ  
خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٣﴾

**235.** wa laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum  
fee-maa 'arr-rad-tum bi-hee min  
khit-ba-tin ni-saa-i' aw ak-nan-tum  
fee an-fu-si-kum, 'a-li-mal laa-hu  
ann-na-kum sa-taz-ku-roo-na-hunn-  
na wa laa-kil laa tu-waa-'i-doo-  
hunn-na sirr-ran ill-laa an ta-qoo-loo  
qaw-lam ma'-roo-faa, wa laa ta'-zi-  
moo 'uq-da-tan ni-kaa-hi hatt-taa  
yab-lu-ghal ki-taa-bu a-ja-la-hoo,  
wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu  
maa fee an-fu-si-kum fah-za-roo-hu,  
wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha gha-foo-  
run ha-leem.

وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا عَرَّضْتُمْ بِهِ  
مِنْ خُطْبَةِ النِّسَاءِ أَوْ أَكْنَنْتُمْ  
فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ ۗ عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ  
سَتَدْرُكُونَهُنَّ وَلَكِنْ لَا تُوَاعِدُوهُنَّ  
سِرًّا إِلَّا أَنْ تَقُولُوا قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا ۗ وَلَا  
تَعْرَمُوا عُقْدَةَ النِّكَاحِ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ  
اَلْكِتَابُ أَجَلَهُ ۗ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ  
يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ فَاحْذَرُوهُ ۗ وَ  
اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٣٤﴾

<sup>232</sup> And when you divorce women and they end their term, do not prevent them from marrying their husbands if they agree among themselves in a lawful manner. With this is instructed he among you who believes in Allah and the Last Day. This is more virtuous for you and purer. And Allah knows while you do not know. <sup>233</sup> And mothers shall suckle their children for two whole years, for him who desires to complete the time of suckling. And their maintenance and their clothing must be borne by the father according to usage. No soul shall be burdened beyond its capacity.

Neither shall a mother be made to suffer harm on account of her child, nor a father on account of his child; and a similar duty (devolves) on the (father's) heir. But if both desire weaning by mutual consent and counsel, there is no blame on them. And if you wish to engage a wet-nurse for your children, there is no blame on you so long as you pay what you promised according to usage. And keep your duty to Allah and know that Allah is Seer of what you do. <sup>234</sup> And (as for) those of you who die and leave wives behind, such women should keep themselves in waiting for four months and ten days; when they reach their term, there is no blame on you for what they do for themselves in a lawful manner. And Allah is Aware of what you do. <sup>235</sup> And there is no blame on you concerning what you speak indirectly in the asking of (such) women in marriage or keep (the proposal) concealed within your minds. Allah knows that you will have them in your minds, but do not give them a promise in secret unless you speak in a lawful manner. And do not confirm the marriage tie until the prescribed period reaches its end. And know that Allah knows what is in your minds, so beware of Him; and know that Allah is Forgiving, Forbearing.

### Section 31: Provision for Divorced Women and Widows

**236.** laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum in tal<sub>ll</sub>-laq-tu-mun ni-saa-a' maa lam ta-mass-soo-hunn-na aw taf-ri-doo la-hunn-na fa-ree-dah, wa matt-ti-'oo-hunn-na 'a-lal moo-si-'i qa-da-ru-hoo wa 'a-lal muq-ti-ri qa-da-ru-hoo, ma-taa-'am bil-ma'-roof, haqq-qan 'a-lal muh-si-neen.

لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ مَا لَمْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ أَوْ تَفْرِضُوا لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً ۖ وَ مَتَّعُوهُنَّ عَلَى الْمَوْسِعِ قَدَرَهُ وَعَلَى الْمُقْتِرِ قَدَرَهُ مَتَاعًا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

**237.** wa in tal<sub>ll</sub>-laq-tu-moo-hunn-na min qab-li an ta-mass-soo-hunn-na wa qad fa-rad-tum la-hunn-na fa-ree-da-tan fa-nis-fu maa fa-rad-tum ill<sub>ll</sub>-laa ayn ya'-foo-na aw ya'-fu-wal la-zee bi-ya-di-hee 'uq-da-tun

وَ إِنْ طَلَقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ وَقَدْ فَرَضْتُمْ لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً فَوَصِّفْ مَا فَرَضْتُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ يَعْفُونَ أَوْ يَعْفُوا الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ عَقْدَةُ الرِّكَاحِ ۗ

ni-kaah, wa an ta'foo aq-ra-bu litt-taq-waa, wa laa tan-sa-wul fad-la bay-na-kum, inn-nal laa-ha bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer.

**238.** haa-fi-zoo 'a-las sa-la-waa-ti wass-sa-laa-til wus-taa, wa qoo-moo lill-laa-hi qaa-ni-teen.

**239.** fa-in khif-tum fa-ri-jaa-lan aw ruk-baa-nan, fa-i-zaa a-min-tum faz-ku-rul laa-ha ka-maa 'all-la-ma-kum maa lam ta-koo-noo ta'-la-moon.

**240.** wall-la-zee-na yu-ta-waff-faw-na min-kum wa ya-za-roo-na az-waa-jaa, wa-siyy-ya-tal li-az-waa-jihim ma-taa-'an i-lal haw-li ghay-ra ikh-raaj, fa-in kha-raj-na fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum fee maa fa-'al-na fee an-fu-si-hinn-na mim ma'-roof, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun ha-keem.

**241.** wa lil-mu-tall-la-qaa-ti ma-taa-'um bil-ma'-roof, haqq-qan 'a-lal mutt-ta-qeen.

**242.** ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee la-'all-la-kum ta'-qi-loon.

أَنْ تَعْفُوا أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ وَلَا تَنْسُوا  
الْفَضْلَ بَيْنَكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ  
بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٨﴾

حَفِظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَالصَّلَاةِ  
الْوُسْطَىٰ ۖ وَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ قَانِتِينَ ﴿٢٣٩﴾

فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ فَرِجَالًا أَوْ رُكْبَانًا ۖ فَإِذَا  
أَمِنْتُمْ فَأَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَمَا عَلَّمَكُمْ مَا لَمْ  
تَكُونُوا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٤٠﴾

وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ  
أَزْوَاجًا ۖ وَوَصِيَّةً لِّأَزْوَاجِهِمْ مِّمَّا عَا  
لَى الْحَوْلِ غَيْرِ إِخْرَاجٍ ۖ فَإِنْ خَرَجْنَ  
فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا فَعَلْنَ فِي  
أَنْفُسِهِنَّ مِنْ مَّعْرُوفٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ  
حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٤١﴾

وَالْمُطَلَّقاتِ مِمَّا عَالَمَتْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ حَقًّا  
عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٤٢﴾

كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ  
تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٤٣﴾

<sup>236</sup> There is no blame on you if you divorce women while yet you have not touched them, nor appointed for them a portion. And provide for them, the wealthy according to his means and the restricted one according to

his means, a provision according to usage. (This is) a duty on the doers of good. <sup>237</sup> And if you divorce them before you have touched them and you have appointed for them a portion, (pay) half of what you have appointed unless they forgo or he forgoes in whose hand is the marriage tie. And it is nearer to dutifulness that you forgo. Nor neglect the giving of free gifts between you. Surely Allah is Seer of what you do. <sup>238</sup> Guard the prayers and the most excellent prayer, and stand up truly obedient to Allah. <sup>239</sup> But if you are in danger (say your prayers) on foot or on horseback. And when you are secure, remember Allah as He has taught you what you did not know. <sup>240</sup> And those of you who die and leave wives behind, should make a bequest in favour of their wives of maintenance for a year without turning (them) out. Then if they themselves go away, there is no blame on you for what they do of lawful deeds concerning themselves. And Allah is Mighty, Wise. <sup>241</sup> And for divorced women, provision (must be made) in kindness. This is incumbent on those who have regard for duty. <sup>242</sup> Allah thus makes clear to you His messages that you may understand.

### Section 32: Fighting in the Cause of Truth

**243.** a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na kha-  
ra-joo min di-yaa-ri-him wa hum  
u-loo-fun ha-za-ral mawt, fa-qaa-la  
la-hu-mul laa-hu moo-too, summ-  
ma ah-yaa-hum, inn-nal laa-ha la-  
zoo fad-lin 'a-lan naa-si wa laa-kinn-  
na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa yash-ku-roon.

الْم تَرَأَى الَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ وَ  
هُمْ أُلُوفٌ حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ لَهُمُ اللَّهُ  
مُوتُوا ثُمَّ أَحْيَاهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ  
عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ

لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٤٣﴾

**244.** wa qaa-ti-loo fee sa-bee-lil  
laa-hi wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha sa-  
mee-'un 'a-leem.

وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ

اللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٤﴾

**245.** man zal la-zee yuq-ri-dul laa-  
ha qar-zan ha-sa-nan fa-yu-daa-i-  
fa-hoo la-hoo ad-'aa-fan ka-see-rah,

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا  
فَيُضْعِفُهُ لَهُ أَضْعَافًا كَثِيرَةً ط

wall-laa-hu yaq-bi-du wa yab-su-tu  
wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-'oon.

**246.** a-lam ta-ra i-lal ma-la-i mim  
ba-nee is-raa-ee-la mim ba'-di moo-  
saa, iz qaa-loo li-na-biyy-yil la-hu-  
mub/'as la-naa ma-li-kan nu-qaa-til  
fee sa-bee-lil-laah, qaa-la hal 'a-say-  
tum in ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-ku-mul qi-taa-  
lu all-laa tu-qaa-ti-loo, qaa-loo wa  
maa la-naa all-laa nu-qaa-ti-la fee  
sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa qad ukh-rij-naa  
min di-yaa-ri-naa wa ab-naa-i-naa,  
fa-lamm-maa ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-hi-mul  
qi-taa-lu ta-wall-law ill-laa qa-lee-  
lam min-hum, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-  
mum bizz-zaa-li-meen.

**247.** wa qaa-la la-hum na-biyy-yu-  
hum inn-nal laa-ha qad ba-'a-sa la-  
kum taa-loo-ta ma-li-kaa, qaa-loo  
ann-naa ya-koo-nu la-hul mul-ku  
'a-lay-naa wa nah-nu a-hagg-qu  
bil-mul-ki min-hu wa lam yu'-ta sa-  
'a-tam mi-nal maal, qaa-la inn-nal  
laa-has/ta-faa-hu 'a-lay-kum wa  
zaa-da-hoo bas-ta-tan fil-'il-mi wal-  
jism, wall-laa-hu yu'-tee mul-ka-hoo  
mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu waa-si-  
'un 'a-leem.

**248.** wa qaa-la la-hum na-biyy-yu-  
hum inn-na aa-ya-ta mul-ki-hee ayn  
ya'-ti-ya-ku-mut taa-boo-tu fee-hi  
sa-kee-na-tum mirr-rabb-bi-kum wa  
ba-qiy-ya-tum mim-maa ta-ra-ka

وَ اللَّهُ يَقْبِضُ وَ يَبْصُطُ وَ إِلَيْهِ  
تَرْجَعُونَ ﴿٢٤٥﴾

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الْمَلَا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مِنْ  
بَعْدِ مُوسَى إِذْ قَالُوا لِنَبِيِّنَا لِمَ ابْعَثْ  
لَنَا مَلِكًا نُقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۗ قَالَ  
هَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِنْ تُبْعَ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ يُقَاتِلَ  
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا قَالُوا وَمَا لَنَا أَلَّا نُقَاتِلَ  
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَ قَدْ أُخْرِجْنَا مِنْ  
دِيَارِنَا وَ آبَائِنَا ۗ فَلَمَّا كَتَبَ  
عَلَيْهِمُ الْقِتَالَ تَوَلَّوْا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِنْهُمْ  
وَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٤٦﴾

وَ قَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ بَعَثَ  
لَكُمْ طَاهُوتَ مَلِكًا قَالُوا أَنَّى يَكُونُ  
لَهُ الْمُلْكُ عَلَيْنَا وَ نَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِالْمُلْكِ  
مِنْهُ وَ لَمْ يَأْتِ سَعَةَ مِنَ الْمَالِ ۗ قَالَ  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَاهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَ زَادَهُ  
بَسْطَةً فِي الْعِلْمِ وَ الْجِسْمِ ۗ وَ اللَّهُ يُؤْتِي  
مُلْكَهُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَ اللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ  
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٧﴾

وَ قَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ آيَةَ مُلْكِهِ أَنْ  
يَأْتِيَكُمُ التَّابُوتُ فِيهِ سَكِينَةٌ مِنْ  
رَبِّكُمْ وَ بَقِيَّةٌ مِمَّا تَرَكَ آلُ مُوسَى وَ آلُ

aa-lu moo-saa wa aa-lu haa-roo-na  
 tah-mi-lu-hul ma-laa-i-kah, inn-na  
 fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal la-kum in  
 kun-tum mu'-mi-neen.

هُرُونَ تَحْمِلُهُ الْمَلَايِكَةُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ  
 لَآيَةً لِّكُم مِّنْكُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ

<sup>243</sup> Have you not considered those who went forth from their homes, and they were thousands, for fear of death. Then Allah said to them, Die. Then He gave them life. Surely Allah is gracious to people, but most people are not grateful. <sup>244</sup> And fight in the way of Allah, and know that Allah is Hearing, Knowing. <sup>245</sup> Who is it that will offer to Allah a goodly gift, so He multiplies it to him manifold? And Allah receives and amplifies, and to Him you shall be returned. <sup>246</sup> Have you not thought of the leaders of the Children of Israel after Moses? When they said to a prophet of theirs: Raise up for us a king, that we may fight in the way of Allah. He said: May it not be that you will not fight if fighting is ordained for you? They said: And what reason have we that we should not fight in Allah's way and we have indeed been deprived of our homes and our children? But when fighting was ordained for them, they turned back, except a few of them. And Allah is Knower of the wrongdoers. <sup>247</sup> And their prophet said to them: Allah has raised Saul to be a king over you. They said: How can he have kingdom over us while we have a greater right to kingdom than he, and he has not been granted abundance of wealth? He said: Surely Allah has chosen him above you, and has increased him abundantly in knowledge and physique. And Allah grants His kingdom to whom He pleases. And Allah is Ample-giving, Knowing. <sup>248</sup> And their prophet said to them: Surely the sign of his kingdom is that there shall come to you the heart in which there is tranquillity from your Lord and the best of what the followers of Moses and the followers of Aaron have left, the angels bearing it. Surely in this there is a sign for you if you are believers.

## Section 33: Fighting in the Cause of Truth

249. fa-lamm-maa fa-sa-la taa-loo-tu bil-ju-noo-di, qaa-la inn-nal laa-ha mub-ta-lee-kum bi-na-ha-rin, fa-man sha-ri-ba min-hu fa-lay-sa minn-nee, wa mal lam yat-'am-hu fa-inn-na-hoo minn-nee ill-laa ma-nigh/ta-ra-fa ghur-fa-tam bi-ya-di-hee, fa-sha-ri-boo min-hu ill-laa qa-lee-lam min-hum, fa-lamm-maa jaa-wa-za-hoo hu-wa wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-'a-hoo, qaa-loo laa ta-qa-ta la-nal yaw-ma bi-jaa-loo-ta wa ju-noo-di-hee, qaa-lal la-zee-na ya-zunn-noo-na ann-na-hum mu-laa-qul laa-hi, kam min fi-a-tin qa-lee-la-tin gha-la-bat fi-a-tan ka-see-ra-tam bi-iz-nil laah, wall-laa-hu ma-'as saa-bi-reen.

250. wa lamm-maa ba-ra-zoo li-jaa-loo-ta wa ju-noo-di-hee, qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa af-righ 'a-lay-naa sab-ranw wa sabb-bit aq-daa-ma-naa wan-sur-naa 'a-lal qaw-mil kaa-fi-reen.

251. fa-ha-za-moo-hum bi-iz-nil laah, wa qa-ta-la daa-woo-du jaa-loo-ta wa aa-taa-hul laa-hul mul-ka wal-hik-ma-ta wa 'all-la-ma-hoo mim-maa ya-shaa', wa law laa daf-'ul laa-hin naa-sa ba'-da-hum bi-ba'd, la-fa-sa-da-til ar-du wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha zoo fad-lin 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen.

فَلَمَّا فَصَلَ طَالُوتُ بِالْجُنُودِ ۗ قَالَ إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ مُبْتَلِيكُمْ بِنَهَرٍ ۖ فَمَنْ شَرِبَ مِنْهُ  
فَلَيْسَ مِنِّي ۖ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَطْعَمْهُ فَإِنَّهُ  
مِنِّي إِلَّا مَنِ اعْتَرَفَ غُرْفَةً بِيَدِهِ ۖ  
فَشَرِبُوا مِنْهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا  
جَاوَزَهُ هُوَ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ ۖ قَالُوا  
لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا الْيَوْمَ بِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِ  
ۗ قَالَ الَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّهُمْ مُلْقَوُا اللَّهَ  
كَمْ مِّنْ فِئَةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ غَلَبَتْ فِئَةً كَثِيرَةً  
بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٢٤٩﴾

وَلَمَّا بَرَزُوا لِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِ قَالُوا  
رَبَّنَا أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَ ثَبِّتْ  
أَقْدَامَنَا وَ انصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ  
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٥٠﴾

فَهَرَمُوهُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَ قَتَلَ دَاوُدُ  
جَالُوتَ وَ أَنَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمَلِكُ وَ الْحَكِيمَةُ  
وَ عَلَّمَهُ مِمَّا يَشَاءُ ۗ وَ لَوْ لَا دَفَعُ اللَّهُ  
النَّاسَ بَعْضُهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ ۗ لَفَسَدَتِ  
الْأَرْضُ وَ لَكِنَّ اللَّهَ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى  
الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٥١﴾

252. til-ka aa-yaa-tul laa-hi nat-loo-  
 haa 'a-lay-ka bill-haqq, wa inn-na-ka  
 la-mi-nal mur-sa-leen.

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ تَنْزَلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِأَحْقِّ ط  
 إِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢٥٢﴾

<sup>249</sup> So when Saul set out with the forces, he said: Surely Allah will try you with a river. Whoever drinks from it, he is not of me, and whoever does not taste it, he is surely of me, except he who takes a handful with his hand. But they drank of it except a few of them. So when he had crossed it, he and those who believed with him, they said: We have today no power against Goliath and his forces. Those who were sure that they would meet their Lord said: How often has a small group overcome a numerous army by Allah's permission! And Allah is with the steadfast. <sup>250</sup> And when they went out against Goliath and his forces, they said: Our Lord, pour out patience on us and make our steps firm and help us against the disbelieving people. <sup>251</sup> So they put them to flight by Allah's permission. And David killed Goliath, and Allah gave him kingdom and wisdom, and taught him of what He pleased. And if it were not for Allah's repelling some people by others, the earth would certainly be in a state of disorder; but Allah is full of grace to the worlds. <sup>252</sup> These are the messages of Allah — We recite them to you with truth; and surely you are one of the messengers.



## PART 3

253. til-kar ru-su-lu fadd-dal-naa  
ba'-da-hum 'a-laa ba'd, min-hum  
man kall-la-mal laa-hu wa ra-fa-'a  
ba'-da-hum da-ra-jaat, wa aa-tay-  
naa 'ee-sab/na mar-ya-mal bayy-yi-  
naa-ti wa ayy-yad-naa-hu bi-roo-hil  
qu-dus, wa law sha-al laa-hu maq/  
ta-ta-lal la-zee-na mim ba'-di-him  
mim ba'-di maa jaa-at-hu-mul bayy-  
yi-naa-tu wa laa-ki-nikh/ta-la-foo  
fa-min-hum man aa-ma-na wa min-  
hum man ka-far, wa law shaa-al laa-  
hu maq/ta-ta-loo, wa laa-kinn-naal  
laa-ha yaf-'a-lu maa yu-reed.

تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ  
مِنْهُمْ مَّنْ كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَهُمْ  
دَرَجَاتٍ ۗ وَآتَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ  
الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَآتَيْنَاهُ الرُّوحَ الْقُدُسَ ۗ وَكَلَّمُوا  
اللَّهَ مَا اقْتَتَلَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ  
مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَلَكِنْ  
اِخْتَلَفُوا فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ آمَنَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ  
كَفَرَ ۗ وَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ مَا اقْتَتَلُوا ۗ وَ  
لَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ ﴿٢٥٣﴾

253 We have made some of these messengers to excel others. Among them are they to whom Allah spoke, and some of them He exalted by (many) degrees of rank. And We gave clear arguments to Jesus son of Mary, and strengthened him with the Holy Spirit. And if Allah had pleased, those after them would not have fought with one another after clear arguments had come to them, but they disagreed; so some of them believed and some of them denied. And if Allah had pleased they would not have fought with one another, but Allah does what He intends.

## Section 34: Compulsion in Religion forbidden

254. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-  
ma-noo an-fi-qoo mimm-maa ra-  
zaq-naa-kum min qab-li ayn ya'-  
ti-ya yaw-mul laa bay-'un fee-hi  
wa laa khull-la-tunw wa laa sha-  
faa-'ah, wal-kaa-fi-roo-na hu-muz  
zaa-li-moon.

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْفِقُوا مِمَّا  
رَزَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا  
يَبْعُ فِيهِ وَلَا خُلَّةٌ وَلَا شَفَاعَةٌ ۗ وَ  
الْكَافِرُونَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢٥٤﴾

255. al<sub>ll</sub>-laa-hu laa i-laa-ha ill<sub>ll</sub>-laa hu-wa, al-hayy-yul qayy-yoom, laa ta'-khu-zu-hoo si-na-tunw wa laa nawm, la-hoo maa f<sub>iss</sub>-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, man za<sub>ll</sub>-la-zee yash<sub>h</sub>-fa-'u 'in-da-hoo ill<sub>ll</sub>-laa bi-iz-nih, ya'-la-mu maa bay-na ay-dee-him wa maa khal<sub>h</sub>-fa-hum, wa laa yu-hee-too-na bi-shay-im min 'il-mi-hee ill<sub>ll</sub>-laa bi-maa shaa<sub>h</sub>-a', wa-si-'a kur-siyy-yu-hus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa laa ya-oo-du-hoo hif-zu-hu-maa, wa hu-wal 'a-liyy-yul 'a-zeem.

256. laa ik-raa-ha fidd-deen, qad tabayy-ya-nar rush<sub>h</sub>-du mi-nal ghayy, fa-mayn yak-fur bit<sub>tt</sub>-taa-ghoo-ti wa yu'-min bill<sub>ll</sub>-laa-hi fa-qa-dis/tam-sa-ka bil-'ur-wa-til wus-qaa, lan/fi-saa-ma la-haa, wall<sub>ll</sub>-laa-hu sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

257. al<sub>ll</sub>-laa-hu wa-liyy-yul la-zee-na aa-na-noo yukh<sub>h</sub>-ri-ju-hum mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noor, wall<sub>ll</sub>-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo aw-li-yaa-u-hu-mut taa-ghoot, yukh<sub>h</sub>-ri-joo-na-hum minan noo-ri i-lazz-zu-lu-maat, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naa-ri, hum fee-haa khaa<sub>h</sub>-li-doon.

أَللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ ۚ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ ۗ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۗ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۗ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ۗ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۗ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٢٥٥﴾

لَا اِكْرَآءَ فِي الدِّيْنِ ۗ قَدْ تَبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ ۗ فَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوْتِ وَ يُوْمِنْ بِاللّٰهِ فَقَدْ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقٰى لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا ۗ وَاللّٰهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥٦﴾

أَللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ۖ يُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ الظُّلُمٰتِ إِلَى النُّوْرِ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَوْلِيَهُمُ الطَّاغُوْتُ ۖ يُخْرِجُوْنَهُم مِّنَ النُّوْرِ إِلَى الظُّلُمٰتِ ۗ أُولٰٓئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۗ هُمْ فِيهَا خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿٢٥٧﴾

<sup>254</sup> O you who believe, spend (on good works) out of what We have given you before the day comes in which there is no bargaining, nor friendship, nor intercession. And the disbelievers — they are the wrongdoers.

<sup>255</sup> Allah — there is no god but He, the Ever-living, the Self-subsisting by Whom all subsist. Slumber does not overtake Him, nor sleep. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him but by His permission? He knows what is before them and what is behind them. And they encompass nothing of His knowledge except what He pleases. His knowledge extends over the heavens and the earth, and the preservation of them both does not tire Him. And He is the Most High, the Great. <sup>256</sup> There is no compulsion in religion — the right way is indeed clearly distinct from error. So whoever disbelieves in the devil and believes in Allah, he indeed lays hold on the firmest handle which shall never break. And Allah is Hearing, Knowing. <sup>257</sup> Allah is the Friend of those who believe — He brings them out of darkness into light. And those who disbelieve, their friends are the devils who take them out of light into darkness. They are the companions of the Fire; in it they abide.

### Section 35: How Dead Nations are raised to Life

**258.** a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee haaji-ja  
ib-raa-hee-ma fee rabb-bi-hee an  
aa-taa-hul laa-hul-mul-ka, iz qaa-  
la ib-raa-hee-mu rabb-bi-yal la-zee  
yuh-yee wa yu-meet, qaa-la a-naa  
uh-yee wa u-meet, qaa-la ib-raa-  
hee-mu, fa-inn-nal laa-ha ya'tee  
bish-sham-si mi-nal mash-ri-qi fa'ti  
bi-haa mi-nal magh-ri-bi, fa-bu-hi-  
tal la-zee ka-far, wall-laa-hu laa yah-  
dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ حَآجَّ إِلِبْرَهُمْ فِي رِبِّهِ  
أَنْ أَنَسَهُ اللَّهُ الْمَلِكَ إِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَهُمْ  
رَبِّيَ الَّذِي يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ ۗ قَالَ أَنَا أُحْيِي  
وَأُمِيتُ ۗ قَالَ إِبْرَهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْتِي  
بِالشَّمْسِ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ فَأْتِ بِهَا مِنَ  
الْمَغْرِبِ فَبُهِتَ الَّذِينَ لَفَؤُا ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا  
يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٥٨﴾

**259.** aw kall-la-zee marr-ra 'a-laa  
qar-ya-tinw wa hi-ya khaa-wi-ya-tun  
'a-laa 'u-roo-shi-haa, qaa-la ann-  
naa yuh-yee haa-zi-hil laa-hu ba'-da  
maw-ti-haa, fa-a-maa-ta-hul laa-hu

أَوْ كَالَّذِي مَرَّ عَلَى قَرْيَةٍ وَهِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ  
عَلَىٰ عُرُوشِهَا ۗ قَالَ أَنَّىٰ يُحْيِي هَذِهِ اللَّهُ  
بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۗ فَأَمَاتَهُ اللَّهُ مِائَةَ عَامٍ

mi-a'-ta 'aa-min summ-ma ba-'a-sa-hoo, qaa-la kam la-bis-ta, qaa-la la-bis-tu yaw-man aw ba-'da yawm, qaa-la bal la-bis-ta mi-a'-ta 'aa-min, fan-zur i-laa ta-'aa-mi-ka wa sha-raa-bi-ka lam ya-ta-sann-nah, wan-zur i-laa hi-maa-ri-ka wa li-naj-'a-la-ka aa-ya-tal linn-naa-si wan-zur i-lal 'i-zaa-mi kay-fa nun-shi-zu-haa, summ-ma nak-soo-haa lah-maa, fa-lamm-maa ta-bayy-ya-na la-hoo, qaa-la a'-la-mu ann-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

ثُمَّ بَعَثَهُ ۖ قَالَ كَمْ لَبِثْتَ ۖ قَالَ لَبِثْتُ يَوْمًا أَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ ۖ قَالَ بَلْ لَبِثْتَ مِائَةً عَامٍ فَأَنْظُرِ إِلَى طَعَامِكَ وَشَرَابِكَ لَمْ يَتَسَنَّهْ ۖ وَانْظُرْ إِلَى حِمَارِكَ وَ لَنْجَعَلَكَ آيَةً لِلنَّاسِ وَ انْظُرْ إِلَى الْعِظَامِ كَيْفَ نُنشِئُهَا ثُمَّ نَكْسُوهَا لَحْمًا ۖ فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ ۖ قَالَ أَعْلَمَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٥٨﴾

260. wa iz qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu rabb-bi a-ri-nee kay-fa tuh-yil maw-taa, qaa-la a-wa-lam tu'-min, qaa-la ba-laa wa laa-kil li-yat-ma-inn-na qal-bee, qaa-la fa-khuz ar-ba-'a-tam mi-nat tay-ri fa-sur-hunn-na i-lay-ka, summ-maj/'al 'a-laa kull-li ja-ba-lim min-hunn-na juz-an, summ-mad/'u-hunn-na ya'-tee-na-ka sa'-yaa, wa'-lam, ann-nal laa-ha 'a-zee-zun ha-keem.

وَ إِذْ قَالَ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ رَبِّ أَرِنِي كَيْفَ تُحْيِي النُّوتَى ۖ قَالَ أَوَلَمْ تُؤْمِن ۖ قَالَ بَلَىٰ وَ لَكِن لَّيَطْمِئِنَّ قَلْبِي ۖ قَالَ فَخُذْ أَرْبَعَةً مِّنَ الطَّيْرِ فَصُرْهُنَّ إِلَيْكَ ثُمَّ اجْعَلْ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ جَبَلٍ مِّنْهُنَّ جُزْءًا ثُمَّ ادْعُهُنَّ يَأْتِينَكَ سَعْيًا ۖ وَ اعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٠﴾

<sup>258</sup> Have you not thought of him who disputed with Abraham about his Lord, because Allah had given him kingdom? When Abraham said, My Lord is He Who gives life and causes to die, he said: I give life and cause death. Abraham said: Surely Allah causes the sun to rise from the East, so you make it rise from the West. Thus he who disbelieved was baffled. And Allah does not guide the unjust people. <sup>259</sup> Or like him who passed by a town, and it had fallen in upon its roofs. He said: When will Allah give it life after its death? So Allah caused him to die for a hundred years, then raised him. He said: How long have you remained? He said: I have remained a day, or part of a day. He said: No, you remained a hundred years; but look at your food and drink — years have not

passed over it! And look at your donkey! That We may make you a sign to people. And look at the bones, how We set them together then clothe them with flesh. So when it became clear to him, he said: I know that Allah is Powerful over all things. <sup>260</sup> And when Abraham said, My Lord, show me how You give life to the dead, He said: Do you not believe? He said: Yes, but that my heart may be at ease. He said: Then take four birds, then tame them to incline to you, then place on every mountain a part of them, then call them, they will come to you flying; and know that Allah is Mighty, Wise.

### Section 36: Spending Money in the Cause of Truth

**261.** ma-sa-lul la-zee-na yun-fi-qoo-na  
na am-waa-la-hum fee sa-bee-lil laa-  
hi ka-ma-sa-li habb-ba-tin am-ba-tat  
sab-'a sa-naa-bi-la fee kull-li sum-  
bu-la-tim mi-a'-tu habb-bah, wall-  
laa-hu yu-daa-'i-fu li-mayn ya-shaa',  
wall-laa-hu waa-si-'un 'a-leem.

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي  
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ حَبَّةٍ أَنْبَتَتْ سَبْعَ  
سَنَابِلَ فِي كُلِّ سُنبُلَةٍ مِائَةٌ حَبَّةٌ وَ  
اللَّهُ يُضَعِفُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ  
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦١﴾

**262.** all-la-zee-na yun-fi-qoo-na  
am-waa-la-hum fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi  
summ-ma laa yut-bi-'oo-na maa an-  
fa-qoo mann-nanw wa laa a-zaa, la-  
hum aj-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him,  
wa laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa  
hum yah-za-noon.

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ  
اللَّهِ ثُمَّ لَا يُتَّبِعُونَ مَا أَنْفَقُوا مَثًّا وَلَا  
آدَى ۗ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ  
عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٦٢﴾

**263.** qaw-lum ma'-roo-funw wa  
magh-fi-ra-tun khay-rum min sa-da-  
qa-tiyn yat-ba-'u-haa a-zan, wall-  
laa-hu gha-niyy-yun ha-leem.

قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ صَدَقَةٍ  
يَتَّبِعُهَا آدَى ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَنِيٌّ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٣﴾

**264.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na  
aa-ma-noo laa tub-ti-loo sa-da-  
qaa-ti-kum bil-mann-ni wal-a-zaa,

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تُبْطِلُوا  
صَدَقَاتِكُمْ بِالْمَنِّ وَالْآدَى ۗ كَالَّذِي

kall-la-zee yun-fi-qu maa la-hoo ri-  
aa-an naa-si wa laa yu'-mi-nu bill-  
laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-kh<sup>h</sup>ir, fa-ma-  
sa-lu-hoo ka-ma-sa-li saf-waa-nin  
'a-lay-hi tu-raa-bun fa-a-saa-ba-hoo  
waa-bi-lun fa-ta-ra-ka-hoo sal-daa,  
laa yaq-di-roo-na 'a-laa shay-in  
mim<sup>m</sup>-maa ka-sa-boo, wall-laa-hu  
laa yah-dil qaw-mal kaa-fi-reen.

265. wa ma-sa-lul la-zee-na yun-  
fi-qoo-na am-waa-la-hu-mub/  
ti-ghaa-a' mar-daa-til laa-hi wa  
tas-bee-tam min an-fu-si-him ka-  
ma-sa-li jann-na-tim bi-rab-wa-tin  
a-saa-ba-haa waa-bi-lun fa-aa-tat  
u-ku-la-haa di'-fay-ni, fa-il lam yu-  
sib-haa waa-bi-lun fa-ta<sup>l</sup>-lun, wall-  
laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer.

266. a-ya-wadd-du a-ha-du-kum  
an ta-koo-na la-hoo jann-na-tum  
min na-khee-lin<sup>w</sup> wa a'-naa-bin taj-  
ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, la-hoo  
fee-haa min kull-lis sa-ma-raa-ti,  
wa a-saa-ba-hul ki-ba-ru wa la-hoo  
zurr-riyy-ya-tun du-'a-faa-u', fa-a-  
saa-ba-haa i'-saa-run fee-hi naa-run  
fah-ta-ra-qat, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-  
yi-nul laa-hu la-ku-mul aa-yaa-ti la-  
'all-la-kum ta-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

يُنْفِقُ مَالَهُ رِثَاءَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُ  
بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَمَثَلُهُ كَمَثَلِ  
صَفْوَانٍ عَلَيْهِ تَرَابٌ فَأَصَابَهُ وَابِلٌ  
فَتَرَكَهُ صَلْدًا ۖ لَا يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ  
مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ

الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٦٢﴾

وَمَثَلِ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ  
ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ وَتَشْبِهُتُمْ مِمَّنْ  
أَنْفُسُهُمْ كَمَثَلِ جَنَّةٍ بَرْنَوْهَ أَصَابَهَا  
وَابِلٌ فَاتَتْ أَكْلَهَا ضِعْفَيْنِ ۚ فَإِنْ  
لَّمْ يُصِبْهَا وَابِلٌ فَطَلَّ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا

تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٦٥﴾

أَيُّودٍ أَحَدَكُمُ أَنْ تَكُونَ لَهُ جَنَّةٌ مِّنْ  
نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا  
الْأَنْهَارُ لَهُ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ ۗ  
أَصَابَهُ انْكَبَرٌ وَهُوَ ذُرِّيَّةٌ ضِعْفًا ۗ  
فَأَصَابَهَا إِعْصَارٌ فِيهِ نَارٌ فَاحْتَرَقَتْ  
ۗ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ

لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٦٦﴾

<sup>261</sup> The parable of those who spend their wealth in the way of Allah is as the parable of a grain growing seven ears, in every ear a hundred grains. And Allah multiplies (further) for whom He pleases. And Allah is Ample-giving, Knowing. <sup>262</sup> Those who spend their wealth in the way of Allah,

then do not follow up what they have spent with reproach or injury, their reward is with their Lord, and they shall have no fear nor shall they grieve. <sup>263</sup> A kind word with forgiveness is better than charity followed by injury. And Allah is Self-sufficient, Forbearing. <sup>264</sup> O you who believe, do not make your charity worthless by reproach and injury, like him who spends his wealth to be seen by people and does not believe in Allah and the Last Day. So his parable is as the parable of a smooth rock with earth upon it, then heavy rain falls upon it, so it leaves it bare! They are not able to gain anything of what they earn. And Allah does not guide the disbelieving people. <sup>265</sup> And the parable of those who spend their wealth to seek Allah's pleasure and for the strengthening of their souls is as the parable of a garden on elevated ground, upon which heavy rain falls, so it brings forth its fruit twofold; but if heavy rain does not fall on it, light rain (is sufficient). And Allah is Seer of what you do. <sup>266</sup> Does one of you like to have a garden of palms and vines with streams flowing in it — he has in it all kinds of fruits — and old age has overtaken him and he has weak offspring, when a whirlwind with fire in it strikes it so it becomes blasted. Thus Allah makes the messages clear to you that you may reflect.

### Section 37: Spending in the Cause of Truth

**267.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo an-fi-qoo min tayy-yi-baa-ti maa ka-sab-tum wa mimmm-maa akh-raj-naa la-kum mi-nal ard, wa laa ta-yamm-ma-mul kha-bee-sa min-hu tun-fi-qoo-na wa las-tum bi-aa-khi-zee-hi ill-laa an tugh-mi-doo feeh, wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha gha-niyy-yun ha-meed.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْفِقُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَمِمَّا أَخْرَجْنَا لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَلَا تَيَمَّمُوا الْخَبِيثَاتِ مِنْهُ تُنْفِقُونَ وَلَسْتُمْ بِأَخِيذِيهِ إِلَّا أَنْ تُغِضُّوا فِيهِ ۗ وَعَلِمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَنِي حَمِيدٌ ﴿٢٦٧﴾

**268.** ash-shay-taa-nu ya-'i-du-kum mul faq-ra wa ya'-mu-ru-kum bil-fah-shaa-i', wall-laa-hu ya-'i-du-kum magh-fi-ra-tam min-hu wa fad-laa, wall-laa-hu waa-si-'un 'a-leem.

الشَّيْطَانُ يَعِدُكُمُ الْفَقْرَ وَيَأْمُرُكُمْ بِالْفَحْشَاءِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعِدُكُم مَّغْفِرَةً مِنْهُ وَفَضْلًا ۗ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٦٨﴾

269. yu'-til hik-ma-ta mayn ya-shaa-u', wa mayn yu'-tal hik-ma-ta fa-qad oo-ti-ya khay-ran ka-see-raa, wa maa yazz-zakk-ka-ru ill-laa u-lul al-baab.

بُيُوتِ الْحِكْمَةَ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۖ وَمَنْ يُؤْتَ  
الْحِكْمَةَ فَقَدْ أُوتِيَ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا ۗ  
مَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّا أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٢٦٩﴾

270. wa maa an-faq-tum min na-fa-qa-tin aw na-zar-tum min naz-rin fa-inn-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu-hoo, wa maa lizz-zaa-li-meen min an-saar

وَمَا أَنْفَقْتُمْ مِنْ نَفَقَةٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُمْ مِنْ  
نَذْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُهُ ۗ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ  
مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ ﴿٢٧٠﴾

271. in tub-dus sa-da-qaa-ti fa-ni-'imm-maa hi-ya, wa in tukh-foo-haa wa tu'-too-hal fu-qa-raa-a' fa-hu-wa khay-rul la-kum, wa yu-kaff-fi-ru 'an-kum min sayy-yi-aa-ti-kum, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-beer.

إِنْ تَبَدُّوا الصَّدَقَاتِ فَبِعَيْنَاهِيَ ۖ وَإِنْ  
تُخْفُواهَا وَتُؤْتُوهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ  
لَكُمْ ۗ وَيُكَفِّرْ عَنْكُمْ مِنْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ  
ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٧١﴾

272. lay-sa 'a-lay-ka hu-daa-hum wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha yah-dee mayn ya-shaa', wa maa tun-fi-qoo min khay-rin fa-li-an-fu-si-kum wa maa tun-fi-qoo-na ill-lab/ti-ghaa-a' waj-hil laah, wa maa tun-fi-qoo min khay-riyn yu-waff-fa i-lay-kum wa an-tum laa tuz-la-moon.

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ هُدَاهُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ  
يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ  
فَلَا نُنْفِسُكُمْ ۗ وَمَا تَنْفِقُونَ إِلَّا ابْتِغَاءَ  
وَجْهِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يُؤَفَّ  
إِلَيْكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٧٢﴾

273. lil-fu-qa-raa-il la-zee-na uh-si-roo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na dar-ban fil-ar-di, yah-sa-bu-hu-mul jaa-hi-lu agh-ni-yaa-a' mi-nat ta-'aff-fuf, ta'-ri-fu-hum bi-see-maa-hum, laa yas-a-loo-nan naa-sa il-haa-faa, wa maa tun-fi-qoo min khay-rin fa-inn-nal laa-ha bi-hee 'a-leem.

لِلْفُقَرَاءِ الَّذِينَ أُحْصِرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ  
اللَّهِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ضَرْبًا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
يَحْسَبُهُمُ الْجَاهِلُ أَغْنِيَاءَ مِنَ  
التَّعَفُّفِ تَعْرِفُهُمْ بِسَيِّئِهِمْ ۖ لَا يَسْأَلُونَ  
النَّاسَ إِحْقَافًا ۗ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ  
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٧٣﴾



<sup>267</sup> O you who believe, spend (on good works) out of the good things that you earn and out of what We bring forth for you from the earth, and do not aim at the bad to spend from it, while you would not take it yourselves unless you turned a blind eye to it. And know that Allah is Self-sufficient, Praiseworthy. <sup>268</sup> The devil threatens you with poverty and commands you to be miserly, and Allah promises you forgiveness from Himself and abundance. And Allah is Ample-giving, Knowing; <sup>269</sup> He grants wisdom to whom He pleases. And whoever is granted wisdom, he indeed is given a great good. And none are mindful but those who have understanding. <sup>270</sup> And whatever you spend in charity or (whatever) vow you vow, Allah surely knows it. And the wrongdoers shall have no helpers. <sup>271</sup> If you manifest charity, how excellent it is! And if you hide it and give it to the poor, it is good for you. And it will do away with some of your evil deeds; and Allah is Aware of what you do. <sup>272</sup> Their guidance is not your duty, but Allah guides whom He pleases. And whatever good thing you spend, it is to your good. And you do not spend but to seek Allah's pleasure. And whatever good thing you spend, it will be paid back to you in full, and you will not be wronged. <sup>273</sup> (Charity is) for the poor who are confined in the way of Allah, they cannot go about in the land; the ignorant man thinks them to be rich on account of (their) abstaining (from begging). You can recognize them by their mark — they do not beg of people demandingly. And whatever good thing you spend, surely Allah is Knower of it.

### Section 38: Usury prohibited

274. al-la-zee na yun-fi-qoo-na am-waa-la-hum bill-lay-li wann-na-haa-ri sirr-ranw wa 'a-laa-ni-ya-tan fa-la-hum aj-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him, wa laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa-laa-hum yah-za-noon.

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ بِالْبَيْلِ وَ  
التَّهَارِ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ  
عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ  
يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٤﴾

275. al-la-zee-na ya'-ku-loo-nar-ri-baa laa ya-qoo-moo-na ill-laa

الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا

ka-maa ya-qoo-mul la-zee ya-ta-  
khabb-ba-tu-hush shay-taa-nu mi-  
nal mass-si, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum  
qaa-loo inn-na-mal bay-'u mis-lur  
ri-baa, wa a-hall-lal laa-hul bay-'a  
wa harr-ra-mar ri-baa, fa-man jaa-a-  
hoo maw-'i-za-tum mir rabb-bi-hee  
fan-ta-haa fa-la-hoo maa sa-laf, wa  
am-ru-hoo i-lal laah, wa man 'aa-da  
fa-u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naa-ri, hum  
fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

276. yam-ha-qul laa-hur ri-baa wa  
yur-bis sa-da-qaat, wall-laa-hu  
laa yu-hibb-bu kull-la kaff-faa-rin  
a-seem.

277. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo  
wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti wa a-qaa-  
mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-ta-wuz za-kaa-  
ta la-hum aj-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-  
him, wa laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa  
laa hum yah-za-noon.

278. yaa/ayy-yu hal la-zee-na aa-  
ma-nut ta-qull-laa-ha wa za-roo  
maa ba-qi-ya mi-nar ri-baa, in-kun-  
tum mu'-mi-neen.

279. fa-il lam taf-'a-loo fa'-za-noo  
bi-har-bim mi-nal laa-hi wa ra-soo-  
li-hee, wa in tub-tum fa-la-kum  
ru-oo-su am-waa-li-kum, laa taz-li-  
moo-na wa laa tuz-la-moon.

كَمَا يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ  
مِنَ الْمَسِّ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّا  
الْبَيْعُ مِثْلُ الرِّبَا ۗ وَأَحَلَّ اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ  
وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا ۖ فَمَنْ جَاءَهُ مَوْعِظَةٌ مِّنْ  
رَّبِّهِ فَانْتَهَىٰ فَلَهُ مَا سَلَفَ ۗ وَأَمْرُهُ إِلَىٰ  
اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۗ  
هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٧٦﴾

يَتَحَقُّ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا وَيُزِي الصَّدَاقَتِ ۗ وَ  
اللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٢٧٧﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ لَهُمْ  
أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَ  
لَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٨﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَ  
ذَرُوا مَا بَقِيَ مِنَ الرِّبَا إِن كُنتُمْ  
مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٧٩﴾

فَإِنْ لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا فَأْذَنُوا بِحَرْبٍ مِّنَ  
اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۗ وَإِنْ تُبْتُمْ فَلَكُمْ  
رُءُوسُ أَمْوَالِكُمْ ۖ لَا تَظْلِمُونَ وَلَا  
تُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨٠﴾

**280.** wa in kaa-na zoo 'us-ra-tin fa-na-zi-ra-tun i-laa may-sa-rah, wa an ta-sadd-da-qoo khay-rul la-kum, in kun-tum ta'-la-moon.

وَإِنْ كَانَ دُوعُسْرَةٌ فَنظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيْسَرَةٍ  
وَ أَنْ تَصَدَّقُوا خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ

تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨٠﴾

**281.** watt-ta-qoo yaw-man tur-ja-'oo-na fee-hi i-lal laah, summ-ma tu-waff-fa kull-lu naf-sim maa ka-sa-bat wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

وَ اتَّقُوا يَوْمًا تُرْجَعُونَ فِيهِ إِلَىٰ اللَّهِ تَبَّ  
ثُمَّ تَوَفَّىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا

يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨١﴾

<sup>274</sup> Those who spend their wealth by night and day, privately and publicly, their reward is with their Lord; and they have no fear, nor shall they grieve. <sup>275</sup> Those who swallow usury cannot arise except as he arises whom the devil prostrates by (his) touch. That is because they say, Trading is only like usury. And Allah has allowed trading and forbidden usury. To whomsoever then the exhortation has come from his Lord, and he refrains, he shall have what has already passed. And his affair is in the hands of Allah. And whoever returns (to it) — these are the companions of the Fire: in it they will abide. <sup>276</sup> Allah will blot out usury, and He causes charity to prosper. And Allah does not love any ungrateful sinner. <sup>277</sup> Those who believe and do good deeds and keep up prayer and give the due charity — their reward is with their Lord; and they have no fear, nor shall they grieve. <sup>278</sup> O you who believe, keep your duty to Allah and relinquish what remains (due) from usury, if you are believers. <sup>279</sup> But if you do not, then be apprised of war from Allah and His Messenger; and if you repent, then you shall have your capital. Wrong not, and you shall not be wronged. <sup>280</sup> And if (the debtor) is in difficulty, let there be postponement till (he is in) ease. And that you forgo it as charity is better for you, if only you knew. <sup>281</sup> And guard yourselves against a day in which you will be returned to Allah. Then every soul will be paid in full what it has earned, and they will not be wronged.

## Section 39: Contracts and Evidence

282. yaa/ayy-yu hal-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa ta-daa-yan-tum bi-day-nin i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-man fak-tu-boo-hu, wal-yak-tub bay-na-kum kaa-ti-bum bil-'ad-li , wa laa yaa-ba ka-ti-bun ayn yak-tu-ba ka-maa 'all-la-ma-hul laa-hu fal-yak-tub, wal-yum-li-lil la-zee 'a-lay-hil haqq-qu wal-yatt-ta-qil laa-ha rabb-ba-hoo wa laa yab-khas min-hu shay-aa'. Fa-in kaa-nal la-zee 'a-lay-hil haqq-qu sa-fee-han aw da-'ee-fan wa laa yas-ta-tee-'u ayn yu-mill-la hu-wa fal-yum-lil wa-liyy-yu-hoo bil-'adl, was-tash-hi-doo sha-hee-day-ni mir ri-jaa-li-kum, fa-il lam ya-koo-naa ra-ju-lay-ni fa-ra-ju-lunw wam-ra-a-taa-ni mimm-man tar-daw-na mi-nash shu-ha-daa-i' ayn ta-dill-la ih-daa-hu-maa fa-tu-zakk-ki-ra ih-daa-hu-mal ukh-raa, wa laa ya'-bash shu-ha-daa-u' i-zaa ma du-'oo, wa laa tas-a-moo an tak-tu-boo-hu sa-ghee-ran aw ka-bee-ran i-laa a-ja-li-hee, zaa-li-kum aq-sa-tu 'in-dal laa-hi wa aq-wa-mu lish-sha-haa-da-ti wa ad-naa all-laa tar-taa-boo ill-laa an ta-koo-na ti-jaa-ra-tan haa-di-ra-tan tu-dee-roo-na-haa bay-na-kum fa-lay-sa 'a-lay-kum ju-naa-hun all-laa tak-tu-boo-haa, wa ash-hi-doo i-zaa ta-baa-ya'-tum, wa laa yu-daarr-ra kaa-ti-bunw wa laa sha-hee-dun, wa in taf-'a-loo fa-inn-na-hoo fu-soo-qum bi-kum, watt-ta-qul

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا تَدَايَيْتُمْ  
بِذِيْنٍ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى فَاكْتُبُوهُ  
وَ لَيْسَ كُتُبَ بَيْنَكُمْ كَاتِبٌ بِالْعَدْلِ  
وَ لَا يَأْبَ كَاتِبٌ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ كَمَا عَلَّمَهُ  
اللَّهُ فَلْيَكْتُبْ وَ لِيُمْلِلِ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِ  
الْحَقُّ وَ لِيَتَّقِيَ اللَّهَ رَبَّهُ وَ لَا يَخْسِ مِنْهُ  
شَيْئًا ۗ فَإِنْ كَانَ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِ الْحَقُّ  
سَفِيهًا أَوْ ضَعِيفًا أَوْ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ  
يُمْلِلَ هُوَ فَلْيُمْلِلْ وَيُنَّه بِالْعَدْلِ ۗ وَ  
اسْتَشْهِدُوا شَهِيدَيْنِ مِنْ رَجَائِكُمْ  
فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُونَا رَجُلَيْنِ فَرَجُلٌ وَ  
أَمْرَاتِنِ مِمَّنْ تَرْضَوْنَ مِنَ الشَّاهِدَاءِ  
أَنْ تَضِلَّ أَحَدُهُمَا فَتَذَكَّرَ أُخْرَاهَا  
الْأُخْرَى ۗ وَ لَا يَأْبَ الشَّاهِدَاءُ إِذَا مَا  
دُعُوا وَ لَا تَسْمَوُا أَنْ تَكْتُبُوهُ صَغِيرًا  
أَوْ كَبِيرًا إِلَىٰ أَجَلِهِ ۗ ذِكْرُكُمْ أَقْسَطُ  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَ أَقْوَمُ لِلشَّهَادَةِ وَ أَدْنَىٰ آلَا  
تَرْتَابُوا إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً حَاضِرَةً  
تُدِيرُونَهَا بَيْنَكُمْ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
جُنَاحٌ أَلَّا تَكْتُبُوهَا ۗ وَ اشْهَدُوا إِذَا  
تَبَايَعْتُمْ ۗ وَ لَا يُضَارَّ كَاتِبٌ وَ لَا شَهِيدٌ  
وَ إِنْ تَفَعَّلُوا فَاِنَّهُ فُسُوقٌ بِكُمْ وَ اتَّقُوا

laah, wa yu-'all-li-mu-ku-mul laah,  
wall-laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem.

اللَّهُ ۙ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ اللَّهُ ۙ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ

عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨٣﴾

**283.** wa in kun-tum 'a-laa sa-fa-rinw  
wa lam ta-ji-doo kaa-ti-ban fa-ri-  
haa-num maq-boo-dah, fa-in a-mi-  
na ba'-du-kum ba'-dan fal-yu-add-  
dil la-zi'/tu-mi-na a-maa-na-ta-hoo  
wal-yatt-ta-qil laa-ha rabb-ba-hoo,  
wa laa tak-tu-mush sha-haa-da-ta,  
wa mayn yak-tum-haa fa-inn-na-  
hoo aa-si-mun qal-ba-hoo, wall-laa-  
hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na 'a-leem.

وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ ۙ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا كَاتِبًا  
فَرِهْنَنَّ مَقْبُوضَةً ۖ فَإِنْ أَمِنَ بَعْضُكُمْ  
بَعْضًا فَلْيُؤَدِّ الَّذِي أُؤْتِنَ أَمَانَتَهُ ۚ وَ  
لِيَتَّقِ اللَّهَ رَبَّهُ ۖ وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا الشَّهَادَةَ  
ۗ وَمَنْ يَكْتُمْهَا فَإِنَّهُ آثَمُ قَلْبُهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ

بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨٣﴾

<sup>282</sup> O you who believe, when you contract a debt for a fixed time, write it down. And let a scribe write it down between you with fairness; nor should the scribe refuse to write as Allah has taught him, so let him write. And let him who owes the debt dictate, and he should observe his duty to Allah, his Lord, and not diminish anything from it. But if he who owes the debt is unsound in understanding or weak, or (if) he is not able to dictate himself, let his guardian dictate with fairness. And call to witness from among your men two witnesses; but if there are not two men, then one man and two women from among those whom you choose to be witnesses, so that if one of the two commits error, the one may remind the other. And the witnesses must not refuse when they are summoned. And do not be averse to writing it whether it is small or large along with the time of its falling due. This is more equitable in the sight of Allah and makes testimony surer and the best way to keep away from doubts. But when it is ready merchandise which you give and take among yourselves from hand to hand, there is no blame on you in not writing it down. And have witnesses when you sell to one another. And let no harm be done to the scribe or to the witnesses. And if you do (it), then surely it is a transgression on your part. And keep your duty to

Allah. And Allah teaches you. And Allah is Knower of all things. <sup>283</sup> And if you are on a journey and you cannot find a scribe, a security may be taken into possession. But if one of you trusts another, then he who is trusted should deliver his trust, and let him keep his duty to Allah, his Lord. And do not conceal testimony. And whoever conceals it, his heart is surely sinful. And Allah is Knower of what you do.

#### Section 40: Muslims shall be made Victorious

**284.** li||-laa-hi maa fi||-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wa in-tub-doo maa fee an-fu-si-kum aw tukh-foo-hu yu-haa-sib-kum bi-hil laah, fa-yagh-fi-ru li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yu-'azz-zi-bu mayn ya-shaa', wa||-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ ۗ  
وَ اِنْ تُبَدَّلُوْا مَا فِىْ اَنْفُسِكُمْ اَوْ تَخَفُوْهُ  
يُحٰسِبْكُمْ بِهٖ ۗ اللّٰهُ ۙ فَيَغْفِرُ لِمَنْ يَّشَآءُ  
وَيُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ ۗ وَاللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
قَدِيْرٌ ﴿٢٨٤﴾

**285.** aa-ma-nar ra-soo-lu bi-maa un-zi-laa i-lay-hi mir-rabb-bi-hee wal-mu'-mi-noon, kull-lun aa-ma-na bill-laa-hi wa ma-laa-i-ka-ti-hee wa ku-tu-bi-hee wa ru-su-li-hee, laa nu-farr-ri-qu bay-na a-ha-dim mirr-ru-su-li-hee, wa qaa-loo sa-mi'-naa wa a-ta'-naa, ghuf-raa-na-ka rabb-ba-naa wa i-lay-kal ma-seer.

اٰمَنَ الرَّسُوْلُ بِمَا اُنزِلَ اِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَّبِّهِ وَ  
الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ ۗ كُلٌّ اٰمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَمَلٰٓئِكَتِهٖ  
وَ كُتُبِهٖ وَ رُسُلِهٖ ۗ لَا نَقْرُبُ بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ  
مِّنْ رُّسُلِهٖ ۗ وَقَالُوْا سَمِعْنَا وَ اطَعْنَا ۗ  
غُفِرَ اِنَّا كُنَّا مِنَ الْمَصِيْرِ ﴿٢٨٥﴾

**286.** laa yu-kall-li-ful laa-hu naf-san ill-laa wus-'a-haa, la-haa maa ka-sa-bat wa 'a-lay-haa mak/ta-sa-bat, rabb-ba-naa laa tu-aa-khiz-naa in na-see-naa aw akh-ta'-naa, rabb-ba-naa wa laa tah-mil 'a-lay-naa is-ran ka-maa ha-mal-ta-hoo 'a-lal la-zee-na min qab-li-naa, rabb-ba-naa wa laa tu-hamm-mil-naa maa laa

لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللّٰهُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۗ لَهَا مَا  
كَسَبَتْ وَ عَلَيْهَا مَا اَكْتَسَبَتْ ۗ  
رَبَّنَا لَا تَوَاخِذْنَا اِنْ نَّسِيْنَا اَوْ اَخْطَاْنَا  
رَبَّنَا وَ لَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا اِمْرًا كَمَا  
حَمَلْتَهُ عَلٰى الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا ۗ رَبَّنَا  
وَ لَا تَحْمِلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهٖ ۗ وَ

taa-qa-ta-la-naa bi-hee, wa'-fu 'ann-  
naa, wagh-fir-la-naa, war-ham-naa,  
an-ta maw-laa-naa fan-sur-naa 'a-lal  
gaw-mil kaa-fi-reen.

اعْفُ عَنَّا<sup>تَعَفُّ</sup> وَارْحَمْنَا<sup>تَعَفُّ</sup> وَأَنْتَ<sup>تَعَفُّ</sup> مَوْلَانَا<sup>تَعَفُّ</sup> فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ  
الْكَافِرِينَ

<sup>284</sup> To Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And whether you manifest what is in your minds or hide it, Allah will call you to account according to it. So He forgives whom He pleases and punishes whom He pleases. And Allah is Powerful over all things. <sup>285</sup> The Messenger believes in what has been revealed to him from his Lord, and (so do) the believers. They all believe in Allah and His angels and His Books and His messengers. We make no distinction between any of His messengers. And they say: We hear and obey; our Lord, Your forgiveness (do we crave), and to You is the eventual course. <sup>286</sup> Allah does not impose on any soul a duty beyond its ability. To its benefit is what (good) it earns, and to its detriment is what (evil) it works. Our Lord, do not punish us if we forget or make a mistake. Our Lord, do not lay on us a burden as You did lay on those before us. Our Lord, do not impose on us (afflictions) which we have not the strength to bear. And pardon us! And grant us protection! And have mercy on us! You are our Patron, so grant us victory over the disbelieving people.

### Chapter 3 AA-LI-'IM-RAAN: THE FAMILY OF AMRAN (Revealed at Madinah: 20 Sections; 200 Verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the mention of 'Imrān in v. 33, who is Amran of the Bible, the father of Moses and Aaron. It deals with the departure of prophethood from the Mosaic dispensation. It opens with a rule of interpretation for Divine books, which is that any allegorical statement must be interpreted so as not to contradict the clear principles laid down by Divine revelation. This is a preliminary to a discussion of Christian doctrines, which are based on wrong interpretations of certain allegorical statements. The chapter then deals with: the last Divine elect of the Israelites, including Jesus, after whom the spiritual kingdom was granted to the Muslims, religious controversy with the Jews and Christians, and their opposition to Islam, testimony to the truth of Islam in previous scriptures, the need for Muslim unity, the need for Muslims to show perseverance in suffering as in the battle of Uhud, and how they will triumph in the end after their struggles. Almost the entire chapter was revealed in 3 A.H.

#### Section 1: Rule of Interpretation

Bis mill-laa-hir Rah-maa-nir Ra-heem

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. A-lif. Laam. Meem.

الْمُر

2. all-laa-hu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wal hayy-yul qayy-yoom.

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ

3. nazz-za-la 'a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba bil-hagg-qi mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi wa an-za-lat taw-raa-ta wal-in-jeel.

نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا  
لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَأَنزَلَ التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ



4. min qab-lu hu-dal linn-naa-si wa an-za-lal fur-qaan, inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi la-hum 'a-zaa-bun sha-deed, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun zun-ti-qaam.

5. inn-nal laa-ha laa yakh-faa 'a-lay-hi shay-un fil-ar-di wa laa fissa-maa'.

6. hu-wal la-zee yu-saww-wi-rukum fil-ar-haa-mi kay-fa ya-shaa', laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem.

7. hu-wall-la-zee an-za-la 'a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba min-hu aa-yaa-tum muh-ka-maa-tun hunn-na umm-mul ki-taa-bi wa u-kha-ru mu-taa-shaa-bi-haat, fa-amm-mal la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him zay-ghun, fa-yatt-ta-bi-'oo-na maa ta-shaa-ba-ha min-hub/ti-ghaa-al fi-na-ti wab-ti-ghaa-a' ta'-wee-li-hee, wa maa ya'-la-mu ta'-wee-la-hoo ill-lal laah, war-raa-si-khoo-na fil-'il-mi, ya-qoo-loo-na aa-mann-naa bi-hee, kull-lum min 'in-di rabb-bi-naa, wa maa yazz-zakk-ka-ru ill-laa u-lul al-baab.

8. rabb-ba-naa laa tu-zigh qu-loo-ba-na ba-da iz ha-day-ta-naa wa hab la-naa mill-/la-dun-ka rah-mah, inn-na-ka an-tal wahh-haab.

9. rabb-ba-naa inn-na-ka jaa-mi-'un naa-si li-yaw-mil laa ray-ba

مَنْ قَبْلَ هَدَى لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَنْزَلَ الْفُرْقَانَ  
هُرَّانَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ  
شَدِيدٌ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انتِقَامٍ ﴿١٠٠﴾

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَخْفَى عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ  
لَا فِي السَّمَاءِ ﴿١٠١﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي يُصَوِّرُكُمْ فِي الْأَرْحَامِ كَيْفَ  
يَشَاءُ ۗ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٠٢﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْهُ  
آيَاتٌ مُحْكَمَاتٌ هُنَّ أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ وَأُخْرَى  
مُتَشَابِهَاتٌ ۗ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ  
زَيْغٌ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ مَا تَشَابَهَ مِنْهُ ابْتِغَاءَ  
الْفِتْنَةِ وَابْتِغَاءَ تَأْوِيلِهِ ۗ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ  
تَأْوِيلَهُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۗ وَالرَّاسِخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ  
يَقُولُونَ أَمْثَلُ كُلِّ مَنْ عِنْدَ رَبِّنَا  
وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّا أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٠٣﴾

رَبَّنَا لَا تَرُدْ قُلُوبَنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا وَ  
هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً ۗ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ  
الْوَهَّابُ ﴿١٠٤﴾

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ جَامِعُ النَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ

feeh, inn-nal laa-ha laa yukh-li-ful      لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ  
mee-'aad.      الْمِيعَادَ ﴿١﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

<sup>1</sup> I, Allah, am the Best Knower, <sup>2</sup> Allah, (there is) no god but He, the Ever-living, the Self-subsisting, by Whom all subsist. <sup>3</sup> He has revealed to you the Book with truth, verifying what is (already) before it, and He revealed the Torah and the Gospel <sup>4</sup> before, a guidance for the people, and He sent the Criterion. Those who disbelieve in the messages of Allah — for them is a severe punishment. And Allah is Mighty, the Lord of retribution. <sup>5</sup> Surely nothing in the earth or in the heaven is hidden from Allah. <sup>6</sup> He it is Who shapes you in the wombs as He pleases. There is no god but He, the Mighty, the Wise. <sup>7</sup> He it is Who has revealed the Book to you; some of its verses are decisive — they are the basis of the Book — and others are allegorical. Then those in whose hearts is perversity follow the part of it which is allegorical, seeking to mislead, and seeking to give it (their own) interpretation. And none knows its interpretation except Allah, and those firmly rooted in knowledge. They say: We believe in it, it is all from our Lord. And none are mindful except those who have understanding. <sup>8</sup> Our Lord, do not make our hearts to deviate after You have guided us and grant us mercy from Yourself; surely You are the most liberal Giver. <sup>9</sup> Our Lord, surely You are the Gatherer of people on a day about which there is no doubt. Surely Allah will not fail in (His) promise.

## Section 2: Unity of God as Basis of all Religions

10. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lan  
tugh-ni-ya 'an-hum am-waa-lu-hum  
wa laa aw-laa-du-hum mi-nal laa-hi  
shay-aa', wa oo-laa-i-ka hum wu-  
qoo-dun naar.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَنْ تُغْنِيَ عَنْهُمْ  
أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا ۗ  
وَأُولَئِكَ هُمْ وَقُودُ النَّارِ ﴿١١﴾

11. ka-da'-bi      aa-li      fir'-aw-na,  
wall-la-zee-na      min      qab-li-him,  
kazz-za-boo      bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa,

كَذَٰبٍ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ

fa-a-kha-za-hu-hu-mul laa-hu bi-zu-  
noo-bi-hum, wall-laa-hu sha-dee-  
dul 'i-qaab.

12. qul lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo sa-  
tughh-la-boo-na wa tuh-sha-roo-  
na i-laa ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal  
mi-haad.

13. qad kaa-na la-kum aa-ya-tun fee  
fi-a'-tay-nil ta-qa-taa, fi-a'-tun tu-  
qaa-ti-lu fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa kh-  
raa kaa-fi-ra-tuyn ya-raw-na-hum  
mis-lay-him ra'-yal 'ayn, wall-laa-hu  
yu'-ayy-yi-du bi-nas-ri-hee mayn ya-  
shaa' inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-'ib-ra-  
tal li-u-lil ab-saar.

14. zuyy-yi-na linn-naa-si hubb-  
bush sha-ha-waa-ti mi-nan ni-saa-i'  
wal-ba-nee-na wal-qa-naa-tee-ril  
mu-qan-ta-ra-ti mi-naz za-ha-bi wal-  
fidd-da-ti wal-khay-lil mu-saww-  
wa-ma-ti wal-an-'aa-mi wal-hars,  
zaa-li-ka ma-taa-'ul ha-yaa-tid dun-  
yaa, wall-laa-hu 'in-da-hoo hus-nul  
ma-aab.

15. qul a'-u-nabb-bi-u'-kum bi-khay-  
rim min zaa-li-kum, lill-la-zee-nat  
ta-qaw 'in-da rabb-bi-him jann-naa-  
tun taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru  
khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa wa az-waa-  
jum mu-tahh-ha-ra-tunw wa rid-  
waa-num mi-nal laah, wall-laa-hu  
ba-see-rum bil-'i-baad.

ط كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا فَاحْذَرُوا اللَّهَ يَذُنُوبِهِمْ  
ط وَاللَّهُ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿١١﴾

قُلْ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سِتْغَابُونَ وَمُخَشَّرُونَ  
إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ ۖ وَيَسَّسَ الْمِهَادِ ﴿١٢﴾

قَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ آيَةٌ فِي فَعْتَيْنِ التَّقَاتِ  
ط فِعَةٌ تُقَاتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَأُخْرَىٰ  
كَافِرَةٌ يَرَوْنَهُمْ مِثْلَيْهِمْ رَأَى الْعَيْنِ ۗ  
اللَّهُ يُؤَيِّدُ بِنَصَرِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ  
لَعِبْرَةً لِّأُولِي الْأَبْصَارِ ﴿١٣﴾

زُيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوَاتِ مِنَ  
النِّسَاءِ وَ النِّسَاءِ وَ النِّسَاءِ وَ النِّسَاءِ  
الْمُقَنْطَرَةِ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ وَ الفِضَّةِ وَ  
الْخَيْلِ الْمُسَوَّمَةِ وَ الْأَنْعَامِ وَ الْحَرْثِ  
ط ذَٰلِكَ مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ  
عِنْدَهُ حُسْنُ الْمَبَادِ ﴿١٤﴾

قُلْ أَوْفَيْتُكُمْ بِحَيْثُ مِّنْ ذِكْرِكُمْ  
لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرَىٰ  
مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَ  
أَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ وَ رِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَ  
اللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿١٥﴾

16. al<sub>l</sub>-la-zee-na ya-qoo-loo-na  
rab<sub>b</sub>-ba-naa inn-na-naa aa-mann-  
naa fagh-fir-la-naa zu-noo-ba-naa  
wa-qi-naa 'a-zaa-ban naar.

الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا إِنَّنَا فَاغِرٌ  
لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٦﴾

17. ass-saa-bi-ree-na wass-saa-di-  
qee-na wal-qaa-ni-tee-na wal mun-  
fi-qee-na wal-mus-tagh-fi-ree-na  
bil-as-haar.

الصَّابِرِينَ وَ الصَّادِقِينَ وَ الْقَنِينَ  
وَ الْمُنْفِقِينَ وَ الْمُسْتَغْفِرِينَ  
بِالْأَسْحَارِ ﴿١٧﴾

18. sha-hi-dal laa-hu ann-na-hoo laa  
i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, wal-ma-laa-i-  
ka-tu wa u-lul 'il-mi qaa-i-mam bil-  
qist, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wal 'a-zee-  
zul ha-keem.

شَهِدَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَ الْمَلَكَةَ  
وَ أُولُو الْعِلْمِ قَائِمًا بِالْقِسْطِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٨﴾

19. inn-nad dee-na 'in-dal laa-hil is-  
laam, wa makh-ta-la-fal la-zee-na  
oo-tul ki-taa-ba ill-laa mim ba'di  
maa jaa-a-hu-mul 'il-mu bagh-yam  
bay-na-hum, wa mayn yak-fur bi-  
aa-yaa-til laa-hi fa-inn-nal laa-ha sa-  
ree-'ul hi-saab.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْأَسْلَامُ<sup>ت</sup> وَ مَا  
اختلف الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا  
مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ بَعِيًا بَيْنَهُمْ  
وَ مَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعٌ  
الْحِسَابِ ﴿١٩﴾

20. fa-in haaji-joo-ka fa-qul as-lam-  
tu waj-hi-ya lill-laa-hi wa ma-nit  
ta-ba-'a-ni, wa qul lill-la-zee-na oo-  
tul ki-taa-ba wal-umm-mee-yee-na  
a'-as-lam-tum, fa-in as-la-moo fa-  
qa-dih/ta-daw, wa in ta-wall-law fa-  
inn-na-maa 'a-lay-kal ba-laagh, wall-  
laa-hu ba-see-rum bil-'i-baad.

فَإِنْ حَاجُّوكَ فَقُلْ أَسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِي  
لِلَّهِ وَ مَنْ اتَّبَعَنِي<sup>ط</sup> وَ قُلْ لِلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا  
الْكِتَابَ وَ الْأُمِّيِّينَ<sup>ط</sup> ءَأَسْلَمْتُمْ<sup>ط</sup> فَإِنْ  
أَسْلَمُوا فَقَدِ اهْتَدَوْا<sup>ط</sup> وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا  
عَلَيْكَ الْبَلْغُ<sup>ط</sup> وَ اللَّهُ بِصِدْرِهِ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٢٠﴾

<sup>19</sup> Those who disbelieve, neither their wealth nor their children will avail them at all against Allah. And they will be fuel for fire — <sup>20</sup> as was the case of the people of Pharaoh, and those before them! They rejected

Our messages, so Allah destroyed them on account of their sins. And Allah is Severe in retribution. <sup>12</sup> Say to those who disbelieve: You will be defeated, and driven together to hell; and evil is the resting-place. <sup>13</sup> Indeed there was a sign for you in the two armies (which) met together in encounter — one party fighting in the way of Allah and the other disbelieving, whom they saw twice as many as themselves with the sight of the eye. And Allah strengthens with His aid whom He pleases. There is surely a lesson in this for those who have eyes. <sup>14</sup> The love of desires is made attractive to people — of women and sons and hoarded treasures of gold and silver and well-bred horses and cattle and crop produce. This is the provision of the life of this world. And Allah — with Him is the good goal (of life). <sup>15</sup> Say: Shall I tell you of what is better than these? For those who guard against evil are Gardens with their Lord, in which rivers flow, to abide in them, and pure companions and Allah's goodly pleasure. And Allah is Seer of the servants. <sup>16</sup> Those who say: Our Lord, we believe, so forgive our sins and save us from the punishment of the fire. <sup>17</sup> The patient and the truthful and the obedient and those who spend (on good works) and those who ask Divine protection in the morning times. <sup>18</sup> Allah bears witness that there is no god but He, and (so do) the angels and those possessed of knowledge, maintaining justice. There is no god but He, the Mighty, the Wise. <sup>19</sup> Surely the (true) religion with Allah is Islam. And those who were given the Book differed only after knowledge had come to them, out of envy among themselves. And whoever disbelieves in the messages of Allah — Allah indeed is Quick at reckoning. <sup>20</sup> But if they dispute with you say: I submit myself entirely to Allah and (so does) he who follows me. And say to those who have been given the Book and the Unlearned (people): Do you submit yourselves? If they submit, then indeed they follow the right way; and if they turn back, your duty is only to deliver the message. And Allah is Seer of the servants.

### Section 3: Kingdom granted to another People

21. inn-nal la-zee-na yak-fu-roo-na  
bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa yaq-tu-loo-  
nan na-biyy-yee-na bi-ghay-ri hagg,

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَ  
يَقْتُلُونَ النَّبِيِّنَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ ۖ

wa yaq-tu-loo-nal la-zee-na ya'-mu-roo-na bil-qis-ti mi-nan naa-si, fa-bash-shir-hum bi-'a-zaa-bin a-leem.

22. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ha-bi-tat a'-maa-lu-hum fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-ra-ti, wa maa la-hum min naa-si-reen.

23. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na oo-too na-see-bam mi-nal ki-taa-bi yud-'aw-na i-laa ki-taa-bil laa-hi li-yah-ku-ma bay-na-hum summ-ma ya-ta-wall-laa fa-ree-qum min-hum wa hum mu'-ri-doon.

24. zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum qaa-loo lan ta-mass-sa-nan naa-ru ill-laa ayy-yaa-mam ma'-doo-daat, wa gharr-ra-hum fee dee-ni-him maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon.

25. fa-kay-fa i-zaa ja-ma'-naa-hum li-yaw-mil laa ray-ba feeh, wa wuff-fi-yat kul-lu naf-sim maa ka-sa-bat wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

26. qu-lill-laa-humm-ma maa-li-kal mul-ki tu'-til mul-ka man ta-shaa-u' wa tan-zi-'ul mul-ka mimm-man ta-shaa', wa tu-'izz-zu man ta-shaa-u' wa tu-zill-lu man ta-shaa', bi-yadi-kal khayr, inn-na-ka 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

27. too-li-jul lay-la finn-na-haa-ri wa too-li-jun na-haa-ra fil lay-li, wa

يَقْتُلُونَ الَّذِينَ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْقِسْطِ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ نَصِيرِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى كِتَابِ اللَّهِ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّى فَوَاقِقٌ مِّنْهُمْ وَهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لَن تَمَسَّنَا النَّارُ إِلَّا أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَاتٍ وَعَرَّهَمُ فِي دِينِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جَمَعْنَاهُمْ لِيَوْمٍ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۗ وَوُفِّيَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ مَلِكُ الْمَلِكِ تُؤْتِي الْمَلِكَ مَن تَشَاءُ وَتَنْزِعُ الْمَلِكَ مِمَّن تَشَاءُ وَتُعِزُّ مَن تَشَاءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَن تَشَاءُ ۗ بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ ۗ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

تُؤَيِّجُ الْبَيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَتُؤَيِّجُ النَّهَارَ

tukh-ri-jul hayy-ya mi-nal mayy-yi-  
ti wa tukh-ri-jal mayy-yi-ta mi-nal  
hayy', wa tar-zu-qu man ta-shaa-u'  
bi-ghay-ri hi-saab.

28. laa yatt-ta-khi-zil mu'-mi-noo-  
nal kaa-fi-ree-na aw-li-yaa-a' min  
doo-nil mu'-mi-noon, wa mayn yaf-  
'al zaa-li-ka fa-lay-sa mi-nal laa-hi  
fee shay-in ill-laa an tatt-ta-qoo min-  
hum tu-qaah, wa yu-hazz-zi-ru-ku-  
mul laa-hu naf-sa-hoo, wa i-lal laa-  
hil ma-seer.

29. qul in tukh-foo maa fee su-doo-  
ri-kum aw tub-doo-hu ya'-lam-hul  
laah, wa ya'-la-mu maa fass-sa-maa-  
waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wall-laa-hu  
'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

30. yaw-ma ta-ji-du kull-lu naf-sim  
maa 'a-mi-lat min khay-rim muh-da-  
ranw wa maa 'a-mi-lat min soo-in,  
ta-wadd-du law ann-na bay-na-haa  
wa bay-na-hoo a-ma-dam ba-'ee-  
daa, wa yu-hazz-zi-ru-ku-mul laa-hu  
naf-sa-hoo, wall-laa-hu ra-oo-fum  
bil-'i-baad.

فِي الْبَيْلِ وَ تُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَ  
تُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَ تَزُوقُ مَنْ  
تَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

لَا يَتَّخِذُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الْكَافِرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ  
مَنْ دُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ  
فَلَيْسَ مِنَ اللَّهِ فِي شَيْءٍ إِلَّا أَنْ تَتَّقُوا  
مِنْهُمْ تَقَاتًا وَيَحْذَرُكُمْ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ وَ  
إِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٢٩﴾

قُلْ إِنْ تَحْفَظُوا مَا فِي صُدُورِكُمْ أَوْ تُبْدُوهُ  
يَعْلَمَهُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٠﴾

يَوْمَ تَجِدُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ  
خَيْرٍ مُحْضَرًا ۖ وَ مَا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ سُوءٍ ۖ  
تَوَدُّ لَوْ أَنَّ بَيْنَهَا وَ بَيْنَهُ أَمَدًا بَعِيدًا  
وَ يَحْذَرُكُمْ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ  
بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٣١﴾

<sup>21</sup> Those who disbelieve in the messages of Allah and would kill the prophets unjustly and kill those among people who command (the doing of) justice, announce to them a painful punishment. <sup>22</sup> Those are they whose deeds will be fruitless in this world and the Hereafter, and they will have no helpers. <sup>23</sup> Have you not seen those who are given a portion of the Book? They are invited to the Book of Allah that it may decide

between them, then some of them turn back and they withdraw. <sup>24</sup> This is because they say: The Fire shall not touch us but for a few days; and what they forge deceives them regarding their religion. <sup>25</sup> Then how will it be when We gather them together on a day about which there is no doubt. And every soul shall be fully paid what it has earned, and they shall not be wronged? <sup>26</sup> Say: O Allah, Owner of the Kingdom, You give the kingdom to whom You please, and take away the kingdom from whom You please, and You exalt whom You please and degrade whom You please. In Your hand is the good. Surely You are Powerful over all things. <sup>27</sup> You make the night to pass into the day and You make the day to pass into the night; and You bring forth the living from the dead and You bring forth the dead from the living; and You give sustenance to whom You please without measure. <sup>28</sup> The believers should not take the disbelievers as allies rather than believers. And whoever does this has no connection with Allah — except that you guard yourselves against them, guarding carefully. And Allah cautions you against His retribution. And to Allah is the eventual coming. <sup>29</sup> Say: Whether you hide what is in your hearts or manifest it, Allah knows it. And He knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And Allah is Powerful over all things. <sup>30</sup> On the day when every soul will find present whatever good it has done, and whatever evil it has done, it will wish that between it and that (evil) there were a long distance. And Allah cautions you against His retribution. And Allah is Compassionate to the servants.

#### Section 4: Last Members of a Chosen Race

31. qul in kun-tum tu-hibb-boo-nal laa-ha fatt-ta-bi-'oo-nee yuh-bib-kum-mul laa-hu wa yagh-fir-la-kum zu-noo-ba-kum, wall-laa-hu gha-foor-rur ra-heem.

قُلْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُونِي  
يُحِبِّكُمْ اللَّهُ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ  
وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

32. qul a-tee-'ul laa-ha warr-ra-soo-la, fa-in ta-wall-law fa-inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bul kaa-fi-reen.

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا  
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾



33. inn-nal laa-has/ta-faa aa-da-ma wa noo-hanw wa aa-la ib-raa-hee-ma wa aa-la 'im-raa-na 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen.

34. zurr-riyy-ya-tam ba'-du-haa mim ba'd, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

35. iz qaa-la-tim/ra-a-tu 'im-raa-na rabb-bi inn-nee na-zar-tu la-ka maa fee bat-nee mu-harr-ra-ran fa-ta-qabb-bal minn-nee, inn-na-ka antas sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

36. fa-lamm maa wa-da-'at-haa qaa-lat rabb-bi inn-nee wa-da-'tu-haa un-saa, wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa wa-da-'at, wa lay-saz za-ka-ru kal-un-saa, wa inn-nee samm-may-tu-haa mar-ya-ma wa inn-nee u-'ee-zu-haa bi-ka wa zurr-riyy-ya-ta-haa mi-nash shay-taa-nir ra-jeem.

37. fa-ta-qabb-ba-la-haa rabb-bu-ha bi-qa-boo-lin ha-sa-niw wa am-ba-ta-haa na-baa-tan ha-sa-naa, wa kaff-fa-la-haa za-ka-riyy-yaa, kull-la-maa da-kha-la 'a-lay-haa za-ka-riyy-yal mih-raa-ba, wa-ja-da 'in-da-haa riz-qan, qaa-la yaa/mar-ya-mu ann-naa la-ki haa-zi, qaa-lat hu-wa min 'in-dil laah, inn-nal laa-ha yar-zu-qu mayn ya-shaa-u' bi-ghay-ri hi-saab.

38. hu-naa-li-ka da-'aa za-ka-riyy-yaa rabb-ba-hoo, qaa-la rabb-bi hab lee mill-la-dun-ka zurr-riyy-ya-tam

إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَىٰ آدَمَ وَ نُوحًا وَ آلَ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَ آلَ عِمْرَانَ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

ذُرِّيَّةً بَعْضُهَا مِنْ بَعْضٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ  
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

إِذْ قَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ عِمْرَانَ رَبِّ إِنِّي نَدَرْتُ  
لَكَ مَا فِي بَطْنِي مُحَرَّرًا فَتَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي ۗ  
إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٥﴾

فَلَمَّا وَضَعَتْهَا قَالَتْ رَبِّ إِنِّي  
وَضَعْتُهَا أُنْثَىٰ ۗ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا  
وَضَعْتُ ۗ وَلَيْسَ الذَّكَرُ كَالْأُنْثَىٰ ۗ  
إِنِّي سَمَّيْتُهَا مَرْيَمَ وَإِنِّي أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَ  
ذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ﴿٣٦﴾

فَتَقَبَّلَهَا رَبُّهَا بِقَبُولٍ حَسَنٍ ۗ وَ  
أَنْبَتَهَا نَبَاتًا حَسَنًا ۗ وَكَفَلَهَا زَكْرِيَّا  
ۗ كُلَّمَا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا زَكْرِيَّا الْمِحْرَابَ  
وَجَدَ عِنْدَهَا رِزْقًا ۗ قَالَ يَرِيءُ أُنثَىٰ لَكَ  
هَذَا ۗ قَالَتْ هُوَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
يَرْزُقُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

هُنَالِكَ دَعَا زَكْرِيَّا رَبَّهُ ۗ قَالَ رَبِّ هَبْ

tayy-yi-ba-tan, inn-na-ka sa-mee-  
'ud du-'aa.

لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ ذُرِّيَّةً طَيِّبَةً إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ  
الدُّعَاءِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. fa-naa-dat-hul ma-laa-i-ka-tu  
wa hu-wa qaa-i-muyn yu-sall-lee  
fil-mih-raa-bi, ann-nal laa-ha yu-  
bash-shi-ru-ka bi-yah-yaa mu-sadd-  
di-qam bi-ka-li-ma-tim mi-nal laa-hi  
wa sayy-yi-danw wa ha-soo-ranw  
wa na-biyy-yam mi-nas saa-li-heen.

فَتَادَتُهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي  
فِي الْمِحْرَابِ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُبَشِّرُكَ بِيَحْيَى  
مُصَدِّقًا بِكَلِمَةٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَسَيِّدًا وَ  
حَصُورًا وَنَبِيًّا مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. qaa-la rabb-bi ann-naa ya-koo-  
nu lee ghu-laa-munw wa qad ba-  
la-gha-ni-yal ki-ba-ru wam-ra-a-tee  
'aa-qir, qaa-la ka-zaa-li-kal laa-hu  
yaf-'a-lu maa ya-shaa'.

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي يَكُونُ لِي عُلمٌ وَقَدْ بَلَغَنِي  
النَّكْبُ وَأَمْرَاتِي عَاقِرٌ قَالَ كَذَلِكِ اللَّهُ  
يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاءُ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. qaa-la rabb-bij/'al lee aa-yah,  
qaa-la aa-ya-tu-ka all-laa tu-kall-li-  
man naa-sa sa-laa-sa-ta ayy-yaa-min  
ill-laa ram-zaa, waz-kur rabb-ba-ka  
ka-see-ranw wa sabb-bih bil-'a-  
shiy-yi wal-ib-kaar.

قَالَ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ لِي آيَةً ۗ قَالَ آيَتُكَ  
أَلَّا تَكَلِّمَ النَّاسَ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ إِلَّا رَمْرًا  
ۗ وَادْكُرْ رَبَّكَ كَثِيرًا وَسَبِّحْ بِالْعَشِيِّ وَالْإِبْكَارِ ﴿٤١﴾

<sup>31</sup> Say: If you love Allah, follow me: Allah will love you, and grant you protection from your sins. And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>32</sup> Say: Obey Allah and the Messenger; but if they turn back, Allah surely does not love the disbelievers. <sup>33</sup> Truly Allah chose Adam and Noah and the descendants of Abraham and the descendants of Amran above the nations, <sup>34</sup> offspring, one of the other. And Allah is Hearing, Knowing. <sup>35</sup> When a woman of Amran said: My Lord, I vow to You what is in my womb, to be devoted (to Your service), so accept (it) from me; surely You, only You, are the Hearing, the Knowing. <sup>36</sup> So when she gave birth to it, she said: My Lord, I have given birth to a female — and Allah knew best what she had given birth to — and the male is not like the female,

and I have named it Mary, and I commend her and her offspring into Your protection from the accursed devil. <sup>37</sup> So her Lord accepted her with a goodly acceptance and made her grow up a goodly growing, and gave her into the charge of Zacharias. Whenever Zacharias entered the sanctuary to (see) her, he found food with her. He said: Mary, from where does this come to you? She said: It is from Allah. Surely Allah gives to whom He pleases without measure. <sup>38</sup> There did Zacharias pray to his Lord. He said: My Lord, grant me from Yourself goodly offspring; surely You are the Hearer of prayer. <sup>39</sup> So the angels called to him as he stood praying in the sanctuary: Allah gives you the good news of John, verifying a word from Allah, and honourable and chaste and a prophet from among the good ones. <sup>40</sup> He said: My Lord, how can I have a son when old age has already come upon me, and my wife is barren? He said: Even thus does Allah do what He pleases. <sup>41</sup> He said: My Lord, appoint a sign for me. Said He: Your sign is that you do not speak to people for three days except by signs. And remember your Lord much and glorify (Him) in the evening and early morning.

### Section 5: Birth of Jesus and his Ministry

42. wa iz qaa-la-til ma-laa-i-ka-tu  
yaa/mar-ya-mu inn-nal laa-has/ta-  
faa-ki wa tahh-ha-ra-ki was-ta-faa-ki  
'a-laa ni-saa-il 'aa-la-meen.

وَ إِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلَكَةُ يَرْيِمُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
اصْطَفَاكِ وَطَهَّرَكِ وَاصْطَفَاكِ عَلَى نِسَاءِ  
الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

43. yaa/mar-ya-muq/nu-tee li-rabb-  
bi-ki was-ju-dee war-ka-'ee ma-'ar  
raa-ki-'een.

يَرْيِمُ أَقْنَيْتِي لِرَبِّكِ وَ اسْجُدِي وَ اذْكعي  
مَعَ الرَّكْعِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

44. zaa-li-ka min am-baa-il ghay-bi  
noo-hee-hi i-layk, wa maa kun-ta  
la-day-him iz yul-qoo-na aq-laa-ma-  
hum ayy-yu-hum yak-fu-lu mar-ya-  
ma, wa maa kun-ta la-day-him iz  
yakh-ta-si-moon.

ذَلِكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْكَ  
وَ مَا كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ يُلقُونَ أَقْلَامَهُمْ  
أَيْهِمْ يَكْفُلُ مَرْيَمَ ۚ وَ مَا كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ  
إِذْ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

45. iz qaa-la-til ma-laa-i-ka-tu yaa/  
mar-ya-mu inn-nal laa-ha yu-bash-  
shi-ru-ki bi-ka-li-ma-tim min-hu,  
is-mu-hul ma-see-hu 'ee-sab/nu  
mar-ya-ma wa-jee-han fidd-dun-  
yaa wal-aa-khi-ra-ti wa mi-nal  
mu-qarr-ra-been.

46. wa yu-kall-li-mun naa-sa fil-  
mah-di wa kah-lanw wa mi-nas  
saa-li-heen.

47. qaa-lat rabb-bi ann-naa ya-koo-  
nu lee wa-la-dunw wa lam yam-sas-  
nee ba-sha-run, qaa-la ka-zaa-li-kil  
laa-hu yakh-lu-qu maa ya-shaa',  
i-zaa qa-daa am-ran fa-inn-na-maa  
ya-qoo-lu la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon.

48. wa yu-'all-li-mu-hul ki-taa-  
ba wal-hik-ma-ta watt-taw-raa-ta  
wal-in-jeel.

49. wa ra-soo-lan i-laa ba-nee is-  
raa-ee-la, ann-nee qad ji'-tu-kum  
bi-aa-ya-tim mirr-rabb-bi-kum, ann-  
nee akh-lu-qu la-kum mi-nat tee-ni  
ka-hay-a-tit tay-ri fan-fu-khu fee-hi  
fa-ya-koo-nu tay-ram bi-iz-nil laah,  
wa ub-ri-ul ak-ma-ha wal-ab-ra-sa  
wa uh-yil maw-taa bi-iz-nil laah,  
wa u-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa ta'-ku-  
loo-na wa maa tadd-da-khi-roo-na  
fee bu-yoo-ti-kum, inn-na fee zaa-  
li-ka la-aa-ya-tal la-kum in kun-tum  
mu'-mi-neen.

إِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلِكَةُ يَمْرُؤُا إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
يُبَشِّرُكَ بِكَلِمَةٍ مِّنْهُ ۖ اسْمُهُ الْمَسِيحُ  
عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ وَجِهًا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ  
الْآخِرَةِ ۖ وَمِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَيَكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فِي السُّهُدِ وَكَهْلًا وَمِنَ  
الصُّبْحِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

قَالَتْ رَبِّ أَنَّى يَكُونُ لِي وَكَذَا وَ لَمْ  
يَمَسَّسْنِي بَشَرٌ ۗ قَالَ كَذَلِكَ اللَّهُ يَخْلُقُ  
مَا يَشَاءُ ۗ إِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ  
كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٢٧﴾

وَيَعْلَمُ الْكُتُبَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَ  
التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ ﴿٢٨﴾

وَرَسُولًا إِلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ۗ أَنِّي قَدْ  
جِئْتُكُمْ بِآيَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۗ أَنِّي أَخْلَقُ  
كُمْ مِّنَ الطِّينِ كَهَيْئَةِ الطَّيْرِ فَأَنْفُخُ  
فِيهِ فَيَكُونُ طَيْرًا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَأُبْرئُ  
الْأَكْمَةَ وَالْأَبْرَصَ وَأُحْيِي الْمَوْتَىٰ  
بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَأُتَبِّعُكُمْ بِمَا تَأْكُلُونَ وَ  
مَا تَدْرَجُونَ ۗ فَيُبَوِّئُكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ  
لَآيَةً لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

50. wa mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa bay-na ya-dayy-ya mi-nat taw-raa-ti wa li-u-hill-la la-kum ba'-dal la-zee hurr-ri-ma 'a-lay-kum wa ji'-tu-kum bi-aa-ya-tim mirr-rabb-bi-kum, fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa a-tee-'oon.

وَمُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ  
وَ لِأَحْلَلْ لَكُمْ بَعْضَ الَّذِي حُرِّمَ  
عَلَيْكُمْ وَ جِئْتُكُمْ بِآيَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ<sup>٤٢</sup>  
فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا<sup>٤٣</sup>

51. inn-nal laa-ha rabb-bee wa rabb-bu-kum fa'-bu-doo-hu, haa-zaa si-raa-tum mus-ta-qeem.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَ رَبُّكُمْ فَأَعْبُدُوا<sup>٤٤</sup> هَذَا  
صِرَاطَ مُسْتَقِيمٍ<sup>٤٥</sup>

52. fa-lamm-maa a-hass-sa 'ee-saa min-hu-mul kuf-ra, qaa-la man an-saa-ree i-lal laah, qaa-lal ha-waa-riyy-yoo-na nah-nu an-saa-rul laah, aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wash-had bi-ann-naa mus-li-moon.

فَلَمَّا أَحَسَّ عِيسَى مِنْهُمُ الْكُفْرَ قَالَ  
مَنْ أَنْصَارِي إِلَى اللَّهِ<sup>٤٦</sup> قَالَ الْحَوَارِيُّونَ  
نَحْنُ أَنْصَارُ اللَّهِ أَمَّا بِاللَّهِ<sup>٤٧</sup> وَأَشْهَدُ  
بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ<sup>٤٨</sup>

53. rabb-ba-naa aa-mann-naa bi-maa an-zal-ta watt-ta-ba'-nar ra-soo-la fak-tub-naa ma-'ash-shaa-hi-deen.

رَبَّنَا آمَنَّا بِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ وَ اتَّبَعْنَا  
الرَّسُولَ فَكَتُبْنَا مَعَ  
الشَّاهِدِينَ<sup>٤٩</sup>

54. wa ma-ka-roo wa ma-ka-ral laah, wall-laa-hu khay-rul maa-ki-reen.

وَ مَكْرُوهًا وَ مَكْرَهُ<sup>٥٠</sup> اللَّهُ خَيْرٌ  
الْكَافِرِينَ<sup>٥١</sup>

<sup>42</sup> And when the angels said: O Mary, surely Allah has chosen you and purified you and chosen you above the women of the world. <sup>43</sup> O Mary, be obedient to your Lord and humble yourself and bow down with those who bow. <sup>44</sup> This is among the tidings of things unseen which We reveal to you. And you were not with them when they cast their pens (to decide) which of them should have Mary in his charge, and you were not with them when they contended with one another. <sup>45</sup> When the angels said: O Mary, surely Allah gives you good news with a word from Him (of one) whose name is the Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, worthy of regard in

this world and the Hereafter, and one of those who are drawn near (to Allah), <sup>46</sup> and he will speak to the people when in the cradle and when of old age, and (he will be) one of the good ones. <sup>47</sup> She said: My Lord, how can I have a son and man has not yet touched me? He said: Even so; Allah creates what He pleases. When He decrees a matter, He only says to it, Be, and it is. <sup>48</sup> And He will teach him the Book and the Wisdom and the Torah and the Gospel, <sup>49</sup> and (make him) a messenger to the Children of Israel (saying): I have come to you with a sign from your Lord, that I determine for you out of dust (a thing) like the form of a bird, then I breathe into it and it becomes a bird with Allah's permission, and I heal the blind and the leprous, and bring the dead to life with Allah's permission; and I inform you of what you should eat and what you should store in your houses. Surely there is a sign in this for you, if you are believers. <sup>50</sup> And (I have come) verifying what is (already) before me of the Torah, and I allow you part of what was forbidden to you; and I have come to you with a sign from your Lord, so keep your duty to Allah and obey me. <sup>51</sup> Surely Allah is my Lord and your Lord, so serve Him. This is the right path. <sup>52</sup> But when Jesus perceived disbelief on their part, he said: Who will be my helpers in Allah's way? The disciples said: We are Allah's helpers, we believe in Allah, and (ask you to) bear witness that we are submitting ones. <sup>53</sup> Our Lord, we believe in what You have revealed and we follow the messenger, so write us down with those who bear witness. <sup>54</sup> And (the Jews) planned and Allah (also) planned. And Allah is the Best of planners.

### Section 6: Jesus cleared of False Charges

55. iz qaa-lal laa-hu yaa/'ee-saa inn-nee mu-ta-waff-fee-ka wa raa-fi-'u-ka i-layy-ya wa mu-tahh-hi-ru-ka mi-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa jaa-'i-lul la-zee-nat ta-ba-'oo-ka faw-qal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-mah, summ-ma i-layy-ya mar-ji-'u-kum fah-ku-mu bay-na-kum fee-maa kun-tum fee-hi takh-ta-li-foon.

إِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يٰعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ  
وَرَأَيْتُكَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ  
كَفَرُوا وَجَاعِلُ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوكَ فَوْقَ  
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ ثُمَّ إِلَيَّ  
مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَأَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ فِيمَا كُنتُمْ  
فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. fa-amm-mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo  
fa-u-'azz-zi-bu-hum 'a-zaa-ban sha-  
dee-dan fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-  
rah, wa maa la-hum min naa-si-reen.

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَعَذَّبْنَا  
شَدِيدًا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُمْ  
مِنْ نَّاصِرِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. wa amm-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-  
noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti fa-yu-  
waff-fee-him u-joo-ra-hum, wall-  
laa-hu laa yu-habb-buz zaa-li-meen.

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
فَيُؤْتِيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. zaa-li-ka nat-loo-hu 'a-lay-ka mi-  
nal aa-yaa-ti wazz-zik-ril ha-keem.

ذَٰلِكَ نَتْلُوهُ عَلَيْكَ مِنَ الْآيَاتِ وَالذِّكْرِ  
الْحَكِيمِ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. inn-na ma-sa-la 'ee-saa 'in-dal  
laa-hi ka-ma-sa-li aa-da-ma, kha-  
la-qa-hoo min tu-raa-bin summ-ma  
qaa-la la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon.

إِنَّ مَثَلَ عِيسَىٰ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ  
آدَمَ ۖ خَلَقَهُ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ كُنْ  
فَيَكُونُ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. al-haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-ka fa-laa  
ta-kum mi-nal mum-ta-reen.

أَلْحَقْ مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ  
الْمُتَرَدِّينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. fa-man haajj-ja-ka fee-hi mim  
ba'-di maa jaa-a-ka mi-nal 'il-mi fa-  
qul ta-'aa-law nad-'u ab-naa-a-naa  
wa ab-naa-a-kum wa ni-saa-a-naa  
wa ni-saa-a-kum wa an-fu-sa-naa  
wa an-fu-sa-kum, summ-ma nab-  
ta-hil fa-naj-'al la'-na-tal laa-hi 'a-lal  
kaa-zi-been.

فَمَنْ حَاجَّكَ فِيهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَكَ  
مِنَ الْعِلْمِ فَقُلْ تَعَالَوْا نَدْعُ آبَاءَنَا وَ  
آبَاءَكُمْ وَنِسَاءَنَا وَنِسَاءَكُمْ وَأَنْفُسَنَا  
وَأَنْفُسَكُمْ ۖ ثُمَّ تَبَتَّهْلُ فَنَجْعَلُ لَعْنَتَ  
اللَّهِ عَلَى الْكٰذِبِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. inn-na haa-zaa la-hu-wal qa-sa-  
sul haqq, wa maa min i-laa-hin ill-  
lal laah, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-hu-wal  
'a-zee-zul ha-keem.

إِنَّ هٰذَا لَهُوَ الْقَصَصُ الْحَقُّ ۗ وَمَا  
مِنَ إِلٰهٍ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۗ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ  
الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. fa-in ta-wall-law fa-inn-nal laa-  
ha 'a-lee-mum bil-muf-si-deen.

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ

بِالْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

<sup>55</sup> When Allah said: O Jesus, I will cause you to die and exalt you in My presence and clear you of those who disbelieve and make those who follow you above those who disbelieve to the day of Resurrection. Then to Me is your return, so I shall decide between you in that in which you differ. <sup>56</sup> Then as to those who disbelieve, I shall punish them with severe punishment in this world and the Hereafter, and they will have no helpers. <sup>57</sup> And as to those who believe and do good deeds, He will pay them fully their rewards. And Allah does not love the unjust. <sup>58</sup> This We recite to you of the messages and the Reminder full of wisdom. <sup>59</sup> The likeness of Jesus with Allah is truly as the likeness of Adam. He created him from dust, then said to him, Be, and he was. <sup>60</sup> (This is) the truth from your Lord, so do not be one of the disputers. <sup>61</sup> Whoever then disputes with you in this matter after the knowledge that has come to you, say: Come! Let us call our sons and your sons and our women and your women and our people and your people, then let us be earnest in prayer, and invoke the curse of Allah on the liars. <sup>62</sup> Surely this is the true account, and there is no god but Allah. And Allah, He surely is the Mighty, the Wise. <sup>63</sup> But if they turn away, then surely Allah knows the mischief-makers.

### Section 7: Controversy with Jews and Christians

64. qul yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi ta-'aa-  
law i-laa ka-li-ma-tin sa-waa-im bay-  
na-naa wa bay-na-kum all-laa na'-  
bu-da ill-lal laa-ha wa laa nush-ri-ka  
bi-hee shay-anw wa laa yatt-ta-khi-  
za ba'-du-naa ba'-dan ar-baa-bam  
min doo-nil laah, fa-in ta-wall-law  
fa-qoo-lush/ha-doo bi-ann-naa  
mus-li-moon.

قُلْ يَا هَلْ أَنْكَبْتُمْ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ

سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ

وَلَا نُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا

بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا

فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

65. yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi li-maa tu-  
haajj-joo-na fee ib-raa-hee-ma wa

يَا هَلْ أَنْكَبْتُمْ لِمَ تَحْجُّونَ فِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ



maa un-zi-la-tit taw-raa-tu wal-in-  
jee-lu ill-laa mim ba'-di-hee, a-fa-laa  
ta'-qi-loon.

66. haa an-tum haa-u-laa-i' haa-  
jaj-tum fee-maa la-kum bi-hee  
'il-mun fa-li-ma tu-haajj-joo-na  
fee-maa lay-sa la-kum bi-hee 'ilm,  
wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu wa an-tum laa  
ta'-la-moon.

67. maa kaa-na ib-raa-hee-mu ya-  
hoo-diy-yanw wa laa nas-raa-niy-y-  
yanw wa laa-kin kaa-na ha-nee-fam  
mus-li-maa, wa maa kaa-na mi-nal  
mush-ri-keen.

68. inn-na aw-lan naa-si bi-ib-raa-  
hee-ma lall-la-zee-nat ta-ba-'oo-hu  
wa haa-zan na-biy-yu wall-la-zee-  
na aa-ma-noo, wall-laa-hu wa-liyy-  
yul mu'-mi-noon.

69. wadd-dat taa-i-fa-tum min ah-lil  
ki-taa-bi law yu-dill-loo-na-kum, wa  
maa yu-dill-loo-na ill-laa an-fu-sa-  
hum wa maa yash-'u-roon.

70. yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi li-ma tak-fu-  
roo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa an-  
tum tash-ha-doon.

71. yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi li-ma tal-  
bi-soo-nal haqq-qa bil-baa-ti-li wa  
tak-tu-moo-nal haqq-qa wa an-tum  
ta'-la-moon.

وَمَا أُنزِلَتِ التَّوْرَةُ وَالْإِنْجِيلُ إِلَّا مِنْ  
بَعْدِهِ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

هَآئِنَّمْ هَؤُلَاءِ حَاجِبْتُمْ فِيْمَا نَكُرُّ بِهِ  
عِلْمَ فَلِمَ تَحَاجُّونَ فِيْمَا لَيْسَ نَكُرُّ بِهِ  
عِلْمٌ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

مَا كَانَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا وَ  
لَكِنْ كَانَ حَنِيفًا مُسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ  
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

إِنَّ أَوَّلَى النَّاسِ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ لِلَّذِينَ  
اتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَذَا النَّبِيُّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

وَدَّتْ طَآئِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ  
يَضِلُّوكُمْ وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّا أَنْفُسَهُمْ  
وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ  
وَأَنْتُمْ تَشْهَدُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَلْبِسُونَ الْحَقَّ  
بِالْبَاطِلِ وَ تَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَ أَنْتُمْ  
تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

<sup>64</sup> Say: O People of the Book, come to an equitable word between us and you, that we shall serve none but Allah and that we shall not set up any partner with Him, and that some of us shall not take others for lords besides Allah. But if they turn away, then say: Bear witness, we are Muslims. <sup>65</sup> O People of the Book, why do you dispute about Abraham, when the Torah and the Gospel were not revealed till after him? Do you not understand? <sup>66</sup> Look! You are they who disputed about that of which you had knowledge; why then do you dispute about that of which you have no knowledge? And Allah knows while you do not know. <sup>67</sup> Abraham was not a Jew nor a Christian, but he was (an) upright (man), a Muslim; and he was not of those who set up partners (with Allah). <sup>68</sup> The nearest of people to Abraham are surely those who follow him and this Prophet and those who believe. And Allah is the Friend of the believers. <sup>69</sup> Some of the People of the Book desire that they should lead you astray; and they lead astray only themselves, but they do not perceive. <sup>70</sup> O People of the Book, why do you disbelieve in the messages of Allah while you witness (their truth)? <sup>71</sup> O People of the Book, why do you mix the truth with falsehood, and hide the truth while you know?

**Section 8: Machinations to discredit Islam**

**72.** wa qaa-lat taa-i-fa-tum min ah-lil ki-taa-bi aa-mi-noo bill-la-zee un-zila 'a-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wajhan na-haa-ri wak-fu-roo aa-khi-ra-hoo la-'all-la-hum yar-ji-'oon.

وَقَالَتْ طَّائِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ  
 آمَنُوا بِالَّذِي أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا أَلَّا نَكْفُرَ  
 وَجَهَ النَّهَارَ وَكَفَرُوا بِالَّذِي كَفَرُوا  
 وَيَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

**73.** wa laa tu'-mi-noo ill-la li-man ta-bi-'a dee-na-kum, qul inn-nal huda hu-dal laa-hi, ayn yu'-taa a-hadum mis-la maa oo-tee-tum aw yuhaaij-joo-kum 'in-da rabb-bi-kum, qul inn-nal fad-la bi-ya-dil laah, yu'-tee-hi mayn ya-shaa', wall-la-hu waa-si-'un 'a-leem.

وَلَا تُؤْمِنُوا إِلَّا لِمَنْ تَبِعَ دِينَكُمْ قُلْ  
 إِنَّ الْهُدَىٰ هُدَىٰ اللَّهِ أَنْ يُؤْتَىٰ أَحَدٌ  
 مِّثْلَ مَا أُوتِيْتُمْ أَوْ يُحَاجُّوكُمْ عِنْدَ  
 رَبِّكُمْ قُلْ إِنَّ الْفَضْلَ بِيَدِ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ  
 مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

74. yakh-tass-su bi-rah-ma-ti-hee  
mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu zul-fad-lil  
'a-zeem.

75. wa min ah-lil ki-taa-bi man in  
ta'-man-hu bi-qin-taa-riyn yu-add-  
di-hee i-layk, wa min-hum man  
in ta'-man-hu bi-dee-naa-ril laa  
yu-add-di-hee i-lay-ka ill-laa maa  
dum-ta 'a-lay-hi qaa-i-maa, zaa-li-ka  
bi-ann-na-hum qaa-loo lay-sa 'a-lay-  
naa fil umm-miyy-yee-na sa-beel,  
wa ya-qoo-loo-na 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-  
ba wa hum ya'-la-moon.

76. ba-laa man aw-faa bi-'ah-di-hee  
watt-ta-qaa fa-inn-nal laa-ha yu-  
hibb-bul mutt-ta-qaen.

77. inn-nal la-zee-na yash-ta-roo-na  
bi-'ah-dil laa-hi wa ay-maa-ni-him  
sa-ma-nan qa-lee-lan u-laa-i-ka laa  
kha-laa-qa la-hum fil-aa-khi-ra-ti wa  
laa yu-kall-li-mu-hu-mul laa-hu wa  
laa yan-zu-ru i-lay-him yaw-mal qi-  
yaa-ma-ti wa laa yu-zakk-kee-him,  
wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

78. wa inn-na min-hum la-fa-ree-  
qayn yal-woo-na al-si-na-ta-hum  
bil-ki-taa-bi li-tah-sa-boo-hu mi-nal  
ki-taa-bi wa maa hu-wa mi-nal ki-  
taab, wa ya-qoo-loo-na hu-wa min  
'in-dil laa-hi wa maa hu-wa min 'in-  
dil laah, wa ya-qoo-loo-na 'a-lal laa-  
hil ka-zi-ba wa hum ya'-la-moon.

يَخْتَصُّ بِرَحْمَتِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ ذُو  
الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٤٤﴾

وَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مَنْ إِنْ تَأْمَنَهُ  
بِقِنطَارٍ يُؤَدِّهِ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ  
إِنْ تَأْمَنَهُ بَدِينَارٍ لَا يُؤَدِّهِ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا  
مَا دُمَّتْ عَلَيْهِ قَائِمًا ۗ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ  
قَالُوا لَيْسَ عَلَيْنَا فِي الْأُمِّينَ سَبِيلٌ  
ۚ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ وَهُمْ  
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

بَلَىٰ مَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ وَاتَّقَىٰ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ  
يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَ  
آيَاتِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا أُولَٰئِكَ لَا خَلَاقَ  
لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَا  
يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ  
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ لَفَرِيقًا يَلُونُ السِّنْتَ  
بِالْكِتَابِ لِيَحْسَبُوهُ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ  
وَمَا هُوَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ ۖ وَيَقُولُونَ هُوَ  
مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَمَا هُوَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ  
ۗ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ وَهُمْ  
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

79. maa kaa-na li-ba-sha-rin ayn yu'-  
ti-ya-hul laa-hul ki-taa-ba wal-huk-  
ma wann-nu-buww-wa-ta, summ-  
ma ya-qoo-la linn-naa-si koo-noo  
'i-baa-dal lee min doo-nil laa-hi wa  
laa-kin koo-noo rabb-baa-niyy-yee-  
na bi-maa kun-tum tu-'all-li-moo-  
nal ki-taa-ba wa bi-maa kun-tum  
tad-ru-soon.

مَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُ اللَّهُ الْكِتَابَ  
وَ الْحُكْمَ وَ النَّبُوَّةَ ثُمَّ يَقُولَ لِلنَّاسِ  
كُونُوا عِبَادًا لِي مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَ لَكِنْ  
كُونُوا رَبَّيْنَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ  
الْكِتَابَ وَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَدْرُسُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

80. wa laa ya'-mu-ra-kum an tatt-  
ta-khi-zul ma-laa-i-ka-ta wann-na-  
biyy-yee-na ar-baa-baa, a'-ya'-mu-  
ru-kum bil-kuf-ri ba'-da iz an-tum  
mus-li-moon.

وَ لَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَتَّخِذُوا الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَ  
النَّبِيِّنَ أَوْلِيَاءَ أَيَأْمُرُكُمْ بِانْكَفَارٍ بَعْدَ  
إِذْ أَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

<sup>72</sup> And a group of the People of the Book say: Affirm belief in what has been revealed to those who believe, in the first part of the day, and disbelieve in the latter part of it, perhaps they may turn back. <sup>73</sup> And do not believe except in him who follows your religion. Say: True guidance — Allah's guidance — is that one may be given the like of what you were given; or they would prevail on you in argument before your Lord. Say: Grace is surely in Allah's hand. He gives it to whom He pleases. And Allah is Ample-giving, Knowing. <sup>74</sup> He specially chooses for His mercy whom He pleases. And Allah is the Lord of mighty grace. <sup>75</sup> And among the People of the Book is he who, if you entrust him with a heap of wealth, would pay it back to you; and among them is he who, if you entrust him with a dinar, would not pay it back to you, unless you kept on demanding it. This is because they say there is no blame on us in the matter of the unlearned people and they forge a lie against Allah while they know. <sup>76</sup> No, whoever fulfils his promise and keeps his duty — then Allah surely loves the dutiful. <sup>77</sup> Those who take a small price for the covenant of Allah and their own oaths — they have no portion in the Hereafter, and Allah will not speak to them, nor will He look upon them on the day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them, and for them is a painful

punishment. <sup>78</sup> And certainly there are some of them who lie about the Book that you may consider it to be (a part) of the Book while it is not (a part) of the Book; and they say, It is from Allah, while it is not from Allah; and they forge a lie against Allah while they know. <sup>79</sup> It is not for a mortal that Allah should give him the Book and the judgment and the prophethood, then he should tell people: Be my servants besides Allah's; but (he would say): Be worshippers of the Lord because you teach the Book and because you study (it); <sup>80</sup> nor would he command you to take the angels and the prophets for lords. Would he command you to disbelieve after you submit?

### Section 9: Covenant of the Prophets

81. wa iz a-kha-zal laa-hu mee-saa-qan na-biyy-yee-na la-maa aa-tay-tu-kum min ki-taa-binw wa hik-ma-tin, summ-ma jaa-a-kum ra-soo-lum mu-saddd-di-qul li-maa ma-'a-kum la-tu'-mi-nunn-na bi-hee wa la-tan-su-runn-nah, qaa-la a'-aq-rar-tum wa a-khaz-tum 'a-laa zaa-li-kum is-ree, qaa-loo aq-rar-naa, qaa-la fash-ha-doo wa a-naa ma-'a-kum mi-nashh shaa-hi-deen.

82. fa-man ta-wall-laa ba'-da zaa-li-ka fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul faa-si-qoon.

83. a-fa-ghay-ra dee-nil laa-hi yab-ghoo-na wa la-hoo as-la-ma man fis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di taw-'anw wa kar-hanw wa i-lay-hi yur-ja-'oon.

84. qul aa-mann-naa bill-laa-hi wa maa un-zi-la 'a-lay-naa wa maa un-zi-la 'a-laa ib-raa-hee-ma wa

وَ إِذْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ النَّبِيِّينَ لَمَا آتَيْتُكُمْ مِنْ كِتَابٍ وَحِكْمَةٍ ثُمَّ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مُصَدِّقٌ لِمَا مَعَكُمْ لَتُؤْمِنُنَّ بِهِ وَتَتَّخِذُوهُ قَالُوا أَأَقْرَبْتُمْ وَأَخَذْتُمْ عَلَيَّ دِيكُمُ إِصْرِي ۗ قَالُوا أَأَقْرَبْنَا ۗ قَالَ فَاشْهَدُوا ۗ وَأَنَا مَعَكُمْ مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

فَمَنْ تَوَلَّى بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

أَفَغَيْرَ دِينِ اللَّهِ يَبْغُونَ وَلَهُ أَسْلَمَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا وَإِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

قُلْ أَمَّا بِاللَّهِ وَ مَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَ مَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيَّ مِنْ رَبِّيهِمْ وَ أَسْمِعِيلَ وَ

is-maa-‘ee-la wa is-haa-qa wa  
ya’-qoo-ba wal-as-baa-ti wa maa  
oo-ti-ya moo-sa wa ‘ee-saa wann-  
na-biyy-yoo-na mirr-rabb-bi-him,  
laa nu-farr-ri-qu bay-na a-ha-  
dim min-hum, wa nah-nu la-hoo  
mus-li-moon.

85. wa mayn yab-ta-ghi ghay-ral is-  
laa-mi dee-nan fa-layn yuq-ba-la  
min-hu, wa hu-wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti mi-  
nal khaa-si-reen.

86. kay-fa yah-dil laa-hu qaw-man  
ka-fa-roo ba’-da ee-maa-ni-him wa  
sha-hi-doo ann-nar ra-soo-la hagg-  
qunw wa jaa-a-hu-mul bayy-yi-naat,  
wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-maz  
zaa-li-meen.

87. u-laa-i-ka ja-zaa-u-hum ann-na  
‘a-lay-him la’-na-tal laa-hi wal-ma-  
laa-i-ka-ti wann-naa-si aj-ma-‘een.

88. khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, laa yu-  
khaff-fa-fu ‘an-hu-mul ‘a-zaa-bu wa  
laa hum yun-za-roon.

89. ill-lal la-zee-na taa-boo mim ba’-  
di zaa-li-ka wa as-la-hoo, fa-inn-nal  
laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

90. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ba’-  
da ee-maa-ni-him summ-maz/  
daa-doo kuf-ral lan tuq-ba-la taw-  
ba-tu-hum, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mud  
daall-loon.

إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطَ وَمَا أُوتِيَ  
مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَالنَّبِيُّونَ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ  
لَا نَفَرٌ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ ۗ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ  
مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ  
يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ ۗ وَهُوَ فِي الْأَجْرَةِ مِنَ  
الْخَيْرِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

كَيْفَ يَهْدِي اللَّهُ قَوْمًا كَفَرُوا بَعْدَ  
إِيمَانِهِمْ وَشَهِدُوا أَنَّ الرَّسُولَ حَقٌّ  
وَجَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي  
الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

أُولَٰئِكَ جَزَاءُهُمْ أَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةَ اللَّهِ وَ  
الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

خَلِيدِينَ فِيهَا ۗ لَا يَخْفَىٰ عَنْهُمْ  
الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ وَأَصْحَابُوا  
قِيَامِ اللَّهِ غُفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٩٢﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِيمَانِهِمْ ثُمَّ  
ازْدَادُوا كُفْرًا لَنْ تُقْبَلَ تَوْبَتُهُمْ ۗ وَ  
أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الضَّالُّونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

91. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa  
 maa-too wa hum kuff-faa-run fa-  
 layny nuq-ba-la min a-ha-di-him mil-  
 ul ar-di za-ha-banw wa la-wif/ta-daa  
 bi-hee, u-laa-i-ka la-hum 'a-zaa-bun  
 a-lee-munw wa maa la-hum min  
 naa-si-reen.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارًا فَلَنْ  
 يُقْبَلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمْ مِلَّةٌ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ذَهَبًا  
 وَلَوْ افْتَدَى بِهِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ  
 وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ نَاصِرِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

<sup>81</sup> And when Allah made a covenant through the prophets: Certainly what I have given you of Book and Wisdom — then a Messenger comes to you verifying what is (already) with you, you shall believe in him, and you shall aid him. He said: Do you affirm and accept My compact in this (matter)? They said: We do affirm. He said: Then bear witness, and I (too) am a bearer of witness with you. <sup>82</sup> Whoever then turns back after this, these are the transgressors. <sup>83</sup> Do they then seek other than Allah's religion? And to Him submits whoever is in the heavens and the earth, willingly or unwillingly, and to Him they will be returned. <sup>84</sup> Say: We believe in Allah and (in) what is revealed to us, and (in) what was revealed to Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and the tribes, and (in) what was given to Moses and Jesus and to the prophets from their Lord; we make no distinction between any of them, and to Him we submit. <sup>85</sup> And whoever seeks a religion other than Islam, it will not be accepted from him, and in the Hereafter he will be one of the losers. <sup>86</sup> How shall Allah guide a people who disbelieved after their believing, and (after) they had borne witness that the Messenger was true, and clear arguments had come to them? And Allah does not guide the unjust people. <sup>87</sup> As for these, their reward is that on them is the curse of Allah and the angels and of people, all together — <sup>88</sup> abiding in it. Their punishment shall not be lightened, nor shall they be given respite — <sup>89</sup> except those who repent after that and amend, for surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>90</sup> Those who disbelieve after their believing, then increase in disbelief, their repentance is not accepted, and these are they that go astray. <sup>91</sup> Those who disbelieve and die while they are disbelievers, the earth full of gold will not be accepted from anyone of them, though he should offer it as ransom. These it is for whom is a painful punishment, and they shall have no helpers.

## PART 4

## Section 10: Ever-living Testimony to Truth of Islam

92. lan ta-naa-lul birr-ra hatt-taa  
tun-fi-qoo mim<sup>m</sup>maa tu-hibb-  
boon, wa maa tun-fi-qoo min shay-  
in, fa-inn-nal laa-ha bi-hee 'a-leem.

لَنْ تَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا  
تُحِبُّونَ ۗ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ  
بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

93. kull-lut ta-'aa-mi kaa-na hill-lal  
li-ba-nee is-raa-ee-la ill-laa maa  
harr-ra-ma is-raa-ee-lu 'a-laa naf-si-  
hee min qab-li an-tu-nazz-zi-lat taw-  
raat, qul fa'-too bitt-taw-raa-ti fat-  
loo-haa, in-kun-tum saa-di-qeen.

كُلُّ الطَّعَامِ كَانَ جَلًا لِّبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ  
إِلَّا مَا حَرَّمَ إِسْرَائِيلُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ  
مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تُنَزَّلَ التَّوْرَةُ ۗ قُلْ  
فَاتَّوَا بِالتَّوْرَةِ فَاتْلُوهَا إِن كُنْتُمْ  
صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

94. fa-ma-nif/ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hil ka-  
zi-ba mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka, fa-u-laa-i-  
ka hu-muzz- zaa-li-moon.

فَمَنْ أَفْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

95. qul sa-da-qal laah, fatt-ta-bi-'oo  
mill-la-ta ib-raa-hee-ma ha-nee-faa,  
wa maa kaa-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen.

قُلْ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ ۗ فَاتَّبِعُوا مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
حَنِيفًا ۗ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

96. inn-na aww-wa-la bay-tinw wu-  
di-'a linn-naa-si lall-la-zee bi-bakk-  
ka-ta mu-baa-ra-kanw wa hu-dal  
lill-'aa-la-meen.

إِنَّ أَوَّلَ بَيْتٍ وُضِعَ لِلنَّاسِ لَلَّذِي  
بِبَكَّةَ مُبْرَكًا وَهُدًى لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

97. fee-hi aa-yaa-tum bayy-yi-naa-  
tum ma-qaa-mu ib-raa-heem, wa  
man da-kha-la-hoo kaa-na aa-mi-  
naa, wa lill-laa-hi 'a-lan naa-si hijj-  
jul bay-ti ma-nis-/ta-taa-'a i-lay-  
hi sa-bee-laa, wa man ka-fa-ra,  
fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-niyy-yun 'a-nil  
'aa-la-meen.

فِيهِ آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ مَّقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۗ وَمَنْ  
دَخَلَهُ كَانَ آمِنًا ۗ وَبَلِّغْ عَلَى النَّاسِ  
حُجَّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ  
سَبِيلًا ۗ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ  
الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾



98. qul yaa ah-lal ki-taa-bi li-ma tak-fu-roo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laah, wall-laa-hu sha-hee-dun 'a-laa maa ta'-ma-loon.

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ  
بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ عَلَىٰ مَا  
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. qul yaa ah-lal ki-taa-bi li-ma ta-sudd-doo-na 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi man aa-ma-na tab-ghoo-na-haa 'i-wa-janw wa an-tum shu-ha-daa-a', wa mal laa-hu bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ta'-ma-loon.

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَصُدُّونَ عَن  
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَن أَمَنَ تَبَغُّوهَا عِوَجًا  
وَ أَنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا  
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo in tu-tee-'oo fa-ree-qam mi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba ya-rudd-doo-kum ba'-da ee-maa-ni-kum kaa-fi-reen.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِن تَطِيعُوا فَرِيقًا  
مِّنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ يَرُدُّوكُم  
بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ كُفْرِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. wa kay-fa tak-fu-roo-na wa an-tum tut-laa 'a-lay-kum aa-yaa-tul laa-hi wa fee-kum ra-soo-luh, wa mayn ya'-ta-sim bill-laa-hi fa-qad hu-di-ya i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

وَ كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ وَ أَنْتُمْ تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ  
آيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَ فِيكُمْ رَسُولُهُ ۗ وَ مَنْ  
يَعْتَصِمْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ هُدِيَ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ  
مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

<sup>92</sup> You cannot attain to righteousness unless you spend (on good works) out of what you love. And what you spend, Allah surely knows it. <sup>93</sup> All food was lawful to the Children of Israel, before the Torah was revealed, except what Israel forbade himself. Say: Bring the Torah and read it, if you are truthful. <sup>94</sup> So whoever forges a lie against Allah after this, these are the wrongdoers. <sup>95</sup> Say: Allah speaks the truth; so follow the religion of Abraham, the upright one. And he was not one of those who set up partners (with Allah). <sup>96</sup> Certainly the first house appointed for mankind is the one at Bakkah, blessed and a guidance for the nations. <sup>97</sup> In it are clear signs: (It is) the Place of Abraham; and whoever enters it is safe; and pilgrimage to the House is a duty which people owe to Allah — whoever

can find a way to it. And whoever disbelieves, surely Allah is above need of the worlds. <sup>98</sup> Say: O People of the Book, why do you disbelieve in the messages of Allah? And Allah is a witness of what you do. <sup>99</sup> Say: O People of the Book, why do you hinder those who believe from the way of Allah, seeking (to make) it crooked, while you are witnesses? And Allah is not heedless of what you do. <sup>100</sup> O you who believe, if you obey some of those who have been given the Book, they will turn you back as disbelievers after your belief. <sup>101</sup> And how can you disbelieve while to you are recited the messages of Allah, and among you is His Messenger? And whoever holds fast to Allah, he indeed is guided to a right path.

### Section 11: Muslims exhorted to remain United

102. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-qul laa-ha haqq-qa tu-qaa-ti-hee wa laa ta-moo-tunn-na ill-laa wa an-tum mus-li-mun.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ  
حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ وَ لَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَ أَنْتُمْ  
مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. wa'-ta-si-moo bi-hab-lil laa-hi ja-mee-'anw wa laa ta-farr-ra-qoo, waz-ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum iz kun-tum a'-daa-an fa-alla-la-fa bay-na qu-lu-bi-kum fa-as-bah-tum bi-ni'-ma-ti-hee ikh-waa-naa, wa kun-tum 'a-laa sha-faa huf-ra-tim mi-nan naa-ri fa-an-qa-za-kum min-haa, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee la-'alla-la-kum tah-ta-doon.

وَ اعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَ لَا تَفَرَّقُوا ۗ وَ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ كُنْتُمْ أَعْدَاءً فَأَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِكُمْ فَأَصْبَحْتُمْ بِنِعْمَتِهِ إِخْوَانًا ۗ وَ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى شَفَا حُفْرَةٍ مِنَ النَّارِ فَأَنْقَذَكُمْ مِنْهَا كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. wal-ta-kum min-kum umm-ma-tuyn yad-'oo-na i-lal khay-ri wa ya'-mu-roo-na bil-ma'-roo-fi wa yan-haw-na 'a-nil mun-kar, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon.

وَ تَتَكُنَّ مِنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ ۗ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

**105.** wa laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-zee-na ta-farr-ra-qoo wakh-ta-la-foo mim ba'-di maa jaa-a-hu-mul bayy-yi-naat, wa u-laa-i-ka la-hum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ تَفَرَّقُوا وَاخْتَلَفُوا  
مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَأُولَٰئِكَ  
لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠٥﴾

**106.** yaw-ma tab-yadd-du wu-joo-hunw wa tas-wadd-du wu-joo-h, fa-amm-mal la-zee-nas/wadd-dat wu-joo-hu-hum, a'-ka-far-tum ba'-da ee-maa-ni-kum, fa-zoo-qul 'a-zaa-ba bi-maa kun-tum tak-fu-roon.

يَوْمَ تَبْيَضُّ وُجُوهٌ وَتَسْوَدُّ وُجُوهٌ  
فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ اسْوَدَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ  
كَفَرْتُمْ بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا  
الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

**107.** wa amm-mal la-zee-nab/yadd-dat wu-joo-hu-hum fa-fee rah-ma-til laah, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ابْيَضَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ فَفِي  
رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

**108.** til-ka aa-yaa-tul laa-hi nat-loo-haa 'a-lay-ka bil-haqq, wa mal-laa-hu yu-ree-du zul-mal lil-'aa-la-meen.

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ نَتْلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ وَ  
مَا اللَّهُ يُرِيدُ ظُلْمًا لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

**109.** wa lill-laa-hi maa fis sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil ard, wa i-lal laa-hi tur-ja-'ul u-moor.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ  
إِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿١٠٩﴾

<sup>102</sup> O you who believe, keep your duty to Allah, as it ought to be kept, and do not die except as Muslims. <sup>103</sup> And hold fast by the covenant of Allah all together and do not be disunited. And remember Allah's favour to you when you were enemies, then He united your hearts so by His favour you became brethren. And you were on the brink of a pit of fire, then He saved you from it. Thus Allah makes clear to you His messages that you may be guided. <sup>104</sup> And from among you there should be a community who invite to good and enjoin the right and forbid the wrong. And these are they who are successful. <sup>105</sup> And do not be like those who became divided and disagreed after clear arguments had come to them. And for them is a grievous punishment. <sup>106</sup> On the day when (some) faces will

brighten and (some) faces will darken. Then as to those whose faces are darkened: Did you disbelieve after your belief? So taste the punishment because you disbelieved. <sup>107</sup> And as to those whose faces are brightened, they shall be in Allah's mercy. In it they shall abide. <sup>108</sup> These are the messages of Allah which We recite to you with truth. And Allah desires no injustice to (His) creatures. <sup>109</sup> And to Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And to Allah are all affairs returned.

### Section 12: Relations of Muslims with Jews

**110.** kun-tum khay-ra umm-ma-tin  
ukh-ri-jat linn-naa-si ta'-mu-roo-  
na bil-ma'-roo-fi wa tan-haw-na  
'a-nil-mun-ka-ri wa tu'-mi-noo-na  
bill-laah, wa law aa-ma-na ah-lul  
ki-taa-bi la-kaa-na khay-ral la-hum,  
min-hu-mul mu'-mi-noo-na wa ak-  
sa-ru-hu-mul faa-si-qoon.

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ  
تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ  
الْمُنْكَرِ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ ۗ وَ لَوْ  
أَمَّنَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا  
لَّهُمْ مِنْهُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَأَكْثَرُهُمُ  
الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

**111.** layn ya-durr-roo-kum ill-laa  
a-zaa, wa iyn yu-qaa-ti-loo-kum yu-  
wall-loo-ku-mul ad-baar, summ-ma  
laa yun-sa-roon.

لَنْ يَضُرُّكُمْ إِلَّا آذَىٰ ۖ وَإِنْ يَقَاتِلْكُمْ  
يُؤَلُّوكمُ الْأَدْبَارَ ۖ ثُمَّ لَا يُنصِرُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

**112.** du-ri-bat 'a-lay-hi-muz zill-la-tu  
ay-na maa su-qi-foo ill-laa bi-hab-  
lim mi-nal laa-hi wa hab-lim mi-nan  
naa-si wa baa-oo bi-gha-da-bim  
mi-nal laa-hi wa du-ri-bat 'a-lay-hi-  
mul mas-ka-nah, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-  
na-hum kaa-noo yak-fu-roo-na bi-  
aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa yaq-tu-loo-nal  
am-bi-yaa-a' bi-ghay-ri haqq, zaa-  
li-ka bi-maa 'a-saww wa kaa-noo  
ya'-ta-doon.

ضَرَبْتَ عَلَيْهِمُ الدَّلِيلَ آيِنَ مَا تُقِفُوا إِلَّا  
بِحَبْلِ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَ حَبْلِ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَ  
بَاءٌ وَ بَغَضٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَ ضَرَبْتَ عَلَيْهِمُ  
الْمَسْكَنَةَ ۗ ذٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ  
بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَ يَقْتُلُونَ الْأَنْبِيَاءَ  
بِغَيْرِ حَقِّ ۗ ذٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَ كَانُوا  
يَعْتَدُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

**113.** lay-soo sa-waa-a', min ah-lil ki-  
taa-bi umm-ma-tun qaa-i-ma-tuyn  
yat-loo-na aa-yaa-til laa-hi aa-naa-al  
lay-li wa hum yas-ju-joon.

لَيْسُوا سَوَاءً ۗ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ أُمَّةٌ  
قَائِمَةٌ يَتَّبِعُونَ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ أَنْاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَهُمْ  
يَسْجُدُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

**114.** yu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wal-  
yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa ya'-mu-roo-na  
bil-ma'-roo-fi wa yan-haw-na 'a-nil  
mun-ka-ri wa yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil  
khay-raat, wa u-laa-i-ka mi-nas  
saa-li-heen.

يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَ الْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَ  
يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ  
الْمُنْكَرِ وَ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ ۗ  
أُولَئِكَ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

**115.** wa maa yaf-'a-loo min khay-  
rin fa-layn yuk-fa-rooh, wall-laa-hu  
'a-lee-mum bil-mutt-ta-qeen.

وَ مَا يَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلَنْ يُكْفَرُوا ۗ وَ  
اللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

**116.** inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lan  
tugh-ni-ya 'an-hum am-waa-lu-hum  
wa laa aw-laa-du-hum mi-nal laa-hi  
shay-aa', wa u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun  
naar, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَنْ تُغْنِيَ عَنْهُمْ  
أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَ لَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا  
ۗ وَ أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۗ هُمْ فِيهَا  
خَالِدُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

**117.** ma-sa-lu maa yun-fi-qoo-na  
fee haa-zi-hil ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa  
ka-ma-sa-li ree-hin fee-haa sirr-run  
a-saa-bat har-sa qaw-min za-la-moo  
an-fu-sa-hum fa-ah-la-kat-hu, wa  
maa za-la-ma-hu-mul laah, wa laa-  
kin an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon.

مَثَلُ مَا يُنْفِقُونَ فِي هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةِ  
الدُّنْيَا كَمَثَلِ رِيحٍ فِيهَا صِرٌّ  
أَصَابَتْ حَرْثَ قَوْمٍ ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ  
فَأَهْلَكَتْهُ ۗ وَ مَا ظَلَمَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَ  
لَكِنِ أَنفُسُهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

**118.** yaa ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-  
ma-noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo bi-taa-  
na-tam min doo-ni-kum laa ya'-  
loo-na-kum kha-baa-laa, wadd-doo  
maa 'a-nitt-tum, qad ba-da-til bagh-  
daa-u' min af-waa-hi-him, wa maa

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا بَطَانَةً  
مِنْ دُونِكُمْ لَا يَأْلُونَكُمْ خَبَالًا ۗ وَ دُوا  
مَا عِنْتُمْ ۗ قَدْ بَدَتِ الْبَغْضَاءُ مِنْ  
أَفْوَاهِهِمْ ۗ وَ مَا تُخْفِي صُدُورُهُمْ أَكْبَرُ

tukh-fee su-doo-ru-hum ak-bar, qad bayy-yann-naa la-ku-mul aa-yaa-ti in kun-tum ta'-qi-loon.

ط قَدْ بَيَّنَّا لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ إِن كُنْتُمْ  
تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. haa/an-tum u-laa-i' tu-hibb-boo-na-hum wa laa yu-hibb-boo-na-kum wa tu'-mi-noo-na bil-ki-taa-bi kul-lih, wa i-zaa la-qoo-kum qaa-loo aa-man-naa, wa i-zaa kha-law 'add-doo 'a-lay-ku-mul a-naa-mi-la mi-nal ghayz, qul moo-too bi-ghayzi-kum, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door.

هَآأَنْتُمْ أَوْلَآءِ يُحِبُّونَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِبُّونَكُمْ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْكِتَابِ كُلِّهِ وَإِذَا لَقُوكُمْ قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْا عَضُّوا عَلَيْكُمُ الْأَنَامِلَ مِنَ الْغَيْظِ ط قُلْ مُؤْمِنُوا بِغَيْظِكُمْ ط إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. in tam-sas-kum ha-sa-na-tun ta-soo'-hum, wa in tu-sib-kum sayy-yi-a'-tuy-n yaf-ra-hoo-bi-haa, wa in tas-bi-roo wa tatt-ta-qoo laa ya-durr-ru-kum kay-du-hum shay-aa', inn-nal laa-ha bi-maa ya'-ma-loo-na mu-heet.

إِن تَمَسَّسْكُمْ حَسَنَةً تَسَّوْهُمْ ط وَإِن تُصِبْكُمْ سَيِّئَةً يَفْرِحُوا بِهَا ط وَإِن تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا لَا يَضُرُّكُمْ كَيْدُهُمْ شَيْئًا ط إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطٌ ﴿١٢٠﴾

<sup>110</sup> You are the best nation raised up for mankind: you enjoin good and forbid evil and you believe in Allah. And if the People of the Book had believed, it would have been better for them. Some of them are believers but most of them are transgressors. <sup>111</sup> They will not harm you except a slight hurt. And if they fight you, they will turn (their) backs to you. Then they will not be helped. <sup>112</sup> Degradation will be their lot wherever they are found, except under a covenant with Allah and a covenant with people, and they shall incur the wrath of Allah, and humiliation will be made to cling to them. This is because they disbelieved in the messages of Allah and killed the prophets unjustly. This is because they disobeyed and exceeded the limits. <sup>113</sup> They are not all alike. Of the People of the Book some are upright — they recite Allah's messages in the night-time

and they adore (Him). <sup>114</sup> They believe in Allah and the Last Day, and they enjoin good and forbid evil and hasten in (doing) good deeds. And those are among the righteous. <sup>115</sup> And whatever good they do, they will not be denied it. And Allah knows those who keep their duty. <sup>116</sup> Those who disbelieve, neither their wealth nor their children will avail them at all against Allah. And these are the companions of the Fire; in it they abide. <sup>117</sup> The likeness of what they spend in the life of this world is as the likeness of wind in which is intense cold; it strikes the harvest of a people who are unjust to themselves and destroys it. And Allah did not wrong them but they wronged themselves. <sup>118</sup> O you who believe, do not take for intimate friends others than your own people: they spare no pains to cause you loss. They love whatever distresses you. Vehement hatred has already appeared from out of their mouths, and what their hearts conceal is greater still. Indeed We have made the messages clear to you, if you understand. <sup>119</sup> Look! You are the ones who will love them while they do not love you, and you believe in the Book, (in) the whole of it. And when they meet you they say, We believe, and when they are alone, they bite (their) finger tips in rage against you. Say: Die in your rage. Surely Allah is Knower of what is in the hearts. <sup>120</sup> If good befalls you, it grieves them, and if an evil afflicts you, they rejoice at it. And if you are patient and keep your duty, their struggle will not injure you in any way. Surely Allah encompasses what they do.

### Section 13: The Battle of Uhud

**121.** Wa iz gha-daw-ta min ah-li-ka tu-baww-wi-ul mu'-mi-nee-na ma-qaa-'i-da lil-qi-taal, wall-laa-hu sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

وَ إِذْ غَدَوْتَ مِنْ أَهْلِكَ تُبَوِّئُ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مَقَاعِدَ لِلْقِتَالِ وَاللَّهُ  
سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢١﴾

**122.** iz hamm-mat taa-i-fa-taa-ni min-kum an taf-sha-laa, wall-laa-hu wa-liyy-yu-hu-maa, wa 'a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu'-mi-noon.

إِذْ هَمَّتْ طَائِفَتٌ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ تَفْشَلُوا  
وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّهَا وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ  
الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. wa la-qad na-sa-ra-ku-mul  
laa-hu bi-bad-rinw wa an-tum a-zill-  
lah, fatt-ta-qul laa-ha la-'all-la-kum  
tash-ku-roon.

124. iz ta-qoo-lu lil-mu'-mi-nee-na  
a-layn yak-fi-ya-kum ayn yu-midd-  
da-kum rabb-bu-kum bi-sa-laa-sa-  
ti aa-laa-fim mi-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ti  
mun-za-leen.

125. ba-laa, in tas-bi-roo wa tatt-ta-  
qoo wa ya'-too-kum min faw-ri-him  
haa-zaa yum-did-kum rabb-bu-kum  
bi-kham-sa-ti aa-laa-fim mi-nal ma-  
laa-i-ka-ti mu-saww-wi-meen.

126. wa maa ja-'a-la-hul laa-hul laa-  
hu ill-laa bush-raa la-kum wa li-tat-  
ma-inn-na qu-loo-bu-kum bih, wa  
man nas-ru ill-laa min 'in-dil laa-hil  
'a-zee-zil ha-keem.

127. li-yaq-ta-'a ta-ra-fam mi-nal la-  
zee-na ka-fa-roo aw yak-bi-ta-hum  
fa-yan-qa-li-boo khaa-i-been.

128. lay-sa la-ka mi-nal am-ri shay-  
un aw ya-too-ba 'a-lay-him aw  
yu-'azz-zi-ba-hum, fa-inn-na-hum  
zaa-li-moon.

129. wa lill-laa-hi maa fis sa-maa-  
waa-ti wa maa fil ard, yagh-fi-ru li-  
mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yu-'azz-zi-bu  
mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu gha-foo-  
rur ra-heem.

وَلَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِبَدْرٍ وَأَنْتُمْ أَذِلَّةٌ  
فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

إِذْ تَقُولُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَلَنْ يَكْفِيَكُمْ  
أَنْ يُبَدِّلَكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِثَلَاثَةِ آفٍ مِنَ  
الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُنْزِلِينَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

بَلَىٰ إِنَّ تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا وَيَأْتُوكُم مِّنَ  
فَوْرِهِمْ هَذَا يُمْدِدْكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِخَمْسَةِ  
آفٍ مِّنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُسَوِّمِينَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

وَمَا جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بُشْرَىٰ لَكُمْ  
لِتَطْمَئِنَّ قُلُوبُكُم بِهِ ۗ وَمَا النَّصْرُ إِلَّا  
مِنَ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ ﴿١٢٦﴾

لِيَقْطَعَ طَرَفًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَوْ  
يَكْبِتَهُمْ فَيَنْقَلِبُوا خَائِبِينَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ أَوْ يَتُوبَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ أَوْ يُعَذِّبُهُمْ فَأَتُهُمْ ظِلْمُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
يَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَاءُ ۗ  
وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٩﴾



<sup>121</sup> And when you went forth early in the morning from your family, to assign to the believers their positions for the battle. And Allah is Hearing, Knowing. <sup>122</sup> When two parties from among you thought of showing cowardice, and Allah was the Guardian of them both. And in Allah should the believers trust. <sup>123</sup> And Allah certainly helped you at Badr when you were weak. So keep your duty to Allah that you may give thanks. <sup>124</sup> When you said to the believers: Is it not sufficient for you that your Lord should help you with three thousand angels sent down? <sup>125</sup> Indeed, if you are steadfast and keep your duty, and they come upon you in a headlong manner, your Lord will assist you with five thousand of havoc-making angels. <sup>126</sup> And Allah made it only as good news for you, and that your hearts might be at ease by it. And help comes only from Allah, the Mighty, the Wise, <sup>127</sup> that He may cut off a part of those who disbelieve or humble them so that they should return in failure. <sup>128</sup> You have no concern in the matter whether He turns to them (mercifully) or punishes them; surely they are wrongdoers. <sup>129</sup> And to Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. He forgives whom He pleases and punishes whom He pleases. And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

#### Section 14: What Success meant for Muslims

**130.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ta'-ku-lur ri-baa ad-'aa-fam mu-daa-'a-fah, watt-ta-qul laa-ha la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا  
أَضْعَافًا مُّضَاعَفَةً ۖ وَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

**131.** watt-ta-qun naa-ral la-tee u-'idd-dat lil-kaa-fi-reen.

وَ اتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي أُعِدَّتْ  
لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

**132.** wa a-tee-'ul laa-ha warr-ra-soo-la la-'all-la-kum tur-ha-moon.

وَ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَ الرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ  
تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

**133.** wa saa-ri-'oo i-laa magh-fi-ra-tim mir rabb-bi-kum wa jann-na-tin

وَ سَارِعُوا إِلَى مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَ جَنَّةٍ

'ar-du-has sa-maa-waa-tu wal ard,  
u-'idd-dat lil-mutt-ta-qeen.

134. all-la-zee-na yun-fi-qoo-na fis  
sarr-raa-i' wad darr-raa-i' wal-kaa-  
zi-mee-nal ghay-za wal 'aa-fee-na  
'a-nin naas, wall- laa-hu yu-hibb-bul  
muh-si-neen.

135. wall-laa-zee-na i-zaa fa-'a-loo  
faa-hi-sha-tan aw za-la-moo an-fu-  
sa-hum za-ka-rul laa-ha fas-tagh-fa-  
roo li-zu-noo-bi-him, wa mayn yagh-  
fi-ruz zu-noo-ba ill-lal laah, wa lam  
yu-sirr-roo 'a-laa maa fa-'a-loo wa  
hum ya'-la-moon.

136. u-laa-i-ka ja-zaa-u-hum magh-  
fi-ra-tum mir rabb-bi-him wa jann-  
naa-tun taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-  
haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, wa  
ni'-ma aj-rul 'aa-mi-leen.

137. qad kha-lat min qab-li-kum  
su-na-nun, fa-see-roo fil ar-di fan-  
zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul  
mu-kazz-zi-been.

138. haa-zaa ba-yaa-nul linn-naa-  
si wa hu-danw wa maw-'i-za-tul  
lil-mutt-ta-qeen.

139. wa laa ta-hi-noo wa laa tah-za-  
noo wa an-tu-mul a'-law-na in kun-  
tum mu'-mi-neen.

عَرَضَهَا السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ أُعِدَّتْ  
لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَ  
الْكُظُمِينَ الْعَظِيمِ وَالْعَافِينَ عَنِ  
النَّاسِ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَاحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا  
أَنْفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا  
بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَنْ يَغْفِرِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ  
بِعِلْمُونِ ﴿١٣٤﴾

أُولَئِكَ جَزَاءُهم مَغْفِرَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهم وَ  
جَنَّتْ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ  
فِيهَا وَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَمِلِينَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ سُنَنٌ فَسِيرُوا  
فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ  
عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكْذِبِينَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

هَذَا بَيَانٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَمَوْعِظَةٌ  
لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

وَلَا تَهِنُوا وَلَا تَحْزَنُوا وَأَنْتُمْ الْأَعْلَوْنَ  
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

140. iyn yam-sas-kum qar-hun fa-qad mass-sal qaw-ma qar-hum mis-luh, wa til-kal ayy-yaa-mu nu-daa-wi-lu-haa bay-nan naas, wa li-ya'-la-mal laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa yatt-ta-khi-za min-kum shu-ha-daa', wall-laa-hu laa yu-hibb-buz zaa-li-meen.

إِنْ يَمَسُّكُمْ قَرْحٌ فَقَدْ مَسَّ الْقَوْمَ  
قَرْحٌ مِثْلُهُ ۗ وَتِلْكَ الْأَيَّامُ نُدَاوِلُهَا  
بَيْنَ النَّاسِ ۗ وَيَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ  
آمَنُوا وَيَتَّخِذُ مِنْكُمْ شُهَدَاءَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ  
لَا يُحِبُّ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

141. wa li-yu-mahh-hi-sal laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa yam-ha-qal kaa-fi-reen.

وَلِيُحِصَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَيُبَيِّنَ  
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

142. am ha-sib-tum an tad-khu-lul jann-na-ta wa lamm-maa ya'-la-mil laa-hul la-zee-na jaa-ha-doo min-kum wa ya'-la-mas saa-bi-reen.

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا  
يَعْلَمِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا مِنْكُمْ وَ  
يَعْلَمُ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

143. wa la-qad kun-tum ta-mann-naw-nal maw-ta min qab-li an tal-qawh, fa-qad ra-ay-tu-moo-hu wa an-tum tan-zu-roon.

وَلَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ تَمَنَّوْنَ الْمَوْتَ مِنْ قَبْلِ  
أَنْ تَلْقَوْهُ ۗ فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُمُوهُ وَأَنْتُمْ  
تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

<sup>130</sup> O you who believe, do not devour usury, doubling and redoubling, and keep your duty to Allah, that you may be successful. <sup>131</sup> And guard yourselves against the fire which has been prepared for the disbelievers. <sup>132</sup> And obey Allah and the Messenger, that you may be shown mercy. <sup>133</sup> And hasten to forgiveness from your Lord and a Garden, as wide as the heavens and the earth; it is prepared for those who keep their duty: <sup>134</sup> Those who spend in ease as well as in adversity and those who restrain (their) anger and pardon people. And Allah loves the doers of good (to others). <sup>135</sup> And those who, when they commit an indecency or wrong their souls, remember Allah and ask forgiveness for their sins. And who forgives sins but Allah? And they do not persist knowingly in what they do. <sup>136</sup> Their reward is protection from their Lord, and Gardens in which

rivers flow, to abide in them. And excellent is the reward of the workers! <sup>137</sup> Indeed there have been examples before you; so travel in the earth and see what was the end of the deniers. <sup>138</sup> This is a clear statement for mankind, and a guidance and an admonition to those who would keep their duty. <sup>139</sup> And do not be weak-hearted, nor grieve, and you will have the upper hand if you are believers. <sup>140</sup> If a wound has afflicted you, a wound like it has also afflicted the (disbelieving) people. And We bring these days to people by turns, that Allah may know those who believe and (He may) take witnesses from among you. And Allah does not love the wrongdoers, <sup>141</sup> and that He may purge those who believe and deprive the disbelievers of blessings. <sup>142</sup> Do you think that you will enter the Garden while Allah has not yet known those from among you who strive hard (nor) known the steadfast? <sup>143</sup> And certainly you desired death before you met it. So indeed you have seen it now as you look.

### Section 15: Sufferings to be met with Perseverance

**144.** wa maa mu-hamm-ma-dun  
ill-laa ra-sool, qad kha-lat min qab-  
li-hir ru-sul, a-fa-im maa-ta aw qu-ti-  
lan/qa-lab-tum 'a-laa a'-qaa-bi-kum,  
wa mayn yan-qa-lib 'a-laa 'a-qi-bay-  
hi fa-layn ya-durr-ral laa-ha shay-aa',  
wa sa-yaj-zil laa-hush shaa-ki-reen.

وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ  
قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ أَفَأَيْنَ مَاتَ أَوْ قُتِلَ  
انْقَلَبْتُمْ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِكُمْ وَمَنْ يَنْقَلِبْ  
عَلَىٰ عَقْبَيْهِ فَلَنْ يَضُرَّ اللَّهَ شَيْئًا ۗ وَ  
سَيَجْزِي اللَّهُ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

**145.** wa maa kaa-na li-naf-sin an  
ta-moo-ta ill-laa bi-iz-nil laa-hi ki-  
taa-bam mu-ajj-ja-laa, wa mayn yu-  
rid sa-waa-bad dun-yaa nu'-ti-hee  
min-haa, wa mayn yu-rid sa-waa-bal  
aa-khi-ra-ti nu'-ti-hee min-haa, wa  
sa-naj-zish shaa-ki-reen.

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَنْ تَمُوتَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ  
كُتِبَ لَهَا مَوْجِلًا ۗ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ ثَوَابَ الدُّنْيَا  
نُؤْتِهِ مِنْهَا ۗ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ ثَوَابَ الْآخِرَةِ  
نُؤْتِهِ مِنْهَا ۗ وَسَيَجْزِي اللَّهُ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

**146.** wa ka-ayy-yim min na-  
biyy-yin qaa-ta-la, ma-'a-hoo

وَكَأَيِّنْ مِنْ نَبِيِّ قُتِلَ مَعَهُ رَبِّيُونَ ۗ

ribb-biyy-yoo-na ka-seer, fa-maa  
wa-ha-noo li-maa a-saa-ba-hum fee  
sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa maa da-‘u-foo  
wa mas/ta-kaa-noo, wall-laa-hu yu-  
hibb-bus saa-bi-reen.

كثِيرٌ فَمَا وَهَنُوا لِمَا أَصَابَهُمْ فِي  
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَمَا ضَعُفُوا وَمَا اسْتَكَانُوا  
وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٣١٦﴾

147. wa maa kaa-na qaw-la-hum ill-  
laa an qaa-loo rabb-ba-nagh/fir-la-  
naa zu-noo-ba-naa wa is-raa-fa-naa  
fee am-ri-naa wa sabb-bit aq-daa-  
ma-naa wan-sur-naa ‘a-lal qaw-mil  
kaa-fi-reen.

وَمَا كَانَ قَوْلُهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا  
اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَإِسْرَافَنَا فِي أَمْرِنَا وَ  
تَبَّتْ أَقْدَامَنَا وَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ  
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٣١٧﴾

148. fa-aa-taa-hu-mul laa-hu sa-  
waa-bad dun-yaa wa hus-na sa-waa-  
bil aa-khi-rah, wall-laa-hu yu-hibb-  
bul muh-si-neen.

فَاتَسْمَعُ اللَّهُ تَوَابَ الدُّنْيَا وَحُسْنَ تَوَابِ  
الْآخِرَةِ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣١٨﴾

<sup>144</sup> And Muhammad is but a messenger — messengers have already passed away before him. If then he dies or is killed, will you turn back upon your heels? And he who turns back upon his heels will do no harm at all to Allah. And Allah will reward the grateful. <sup>145</sup> And no soul can die but with Allah’s permission — the term is fixed. And whoever desires the reward of this world, We give him of it, and whoever desires the reward of the Hereafter, We give him of it. And We shall reward the grateful. <sup>146</sup> And how many a prophet has fought, with whom were many worshippers of the Lord. So they did not lose heart on account of what befell them in Allah’s way, nor did they weaken, nor did they disgrace themselves. And Allah loves the steadfast. <sup>147</sup> And their cry was only that they said: Our Lord, grant us protection from our sins and our extravagance in our affair, and make firm our feet and grant us victory over the disbelieving people. <sup>148</sup> So Allah gave them the reward of the world and a good reward of the Hereafter. And Allah loves the doers of good (to others).

### Section 16: Causes of Misfortune in Battle of Uhud

149. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo in tu-tee-'ul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ya-rudd-doo-kum 'a-laa a'-qaa-bi-kum fa-tan-qa-li-boo khaa-si-reen.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِن تَطِيعُوا  
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يَزُودْكُمْ عَلَىٰ  
أَعْقَابِكُمْ فَتَنْقَلِبُوا  
خِصْرِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

150. ba-lil laa-hu maw-laa-kum, wa hu-wa khay-run naa-si-reen.

بَلِ اللَّهِ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ  
النَّصِيرِينَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

151. sa-nul-qee fee qu-loo-bil la-zee-na ka-fa-rur ru'-ba bi-maa ash-ra-koo bill-laa-hi maa lam yu-nazz-zil bi-hee sul-taa-naa, wa ma'-waa-hu-mun naar, wa bi'-sa mas-waz zaa-li-meen.

سَنُلْقِي فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الرُّعْبَ  
بِمَا أَشْرَكُوا بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزَّلْ بِهِ  
سُلْطَانٌ وَمَأْوَهُمُ النَّارُ وَبِئْسَ  
مَثْوَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾

152. wa la-qad sa-da-qa-ku-mul laa-hu wa'-da-hoo iz ta-huss-soo-nahum bi-iz-nih, hatt-taa i-zaa fa-shil-tum wa ta-naa-za'-tum fil am-ri wa 'a-say-tum mim ba'-di maa a-raa-kum maa tu-hibb-boon, min-kum mayn yu-ree-dud dun-yaa wa min-kum mayn yu-ree-dul aa-khi-rah, summ-ma sa-ra-fa-kum 'an-hum li-yab-ta-li-ya-kum, wa la-qad 'a-faa 'an-kum, wall-laa-hu zoo fad-lin 'a-lal mu'-mi-neen.

وَلَقَدْ صَدَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ إِذْ تَخُسُّونَهُمْ  
بِأَذْنِهِ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فَشِلْتُمْ وَتَنَارَعْتُمْ فِي  
الْأَمْرِ وَعَصَيْتُمْ مِمَّن بَعْدَ مَا أَرْكَبْتُمْ  
تُحِبُّونَ مِنْكُمْ مَّن يُرِيدُ الدُّنْيَا وَ  
مِنْكُمْ مَّن يُرِيدُ الْآخِرَةَ ۖ ثُمَّ صَرَفَكُمْ  
عَنْهُمْ لِيَبْتَلِيَكُمْ ۖ وَلَقَدْ عَفَا عَنْكُمْ  
وَاللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَىٰ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

153. iz tus-'i-doo-na wa laa tal-woo-na 'a-laa a-ha-dinw warr-ra-soo-lu yad-'oo-kum fee u<sup>kh</sup>-raa-kum fa-a-saa-ba-kum ghamm-mam bi-ghamm-mil li-kay-laa tah-za-noo 'a-laa maa faa-ta-kum wa laa maa

إِذْ تَصْعَدُونَ وَلَا تَلُونَ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ  
وَ الرَّسُولُ يَدْعُوكُمْ فِي أَخْرَابِكُمْ  
فَأَثَابَكُمْ غَمًّا بِغَمِّ ۖ لِيَكَيْلًا تَخَرُّوْا  
عَلَىٰ مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا مَا أَصَابَكُمْ ۖ وَاللَّهُ

a-saa-ba-kum, wall-laa-hu kha-bee-  
rum bi-maa ta'-ma-loon.

خَيْرٍ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. summ-ma an-za-la 'a-lay-kum  
mim ba'dil ghamm-mi a-ma-na-  
tan nu-'aa-sayn yagh-shaa taa-i-fa-  
tam min-kum, wa taa-i-fa-tun qad  
a-hamm-mat-hum an-fu-su-hum  
ya-zunn-noo-na bill-laa-hi ghay-ral  
haqq-qi zann-nal jaa-hi-liyy-yah, ya-  
qoo-loo-na hal la-naa mi-nal am-ri  
min shay', qul inn-nal am-ra kull-la-  
hoo lill-laah, yukh-foo-na fee an-fu-  
si-him maa laa yub-doo-na lak, ya-  
qoo-loo-na law kaa-na la-naa mi-nal  
am-ri shay-um maa qu-til-naa haa-  
hu-naa, qul law kun-tum fee bu-yoo-  
ti-kum la-ba-ra-zal la-zee-na ku-ti-ba  
'a-lay-hi-mul qat-lu i-laa ma-daa-ji-  
'i-him, wa li-yab-ta-li-yal laa-hu maa  
fee su-doo-ri-kum wa li-yu-mahh-hi-  
sa maa fee qu-loo-bi-kum, wall-laa-  
hu a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door.

ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْغَمِّ أَمَنَةً  
نُعَاسًا يَغْشَى طَائِفَةً مِنْكُمْ ۗ وَطَائِفَةٌ  
قَدْ أَهَمَّتَهُمْ أَنْفُسُهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ بِاللَّهِ غَيْرَ  
الْحَقِّ طَنْ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ ط يَقُولُونَ هَلْ لَنَا  
مِنَ الْأَمْرِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ط قُلْ إِنَّ الْأَمْرَ كُلَّهُ لِلَّهِ  
ط يُخْفُونَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ مَا لَا يُبْدُونَ لَكَ  
ط يَقُولُونَ لَوْ كَانَ لَنَا مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ مَّا  
قَتَلْنَا هَهُنَا ط قُلْ لَوْ كُنْتُمْ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ  
لَبَرَزَ الَّذِينَ كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَتْلُ إِلَى  
مَضَاجِعِهِمْ ۗ وَ لِيَبْتَلِيَ اللَّهُ مَا فِي  
صُدُورِكُمْ ۗ وَلِيَحْجِصَ مَا فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ  
ط وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿١٥٤﴾

155. inn-nal la-zee-na ta-wall-law  
min-kum yaw-mal ta-qal jam-'aan,  
inn-na-mas/ta-zall-la-hu-mush shay-  
taa-nu bi-ba'-di maa ka-sa-boo, wa  
la-qad 'a-fal laa-hu 'an-hum, inn-nal  
laa-ha gha-foo-run ha-leem.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَلَّوْا مِنْكُمْ يَوْمَ الْتَقَى  
الْجَمْعِ ۗ إِنَّمَا اسْتَزَلَّهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ  
بِبَعْضِ مَا كَسَبُوا ۗ وَلَقَدْ عَفَا اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥٥﴾

<sup>149</sup> O you who believe, if you obey those who disbelieve, they will make you turn back upon your heels, so you will turn back losers. <sup>150</sup> Rather, Allah is your Patron, and He is the Best of the helpers. <sup>151</sup> We will cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve because they set up partners with Allah for which He has sent down no authority, and their abode is the Fire. And evil is the abode of the wrongdoers. <sup>152</sup> And Allah

certainly made good His promise to you when you slew them by His permission, until you became weak-hearted and disputed about the affair and disobeyed after He had shown you what you loved. Some of you desired this world, and some of you desired the Hereafter. Then He turned you away from them that He might try you; and He has indeed pardoned you. And Allah is Gracious to the believers. <sup>153</sup> When you went away far, and paid no heed to anyone, and the Messenger was calling you in your rear. So He gave you (another) grief for (your) first grief that you might not grieve at what escaped you, nor (at) what befell you. And Allah is Aware of what you do. <sup>154</sup> Then after grief He sent down security on you, slumber overcoming a group of you, while (there was) another group whom their own minds had made anxious — they entertained about Allah thoughts of ignorance quite unjustly. They said: Have we any hand in the affair? Say: The affair is wholly (in the hands) of Allah. They hide within themselves what they would not reveal to you. They say: If we had any hand in the affair, we would not have been slain here. Say: Had you remained in your houses, those for whom slaughter was ordained would have gone forth to the places where they would be slain. And (this happened) that Allah might test what was in your minds and that He might purge what was in your hearts. And Allah is Knower of what is in the minds. <sup>155</sup> Those of you who turned back on the day when the two armies met, only the devil sought to cause them to make a slip on account of some deeds they had done, and certainly Allah has pardoned them. Surely Allah is Forgiving, Forbearing.

### Section 17: Battle of Uhud afforded a Distinction

156. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-  
ma-noo laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-zee-  
na ka-fa-roo wa qaa-loo li-ikh-waa-  
ni-him i-zaa da-ra-boo fil ar-di aw  
kaa-noo guzz-zal law kaa-noo 'in-  
da-naa maa maa-too wa maa qu-ti-  
loo, li-yaj-'a-lal laa-hu zaa-li-ka has-  
ra-tan fee qu-loo-bi-him, wal laa-hu

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ  
كَفَرُوا وَقَالُوا لِإِخْوَانِهِمْ إِذَا ضَرَبُوا فِي  
الْأَرْضِ أَوْ كَانُوا غُزًى لَوْ كَانُوا عِنْدَنَا  
مَا مَاتُوا وَمَا قُتِلُوا لِيَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ  
حَسْرَةً فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ وَاللَّهُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ



yuh-yeet wa yu-meet, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer.

157. wa la-in qu-til-tum fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi aw mutt-tum, la-magh-fira-tum mi-nal laa-hi wa rah-ma-tun khay-rum mimm-maa yaj-ma-'oon.

158. wa la-im mutt-tum aw qu-til-tum, laa i-lal laa-hi tuh-sha-roon.

159. fa-bi-maa rah-ma-tim mi-nal laa-hi lin-ta la-hum, wa law kun-ta fazz-zan gha-lee-zal qal-bi lan-fadd-doo min haw-lik, fa'-fu 'an-hum was-tagh-fir la-hum wa shaa-wir-hum fil amr, fa-i-zaa 'a-zam-ta fa-ta-wakk-kal 'a-lal laah, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul mu-ta-wakk-ki-leen.

160. iyn yan-sur-ku-mul laa-hu fa-laa ghaa-li-ba la-kum, wa iyn yakh-zul-kum, fa-man zal la-zee yan-suru-kum mim ba'-dih, wa 'a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu'-mi-noon.

161. wa maa kaa-na li-na-biyy-yin ayn ya-ghull, wa mayn yagh-lul ya'ti bi-maa ghall-la yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, summ-ma tu-waff-faa kull-lu naf-sim maa ka-sa-bat wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

162. a-fa-ma-nit ta-ba-'a rid-waa-nal laa-hi ka-mam baa-a'

وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١٥٦﴾

وَلَيْنَ قُتِلْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ مِتُّمْ لَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا يَجْمَعُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

وَ لَيْنَ مِّمَّ أَوْ قُتِلْتُمْ لَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُخْشَرُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

فِيمَا رَحْمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ لَئِن لَّهُمْ ءَوْ لَوْ كُنْتَ فَظًّا عَلِيظَ الْقَلْبِ لَانْفَضُّوا مِنْ حَوْلِكَ فَاعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَشَاوِرْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ فَإِذَا عَزَمْتَ فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

إِن يَنْصُرْكُمُ اللَّهُ فَلَا غَالِبَ لَكُمْ ؕ وَ إِن يَخُذْكُمْ مِّنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَنْصُرْكُمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِهِ ؕ وَ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

وَ مَا كَانَ لِنَبِيِّ أَنْ يُعْلَ ؕ وَ مَن يُعْلَلْ يَأْتِ بِمَا غَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ؕ ثُمَّ تُوَفَّى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَ هُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

أَقْمِنِ اتَّبِعِ رِضْوَانَ اللَّهِ كَمَنْ بَاءَ

bi-sa-kha-tim mi-nal laa-hi wa ma'-  
waa-hu ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal  
ma-seer.

بَسَحَطٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَمَأْوَهُ جَهَنَّمُ ۗ وَ  
بِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١١٢﴾

163. hum da-ra-jaa-tun 'in-dal  
laah, wal laa-hu ba-see-rum bi-maa  
ya'-ma-loon.

هُم دَرَجَتْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِمَا  
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

164. la-qad mann-nal laa-hu 'a-lal  
mu'-mi-nee-na iz ba-'a-sa fee-him  
ra-soo-lam min an-fu-si-him yat-loo  
'a-lay-him aa-yaa-ti-hee wa yu-zakk-  
kee-him wa yu-'all-li-mu-hu-mul  
ki-taa-ba wal hik-mah, wa in kaa-  
noo min qab-lu la-fee da-laa-lim  
mu-been.

لَقَدْ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ بَعَثَ  
فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ يَتْلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ  
آيَاتِهِ وَ يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَ يُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتَابَ  
وَ الْحِكْمَةَ ۗ وَ إِن كَانُوا مِنْ قَبْلُ لَفِي  
ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١١٤﴾

165. a-wa lamm-maa a-saa-bat-kum  
mu-see-ba-tun qad a-sab-tum mis-  
lay-haa, qul-tum ann-naa haa-zaa,  
qul hu-wa min 'in-di an-fu-si-kum,  
inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in  
qa-deer.

أَوَلَمْآ أَصَابَتْكُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ قَدْ أَصَبْتُمْ  
مِثْلَيْهَا ۗ قُلْتُمْ أَنَّى هَذَا ۗ قُلْ هُوَ مِنْ  
عِنْدِ أَنفُسِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
قَدِيرٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

166. wa maa a-saa-ba-kum yaw-mal  
ta-qal jam-'aa-ni fa-bi-iz-nil laa-hi,  
wa li-ya'-la-mal mu'-mi-noon.

وَ مَا أَصَابَكُمْ يَوْمَ التَّقَىٰ الْجُنَيْنِ  
فِي إِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٦﴾

167. wa li-ya'-la-mal la-zee-na naa-  
fa-qoo, wa qee-la la-hum ta-'aa-  
law qaa-ti-loo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi  
a-wid/fa-'oo, qaa-loo law na'-la-  
mu qi-taa-lal latt/ta-ba'-naa-kum,  
hum lil-kuf-ri yaw-ma-i-zin aq-ra-bu  
min-hum lil-ee-maan, ya-qoo-loo-  
na bi-af-waa-hi-him maa lay-sa fee

وَ لِيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ نَافَقُوا ۗ وَ قِيلَ  
لَهُمْ تَعَانُوا قَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
أَوْ ادْفَعُوا ۗ قَالُوا لَوْ نَعْلَمُ قِتَالًا لَّا  
تَبَعْنَاكُمْ ۗ هُمْ لِلْكَفْرِ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَقْرَبُ  
مِنْهُمْ لِلْإِيمَانِ ۗ يَقُولُونَ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ

qu-loo-bi-him, wal laa-hu a'-la-mu  
bi-maa yak-tu-moon.

مَا لَيْسَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ<sup>ط</sup> وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا  
يَكْتُمُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

168. all-la-zee-na qaa-loo li-ikh-  
waa-ni-him wa qa-'a-doo law a-taa-  
'oo-naa maa qu-ti-loo, qul fad-ra-oo  
'an an-fu-si-ku-mul maw-ta, in kun-  
tum saa-di-qeen.

الَّذِينَ قَالُوا لِإِخْوَانِهِمْ<sup>ط</sup> وَقَعَدُوا لَوْ  
أَهْلَعُونَا مَا أَقْتُلُوا<sup>ط</sup> قُلْ فَادْرَأُوا عَنْ  
أَنْفُسِكُمُ الْمَوْتَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

169. wa laa tah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-  
na qu-ti-loo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi am-  
waa-taa, bal ah-yaa-un 'in-da rabb-  
bi-him yur-za-qoon.

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قَتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ  
اللَّهِ أَمْواتًا<sup>ط</sup> بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ  
يُزَرَّقُونَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

170. fa-ri-hee-na bi-maa aa-taa-hu-  
mul laa-hu min fad-lih, wa yas-tab-  
shi-roo-na bill-la-zee-na lam yal-ha-  
qoo bi-him min khal-fi-him, all-laa  
khw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum  
yah-za-noon.

فَرِحِينَ بِمَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ<sup>ل</sup> وَ  
يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَلْحَقُوا بِهِمْ<sup>ل</sup>  
مِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ<sup>ل</sup> إِلَّا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ  
يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

171. yas-tab-shi-roo-na bi-ni'-ma-  
tim mi-nal laa-hi wa fad-lin, wa  
ann-nal laa-ha laa yu-dee-'u aj-ral  
mu'-mi-neen.

يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِنِعْمَةٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ<sup>ل</sup> وَ  
أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

<sup>156</sup> O you who believe, do not be like those who disbelieve and say of their brethren when they travel in the earth or engage in fighting: If they had been with us, they would not have died, or been killed; that Allah may make it a regret in their hearts. And Allah gives life and causes death. And Allah is Seer of what you do. <sup>157</sup> And if you are killed in Allah's way or you die, surely Allah's protection and (His) mercy are better than what they amass. <sup>158</sup> And if you die or you are killed, to Allah you are gathered. <sup>159</sup> Thus it is by Allah's mercy that you are gentle to them. And if you had been rough, hard-hearted, they would certainly have dispersed from

around you. So pardon them and ask protection for them, and consult them in (important) matters. But when you have determined, put your trust in Allah. Surely Allah loves those who trust (in Him). <sup>160</sup> If Allah helps you, there is none that can overcome you; and if He forsakes you, who is there that can help you after Him? And in Allah should the believers put their trust. <sup>161</sup> And it is not for a prophet to act dishonestly. And whoever acts dishonestly will bring his dishonesty on the day of Resurrection. Then shall every soul be paid back fully what it has earned, and they will not be wronged. <sup>162</sup> Is then he who follows the pleasure of Allah like him who incurs Allah's displeasure, and his abode is hell? And it is an evil destination. <sup>163</sup> There are grades with Allah. And Allah is Seer of what they do. <sup>164</sup> Certainly Allah conferred a favour on the believers when He raised among them a Messenger from among themselves, reciting to them His messages and purifying them, and teaching them the Book and the Wisdom, although before that they were surely in manifest error. <sup>165</sup> What! When a misfortune befell you, and you had inflicted twice as much, you say: From where is this? Say: It is from yourselves. Surely Allah is Powerful over all things. <sup>166</sup> And what befell you on the day when the two armies met was by Allah's permission, that He might know the believers, <sup>167</sup> and that He might know the hypocrites. And it was said to them: Come, fight in Allah's way, or defend yourselves. They said: If we knew fighting, we would have followed you. They were on that day nearer to disbelief than to belief; they say with their mouths what is not in their hearts. And Allah best knows what they conceal. <sup>168</sup> Those who said of their brethren whilst they (themselves) held back: If they had obeyed us, they would not have been killed. Say: Avert death from yourselves, if you are truthful. <sup>169</sup> And do not think of those who are killed in Allah's way as dead. Rather, they are alive being provided sustenance from their Lord, <sup>170</sup> rejoicing in what Allah has given them out of His grace, and they rejoice for the sake of those who, (being left) behind them, have not yet joined them, that they have no fear, nor shall they grieve. <sup>171</sup> They rejoice for Allah's favour and (His) grace, and that Allah does not waste the reward of the believers.

## Section 18: Uhud no gain to the Enemy

172. al<sup>ll</sup>-la-zee-nas/ta-jaa-boo lill<sup>ll</sup>-  
laa-hi war ra-soo-li mim ba'di maa  
a-saa-ba-hu-mul qar-hu, lill<sup>ll</sup>-la-zee-  
na ah-sa-noo min-hum watt<sup>tt</sup>-ta-qaw  
aj-run 'a-zeem.

الَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
مَا أَصَابَهُمُ الْقَرْحُ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا  
مِنْهُمْ وَاتَّقُوا أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٧٢﴾

173. al<sup>ll</sup>-la-zee-na qaa-la la-hu-mun  
naa-su inn<sup>nn</sup>-nan naa-sa qad ja-ma-'oo  
la-kum fak<sup>kh</sup>-shaw-hum fa-zaa-da-  
hum ee-maa-naa, wa qaa-loo has-  
bu-nal laa-hu wa ni'-mal wa-keel.

الَّذِينَ قَالَ لَهُمُ النَّاسُ إِنَّ النَّاسَ  
قَدْ جَعَلُوا لَكُمْ فَاخْشَوهُمْ فَرَادَهُمْ  
إِيمَانًا ۗ وَقَالُوا حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ  
الْوَكِيلُ ﴿١٧٣﴾

174. fan-qa-la-boo bi-ni'-ma-tim  
mi-nal laa-hi wa fad-lil lam yam-  
sas-hum soo-un, watt<sup>tt</sup>-ta-ba-'oo rid-  
waa-nal laah, wall<sup>ll</sup>-laa-hu zoo fad-lin  
'a-zeem.

فَانْقَلَبُوا بِنِعْمَةٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ لَمْ  
يَمَسْسَهُمْ سُوءٌ ۗ وَاتَّبَعُوا رِضْوَانَ اللَّهِ  
ط وَاللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٧٤﴾

175. inn<sup>nn</sup>-na-maa zaa-li-ku-mush  
shay<sup>sh</sup>-taa-nu yu-khaw<sup>ww</sup>-wi-fu aw-  
li-yaa-a-hoo, fa-laa ta-k<sup>kh</sup>aa-foo-  
hum wa k<sup>kh</sup>aa-foo-ni, in kun-tum  
mu'-mi-neen.

إِنَّمَا ذِكْرُكُمْ الشَّيْطَانُ يُخَوِّفُ أَوْلِيَاءَهُ  
س فَلَا تَخَافُوهُمْ وَخَافُونَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ  
مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

176. wa laa yah-zun-kal la-zee-na  
yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil kuf<sup>r</sup>, inn<sup>nn</sup>-na-hum  
lay<sup>n</sup> ya-durr-rul laa-ha shay<sup>sh</sup>-aa', yu-  
ree-dul laa-hu al<sup>ll</sup>-laa yaj-'a-la la-  
hum hazz<sup>zz</sup>-zan fil aa-k<sup>kh</sup>i-rah, wa la-  
hum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

وَلَا يَخْزِنَكَ الَّذِينَ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي  
الْكَفْرِ إِنَّمَا لَنْ يَضُرُّوا اللَّهَ شَيْئًا  
ط يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ الْأَلَّا يُجْعَلَ لَهُمْ حِطًّا فِي الْأَخِرَةِ  
ع وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾

177. inn<sup>nn</sup>-nal la-zee-nash/ta-ra-wul  
kuf-ra bil-ee-ma-ni lay<sup>n</sup> ya-durr-rul  
laa-ha shay<sup>sh</sup>-aa', wa la-hum 'a-zaa-  
bun a-leem.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اسْتَرَوْا الْكَفْرَ بِالْإِيمَانِ  
لَنْ يَضُرُّوا اللَّهَ شَيْئًا ۗ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ  
أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٧﴾

178. wa laa yah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ann-na-maa num-lee la-hum khay-rul li-an-fu-si-him, inn-na-maa num-lee la-hum li-yaz-daa-doo is-maa, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bum mu-heen.

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّمَا نُمَلِّئُهُمْ خَيْرًا لَّنَفْسِهِمْ إِنَّمَا نُمَلِّئُهُمْ لِيُزِدَادُوا إِثْمًا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٧٨﴾

179. maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-ya-za-ral mu'-mi-nee-na 'a-laa maa an-tum 'a-lay-hi hatt-taa ya-mee-zal kha-bee-sa mi-nat tayy-yib, wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yut-li-'a-kum 'a-lal ghay-bi wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha yaj-ta-bee mir ru-su-li-hee mayn ya-shaa', fa-aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ru-su-lih, wa in tu'-mi-noo wa tatt-ta-qoo fa-la-kum aj-run 'a-zeem.

مَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُذِذَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَىٰ مَا أَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّىٰ يَمِيزَ الْخَبِيثَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُطْلِعَكُمْ عَلَى الْغَيْبِ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَجْتَبِيٰ مِنْ رُّسُلِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۖ فَأَمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۖ وَإِنْ تُؤْمِنُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَلَكُمْ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٩﴾

180. wa laa yah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-na yab-kha-loo-na bi-maa aa-taa-hu-mul laa-hu min fad-li-hee hu-wa kay-ral la-hum, bal hu-wa sharr-rul la-hum, sa-yu-taww-wa-qoo-na maa ba-khi-loo bi-hee yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, wa lill-laa-hi mee-raa-sus sa-maa-waa-ti wal ard, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-beer.

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَبْغُلُونَ بِمَا أَنْتُمْ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ هُوَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ ۖ بَلْ هُوَ شَرٌّ لَّهُمْ ۖ سَيُطَوَّقُونَ مَا بَغُلُوا بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۖ وَ لِلَّهِ مِيزَاتُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٨٠﴾

<sup>172</sup> Those who responded to the call of Allah and the Messenger after the misfortune had befallen them — for such among them who do good and keep their duty is a great reward. <sup>173</sup> Those to whom people said: Surely men have gathered against you, so fear them; but this increased their faith, and they said: Allah is sufficient for us and He is an excellent Guardian. <sup>174</sup> So they returned with favour from Allah and (His) grace; no evil touched them, and they followed the pleasure of Allah. And Allah is the Lord of mighty grace. <sup>175</sup> It is the devil who only frightens his friends,

but do not fear them, and fear Me, if you are believers. <sup>176</sup> And do not let those grieve you who run into disbelief hastily; surely they can do no harm to Allah. Allah does not intend to assign them any portion in the Hereafter; and for them is a grievous punishment. <sup>177</sup> Those who buy disbelief at the price of faith can do no harm to Allah, and for them is a painful punishment. <sup>178</sup> And those who disbelieve should not think that our granting them respite is good for themselves. We grant them respite only that they may add to their sins; and for them is a humiliating punishment. <sup>179</sup> Allah will not leave the believers in the condition in which you are until He separates the evil from the good. Nor is Allah going to make you acquainted with the unseen, but Allah chooses of His messengers whom He pleases. So believe in Allah and His messengers. And if you believe and keep your duty, you will have a great reward. <sup>180</sup> And those who are miserly in spending what Allah has granted them out of His grace should not think that it is good for them. Rather, it is evil for them. They shall have a collar of their miserliness on their necks on the day of Resurrection. And Allah’s is the heritage of the heavens and the earth. And Allah is Aware of what you do.

### Section 19: Carplings of the People of the Book

**181.** la-qad sa-mi-‘al laa-hu qaw-lal la-zee-na qaa-loo inn-nal laa-ha fa-qee-runw wa nah-nu agh-ni-yaa’, sa-nak-tu-bu maa qaa-loo wa qat-la-hu-mul am-bi-yaa-a’ bi-ghay-ri haqq, wa na-qoo-lu zoo-qoo ‘a-zaa-bal ha-reeq.

لَقَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
فَقِيرٌ وَنَحْنُ أَغْنِيَاءُ سَنَكْتُبُ مَا  
قَالُوا وَقَتَلَهُمُ الْأَنْبِيَاءَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ  
وَقَوْلُ ذُو قُوَّةٍ عَدَاِبِ الْحَرِيقِ ﴿١٨١﴾

**182.** zaa-li-ka bi-maa qadd-da-mat ay-dee-kum, wa ann-nal laa-ha lay-sa bi-zall-laa-mil lil-‘a-beed.

ذَلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْتِ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَ أَنْ اللَّهَ  
لَيْسَ بِظَلَامٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿١٨٢﴾

**183.** all-la-zee-na qaa-loo inn-nal laa-ha ‘a-hi-da i-lay-naa all-laa

الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَهِدَ إِلَيْنَا أَلَّا

nu'-mi-na li-ra-soo-lin hatt-taa ya'-  
tee-naa bi-qur-baa-nin ta'-ku-  
lu-hun naar, qul qad jaa-a'-kum  
ru-su-lum min qab-lee bil-bayy-yi-  
naa-ti wa bill-la-zee qul-tum, fa-li-  
ma qa-tal-tu-moo-hum in kun-tum  
saa-di-qeen.

184. fa-in kazz-za-boo-ka fa-qad  
kuzz-zi-ba ru-su-lum min qab-li-ka  
jaa-oo bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti wazz-zu-bu-  
ri wal-ki-taa-bil mu-neer.

185. kull-lu naf-sin zaa-i-qa-tul  
mawt, wa inn-na-maa tu-waff-faw-  
na u-joo-ra-kum yaw-mal qi-yaa-  
mah, fa-man zuh-zi-ha 'a-nin naa-ri  
wa ud-khi-lal jann-na-ta fa-qad faa-  
za, wa mal ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa ill-laa  
ma-taa-'ul ghu-roor.

186. la-tub-la-wunn-na fee am-  
waa-li-kum wa an-fu-si-kum, wa la-  
tas-ma-'unn-na mi-nal laa-zee-na  
oo-tul-/ki-taa-ba min qab-li-kum wa  
mi-nal la-zee-na ash-ra-koo a-zan  
ka-see-raa, wa in tas-bi-roo wa tatt-  
ta-qoo, fa-inn-na zaa-li-ka min 'az-  
mil u-moor.

187. wa iz a-kha-zal laa-hu mee-  
saa-qal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba  
la-tu-bayy-yi-nunn-na-hoo linn-naa-  
si wa laa tak-tu-moo-na-hoo fa-na-  
ba-zoo-hu wa-raa-a' zu-hoo-ri-him  
wash-ta-raw bi-hee sa-ma-nan qa-  
lee-laa, fa-bi'-sa maa yash-ta-roon.

نُؤْمِنَ لِرُسُولٍ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَنَا بِقُرْبَانٍ  
تَأْكُلُهُ النَّارُ ۗ قُلْ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ  
قَبْلِي بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَ بِالذِّكْرِ فَلْتَمَّ فَلِمَ  
قَتَلْتُمُوهُمْ ۚ إِنَّكُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٧٨٣﴾

فَإِنْ كَذَّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ  
جَاءُوا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَ الزُّبُرِ وَ الْكِتَابِ  
الْمُنِيرِ ﴿٧٨٣﴾

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ۗ وَ إِنَّمَا تُوَفَّقُونَ  
أَجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ فَمَنْ زُحِرَ  
عَنِ النَّارِ وَ أُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ ۗ وَ  
مَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا مَتَاعٌ الْعُرُورِ ﴿٧٨٤﴾

لَتُبْلَوْنَ فِيْ أَمْوَالِكُمْ وَ أَنْفُسِكُمْ ۗ  
وَ لَتَسْمَعَنَّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ  
مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا أَدْوَى  
كَثِيرًا ۗ وَ إِن تَصْبِرُوا وَ تَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ  
مِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ ﴿٧٨٥﴾

وَ إِذْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا  
الْكِتَابَ لَتُبَيِّنُنَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ وَ لَا  
تَكْفُرُونَهُ ۗ فَتَبَدُّوهُ وَ رَأَى ظُهُورِهِمْ وَ  
اشْتَرَوْا بِهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۗ فَبَسَّ مَا  
يَشْتَرُونَ ﴿٧٨٦﴾



**188.** laa tah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-na yaf-ra-hoo-na bi-maa a-taw wa yu-hibb-boo-na ayn yuh-ma-doo bi-maa lam yaf-'a-loo fa-laa tah-sa-bann-na-hum bi-ma-faa-za-tim minal 'a-zaab, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَا آتَوْا وَ  
يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يُحْمَدُوا بِمَا لَمْ يَفْعَلُوا فَلَا  
تَحْسَبَنَّهُمْ بِمَفَازَةٍ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ وَلَهُمْ  
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٨٨﴾

**189.** wa lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

وَاللَّهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ  
عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٨٩﴾

<sup>181</sup> Allah has certainly heard the saying of those who said: Allah is poor and we are rich. We shall record what they say, and their killing the prophets unjustly, and We shall say: Taste the punishment of burning. <sup>182</sup> This is for what your own hands have sent ahead, and because Allah is not in the least unjust to the servants. <sup>183</sup> Those who say: Allah has enjoined us that we should not believe in any messenger until he brings us an offering which is consumed by fire. Say: Indeed messengers came to you before me with clear arguments and with what you demand. Why then did you try to kill them, if you are truthful? <sup>184</sup> But if they reject you, so indeed were rejected before you messengers who came with clear arguments and scriptures and the illuminating Book. <sup>185</sup> Every soul must taste of death. And you will be paid your reward fully only on the day of Resurrection. Then whoever is removed far from the Fire and is made to enter the Garden, he indeed attains the object. And the life of this world is nothing but a provision of vanities. <sup>186</sup> You will certainly be tried in your property and your persons. And you will certainly hear from those who have been given the Book before you and from the idolaters much abuse. And if you are patient and keep your duty, surely this is an affair of great resolution. <sup>187</sup> And when Allah took a covenant from those who were given the Book: You shall explain it to people and shall not hide it. But they threw it behind their backs and took a small price for it. And evil is what they buy. <sup>188</sup> Do not think that those who exult in what they have done, and love to be praised for what they have not done — do not

think them to be safe from the punishment; and for them is a painful punishment. <sup>189</sup> And Allah's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. And Allah is Powerful over all things.

### Section 20: Ultimate Triumph of the Faithful

190. inn-na fee khal-qis sa-maa-waa-ti wal ar-di wakh-ti-laa-fil lay-li wann-na-haa-ri la-aa-yaa-til li-u-lil al-baab.

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَ  
اِخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي  
الْأَبْصَارِ ﴿١٩٠﴾

191. all-la-zee-na yaz-ku-roo-nal laa-ha qi-yaa-manw wa qu-'oo-danw wa 'a-laa ju-noo-bi-him wa ya-ta-fakk-ka-roo-na fee khal-qis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, rabb-ba-naa maa kha-laq-ta haa-zaa baa-ti-laa, sub-haa-na-ka fa-qi-naa 'a-zaa-ban naar.

الَّذِينَ يَذُكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَفُعُودًا وَ  
عَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ  
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ  
هَذَا بَاطِلًا ؕ سُبْحٰنَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ  
النَّارِ ﴿١٩١﴾

192. rabb-ba-naa inn-na-ka man tud-khi-lin naa-ra fa-qad akh-zay-tah-hoo, wa maa lizz-zaa-li-mee-na min an-saar.

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ مَنْ تَدْخِلِ النَّارَ فَقَدْ  
أَخْرَجْتَهُ ؕ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ  
أَنْصَارٍ ﴿١٩٢﴾

193. rabb-ba-naa inn-na-naa sa-mi'-naa mu-naa-di-yayn yu-naa-dee lil-ee-ma-ni an aa-mi-noo bi-rabb-bi-kum fa-aa-mann-naa, rabb-ba-naa fagh-fir la-naa zu-noo-ba-naa wa kaff-fir 'ann-naa sayy-yi-aa-ti-naa wa ta-waff-fa-naa ma-'al ab-raar.

رَبَّنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا يُنَادِي  
لِلْإِيمَانِ أَنْ آمِنُوا بِرَبِّكُمْ فَآمَنَّا  
ؕ رَبَّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَكَفِّرْ عَنَّا  
سَيِّئَاتِنَا وَتَوَقَّنَا مَعَ الْأَبْرَارِ ﴿١٩٣﴾

194. rabb-ba-naa wa aa-ti-naa maa wa-att-ta-naa 'a-laa ru-su-li-ka wa

رَبَّنَا وَآتِنَا مَا وَعَدْتَنَا عَلَىٰ رُسُلِكَ وَ

laa tukh<sub>h</sub>-zi-naa yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah,  
inn-na-ka laa tukh<sub>h</sub>-li-ful mi-'aad.

195. fas-ta-jaa-ba la-hum rabb<sub>b</sub>-bu-  
hum ann<sub>n</sub>-nee laa u-dee-'u 'a-ma-la  
'aa-mi-lim min-kum min za-ka-rin  
aw un-saa, ba'-du-kum mim ba'd,  
fall<sub>l</sub>-la-zee-na haa-ja-roo wa ukh<sub>h</sub>-  
ri-joo min di-yaa-ri-him wa oo-zoo  
fee sa-bee-lee wa qaa-ta-loo wa qu-  
ti-loo la-u-kaff-fi-rann<sub>n</sub>-na 'an-hum  
sayy<sub>y</sub>-yi-aa-ti-him wa la-ud-khi-lann<sub>n</sub>-  
na-hum jann<sub>n</sub>-naa-tin taj-ree min  
tah-ti-hal an-haar, sa-waa-bam min  
'in-dil laah, wall<sub>l</sub>-laa-hu 'in-da-hoo  
hus-nus sa-waab.

196. laa ya-ghurr<sub>r</sub>-rann<sub>n</sub>-na-ka ta-  
qall<sub>l</sub>-lu-bul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fil  
bi-laad.

197. ma-taa-'un qa-leel, summ<sub>m</sub>-ma  
ma'-waa-hum ja-hann<sub>n</sub>-nam, wa bi'-  
sal mi-haad.

198. laa-ki-nil la-zee-nat ta-qaw  
rabb<sub>b</sub>-ba-hum la-hum jann<sub>n</sub>-naa-tun  
taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru  
khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa nu-zu-lam  
min 'in-dil laah, wa maa 'in-dal laa-  
hi khay-rul lil-ab-raar.

199. wa inn<sub>n</sub>-na min ah-lil ki-taa-bi  
la-mayn<sub>n</sub> yu'-mi-nu bil-laa-hi wa maa  
un-zi-la i-lay-kum wa maa un-zi-la  
i-lay-him khaa-shi-'ee-na lil<sub>l</sub>-laah, laa  
yash<sub>h</sub>-ta-roo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi

لَا تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ  
الْمِيعَادَ ﴿١٩٥﴾

فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ أَنِّي لَا أُضِيعُ  
عَمَلَ عَامِلٍ مِّنْكُمْ مِّمَّنْ ذَكَرْتُ أَوْ أُنْثِيَ  
بَعْضُكُمْ مِّنْ بَعْضٍ ۖ فَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَ  
أُخْرِجُوا مِن دِيَارِهِمْ وَأُوذُوا فِي سَبِيلِي  
وَقُتِلُوا وَقُتِلُوا لَأَكْفِرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ  
سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَا دُخْلَنَّهُمْ جَنَّتِ تَجْرِي مِنْ  
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ثَوَابًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَ  
اللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ حُسْنُ الثَّوَابِ ﴿١٩٥﴾

لَا يَعْزُتْكَ تَقَلُّبُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي  
الْبِلَادِ ﴿١٩٦﴾

مَتَاءً قَلِيلٌ ۖ ثُمَّ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۗ وَ  
بِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ﴿١٩٧﴾

لَكِنِ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ لَهُمْ جَنَّتٌ  
تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا  
نُزُلًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
خَيْرٌ لِّلْآبِرَارِ ﴿١٩٨﴾

وَإِنَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَمَن يُؤْمِنُ  
بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ  
خُشِعِينَ لِلَّهِ ۗ لَا يَشْتَرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ

sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, u-laa-i-ka la-  
hum aj-ru-hum 'in-da rabb-bi-him,  
inn-nal laa-ha sa-ree-'ul hi-saab.

ثُمَّ نَأْتِيهِمْ طُورًا مِّنْ أَعْيُنِنَا  
وَنُرِيهِمْ آيَاتِنَا فِي الْغُيُوبِ  
فَإِذَا فَجَّرْنَا الْأَرْضَ وَأَنزَلْنَا  
مِنَ السَّمَاءِ طِينًا مِّمَّا  
كُنَّا وَاعِدِينَ بِنَارٍ فَتُفَجَّرُ  
الْأَرْضُ وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ  
مِنَ الطِّينِ نَارًا يُوقَدُ فِيهَا  
أَشْجَارٌ كَأَشْجَارِ أَضْيَاقٍ  
بَعِيدٍ  
فَإِذَا فَجَّرْنَا الْأَرْضَ وَأَنزَلْنَا  
مِنَ السَّمَاءِ طِينًا مِّمَّا  
كُنَّا وَاعِدِينَ بِنَارٍ فَتُفَجَّرُ  
الْأَرْضُ وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ  
مِنَ الطِّينِ نَارًا يُوقَدُ فِيهَا  
أَشْجَارٌ كَأَشْجَارِ أَضْيَاقٍ  
بَعِيدٍ

**200.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-  
ma-nus/bi-roo wa saa-bi-roo wa  
raa-bi-too, watt-ta-qul laa-ha la-'all-  
la-kum tuf-li-hoon.

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
صَابِرِينَ وَرَابِطِينَ  
وَأَتَقُوا اللَّهَ  
فَعَلَّكُمُ تَفْلِحُونَ

<sup>190</sup> In the creation of the heavens and the earth and the alternation of the night and the day, there are surely signs for those who have understanding, <sup>191</sup> those who remember Allah, standing and sitting and (lying) on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth: Our Lord, You have not created this in vain! Glory be to You! Save us from the punishment of the Fire. <sup>192</sup> Our Lord, whomsoever You make enter the Fire, him You indeed bring to disgrace. And there will be no helpers for the wrongdoers. <sup>193</sup> Our Lord, surely we have heard a Crier calling to the faith, saying: Believe in your Lord. So we do believe. Our Lord, grant us protection from our sins and remove our evils and make us die with the righteous. <sup>194</sup> Our Lord, grant us what You have promised us by Your messengers and do not disgrace us on the day of Resurrection. Surely You never fail in (Your) promise! <sup>195</sup> So their Lord accepted their prayer, (saying): I will not let the work of any worker among you to be lost, whether male or female; each of you is as the other. So those who fled and were driven forth from their homes and persecuted in My way and who fought and were slain, I shall truly remove their evil and make them enter Gardens in which rivers flow — a reward from Allah. And with Allah is the best reward. <sup>196</sup> Do not let control in the land, of those who disbelieve, deceive you. <sup>197</sup> A brief enjoyment! Then their abode is hell. And evil is the resting-place. <sup>198</sup> But those who keep their duty to their Lord, for them are Gardens in which rivers flow, to abide therein; an entertainment from Allah. And what Allah has in store for the righteous is best. <sup>199</sup> And among the People of the Book are those who believe in Allah and (in) what has been revealed to you and (in) what has been

revealed to them, humbling themselves before Allah — they do not take a small price for the messages of Allah. These it is that have their reward with their Lord. Surely Allah is Swift to take account! <sup>200</sup> O you who believe, be steadfast and try to excel in steadfastness and guard (the frontiers). And keep your duty to Allah that you may be successful.



**Chapter 4**  
***Al-Ni-saa'*: Women**  
**(Revealed at Madinah: 24 Sections ; 176 Verses)**

This chapter deals chiefly with the rights of women. The battle of Uhud, dealt with in the last chapter, had left a large number of orphans and widows among the Muslims, and this chapter opens with the subject of duties towards them followed by rights of women generally. During the battle of Uhud the hypocrites had deserted the Muslims, and this chapter then deals with the subject of hypocrisy. Following the battle of Uhud had come the final rupture with the Jews as they had sided with the enemy, and the chapter towards its end speaks of their transgressions against the Israelite prophets and their allegations against Jesus. This chapter was mainly revealed in 4 A.H.

**Sections 1: Duties of Guardians to Orphans**

Bis mill-laa-hir Rah-maa-nir Raheem

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-sut ta-qoo  
 rabb-ba-ku-mul la-zee kha-la-qa-  
 kum min naf-sinw waa-hi-da-tinw  
 wa kha-la-qa min-haa zaw-ja-haa  
 wa bass-sa min-hu-maa ri-jaa-lan  
 ka-see-ranw wa ni-saa-a', watt-ta-  
 qul laa-hal la-zee ta-saa-a'-loo-na  
 bi-hee wal ar-haam, inn-nal laa-ha  
 kaa-na 'a-lay-kum ra-qee-baa.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي  
 خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ  
 مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَبَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا  
 كَثِيرًا وَنِسَاءً وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي  
 تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ وَالْأَرْحَامَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ

عَلَيْكُمْ رَقِيبًا ﴿١﴾

2. Wa aa-tul ya-taa-ma am-waa-  
 la-hum wa laa ta-ta-badd-da-lul  
 kha-bee-sa bitt-tayy-yib, wa laa  
 ta'-ku-loo am-waa-la-hum i-laa

وَأَنْتُمْ أَلَيْتُمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا  
 الْحَبِيثَ بِالطَّبِيبِ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا  
 أَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَى أَمْوَالِكُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ

am-waa-li-kum, inn-na-hoo kaa-na  
hoo-ban ka-bee-raa.

3. Wa in khif-tum all-laa tuq-si-too  
fil ya-taa-maa fan-ki-hoo maa taa-ba  
la-kum mi-nan ni-saa-i' mas-naa wa  
su-laa-sa wa ru-baa-a', fa-in khif-tum  
all-laa ta'-di-loo fa-waa-hi-da-tan  
aw maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum,  
zaa-li-ka ad-naa all-laa ta-'oo-loo.

4. Wa aa-tun ni-saa-a' sa-du-qaa-ti-  
hinn-na nih-lah, fa-in tib-na la-kum  
'an shay-im min-hu naf-san, fa-ku-  
loo-hu ha-nee-am ma-ree-aa'.

5. Wa laa tu'-tus su-fa-haa-a' am-  
waa-la-ku-mul la-tee ja-'a-lal laa-hu  
la-kum qi-yaa-manw war-zu-qoo-  
hum fee-haa, wak-soo-hum wa qoo-  
loo la-hum qaw-lam ma'-roo-faa.

6. Wab-ta-lul ya-taa-maa hatt-taa  
i-zaa ba-la-ghun ni-kaah, fa-in aa-  
nas-tum min-hum rush-dan fad-fa-  
'oo i-lay-him am-waa-la-hum, wa  
laa ta'-ku-loo-haa is-raa-fanw wa  
bi-daa-ran ayn yak-ba-roo, wa man  
kaa-na gha-niyy-yan fal-yas-ta'-fif,  
wa man kaa-na fa-qee-ran fal-ya'-  
kul bil-ma'-roof, fa-i-zaa da-fa'-tum  
i-lay-him am-waa-la-hum fa-ash-hi-  
doo 'a-lay-him, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi  
ha-see-baa.

حُوبًا كَبِيرًا ﴿١٠﴾

وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَىٰ  
فَانكِحُوا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ  
مَثْنَىٰ وَثُلَّةَ وَرُبْعَ ۚ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا  
تَعْدِلُوا فَوَاحِدَةً أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ  
أَيْمَانُكُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ أَلَّا تَعُولُوا ﴿١١﴾

وَأْتُوا النِّسَاءَ صِدُقَاتِهِنَّ ۖ نِحْلَةً ۖ فَإِنْ  
طَبَنَ لَكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُ نَفْسًا  
فَكُلُوهُ هَنِيئًا مَرِيئًا ﴿١٢﴾

وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفَهَاءَ أَمْوَالَكُمُ الَّتِي  
جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ قِيَمًا وَارْزُقُوهُمْ فِيهَا وَ  
اكْسُوهُمْ وَقُولُوا لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا ﴿١٣﴾

وَابْتَلُوا الْيَتَامَىٰ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغُوا  
النِّكَاحَ ۚ فَإِنْ أَنْتَمُ مِنْهُمْ رُشَدًا  
فَادْفَعُوا إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوهَا  
إِمْرَافًا وَبَدَارًا ۚ إِن يَكْبَرُوا ۖ وَمَنْ كَانَ  
غَنِيًّا فَلْيَسْتَعْفِفْ ۚ وَمَنْ كَانَ فَقِيرًا  
فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ فَإِذَا دَفَعْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ  
أَمْوَالَهُمْ فَأَشْهَدُوا عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ

حَسِيبًا ﴿١٤﴾

7. Lirr-ri-jaa-li na-see-bum mim-  
maa ta-ra-kal waa-li-daa-ni wal-  
aq-ra-boo-na, wa linn-ni-saa-i'  
na-see-bum mim-m-maa ta-ra-kal  
waa-li-daa-ni wal-aq-ra-boo-na  
mim-m-maa qall-la min-hu aw ka-  
sur, na-see-bam maf-roo-daa.

لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدِينَ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ ۖ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدِينَ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ مِمَّا قَلَّ مِنْهُ أَوْ كَثُرُ ۗ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا ﴿٤٠﴾

8. Wa i-zaa ha-da-ral qis-ma-ta u-lul  
qur-baa wal-ya-taa-maa wal ma-  
saa-kee-nu, far-zu-qoo-hum min-  
hu, wa qoo-loo la-hum qaw-lam  
ma'-roo-faa.

وَإِذَا حَضَرَ الْقِسْمَةَ أُولُو الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينُ فَأَرْزُقُوهُمْ مِنْهُ وَقُولُوا لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا ﴿٤١﴾

9. Wal-yakh-shal la-zee-na law ta-  
ra-koo min khal-fi-him zurr-riyy-ya-  
tan di-'aa-fan khaa-foo 'a-lay-him,  
fal-yatt-ta-qul laa-ha wal-ya-qoo-loo  
qaw-lan sa-dee-daa.

وَلْيَخْشَ الَّذِينَ لَوْ تَرَكَوْا مِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ ذُرِّيَةً ضَعِيفًا خَافُوا عَلَيْهِمْ فَلْيَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلْيَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا ﴿٤٢﴾

10. Inn-nal la-zee-na ya'-ku-loo-na  
am-waa-lal ya-taa-maa zul-man,  
inn-na-maa ya'-ku-loo-na fee bu-  
too-ni-him naa-raa, wa sa-yas-law-  
na sa-'ee-raa.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ الْيَتَامَىٰ ظُلْمًا إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ نَارًا ۖ وَسَيَصْلَوْنَ سَعِيرًا ﴿٤٣﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful

1 O people, keep your duty to your Lord, Who created you from a single being and created its mate of the same (kind), and spread from these two many men and women. And keep your duty to Allah, by Whom you demand one of another (your rights), and (to) the ties of relationship. Surely Allah is ever a Watcher over you. 2 And give to orphans their property, and do not substitute worthless (things) for (their) good (ones), nor devour their property (adding) to your own property. This is surely a great sin. 3 And if you fear that you cannot do justice to orphans, marry such women as seem good to you, two, or three, or four; but if you fear



that you will not do justice, then (marry) only one or what your right hands possess. This is more proper that you may not do injustice. <sup>4</sup> And give women their dowries as a free gift. But if they of themselves are pleased to give you a portion from it, consume it with enjoyment and pleasure. <sup>5</sup> And do not make over your property, which Allah has made a (means of) support for you, to the weak of understanding, and maintain them out of it, and clothe them and give them a good education. <sup>6</sup> And test the orphans until they reach the age of marriage. Then if you find in them maturity of intellect, make over to them their property, and do not consume it extravagantly and hastily against their growing up. And whoever is rich, let him abstain, and whoever is poor let him consume reasonably. And when you make over to them their property, call witnesses in their presence. And Allah is enough as a Reckoner. <sup>7</sup> For men is a share of what the parents and the near relatives leave, and for women a share of what the parents and the near relatives leave, whether it is little or much — an appointed share. <sup>8</sup> And when relatives and the orphans and the needy are present at the division, give them out of it and speak to them kind words. <sup>9</sup> And let those fear who, if they should leave behind them weakly offspring, would fear on their account; so let them observe their duty to Allah and let them speak right words. <sup>10</sup> Those who swallow the property of the orphans unjustly, they swallow only fire into their bellies. And they will burn in blazing fire.

### Section 2: Law of Inheritance

11. Yoo-see-ku-mul laa-hu fee aw-laa-di-kum, lizz-za-ka-ri mis-lu hazz-zil un-sa-yayn, fa-in kunn-na ni-saa-an faw-qas/na-tay-ni fa-la-hunn-na su-lu-saa maa ta-rak, wa in kaa-nat waa-hi-da-tan fa-la-han nisf, wa li-a-ba-way-hi li-kull-li waa-hi-dim min-hu-mas su-du-su mimm-maa ta-ra-ka in kaa-na la-hoo wa-lad, fa-il lam ya-kul la-hoo wa-la-dunw

يُوصِيكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي أَوْلَادِكُمْ لِلذَّكَرِ  
مِثْلُ حَظِّ الْأُنثِيَّاتِ ۖ فَإِنْ كُنَّ نِسَاءً  
فَوَقَّ اتَّيْتَيْنِ فَلَهُنَّ ثُلُثَا مَا تَرَكَ ۗ  
وَإِنْ كَانَتْ وَاحِدَةً فَلَهَا النِّصْفُ ۗ وَ  
لِأَبَوَيْهِ لِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ  
مِمَّا تَرَكَ إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ وَوَلَدٌ فَإِنْ لَّمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ

wa wa-ri-sa-hoo a-ba-waa-hu fa-  
li-umm-mi-his su-lus, fa-in kaa-na  
la-hoo ikh-wa-tun fa-li-umm-mi-his  
su-du-su mim ba'-di wa-siyy-ya-tiyn  
yoo-see bi-haa aw dayn, aa-baa-u-  
kum wa ab-naa-u-kum laa tad-roo-  
na ayy-yu-hum aq-ra-bu la-kum  
naf-'aa, faa-ree-da-tam mi-nal laah,  
inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-lee-man  
ha-kee-maa.

12. Wa la-kum nis-fu maa ta-ra-ka az-  
waa-ju-kum il lam ya-kul la-hunn-na  
wa-lad, fa-in kaa-na la-hunn-na wa-  
la-dun fa-la-ku-mur ru-bu-'u mimm-  
maa ta-rak-na mim ba'-di wa-siyy-  
ya-ty<sub>n</sub> yoo-see-na bi-haa aw dayn,  
wa la-hunn-nar ru-bu-'u mimm-maa  
ta-rak-tum il lam ya-kul la-kum wa-  
lad, fa-in kaa-na la-kum wa-la-dun  
fa-la-hunn-nas su-mu-nu mimm-  
maa ta-rak-tum mim ba'-di wa-siyy-  
ya-tin too-soo-na bi-haa aw dayn,  
wa in kaa-na ra-ju-luyn yoo-ra-su  
ka-laa-la-tan a-wim/ra-a-tunw wa  
la-hoo a-khun aw ukh-tun fa-li-kull-  
li waa-hi-dim min-hu-mas su-dus,  
fa-in kaa-noo ak-sa-ra min zaa-li-ka  
fa-hum shu-ra-ka-u' fis su-lu-si mim  
ba'-di wa-siyy-ya-tiyn yoo-saa bi-haa  
aw dayn, ghay-ra mu-daarr-rin, wa-  
siyy-ya-tam mi-nal laah, wall-laa-hu  
'a-lee-mun ha-leem.

13. til-ka hu-doo-dul laah, wa mayn  
yu-ti-'il laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo yud-  
khil-hu jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-  
ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-  
haa, wa zaa-li-kal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

وَلَدًا وَوَرِثَةً أَبَوَاهُ فَلِمِئِهِ الثُّلُثُ ؕ فَإِنْ  
كَانَ لَهُ إِخْوَةٌ فَلِأُمَّهِ السُّدُسُ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِي بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ ؕ أَبَاؤُكُمْ وَ  
أَبْنَاؤُكُمْ لَا تَدْرُونَ أَيُّهُمْ أَقْرَبُ نَعْمَ  
نَفْعًا ؕ فَرِيضَةٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ ؕ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ  
عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١١﴾

وَ نَعْمَ نِصْفٌ مَّا تَرَكَ أَزْوَاجُكُمْ  
إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٌ ؕ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَهُنَّ  
وَلَدٌ فَلَكُمْ الرُّبْعُ مِمَّا تَرَكَنَّ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِينَ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ ؕ وَلَهُنَّ  
الرُّبْعُ مِمَّا تَرَكَنَّ إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ  
ؕ فَإِنْ كَانَ نَعْمَ وَلَدٌ فَلَهُنَّ الثُّنُنُ  
مِمَّا تَرَكَنَّ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ تُوصُونَ بِهَا  
أَوْ دَيْنٍ ؕ وَإِنْ كَانَ رَجُلٌ يُورَثُ كَلَلَةً  
أَوْ امْرَأَةً وَوَلَةَ أَخٍ أَوْ أُخْتًا فَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ  
مِنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ ؕ فَإِنْ كَانُوا أَكْثَرَ  
مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَهُمْ مَرَكَاءُ فِي الثُّلُثِ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِي بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ ؕ غَيْرَ مَضَآئِرٍ  
ؕ وَصِيَّةٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ ؕ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾  
تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ ؕ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَ  
رَسُولَهُ يُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا  
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ؕ وَ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ  
الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٣﴾

14. Wa mayn ya'sil laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wa-ya-ta-'add-da hu-doo-da-hoo yud-khil-hu naa-ran khaa-li-dan fee-haa, wa la-hoo 'a-zaa-bum mu-heen.

وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَهُ يُدْخِلْهُ نَارًا خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَلَهُ عَذَابٌ مُهِينٌ ﴿١٤﴾

<sup>11</sup> Allah commands you concerning your children: for the male is the equal of the portion of two females; but if there are more than two females, two-thirds of what the deceased leaves is theirs; and if there is one, for her is the half. And as for his parents, for each of them is the sixth of what he leaves, if he has a child; but if he has no child and (only) his two parents inherit him, for his mother is the third; but if he has brothers, for his mother is the sixth, after (payment of) a bequest he may have bequeathed or a debt. Your parents and your children, you do not know which of them is the nearer to you in benefit. This is an ordinance from Allah. Surely Allah is ever Knowing, Wise. <sup>12</sup> And yours is half of what your wives leave if they have no child; but if they have a child, your share is a fourth of what they leave after (payment of) any bequest they may have bequeathed or a debt; and theirs is the fourth of what you leave if you have no child, but if you have a child, their share is the eighth of what you leave after (payment of) a bequest you may have bequeathed or a debt. And if a man or a woman, having no children, leaves property to be inherited and he (or she) has a brother or a sister, then for each of them is the sixth; but if they are more than that, they shall be sharers in the third after (payment of) a bequest that may have been bequeathed or a debt not injuring (others). This is an ordinance from Allah, and Allah is Knowing, Forbearing. <sup>13</sup> These are Allah's limits. And whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger, He will admit him to Gardens in which rivers flow, to abide in them. And this is the mighty achievement. <sup>14</sup> And whoever disobeys Allah and His Messenger and goes beyond His limits, He will make him enter fire to abide in it, and for him is a humiliating punishment.

### Section 3: Treatment of Women

15. Wall-laa-tee ya'-tee-nal faa-hi-sha-ta min ni-saa-i-kum, fas-tash-hi-doo 'a-lay-hinn-na ar-ba-'a-tam min-kum, fa-in sha-hi-doo fa-am-si-koo-hunn-na fil bu-yoo-ti hatt-taa ya-ta-waff-faa-hunn-nal mawt, aw yaj-'a-lal laa-hu la-hunn-na sa-bee-laa.

وَالَّتِي يَأْتِيَنَّ الْفَاحِشَةَ مِنْ نِسَائِكُمْ فَاسْتَشْهِدُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةً مِنْكُمْ فَإِنْ شَهِدُوا فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ فِي الْبُيُوتِ حَتَّى يَتَوَقَّهِنَّ الْمَوْتُ أَوْ يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُنَّ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٥﴾

16. Wall-la-zaa-ni ya'-ti-yaa-ni-haa min-kum fa-aa-zoo-hu-maa, fa-in taa-baa wa as-la-haa fa-a'-ri-doo 'an-hu-maa, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na taww-waa-bar ra-hee-maa.

وَالَّذِينَ يَأْتِيْنَهَا مِنْكُمْ فَأَذَوْهِنَّ فَإِنْ تَابَا وَأَصْلَحَا فَأَعْرِضُوا عَنْهُمَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ تَوَّابًا رَحِيمًا ﴿١٦﴾

17. Inn-na-mat taw-ba-tu 'a-lal laa-hi lill-la-zee-na ya'-ma-loo-nas soo-a' bi-ja-haa-la-tin, summ-ma ya-too-boo-na min qa-ree-bin, fa-u-laa-i-ka ya-tu-bul laa-hu 'a-lay-him, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa.

إِنَّمَا التَّوْبَةُ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السُّوءَ بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ يَتُوبُونَ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ فَأُولَئِكَ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٧﴾

18. Wa lay-sa-tit taw-ba-tu lill-la-zee-na ya'-ma-loo-nas sayy-yi-aat, hatt-taa i-zaa ha-da-ra a-ha-da-humul maw-tu, qaa-la inn-nee tub-tul aa-na, wa lall-la-zee-na ya-moo-too-na wa hum kuff-faar, u-laa-i-ka a'-tad-naa la-hum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa.

وَلَيْسَتِ التَّوْبَةُ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ حَتَّى إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَهُمُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ إِنِّي تُبْتُ الْإِنَّ وَلَا الَّذِينَ يُمُوتُونَ وَهُمْ كَفَّارٌ أُولَئِكَ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ya-hill-lu la-kum an ta-ri-sun ni-saa-a' kar-haa, wa laa ta'-du-loo-hunn-na li-taz-ha-boo bi-ba'-di maa aa-tay-tu-moo-hunn-na ill-laa ayn

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا يَجِلُّ نَكْمُ أَنْ تَرْتُوا النِّسَاءَ كَرَاهًا وَلَا تَعْضَلُوهُنَّ يَتَذَهَبُوا بِبَعْضِ مَا آتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ إِلَّا أَنْ

ya'-tee-na bi-faa-hi-sha-tim mu-  
bayy-yi-nah, wa 'aa-shi-roo-hunn-na  
bil-ma'-roof, fa-in ka-rih-tu-moo-  
hunn-na fa-'a-saa an tak-ra-hoo  
shay-anw wa yaj-'a-lal laa-hu fee-hi  
khay-ran ka-see-raa.

20. Wa in a-rat-tu-mus/tib-daa-la  
zaw-jim ma-kaa-na zawj, wa aa-tay-  
tum ih-daa-hunn-na qin-taa-ran,  
fa-laa ta'-khu-zoo min-hu shay-aa',  
a-ta'-khu-zoo-na-hoo buh-taa-nanw  
wa is-mam mu-bee-naa.

21. Wa kay-fa ta'-khu-zoo-na-hoo  
wa qad af-daa ba'-du-kum i-laa ba'-  
dinw wa a-khaz-na min-kum mee-  
saa-qan gha-lee-zaa.

22. Wa laa tan-ki-hoo maa na-ka-ha  
aa-baa-u-kum mi-nan ni-saa-i' ill-laa  
maa qad sa-laf, inn-na-hoo kaa-na  
faa-hi-sha-tanw wa maq-taa, wa  
saa-a' sa-bee-laa.

يَاتَيْنَ بِفَاحِشَةٍ مُّبَيَّنَةٍ وَعَاشِرُوهُنَّ  
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ فَإِنْ كَرِهْتُمُوهُنَّ فَعَسَى أَنْ  
تَكْرَهُنَّ أَشْيَاءً وَيَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ خَيْرًا  
كَثِيرًا ﴿١٥﴾

وَأِنْ أَرَدْتُمْ اسْتِبْدَالَ زَوْجٍ مَّكَانَ زَوْجٍ  
وَأْتَيْتُمُ إِحْدَهُنَّ قِنطَارًا فَلَا تَأْخُذُوا  
مِنْهُ شَيْئًا ۖ أَتَأْخُذُونَهُ بُهْتَانًا ۖ  
إِنَّمَا مُبِينًا ﴿١٦﴾

وَكَيْفَ تَأْخُذُونَهُ وَقَدْ أَفْضَى بَعْضُكُمْ  
إِلَى بَعْضٍ ۖ وَأَخَذَنْ مِنْكُمْ مِيثَاقًا  
غَلِيظًا ﴿١٧﴾

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا مَا نَكَحَ آبَاؤُكُمْ مِنَ  
النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۗ إِنَّهُ كَانَ  
فَاحِشَةً وَمَقْتًا ۖ وَسَاءَ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٨﴾

<sup>15</sup> And as for those of your women who are guilty of an indecency, call to witness against them four (witnesses) from among you; so if they bear witness, confine them to the houses until death takes them away or Allah opens a way for them. <sup>16</sup> And as for the two of you who are guilty of it, give them both a slight punishment; then if they repent and amend, turn aside from them. Surely Allah is ever Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful. <sup>17</sup> Repentance with Allah is only for those who do evil in ignorance, then turn (to Allah) soon, so these it is to whom Allah turns (mercifully). And Allah is ever Knowing, Wise. <sup>18</sup> And repentance is not for those who go on doing evil deeds, until when death comes to one

of them, he says: Now I repent; nor (for) those who die while they are disbelievers. For such We have prepared a painful punishment. <sup>19</sup> O you who believe, it is not lawful for you to take women as heritage against (their) will. Nor should you cause them hardship by taking part of what you have given them, unless they are guilty of manifest indecency. And treat them kindly. Then if you hate them, it may be that you dislike a thing while Allah has placed abundant good in it. <sup>20</sup> And if you wish to have (one) wife in the place of another and you have given one of them a heap of gold, take nothing from it. Would you take it by slandering (her) and (doing her) manifest wrong? <sup>21</sup> And how can you take it when you have been intimate with each other and they have taken from you a strong covenant? <sup>22</sup> And do not marry women whom your fathers married, except what has already passed. This surely is indecent and hateful; and it is an evil way.

#### Section 4: What Women may be taken in Marriage

23. Hurr-ri-mat 'a-lay-kum umm-ma-haa-tu-kum wa ba-naa-tu-kum wa a-kha-waa-tu-kum wa 'amm-maa-tu-kum wa khaa-laa-tu-kum wa ba-naa-tul a-khi wa ba-naa-tul ukh-ti wa umm-ma-haa-tu-ku-mul laa-tee ar-da'-na-kum, wa a-kha-waa-tu-kum mi-nar ra-daa-'a-ti wa umm-ma-haa-tu ni-saa-i-kum, wa ra-baa-i-bu-ku-mul laa-tee fee hujoo-ri-kum min ni-saa-i-ku-mul laa-tee da-khal-tum bi-hinn-na, fa-il lam ta-koo-noo da-khal-tum bi-hinn-na fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum, wa ha-laa-i-lu ab-naa-i-ku-mul la-zee-na min as-laa-bi-kum, wa an taj-ma-'oo bay-nal ukh-ta-yay-ni ill-laa maa qad sa-laf, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na gha-foor-rar ra-hee-maa.

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أُمَّهَاتُكُمْ وَبَنَاتُكُمْ وَأَخَوَاتُكُمْ وَعُمَّتُكُمْ وَخَالَاتُكُمْ وَبَنَاتُ الْأَخِ وَبَنَاتُ الْأُخْتِ وَأُمَّهَاتُكُمُ الَّتِي أَرْضَعْنَكُمْ وَأَخَوَاتُكُم مِّنَ الرَّضَاعَةِ وَأُمَّهَاتُ نِسَائِكُمْ وَرَبَّائِبُكُمُ الَّتِي فِي حُجُورِكُم مِّن نِّسَائِكُمُ الَّتِي دَخَلْتُم بِهِنَّ فَإِن لَّمْ تَكُونُوا دَخَلْتُم بِهِنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ وَحَلَائِلُ أَبْنَائِكُمُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ أَصْلَابِكُمْ ۖ وَأَن تَجْمَعُوا بَيْنَ الْأُخْتَيْنِ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٣٣﴾

<sup>23</sup> Forbidden to you are your mothers, and your daughters, and your sisters, and your paternal aunts, and your maternal aunts, and brother's daughters and sister's daughters, and your mothers that have suckled you, and your foster-sisters, and mothers of your wives, and your stepdaughters who are in your guardianship (born) of your wives with whom you have had sexual relations — but if you have not had sexual relations with them, there is no blame on you — and the wives of your sons who are of your own loins; and that you should have two sisters together, except what has already passed. Surely Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

## PART 5

24. wal-muh-sa-naa-tu mi-nan ni-saa-i ill-laa maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum, ki-taa-bal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum, wa u-hill-la la-kum maa wa-raa-a' zaa-li-kum an tab-ta-ghoo bi-am-waa-li-kum muh-si-nee-na ghay-ra mu-saa-fi-heen, fa-mas/tam-ta'-tum bi-hee min-hunn-na fa-aa-too-hunn-na u-joo-ra-hunn-na fa-ree-dah, wa laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-kum fee-maa ta-raa-day-tum bi-hee mim ba'-dil fa-ree-dah, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa.

وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأُجَلَ لَكُمْ مِمَّا رَزَأَ ذِيكُمْ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ مُحْصِنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسْفِحِينَ فَمَا اسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ بِهِ مِنْهُنَّ فَآتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا تَرْضَيْنَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْفَرِيضَةِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٣٢﴾

25. wa mal lam yas-ta-ti' min-kum taw-lan ayn yan-ki-hal muh-sa-naa-til mu'-mi-naa-ti fa-mim maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum min fa-ta-yaa-ti-ku-mul mu'-mi-naat, wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-ee-maa-ni-kum, ba'-du-kum mim ba'd, fan-ki-hoo-hunn-na bi-iz-ni ah-li-hinn-na wa aa-too-hunn-na u-joo-ra-hunn-na bil-ma'-roo-fi muh-sa-naa-tin ghay-ra mu-saa-fi-haa-tinw wa laa mutt-ta-khi-zaa-ti akh-daan, fa-i-zaa uh-sinn-na fa-in a-tay-na bi-faa-hi-sha-tin fa-'a-lay-hinn-na nis-fu maa 'a-lal muh-sa-naa-ti mi-nal 'a-zaab, zaa-li-ka li-man kha-shi-yal 'a-na-ta min-kum, wa an tas-bi-roo khay-rul la-kum, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

وَمَنْ لَّمْ يَسْتَطِعْ مِنْكُمْ طَوْلًا أَنْ يَنْكِحَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ فَمِنْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ مِنْ فَتْيَتِكُمْ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِأَيْمَانِكُمْ بَعْضُكُمْ مِنْ بَعْضٍ فَانكِحُوهُنَّ بِأَدْنِ أَهْلِهِنَّ وَآتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ مُحْصَنَاتٍ غَيْرَ مُسْفِحَاتٍ وَلَا مُتَّخِذَاتِ أَخْدَانٍ فَإِذَا أُحْصِنَ فَمِنْ أَتَيْنَ بِفَاحِشَةٍ فَعَلَيْهِنَّ نِصْفُ مَا عَلَى الْمُحْصَنَاتِ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ خَشِيَ الْعَنَتَ مِنْكُمْ وَأَنْ تَصْبِرُوا خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٣٣﴾



<sup>24</sup> And all married women except those whom your right hands possess (are forbidden); (this is) Allah's ordinance to you. And lawful for you are (all women) besides those, provided that you seek (them) with your property, taking (them) in marriage, not committing fornication. Then as to those whom you profit by (by marrying), give them their dowries as appointed. And there is no blame on you about what you mutually agree after what is appointed (of dowry). Surely Allah is ever Knowing, Wise. <sup>25</sup> And whoever among you cannot afford to marry free believing women, (let him marry) such of your believing maidens as your right hands possess. And Allah knows best your faith — you are (sprung) the one from the other. So marry them with the permission of their masters, and give them their dowries justly, they being chaste, not fornicating, nor taking lovers in secret; then if they are guilty of adultery when they are taken in marriage, they shall suffer half the punishment for free married women. This is for him among you who fears falling into evil. And that you abstain is better for you. And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

### Section 5: Women's Rights over their Earnings

26. yu-ree-dul laa-hu li-yu-bayy-yi-na la-kum wa yah-di-ya-kum su-nal la-zee-na min qab-li-kum wa ya-too-ba 'a-lay-kum, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem.

يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ وَيَهْدِيَكُمْ سُنَنَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَيَتُوبَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. wall-laa-hu yu-ree-du ayn ya-too-ba 'a-lay-kum, wa yu-ree-dul la-zee-na yatt-ta-bi-'oo-nash/shahaa-waa-ti an ta-mee-loo may-lan 'a-zee-maa.

وَاللَّهُ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَيُرِيدُ الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الشَّهَوَاتِ أَنْ تَمِيلُوا مَيْلًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. yu-ree-dul laa-hu ayn yu-khaff-fi-fa 'an-kum, wa khu-li-qal in-saa-nu da-'ee-faa.

يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُخَفِّفَ عَنْكُمْ وَخُلِقَ الْإِنْسَانُ ضَعِيفًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. yaa ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa ta'-ku-loo am-waa-la-kum bay-na-kum bil-baa-ti-li ill-laa an ta-koo-na ti-jaa-ra-tan 'an ta-raa-dim min-kum, wa laa taq-tu-loo an-fu-sa-kum, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-kum ra-hee-maa.

يَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا  
أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَنْ  
تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِّنْكُمْ ۗ وَ  
لَا تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ  
رَحِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. wa mayn yaf-'al zaa-li-ka 'ud-waa-nanw wa zul-man, fa-saw-fa nus-lee-hi naa-raa, wa kaa-na zaa-li-ka 'a-lal laa-hi ya-see-raa.

وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ عُدْوَانًا وَ ظُلْمًا  
فَسَوْفَ نُصَلِّيْهِ نَارًا ۗ وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى  
اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31. in taj-ta-ni-boo ka-baa-i-ra maa tun-haw-na 'an-hu, nu-kaff-fir 'an-kum sayy-yi-aa-ti-kum wa nud-khil-kum mud-kha-lan ka-ree-maa.

إِنْ تَجْتَنِبُوا كَبَائِرَ مَا تُنْهَوْنَ  
عَنْهُ نَكْفُرْ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَ  
نُدْخِلْكُمْ مُدْخَلًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾

32. wa laa ta-ta-man-naw maa fadd-da-lal laa-hu bi-hee ba'-da-kum 'a-laa ba'd, lirr-ri-jaa-li na-see-bum mim-mak/ta-sa-boo, wa linn-ni-saa-i' na-see-bum mim-mak/ta-sab-na, was-a-lul laa-ha min fad-lih, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-lee-maa.

وَلَا تَتَمَنَّوْا مَا فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ بَعْضَكُمْ  
عَلَى بَعْضٍ ۗ لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا  
اَكْتَسَبُوا ۗ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا  
اَكْتَسَبْنَ ۗ وَسَأَلُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٣٢﴾

33. wa li-kull-lin ja-'al-naa ma-waa-li-ya mim-maa ta-ra-kal waa-li-daa-ni wal-aq-ra-boon, wall-la-zee-na 'a-qa-dat ay-maa-nu-kum fa-aa-too-hum na-see-ba-hum, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-laa kull-li shay-in sha-hee-daa.

وَبِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوَالِحَ مِمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ  
وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ  
فَأْتَوْهُمْ نَصِيبُهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا ﴿٣٣﴾

<sup>26</sup> Allah desires to explain to you, and to guide you into the ways of those before you, and to turn to you (mercifully). And Allah is Knowing, Wise. <sup>27</sup> And Allah desires to turn to you (mercifully). And those who follow (their) lusts desire that you should deviate (with) a great deviation. <sup>28</sup> Allah desires to make light your burdens, and man is created weak. <sup>29</sup> O you who believe, do not swallow up your property among yourselves by false means except that it be trading by your mutual consent. And do not kill your people. Surely Allah is ever Merciful to you. <sup>30</sup> And whoever does this aggressively and unjustly, We shall soon cast him into fire. And this is ever easy for Allah. <sup>31</sup> If you shun the great things which you are forbidden, We shall do away with your evil (inclinations) and make you enter an honourable place of entering. <sup>32</sup> And do not hanker after what Allah has given some of you above others. For men is the benefit of what they earn. And for women is the benefit of what they earn. And ask Allah of His grace. Surely Allah is ever Knower of all things. <sup>33</sup> And to everyone We have appointed heirs of whatever parents and near relatives leave. And as to those with whom your right hands have ratified agreements, give them their due. Surely Allah is ever Witness over all things.

### Section 6: Disagreement between Husband and Wife

34. arr-ri-jaa-lu qaww-waa-moo-na  
 'a-lan ni-saa-i' bi-maa fadd-da-lal  
 laa-hu ba'-da-hum 'a-laa ba'-dinw  
 wa bi-maa an-fa-qoo min am-waa-  
 li-him, fass-saa-li-haa-tu qaa-ni-taa-  
 tun haa-fi-zaa-tul lil-ghay-bi bi-maa  
 ha-fi-zal laah, wall-laa-tee ta-khaa-  
 foo-na nu-shoo-za-hunn-na fa-'i-  
 zoo-hunn-na wah-ju-roo-hunn-na  
 fil ma-daa-ji-'i wad-ri-boo-hunn-na,  
 fa-in a-ta'-na-kum fa-laa tab-ghoo  
 'a-lay-hinn-na sa-bee-laa, inn-nal  
 laa-ha kaa-na 'a-liyy-yan ka-bee-raa.

الرِّجَالُ قَوَّمُونَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ بِمَا فَضَّلَ  
 اللَّهُ بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ وَبِمَا أَنْفَقُوا مِنْ  
 أَمْوَالِهِمْ ۗ فَالضَّالِّحَاتُ قَبِيحٌ حَفِظْتُ  
 لِلْغَيْبِ بِمَا حَفِظَ اللَّهُ ۗ وَالتِّي تَخَافُونَ  
 نُشُورَهُنَّ فَعِظُوهُنَّ وَاهْجُرُوهُنَّ فِي  
 الْمَضَاجِعِ وَاضْرِبُوهُنَّ فَإِنْ أَطَعَكُمْ  
 فَلَا تَبْغُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ سَبِيلًا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
 كَانَ عَلِيمًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٣٤﴾

35. wa in khif-tum shi-qaa-qa bay-ni-hi-maa fab-'a-soo ha-ka-mam min ah-li-hee wa ha-ka-mam min ah-li-haa, iyn yu-ree-daa is-laa-hayn yu-waff-fi-qil laa-hu bay-na-hu-maa, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-lee-man kha-bee-raa.

وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ شِقَاقَ بَيْنِهِمَا فَابْعَثُوا  
حَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهِ وَحَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهَا  
إِنْ يُرِيدَا إِصْلَاحًا يُوَفِّقِ اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُمَا  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٢٥﴾

36. wa'-bu-dul laa-ha wa laa tush-ri-koo bi-hee shay-'anw wa bil-waa-li-day-ni ih-saa-nanw wa bi-zil qur-baa wal-ya-taa-maa wal-ma-saa-kee-ni wal jaa-ri zil qur-baa, wal-jaa-ril ju-nu-bi, wass-saa-hi-bi bil-jam-bi wab-nis sa-beel, wa maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-kum, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hi**bb**-bu man kaa-na mukh-taa-lan fa-khoo-raa.

وَاعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا  
وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَبِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ  
وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْحَجَّارِ ذِي  
الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْحَجَّارِ الْيَتَامَىٰ وَالصَّاحِبِ  
بِالْحَبْأِ وَالْأَبْنِ السَّيْلِ ۗ وَمَا  
مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ  
مَنْ كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا ﴿٢٦﴾

37. al-la-zee-na yab-kha-loo-na wa ya'-mu-roo-nan naa-sa bil-bukh-li, wa yak-tu-moo-na maa aa-taa-humul laa-hu min fad-lih, wa a'-tad-naa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na 'a-zaa-bam mu-hee-naa.

الَّذِينَ يَخْلُونِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ  
بِالْبُخْلِ وَيَكْتُمُونَ مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ  
فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَاعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا  
مُّهِينًا ﴿٢٧﴾

38. wa||-la-zee-na yun-fi-qoo-na am-waa-la-hum ri-aa-an naa-si wa laa yu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wa laa bil-yaw-mil aa-khir, wa mayn ya-kunish shay-taa-nu la-hoo qa-ree-nan fa-saa-a' qa-ree-naa.

وَالَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ رِئَاءَ النَّاسِ  
وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ  
الْآخِرِ ۗ وَمَنْ يَكُنِ الشَّيْطَانُ لَهُ قَرِينًا فَسَاءَ  
قَرِينًا ﴿٢٨﴾

39. wa maa zaa 'a-lay-him law aa-ma-noo bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa an-fa-qoo mimm-maa

وَمَا ذَا عَلَيْهِمْ لَوْ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ  
الْآخِرِ وَانْفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۗ وَكَانَ

ra-za-qa-hu-mul laah, wa kaa-nal  
laa-hu bi-him 'a-lee-maa.

اللَّهُ بِهِمْ عِلْمًا ۝

40. inn-nal laa-ha laa yaz-li-mu mis-  
qaa-la zarr-ra-tin, wa in ta-ku ha-sa-  
na-tayn yu-daa-if-haa wa yu'-ti mil  
la-dun-hu aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ وَإِنْ تَكَ  
حَسَنَةً يُضِعْفَهَا وَيُؤْتِ مِنْ لَدُنْهُ أَجْرًا  
عَظِيمًا ۝

41. fa-kay-fa i-zaa ji'-naa min kull-  
li umm-ma-tim bi-sha-hee-dinw  
wa ji'-naa bi-ka 'a-laa haa-u-laa-i'  
sha-hee-daa.

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جِئْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ بِشَهِيدٍ  
وَجِئْنَا بِكَ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ شَهِيدًا ۝

42. yaw-ma-i-zyn ya-wadd-dul la-  
zee-na ka-fa-roo, wa 'a-sa-wur ra-  
soo-la law tu-saww-waa bi-hi-mul  
ard, wa laa yak-tu-moo-nal laa-ha  
ha-dee-saa.

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَعَصَوُا  
الرَّسُولَ لَوْ تُسَوَّى بِهِمُ الْأَرْضُ وَلَا  
يَكْتُمُونَ اللَّهَ حَدِيثًا ۝

<sup>34</sup> Men are the maintainers of women, with what Allah has given some of them above others and with what they spend out of their wealth. So the good women are obedient (to Allah), guarding the unseen as Allah has guarded. And (as to) those on whose part you fear desertion, admonish them, and leave them alone in the beds and turn them away (from wrongdoing). So if they obey you, do not seek a way against them. Surely Allah is ever Exalted, Great. <sup>35</sup> And if you fear a breach between the two, appoint an arbiter from his people and an arbiter from her people. If they both desire agreement, Allah will effect harmony between them. Surely Allah is ever Knowing, Aware. <sup>36</sup> And serve Allah, and do not set up any partner with Him, and be good to the parents and to the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the neighbour of (your) kin and the alien neighbour, and the companion in a journey and the traveller and those whom your right hands possess. Surely Allah does not love such as are proud, boastful, <sup>37</sup> who are miserly and tell people to be miserly and hide what Allah has given them out of His grace. And We have prepared

for the disbelievers a humiliating punishment — <sup>38</sup> and those who spend their wealth to be seen by people and do not believe in Allah nor in the Last Day. And as for him whose companion is the devil, an evil companion is he! <sup>39</sup> And what (harm) would it do them if they believe in Allah and the Last Day and spend (on good works) out of what Allah has given them? And Allah is ever Knower of them. <sup>40</sup> Surely Allah does not wrong (anyone even by) the weight of an atom; and if it is a good deed, He multiplies it and gives from Himself a great reward. <sup>41</sup> But how will it be when We bring from every people a witness and bring you as a witness against these? <sup>42</sup> On that day will those who disbelieved and disobeyed the Messenger desire that the earth were levelled with them. And they can hide no fact from Allah.

### Section 7: Purification of the Soul

43. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa taq-ra-bus sa-laa-ta wa antum su-kaa-raa hatt-taa ta'-la-moo maa ta-qoo-loo-na, wa laa ju-nu-ban ill-laa 'aa-bi-ree sa-bee-lin hatt-taa tagh-ta-si-loo, wa in kun-tum mar-daa aw 'a-laa sa-fa-rin aw jaa-a' a-ha-dum min-kum mi-nal ghaa-i-ti, aw laa-mas-tu-mun ni-saa-a', fa-lam ta-ji-doo maa-an fa-ta-yamm-ma-moo sa-'ee-dan tayy-yi-ban fam-sa-hoo bi-wu-joo-hi-kum wa ay-dee-kum, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-fuww-wan gha-foo-raa.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْرَبُوا الصَّلَاةَ  
وَأَنْتُمْ سُكَرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ تَعْلَمُوا مَا تَقُولُونَ  
وَلَا جُنُبًا إِلَّا عَابِرِي سَبِيلٍ حَتَّىٰ  
تَغْتَسِلُوا ۗ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَىٰ أَوْ عَلَىٰ  
سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِّنْكُمْ مِنَ الْغَايِبِ  
أَوْ لَسْتُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا مَاءً  
فَتَيَسَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا  
بِوُجُوهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ  
عَفُوًّا غَفُورًا ﴿٣٣﴾

44. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na oo-too na-see-bam mi-nal ki-taa-bi yash-ta-roo-nadd/da-laa-la-ta, wa yu-ree-doo-na an ta-dill-lus sa-beel.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أَوْتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ  
الْكِتَابِ يَشْتَرونَ الضَّلَاةَ وَيُرِيدُونَ  
أَنْ تَضِلُّوا السَّبِيلَ ﴿٣٤﴾

45. wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-a'-daa-i-kum, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi wa-liyy-yaa, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi na-see-raa.

46. mi-nal la-zee-na haa-doo yu-harr-ri-foo-nal ka-li-ma 'am ma-waa-di-'i-hee, wa ya-qoo-loo-na sa-mi'-naa wa 'a-say-naa, was-ma' ghay-ra mus-ma-'inw wa raa-'i-naa layy-yam bi-al-si-na-ti-him wa ta'-nan fidd-deen, wa law ann-na-hum qaa-loo sa-mi'-naa wa a-ta'-naa was-ma' wan-zur-naa la-kaa-na khay-ral la-hum wa aq-wam, wa laa-kil la-'a-na-hu-mul laa-hu bi-kuf-ri-him, fa-laa yu'-mi-noo-na ill-laa qa-lee-laa.

47. yaa ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba aa-mi-noo bi-maa nazz-zal-naa mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa ma-'a-kum min qab-li an nat-mi-sa wu-joo-han fa-na-rudd-da-haa 'a-laa ad-baa-ri-haa aw nal-'a-na-hum ka-maa la-'ann-naa as-haa-bas sabt, wa kaa-na am-rul laa-hi maf-'oo-laa.

48. inn-nal laa-ha laa yagh-fi-ru ayn yush-ra-ka bi-hee wa yagh-fi-ru maa doo-na zaa-li-ka li-mayn ya-shaa', wa mayn yush-rik bill-laa-hi fa-qa/dif-ta-raa is-man 'a-zee-maa.

49. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na yu-zakk-koo-na an-fu-sa-hum, ba-lil laa-hu yu-zakk-kee mayn ya-shaa-u', wa laa yuz-la-moo-na fa-tee-laa.

وَاللّٰهُ اَعْلَمُ بِاَعْدَائِكُمْ ۗ وَكَفٰى بِاللّٰهِ  
وَلِيًّا ۗ وَكَفٰى بِاللّٰهِ نَصِيْرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

مِنَ الَّذِيْنَ هَادُوْا يُحْرِفُوْنَ اَتَكْلِمُهٗ عَن  
مَّوَاضِعِهٖ وَيَقُوْلُوْنَ سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا  
وَاسْمَعُ غَيْرَ مُسْمِعٍ ۗ وَرَاعِنَا لَيْسَ  
بِاَلْسِنَتِهِمْ وَطَعْنًا فِى الدِّيْنِ ۗ وَلَوْ اَنَّهٗمْ  
قَالُوْا سَمِعْنَا وَاَطَعْنَا وَاَسْمَعُ وَاَنْظُرْنَا  
تَكَانَ حَيْرًا لَّهٗمْ وَاَقْوَمَ ۗ وَنَكِنُ  
لَّعَنَهُمُ اللّٰهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ اِلَّا  
قَلِيْلًا ﴿٤٦﴾

يَاۤئِيْهَا الَّذِيْنَ اَوْتُوْا اَنْكِرْتُمْ اٰمِنُوْا  
بِمَا نَزَّلْنَا مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا مَعَكُمْ مِّنْ  
قَبْلِ اَنْ تَطِيْسَ وُجُوْهَا فَنَرُدَّهَا عَلٰى  
اَدْبَارِهَا اَوْ نَلْعَنَهُمْ كَمَا لَعَنَّا اَصْحٰبَ  
السَّبْتِ ۗ وَكَانَ اَمْرُ اللّٰهِ مَفْعُوْلًا ﴿٤٧﴾

اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ اَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهٖ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا  
دُوْنَ ذٰلِكَ لِمَنْ يَّشَاءُ ۗ وَمَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللّٰهِ  
فَقَدِ افْتَرٰى اِثْمًا عَظِيْمًا ﴿٤٨﴾

اَلَمْ تَرَ اِلَى الَّذِيْنَ يُرْكُوْنَ اَنْفُسَهُمْ ۗ  
بَلِ اللّٰهُ يُرْكٰى مِنْ يَّشَاءُ ۗ وَلَا يُظَلَمُوْنَ  
فَتِيْلًا ﴿٤٩﴾

50. un-zur kay-fa yaf-ta-roo-na 'a-lal  
 laa-hil ka-zib, wa ka-faa bi-hee is-  
 mam mu-bee-naa.

أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ  
 وَكَفَىٰ بِهِ إِثْمًا مُّبِينًا

<sup>43</sup> O you who believe, do not go near prayer when you are intoxicated till you know what you say, nor after sexual intercourse — except you are merely passing by — until you have bathed. And if you are sick, or on a journey, or one of you has come from the toilet, or you have had (sexual) contact with women, and you cannot find water, then resort to pure earth and wipe your faces and your hands (with it). Surely Allah is ever Pardoning, Forgiving. <sup>44</sup> Do you not see those to whom a portion of the Book was given? They buy error and desire to make you go astray from the (right) way. <sup>45</sup> And Allah best knows your enemies. And Allah is sufficient as a Friend and Allah is sufficient as a Helper. <sup>46</sup> Some of those who are Jews alter words from their places and say, We have heard and we disobey; and (say), Hear without being made to hear, and (say), *Rā'i-nā*, distorting with their tongues and slandering religion. And if they had said, We hear and we obey, and listen, and *unzur-nā*, it would have been better for them and more upright; but Allah has cursed them on account of their disbelief, so they do not believe except a little. <sup>47</sup> O you who have been given the Book, believe in what We have revealed, verifying what you (already) have, before We destroy the leaders and turn them on their backs, or curse them as We cursed the Sabbath-breakers. And the command of Allah is ever executed. <sup>48</sup> Surely Allah does not forgive that a partner should be set up with Him, and forgives all besides that to whom He pleases. And whoever sets up a partner with Allah, he devises indeed a great sin. <sup>49</sup> Have you not seen those who attribute purity to themselves? Rather, Allah purifies whom He pleases, and they will not be dealt with unjustly in the least. <sup>50</sup> See how they forge lies against Allah! And sufficient is this as a manifest sin.



### Section 8: Kingdom granted to Abraham's Descendants

51. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na oo-too na-see-bam mi-nal ki-taa-bi yu'-mi-noo-na bil-jib-ti watt-taa-ghoo-ti, wa ya-qoo-loo-na lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo haa-u-laa-i ah-daa mi-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo sa-bee-laa.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْحَبِيبِ وَالطَّاغُوتِ وَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَؤُلَاءِ أَهْدَى مِنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا سَبِيلًا ﴿٥١﴾

52. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na la-'a-na-hu-mul laah, wa mayn yal-'a-nil laa-hu fa-lan ta-ji-da la-hoo na-si-raa.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يَلْعَنِ اللَّهُ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُ نَصِيرًا ﴿٥٢﴾

53. am la-hum na-see-bum mi-nal mul-ki fa-i-zal laa yu'-too-nan naa-sa na-qee-raa.

أَمْ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُلْكِ فَإِذَا لَا يُؤْتُونَ النَّاسَ نَقِيرًا ﴿٥٣﴾

54. am yah-su-doo-nan naa-sa 'a-laa maa aa-taa-hu-mul laa-hu min fad-lih, fa-qad aa-tay-naa aa-la ib-raa-hee-mal ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta, wa aa-tay-naa-hum mul-kan 'a-zee-maa.

أَمْ يَحْسُدُونَ النَّاسَ عَلَىٰ مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۖ فَقَدْ آتَيْنَا آلَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَآتَيْنَاهُمْ مُلْكًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٥٤﴾

55. fa-min-hum man aa-ma-na bi-hee, wa min-hum man sadd-da 'an-hu, wa ka-faa bi-ja-hann-na-ma sa-'ee-raa.

فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ آمَنَ بِهِ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ صَدَّ عَنْهُ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِجَهَنَّمَ سَعِيرًا ﴿٥٥﴾

56. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa saw-fa nus-lee-him naa-raa, kull-la-maa na-di-jat ju-loo-du-hum badd-dal-naa-hum ju-loo-dan ghay-ra-haa li-ya-zoo-qul 'a-zaab, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-zee-zan ha-kee-maa.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا سَوْفَ نُصَلِّيهِمْ نَارًا ۖ كُلَّمَا نَضِجَتْ جُلُودُهُمْ بَدَّلْنَاهُمْ جُلُودًا غَيْرَهَا لِيَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٥٦﴾

57. wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa  
'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti, sa-nud-khi-lu-  
hum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-  
hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa  
a-ba-daa, la-hum fee-haa az-waa-  
jum mu-tahh-ha-rah-tunw wa nud-  
khi-lu-hum zill-lan za-lee-laa.

58. inn-nal laa-ha ya'-mu-ru-kum an  
tu-add-dul a-maa-naa-ti i-laa ah-li-  
haa, wa i-zaa ha-kam-tum bay-nan  
naa-si an tah-ku-moo bil-'adl, inn-  
nal laa-ha ni-'imm-maa ya-'i-zu-kum  
bih, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na sa-mee-  
'am ba-see-raa.

59. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-  
noo a-tee-'ul laa-ha wa a-tee-'urr-  
ra-soo-la wa u-lil am-ri min-kum,  
fa-in ta-naa-za'-tum fee shay-in  
fa-rudd-doo-hu i-lal laa-hi warr-ra-  
soo-li in-kun-tum tu'-mi-noo-na bill-  
laa-hi wal yaw-mil aa-khir, zaa-li-ka  
khay-runw wa ah-sa-nu ta'-wee-laa.

وَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا  
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۗ لَهُمْ  
فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُطَهَّرَةٌ ۖ وَنُدْخِلُهُمْ ظِلًّا  
ظَلِيلًا ﴿٥٧﴾

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤَدُّوا الْأَمَانَاتِ إِلَى  
أَهْلِهَا ۖ وَإِذَا حَكَمْتُمْ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ أَنْ  
تَحْكُمُوا بِالْعَدْلِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ نِعِمَّا يَعِظُكُمْ  
بِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ﴿٥٨﴾

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَ  
أَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ ۗ  
فَإِنْ تَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ  
وَ الرَّسُولِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَ  
الْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۗ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ  
تَأْوِيلًا ﴿٥٩﴾

<sup>51</sup> Have you not seen those to whom a portion of the Book was given? They believe in sorcery and diviners and say of those who disbelieve: These are better guided in the path than those who believe. <sup>52</sup> Those are they whom Allah has cursed. And whomever Allah curses, you will not find a helper for him. <sup>53</sup> Or have they a share in the kingdom? But then they would not give to people even the speck on a date-stone. <sup>54</sup> Or do they envy the people for what Allah has given them of His grace? But indeed We have given to Abraham's children the Book and the Wisdom, and We have given them a grand kingdom. <sup>55</sup> So some of them believe in him, and some of them turn away from him. And Hell is sufficient to burn. <sup>56</sup> Those who disbelieve in Our Messages, We shall make them enter Fire. As often

as their skins are burned, We shall change them for other skins, that they may taste the punishment. Surely Allah is ever Mighty, Wise. <sup>57</sup> And those who believe and do good deeds, We shall make them enter Gardens in which rivers flow, to abide in them forever. They will have therein pure companions and We shall make them enter a pleasant shade. <sup>58</sup> Surely Allah commands you to make over trusts to those worthy of them, and that when you judge between people, you judge with justice. Surely Allah instructs you with what is excellent. Surely Allah is ever Hearing, Seeing. <sup>59</sup> O you who believe, obey Allah and obey the Messenger and those in authority from among you; then if you quarrel about anything, refer it to Allah and the Messenger, if you believe in Allah and the Last Day. This is best and more suitable to (achieve) the end.

### Section 9: The Prophet must be obeyed

60. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na yaz-'u-moo-na an-na-hum aa-ma-noo bi-maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka wa maa un-zi-la min qab-li-ka yu-ree-doo-na ayn-ya-ta-haa-ka-moo i-latt/taa-ghoo-ti wa qad u-mi-roo ayn yak-fu-roo bih, wa yu-ree-dush shay-taa-nu ayn yu-dill-la-hum da-laa-lam ba-'ee-daa.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّهُمْ  
آمَنُوا بِمَا نَزَّلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا نَزَّلَ مِنْ  
قَبْلِكَ يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَتَحَاكَمُوا إِلَى  
الطَّاغُوتِ وَقَدْ أُمِرُوا أَنْ يَكْفُرُوا بِهِ  
وَيُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ يُضِلَّهُمْ ضَلَالًا

بَعِيدًا ﴿٦٠﴾

61. wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum ta-'aa-law i-laa maa an-za-lal laa-hu wa i-lar ra-soo-li, ra-ay-tal mu-naa-fi-qee-na ya-sudd-doo-na 'an-ka su-doo-daa.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ وَ  
إِلَى الرَّسُولِ رَأَيْتَ الْمُنْفِقِينَ يَصُدُّونَ

عَنْكَ صُدُودًا ﴿٦١﴾

62. fa-kay-fa i-zaa a-saa-bat-hum mu-see-ba-tum bi-maa qadd-damat ay-dee-him, summ-ma jaa-oo-ka yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi in a-rad-naa ill-laa ih-saa-nanw wa taw-fee-qaa.

فَكَيفَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُمُ مُصِيبَةٌ بِمَا  
قَدَّمْتَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ ثُمَّ جَاءُوكَ يَحْلِفُونَ  
بِاللَّهِ إِنَّ أَرْدَنَّا إِلَّا إِحْسَانًا وَ

تَوْفِيقًا ﴿٦٢﴾

63. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ya'la-mul  
laa-hu maa fee qu-loo-bi-him, fa-  
a'rid 'an-hum wa 'iz-hum wa qul  
la-hum fee an-fu-si-him qaw-lam  
ba-lee-ghaa.

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ مَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ  
فَاعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَعِظْهُمْ وَقُلْ لَهُمْ فِي  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ قَوْلًا بَلِيغًا ﴿٣٧﴾

64. wa maa ar-sal-naa mirr-ra-soo-  
lin ill-laa li-yu-taa-'a bi-iz-nil laah,  
wa law ann-na-hum iz za-la-moo  
an-fu-sa-hum jaa-oo-ka, fas-tagh-fa-  
rul-laa-ha was-tagh-fa-ra la-hu-mur  
ra-soo-lu, la-wa-ja-dul laa-ha taww-  
waa-bar ra-hee-maa.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا لِيُطَاعَ  
بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ إِذْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ  
جَاءُوكَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا اللَّهَ وَاسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمْ  
الرَّسُولُ لَوَجَدُوا اللَّهَ تَوَّابًا رَجِيمًا ﴿٣٨﴾

65. fa-laa wa rabb-bi-ka laa yu'-mi-  
noo-na hatt-taa yu-hakk-ki-moo-  
ka fee-maa sha-ja-ra bay-na-hum,  
summ-ma laa ya-ji-doo fee an-fu-si-  
him ha-ra-jam mim-ma qa-day-ta  
wa yu-sall-li-moo tas-lee-maa.

فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّى يُحَكِّمُوكَ  
فِي مَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُوا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ  
حَرَجًا مِمَّا قَضَيْتَ وَيُسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا ﴿٣٩﴾

66. wa law ann-naa ka-tab-naa  
'a-lay-him a-niq/tu-loo an-fu-sa-  
kum a-wikh-ru-joo min di-yaa-ri-  
kum maa fa-'a-loo-hu ill-laa qa-lee-  
lum min-hum, wa law ann-na-hum  
fa-'a-loo maa yoo-'a-zoo-na bi-  
hee, la-kaa-na khay-ral la-hum wa  
a-shadd-da tas-bee-taa.

وَلَوْ أَنَّا كَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَنْ اقْتُلُوا  
أَنْفُسَكُمْ أَوْ أُخْرِجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِكُمْ مَا  
فَعَلُوهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ مِّنْهُمْ ۗ وَ لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ  
فَعَلُوا مَا يُوعَظُونَ بِهِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ  
وَ أَشَدَّ تَشْبِيهًُا ﴿٤٠﴾

67. wa i-zal la-aa-tay-naa-hum mill-  
la-dunn-naa aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

وَ إِذَا لَاتَيْنَهُمْ مِنْ لَدُنَّا أَجْرًا  
عَظِيمًا ﴿٤١﴾

68. wa la-ha-day-naa-hum si-raa-  
tam mus-ta-qee-maa.

وَلَهَدَيْنَهُمْ صِرَاطًا مُسْتَقِيمًا ﴿٤٢﴾

69. wa mayn yu-ti-'il laa-ha warr-ra-  
soo-la, fa-u-laa-i-ka ma-'al la-zee-na

وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَ الرَّسُولَ فَأُولَئِكَ مَعَ

an-'a-mal-laa-hu 'a-lay-him mi-nan  
na-biyy-yee-na wass-sidd-dee-qee-  
na wash/shu-ha-daa-i wass-saa-  
li-heen, wa ha-su-na u-laa-i-ka  
ra-fee-qaa.

الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَ  
الصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ وَالصَّالِحِينَ وَ  
حَسُنَ أُولَئِكَ رَفِيقًا ﴿٧٦﴾

70. zaa-li-kal fad-lu mi-nal laah, wa  
ka-faa bill-laa-hi 'a-lee-maa.

ذَلِكَ الْفَضْلُ مِنَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَ كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ  
عَلِيمًا ﴿٧٧﴾

<sup>60</sup> Have you not seen those who assert that they believe in what has been revealed to you and what was revealed before you? They desire to seek the judgment of the devil, though they have been commanded to deny him. And the devil desires to lead them far astray. <sup>61</sup> And when it is said to them, Come to what Allah has revealed and to the Messenger, you see the hypocrites turning away from you with aversion. <sup>62</sup> But how is it that when a misfortune befalls them on account of what their hands have already done, they come to you swearing by Allah: We desired nothing but good and concord? <sup>63</sup> These are they, the secrets of whose hearts Allah knows; so turn aside from them and admonish them and speak to them effective words concerning themselves. <sup>64</sup> And We sent no messenger but that he should be obeyed by Allah's command. And if they had, when they wronged themselves, come to you and asked forgiveness of Allah, and the Messenger had (also) asked forgiveness for them, they would have found Allah Oft-returning (to mercy), merciful. <sup>65</sup> But no, by your Lord! they do not believe until they make you a judge of what is in dispute between them, then find no reluctance in their hearts as to what you decide and submit with full submission. <sup>66</sup> And if We had ordained for them: Lay down your lives or go forth from your homes, they would not have done it except a few of them. And if they had done what they are exhorted to do, it would certainly have been better for them and more strengthening, <sup>67</sup> and then We would certainly have given them from Ourselves a great reward, <sup>68</sup> and We would certainly have guided them in the right path. <sup>69</sup> And whoever obeys Allah and the Messenger, they are with those upon whom Allah has bestowed favours from among

the prophets and the truthful and the faithful and the righteous, and a goodly company are they! <sup>20</sup> Such is the grace from Allah, and Allah is sufficient as Knower.

### Section 10: Believers must defend Themselves

71. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo khu-zoo hiz-ra-kum, fan-fi-roo su-baa-tin a-win-fi-roo ja-mee-'aa.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا خُذُوا حِذْرَكُمْ

فَأَنْفِرُوا فِئَاتٍ أَوْ انْفِرُوا جَمِيعًا ﴿٤١﴾

72. wa inn-na min-kum la-mal la-yu-batt-ti-ann-na, fa-in a-saa-bat-kum mu-see-ba-tun, qaa-la qad an-'a-mal laa-hu 'a-layy-ya iz lam a-kum ma-'a-hum sha-hee-daa.

وَإِنَّ مِنْكُمْ لَمَنْ لَيُبَطِّئَنَّ فَإِنْ

أَصَابَتْكُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا قَدْ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ

عَلَيْنَا إِذْ لَمْ أَكُنْ مَعَهُمْ شَاهِدًا ﴿٤٢﴾

73. wa la-in a-saa-ba-kum fad-lum mi-nal laa-hi la-ya-qoo-lann-na ka-al lam ta-kum bay-na-kum wa bay-na-hoo ma-wadd-da-tuyn, yaa/lay-tanee kun-tu ma-'a-hum, fa-a-foo-za faw-zan 'a-zee-maa.

وَلَيْنَ أَصَابَكُمْ فَضْلٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ لَيَقُولُنَّ

كَأَن لَّمْ تَكُنْ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُ مَوَدَّةٌ

لِيَأْتِيَنِي كُنْتُ مَعَهُمْ فَأَفُوزَ فَوْزًا

عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٣﴾

74. fal-yu-qaa-til fee sa-bee-lil laa-hil la-zee-na yash-roo-nal ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa bil-aa-khi-rah, wa mayn yu-qaa-til fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi, fa-yuq-tal aw yagh-lib, fa-saw-fa nu'-tee-hi aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

فَلْيُقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ يَشْرُونَ

الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا بِالْآخِرَةِ ۗ وَمَنْ يُقَاتِلْ

فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيُقْتَلْ أَوْ يَغْلِبْ فَسَوْفَ

نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٤﴾

75. wa maa la-kum laa tu-qaa-ti-loo-na fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wal-mustad-'a-fee-na mi-nar ri-jaa-li wann-ni-saa-i' wal-wil-daa-nil la-zee-na ya-qoo-loo-na, rabb-ba-naa akh-rij-naa min haa-zi-hil qar-ya-tiz zaa-li-mi ah-lu-haa, waj-'al la-naa

وَمَا لَكُمْ لَا تُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ

اللَّهِ وَ الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ

وَ النِّسَاءِ وَ الْوِلْدَانِ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ

رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا مِنْ هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ الظَّالِمِ

أَهْلِهَا ۗ وَ اجْعَلْ لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ وَلِيًّا ۗ وَ

mill-la-dun-ka wa-liyy-yanw\_waj/'al  
la-naa mill-la-dun-ka na-see-raa.

اجْعَلْ لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ نَصِيرًا ﴿٦٦﴾

76. all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo yu-  
qaa-ti-loo-na fee sa-bee-lil laah,  
wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo yu-qaa-ti-  
loo-na fee sa-bee-lit/taa-ghoo-ti, fa-  
qaa-ti-loo aw-li-yaa/ash-shay-taan,  
inn-na kay-dash shay-taa-ni kaa-na  
da-'ee-faa.

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ  
الطَّاغُوتِ فَقاتِلُوا أَوْلِيَاءَ الشَّيْطَانِ  
إِنَّ كَيْدَ الشَّيْطَانِ كَانَ ضَعِيفًا ﴿٦٦﴾

<sup>21</sup> O you who believe, take your precautions, then go forth in detachments or go forth in a body. <sup>22</sup> And among you is he who would hang back. Then if a misfortune befalls you, he says: Allah indeed bestowed a favour on me as I was not present with them. <sup>23</sup> And if bounty from Allah comes to you, he would cry, as if there were no friendship between you and him: If only I had been with them, then I should have achieved a mighty success! <sup>24</sup> So let those fight in the way of Allah who sell this world's life for the Hereafter. And whoever fights in the way of Allah, whether he is killed or is victorious, We shall grant him a mighty reward. <sup>25</sup> And what reason have you not to fight in the way of Allah, and of the weak among the men and the women and the children, who say: Our Lord, take us out of this town, whose people are oppressors, and grant us from Yourself a friend, and grant us from Yourself a helper! <sup>26</sup> Those who believe fight in the way of Allah, and those who disbelieve fight in the way of the devil. So fight against the friends of the devil; surely the struggle of the devil is ever weak.

### Section 11: Attitude of the Hypocrites

77. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na qee-la  
la-hum, kuff-foo ay-di-ya-kum, wa  
a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuz za-  
kaah, fa-lamm-maa ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-  
hi-mul qi-taa-lu i-zaa fa-ree-qum

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ قِيلَ لَهُمْ كُفُّوا  
أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا  
الزَّكَاةَ فَلَمَّا كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقِتَالُ

min-hum yakh-shaw-nan naa-sa  
ka-kash-ya-til laa-hi aw a-shadd-da  
kash-yah, wa qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa  
li-ma ka-tab-ta 'a-lay-nal qi-taal,  
law laa akh-khar-ta-naa i-laa a-ja-  
lin qa-reeb, qul ma-taa-'ud dun-yaa  
qa-leel, wal-aa-khi-ra-tu khay-rul li-  
ma-nitt-ta-qaa, wa laa tuz-la-moo-  
na fa-tee-laa.

78. ay-na maa ta-koo-noo yud-rik-  
ku-mul maw-tu wa law kun-tum fee  
bu-roo-jim mu-shayy-ya-dah, wa in  
tu-sib-hum ha-sa-na-tuyn ya-qoo-  
loo haa-zi-hee min 'in-dil laah, wa in  
tu-sib-hum sayy-yi-a'-tuyn ya-qoo-  
loo haa-zi-hee min 'in-dik, qul kull-  
lum min 'in-dil laah, fa-maa-li haa-  
u-laa-il qaw-mi laa ya-kaa-doo-na  
yaf-qa-hoo-na ha-dee-saa.

79. maa a-saa-ba-ka min ha-sa-na-  
tin fa-mi-nal laah, wa maa a-saa-  
ba-ka min sayy-yi-a-tin fa-min naf-  
sik, wa ar-sal-naa-ka linn-naa-si  
ra-soo-laa, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi  
sha-hee-daa.

80. mayn yu-ti-'ir ra-soo-la fa-qad  
a-taa-'al/laah, wa man ta-wall-laa  
fa-maa ar-sal-naa-ka 'a-lay-him  
ha-fee-zaa.

81. wa ya-qoo-loo-na taa-'a-tun, fa-  
i-zaa ba-ra-zoo min 'in-di-ka bayy-  
ya-ta taa-i-fa-tum min-hum ghay-ral  
la-zee ta-qool, wall-laa-hu yak-tu-bu

إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ يَخْشَوْنَ النَّاسَ  
كَخَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ أَوْ أَشَدَّ خَشْيَةً وَقَالُوا  
رَبَّنَا لِمَ كَتَبْتَ عَلَيْنَا الْقِتَالَ لَوْلَا  
أَخَّرْتَنَا إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ قُلْ مَتَاءُ  
الدُّنْيَا قَلِيلٌ وَالْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِّمَنِ  
اتَّقَىٰ وَلَا تُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ﴿٤٤﴾

أَيِّن مَّا تَكُونُوا يُدْرِكُكُمُ الْمَوْتُ وَلَوْ  
كُنْتُمْ فِي بُرُوجٍ مُّشِيدَةٍ وَإِنْ تُصِبْهُمْ  
حَسَنَةٌ يَقُولُوا هَذِهِ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ  
وَإِنْ تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يَقُولُوا هَذِهِ مِنْ  
عِنْدِكَ قُلْ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ  
هَؤُلَاءِ الْقَوْمِ لَا يَكَادُونَ يَفْقَهُونَ  
حَدِيثًا ﴿٤٥﴾

مَا أَصَابَكَ مِنْ حَسَنَةٍ فَمِنَ اللَّهِ وَمَا  
أَصَابَكَ مِنْ سَيِّئَةٍ فَمِنَ نَفْسِكَ وَأَرْسَلْنَاكَ  
لِلنَّاسِ رَسُولًا وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ  
شَهِيدًا ﴿٤٦﴾

مَنْ يُطِيعِ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ وَمَنْ  
تَوَلَّىٰ فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا ﴿٤٧﴾

وَيَقُولُونَ طَاعَةٌ فَإِذَا بَرَزُوا مِنْ  
عِنْدِكَ بَيَّتَ طَائِفَةٌ مِّنْهُمْ غَيْرَ الَّذِي  
تَقُولُ وَاللَّهُ يَكْتُبُ مَا يُبْهِتُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾



maa yu-bayy-yi-toon, fa-a'-rid 'an-hum wa ta-wakk-kal 'a-lal/laah, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi wa-kee-laa.

82. a-fa-laa ya-ta-dabb-ba-roo-nal qur-aan, wa law kaa-na min 'in-di ghay-ril laa-hi, la-wa-ja-doo fee-hikh/ti-laa-fan ka-see-raa.

83. wa i-zaa jaa-a-hum am-rum min-al am-ni a-wil/khaw-fi a-zaa-'oo bih, wa law radd-doo-hu i-larr-ra-soo-li wa i-laa u-lil am-ri min-hum, la-'a-li-ma-hul laa-zee-na yas-tam-bi-too-na-hoo min-hum, wa law laa fad-lul laa-hi 'a-lay-kum wa rah-ma-tu-hoo, latt-ta-ba-'tu-mush shay-taa-na ill-laa qa-lee-laa.

84. fa-qaa-til fee sa-bee-lil laah, laa tu-kall-la-fu ill-laa naf-sa-ka wa harr-ri-dil mu'-mi-noon, 'a-sal laa-hu ayn ya-kuff-fa ba'-sal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, wall-laa-hu a-shadd-du ba'-sanw wa a-shadd-du tan-kee-laa.

85. mayn yash-fa' sha-faa-'a-tan ha-sa-na-tayn ya-kul la-hoo na-see-bum min-haa, wa mayn yash-fa' sha-faa-'a-tan sayy-yi-a-tayn ya-kul la-hoo kif-lum min-haa, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-im mu-qee-taa.

86. wa i-zaa huyy-yee-tum bi-ta-hiyy-ya-tin fa-hayy-yoo bi-ah-sa-na min-haa aw rudd-doo-haa, inn-nal

فَاعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۗ وَ  
كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿١١﴾

أَفَلَا يَتَذَكَّرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ ۗ وَتَوَكَّانَ مِنْ  
عِنْدِ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ لَوْ جَدُوا فِيهِ اخْتِلَافًا  
كَثِيرًا ﴿١٢﴾

وَإِذَا جَاءَهُمْ أَمْرٌ مِنَ الْأَمْنِ أَوِ الْخَوْفِ  
أَدَّاعُوا بِهِ ۗ وَتَوَرَّدُوا إِلَى الرَّسُولِ وَ  
إِلَى أَوْلَى الْأَمْرِ مِنْهُمْ لَعَلِمَ الَّذِينَ  
يَسْتَنْبِطُونَهُ مِنْهُمْ ۗ وَتَوَلَّوْا فَضْلَ اللَّهِ  
عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتَهُ لَا تَتَّبِعُهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ  
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٣﴾

فَقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۗ لَا تُكَلَّفُ إِلَّا  
نَفْسَكَ وَحَرِّضِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۗ عَسَى  
اللَّهُ أَنْ يَكْفِ بِأَسِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۗ وَاللَّهُ  
أَشَدُّ بَأْسًا وَأَشَدُّ تَنَكُّيلًا ﴿١٤﴾

مَنْ يَشْفَعْ شَفَاعَةً حَسَنَةً يَكُنْ لَهُ  
نَصِيبٌ مِنْهَا ۗ وَمَنْ يَشْفَعْ شَفَاعَةً  
سَيِّئَةً يَكُنْ لَهُ كِفْلٌ مِنْهَا ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ  
عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّقْتَدِرًا ﴿١٥﴾

وَإِذَا حُيِّئْتُمْ بِهِ حَيِّتًا فُحِيتُوا بِأَحْسَنِ  
مِنْهَا أَوْ رُدُّوهَا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ

laa-ha kaa-na 'a-laa kull-li shay-in  
ha-see-baa.

شَيْءٍ حَسِيبًا ﴿١٧﴾

87. all-laa-hu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hoo,  
la-yaj-ma-'ann-na-kum i-laa yaw-mil  
qi-yaa-ma-ti laa ray-ba feeh, wa man  
as-da-qu mi-nal laa-hi ha-dee-saa.

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُجِبُّكُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ  
الْقِيَامَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۗ وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ  
مِنَ اللَّهِ حَدِيثًا ﴿١٨﴾

<sup>77</sup> Have you not seen those to whom it was said: Withhold your hands, and keep up prayer and give the due charity. But when fighting is prescribed for them, then some of them fear men as they ought to fear Allah, or with a greater fear, and say: Our Lord, why have You ordained fighting for us? Would You not grant us respite for a little while? Say: The enjoyment of this world is short, and the Hereafter is better for him who keeps his duty. And you will not be dealt with unjustly in the least. <sup>78</sup> Wherever you are, death will overtake you, though you are in towers, raised high. And if good befalls them, they say: This is from Allah; and if a misfortune befalls them, they say: This is from you. Say: All is from Allah. But what is the matter with these people that they make no effort to understand anything? <sup>79</sup> Whatever good befalls you (O man), it is from Allah, and whatever misfortune befalls you, it is from yourself. And We have sent you (O Prophet) to mankind as a Messenger. And Allah is sufficient as a witness. <sup>80</sup> Whoever obeys the Messenger, he indeed obeys Allah. And whoever turns away, We have not sent you as a keeper over them. <sup>81</sup> And they say: Obedience. But when they go out from your presence, a group of them plan by night doing otherwise than what you say. And Allah writes down what they plan by night, so turn aside from them and trust in Allah. And Allah is sufficient as having charge of affairs. <sup>82</sup> Will they not then meditate on the Quran? And if it were from any other than Allah, they would have found in it many a discrepancy. <sup>83</sup> But if any news of security or fear comes to them, they spread it about. And if they had referred it to the Messenger and to those in authority among them, those of them who can search out knowledge of it would have known it. And if it were not for the grace of Allah upon you and His

mercy, you would certainly have followed the devil except a few. <sup>84</sup> Fight then in Allah's way — you are not responsible except for yourself; and urge on the believers. It may be that Allah will restrain the fighting of those who disbelieve. And Allah is stronger in prowess and stronger to give exemplary punishment. <sup>85</sup> Whoever intercedes in a good cause has a share of it, and whoever intercedes in an evil cause has a portion of it. And Allah is ever Keeper over all things. <sup>86</sup> And when you are greeted with a greeting, greet with one better than it, or return it. Surely Allah ever takes account of all things. <sup>87</sup> Allah, there is no god but He — He will certainly gather you together on the day of Resurrection, there is no doubt in it. And who is more true in word than Allah?

### Section 12: How to deal with the Hypocrites

**88.** fa-maa la-kum fil-mu-naa-fi-qee-na fi-a'-tay-ni wall-laa-hu ar-ka-sa-hum bi-maa ka-sa-boo, a'-tu-ree-doo-na an tah-doo man a-dall-lal laah, wa mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-lan ta-ji-da la-hoo sa-bee-laa.

فَمَا لَكُمْ فِي الْمُنَافِقِينَ فَعَتَيْنِ وَاللَّهِ  
أَرْكَسَهُمْ بِمَا كَسَبُوا أَتُرِيدُونَ أَنْ  
تَهْدُوا مَنْ أَضَلَّ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يُضِلِّ اللَّهُ  
فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُ سَبِيلًا ﴿٨٨﴾

**89.** wadd-doo law tak-fu-roo-na ka-maa ka-fa-roo fa-ta-koo-na sa-waa-an, fa-laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo min-hum aw-li-yaa-a' hatt-taa yu-haa-ji-roo fee sa-bee-lill-laah, fa-in ta-wall-law fa-khu-zoo-hum waq-tu-loo-hum hay-su wa-jatt-tu-moo-hum, wa laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo min-hum wa-liyy-yanw wa laa na-see-raa.

وَدُّوا لَوْ تَكْفُرُونَ كَمَا كَفَرُوا  
فَتَكُونُونَ سَوَاءً فَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا مِنْهُمْ  
أَوْلِيَاءَ حَتَّىٰ يُهَاجِرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَعَدُوهُمْ وَأَقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ  
وَجَدْتُمُوهُمْ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا مِنْهُمْ  
وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٨٩﴾

**90.** ill-lal la-zee-na ya-si-loo-na i-laa qaw-mim bay-na-kum wa bay-na-hum mee-saa-qun aw jaa-oo-kum ha-si-rat su-doo-ru-hum ayn yu-qaa-ti-loo-kum aw yu-qaa-ti-loo qaw-ma-hum, wa law shaa-al laa-hu

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ  
وَبَيْنَهُمْ مِيثَاقٌ أَوْ جَاءُوكُمْ حَصِرَتْ  
صُدُورُهُمْ أَنْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ أَوْ يُقَاتِلُوا

la-sall-la-ta-hum 'a-lay-kum fa-la-qaa-ta-loo-kum, fa-i/ni'-ta-za-loo-kum fa-lam yu-qaa-ti-loo-kum, wa al-qaw i-lay-ku-mus sa-la-ma, fa-maa ja-'a-lal laa-hu la-kum 'a-lay-him sa-bee-laa.

91. sa-ta-ji-doo-na aa-kha-ree-na yu-ree-doo-na ayn ya'-ma-noo-kum wa ya'-ma-noo qaw-ma-hum, kull-la-maa rudd-doo i-lal fit-na-ti ur-ki-soo fee-haa, fa-il lam ya'-ta-zi-loo-kum wa yul-qoo i-lay-ku-mus sa-la-ma wa ya-kuff-foo ay-di-ya-hum, fa-khu-zoo-hum waq-tu-loo-hum hay-su sa-qif-tu-moo-hum, wa u-laa-i-kum ja-'al-naa la-kum 'a-lay-him sul-taa-nam mu-bee-naa.

قَوْمَهُمْ<sup>ط</sup> وَنُوشَاءَ اللَّهِ لَسَلَطَهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ  
فَلَقَتَلُوهُمْ<sup>ع</sup> فَإِنِ اعْتَرَزْتُمُوهُمْ فَلَمْ  
يُقَاتِلُوهُمْ وَالْقَوَا إِلَىٰ كُمْ السَّلَامُ<sup>ل</sup> فَمَا  
جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ سَبِيلًا<sup>٩١</sup>

سَتَجِدُونَ آخِرِينَ يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ  
يَأْمَنُواكُمْ وَيَأْمَنُوا قَوْمَهُمْ<sup>ط</sup> كُلَّمَا  
رُدُّوا إِلَى الْفِتْنَةِ أُرْكَسُوا فِيهَا<sup>ع</sup> فَإِنِ  
لَمْ يَعْزِلُواكُمْ وَيَلْقُوا إِلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامَ  
وَيَكْفُوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ فخذوهم<sup>ط</sup> واقتلوهم<sup>ط</sup>  
حَيْثُ تَقِفْتُمُوهُمْ<sup>ط</sup> وَأُولَئِكَ جَعَلْنَا  
لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانًا مُّبِينًا<sup>٩١</sup>

<sup>88</sup> Why should you, then, be two parties in relation to the hypocrites while Allah has made them return (to disbelief) for what they have earned? Do you desire to guide him whom Allah leaves in error? And whomsoever Allah leaves in error you cannot find a way for him. <sup>89</sup> They long that you should disbelieve as they have disbelieved so that you might be on the same level; so do not take from among them friends until they flee (their homes) in Allah's way. Then if they turn back (to hostility), seize them and kill them wherever you find them, and take no friend nor helper from among them, <sup>90</sup> except those who join a people between whom and you there is an alliance, or who come to you, their hearts shrinking from fighting you or fighting their own people. And if Allah had pleased, He would have given them power over you, so that they would have fought you. So if they withdraw from you and do not fight you and offer you peace, then Allah allows you no way against them. <sup>91</sup> You will find others who desire to be secure from you and secure from their own people. Whenever they are made to return to hostility, they are plunged into it.

So if they do not withdraw from you, nor offer you peace and restrain their hands, then seize them and kill them wherever you find them. And against these We have given you a clear authority.

### Section 13: Murderer of a Muslim

92. wa maa kaa-na li-mu'-mi-nin ayn yaq-tu-la mu'-mi-nan ill-laa kha-ta-aa', wa man qa-ta-la mu'-mi-nan kha-ta-an fa-tah-ree-ru ra-qa-ba-tim mu'-mi-na-tin wa di-ya-tum mu-sall-la-ma-tun i-laa ah-li-hee ill-laa ayn yass-sadd-da-qoo, fa-in kaa-na min qaw-min 'a-duww-wil la-kum wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun fa-tah-ree-ru ra-qa-ba-tim mu'-mi-nah, wa in kaa-na min qaw-mim bay-na-kum wa bay-na-hum mee-saa-qun fa-di-ya-tum mu-sall-la-ma-tun i-laa ah-li-hee wa tah-ree-ru ra-qa-ba-tim mu'-mi-nah, fa-mal lam ya-jid fa-si-yaa-mu shah-ray-ni mu-ta-taa-bi-'ayn, taw-ba-tam mi-nal laah, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa.

93. wa mayn yaq-tul mu'-mi-nam mu-ta-'amm-mi-dan fa-ja-zaa-u-hoo ja-hann-na-mu khaa-li-dan fee-haa wa gha-di-bal laa-hu 'a-lay-hi wa la-'a-na-hoo wa a-'add-da la-hoo 'a-zaa-ban 'a-zee-maa.

94. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa da-rab-tum fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi fa-ta-bayy-ya-noo wa laa ta-qoo-loo li-man al-qaa i-lay-kumus sa-laa-ma las-ta mu'-mi-naa,

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا خَطَاً وَمَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَاً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةٍ وَدِيَةٌ مُسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَصَّدَّقُوا فَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ قَوْمٍ عَدُوٍّ لَكُمْ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةٍ وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُم مِّيثَاقٌ فَدِيَةٌ مُسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا وَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةٍ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ تَوْبَةً مِنَ اللَّهِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٤٦﴾

وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَدِّيًا فَجَزَاءُؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ خُلِدًا فِيهَا وَغَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَلَعَنَهُ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُ عَذَابًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٧﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَتَبَيَّنُوا وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ آتَىٰ إِلَيْكُمُ السَّلَامُ لَسْتَ مُؤْمِنًا

tab-ta-ghoo-na 'a-ra-dal ha-yaa-tid  
dun-yaa, fa-'in-dal laa-hi ma-ghaa-  
ni-mu ka-see-rah, ka-zaa-li-ka kun-  
tum min qab-lu, fa-mann-nal laa-hu  
'a-lay-kum fa-ta-bayy-ya-noo, inn-  
nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-  
na kha-bee-raa.

تَبَتَّغُونَ عَرَضَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا فَعِنْدَ  
اللَّهِ مَعَانِمٌ كَثِيرَةٌ كَذَلِكَ كُنْتُمْ مِّنْ  
قَبْلُ فَمَنْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَتَبَيَّنُوا إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿٩٦﴾

95. laa yas-ta-wil qaa-'i-doo-na mi-  
nal mu'-mi-nee-na ghay-ru u-lidd/  
da-ra-ri wal mu-jaa-hi-doo-na fee  
sa-bee-lil laa-hi bi-am-waa-li-him  
wa an-fu-si-him, fadd-da-lal laa-hul  
mu-jaa-hi-dee-na bi-am-waa-li-him  
wa an-fu-si-him 'a-lal qaa-'i-dee-na  
da-ra-jah, wa kull-lanw wa-'a-dal  
laa-hul hus-naa, wa fadd-da-lal laa-  
hul mu-jaa-hi-dee-na 'a-lal qaa-'i-  
dee-na aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقُعْدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
غَيْرُ أُولَى الضَّرَرِ وَالْمُجَاهِدُونَ فِي  
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فَضَّلَ  
اللَّهُ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ  
عَلَى الْقُعْدِينَ دَرَجَةً وَكُلًّا وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ  
الْحُسْنَىٰ وَفَضَّلَ اللَّهُ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ عَلَى  
الْقُعْدِينَ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٩٥﴾

96. da-ra-jaa-tim min-hu wa magh-  
fi-ra-tanw wa rah-mah, wa kaa-nal  
laa-hu gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

دَرَجَاتٍ مِنْهُ وَمَغْفِرَةً وَرَحْمَةً وَكَانَ  
اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٩٦﴾

92 And a believer would not kill a believer except by mistake. And he who kills a believer by mistake should free a believing slave, and blood-money should be paid to his people unless they forgo it as charity. But if he is from a tribe hostile to you and he is a believer, the freeing of a believing slave (is sufficient). And if he is from a tribe between whom and you there is a covenant, the blood-money should be paid to his people along with the freeing of a believing slave; but he who has not the means should fast for two months successively: a penance from Allah. And Allah is ever Knowing, Wise. 93 And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his punishment is hell, abiding in it; and Allah is furious with him and He has cursed him and prepared for him a grievous punishment. 94 O you who believe, when you go forth (to fight) in Allah's way, make investigation,

and do not say to anyone who offers you salutation, You are not a believer, seeking the good of this world's life. But with Allah there are abundant gains. You too were such before, then Allah conferred a benefit on you; so make investigation. Surely Allah is ever Aware of what you do. <sup>95</sup> Those who hold back from among the believers, not disabled by injury, and those who strive hard in Allah's way with their property and their persons, are not equal. Allah has made those who strive with their property and their persons to excel those who hold back by a (high) degree. And to each Allah has promised good. And Allah has granted to those who strive above those who hold back a mighty reward — <sup>96</sup> (high) degrees from Him and protection and mercy. And Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

#### Section 14: Muslims who remained with the Enemy

97. inn-nal la-zee-na ta-waff-faa-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu zaa-li-mee an-fu-si-him qaa-loo fee-ma kun-tum, qaa-loo kunn-naa mus-tad-'a-fee-na fil ard, qaa-loo a-lam ta-kun ar-dul laa-hi waa-si-'a-tan fa-tu-haa-ji-roo fee-haa, fa-u-laa-i-ka ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, wa saa-at ma-see-raa.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّيْتُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ ظَالِمِينَ  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ قَالُوا فِيمَ كُنْتُمْ قَالُوا كُنَّا  
مُسْتَضْعَفِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ قَالُوا أَلَمْ  
تَكُنْ أَرْضَ اللَّهِ وَاسِعَةً فَتُهَاجِرُوا  
فِيهَا فَأُولَئِكَ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۗ وَ  
سَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا ﴿٩٧﴾

98. ill-lal mus-tad-'a-fee-na mi-narr-ri-jaa-li wann-ni-saa-i' wal-wil-daa-ni laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na hee-la-tanw wa laa yah-ta-doo-na sa-bee-laa.

إِلَّا الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ وَالْوِلْدَانَ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ  
حِيلَةً وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٩٨﴾

99. fa-u-laa-i-ka 'a-sal laa-hu ayn ya'-fu-wa 'an-hum, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-fuww-wan gha-foo-raa.

فَأُولَئِكَ عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَعْفُو عَنْهُمْ ۗ وَ  
كَانَ اللَّهُ عَفْوًا غَفُورًا ﴿٩٩﴾

100. wa mayn yu-haa-jir fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi ya-jid fil ar-di mu-raa-gha-man ka-see-ranw wa-sa-'ah,

وَمَنْ يُهَاجِرْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يَجِدْ فِي  
الْأَرْضِ مُرْغَمًا كَثِيرًا وَسَعَةً ۗ وَ

wa mayn yakh-ruj mim bay-ti-hee  
mu-haa-ji-ran i-lal laa-hi wa ra-soo-  
li-hee, summ-ma yud-rik-hul maw-  
tu, fa-qad wa-qa-'a aj-ru-hoo 'a-lal  
laah, wa kaa-nal laa-hu gha-foo-rar  
ra-hee-maa.

مَنْ يُخْرِجْ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ مُهَاجِرًا إِلَى اللَّهِ  
وَرَسُولِهِ ثُمَّ يُدْرِكُهُ الْمَوْتُ فَقَدْ وَقَعَ  
أَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا  
رَحِيمًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

<sup>97</sup> (As for) those whom the angels cause to die while they are unjust to themselves, (the angels) will say: What were you doing? They will say: We were weak in the earth. (The angels) will say: Was not Allah's earth spacious, so that you could have migrated in it? So these it is whose refuge is hell — and it is an evil destination. <sup>98</sup> Except the weak from among the men and the women and the children who do not have the means, nor can they find a way (to escape); <sup>99</sup> so these, it may be that Allah will pardon them. And Allah is ever Pardoning, Forgiving. <sup>100</sup> And whoever flees in Allah's way, he will find in the earth many a place of escape and abundant resources. And whoever goes forth from his home fleeing to Allah and His Messenger, then death overtakes him, his reward is indeed with Allah. And Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

### Section 15: Prayer when Fighting

**101.** wa i-zaa da-rab-tum fil ar-di fa-  
lay-sa 'a-lay-kum ju-naa-hun an taq-  
su-roo mi-nas sa-laah, in khif-tum  
ayn yaf-ti-na-ku-mul la-zee-na ka-  
fa-roo, inn-nal kaa-fi-ree-na kaa-noo  
la-kum 'a-duww-wam mu-bee-naa.

وَإِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَقْصُرُوا مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ ۚ  
إِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنَكُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا  
إِنَّ الْكُفْرِينَ كَانُوا أَعْدَاؤُكُمْ  
عَدَاؤًا مُبِينًا ﴿١٠١﴾

**102.** wa i-zaa kun-ta fee-him fa-a-  
qam-ta la-hu-mus sa-laa-ta, fal-ta-  
qum taa-i-fa-tum min-hum ma-'a-ka  
wal-ya'-khu-zoo as-li-ha-ta-hum, fa-  
i-zaa sa-ja-doo fal-ya-koo-noo minw

وَإِذَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِمْ فَأَقَمْتَ لَهُمُ الصَّلَاةَ  
فَلْتَقُمْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ مَعَكَ وَلْيَأْخُذُوا  
أَسْلِحَتَهُمْ ۚ فَإِذَا سَجَدُوا فَلْيَكُونُوا مِنْ



wa-raa-i-kum, wal-ta'-ti taa-i-fa-tun  
 ukh-raa lam yu-sall-loo fal-yu-sall-  
 loo ma-'a-ka, wal-ya'-khu-zoo hiz-ra-  
 hum wa as-li-ha-ta-hum, wadd-dal  
 la-zee-na ka-fa-roo law tagh-fu-loo-  
 na 'an as-li-ha-ti-kum wa am-ti-'a-  
 ti-kum, fa-ya-mee-loo-na 'a-lay-kum  
 may-la-tanw waa-hi-dah, wa laa ju-  
 naa-ha 'a-lay-kum in kaa-na bi-kum  
 a-zam mim ma-ta-rin aw kun-tum  
 mar-daa an ta-da-'oo as-li-ha-ta-  
 kum wa khu-zoo hiz-ra-kum, inn-nal  
 laa-haa a-'add-da lil-kaa-fi-ree-na  
 'a-zaa-bam mu-hee-naa.

**103.** fa-i-zaa qa-day-tu-mus sa-laa-  
 ta faz-ku-rul laa-ha qi-yaa-manw  
 wa qu-'oo-danw wa 'a-laa ju-noo-  
 bi-kum, fa-i-zat/ma'-nan-tum fa-a-  
 qee-mus sa-laah, inn-nas sa-laa-ta  
 kaa-nat 'a-lal mu'-mi-nee-na ki-taa-  
 bam maw-qoo-taa.

**104.** wa laa ta-hi-noo fib/ti-ghaa-il  
 qawm, in ta-koo-noo ta'-la-moo-na  
 fa-inn-na-hum ya'-la-moo-na ka-  
 maa ta'-la-moon, wa tar-joo-na mi-  
 nal laa-hi maa laa yar-joon, wa kaa-  
 nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa.

وَرَأَيْكُمْ ۖ وَتَأْتِ طَآئِفَةٌ أُخْرَى لَمْ  
 يُصَلُّوا فَلْيُصَلُّوا مَعَكَ وَ لْيَأْخُذُوا  
 حِذْرَهُمْ وَأَسْلِحَتَهُمْ ۗ وَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ  
 تَغْفُلُونَ عَنْ أَسْلِحَتِكُمْ وَأَمْتِعَتِكُمْ  
 فَيَمِيلُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَيْلَةً وَاحِدَةً ۗ  
 وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ كَانَ بِكُمْ أَدَى  
 مِنْ مَطَرٍ أَوْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَى أَنْ تَضَعُوا  
 أَسْلِحَتَكُمْ ۗ وَ خُذُوا حِذْرَكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
 أَعَدَّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُهِينًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ قِيَامًا وَ  
 قُعُودًا وَ عَلَى جُنُوبِكُمْ ۗ فَإِذَا اطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ  
 فَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ ۗ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ كَانَتْ  
 عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَابًا مَوْقُوتًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

وَلَا تَهِنُوا فِي ابْتِغَاءِ الْقَوْمِ ۗ إِنْ  
 تَكُونُوا تَأْلَمُونَ فَإِنَّهُمْ يَأْلَمُونَ كَمَا  
 تَأْلَمُونَ ۗ وَ تَرْجُونَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا  
 يَرْجُونَ ۗ وَ كَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

<sup>101</sup> And when you journey in the earth, there is no blame on you if you shorten the prayer, if you fear that those who disbelieve will give you trouble. Surely the disbelievers are an open enemy to you. <sup>102</sup> And when you are among them and lead the prayer for them, let a group of them stand up with you, and let them take their arms. Then when they have performed their prostration, let them go to your rear, and let another

group who have not prayed come forward and pray with you, and let them take their precautions and their arms. Those who disbelieve long that you may neglect your arms and your baggage, that they may attack you with a sudden united attack. And there is no blame on you, if you are inconvenienced on account of rain or if you are sick, to put away your arms; and take your precautions. Surely Allah has prepared a humiliating punishment for the disbelievers. <sup>103</sup> So when you have finished the prayer, remember Allah standing and sitting and reclining. But when you are secure (from danger) keep up (regular) prayer. Prayer indeed has been enjoined on the believers at fixed times. <sup>104</sup> And do not be weak-hearted in pursuit of the enemy. If you suffer they (too) suffer as you suffer, and you hope from Allah what they do not hope. And Allah is ever Knowing, Wise.

### Section 16: Hypocrites are Dishonest

105. inn-naa an-zal-naa i-lay-kal ki-taa-ba bil-hagg-qi li-tah-ku-ma bay-nan naa-si bi-maa a-raa-kal laah, wa laa ta-kul lil-khaa-i-nee-na kha-see-maa.

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ  
لِتَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِمَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ ۗ  
وَلَا تَكُنْ لِلْخَائِبِينَ خَصِيمًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. was-tag<sup>h</sup>-fi-ril laah, inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

وَاسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا  
رَحِيمًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. wa laa tu-jaa-dil 'a-nil la-zee-na yak<sup>h</sup>-taa-noo-na an-fu-sa-hum, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bu man kaa-na khaww-waa-nan a-see-maa.

وَلَا تُجَادِلْ عَنِ الَّذِينَ يَخْتَانُونَ  
أَنْفُسَهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَنْ كَانَ  
خَوَانًا أَتِيًا ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. yas-tak<sup>h</sup>-foo-na min-nan naa-si wa laa yas-tak<sup>h</sup>-foo-na mi-nal laa-hi wa hu-wa ma-'a-hum iz yu-bayy-yi-too-na maa laa yar-daa mi-nal qawl, wa kaa-nal laa-hu bi-maa ya'-ma-loo-na mu-hee-taa.

يَسْتَخْفُونَ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يَسْتَخْفُونَ  
مِنَ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ مَعَهُمْ إِذْ يُبَيِّتُونَ مَا  
لَا يَرْضَىٰ مِنْ الْقَوْلِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَا  
يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

**109.** haa-an-tum haa-u-laa-i' jaa-dal-tum 'an-hum fil ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, fa-maynn yu-jaa-di-lul laa-ha 'an-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti am maynn ya-koo-nu 'a-lay-him wa-kee-laa.

هَاتَمُمْ هَوْلًا جَدَلْتُمْ عَنْهُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ  
الدُّنْيَا ۖ فَمَنْ يُجَادِلُ اللَّهَ عَنْهُمْ  
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَمْ مَنْ يَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ  
وَكَيْلًا ﴿١٠٩﴾

**110.** wa maynn ya'-mal soo-an aw yaz-lim naf-sa-hoo, summm-ma yas-tagh-fi-ril laa-ha ya-ji-dil laa-ha gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ سُوْءًا أَوْ يَظْلِمْ نَفْسَهُ  
ثُمَّ يَسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهَ يَجِدِ اللَّهَ غَفُورًا  
رَّحِيمًا ﴿١١٠﴾

**111.** wa maynn yak-sib is-man fa-inn-na-maa yak-si-bu-hoo 'a-laa naf-sih, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa.

وَمَنْ يَكْسِبْ إِثْمًا فَإِنَّمَا يَكْسِبُ عَلَى  
نَفْسِهِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١١١﴾

**112.** wa maynn yak-sib kha-tee-a-tan aw is-man, summm-ma yar-mi bi-hee ba-ree-an fa-qa-dih/ta-ma-la buh-taa-nanw wa is-mam mu-bee-naa.

وَمَنْ يَكْسِبْ خَطِيئَةً أَوْ إِثْمًا ثُمَّ يَزِمْ  
بِهِ بَرِيئًا فَقَدْ احْتَمَلَ بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمًا  
مُسِينًا ﴿١١٢﴾

<sup>105</sup> Surely We have revealed the Book to you with truth that you may judge between people by means of what Allah has taught you. And do not be one pleading the cause of the dishonest, <sup>106</sup> and ask the forgiveness of Allah. Surely Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>107</sup> And do not contend on behalf of those who act unfaithfully to their souls. Surely Allah does not love him who is treacherous, sinful: <sup>108</sup> They seek to hide from people and they cannot hide from Allah, and He is with them when they counsel by night matters which do not please Him. And Allah ever encompasses what they do. <sup>109</sup> Look! You are they who may contend on their behalf in this world's life, but who will contend with Allah on their behalf on the day of Resurrection, or who will have charge of their affairs? <sup>110</sup> And whoever does evil or wrongs his soul, then asks forgiveness of Allah, will find Allah Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>111</sup> And whoever commits a sin, commits it only against himself. And Allah is ever Knowing, Wise. <sup>112</sup> And whoever

commits a fault or a sin, then accuses of it one innocent, he indeed takes upon himself the burden of a slander and a manifest sin.

### Section 17: Secret Counsels of the Hypocrites

**113.** wa law laa fad-lul laa-hi 'a-lay-ka wa rah-ma-tu-hoo la-hamm-mat taa-i-fa-tum min-hum ayn yu-dill-look, wa maa yu-dill-loo-na ill-laa an-fu-sa-hum wa maa ya-durr-roo-na-ka min shayy', wa an-za-lal laa-hu 'a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta wa 'all-la-ma-ka maa lam ta-kun ta'-lam, wa kaa-na fad-lul laa-hi 'a-lay-ka 'a-zee-maa.

وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ وَرَحْمَتُهُ  
لَهَتَّ طَائِفَةٌ مِّنْهُمْ أَنْ يُضِلُّوكَ ۗ  
وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَضُرُّونَكَ  
مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۗ وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ  
وَ الْحِكْمَةَ وَعَلَّمَكَ مَا لَمْ تَكُن تَعْلَمُ ۗ  
كَانَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ عَظِيمًا ﴿١١٣﴾

**114.** laa khay-ra fee ka-see-rim min naj-waa-hum ill-laa man a-ma-ra bi-sa-da-qa-tin aw ma'-roo-fin aw is-laa-him bay-nan naas, wa mayn yaf-'al zaa-li-kab/ti-ghaa-a' mar-daa-till-laa-hi fa-saw-fa nu'-tee-hi aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

لَا خَيْرَ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِّنْ نَّجْوَاهُمْ إِلَّا مَنْ  
أَمَرَ بِصَدَقَةٍ أَوْ مَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ إِصْلَاحٍ بَيْنَ  
النَّاسِ ۗ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءَ  
مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ فَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا  
عَظِيمًا ﴿١١٤﴾

**115.** wa mayn yu-shaa-qi-qir ra-soo-la mim ba'-di maa ta-bayy-ya-na la-hul hu-daa, wa yatt-ta-bi' ghay-ra sa-bee-lil mu'-mi-nee-na nu-wall-li-hee maa ta-wall-laa wa nus-li-hee ja-hann-nam, wa saa-at ma-see-raa.

وَمَنْ يُشَاقِقِ الرَّسُولَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا  
تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ الْهُدَىٰ وَيَتَّبِعْ غَيْرَ سَبِيلِ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ نُوَلِّهِ مَا تَوَلَّىٰ وَنُصَلِّهِ جَهَنَّمَ  
ط وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا ﴿١١٥﴾

**113** And if it were not for Allah's grace upon you and His mercy, a group of them had certainly aimed to ruin you. And they ruin only themselves, and they cannot harm you in any way. And Allah has revealed to you the Book and the Wisdom, and taught you what you did not know, and

Allah's grace on you is very great. <sup>114</sup> There is no good in most of their secret counsels except (in) him who enjoins charity or godness or reconciliation between people. And whoever does this, seeking Allah's pleasure, We shall give him a mighty reward. <sup>115</sup> And whoever acts hostilely to the Messenger after guidance has become manifest to him and follows other than the way of the believers, We turn him to that to which he (himself) turns and make him enter hell; and it is an evil destination.

### Section 18: Idolatry condemned

**116.** inn-nal laa-ha laa yagh-fi-ru  
ayn yush-ra-ka bi-hee wa yagh-fi-ru  
maa doo-na zaa-li-ka li-mayn ya-  
shaa', wa mayn yush-rik bill-laa-hi,  
fa-qad dall-la da-laa-lam ba-ee-daa.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا  
دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَمَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ  
فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلًّا بَعِيدًا ﴿١١٦﴾

**117.** iyn yad-'oo-na min doo-ni-hee  
ill-laa i-naa-saa, wa iyn yad-'oo-na  
ill-laa shay-taa-nam ma-ree-daa.

إِنْ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ إِلَّا إِنثًا ۖ وَإِنْ  
يَدْعُونَ إِلَّا شَيْطَانًا مَرِيدًا ﴿١١٧﴾

**118.** la-'a-na-hul laa-hu, wa qaa-la  
la-att-ta-khi-zann-na min 'i-baa-di-  
ka na-see-bam maf-roo-daa.

لَعَنَهُ اللَّهُ ۗ وَقَالَ لَا تَتَّخِذَنَّ مِنْ عِبَادِكَ  
نَصِيبًا مَفْرُوضًا ﴿١١٨﴾

**119.** wa la-u-dill-lann-na-hum wa  
la-u-mann-ni-yann-na-hum wa la-  
aa-mu-rann-na-hum fa-la-yu-batt-  
ti-kunn-na aa-zaa-nal an-'aa-mi wa  
la-aa-mu-rann-na-hum fa-la-yu-  
ghayy-yi-runn-na kha-la-qal laah,  
wa mayn yatt-ta-khi-/zish-shay-taa-  
na wa-liyy-yam min doo-nil laa-  
hi, fa-qad kha-si-ra khus-raa-nam  
mu-bee-naa.

وَلَا ضَلَّ لَهُمْ وَلَا مَنِيَّةٌ ۖ وَلَا مَرْتَبٌ لَهُمْ  
فَلْيَبْتَئِكُنَّ آذَانَ الْأَنْعَامِ ۗ وَلَا مَرْتَبٌ لَهُمْ  
فَلْيُغَيِّرَنَّ خَلْقَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَنْ يَتَّخِذِ  
الشَّيْطَانَ وَلِيًّا مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ خَسِرَ  
خُسْرًا نَّامِيًّا ﴿١١٩﴾

120. ya-'i-du-hum wa yu-mann-nee-him, wa maa ya-'i-du-hu-mush/shay-taa-nu ill-laa ghū-roo-raa.

يَعِدُهُمْ وَيُمَيِّتُهُمْ ۖ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. u-laa-i-ka ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, wa laa ya-ji-doo-na 'an-haa ma-hee-saa.

أُولَئِكَ مَاؤُهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ عَنْهَا مَحِيصًا ﴿١٢١﴾

122. wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti sa-nud-khī-lu-hum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, wa'-dal laa-hi hagg-qaa, wa man as-da-qu mi-nal laa-hi qee-laa.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۖ وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ حَقًّا ۖ وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قِيلًا ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. lay-sa bi-a-maa-niyy-yi-kum wa laa a-maa-niyy-yi ah-lil ki-taab, mayn ya'-mal soo-ayn yuj-za bi-hee, wa laa ya-jid la-hoo min doo-nil laa-hi wa-liyy-yanw wa laa na-see-raa.

لَيْسَ بِأَمَانِيكُمْ وَلَا أَمَانِي أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ ۖ مَنْ يَعْمَلْ سُوءًا يُجْرَبْ بِهِ ۖ وَلَا يَجِدْ لَهُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٢٣﴾

124. wa mayn ya'-mal mi-nas saa-li-haa-ti min za-ka-rin aw un-saa wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun, fa-u-laa-i-ka yad-khu-loo-nal jann-na-ta wa laa yuz-la-moo-na na-qee-raa.

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ نَقِيرًا ﴿١٢٤﴾

125. wa man ah-sa-nu dee-nam mim-man as-la-ma waj-ha-hoo lill-laa-hi wa hu-wa muh-si-nunw watt/ta-ba-'a mill-la-ta ib-raa-hee-ma ha-nee-faa, watt-ta-kha-zal laa-hu ib-raa-hee-ma kha-lee-laa.

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ دِينًا مِمَّنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ وَاتَّبَعَ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۖ وَاتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلًا ﴿١٢٥﴾

**126.** wa lill-laa-hi maa fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil ard, wa kaa-nal laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-im mu-hee-taa.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّحِيطًا ۝١٢٦

<sup>116</sup> Surely Allah does not forgive setting up partners with Him, and He forgives all besides this to whom He pleases. And whoever sets up a partner with Allah, he indeed goes far astray. <sup>117</sup> Besides Him they call on nothing but female divinities and they call on nothing but a rebellious devil, <sup>118</sup> whom Allah has cursed. And he said: Certainly I will take of Your servants an appointed portion; <sup>119</sup> and certainly I will lead them astray and excite in them vain desires and bid them so that they will slit the ears of the cattle, and bid them so that they will alter Allah's creation. And whoever takes the devil for a friend, forsaking Allah, he indeed suffers a manifest loss. <sup>120</sup> He promises them and excites vain desires in them. And the devil promises them only to deceive. <sup>121</sup> These — their refuge is hell, and they will find no way of escape from it. <sup>122</sup> And those who believe and do good, We shall make them enter Gardens in which rivers flow, to abide in them forever. It is Allah's promise, in truth. And who is more truthful in word than Allah? <sup>123</sup> It will not be in accordance with your vain desires nor the vain desires of the People of the Book. Whoever does evil, will be recompensed for it and will not find for himself besides Allah a friend or a helper. <sup>124</sup> And whoever does good deeds, whether male or female, and is a believer — these will enter the Garden, and they will not be dealt with unjustly in the least. <sup>125</sup> And who is better in religion than he who submits himself entirely to Allah while doing good (to others) and follows the faith of Abraham, the upright one? And Allah took Abraham for a friend. <sup>126</sup> And to Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And Allah ever encompasses all things.

### Section 19: Equitable Dealings with Orphans and Widows

**127.** wa yas-taf-too-na-ka finn-ni-saa', qu-lil laa-hu yuf-tee-kum fee-hinn-na, wa-maa yut-laa 'a-lay-kum

وَيَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي النِّسَاءِ ۗ قُلِ اللّٰهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِيهِنَّ وَمَا يُتْلٰى عَلَيْكُمْ فِي

fil-ki-taa-bi fee ya-taa-man ni-saa-il  
laa-tee laa tu'-too-na-hunn-na maa  
ku-ti-ba la-hunn-na wa tar-gha-boo-  
na an tan-ki-hoo-hunn-na wal-mus-  
tad-'a-fee-na mi-nal wil-daa-ni, wa  
an ta-qoo-moo lil-ya-taa-maa bil-  
qist, wa maa taf-'a-loo min khay-  
rin, fa-inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-hee  
'a-lee-maa.

128. wa i-nim/ra-a-tun khaa-fat  
mim ba'-li-haa nu-shoo-zan aw i'-  
raa-dan fa-laa ju-naa-ha 'a-lay-hi-  
maa ayn yus-li-haa bay-na-hu-maa  
sul-haa, wass/sul-hu khayr, wa uh-  
di-ra-til an-fu-/sush-shuhh, wa in  
tuh-si-noo wa tatt-ta-qoo, fa-inn-nal  
laa-ha kaa-na bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na  
kha-bee-raa.

129. wa lan tas-ta-tee-'oo an ta'-  
di-loo bay-nan ni-saa-i' wa law ha-  
ras-tum, fa-laa ta-mee-loo kull-lal  
may-li, fa-ta-za-roo-haa kal-mu-'all-  
la-qah, wa in tus-li-hoo wa tatt-ta-  
qoo, fa-inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na gha-  
foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

130. wa iyn ya-ta-farr-ra-qaa  
yugh-nil laa-hu kull-lam min sa-'a-  
tih, wa kaa-nal laa-hu waa-si-'an  
ha-kee-maa.

131. wa lill-laa-hi maa fiss/sa-maa-  
waa-ti wa maa fil ard, wa la-qad  
wass-say-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-  
ba min qab-li-kum wa ee-yaa-kum

الْكِتَابِ فِي يَتِمَّى النِّسَاءِ الَّتِي لَا تُو  
تُونَهُنَّ مَا كُتِبَ لَهُنَّ وَ تَرْغَبُونَ  
أَنْ تَكْفُوهُنَّ وَالْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ  
مِنَ الْوِلْدَانِ وَأَنْ تَقُومُوا لِلْيَتَامَى  
بِالْقِسْطِ وَمَا تَفَعَّلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ  
اللَّهَ كَانَ بِهِ عَلِيمًا ﴿١٢٤﴾

وَإِنْ امْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنْ بَعْلِهَا نُشُوزًا  
أَوْ إِعْرَاضًا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا أَنْ  
يُصْلِحَا بَيْنَهُمَا صُلْحًا وَالصُّلْحُ  
خَيْرٌ وَأَحْضَرْتِ الْإِنْفُسَ الشَّخْطُ وَ  
إِنْ تَحْسَبُونَهَا تَهْفُوتًا فَلَنْ يَكُونَ  
تَعْمَلُونَ خَيْرًا ﴿١٢٨﴾

وَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا أَنْ تَعْدِلُوا بَيْنَ  
النِّسَاءِ وَلَوْ حَرَصْتُمْ فَلَا تَمِيلُوا كُلَّ  
الْمَيْلِ فَتَذَرُوهَا كَالْمُعَلَّقَةِ ط وَ إِنْ  
تُصَلِحُوا وَ تَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا  
رَحِيمًا ﴿١٢٩﴾

وَإِنْ يَتَفَرَّقَا يُغْنِ اللَّهُ كُلًّا مِنْ سَعَتِهِ ط  
كَانَ اللَّهُ وَاسِعًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٣٠﴾

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ط  
وَلَقَدْ وَصَّيْنَا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ  
مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ أَنْ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ



a-nitt-ta-qul laah, wa in tak-fu-roo,  
fa-inn-na lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-  
waa-ti wa maa fil ard, wa kaa-nal  
laa-hu gha-niyy-yan ha-mee-daa.

**132.** wa lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-  
waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wa ka-faa bill-  
laa-hi wa-kee-laa.

**133.** iyn ya-sha' yuz-hib-kum ayy-  
yu-han naa-su wa ya'-ti bi-aa-kha-  
reen, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-laa zaa-li-  
ka qa-dee-raa.

**134.** man kaa-na yu-ree-du sa-waa-  
bad dun-yaa fa-'in-dal laa-hi sa-waa-  
bud dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, wa kaa-  
nal laa-hu sa-mee-'am ba-see-raa.

وَإِنْ تَكْفُرُوا فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ  
وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَنِيًّا  
حَمِيدًا ﴿١٣١﴾

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ  
كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿١٣٢﴾

إِنْ يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ وَ  
يَأْتِ بِآخَرِينَ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ ذٰلِكَ  
قَدِيرًا ﴿١٣٣﴾

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ ثَوَابَ الدُّنْيَا فَعِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
ثَوَابُ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ  
سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ﴿١٣٤﴾

<sup>127</sup> And they ask you a decision about women. Say: Allah makes known to you His decision concerning them; and what is recited to you in the Book is concerning widowed women, whom you do not give what is appointed for them, while you are not inclined to marry them, nor to the weak among children, and that you should deal justly with orphans. And whatever good you do, Allah is surely ever Knower of it. <sup>128</sup> And if a woman fears ill-usage from her husband or desertion, there is no blame on the two of them if they effect a reconciliation between them. And reconciliation is better. And greed is met with in (people's) minds. And if you do good (to others) and keep your duty, surely Allah is ever Aware of what you do. <sup>129</sup> And you cannot do justice between wives, even though you wish (it), but do not be disinclined (from one) with total disinclination, so that you leave her in suspense. And if you are reconciled and keep your duty, surely Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>130</sup> And if they separate, Allah will render them both free from want out of His ampleness. And Allah is ever Ample-giving, Wise. <sup>131</sup> And to Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens

and whatever is in the earth. And certainly We charged those who were given the Book before you, and (We also charge) you, to keep your duty to Allah. And if you disbelieve, surely to Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And Allah is ever Self-sufficient, Praiseworthy. <sup>132</sup> And to Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And Allah is sufficient as having charge of affairs. <sup>133</sup> If He please, He will take you away, O people, and bring others. And Allah is ever Powerful to do that. <sup>134</sup> Whoever desires the reward of this world — then with Allah is the reward of this world and the Hereafter. And Allah is ever Hearing, Seeing.

### Section 20: Hypocrisy condemned

**135.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo koo-noo qaww-waa-mee-na bil-qis-ti shu-ha-daa-a' lill-laa-hi wa law 'a-laa an-fu-si-kum a-wil/waa-li-day-ni wal-aq-ra-been, iyn ya-kun gha-niyy-yan aw fa-qee-ran fall-laa-hu aw-laa bi-hi-maa, fa-laa tatt-ta-bi-'ul ha-waa an ta'-di-loo, wa in tal-woo aw tu'-ri-doo, fa-inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na kha-bee-raa.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا قَوِّمِينَ  
بِالْقِسْطِ شُهَدَاءَ لِلَّهِ وَتَوَعَّلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ  
أَوْ الْوَالِدِينَ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ إِنْ يَكُنْ  
غَنِيًّا أَوْ فَقِيرًا فَاللَّهُ أَوْلَىٰ بِهِمَا فَلَا  
تَتَّبِعُوا الْهَوَىٰ أَنْ تَعْدِلُوا وَإِنْ تَلَّوْا  
أَوْ تَعْرَضُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ  
خَبِيرًا ﴿١٣٥﴾

**136.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wal-ki-taa-bil la-zee nazz-za-la 'a-laa ra-soo-li-hee wal-ki-taa-bil la-zee an-za-la min qabl, wa mayn yak-fur bill-laa-hi wa ma-laa-ika-ti-hee wa ku-tu-bi-hee wa ru-su-li-hee wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri, fa-qad dall-la da-laa-lam ba'-ee-daa.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا آمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَ  
رَسُولِهِ وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ عَلَيَّ  
رَسُولِهِ وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ مِن  
قَبْلُ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَ  
كُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ  
ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٣٦﴾

**137.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo summ-ma ka-fa-roo summ-ma

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا ثُمَّ آمَنُوا

aa-ma-noo summ-ma ka-fa-roo  
summ-maz/daa-doo kuf-ral lam ya-  
ku-nil laa-hu li-yagh-fi-ra-la-hum wa  
laa li-yah-di-ya-hum sa-bee-laa.

**138.** bash-shi-ril mu-naa-fi-qee-  
na bi-ann-na la-hum 'a-zaa-ban  
a-lee-maa.

**139.** all-la-zee-na yatt-ta-khi-zoo-nal  
kaa-fi-ree-na aw-li-yaa-a' min doo-  
nil mu'-mi-neen, a-yab-ta-ghoo-na  
'in-da-hu-mul 'izz-za-ta, fa-inn-nal  
'izz-za-ta lill-laa-hi ja-mee-'aa.

**140.** wa qad nazz-za-la 'a-lay-kum  
fil-ki-taa-bi an i-zaa sa-mi'-tum aa-  
yaa-til laa-hi yuk-fa-ru-bi-haa wa  
yus-tah-za-u' bi-haa, fa-laa taq-'u-  
doo ma-'a-hum hatt-taa ya-kho-  
doo fee ha-dee-sin ghay-rih, inn-  
na-kum i-zam mis-lu-hum, inn-nal  
laa-ha jaa-mi-'ul mu-naa-fi-qee-na  
wal-kaa-fi-ree-na fee ja-hann-na-ma  
ja-mee-'aa.

**141.** all-la-zee-na ya-ta-rabb-ba-  
soo-na bi-kum, fa-in kaa-na la-kum  
fat-hum mi-nal laa-hi, qaa-loo, a-lam  
na-kum ma-'a-kum, wa in kaa-na lil-  
kaa-fi-ree-na na-see-bum, qaa-loo  
a-lam nas-tah-wiz 'a-lay-kum wa  
nam-na-'kum mi-nal mu'-mi-neen,  
fa-ll-laa-hu yah-ku-mu bay-na-kum  
yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, wa layn yaj-'a-  
lal laa-hu lil-kaa-fi-ree-na 'a-lal mu'-  
mi-nee-na sa-bee-laa.

ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا ثُمَّ أَزْدَادُوا كُفْرًا ثُمَّ  
يَكُنِ اللَّهُ لِيُغْفِرَ لَهُمْ وَلَا لِيُهْدِيَهُمْ  
سَبِيلًا ﴿١٣٨﴾

بَشِيرِ الْمُنْفِقِينَ بِأَنَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا  
الْيَوْمِ ﴿١٣٩﴾

الَّذِينَ يَتَّخِذُونَ الْكُفْرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ  
دُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَتَبْتَغُونَ عِنْدَهُمُ  
الْعُرَّةَ فَإِنَّ الْعُرَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٤٠﴾

وَقَدْ نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الْكِتَابِ أَنْ إِذَا  
سَمِعْتُمْ آيَةَ اللَّهِ يَكْفُرُ بِهَا وَيُسْتَهْزَأُ  
بِهَا فَلَا تَقْعُدُوا مَعَهُمْ حَتَّى يَخُوضُوا فِي  
حَدِيثٍ غَيْرَةٍ إِنَّكُمْ إِذَا مِثْلَهُمْ إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ جَامِعُ الْمُنْفِقِينَ وَالْكَافِرِينَ  
فِي جَهَنَّمَ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٤١﴾

الَّذِينَ يَتَرَبَّصُونَ بِكُمْ فَإِنْ كَانَ  
لَكُمْ فَتْحٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ قَالُوا أَلَمْ نَكُنْ  
مَعَكُمْ ۗ وَإِنْ كَانَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ  
نَصِيبٌ قَالُوا أَلَمْ نَسْتَحْوِذْ عَلَيْكُمْ  
وَنَمْنَعَكُمُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ فَاللَّهُ  
يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ وَلَنْ  
يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

سَبِيلًا ﴿١٤١﴾

<sup>135</sup> O you who believe, be maintainers of justice, bearers of witness for Allah, even if it is against your own selves or (your) parents or near relatives — whether he is rich or poor, Allah has a better right over them both. So do not follow (your) low desires, that you deviate. And if you distort (the truth) or turn away (from it), surely Allah is ever Aware of what you do. <sup>136</sup> O you who believe, believe in Allah and His Messenger and the Book which He has revealed to His Messenger and the Book which He revealed before. And whoever disbelieves in Allah and His angels and His Books and His messengers and the Last Day, he indeed strays far away. <sup>137</sup> Those who believe then disbelieve, again believe and again disbelieve, then increase in disbelief, Allah will never forgive them nor guide them in the (right) way. <sup>138</sup> Give news to the hypocrites that for them is a painful punishment — <sup>139</sup> those who take disbelievers for friends rather than believers. Do they seek for might from them? Might surely belongs wholly to Allah. <sup>140</sup> And indeed He has revealed to you in the Book that when you hear Allah's messages disbelieved in and mocked at, do not sit with them until they enter into some other discourse, for then indeed you would be like them. Surely Allah will gather together the hypocrites and the disbelievers all in hell — <sup>141</sup> those who wait (for misfortunes) for you. Then if you have a victory from Allah they say: Were we not with you? And if there is a chance for the disbelievers, they say: Did we not prevail over you and defend you from the believers? So Allah will judge between you on the day of Resurrection. And Allah will by no means give the disbelievers a way against the believers.

### Section 21: End of the Hypocrites

**142.** inn-nal mu-naa-fi-qee-na yu-  
khaa-di-'oo-nal laa-ha wa hu-wa  
khaa-di-'u-hum, wa i-zaa qaa-moo  
i-las sa-laa-ti qaa-moo ku-saa-laa,  
yu-raa-oo-nan naa-sa wa laa yaz-ku-  
roo-nal laa-ha ill-laa qa-lee-laa.

إِنَّ الْمُنْفِقِينَ يُخَدِعُونَ اللَّهَ وَ هُوَ  
خَادِعُهُمْ ۗ وَإِذَا قَامُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ  
قَامُوا كَسَالَىٰ يُرَاءُونَ النَّاسَ وَلَا  
يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٤٢﴾

**143.** mu-zab-za-bee-na bay-na zaa-lik, laa i-laa haa-u-laa-i' wa laa i-laa haa-u-laa', wa mayn yud-li-li-laa hu fa-lan ta-ji-da la-hoo sa-bee-laa.

**144.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zul kaa-fi-ree-na aw-li-yaa-a' min doo-nil mu'-mi-neen, a'-tu-ree-doo-na an taj-'a-loo lill-laa-hi 'a-lay-kum sul-taa-nam mu-bee-naa.

**145.** inn-nal mu-naa-fi-qee-na fidd-dar-kil as-fa-li mi-nann-naar, wa lan ta-ji-da la-hum na-see-raa.

**146.** ill-lal la-zee-na taa-boo wa as-la-hoo wa'-ta-sa-moo bill-laa-hi wa akh-la-soo dee-na-hum lill-laa-hi fa-u-laa-i-ka ma-'al mu'-mi-neen, wa saw-fa yu'-til laa-hul mu'-mi-nee-na aj-ran 'a-zee-maa.

**147.** maa yaf-'a-lul laa-hu bi-'a-zaa-bi-kum in sha-kar-tum wa aa-man-tum, wa kaa-nal laa-hu shaa-ki-ran 'a-lee-maa.

مُذَبِّدِينَ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ ۗ لَا إِلَىٰ هَؤُلَاءِ وَلَا إِلَىٰ هَؤُلَاءِ ۗ وَمَنْ يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٤٣﴾

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الْكُفْرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أُرِيدُونَ أَنْ تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ سُلْطَانًا مُبِينًا ﴿١٤٤﴾

إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ فِي الدَّرَكِ الْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ النَّارِ ۗ وَلَنْ تَجِدَهُمْ نَصِيرًا ﴿١٤٥﴾

أَلَا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَأَصْلَحُوا وَاعْتَصَمُوا بِاللَّهِ وَأَخْلَصُوا دِينَهُمْ لِلَّهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مَعَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۗ وَسَوْفَ يُؤْتِ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٤٦﴾

مَا يَفْعَلُ اللَّهُ بِعَدَابِكُمْ إِنْ شَكَرْتُمْ وَآمَنْتُمْ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ شَاكِرًا عَلِيمًا ﴿١٤٧﴾

<sup>142</sup> The hypocrites seek to deceive Allah, and He will pay them back their deceit. And when they stand up for prayer, they stand up sluggishly — they do it only to be seen by people and they remember Allah but little, <sup>143</sup> wavering between that (and this) — (belonging) neither to these nor to those. And whomsoever Allah leaves in error, you will not find a way for him. <sup>144</sup> O you who believe, do not take the disbelievers for friends instead of the believers. Do you desire to give Allah a manifest proof against yourselves? <sup>145</sup> The hypocrites are surely in the lowest depths of

the Fire, and you will find no helper for them, <sup>146</sup>except those who repent and amend and hold fast to Allah and are sincere in their obedience to Allah — these are with the believers. And Allah will soon grant the believers a mighty reward. <sup>147</sup>Why should Allah punish you if you are grateful and believe? And Allah is ever Multiplier of rewards, Knowing.

## PART 6

148. laa yu-hibb-bul laa-hul jah-ra  
biss-soo-i' mi-nal qaw-li ill-laa man  
zu-lim, wa kaa-nal laa-hu sa-mee-  
'an 'a-lee-maa.

لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ الْجَهْرَ بِالسُّوِّءِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ إِلَّا  
مَنْ ظَلِمَ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ سَمِيعًا عَلِيمًا ﴿١٤٨﴾

149. in tub-doo khay-ran aw tukh-  
foo-hu aw ta'foo 'an soo-in, fa-  
inn-nal laa-ha kaa-na 'a-fuww-wan  
qa-dee-raa.

إِنْ تَبَدُّوا خَيْرًا أَوْ تَخْفَوْهُ أَوْ تَعْفُوا عَنْ  
سُوِّءٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُوًّا قَدِيرًا ﴿١٤٩﴾

150. inn-nal la-zee-na yak-fu-roo-na  
bill-laa-hi wa ru-su-li-hee wa yu-ree-  
doo-na ayn yu-farr-ri-qoo bay-nal  
laa-hi wa ru-su-li-hee wa ya-qoo-  
loo-na nu'-mi-nu bi-ba'd-dinw wa  
nak-fu-ru bi-ba'd, wa yu-ree-doo-na  
ayn yatt-ta-khi-zoo bay-na zaa-li-ka  
sa-bee-laa.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ  
وَيُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُفَرِّقُوا بَيْنَ اللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ  
وَيَقُولُونَ نُوْمِنُ بِبَعْضِ وَنَكْفُرُ بِبَعْضٍ  
وَيُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُتَّخِذُوا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ  
سَبِيلًا ﴿١٥٠﴾

151. u-laa-i-ka hu-mul kaa-fi-roo-na  
haqq-qaa, wa a'-tad-naa lil-kaa-fi-  
ree-na 'a-zaa-bam mu-hee-naa.

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ حَقًّا ۖ وَأَعْتَدْنَا  
لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُّهِينًا ﴿١٥١﴾

152. wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo bill-  
laa-hi wa ru-su-li-hee wa lam yu-  
farr-ri-qoo bay-na a-ha-dim min-  
hum, u-laa-i-ka saw-fa yu'-tee-him  
u-joo-ra-hum, wa kaa-nal laa-hu  
gha-foo-rar ra-hee-maa.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَلَمْ  
يُفَرِّقُوا بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ أُولَٰئِكَ سَوْفَ  
يُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرُهُمْ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا  
رَّحِيمًا ﴿١٥٢﴾

<sup>148</sup> Allah does not love the public utterance of hurtful speech, except by one who has been wronged. And Allah is ever Hearing, Knowing. <sup>149</sup> If you do good openly or keep it secret or pardon an evil, Allah surely is ever Pardoning, Powerful. <sup>150</sup> Those who disbelieve in Allah and His messengers and desire to make a distinction between Allah and His

messengers and say: We believe in some and disbelieve in others; and desire to take a course in between — <sup>151</sup> these are truly disbelievers; and We have prepared for the disbelievers a humiliating punishment. <sup>152</sup> And those who believe in Allah and His messengers and make no distinction between any of them, to them He will grant their rewards. And Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

### Section 22: Transgressions of the Jews

153. yas-a-lu-ka ah-lul ki-taa-bi an tu-nazz-zi-la 'a-lay-him ki-taa-bam mi-nas sa-maa-i', fa-qad sa-a-loo moo-saa ak-ba-ra min zaa-li-ka, fa-qaa-loo a-ri-nal laa-ha jah-ra-tan, fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mus saa-'i-qa-tu bi-zul-mi-him, summ-matt/ta-kha-zul 'ij-la mim ba'-di maa jaa-at-hu-mul bayy-yi-naa-tu, fa-'a-faw-naa 'an zaa-lik, wa aa-tay-naa moo-saa sul-taa-nam mu-bee-naa.

يَسْأَلُكَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ أَنْ تُلْقُوا عَلَيْهِمْ  
كِتَابًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَقَدْ سَأَلُوا مُوسَى  
أَكْبَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالُوا أَرِنَا اللَّهَ  
جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الضَّعِيقَةُ بِظُلْمِهِمْ  
ثُمَّ اتَّخَذُوا الْعِجْلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ  
الْبَيِّنَاتُ فَعَفَوْنَا عَنْ ذَلِكَ وَأَتَيْنَا  
مُوسَى سُلْطَانًا مُبِينًا ﴿١٥٣﴾

154. wa ra-fa'-naa faw-qa-hu-mut too-ra bi-mee-saa-qi-him, wa qul-naa la-hu-mud/khu-lul baa-ba sujji-ja-danw wa qul-naa la-hum laa ta'-doo fiss-sab-ti, wa a-khaz-naa min-hum mee-saa-qan gha-lee-zaa.

وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَهُمُ الطُّورَ بِمِيثَاقِهِمْ  
وَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ ادْخُلُوا الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَ  
قُلْنَا لَهُمْ لَا تَعْدُوا فِي السَّبْتِ وَأَخَذْنَا  
مِنْهُمْ مِيثَاقًا غَلِيظًا ﴿١٥٤﴾

155. fa-bi-maa naq-di-him mee-saa-qa-hum wa kuf-ri-him bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa qat-li-hi-mul am-bi-yaa-a' bi-ghay-ri haqq-qinw wa qaw-li-him qu-loo-bu-naa ghulf, bal ta-ba-'al laa-hu 'a-lay-haa bi-kuf-ri-him fa-laa yu'-mi-noo-na ill-laa qa-lee-laa.

فِيمَا نَقَضْتُمْ مِيثَاقَهُمْ وَكَفَرْتُمْ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ  
وَقَتَلْتُمُ النَّبِيَّاءِ بَعْضَهُنَّ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ وَقَوْلِهِمْ  
قُلُوبُنَا غُلْفٌ بَلْ طَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهَا  
بُكُفْرِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٥٥﴾



156. wa bi-kuf-ri-him wa qaw-li-him 'a-laa mar-ya-ma buh-taa-nan 'a-zee-maa.

157. wa qaw-li-him inn-naa qa-tal-nal ma-see-ha 'ee-sab/na mar-ya-ma ra-soo-lal laah, wa maa qa-ta-loo-hu wa maa sa-la-boo-hu wa laa-kin shubb-bi-ha la-hum, wa inn-nal la-zee-nakh/ta-la-foo fee-hi la-fee shakk-kim min-hu, maa la-hum bi-hee min 'il-min ill-latt/ti-baa-'az zann, wa maa qa-ta-loo-hu ya-qee-naa.

158. barr/ra-fa-'a-hul laa-hu i-layh, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-zee-zan ha-kee-maa.

159. wa im min ah-lil ki-taa-bi ill-laa la-yu'-mi-nann-na bi-hee qab-la maw-ti-hee, wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti ya-koo-nu 'a-lay-him sha-hee-daa.

160. fa-bi-zul-mim mi-nal la-zee-na haa-doo harrr-ram-naa 'a-lay-him tayy-yi-baa-tin u-hill-lat la-hum wa bi-sadd-di-him 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi ka-see-raa.

161. wa akh-zi-hi-mur ri-baa wa qad nu-hoo 'an-hu wa ak-li-him am-waa-lan naa-si bil-baa-til, wa a'-tad-naa lil-kaa-fi-ree-na min-hum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa.

162. laa-ki-nir raa-si-khoo-na fil 'il-mi min-hum wal-mu'-mi-noo-na

وَبِكْفَرِهِمْ وَقَوْلِهِمْ عَلَىٰ مَرِيَمَ بُهْتَانًا  
عَظِيمًا ﴿١٥٦﴾

وَقَوْلِهِمْ إِنَّا قَتَلْنَا الْمَسِيحَ عِيسَىٰ  
ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ وَمَا  
صَلَبُوهُ وَلَكِنْ شُبِّهَ لَهُمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ  
الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ لَفِي شَكٍّ مِّنْهُ ۗ  
مَا لَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ إِلَّا اتِّبَاعَ الظَّنِّ ۗ وَمَا  
قَتَلُوهُ يَقِينًا ﴿١٥٧﴾

بَلْ رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا  
حَكِيمًا ﴿١٥٨﴾

وَإِنَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا لَيُؤْمِنَنَّ  
بِهِ قَبْلَ مَوْتِهِ ۗ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَكُونُ  
عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا ﴿١٥٩﴾

فَيُظْلَمُ مِنْ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا حَرَّمْنَا  
عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْبَاتٍ أُحِلَّتْ لَهُمْ وَبِصَدِّهِمْ  
عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ كَثِيرًا ﴿١٦٠﴾

وَأَخَذِهِمُ الرِّبَا وَقَدْ نُهُوا عَنْهُ وَأَكْلِهِمْ  
أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ بِالْبَاطِلِ ۗ وَأَعْتَدْنَا  
لِلْكَافِرِينَ مِنْهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٦١﴾

لَكِنَّ الرِّبْحُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ مِنْهُمْ ۗ  
الْمُؤْمِنُونَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ

yu'-mi-noo-na bi-maa un-zi-la i-lay-  
ka wa maa un-zi-la min qab-li-ka  
wal-mu-qee-mee-nas sa-laa-ta wal-  
mu'-too-naz za-kaa-ta wal-mu'-mi-  
noo-na billi-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-  
khir, u-laa-i-ka sa-nu'-tee-him aj-ran  
'a-zee-maa.

وَمَا أَنْزَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ وَالْمُقِيمِينَ  
الصَّلَاةَ وَالْمُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ  
الْآخِرِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ سَنُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١١٦﴾

<sup>153</sup> The People of the Book ask you to bring down to them a Book from heaven; indeed they demanded of Moses a greater thing than that, for they said: Show us Allah manifestly. So destructive punishment overtook them on account of their wrongdoing. Then they took the calf (for a god), after clear signs had come to them, but We pardoned this. And We gave Moses clear authority. <sup>154</sup> And We raised the mountain above them at their covenant. And We said to them: Enter the gate submissively. And We said to them: Do not violate the Sabbath; and We took from them a firm covenant. <sup>155</sup> Then for their breaking their covenant and their disbelief in the messages of Allah and their killing the prophets unjustly and their saying, Our hearts are securely covered; no, Allah has sealed them on account of their disbelief, so they do not believe but a little; <sup>156</sup> and for their disbelief and for their uttering against Mary a grievous slander; <sup>157</sup> and for their saying: We have killed the Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, the messenger of Allah, and they did not kill him, nor did they cause his death on the cross, but he was made to appear to them as such. And certainly those who differ concerning it are in doubt about it. They have no knowledge about it, but only follow a conjecture, and they did not kill him for certain; <sup>158</sup> rather, Allah exalted him in His presence. And Allah is ever Mighty, Wise. <sup>159</sup> And there is none of the People of the Book but will believe in this before his death; and on the day of Resurrection he will be a witness against them. <sup>160</sup> So for the wrongdoing of the Jews, We forbade them the good things which had been made lawful for them, and for their hindering many (people) from Allah's way. <sup>161</sup> And for their taking usury — though indeed they were forbidden it — and their devouring the property of people falsely. And We have prepared for

the disbelievers from among them a painful punishment. <sup>162</sup> But the firm in knowledge among them and the believers believe in what has been revealed to you and what was revealed before you, and those who keep up prayer and give the due charity and the believers in Allah and the Last Day — these it is to whom We shall give a mighty reward.

### Section 23: Previous Revelation and the Quran

**163.** inn-naa aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka  
ka-maa aw-hay-naa i-laa noo-hinn  
wann-na-biyy-yee-na mim ba'-dih,  
wa aw-hay-naa i-laa ib-raa-hee-ma  
wa is-maa-'ee-la wa is-haa-qa wa  
ya'-qoo-ba wal-as-baa-ti wa 'ee-saa  
wa ayy-yoo-ba wa yoo-nu-sa wa  
haa-roo-na wa su-lay-maan, wa aa-  
tay-naa daa-woo-da za-boo-raa.

إِنَّا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ كَمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى  
نُوحٍ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ۗ وَأَوْحَيْنَا  
إِلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ  
وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَعِيسَىٰ وَأَيُّوبَ وَيُونُسَ  
وَهُرُونَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ ۗ وَآتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ  
زَبُورًا ﴿١٦٣﴾

**164.** wa ru-su-lan qad qa-sas-naa-  
hum 'a-lay-ka min qab-lu wa ru-su-  
lal lam naq-sus-hum 'a-layk, wa kall-  
la-mal laa-hu moo-saa tak-lee-maa.

وَرُسُلًا قَدْ قَصَصْنَاهُمْ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۗ  
وَرُسُلًا لَمْ نَقْصُصْهُمْ عَلَيْكَ ۗ وَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ  
مُوسَىٰ تَكْلِيمًا ﴿١٦٤﴾

**165.** ru-su-lam mu-bash-shi-ree-na  
wa mun-zi-ree-na li-all-laa ya-koo-  
na linn-naa-si 'a-lall-laa-hi hujji-ja-  
tum ba'-dar ru-sul, wa kaa-nal laa-  
hu 'a-zee-zan ha-kee-maa.

رُسُلًا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَ مُنذِرِينَ لَعَلَّ  
يَكُونُ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَى اللَّهِ حُجَّةٌ بَعْدَ الرُّسُلِ  
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٦٥﴾

**166.** laa-ki-nil laa-hu yash-ha-du bi-  
maa an-za-la i-lay-ka an-za-la-hoo  
bi-'il-mi-hee, wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu  
yash-ha-doon, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi  
sha-hee-daa.

لَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَشْهَدُ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ إِلَيْكَ أَنْزَلَهُ  
بِعَلْمِهِ ۗ وَالْمَلِكُ يَشْهَدُ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ  
بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا ﴿١٦٦﴾

167. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa sadd-doo 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi, qad dall-loo da-laa-lam ba-'ee-daa.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِ  
اللَّهِ قَدْ ضَلُّوا ضَلًّا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٦٤﴾

168. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa za-la-moo lam ya-ku-nil laa-hu li-yagh-fi-ra la-hum wa laa li-yah-di-ya-hum ta-ree-qaa.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَظَلَمُوا لَمْ يَكُنِ اللَّهُ  
يُغْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَلَا يَهْدِيَهُمْ طَرِيقًا ﴿١٦٥﴾

169. ill-laa ta-ree-qa ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, wa kaa-na zaa-li-ka 'a-lal laa-hi ya-see-raa.

إِلَّا طَرِيقَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا وَ  
كَانَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿١٦٦﴾

170. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su qad jaa-a-ku-mur ra-soo-lu bil-hagg-qi mirr/rab-bi-kum fa-aa-mi-noo khay-ral la-kum, wa in tak-fu-roo fa-inn-na lill-laa-hi maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-lee-man ha-kee-maa.

يَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمُ الرَّسُولُ  
بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ فَأَمِنُوا خَيْرًا لَكُمْ  
وَإِنْ تَكْفُرُوا فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٦٧﴾

171. yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi laa tagh-loo fee dee-ni-kum wa laa ta-qoo-loo 'a-lal laa-hi ill-lal hagg, inn-na-mal ma-see-hu 'ee-sab/nu mar-ya-ma ra-soo-lul laa-hi wa ka-li-ma-tu-hoo, al-qaa-haa i-laa mar-ya-ma wa roo-hum min-hu, fa-aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ru-su-lih, wa laa ta-qoo-loo sa-laa-sah, in-ta-hoo khay-ral la-kum, inn-na-mal laa-hu i-laa-hunw waa-hid, sub-haa-na-hoo ayn-ya-koo-na la-hoo wa-lad, la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil/ard, wa ka-faa bill-laa-hi wa-kee-laa.

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ  
وَلَا تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ إِنَّمَا  
الْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
وَكَلَّمَتْهُ أَلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوِّحَ مِنْهُ  
فَأَمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۗ وَلَا تَقُولُوا  
ثَلَاثَةً إِنْتَهُوا خَيْرًا لَكُمْ إِنَّمَا اللَّهُ  
إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ سُبْحَانَهُ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ لَهُ  
مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَكَفَى  
بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿١٦٨﴾

<sup>163</sup> Surely We have revealed to you as We revealed to Noah and the prophets after him, and We revealed to Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and the tribes, and Jesus and Job and Jonah and Aaron and Solomon, and We gave to David a scripture. <sup>164</sup> And (We sent) messengers We have mentioned to you before and messengers We have not mentioned to you. And to Moses Allah addressed His word, speaking (to him) — <sup>165</sup> messengers, bearers of good news and warners, so that the people may have no plea against Allah after the (coming of) messengers. And Allah is ever Mighty, Wise. <sup>166</sup> But Allah bears witness by what He has revealed to you that He has revealed it with His knowledge, and the angels (also) bear witness. And Allah is sufficient as a witness. <sup>167</sup> Those who disbelieve and hinder (others) from Allah's way, they indeed have gone astray, straying far. <sup>168</sup> Those who disbelieve and act unjustly, Allah will never forgive them, nor guide them to a path, <sup>169</sup> except the path of hell, to abide in it for a long time. And that is easy to Allah. <sup>170</sup> O mankind, the Messenger has indeed come to you with truth from your Lord, so believe, it is better for you. And if you disbelieve, then surely to Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth. And Allah is ever Knowing, Wise. <sup>171</sup> O People of the Book, do not exaggerate in the matter of your religion nor speak anything about Allah but the truth. The Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, is only a messenger of Allah and His word which He communicated to Mary and a mercy from Him. So believe in Allah and His messengers. And do not say, Three. Refrain (from it), it is better for you. Allah is only one God. Far be it from His glory to have a son. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And sufficient is Allah as having charge of affairs.

#### Section 24: Prophethood of Jesus

172. layn yas-tan-ki-fal ma-see-hu  
ayn ya-koo-na 'ab-dal lill-laa-hi wa  
lal-ma-laa-i-ka-tul mu-qarr-ra-boon,  
wa mayn yas-tan-kif 'an 'i-baa-da-ti-  
hee wa yas-tak-bir, fa-sa-yah-shu-ru-  
hum i-lay-hi ja-mee-'aa.

لَنْ يَسْتَنْكِفَ الْمَسِيحُ أَنْ يَكُونَ  
عَبْدًا لِلَّهِ وَلَا الْمَلَائِكَةُ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ  
وَمَنْ يَسْتَنْكِفْ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ وَ  
يَسْتَكْبِرْ فَسَيَحْشُرُهُمْ إِلَيْهِ جَمِيعًا

173. fa-amm-mal la-zee-na aa-  
ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti  
fa-yu-waff-fee-him u-joo-ra-hum  
wa ya-zee-du-hum min fad-lih, wa  
amm-mal la-zee-nas/tan-ka-foo  
was-tak-ba-roo fa-yu-'azz-zi-bu-hum  
'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa, wa laa ya-ji-  
doo-na la-hum min doo-nil laa-hi  
wa-liyy-yanw wa laa na-see-raa.

174. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su qad  
jaa-a-kum bur-haa-num mirr-rabb-  
bi-kum wa an-zal-naa i-lay-kum noo-  
ram mu-bee-naa.

175. fa-amm-mal la-zee-na aa-  
ma-noo bill-laa-hi wa'ta-sa-moo  
bi-hee, fa-sa-yud-khi-lu-hum fee  
rah-ma-tim min-hu wa fad-linw  
wa yah-dee-him i-lay-hi si-raa-tam  
mus-ta-qee-maa.

176. yas-taf-too-nak, qu-lil laa-hu  
yuf-tee-kum fil-ka-laa-lah, i-nim/  
ru-un ha-la-ka lay-sa la-hoo wa-la-  
dunw wa la-hoo ukh-tun fa-la-haa  
nis-fu maa ta-rak, wa hu-wa ya-ri-  
su-haa il lam ya-kul la-haa wa-lad,  
fa-in kaa-na-tas/na-tay-ni fa-la-hu-  
mas su-lu-saa-ni mimm-maa ta-rak,  
wa in kaa-noo ikh-wa-tar ri-jaa-lanw  
wa ni-saa-an fa-lizz-za-ka-ri mis-lu  
hazz-zil un-sa-yayn, yu-bayy-yi-nul  
laa-hu la-kum an ta-dill-loo, wall-  
laa-hu bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem.

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
فَيُوقِيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ وَيَزِيدُهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِ  
وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ اسْتَنكَفُوا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا  
فَيَعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُمْ  
مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٧٣﴾

يَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُم بُرْهَانٌ  
مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَأَنزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ نُورًا  
مُّبِينًا ﴿١٧٤﴾

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَاعْتَصَمُوا  
بِهِ فَسَيُدْخِلُهُمْ فِي رَحْمَةٍ مِّنْهُ  
وَ فَضْلٍ ۗ وَيَهْدِيهِم إِلَى صِرَاطٍ  
مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿١٧٥﴾

يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ ۗ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي  
الْكَلَّةِ ۗ إِنَّ امْرَأًا هَلَكَ لَيْسَ لَهُ وَدٌّ  
وَلَهُ أُخْتُ فَلَهَا يَصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ ۗ وَ  
هُوَ يَرِثُهَا إِنْ لَّمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا وَدٌّ ۗ فَإِنْ  
كَانَتَا اثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُمَا الثُّلُثُ مِمَّا  
تَرَكَ ۗ وَإِنْ كَانُوا إِخْوَةً رِّجَالًا وَنِسَاءً  
فَلِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ الْأُنثِيَيْنِ ۗ يُبَيِّنُ  
اللَّهُ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَضِلُّوا ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾

<sup>172</sup> The Messiah does not disdain to be a servant of Allah, nor do the angels who are near to Him. And whoever disdains His service and is proud, He will gather them all together to Himself. <sup>173</sup> Then as for those who believe and do good, He will pay them fully their rewards and give them more out of His grace. And as for those who disdain and are proud, He will punish them with a painful punishment, and they will find for themselves besides Allah no friend nor helper. <sup>174</sup> O people, manifest proof has indeed come to you from your Lord and We have sent down to you a clear light. <sup>175</sup> Then as for those who believe in Allah and hold fast by Him, He will admit them to His mercy and grace, and guide them to Himself on a right path. <sup>176</sup> They ask you for a decision. Say: Allah gives you a decision concerning the person who has neither parents nor children. If a man dies (and) he has no son and he has a sister, hers is half of what he leaves, and he shall be her heir if she has no son. But if there are two (sisters), they shall have two-thirds of what he leaves. And if there are (both) brothers and sisters, then for the male is the like of the portion of two females. Allah makes clear to you, in case you go astray. And Allah is Knower of all things.



**Chapter 5**  
**AL-MAA-I'-DAH: FOOD**  
**(Revealed at Madinah: 16 Sections ;120 Verses)**

The name of this chapter refers to the demand for food, or physical sustenance, by the followers of Jesus and the granting of Jesus' prayer for his earlier and later followers (verses 112–115). Not only physical food, but God sent down for them spiritual food in the form of the Quran, which “perfected” religion (v. 3). The chapter deals with the deviation of the Jews and Christians from the truth and their hostility towards Islam. It contains directions for Muslims on several points and warns them to avoid the errors into which previous nations fell. It ends with a refutation of the doctrine of Jesus' divinity and gives hope of the deliverance of his followers from this wrong belief. This chapter was mainly revealed in 5–7 A.H. However, v. 3, speaking of the perfection of religion in Islam, was revealed during the Holy Prophet's last pilgrimage to Makkah in 10 A.H.

**Section 1: Perfection of Religion in Islam**

Bis mill-laa-hir Rah-maa-nir Ra-heem

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-  
 noo aw-foo bil-'u-qood, u-hill-lat  
 la-kum ba-hee-ma-tul an-'aa-mi  
 ill-laa maa yut-laa 'a-lay-kum ghay-  
 ra mu-hill-lis say-di wa an-tum hu-  
 rum, inn-nal laa-ha yah-ku-mu maa  
 yu-reed.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَوْفُوا بِالْعُقُودِ  
 أُحِلَّتْ لَكُمْ بَهِيمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ إِلَّا مَا  
 يُنْتَلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ غَيْرٌ مُحِلِّي الصَّيْدِ وَأَنْتُمْ  
 حُرْمٌ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَحْكُمُ مَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١﴾

2. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-  
 noo laa tu-hill-loo sha-'aa-i-ral laa-  
 hi wa lash-shah-ral ha-raa-ma wa

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَحْلُوا شَعَائِرَ  
 اللَّهِ وَلَا الشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَلَا الْهَدْيَ وَ



lal-had-ya wa lal-qa-laa-i-da wa laa aamm-mee-nal bay-tal ha-raa-ma yab-ta-ghoo-na fad-lam mir rabb-bi-him wa rid-waa-naa, wa i-zaa ha-lal-tum fas-taa-doo, wa laa yaj-ri-mann-na-kum sha-na-aa-nu qaw-min an sadd-doo-kum 'a-nil mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi an ta'-ta-doo, wa ta-'aa-wa-noo 'a-lal birr-ri watt-taq-waa, wa laa ta-'aa-wa-noo 'a-lal is-mi wal-'ud-waan, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab.

3. hurr-ri-mat 'a-lay-ku-mul may-ta-tu wadd-da-mu wa lah-mul khin-zee-ri wa maa u-hill-la li-ghay-ril laa-hi bi-hee wal-mun-kha-ni-qa-tu wal-maw-qoo-za-tu wal-mu-ta-radd-diy-ya-tu wann-na-tee-ha-tu wa maa a-ka-las sa-bu-'u ill-laa maa zakk-kay-tum, wa maa zu-bi-ha 'a-lan nu-su-bi wa an tas-taq-si-moo bil-az-laam, zaa-li-kum fisq, al-yaw-ma ya-i-sal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min dee-ni-kum, fa-laa takh-shaw-hum wakh-shawn, al-yaw-ma ak-mal-tu la-kum dee-na-kum, wa at-mam-tu 'a-lay-kum ni'-ma-tee wa ra-dee-tu la-ku-mul is-laa-ma dee-naa, fa-ma-nid/turr-ra fee makh-ma-sa-tin ghay-ra mu-ta-jaa-ni-fil is-mi, fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

لَا الْقَلَابِدَ وَلَا أَمِينَ الْبَيْتِ الْحَرَامِ  
يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَرِضْوَانًا ۗ  
وَإِذَا حَلَلْتُمْ فَاصْطَادُوا ۗ وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ  
شَنَاةُ قَوْمٍ أَن صَدُّوكُمْ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ  
الْحَرَامِ أَن تَعْتَدُوا ۗ وَتَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى  
الْبِرِّ وَالتَّقْوَىٰ ۗ وَلَا تَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى  
الْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ ۗ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٢٤﴾

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةُ وَالدَّمُ وَ  
حُمُّ الْخَيْزِرِ وَمَا آهَلَ لِعِيزِ اللَّهِ بِهِ  
وَالْمُنْخَبِقَةُ وَالتَّوْقُودَةُ وَالتُّرْدِيَّةُ  
وَالتَّطِيخَةُ وَمَا أَكَلَ السَّبْعُ إِلَّا مَا  
ذَكَّيْتُمْ ۗ وَمَا ذُبِحَ عَلَى النُّصُبِ وَأَنْ  
تَسْتَقْسِمُوا بِالْأَزْلَامِ ۗ ذِكْرُكُمْ فِسْقٌ ۗ  
الْيَوْمَ يَبْسُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ دِينِكُمْ  
فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَاحْشَوْنِ ۗ الْيَوْمَ  
أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتْمَمْتُ  
عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي وَرَضِيْتُ لَكُمْ  
الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا ۗ فَمَنِ اضْطُرَّ فِي مَخْتَصِمَةٍ  
غَيْرِ مَتَّعَيْنٍ لِإِثْمٍ ۗ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ

رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

4. yas-a-loo-na-ka maa zaa u-hill-la la-hum, qul u-hill-la la-ku-mut tayy-yi-baa-tu, wa maa 'all-lam-tum min-al ja-waa-ri-hi mu-kall-li-bee-na tu-'all-li-moo-na-hunn-na mimm-maa 'all-la-ma-ku-mul laah, fa-ku-loo mim-maa am-sak-na 'a-lay-kum waz-ku-rus/mal-laa-hi 'a-layh, watta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha sa-ree-'ul hi-saab.

5. al-yaw-ma u-hill-la la-ku-mut tayy-yi-baat, wa ta-'aa-mul la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba hill-lul la-kum, wa ta-'aa-mu-kum hill-lul la-hum, wal-muh-sa-naa-tu mi-nal mu'-mi-naa-ti wal muh-sa-naa-tu mi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul ki-taa-ba min qab-li-kum i-zaa aa-tay-tu-moo-hunn-na u-joo-ra-hunn-na muh-si-nee-na ghay-ra mu-saa-fi-hee-na wa laa mutt-ta-khi-zee akh-daan, wa mayn yak-fur bil-ee-maa-ni fa-qad ha-bi-ta 'a-ma-lu-hoo, wa hu-wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti mi-nal khaa-si-reen.

يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا أُحِلَّ لَهُمْ ۗ قُلْ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ ۚ وَمَا عَلَّمْتُم مِّنَ الْجَوَارِحِ مُكَلِّبِينَ تُعَلِّمُونَهُنَّ مِمَّا عَلَّمَكُمُ اللَّهُ ۗ فَكُلُوا مِمَّا أَمْسَكْنَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَاذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٥٠﴾

الْيَوْمَ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ وَطَعَامُ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ حَلَّ لَكُمْ ۖ وَطَعَامُكُمْ حَلَّ لَهُمْ ۖ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ ۖ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ إِذَا آتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ أَجُورَهُنَّ مُحْصِنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسْفِحِينَ ۖ وَلَا مَتَّحِدِينَ أَحْدَانٍ ۗ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْأَجْرَةِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O you who believe, fulfil the obligations. The cattle quadrupeds are allowed to you except what is recited to you, not violating the prohibition against game when you are on the pilgrimage. Surely Allah orders what He pleases. 2 O you who believe, do not violate the signs of Allah, nor the Sacred Month, nor the offerings, nor the victims with garlands, nor those repairing to the Sacred House seeking the grace and pleasure of their Lord. And when you are free from pilgrimage obligations, then hunt. And do not let hatred of a people — because they hindered you from the Sacred Mosque — incite you to transgress. And help one

another in righteousness and piety, and do not help one another in sin and aggression, and keep your duty to Allah. Surely Allah is Severe in retribution. <sup>3</sup> Forbidden to you is what dies of itself, and blood, and flesh of swine, and that on which any other name than that of Allah has been invoked, and the strangled (animal), and that beaten to death, and that killed by a fall, and that killed by goring with the horn, and what wild beasts have eaten — except what you slaughter; and what is sacrificed on stones set up (for idols), and (it is forbidden) that you seek to divide by arrows; that is a transgression. This day have those who disbelieve despaired of your religion, so do not fear them, and fear Me. This day have I perfected for you your religion and completed My favour to you and chosen for you Islam as a religion. But whoever is compelled by hunger, not inclining wilfully to sin, then surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>4</sup> They ask you as to what is allowed them. Say: The good things are allowed to you, and what you have taught the beasts and birds of prey, training them to hunt — you teach them of what Allah has taught you; so eat of what they catch for you and mention the name of Allah over it; and keep your duty to Allah. Surely Allah is Swift in reckoning. <sup>5</sup> This day (all) good things are made lawful for you. And the food of those who have been given the Book is lawful for you and your food is lawful for them. And so are the chaste from among the believing women and the chaste from among those who have been given the Book before you, when you give them their dowries, taking (them) in marriage, not fornicating nor taking them for lovers in secret. And whoever denies faith, his work indeed is fruitless; and in the Hereafter he is among the losers.

### Section 2: Duty of Uprightness

6. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-  
noo i-zaa qum-tum i-las sa-laa-ti  
fagh-si-loo wu-joo-ha-kum wa ay-  
di-ya-kum i-lal ma-raa-fi-qi wam-  
sa-hoo bi-ru-'oo-si-kum wa ar-ju-la-  
kum i-lal ka'-bayn, wa in kun-tum  
ju-nu-ban fatt-tahh-ha-roo, wa in

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى  
الصَّلَاةِ فَاغْسِلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ وَ  
أَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى الْمَرَافِقِ وَامْسَحُوا  
بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ إِلَى  
الْكَعْبَيْنِ ۗ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ جُنُبًا

kun-tum mar-daa aw 'a-laa sa-fa-rin aw jaa-a' a-ha-dum min-kum mi-nal ghaa-i-ti aw laa-mas-tu-mun ni-saa-a', fa-lam ta-ji-doo maa-an fa-ta-yamm-ma-moo sa-'ee-dan tay-yi-ban fam-sa-hoo bi-wu-joo-hi-kum wa ay-dee-kum min-hu, maa yu-ree-dull-laa-hu li-yaj-'a-la 'a-lay-kum min ha-ra-jinw wa laa-kiyn yu-ree-du li-yu-tahh-hi-ra-kum wa li-yu-timm-ma ni'-ma-ta-hoo 'a-lay-kum la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

فَاطْهَرُوا ۖ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَىٰ أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِّنْكُم مِّنَ الْعَائِطِ أَوْ لَسْتُمْ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ مِنْهُ ۗ مَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيَجْعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ حَرَجٍ وَلَٰكِنْ يُرِيدُ لِيُطَهِّرَكُمْ وَليُيَمِّنَ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

7. waz-ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum wa mee-saa-qa-hul la-zee waa-sa-qa-kum bih, iz qul-tum sa-mi'-naa wa a-ta'-naa, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door.

وَاذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمِيثَاقَهُ الَّذِي وَاثَقْتُمْ بِهِ ۖ إِذْ قُلْتُمْ سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٦٢﴾

8. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo koo-noo qaww-waa-mee-na lill-laa-hi shu-ha-daa-a' bil-qist, wa laa yaj-ri-mann-na-kum sha-na-aa-nu qaw-min 'a-laa all-laa ta'-di-loo, i'-di-loo, hu-wa aq-ra-bu litt-taq-waa, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha kha-bee-rum bi-maa ta'-ma-loon.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا قَوْمِينَ لِلَّهِ شُهَدَاءَ بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَا نُ قَوْمٍ عَلَىٰ آلَا تَعْدِلُوا ۖ اِعْدِلُوا ۗ هُوَ أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

9. wa-'a-dal laa-hul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haat, la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa aj-run 'a-zeem.

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٦٤﴾

10. wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul ja-heem.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٦٥﴾

11. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nuz/ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi 'a-lay-kum iz hamm-ma qaw-mun ayn yab-so-too i-lay-kum ay-di-ya-hum fa-kaff-fa ay-di-ya-hum 'an-kum, watt-ta-qul laah, wa 'a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu'-mi-noon.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ  
اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ أَنْ يَبْسُطُوا  
إِلَيْكُمْ أَيْدِيَهُمْ فَكَفَّ أَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنْكُمْ  
وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۗ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ  
الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١١﴾

ۙ O you who believe, when you rise up for prayer, wash your faces, and your hands up to the elbows, and wipe your heads, and (wash) your feet up to the ankles. And if you are under an obligation, then wash (your body). And if you are sick, or on a journey, or one of you has come from the toilet, or you have had (sexual) contact with women, and you cannot find water, then resort to pure earth and wipe your faces and your hands with it. Allah does not desire to place a burden on you but He wishes to purify you, and that He may complete His favour on you, so that you may give thanks. ۚ And remember Allah's favour on you and His covenant with which He bound you when you said: We have heard and we obey. And keep your duty to Allah. Surely Allah is Knower of what is in the hearts.

ۙ O you who believe, be upright for Allah, bearers of witness with justice; and do not let hatred of a people incite you not to act equitably. Be just; that is nearer to observance of duty. And keep your duty to Allah. Surely Allah is Aware of what you do. ۙ Allah has promised to those who believe and do good deeds: For them is forgiveness and a mighty reward. ۙ And those who disbelieve and reject Our messages, such are the companions of the flaming fire. ۙ O you who believe, remember Allah's favour on you when a people had determined to stretch out their hands against you, but He withheld their hands from you; and keep your duty to Allah. And on Allah let the believers rely.

### Section 3: Christian Violation of the Covenant

12. wa la-qad a-kha-zal laa-hu mee-saa-qa ba-nee is-raa-eel, wa ba-'as-naa min-hu-mus/nay 'a-sha-ra na-qee-baa, wa qaa-lal laa-hu inn-nee ma-'a-kum, la-in a-qam-tu-mus/sa-laa-ta wa aa-tay-tu-muz za-kaa-ta wa aa-man-tum bi-ru-su-lee wa 'azz-zar-tu-moo-hum wa aq-rad-tu-mul laa-ha qar-dan ha-sa-nal la-u-kaff-fi-rann-na 'an-kum sayy-yi-aa-ti-kum wa la-ud-khi-lann-na-kum jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, fa-man ka-fa-ra ba'-da zaa-li-ka min-kum, fa-qad dall-la sa-waa-as sa-beel.

وَلَقَدْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَبَعَثْنَا مِنْهُمُ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ نَقِيبًا وَقَالَ اللَّهُ إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ لَئِنْ أَقَمْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَيْتُمُ الزَّكَاةَ وَآمَنْتُمْ بِرُسُلِي وَعَزَّرْتُمُوهُمْ وَأَقْرَضْتُمُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا لَأُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَلَأُدْخِلَنَّكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ فَمَنْ كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ مِنْكُمْ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ ﴿١٣﴾

13. fa-bi-maa naq-di-him mee-saa-qa-hum la-'ann-naa-hum wa ja-'al-naa qu-loo-ba-hum qaa-si-yah, yu-harr-ri-foo-nal ka-li-ma 'am ma-waa-di-'i-hee, wa na-soo hazz-zam mim-maa zukk-ki-roo bih, wa laa ta-zaa-lu tatt-ta-li-'u 'a-laa khaa-i-natim min-hum ill-laa qa-lee-lam min-hum fa-'fu 'an-hum was-fah, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul muh-si-need.

فَمَا نَقِضِهِمْ مِيثَاقَهُمْ لَعَنَّاهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَا قُلُوبَهُمْ قَاسِيَةً يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ عَنْ مَوَاضِعِهِ وَنَسُوا حَظًّا مِمَّا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ وَلَا تَزَالُ تَطَّلِعُ عَلَى خَائِنَةٍ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِنْهُمْ فَأَعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاصْفَحْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. wa mi-nal la-zee-na qaa-loo inn-naa na-saa-raa a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa-hum fa-na-soo hazz-zam mim-maa zukk-ki-roo bih, fa-agh-ray-naa bay-na-hu-mul 'a-daa-wa-ta wal-bagh-daa-a' i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-mah, wa saw-fa yu-nabb-bi-u-hu-mul laa-hu bi-maa kaa-noo yas-na-'oon.

وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَصْرَى أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَهُمْ فَنَسُوا حَظًّا مِمَّا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ فَأَعْرَجْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ وَسَوْفَ يُنَبِّئُهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi qad jaa-a-kum ra-soo-lu-naa yu-bayy-yi-nu la-kum ka-see-ram mimm-maa kun-tum tukh-foo-na mi-nal ki-taa-bi wa ya'-foo 'an ka-seer, qad jaa-a-kum mi-nal laa-hi noo-runw wa ki-taa-bum mu-been.

16. yah-dee bi-hil laa-hu ma-nitt/ta-ba-'a rid-waa-na-hoo su-bu-las sa-laa-mi wa yukh-ri-ju-hum mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noo-ri bi-iz-ni-hee wa yah-dee-him i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

17. la-qad ka-fa-ral la-zee-na qaa-loo in-nal laa-ha hu-wal ma-see-hub/nu mar-yam, qul fa-mayn yam-li-ku mi-nal laa-hi shay-an in a-raa-da ayn yuh-li-kal ma-see-hab-na mar-ya-ma wa umm-ma-hoo wa man fil-ar-di ja-mee-'aa, wa lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa, yakh-lu-qu maa ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

18. wa qaa-la-til ya-hoo-du wann-na-saa-ra nah-nu ab-naa-ul laa-hi wa a-hibb-baa-u-hoo, qul fa-li-ma yu-'azz-zi-bu-kum bi-zu-noo-bi-kum, bal an-tum ba-sha-rum mimm-man kha-laq, yagh-fi-ru li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yu-'azz-zi-bu mayn ya-shaa', wa lill-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa, wa i-lay-hil/ma-seer.

يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ قَدْ جَآءَكُمْ رَسُوْلُنَا يُبَيِّنُ لَكُمْ كَثِيْرًا مِّمَّا كُنْتُمْ تُخْفُوْنَ مِنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَيَعْفُوْا عَنْ كَثِيْرٍ ۗ قَدْ جَآءَكُمْ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ نُوْرٌ وَّكِتَٰبٌ مُّبِيْنٌ ﴿١٥﴾

يَهْدِيْ بِهٖ ٱللَّهُ مَنِ ٱتَّبَعَ رِضْوَانَهُ سُبُلَ ٱلسَّلَامِ وَيُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ ٱلظُّلُمٰتِ إِلَى ٱلنُّوْرِ بِإِذْنِهٖ وَيَهْدِيْهِمْ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ﴿١٦﴾

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ ٱلَّذِيْنَ قَالُوْا إِنَّا ٱللَّهُ هُوَ ٱلْمَسِيْحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۗ قُلْ فَمَنْ يَمْلِكُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ شَيْئًا إِنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُهْلِكَ ٱلْمَسِيْحَ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَ أُمَّهٖ وَ مَنْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ جَمِيْعًا ۗ وَ لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمٰوٰتِ وَ ٱلْأَرْضِ وَ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۗ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۗ وَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿١٧﴾

وَ قَالَتِ ٱلْيَهُودُ وَ ٱلنَّصٰرَىٰ نَحْنُ ٱبْنُوْا ٱللَّهِ وَ أَحِبَّآؤُهٗ ۗ قُلْ فَلِمَ يُعَذِّبُكُمْ بِذُنُوْبِكُمْ ۗ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ بَشَرٌ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقَ ۗ يَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَآءُ وَ يُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَ لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمٰوٰتِ وَ ٱلْأَرْضِ وَ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا ۗ وَ إِلَيْهِ ٱلْمَصِيْرُ ﴿١٨﴾

19. yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi qad jaa-a-kum ra-soo-lu-naa yu-bayy-yi-nu la-kum 'a-laa fat-ra-tim mi-nar ru-su-li an ta-qoo-loo maa jaa-a-naa mim ba-s<sup>h</sup>ee-rin<sup>w</sup> wa-laa na-zeer, fa-qad jaa-a-kum ba-s<sup>h</sup>ee-run<sup>w</sup> wa na-zeer, wa ll-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li <sup>h</sup>shay-in qa-deer.

يَا أَهْلَ انكِتَابٍ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولُنَا  
 يُبَيِّنُ لَكُمْ عَلَى فَتْرَةٍ مِّنَ الرَّسُلِ أَنَّ  
 تَقْوُوا مَا جَاءَنَا مِنْ بَشِيرٍ وَلَا نَذِيرٍ  
 فَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بَشِيرٌ وَنَذِيرٌ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى  
 كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٩﴾

<sup>12</sup> And certainly Allah made a covenant with the Children of Israel, and We raised up among them twelve chieftains. And Allah said: Surely I am with you. If you keep up prayer and give the due charity and believe in My messengers and assist them and offer to Allah a goodly gift, I will certainly cover your evil deeds, and make you enter Gardens in which rivers flow. But whoever among you disbelieves after that, he indeed strays from the right way. <sup>13</sup> But on account of their breaking their covenant We cursed them and hardened their hearts. They alter words from their places and neglect a portion of what they were reminded of. And you will always discover treachery in them excepting a few of them — so pardon them and forgive. Surely Allah loves those who do good (to others). <sup>14</sup> And with those who say, We are Christians, We made a covenant, but they neglected a portion of what they were reminded of, so We stirred up enmity and hatred among them to the day of Resurrection. And Allah will soon inform them of what they did. <sup>15</sup> O People of the Book, indeed Our Messenger has come to you, making clear to you much of what you concealed of the Book and passing over much. Indeed, there has come to you from Allah, a Light and a clear Book, <sup>16</sup> by which Allah guides such as follow His pleasure into the ways of peace, and brings them out of darkness into light by His will, and guides them to the right path. <sup>17</sup> They indeed disbelieve who say: Surely, Allah — He is the Messiah, son of Mary. Say: Who then could control anything as against Allah when He wished to destroy the Messiah, son of Mary, and his mother and all those on the earth? And Allah's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them. He creates what He pleases. And Allah is



Powerful over all things. <sup>18</sup> And the Jews and the Christians say: We are the sons of Allah and His beloved ones. Say: Why does He then punish you for your sins? Rather, you are mortals from among those whom He has created. He forgives whom He pleases and punishes whom He pleases. And Allah's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them, and to Him is the eventual coming. <sup>19</sup> O People of the Book, indeed Our Messenger has come to you explaining to you after a cessation of the messengers, in case you say: No bearer of good news came to us nor a warner. So indeed a bearer of good news and a warner has come to you. And Allah is Powerful over all things.

#### Section 4: Israelites' Violation of the Covenant

20. wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-mi-  
hee yaa/qaw-miz/ku-roo ni'-ma-tal  
laa-hi 'a-lay-kum iz ja-'a-la fee-kum  
am-bi-yaa-a' wa ja-'a-la-kum mu-  
loo-kaa, wa aa-taa-kum maa lam  
yu'-ti a-ha-dam mi-nal 'aa-la-meen.

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ يُقَوْمِ ادْكُرُوا  
نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ جَعَلَ فِيكُمْ  
أَنْبِيَاءَ وَجَعَلَكُمْ مُلُوكًا ۖ وَأَتَاكُمْ  
مَّا لَمْ يُؤْتِ أَحَدًا مِّنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. yaa/qaw-mid/khu-lul ar-dal mu-  
qadd-da-sa-tal la-tee ka-ta-bal laa-  
hu la-kum wa laa tar-tadd-doo 'a-laa  
ad-baa-ri-kum fa-tan-qa-li-boo  
khaa-si-reen.

يُقَوْمِ ادْخُلُوا الْأَرْضَ الْمُقَدَّسَةَ  
الَّتِي كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَرْتَدُّوا عَلَى  
أَدْبَارِكُمْ فَتَنْقَلِبُوا خَاسِرِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. qaa-loo yaa/moo-saa inn-na  
fee-haa qaw-man jabba-baa-reen,  
wa inn-naa lan nad-khu-la-haa  
hatt-taa yakh-ru-joo min-haa, fa-  
iyn yakh-ru-joo min-haa fa-  
inn-naa daa-khi-loon.

قَالُوا يَمُوسَى إِنَّ فِيهَا قَوْمًا جَبَّارِينَ  
ۖ وَإِنَّا لَنَنذُرُهَا حَتَّىٰ يَخْرُجُوا  
مِنْهَا ۚ فَإِن يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا فَإِنَّا  
دٰخِلُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. qaa-la ra-ju-laa-ni mi-nal la-zee-  
na ya-khaa-foo-na an-'a-mal laa-hu  
'a-lay-hi-mad/khu-loo 'a-lay-hi-mul

قَالَ رَجُلٍ مِّنَ الَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ أَنْعَمَ  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمَا ادْخُلُوا عَلَيْهِمُ الْبَابَ ۚ

baab, fa-i-zaa da-khal-tu-moo-hu fa-inn-na-kum ghaa-li-boon, wa 'a-lal laa-hi fa-ta-wakk-ka-loo in kun-tum mu'-mi-neen.

24. qaa-loo yaa/moo-saa inn-naa lan nad-khu-la-haa a-ba-dam maa daa-moo fee-haa, faz-hab an-ta wa rabb-bu-ka fa-qaa-ti-laa, inn-naa haa-hu-naa qaa-'i-doon.

25. qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee laa am-li-ku ill-laa naf-see wa a-khee, fafruq bay-na-naa wa bay-nal qaw-mil faa-si-qeen.

26. qaa-la fa-inn-na-haa mu-harr-ra-ma-tun 'a-lay-him ar-ba-'ee-na sa-nah, ya-tee-hoo-na fil ard, fa-laa ta'-sa 'a-lal qaw-mil faa-si-qeen.

فَإِذَا دَخَلْتُمُوهُ فَآتِكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَعَلَى  
اللَّهِ فَتَوَكَّلُوا إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

قَالُوا يَمُوسَى إِنَّا لَنْ نَدْخُلَهَا أَبَدًا  
مَّا دَامُوا فِيهَا فَادْهَبْ أَنْتَ وَرَبُّكَ  
فَقَاتِلْ إِنَّا هُنَا قَاعِدُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ إِلَّا نَفْسِي وَ  
أَخِي فَأَفْرُقْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ  
الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

قَالَ فَإِنَّهَا مُحَرَّمَةٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أَرْبَعِينَ  
سَنَةً يَتَيَهُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَلَا تَأْسَ  
عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

<sup>20</sup> And when Moses said to his people: My people, remember the favour of Allah to you when He raised prophets among you and made you kings and gave you what He did not give to any other of the nations. <sup>21</sup> My people, enter the Holy Land which Allah has ordained for you and do not turn your backs, for then you will turn back losers. <sup>22</sup> They said: Moses, in it are a powerful people, and we shall not enter it until they go out from it; if they go out from it, then surely we will enter. <sup>23</sup> Two men of those who feared, on whom Allah had bestowed a favour, said: Enter upon them by the gate, for when you enter it you will surely be victorious; and put your trust in Allah, if you are believers. <sup>24</sup> They said: Moses, we will never enter it so long as they are in it; go therefore you and your Lord, and fight; surely here we sit. <sup>25</sup> He said: My Lord, I have control of none but my own self and my brother; so distinguish between us and the transgressing people. <sup>26</sup> He said: It will surely be forbidden to them for

forty years — they will wander about in the land. So do not grieve for the transgressing people.

### Section 5: Cain and Abel

27. wat-lu 'a-lay-him na-ba/ab-nay aa-da-ma bil-haqq-qj, iz qarr-ra-baa qur-baa-nan, fa-tu-qubb-bi-la min a-ha-di-hi-maa wa lam yu-ta-qabb-bal mi-nal aa-khar, qaa-la la-aq-tu-lann-nak, qaa-la inn-na-maa ya-ta-qabb-ba-lul laa-hu min-nal mutt-ta-qeen.

28. la-im ba-satt-ta i-layy-ya ya-da-ka li-taq-tu-la-nee maa a-naa bi-baa-si-ty<sup>n</sup> ya-di-ya i-lay-ka li-aq-tu-lak, inn-nee a-khaa-ful laa-ha rabb-bal 'aa-la-meen.

29. inn-nee u-ree-du an ta-boo-a' bi-is-mee wa is-mi-ka fa-ta-koo-na min as-haa-bin naar, wa zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-uz zaa-li-meen.

30. fa-taww-wa-'at la-hoo naf-su-hoo qat-la a-khee-hi fa-qa-ta-la-hoo, fa-as-ba-ha mi-nal khaa-si-reen.

31. fa-ba-'a-sal laa-hu ghu-raa-bayn yab-ha-su fil ar-di li-yu-ri-ya-hoo kay-fa yu-waa-ree saw-a'-ta a-kheeh, qaa-la yaa/way-la-taa a-'a-jaz-tu an a-koo-na mis-la haa-zal ghu-raa-bi, fa-u-waa-ri-ya saw-a'-ta a-khee, fa-as-ba-ha mi-nan naa-di-meen.

وَإِنَّا عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ ابْنَى آدَمَ بِأَحْقَىٰ إِذْ قَرَّبَا قُرْبَانًا فَتُقْبِلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمَا وَلَمْ يُتَقَبَّلْ مِنَ الْآخَرِ ۗ قَالَ لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ ۗ قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَتَقَبَّلُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

لَئِن بَسَطْتَ إِلَيَّ يَدَكَ لِتَقْتُلَنِي مَا أَنَا بِبَاسٍ يَدِي إِلَيْكَ لِأَقْتُلَنَّكَ ۗ إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ تَبْوَأَ بِإِثْمِي وَ إِيَّاكَ فَتَكُونَ مِنَ أَصْحَابِ النَّارِ ۗ وَ ذَٰلِكَ جَزَاؤُ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

فَطَوَّعَتْ لَهُ نَفْسُهُ قَتْلَ أَخِيهِ فَقَتَلَهُ فَأَصْبَحَ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ غُرَابًا يَبْحَثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُرِيَهُ كَيْفَ يُورِئِي سَوْءَةَ أَخِيهِ ۗ قَالَ يُؤَيِّلَتِي أَجْبَرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِثْلَ هَٰذَا الْغُرَابِ فَأُوَارِي سَوْءَةَ أَخِي ۗ فَأَصْبَحَ مِنَ النَّادِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. min aj-li zaa-lik, ka-tab-naa 'a-laa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la ann-na-hoo man qa-ta-la naf-sam bi-ghay-ri naf-sin aw fa-saa-din fil ar-di, fa-ka-ann-na-maa qa-ta-lan naa-sa ja-mee-'aa, wa man ah-yaa-haa fa-ka-ann-na-maa ah-yan naa-sa ja-mee-'aa, wa la-qad jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-naa bil-bayy-yi-naat, summ-ma inn-na ka-see-ram min-hum ba'-da zaa-li-ka fil ar-di la-mus-ri-foon.

33. inn-na-maa ja-zaa-ul la-zee-na yu-haa-ri-boo-nal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wa yas-'aw-na fil ar-di fa-saa-dan ayn yu-qatt-ta-loo aw yu-sall-la-boo aw tu-qatt-ta-'a ay-dee-him wa ar-ju-lu-hum min khi-laa-fin aw yun-faw mi-nal ard, zaa-li-ka la-hum khi-zun fidd/dun-yaa wa la-hum fil aa-khi-ra-ti 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

34. ill-lal la-zee-na taa-boo min qab-li an taq-di-roo 'a-lay-him, fa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ كَتَبْنَا عَلَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَنَّهُ مَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسًا بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ أَوْ فَسَادٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَتَلَ النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا وَمَنْ أَحْيَاهَا فَكَأَنَّمَا أَحْيَا النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا وَلَقَدْ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ ثُمَّ ان كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فِي الْأَرْضِ لَمُسْرِفُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

إِنَّمَا جَزَاءُ الَّذِينَ يُحَارِبُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَسْعَوْنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَسَادًا أَنْ يُقَتَّلُوا أَوْ يُصَلَّبُوا أَوْ تُقَطَّعَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ مِنْ خِلَافٍ أَوْ يُنْفَوْا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ذَلِكَ لَهُمْ جِزَاؤُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَقْدِرُوا عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

27 And relate to them with truth the story of the two sons of Adam, when they offered an offering, but it was accepted from one of them and was not accepted from the other. He said: I will certainly kill you. (The other) said: Allah accepts only from the dutiful. 28 If you stretch out your hand against me to kill me I shall not stretch out my hand against you to kill you. Surely I fear Allah, the Lord of the worlds: 29 I would rather that you should bear the sin against me and your own sin, thus you would be one of the companions of the Fire; and that is the recompense of the unjust. 30 At length his mind made it easy for him to kill his brother, so he

killed him; then he became one of the losers. <sup>31</sup> Then Allah sent a crow scratching the ground to show him how to cover the dead body of his brother. He said: Woe is me! Am I not able to be as this crow and cover the dead body of my brother? So he became regretful. <sup>32</sup> For this reason We prescribed for the Children of Israel that whoever kills a person, unless it is for manslaughter or for mischief in the land, it is as though he had killed all mankind. And whoever saves a life, it is as though he had saved the lives of all mankind. And certainly Our messengers came to them with clear arguments, but even after that many of them commit excesses in the land. <sup>33</sup> The only punishment of those who wage war against Allah and His Messenger and strive to make mischief in the land is that they should be murdered, or crucified, or their hands and their feet should be cut off on opposite sides, or they should be imprisoned. This shall be a disgrace for them in this world, and in the Hereafter they shall have a grievous punishment, <sup>34</sup> except those who repent before you overpower them; so know that Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

### Section 6: Punishment of Offenders

35. yaa/ayy-yu hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nut ta-qu<sup>ll</sup>-laa-ha wab-ta-ghoo i-lay-hil wa-see-la-ta wa jaa-hi-doo fee sa-bee-li-hee, la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَابْتَغُوا  
إِلَيْهِ الْوَسِيلَةَ وَجَاهِدُوا فِي سَبِيلِهِ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo law ann-na la-hum maa fil ar-di ja-mee-'anw wa mis-la-hoo ma-'a-hoo li-yaf-ta-doo bi-hee min 'a-zaa-bi yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti maa tu-qubb-bi-la min-hum, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ أَنَّ لَهُمْ مَا فِي  
الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ لَيَفْتَدُوا  
بِهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَا تُقْبَلُ  
مِنْهُمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. yu-ree-doo-na ayn yakh-ru-joo mi-nan naa-ri wa maa hum bi-khaa-ri-jee-na min-haa, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bum mu-qeem.

يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُخْرِجُوا مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَا  
هُمْ بِخَارِجِينَ مِنْهَا ۗ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ  
مُقِيمٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. wass-saa-ri-qu wass-saa-ri-qa-tu  
faq-ta-'oo ay-di-ya-hu-maa ja-zaa-  
am bi-maa ka-sa-baa na-kaa-lam  
mi-nal laah, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun  
ha-keem.

39. fa-man taa-ba mim ba'-di zul-  
mi-hee wa as-la-ha, fa-inn-nal laa-  
ha ya-too-bu 'a-layh, inn-nal laa-ha  
gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

40. a-lam ta'-lam ann-nal laa-ha la-  
hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal ard,  
yu-'azz-zi-bu mayn ya-shaa-u' wa  
yagh-fi-ru li-mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-  
hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

41. yaa ayy-yu-har ra-soo-lu laa yah-  
zun-kal la-zee-na yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil  
kuf-ri mi-nal la-zee-na, qaa-loo aa-  
mann-naa bi-af-waa-hi-him wa lam  
tu'-min qu-loo-bu-hum, wa mi-nal  
la-zee-na haa-doo, samm-maa-'oo-  
na lil-ka-zi-bi samm-maa-'oo-na li-  
qaw-min aa-kha-reen, lam ya'-took,  
yu-har-r-ri-foo-nal ka-li-ma mim ba'-  
di ma-waa-zi-'i-hee, ya-qoo-loo-na  
in oo-tee-tum haa-zaa fa-khu-zoo-  
hu wa il-lam tu'-taw-hu fah-za-roo,  
wa mayn yu-ri-dil laa-hu fit-na-ta-  
hoo, fa-lan tam-li-ka la-hoo mi-nal  
laa-hi shay-aa', u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na  
lam yu-ri-dil laa-hu ayn yu-tahh-hi-  
ra qu-loo-ba-hum, la-hum fidd-dun-  
yaa khiz-yun, wa la-hum fil-aa-khi-  
ra-ti 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

وَالسَّارِقُ وَالسَّارِقَةُ فَاقْطَعُوا  
أَيْدِيَهُمَا جِزَاءً بِمَا كَسَبَا نَكَالًا مِّن  
اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

فَمَنْ تَابَ مِّنْ بَعْدِ ظُلْمِهِ وَأَصْلَحَ  
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ  
رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
يُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَاءُ وَيَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ  
وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

يَأْتِيهَا الرَّسُولُ لَا يَحْزُنكَ الَّذِينَ  
يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْكُفْرِ مِنَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا  
أَمْتًا بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَلَمْ تُؤْمِنْ قُلُوبُهُمْ  
وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا سَمِعُوا لِلْكَذِبِ  
سَمْعُونَ لِقَوْمٍ آخَرِينَ لَمْ يَأْتُوكَ  
يُحْرِفُونَ أَلْكَمَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوَاضِعِهِ  
يَقُولُونَ إِنْ أُوْتِيتُمْ هَذَا فَخُذُوهُ وَإِنْ  
لَمْ تُؤْتَوْهُ فَاحْذَرُوا وَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ  
فِتْنَتَهُ فَلَنْ تَمْلِكَ لَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا  
أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُطَهِّرْ  
قُلُوبَهُمْ لَمْ يَفْعَلْ فِي الدُّنْيَا حِزْبًا وَلَهُمْ  
فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾

42. samm-maa-'oo-na lil-ka-zi-bi  
 akk-kaa-loo-na liss-suht, fa-in jaa-  
 oo-ka fah-kum bay-na-hum aw a'-  
 rid 'an-hum, wa in tu'-rid 'an-hum  
 fa-layn ya-durr-roo-ka shay-aa', wa  
 in ha-kam-ta fah-kum bay-na-hum  
 bil-qist, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul  
 muq-si-teen.

سَمْعُونَ لِلْكَذِبِ أَكْلُونَ لَسْتُمْ  
 فَإِنْ جَاءُوكَ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَهُمْ أَوْ  
 أَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ تُعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ  
 فَلَنْ يَصْرِوْكَ شَيْئًا ۗ وَإِنْ حَكَمْتَ  
 فَاحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِالْقِسْطِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ

الْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

43. wa kay-fa yu-hakk-ki-moo-na-ka  
 wa 'in-da-hu-mut/taw-raa-tu fee-  
 haa huk-mul laa-hi, summ-ma ya-ta-  
 wall-law-na mim ba'-di zaa-lik, wa  
 maa u-laa-i-ka bil-mu'-mi-neen.

وَكَيْفَ يُحْكِمُوكَ وَعِنْدَهُمُ التَّوْرَةُ  
 فِيهَا حُكْمُ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
 ذَلِكَ ۗ وَمَا أُولَئِكَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

<sup>35</sup> O you who believe, keep your duty to Allah, and seek means of nearness to Him, and strive hard in His way that you may be successful. <sup>36</sup> Those who disbelieve, even if they had all that is in the earth, and as much as it again, to ransom themselves with it from the punishment of the day of Resurrection, it would not be accepted from them; and theirs is a painful punishment. <sup>37</sup> They would desire to come forth from the Fire, and they will not come forth from it, and theirs is a lasting punishment. <sup>38</sup> And (as for) the man and the woman addicted to theft, cut off their hands as a penalty for what they have earned — an exemplary punishment from Allah. And Allah is Mighty, Wise. <sup>39</sup> But whoever repents after his wrongdoing and reforms, Allah will turn to him (mercifully). Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>40</sup> Do you not know that Allah is He to Whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth? He punishes whom He pleases, and forgives whom He pleases. And Allah is Powerful over all things. <sup>41</sup> O Messenger, do not let those grieve you who hasten to disbelief, from among those who say with their mouths, We believe, and their hearts do not believe, and from among those who are Jews — they are listeners for the sake of a lie, listeners for another people who have not come to you. They alter words after they are put in their (proper)

places, saying: If you are given this, take it, and if you are not given this, be cautious. And he for whom Allah intends temptation, you control nothing for him against Allah. Those are they whose hearts Allah does not intend to purify. For them is disgrace in this world, and for them a grievous punishment in the Hereafter. <sup>42</sup> Listeners for the sake of a lie, devourers of forbidden things, so if they come to you, judge between them or turn away from them. And if you turn away from them, they cannot harm you at all. And if you judge, judge between them with equity. Surely Allah loves the equitable. <sup>43</sup> And how do they make you a judge and they have the Torah in which is Allah's judgment? Yet they turn away after that! And these are not believers.

### Section 7: The Quran and Previous Scriptures

44. inn-naa an-zal-nat taw-raa-ta fee-haa hu-danw wa noor, yah-kumu bi-han na-biyy-yoo-nal la-zee-na as-la-moo lill-la-zee-na haa-doo warr-rabb-baa-niyy-yoo-na wal-ah-baa-ru bi-mas/tuh-fi-zoo min ki-taa-bil laa-hi wa kaa-noo 'a-lay-hi shu-ha-daa-a', fa-laa takh-sha-wun naa-sa wakh-shaw-ni wa laa tash-ta-roo bi-aa-yaa-tee sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, wa mal lam yah-kum bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul kaa-fi-roon.

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا التَّوْرَةَ فِيهَا هُدًى وَ نُورٌ  
يُحْكُمُ بِهَا النَّبِيُّونَ الَّذِينَ أَسْلَمُوا  
لِلَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالرَّبَّيُّونَ وَالْأَحْبَارُ  
بِمَا اسْتَحْفِظُوا مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَ كَانُوا  
عَلَيْهِ شُهَدَاءَ ۚ فَلَا تَخْشَوُا النَّاسَ  
وَ اخْشَوُا اللَّهَ وَ لَا تَشْتَرُوا بِآيَاتِي ثَمَنًا  
قَلِيلًا ۗ وَ مَنْ لَّمْ يُحْكَمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45. wa ka-tab-naa 'a-lay-him fee-haa ann-nan naf-sa binn-naf-si wal-'ay-na bil-'ay-ni wal-an-fa bil-an-fi wal-u-zu-na bil-u-zu-ni wass-sinn-na biss-sinn-ni, wal-ju-roo-ha qi-saas, fa-man ta-sadd-da-qa bi-hee fa-hu-wa kaff-faa-ra-tul la-hoo, wa mal lam yah-kum bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-muz zaa-li-moon.

وَ كَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فِيهَا أَنَّ النَّفْسَ  
بِالنَّفْسِ ۗ وَ الْعَيْنَ بِالْعَيْنِ وَ الْأَنْفَ  
بِالْأَنْفِ وَ الْأُذُنَ بِالْأُذُنِ وَ السِّنَّ بِالسِّنِّ  
وَ الْجُرُومَ قِصَاصٌ ۗ فَمَنْ تَصَدَّقَ بِهِ  
فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لِلَّهِ ۗ وَ مَنْ لَّمْ يُحْكَمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ  
اللَّهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾



46. wa qaff-fay-naa 'a-laa aa-saa-ri-him bi-'ee-sab/ni mar-ya-ma mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi mi-nat taw-raat, wa aa-tay-naa-hul in-jee-la fee-hi hu-danw wa noor, wa mu-sadd-di-qall-li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi mi-natt taw-raa-ti wa hu-danw wa maw-'i-za-tal lil-mutt-ta-qaen.

47. wal-yah-kum ah-lul in-jee-li bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu feeh, wa mal lam yah-kum bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu, fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul faa-si-qoon.

48. wa an-zal naa i-lay-kal ki-taa-ba bil-haqq-qi mu-sadd-di-qal li-maa bay-na ya-day-hi mi-nal ki-taa-bi wa mu-hay-mi-nan 'a-lay-hi fah-kum bay-na-hum bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu, wa laa tatt-ta-bi' ah-waa-a-hum 'amm-maa jaa-a-ka mi-nal haqq, li-kull-li ja-'al-naa min-kum shir-'a-tanw wa min-haa-jaa, wa law shaa-al laa-hu la-ja-'a-la-kum umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tanw wa laa-kil li-yab-lu-wa-kum fee maa aataa-kum fas-ta-bi-qul khay-raat, i-lal laa-hi mar-ji-'u-kum ja-mee-'an fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum fee-hi takh-ta-li-foon.

49. wa a-nih-kum bay-na-hum bi-maa an-za-lal laa-hu wa laa tatt-ta-bi' ah-waa-a-hum wah-zar-hum ayn yaf-ti-noo-ka 'am ba-'di maa an-za-lal laa-hu i-layk, fa-in ta-wall-law fa'-lam ann-na-maa yu-ree-dul laa-hu

وَقَفَّيْنَا عَلَىٰ آثَارِهِم بِعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ  
مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ  
وَآمِنَهُ الْإِنجِيلَ فِيهِ هُدًى وَنُورٌ ۗ  
مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ وَ  
هُدًى وَمَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

وَلِيَحْكُمَ أَهْلَ الْإِنجِيلِ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
فِيهِ ۗ وَمَنْ لَّمْ يَحْكَمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفٰسِقُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

وَ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ  
مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ  
وَمُهَيِّئْنَا عَلَيْهِ فَاحْكُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ بِمَا  
أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ عَمَّا جَاءَكَ  
مِنَ الْحَقِّ ۗ كُلُّ جَعَلْنَا مِنْكُمْ شُرَعًا  
وَمِنْهَا جَا ۗ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ  
أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً ۗ وَ لَكِن لِّيَبْلُوَكُمْ فِي  
مَا آتَاكُمْ فَاسْتَبِقُوا الْخَيْرَاتِ ۗ إِلَى  
اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا  
كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

وَ أَنْ أَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ وَلَا  
تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ وَاحْذَرْهُمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنُوكَ  
عَنْ بَعْضِ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ ۗ  
فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَاَعْلَمِ أَنَّكَ يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ

ayn yu-see-ba-hum bi-ba'-di zu-  
noo-bi-him, wa inn-na ka-see-ram  
mi-nan naa-si la-faa-si-qoon.

يُصِيبُهُمْ بِبَعْضِ ذُنُوبِهِمْ <sup>ط</sup> وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا  
مِّنَ النَّاسِ لَفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

50. a-fa-huk-mal jaa-hi-liyy-ya-ti  
yab-ghoon, wa man ah-sa-nu mi-  
nal laa-hi huk-mal li-qaw-miyn  
yoo-qi-noon.

أَفْخَمَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ يَبْعُونَ <sup>ط</sup> وَمَنْ  
أَحْسَنَ مِنَ اللَّهِ حُكْمًا يَقُومِ  
يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

<sup>44</sup> Surely We revealed the Torah, having guidance and light. By it did the prophets who submitted themselves (to Allah) judge for the Jews, and the rabbis and the doctors of law, because they were required to guard the Book of Allah, and they were witnesses of it. So do not fear the people and fear Me, and do not take a small price for My messages. And whoever does not judge by what Allah has revealed, those are the disbelievers. <sup>45</sup> And We prescribed to them in it that life is for life, and eye for eye, and nose for nose, and ear for ear, and tooth for tooth, and for wounds retaliation. But whoever forgoes it, it shall be an expiation for him. And whoever does not judge by what Allah has revealed, those are the wrongdoers. <sup>46</sup> And We sent after them in their footsteps Jesus, son of Mary, verifying what was (already) before him of the Torah; and We gave him the Gospel containing guidance and light, and verifying what was before it of the Torah, and a guidance and an admonition for the dutiful. <sup>47</sup> And let the People of the Gospel judge by what Allah has revealed in it. And whoever does not judge by what Allah has revealed, those are the transgressors. <sup>48</sup> And We have revealed to you the Book with the truth, verifying what is (already) before it of the Book and a guardian over it, so judge between them by what Allah has revealed, and do not follow their low desires, (turning away) from the truth that has come to you. For everyone of you We appointed a law and a way. And if Allah had pleased He would have made you a single people, but that He might try you in what He gave you. So vie with one another in good works. To Allah you will all return, so He will inform you of that in which you differed; <sup>49</sup> and that you should judge between them by what Allah

has revealed, and do not follow their low desires, and be cautious of them that they do not seduce you from part of what Allah has revealed to you. Then if they turn away, know that Allah desires to afflict them for some of their sins. And surely many of the people are transgressors. <sup>50</sup> Is it then the judgment of ignorance that they desire? And who is better than Allah to judge for a people who are sure?

### Section 8: Relations of Muslims with Enemies

51. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zul ya-hoo-da wann-na-saa-raa aw-li-yaa-a' ba'-du-hum aw-li-yaa-u' ba'd, wa mayn ya-ta-wall-la-hum min-kum fa-inn-na-hoo min-hum, inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen.

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الْيَهُودَ  
وَ النَّصْرَىٰ أَوْلِيَاءَ ۚ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ  
بَعْضٍ ۗ وَ مَنْ يَتَوَلَّهُمْ مِنْكُمْ فَيَأْتِهِ  
مِنْهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. fa-ta-ral la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-duyn yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fee-him ya-qoo-loo-na nakh-shaa an tu-see-ba-naa daa-i-rah, fa-'a-sal laa-hu ayn ya'-ti-ya bil-fat-hi aw am-rim min 'in-di-hee fa-yus-bi-hoo 'a-laa maa a-sarr-roo fee an-fu-si-him naa-di-meen.

فَتَرَى الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ  
يُسَارِعُونَ فِيهِمْ يَقُولُونَ نَخْشَى أَنْ  
تُصِيبَنَا دَائِرَةٌ ۚ فَعَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ  
بِالْفَتْحِ أَوْ أَمْرٍ مِّنْ عِنْدِهِ فَيُضْبِحُوا  
عَلَىٰ مَا أَسْرَوْا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ لَدِيمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. wa ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo a'-haa-u-laa-il la-zee-na aq-sa-moo bill-laa-hi jah-da ay-maa-ni-him, inn-na-hum la-ma-'a-kum, ha-bi-tat a'-maa-lu-hum, fa-as-ba-hoo khaa-si-reen.

وَ يَقُولُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَهَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ  
أَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ  
لَمَعَكُمْ ۗ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فَاصْبِرُوا  
خَيْرِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo mayn yar-tadd-da min-kum 'an

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنْ يَرْتَدَّ  
مِنْكُمْ عَنْ دِينِهِ فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِي اللَّهُ

dee-ni-hee, fa-saw-fa ya'-til-laa-hu  
 bi-qaw-myn yu-hibb-bu-hum wa yu-  
 hibb-boo-na-hoo, a-zill-la-tin 'a-lal  
 mu'-mi-nee-na a-'izz-za-tin 'a-lal  
 kaa-fi-reen, yu-jaa-hi-doo-na fee sa-  
 bee-lil laa-hi wa laa ya-khaa-foo-na  
 law-ma-ta laa-im, zaa-li-ka fad-lul  
 laa-hi yu'-tee-hi mayn ya-shaa', wall-  
 laa-hu waa-si-'un 'a-leem.

55. inn-na-maa wa-liyy-yu-ku-mul  
 laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo wall-la-  
 zee-na aa-ma-nul la-zee-na yu-qee-  
 moo-nas sa-laa-ta wa yu'-too-naz  
 za-kaa-ta wa hum raa-ki-'oon.

56. wa mayn ya-ta-wall/lal-laa-ha  
 wa ra-soo-la-hoo wall-la-zee-na aa-  
 ma-noo, fa-inn-na hiz-bal laa-hi hu-  
 mul ghaa-li-boon.

بِقَوْمٍ يُحِبُّهُمْ وَيُحِبُّونَهُ ۗ أَذِلَّةٌ عَلَى  
 الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَعِزَّةٌ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ  
 يُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا يَخَافُونَ  
 نَوْمَةَ لَيْلٍ ۗ ذَلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ  
 يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٥﴾

إِنَّمَا وَيُحِبُّكُمْ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ  
 آمَنُوا الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَ  
 يُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَهُمْ رَاكِعُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالَّذِينَ  
 آمَنُوا فَإِنَّ حِزْبَ اللَّهِ هُمُ الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

<sup>51</sup> O you who believe, do not take the Jews and the Christians for friends. They are friends of each other. And whoever among you takes them for friends he is indeed one of them. Surely Allah does not guide the unjust people. <sup>52</sup> But you see those in whose hearts is a disease, hastening towards them, saying: We fear that a calamity may befall us. Maybe Allah will bring the victory or a commandment from Himself, so they will regret what they hid in their souls. <sup>53</sup> And those who believe will say: Are these they who swore by Allah with their most forcible oaths that they were surely with you? Their deeds will be fruitless, so they will be losers. <sup>54</sup> O you who believe, if anyone of you should turn back from his religion, then Allah will bring a people whom He loves and who love Him, humble towards the believers, mighty against the disbelievers, striving hard in Allah's way and not fearing the censure of any censurer. This is Allah's grace — He gives it to whom He pleases. And Allah is Ample-giving, Knowing. <sup>55</sup> Only Allah is your Friend and His Messenger and those who

believe, those who keep up prayer and give the due charity, and they bow down. <sup>56</sup> And whoever takes Allah and His Messenger and those who believe for friend — surely the party of Allah, they shall triumph.

### Section 9: Those who mock

57. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-  
noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zul la-zee-nat ta-  
kha-zoo dee-na-kum hu-zu-wanw  
wa la-'i-bam mi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul  
ki-taa-ba min qab-li-kum wal-kuff-  
faa-ra aw-li-yaa-a', watt-ta-qul laa-  
ha, in kun-tum mu'-mi-noon.

58. wa i-zaa naa-day-tum i-lass-sa-  
laa-tit ta-kha-zoo-haa hu-zu-wanw  
wa la-'i-baa, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-  
hum qaw-mul laa ya'-qi-loon.

59. qul yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi hal tan-  
qi-moo-na minn-naa ill-laa an aa-  
mann-naa bill-laa-hi wa maa un-zi-la  
i-lay-naa wa maa un-zi-la min qabl,  
wa ann-na ak-sa-ra-kum faa-si-qoon.

60. qul hal u-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-  
sharr-rim min zaa-li-ka ma-soo-ba-  
tan 'in-dal laah, mal la-'a-na-hul laa-  
hu wa gha-di-ba 'a-lay-hi wa ja-'a-la  
min-hu-mul qi-ra-da-ta wal kha-naa-  
zee-ra wa 'a-ba-dat taa-ghoot,  
u-laa-i-ka sharr-rum ma-kaa-nanw  
wa a-dall-lu 'an sa-waa-iss/sa-beel.

61. wa i-zaa jaa-oo-kum qaa-loo aa-  
mann-naa wa qad da-kha-loo bil-  
kuf-ri wa hum qad kha-ra-joo bih,

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الَّذِينَ  
اتَّخَذُوا دِينَكُمْ هُزُؤًا وَلَعِبًا مِنَ الَّذِينَ  
أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَ  
الْكَفَّارَ أَوْلِيَاءَ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ كُفْرَكُمْ

مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

وَإِذَا نَادَيْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ اتَّخَذُوا هُزُؤًا  
وَلَعِبًا ۗ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ هَلْ تَنْقِمُونَ مِنِّي  
إِلَّا أَنْ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَ  
مَا أُنزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۗ وَأَنَّ أَكْثَرَكُمْ

فٰسِقُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

قُلْ هَلْ أُنبِئُكُمْ بِشَرِّ مِّنْ ذَلِكَ مَثُوبَةً  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۗ مَنْ لَعَنَهُ اللَّهُ وَغَضِبَ  
عَلَيْهِ وَجَعَلَ مِنْهُمْ الْقِرَدَةَ وَالْخَنَازِيرَ  
وَعَبَدَ الطَّاغُوتِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا وَ

أَضَلُّ عَنِ سَوَاءِ السَّبِيلِ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَإِذَا جَاءَ وَكُمُ قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَقَدْ دَخَلُوا  
بِالْكَفْرِ وَهُمْ قَدْ خَرَجُوا بِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ

wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa kaa-noo yak-tu-moon.

62. wa ta-raa ka-see-ram min-hum yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil is-mi wal-'ud-waa-ni wa ak-li-hi-mus suht, la-bi'-sa maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

63. law laa yan-haa-hu-mur rabb-baa-niyy-yoo-na wal-ah-baa-ru 'an qaw-li-hi-mul is-ma wa ak-li-hi-mus suht, la-bi'-sa maa kaa-noo yas-na-'oon.

64. wa qaa-la-til ya-hoo-du ya-dul laa-hi magh-loo-lah, ghull-lat ay-dee-him wa lu-'i-noo bi-maa qaa-loo, bal ya-daa-hu mab-soo-ta-taan, yun-fi-qu kay-fa ya-shaa', wa la-ya-zee-dann-na ka-see-ram min-hum maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka mirr-rabb-bi-ka tugh-yaa-nanw wa kuf-raa, wa al-qay-naa bay-na-hu-mul/'a-daa-wa-ta wal-bagh-daa-a' i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-mah, kull-la-maa aw-qa-doo naa-ral lil-har-bi at-fa-a-hal laah, wa yas-'aw-na fil-ar-di fa-saa-daa, wall-laa-hu laa yu-hibb-bul muf-si-deen.

65. wa law ann-na ah-lal ki-taa-bi aa-ma-noo watt-ta-qaw la-kaff-far-naa 'an-hum sayy-yi-aa-ti-him, wa la-ad-khal-naa-hum jann-naa-tin na-'eem.

66. wa law ann-na-hum a-qaa-mut taw-raa-ta wal-in-jee-la wa maa

أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْتُمُونَ ﴿١١﴾

وَتَرَى كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي  
الْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَأَكْلِهِمُ السُّحْتِ ۗ

لَبِئْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

لَوْلَا يَنْهَاهُمُ الرَّبَّيُّونَ وَالْأَحْبَارُ عَنْ  
قَوْلِهِمُ الْإِثْمَ وَأَكْلِهِمُ السُّحْتِ ۗ لَبِئْسَ

مَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ يَدُ اللَّهِ مَعْلُومَةٌ ۗ  
غَلَّتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَلُعِنُوا بِمَا قَالُوا ۗ بَلْ  
يَدَاهُ مَبْسُوطَتَانِ يُنفِقُ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَ  
لَيَزِيدَنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ  
مِن رَّبِّكَ طُغْيَانًا وَكُفْرًا ۗ وَالْقَيْنَا  
بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ إِلَى يَوْمِ  
الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ كُلَّمَا أَوْقَدُوا نَارًا لِلْحَرْبِ  
أُطْفَأَهَا اللَّهُ ۗ وَسَعَوْنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
فَسَادًا ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ آمَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا  
لَكَفَّرْنَا عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَأَدْخَلْنَاكُمْ  
جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ ﴿١٥﴾

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ أَقَامُوا التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ  
وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ لَأَكَلُوا مِنْ

un-zi-la i-lay-him mir rabb-bi-him la-  
 a-ka-loo min faw-qi-him wa min tah-  
 ti ar-ju-li-him, min-hum umm-ma-  
 tum muq-ta-si-dah, wa ka-see-rum  
 min-hum saa-a' maa ya'-ma-loon.

فَوَقَّهِمْ وَ مِنْ تَحْتِ اَرْجُلِهِمْ مِنْهُمْ  
 اُمَّةٌ مُّقْتَصِدَةٌ وَ كَثِيْرٌ مِنْهُمْ سَاءَ مَا  
 يَعْمَلُوْنَ

<sup>57</sup> O you who believe, do not take for friends those who take your religion as a mockery and a sport, from among those who were given the Book before you and the disbelievers; and keep your duty to Allah if you are believers. <sup>58</sup> And when you call to prayer they take it as a mockery and a sport. That is because they are a people who do not understand. <sup>59</sup> Say: O People of the Book, do you find fault with us for only that we believe in Allah and in what has been revealed to us and what was revealed before, while most of you are transgressors? <sup>60</sup> Say: Shall I inform you of those worse than this in retribution from Allah? They are those whom Allah has cursed and upon whom He brought His wrath and of whom He made apes and swine, and who serve the devil. These are in a worse plight and further astray from the straight path. <sup>61</sup> And when they come to you, they say, We believe, and surely they come in unbelief and they go forth in it. And Allah knows best what they conceal. <sup>62</sup> And you see many of them hastening to (commit) sin and transgression, and their devouring unlawful gain. Certainly evil is what they do. <sup>63</sup> Why do not the rabbis and the doctors of law prohibit them from their sinful utterances and their devouring unlawful gain? Certainly evil are the works they do. <sup>64</sup> And the Jews say: The hand of Allah is tied up. Their own hands are fettered and they are cursed for what they say. No, both His hands are spread out. He disburses as He pleases. And what has been revealed to you from your Lord will certainly make many of them increase in inordinacy and disbelief. And We have cast among them enmity and hatred till the day of Resurrection. Whenever they kindle a fire for war Allah puts it out, and they strive to make mischief in the land. And Allah does not love the mischief-makers. <sup>65</sup> And if the People of the Book had believed and kept their duty We would certainly have removed from them their evils, and made them enter gardens of bliss. <sup>66</sup> And if they had observed the

Torah and the Gospel and what is revealed to them from their Lord, they would certainly have eaten from above them and from beneath their feet. Some of them keep to the moderate course; but most of them — evil is what they do.

### Section 10: Christian Deviation from the Truth

67. yaa/ayy-yu-har ra-soo-lu ball-ligh  
maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka mir rabb-bik,  
wa il lam taf-'al fa-maa ball-lagh-ta  
ri-saa-la-ta-hoo, wall-laa-hu ya'-si-  
mu-ka mi-nan naas, inn-nal laa-ha  
laa yah-dil qaw-mal kaa-fi-reen.

68. qul yaa/ah-lal ki-taa-bi las-tum  
'a-laa shay-in hatt-taa tu-qee-mut  
taw-raa-ta wal-in-jee-la wa maa  
un-zi-la i-lay-kum mirr-/rabb-bi-  
kum, wa la-ya-zee-dann-na ka-see-  
ram min-hum maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka  
mirr-/rabb-bi-ka tugh-yaa-nanw wa  
kuf-raa, fa-laa ta'-sa 'a-lal qaw-mil  
kaa-fi-reen.

69. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo  
wall-la-zee-na haa-doo wass-saa-  
bi-oo-na wann-na-saa-raa man aa-  
ma-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-  
khi-ri wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-laa  
khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum  
yah-za-noon.

70. la-qad a-khaz-naa mee-saa-qa  
ba-nee is-raa-ee-la wa ar-sal-naa  
i-lay-him ru-su-laa, kull-la-maa  
jaa-a-hum ra-soo-lum bi-maa laa  
tah-waa an-fu-su-hum, fa-ree-qan

يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ  
رَبِّكَ ۗ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَغْتَ رَسُولَتَهُ  
وَاللَّهُ يَعْصِيكَ مِنَ النَّاسِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا  
يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَسْتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ  
حَتَّىٰ تَقِيُوا الشُّرُوبَةَ وَ الْإِنْجِيلَ وَ  
مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۗ وَلِيَذِّبَنَّ  
كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ ۗ مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ  
طُغْيَانًا وَكُفْرًا ۗ فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَى الْقَوْمِ  
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَ  
الضَّالُّونَ وَ النَّصْرَىٰ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَ  
الْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَا خَوْفٌ  
عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

لَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَ  
أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ رَسُولًا ۗ كُلَّمَا جَاءَهُمْ  
رَسُولٌ بِمَا لَا تَهْوَىٰ أَنْفُسُهُمْ ۗ فَرِيقًا



kazz-za-boo wa fa-ree-qayn  
yaq-tu-loon.

71. wa ha-si-boo all-laa ta-koo-na  
fit-na-tun fa-'a-moo wa samm-moo  
summ-ma taa-bal laa-hu 'a-lay-him  
summ-ma 'a-moo wa samm-moo  
ka-see-rum min-hum, wall-laa-hu  
ba-see-rum bi-maa ya'-ma-loon.

72. la-qad ka-fa-ral la-zee-na qaa-  
loo inn-nal laa-ha hu-wal ma-see-  
hub/nu mar-yam, wa qaa-lal ma-  
see-hu yaa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la/  
bu-dul laa-ha rabb-bee wa rabb-  
ba-kum, inn-na-hoo mayn yush-rik  
bill-laa-hi fa-qad harr-ra-mal laa-hu  
'a-lay-hil jann-na-ta wa ma'-waa-  
hun naar, wa maa lizz-zaal-li-mee-na  
min an-saar.

73. la-qad ka-fa-ral la-zee-na qaa-  
loo inn-nal laa-ha saa-li-su sa-laa-  
sah, wa maa min i-laa-hin ill-laa  
i-laa-hu<sup>nu</sup> waa-hid, wa il lam yan-  
ta-hoo 'amm-maa ya-qoo-loo-na  
la-ya-mass-sann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-  
roo min-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

74. a-fa-laa ya-too-boo-na i-lal laa-hi  
wa yas-tagh-fi-roo-na-hoo, wall-laa-  
hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

75. mal ma-see-hub/nu mar-ya-ma  
ill-laa ra-sool, qad kha-lat min qab-  
li-hir ru-sul, wa umm-mu-hoo sidd-  
dee-qah, kaa-naa ya'-ku-laa-nit ta-  
'aam, un-zur kay-fa nu-bayy-yi-nu

كَذَّبُوا وَفِرًّا يُقْتَلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَ حَسِبُوا أَلَّا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةً فَعَمُوا وَ  
صَمُوا ثُمَّ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ عَمُوا وَ  
صَمُوا كَثِيرٌ مِنْهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ  
بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ  
الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۗ وَقَالَ الْمَسِيحُ  
يَبْنَىٰ إِسْرَائِيلَ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَ  
رَبَّكُمْ ۗ إِنَّهُ مَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ حَرَّمَ  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَأْوَهُ النَّارُ ۗ وَمَا  
لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ ﴿٦٢﴾

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ ثَالِثُ  
ثَلَاثَةٍ ۗ وَمِنْ إِلَهِ الْإِلَهِ وَاحِدٌ ۗ وَإِن  
لَّمْ يَنْتَهُوا عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ لَيَمَسَّنَّ الَّذِينَ  
كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

أَفَلَا يَتُوبُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لَهُ ۗ  
وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٦٤﴾

مَا الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ  
قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ ۗ وَأُمُّهُ  
صِدِّيقَةٌ ۗ كَانَا يَأْكُلَنِ الطَّعَامَ ۗ أَنْظِرْ

la-hu-mul aa-yaa-ti summ-man/zur  
ann-naa yu'-fa-koon.

كَيْفَ نُبَيِّنُ لَهُمُ الْآيَاتِ ثُمَّ انظُرْ أَنَّى  
يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

76. qul a-ta'-bu-doo-na min doo-  
nil laa-hi maa laa yam-li-ku la-kum  
darr-ranw wa laa naf-'aa, wall-laa-  
hu hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

قُلْ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا  
يَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا وَاللَّهُ هُوَ  
السَّيِّعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٥٧﴾

77. qul/yaa ah-lal ki-taa-bi laa tagh-  
loo fee dee-ni-kum ghay-ral haqq-  
qi wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'oo ah-waa-a'  
qaw-min qad dall-loo min qab-lu wa  
a-dall-loo ka-see-ranw wa dall-loo  
'an sa-waa-is sa-beel.

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي  
دِينِكُمْ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا  
أَهْوَاءَ قَوْمٍ قَدْ ضَلُّوا مِن قَبْلُ وَ  
أَضَلُّوا كَثِيرًا وَضَلُّوا عَن سَوَاءِ  
السَّبِيلِ ﴿٥٨﴾

57 O Messenger, deliver what has been revealed to you from your Lord; and if you do not, you have not delivered His message. And Allah will protect you from people. Surely Allah does not guide the disbelieving people. 58 Say: O People of the Book, you follow no good till you observe the Torah and the Gospel and what is revealed to you from your Lord. And surely what has been revealed to you from your Lord will make many of them increase in inordinacy and disbelief; so do not grieve for the disbelieving people. 59 Surely those who believe and those who are Jews and the Sabians and the Christians — whoever believes in Allah and the Last Day and does good — they shall have no fear nor shall they grieve. 70 Certainly We made a covenant with the Children of Israel and We sent to them messengers. Whenever a messenger came to them with what their souls did not desire, some (of them) they called liars and some they (even) sought to kill. 71 And they thought that there would be no affliction, so they became blind and deaf; then Allah turned to them (mercifully) but many of them (again) became blind and deaf. And Allah is Seer of what they do. 72 Certainly they disbelieve who say: Allah, He is the

Messiah, son of Mary. And the Messiah said: O Children of Israel, serve Allah, my Lord and your Lord. Surely whoever sets up partners with Allah, Allah has forbidden to him the Garden and his abode is the Fire. And for the wrongdoers there will be no helpers. <sup>23</sup> Certainly they disbelieve who say: Allah is the third of the three. And there is no God but One God. And if they do not refrain from what they say, a painful punishment will surely befall such of them as disbelieve. <sup>24</sup> Will they not then turn to Allah and ask His forgiveness? And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>25</sup> The Messiah, son of Mary, was only a messenger — messengers had indeed passed away before him. And his mother was a truthful woman. They both used to eat food. See how We make the messages clear to them, then see how they are turned away (from truth)! <sup>26</sup> Say: Do you serve besides Allah that which controls for you neither harm nor benefit? And Allah — He is the Hearing, the Knowing. <sup>27</sup> Say: O People of the Book, do not exaggerate in the matter of your religion unjustly, nor follow the low desires of people who went astray before and led many astray, and went astray from the right path.

### Section 11: Christian Nearness to Islam

**78.** lu-'i-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo mim  
ba-nee is-raa-ee-la 'a-laa li-saa-ni  
daa-woo-da wa 'ee-sab/ni mar-yam,  
zaa-li-ka bi-maa 'a-saww wa kaa-  
noo ya'-ta-doon.

لُعِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ  
عَلَى لِسَانِ دَاوُدَ وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ  
ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَكَانُوا يَعْتَدُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

**79.** kaa-noo laa ya-ta-naa-haw-na  
'am mun-ka-rin fa-'a-loo-hu, la-bi'-  
sa maa kaa-noo yaf-'a-loon.

كَانُوا لَا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَنْ مُنْكَرٍ فَعَلُوهُ  
لَيْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

**80.** ta-raa ka-see-ram min-hum ya-  
ta-wall-law-nal laa-zee-na ka-fa-roo,  
la-bi'-sa maa qadd-da-mat la-hum  
an-fu-su-hum an sa-khi-tal laa-  
hu 'a-lay-him wa fil-'a-zaa-bi hum  
khaa-li-doon.

تَرَى كَثِيرًا مِّنْهُمْ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ الَّذِينَ  
كَفَرُوا لَيْسَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ لَهُمْ أَنفُسُهُمْ  
أَنْ سَخِطَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَفِي الْعَذَابِ هُمْ  
خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

81. wa law kaa-noo yu'-mi-noo-na  
bill-laa-hi wann-na-biyy-yi wa maa  
un-zi-la i-lay-hi matt/ta-kha-zoo-  
hum aw-li-yaa-a', wa laa-kinn-na ka-  
see-ram min-hum faa-si-qoon.

وَلَوْ كَانُوا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالنَّبِيِّ وَمَا  
أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مَا اتَّخَذُوا لَهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ وَلَكِنَّ  
كَثِيرًا مِنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

82. la-ta-ji-dann-na a-shadd-dann/  
naa-si 'a-daa-wa-tal lill-la-zee-na  
aa-ma-nul ya-hoo-da wall-la-zee-  
na ash-ra-koo, wa la-ta-ji-dann-na  
aq-ra-ba-hum ma-wadd-da-tal lill-  
la-zee-na aa-ma-nul la-zee-na qaa-  
loo inn-naa na-saa-raa, zaa-li-ka bi-  
ann-na min-hum qiss-see-see-na wa  
ruh-baa-nanw wa ann-na-hum laa  
yas-tak-bi-roon.

لَتَجِدَنَّ أَشَدَّ النَّاسِ عَدَاوَةً لِلَّذِينَ  
آمَنُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا وَ  
لَتَجِدَنَّ أَقْرَبَهُمْ مَوَدَّةً لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَصْرِي ۗ ذٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ  
مِنْهُمْ قَسِيصِينَ وَرُهْبَانًا وَأَنَّهُمْ لَا  
يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

<sup>78</sup> Those who disbelieved from among the Children of Israel were cursed by the tongue of David and Jesus, son of Mary. This was because they disobeyed and exceeded the limits. <sup>79</sup> They did not forbid one another the hateful things they did. Evil indeed was what they did. <sup>80</sup> You see many of them befriending those who disbelieve. Certainly evil is what their souls send ahead for them, so that Allah is displeased with them, and in punishment will they abide. <sup>81</sup> And if they believed in Allah and the Prophet and what is revealed to him, they would not take them for friends, but most of them are transgressors. <sup>82</sup> You will certainly find the most violent of people in enmity against the believers to be the Jews and the idolaters; and you will find the nearest in friendship to the believers to be those who say, We are Christians. That is because there are priests and monks among them and because they are not proud.

## PART 7

83. wa i-zaa sa-mi-'oo maa un-zi-la  
i-larr/ra-soo-li ta-raa a'-yu-na-hum  
ta-fee-du mi-nadd-dam-'i mimmm-  
maa 'a-ra-foo mi-nal hagg, ya-qoo-  
loo-na rabb-ba-naa aa-mann-naa  
fak-tub-naa ma-'ash shaa-hi-deen.

84. wa maa la-naa laa nu'-mi-nu  
bill-laa-hi wa maa jaa-a'-naa mi-nal  
hagg-qi, wa nat-ma-'u ayn yud-khi-  
la-naa rabb-bu-naa ma-'al qaw-mis  
saa-li-heen.

85. fa-a-saa-ba-hu-mul laa-hu bi-  
maa qaa-loo jann-naa-tin taj-ree  
min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-  
dee-na fee-haa, wa zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-  
ul muh-si-neen.

86. wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-  
za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, oo-laa-i-ka  
as-haa-bul ja-heem.

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَى الرَّسُولِ تَرَى  
أَعْيُنُهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ الدَّمْعِ مِمَّا  
عَرَفُوا مِنَ الْحَقِّ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا آمَنَّا  
فَاكْتُبْنَا مَعَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

وَمَا لَنَا لَا نُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا جَاءَنَا مِنَ  
الْحَقِّ وَنَطْمَعُ أَنْ يُدْخِلَنَا رَبُّنَا مَعَ  
الْقَوْمِ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

فَأَنبَأَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا قَالُوا جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ  
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَذَلِكَ  
جَزَاءُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ  
أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٤٠﴾

<sup>83</sup> And when they hear what has been revealed to the Messenger you see their eyes overflow with tears because of the truth they recognize. They say: Our Lord, we believe, so write us down with the witnesses. <sup>84</sup> And what (reason) have we that we should not believe in Allah and in the Truth that has come to us, while we earnestly desire that our Lord should make us enter with the righteous people? <sup>85</sup> So Allah rewarded them for what they said, with Gardens in which rivers flow, to abide in them. And that is the reward of the doers of good. <sup>86</sup> And those who disbelieve and reject Our messages, such are the companions of the flaming fire.

### Section 12: Warning of Sins of Previous People

87. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tu-har-ri-moo tayy-yi-baa-ti maa a-hall-lal laa-hu la-kum wa laa ta'-ta-doo, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bul mu'-ta-deen.

يَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَحْرِمُوا طَيِّبَاتِ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. wa ku-loo mimm-maa ra-za-qa-ku-mul laa-hu ha-laa-lan tayy-yi-baa, watt-ta-qul laa-hal la-zee an-tum bi-hee mu'-mi-noon.

وَكُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي أَنْتُمْ بِهِ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. laa yu-aa-khi-zu-ku-mul laa-hu bill-lagh-wi fee ay-maa-ni-kum wa laa-kiyn yu-aa-khi-zu-kum bi-maa 'aqg-qatt-tu-mul ay-maan, fa-kaff-faa-ra-tu-hoo it-'aa-mu 'a-sha-ra-ti ma-saa-kee-na min aw-sa-ti maa tut-'i-moo-na ah-lee-kum aw kis-wa-tu-hum aw tah-ree-ru ra-qa-bah, fa-mal lam ya-jid fa-sa-yaa-mu saa-laa-sa-ti ayy-yaam, zaa-li-ka kaff-faa-ra-tu ay-maa-ni-kum i-zaa ha-laf-tum, wah-fa-zoo ay-maa-na-kum, ka-zaa-li-ka yu-bayy-yi-nul laa-hu la-kum aa-yaa-ti-hee la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِىْ أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَ لَكِنْ يُّؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا عَقَدْتُمُ الْاَيْمَانَ فَكَفَّارَتُهُ اِطْعَامُ عَشْرَةِ مَسْكِيْنَ مِنْ اَوْسَطِ مَا تَطْعُمُوْنَ اَهْلِيْكُمْ اَوْ كِسُوْتُهُمْ اَوْ تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ ۗ مَنْ لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ ثَلَاثَةِ اَيَّامٍ ۗ ذٰلِكَ كَفَّارَةُ اَيْمَانِكُمْ اِذَا حَلَفْتُمْ ۗ وَ اَحْفَظُوْا اَيْمَانَكُمْ ۗ كَذٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ اٰيٰتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo inn-na-mal kham-ru wal may-si-ru wal-an-saa-bu wal-az-laa-mu rij-sum min 'a-ma-lish shay-taani, faj-ta-ni-boo-hu la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon.

يَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّا اَلْخَمْرُ وَ اَلْمَيْسِرُ وَ اَلْاَنْصَابُ وَ اَلْاَزْلَامُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطٰنِ فَاجْتَنِبُوْهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُوْنَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. inn-na-maa yu-ree-dush shay-taa-nu ayn yoo-qi-'a bay-na-ku-mul 'a-daa-wa-ta wal bagh-daa-a' fil

اِنَّمَا يُرِيْدُ الشَّيْطٰنُ اَنْ يُوقِعَ بَيْنَكُمْ اَلْعَدَاوَةَ وَ اَلْبَغْضَاءَ فِى الْاَلْخَمْرِ وَ اَلْمَيْسِرِ

kham-ri wal may-si-ri wa ya-sudd-  
da-kum 'an zik-ril laa-hi wa 'a-nis sa-  
laah, fa-hal an-tum mun-ta-hoon.

92. wa a-tee-'ul laa-ha wa a-tee-  
'ur ra-soo-la wah-za-roo, fa-in ta-  
wall-lay-tum fa-'la-moo ann-na-  
maa 'a-laa ra-soo-li-nal ba-laa-ghul  
mu-been.

93. lay-sa 'a-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo  
wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti ju-naa-  
hun fee-maa ta-'i-moo i-zaa mat/  
ta-qaw wa aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus  
saa-li-haa-ti, summ-mat ta-qaw wa  
aa-ma-noo summ-mat ta-qaw wa  
ah-sa-noo, wall-la-hoo yu-hibb-bul  
muh-si-neen.

وَيَصُدَّكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَعَنِ الصَّلَاةِ  
فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُنْتَهُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

وَ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَ أَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَ  
احذَرُوا ۚ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ  
عَلَى رَسُولِنَا الْبَلْغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٩٣﴾

لَيْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا  
الصَّالِحَاتِ جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا طَعَمُوا إِذَا مَا  
اتَّقَوْا وَآمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ ثُمَّ  
اتَّقَوْا وَآمَنُوا ثُمَّ اتَّقَوْا وَ أَحْسَنُوا ۗ  
وَاللَّهُ يَحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

<sup>87</sup> O you who believe, do not forbid the good things which Allah has made lawful for you, nor exceed the limits. Surely Allah does not love those who exceed the limits. <sup>88</sup> And eat of the lawful and good (things) that Allah has given you, and keep your duty to Allah, in Whom you believe. <sup>89</sup> Allah will not call you to account for what is vain in your oaths, but He will call you to account for the making of deliberate oaths; so its expiation is the feeding of ten poor persons with the average (food) you feed your families with, or their clothing, or the freeing of a slave. But whoever does not find (means) should fast for three days. This is the expiation of your oaths when you swear. And keep your oaths. Thus does Allah make clear to you His messages that you may give thanks. <sup>90</sup> O you who believe, intoxicants and games of chance and (sacrificing to) stones set up and (dividing by) arrows are only an uncleanness, the devil's work; so shun it that you may succeed. <sup>91</sup> The devil desires only to create enmity and hatred among you by means of intoxicants and games of chance, and to keep you back from the remembrance of Allah and from prayer. Will

you then keep back? <sup>92</sup> And obey Allah and obey the Messenger and be cautious. But if you turn back then know that the duty of Our Messenger is only to deliver the message clearly. <sup>93</sup> On those who believe and do good there is no blame for what they eat, when they keep their duty and believe and do good deeds, then keep their duty and believe, then keep their duty and do good (to others). And Allah loves the doers of good.

### Section 13: Inviolability of the Ka'bah

94. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo la-yab-lu-wann-na-ku-mul laa-hu bi-shay-im mi-nas say-di ta-naa-lu-hoo ay-dee-kum wa ri-maa-hu-kum li-ya'-la-mal laa-hu mayn ya-khaa-fu-hoo bil-ghayb, fa-ma-ni'/ta-daa ba'-da zaa-li-ka fa-la-hoo 'a-zaa-bun 'a-leem.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِيَجْزِيَ اللَّهُ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنَ الصَّيْدِ تَنَالَهُ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَرِمَاحُكُمْ لِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ مَن يَخَافُهُ بِالْغَيْبِ ۚ فَمَنِ اعْتَدَىٰ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَلَهُ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa taq-tu-lus say-da wa antum hu-rum, wa man qa-ta-la-hoo min-kum mu-ta-'amm-mi-dan fa-ja-zaa-um mis-lu maa qa-ta-la mi-nan na-'a-mi yah-ku-mu bi-hee za-waa 'ad-lim min-kum had-yam baa-li-ghal ka'-ba-ti aw kaff-faa-ra-tun ta-'aa-mu ma-saa-kee-na aw 'ad-lu zaa-li-ka si-yaa-mal li-ya-zoo-qa wa baa-la am-rih, 'a-fal laa-hu 'amm-maa sa-laf, wa man 'aa-da fa-yanta-qi-mul laa-hu min-hu, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun zun/ti-qaam.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْتُلُوا الصَّيْدَ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرْمٌ ۗ وَمَن قَتَلَ مِنْكُمْ مَّتَعِدًا فَجِزَاءٌ مِّثْلُ مَا قَتَلَ مِنَ النَّعْمِ يَحْكُمُ بِهِ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ مِّنكُمْ هَدْيًا بَلِغًا الْكَعْبَةِ أَوْ كَفَّارَةٌ طَعَامُ مَسْكِينٍ أَوْ عَدْلٌ ذَلِكُمْ صِيَامًا لِّيَذُوقَ وَبَالَ أَمْرِهِ ۗ عَفَا اللَّهُ عَمَّا سَلَفَ ۗ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَيَنْتَقِمِ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انْتِقَامٍ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. u-hill-la la-kum say-dul bah-ri wa ta-'aa-mu-hoo ma-taa-'al la-kum wa liss-sayy-yaa-rah, wa hurr-ri-ma 'a-lay-kum say-dul barr-ri maa

أَحِلَّ لَكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَحْرِ وَطَعَامُهُ مَتَاعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِلسَّيَّارَةِ ۗ وَحُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ مَا دُمْتُمْ حُرْمًا ۗ



dum-tum hu-ru-maa, watt-ta-qul  
laa-hal la-zee i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon.

اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. ja-'a-lal laa-hul ka'-ba-tal bay-  
tal ha-raa-ma qi-yaa-mal linn-naa-si  
wash-shah-ral ha-raa-ma wal-had-  
ya wal-qa-laa-id, zaa-li-ka li-ta'-la-  
moo ann-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu maa  
fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil ar-di,  
wa ann-nal laa-ha bi-kull-li shay-in  
'a-leem.

جَعَلَ اللَّهُ انْكَعَبَةَ الْبَيْتِ الْحَرَامِ  
قِيَمًا لِلنَّاسِ وَالشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَالْهَدْيَ  
وَالْقَلَائِدَ ذَلِكَ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ  
مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَنَّ  
اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. i'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha sha-  
dee-dul 'i-qaa-bi, wa ann-nal laa-ha  
gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ  
غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. maa 'a-lar ra-soo-li ill-lal ba-  
laagh, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu maa  
tub-doo-na wa maa tak-tu-moon.

مَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلْغُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ  
مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. qul laa yas-ta-wil kha-bee-su  
watt-tayy-yi-bu wa law a'-ja-ba-ka  
kas-ra-tul kha-bees, fatt-ta-qul laa-  
ha yaa/u-lil al-baa-bi, la-'all-la-kum  
tuf-li-hoon.

قُلْ لَا يَسْتَوِي الْخَبِيثُ وَالطَّيِّبُ وَلَوْ  
أَعْجَبَكَ كَثْرَةُ الْخَبِيثِ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ  
يَأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

<sup>94</sup> O you who believe, Allah will certainly try you in respect of some game which your hands and your lances can reach, that Allah may know who fears Him in secret. Whoever exceeds the limit after this, for him is a painful punishment. <sup>95</sup> O you who believe, do not kill game while you are on pilgrimage. And whoever among you kills it intentionally, the compensation of it is the like of what he killed, from the cattle, as two just persons among you judge, as an offering to be brought to the Ka'bah, or the expiation of it is the feeding of the poor or equivalent of it in fasting, that he may taste the unwholesome result of his deed. Allah pardons what happened in the past. And whoever returns (to it), Allah will punish him. And Allah is Mighty, Lord of retribution. <sup>96</sup> Lawful

to you is the game of the sea and its food, a provision for you and for the travellers, and the game of the land is forbidden to you so long as you are on pilgrimage, and keep your duty to Allah, to Whom you shall be gathered. <sup>97</sup> Allah has made the Ka'bah, the Sacred House, a means of support for the people, and the sacred month and the offerings and the victims with garlands. That is that you may know that Allah knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and that Allah is Knower of all things. <sup>98</sup> Know that Allah is Severe in retribution and that Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>99</sup> The duty of the Messenger is only to deliver the message. And Allah knows what you do openly and what you hide. <sup>100</sup> Say: The bad and the good are not equal, though the abundance of the bad may make you wonder. So keep your duty to Allah, you people of understanding, that you may succeed.

#### Section 14: Some Directions for Muslims

**101.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tas-a-loo 'an ash-yaa-a' in tub-da-la-kum ta-soo-kum, wa in tas-'a-loo 'an-haa hee-na yu-nazz-za-lul qur-aa-nu tub-da-la-kum, 'a-fal-laa-hu 'an-haa, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-run ha-leem.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَسْأَلُوا عَن  
أَشْيَاءَ إِن تَبَدَّلَ لَكُمْ تَشَاوُهًا ۖ وَإِن  
تَسْأَلُوا عَنْهَا حِينَ يُنزَّلُ الْقُرْآنُ تَبَدَّدَ  
لَكُمْ عَفَا اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ

حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠١﴾

**102.** qad sa-a-la-haa qaw-mum min qab-li-kum summa as-ba-hoo bi-haa kaa-fi-reen.

قَدْ سَأَلَهَا قَوْمٌ مِّن قَبْلِكُمْ ثُمَّ

أَصْبَحُوا بِهَا كَافِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

**103.** maa ja-'a-lal laa-hu mim ba-hee-ra-tinw wa laa saa-i-ba-tinw wa laa wa-see-la-tinw wa laa haam, wa laa-kinn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo yaf-ta-roo-na 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zib, wa ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya-'qi-loon.

مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ بَحِيرَةٍ وَلَا سَائِبَةٍ وَ  
لَا وَصِيلَةٍ وَلَا حَامِرٍ ۗ وَلَكِنَّ الَّذِينَ  
كَفَرُوا يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ ۗ

أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

**104.** wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum ta-'aa-law i-laa maa an-za-lal laa-hu wa i-lar ra-soo-li, qaa-loo has-bu-naa maa wa-jad-naa 'a-lay-hi aa-baa-a-naa, a-wa-law kaa-na aa-baa-u-hum laa ya'-la-moo-na shay-anw wa laa yah-ta-doon.

**105.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo 'a-lay-kum an-fu-sa-kum, laa ya-durr-ru-kum man dall-la i-zah/ta-day-tum, i-lal laa-hi mar-ji-'u-kum ja-mee-'an fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

**106.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo sha-haa-da-tu bay-ni-kum i-zaa ha-da-ra a-ha-da-ku-mul maw-tu hee-nal wa-siyy-ya-tis/naa-ni za-waa 'ad-lim min-kum aw aa-kha-raa-ni min ghay-ri-kum in an-tum da-rab-tum fil ar-di fa-a-saa-bat-kum mu-see-ba-tul mawt, tah-bi-soo-na-hu-maa mim ba'-dis sa-laa-ti fa-yuq-si-maa-ni billi-laa-hi i-nir/tab-tum laa nash-ta-ree bi-hee sa-ma-nanw wa law kaa-na zaa qur-baa, wa laa nak-tu-mu sha-haa-da-tal laa-hi inn-naa i-zal la-mi-nal aa-si-meen.

**107.** fa-in 'u-si-ra 'a-laa ann-na-hu-mas/ta-haqq-qa is-man fa-aa-kha-raa-ni ya-qoo-maa-ni ma-qaa-ma-hu-maa mi-nal la-zee-nas/ta-haqq-qa 'a-lay-hi-mul aw-la-yaa-ni fa-yuq-si-maa-ni billi-laa-hi la-sha-haa-da-tu-naa a-haqq-qu min sha-haa-da-ti-hi-maa wa ma'/

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُم تَعَالَوْا إِلَىٰ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ وَإِلَى الرَّسُولِ قَالُوا حَسْبُنَا مَا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا ۗ أَوْ لَوْ كَانَ آبَاؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ لَا يَضُرُّكُمْ مَن ضَلَّ إِذَا اهْتَدَيْتُمْ ۗ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا شَهَادَةٌ بَيْنَكُمْ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدُكُمُ الْمَوْتُ حِينَ الْوَصِيَّةِ اثْنِ ذَوَا عَدَلٍ مِّنكُمْ أَوْ أُخْرَىٰ مِنْ غَيْرِكُمْ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَأَصَابَتْكُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ الْمَوْتِ تُحِبُّونَهُمَا مِنْ بَعْدِ الصَّلَاةِ فَيُقْسِمْنَ بِاللَّهِ إِنْ أَرْتَبْتُمْ لَا نَشْتَرِي بِهِ ثَمَنًا وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ ۗ وَلَا نَكْفُرُ شَهَادَةَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا إِذًا لَمِنَ الْأَثِمِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

فَإِنْ عُرِيَ عَلَىٰ آثِمًا اسْتَحَقَّ إِثْمًا فَأُخْرَىٰ يُقُومُونَ مَقَامَهُمَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَحَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَوْلِيَانِ فَيُقْسِمْنَ بِاللَّهِ لَشَهَادَتِنَا أَحَقُّ مِنْ شَهَادَتَيْهِمَا وَمَا

ta-day-naa, inn-naa i-zal la-mi-nazz/  
zaa-li-meen.

اعْتَدَيْنَا إِنَّا إِذَا لِمِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

**108.** zaa-li-ka ad-naa ayn ya'-too  
bish-sha-haa-da-ti 'a-laa waj-hi-haa  
aw ya-khaa-foo an tu-radd-da ay-  
maa-num ba'-da ay-maa-ni-him,  
watt-ta-qul laa-ha was-ma-'oo,  
wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-mal  
faa-si-qeen.

ذٰلِكَ اَدْنٰى اَنْ يَّاتُوْا بِالشَّهَادَةِ عَلٰى  
وَجْهِهَاۗ اَوْ يَخَافُوْا اَنْ تَرَدَّ اَيْمَانُۢ بَعْدَ  
اَيْمَانِهِمْ ۗ وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ ۗ وَاسْمَعُوْا ۗ وَاللّٰهُ  
لَا يَهْدِى الْقَوْمَ الْفٰسِقِيْنَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

<sup>101</sup> O you who believe, do not ask about things which, if made known to you, would give you trouble; and if you ask about them when the Quran is being revealed, they will be made known to you. Allah pardons this; and Allah is Forgiving, Forbearing. <sup>102</sup> A people before you indeed asked such questions, then became disbelievers in them. <sup>103</sup> Allah has not ordained a *baḥīrah* or a *sā'ibah* or a *waṣīlah* or a *ḥāmī*, but those who disbelieve fabricate a lie against Allah. And most of them do not understand. <sup>104</sup> And when it is said to them, Come to what Allah has revealed and to the Messenger, they say: Sufficient for us is that on which we found our fathers. What! even though their fathers knew nothing and had no guidance! <sup>105</sup> O you who believe, take care of your souls — he who goes astray cannot harm you when you are on the right way. To Allah you will all return, so He will inform you of what you did. <sup>106</sup> O you who believe, call to witness between you, when death draws near to one of you, at the time of making the will, two just persons from among you, or two others from among others than you, if you are travelling in the land and the calamity of death befalls you. You should detain them after the prayer. Then if you doubt (them), they shall both swear by Allah (saying): We will not take for it a price even for a relative, nor will we hide the testimony of Allah, for then certainly we shall be sinners. <sup>107</sup> If it is discovered that they are guilty of a sin, two others shall stand up in their place from among those against whom the first two have been guilty of a sin; so they shall swear by Allah: Certainly our testimony is truer than the testimony of those two, and we have not exceeded the limit, for then

surely we should be unjust. <sup>108</sup> Thus it is more probable that they will give true testimony or fear that other oaths will be taken after their oaths. And keep your duty to Allah and listen. And Allah does not guide the transgressing people.

### Section 15: Christian Love of the Material Life

**109.** yaw-ma yaj-ma-'ul laa-hur ru-su-la fa-ya-qoo-lu maa zaa u-jib-tum, qaa-loo laa 'il-ma la-naa, inn-na-ka an-ta 'al-laa-mul ghu-yoob.

**110.** iz qaa-lal laa-hu yaa/'ee-sab/na mar-ya-maz/kur ni'-ma-tee 'a-lay-ka wa 'a-laa waa-li-da-tik, iz ayy-yatt-tu-ka bi-roo-hil qu-dus, tu-ka||-li-mun naa-sa fil mah-di wa kah-laa, wa iz 'all-lam-tu-kal ki-taa-ba wal-hik-ma-ta watt-taw-raa-ta wal in-jeel, wa iz takh-lu-qu mi-nat tee-ni ka-hay-a-tit tay-ri bi-iz-nee, fa-tan-fu-khu fee-haa fa-ta-koo-nu tay-ram bi-iz-nee, wa tub-ri-ul ak-ma-ha wal ab-ra-sa bi-iz-nee, wa iz tukh-ri-jul maw-ta bi-iz-nee, wa iz ka-faf-tu ba-nee is-raa-ee-la 'an-ka iz ji'-ta-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti, fa-qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min-hum in haa-zaa ill-laa sih-rum mu-been.

**111.** wa iz aw-hay-tu i-lal ha-waa-ree-yee-na an aa-mi-noo-bee wa bi-ra-soo-lee, qaa-loo aa-mann-naa wash-had bi-ann-na-naa mus-li-moon.

يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ الرُّسُلَ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا  
أَجَبْتُمْ قَالُوا لَا عِلْمَ لَنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ  
عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ ﴿١٠٩﴾

إِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ لِيَعِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ اذْكُرْ  
نِعْمَتِي عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى وَالِدَتِكَ إِذْ  
أَيَّدْتُكَ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ تُكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فِي  
الْمَهْدِ وَكَهْلًا وَإِذْ عَلَّمْتُكَ الْكِتَابَ  
وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَالتَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ وَإِذْ  
تَخْلُقُ مِنَ الطِّينِ كَهَيْئَةِ الطَّيْرِ بِإِذْنِي  
فَتَنْفُخُ فِيهَا فَتَكُونُ طَيْرًا بِإِذْنِي وَ  
تُبْرِئُ الْأَكْمَةَ وَالْأَبْرَصَ بِإِذْنِي وَإِذْ  
أَخْرَجُ الْمُوتَى بِإِذْنِي وَإِذْ كَفَفْتُ بَنِي  
إِسْرَائِيلَ عَنْكَ إِذْ جَعَلْتَهُمُ بِلَبْنَتِ  
فَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا  
سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

وَإِذْ أَوْحَيْتُ إِلَى الْحَوَارِيِّينَ أَنْ آمِنُوا  
بِي وَبِرِسُولِي قَالُوا أَمْثَلُنا وَاشْهَدْ  
بِأَنَّنَا مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

**112.** iz qaa-lal ha-waa-ree-yoo-na yaa/'ee-sab/na mar-ya-ma hal yas-ta-tee-'u rabb-bu-ka ayn yu-nazz-zi-la 'a-lay-naa maa-i-da-tam mi-nas sa-maa', qaa-lat ta-qul laa-ha in-kun-tum mu'-mi-neen.

إِذْ قَالَ الْحَوَارِيُّونَ لِيَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ هَلْ يَسْتَطِيعُ رَبُّكَ أَنْ يُنَزِّلَ عَلَيْنَا مَائِدَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ ۗ قَالَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

**113.** qaa-loo nu-ree-du an na'-ku-la min-haa wa tat-ma-inn-na qu-loo-bu-naa wa na'-la-ma an qad sa-saq-ta-naa wa na-koo-na 'a-lay-haa mi-nash shaa-hi-deen.

قَالُوا نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَأْكُلَ مِنْهَا وَتَطْمَئِنَّ قُلُوبُنَا وَ نَعْلَمَ أَنْ قَدْ صَدَقْتُنَا وَ نَكُونَ عَلَيَّهَا مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

**114.** qaa-la 'ee-sab-nu mar-yam, all-laa-humm-ma rabb-ba-naa an-zil 'a-lay-naa maa-i-da-tam mi-nas sa-maa-i' ta-koo-nu la-naa 'ee-dal li-aww-wa-li-naa wa aa-khi-ri-naa wa aa-ya-tam min-ka, war-zuq-naa wa an-ta khay-rur raa-zi-qeen.

قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا أَنْزِلْ عَلَيْنَا مَائِدَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ تَكُونُ لَنَا عِيدًا لِأَوَّلِنَا وَآخِرِنَا وَآيَةً مِنْكَ ۗ وَارْزُقْنَا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

**115.** qaa-lal laa-hu inn-nee mu-nazz-zi-lu-haa 'a-lay-kum, fa-mayn yak-fur ba'-du min-kum fa-inn-nee u-'azz-zi-bu-hoo 'a-zaa-bal laa u-'azz-zi-bu-hoo a-ha-dam mi-nal 'aa-la-meen.

قَالَ اللَّهُ إِنَّي مُنْزِلُهَا عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بَعْدَ مِنْكُمْ فَإِنِّي أُعَذِّبُهُ عَذَابًا لَأَلْعَذِّبُهُ أَحَدًا مِنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

<sup>109</sup> On the day when Allah will gather together the messengers and say: What was the response you received? They will say: We have no knowledge. Surely You are the great Knower of the unseen. <sup>110</sup> When Allah will say: O Jesus, son of Mary, remember My favour to you and to your mother, when I strengthened you with the Holy Spirit; you spoke to people in the cradle and in old age, and when I taught you the Book and the Wisdom and the Torah and the Gospel, and when you determined out of dust (a thing) like the form of a bird by My permission, then you breathed into it and it became a bird by My permission; and you healed

the blind and the leprosy by My permission; and when you raised the dead by My permission; and when I withheld the Children of Israel from you when you came to them with clear arguments — but those of them who disbelieved said: This is nothing but clear enchantment. <sup>111</sup> And when I revealed to the disciples, saying, Believe in Me and My messenger, they said: We believe, and (ask You to) bear witness that we are submitting ones. <sup>112</sup> When the disciples said: Jesus, son of Mary, is your Lord able to send down food to us from heaven? He said: Keep your duty to Allah if you are believers. <sup>113</sup> They said: We desire to eat of it, and that our hearts should be satisfied, and that we may know that you have indeed spoken truth to us, and that we may be witnesses of it. <sup>114</sup> Jesus, son of Mary, said: O Allah, our Lord, send down to us food from heaven which should be to us an ever-recurring happiness to the first of us and the last of us, and a sign from You, and give us sustenance and You are the Best of the sustainers. <sup>115</sup> Allah said: Surely I will send it down to you, but whoever disbelieves afterwards from among you, I will punish him with a punishment with which I will not punish anyone among the nations.

### Section 16: False Doctrines introduced after Jesus' Death

**116.** wa iz qaa-lal laa-hu yaa/'ee-sab-na mar-ya-ma a'-an-ta qul-ta linn-naa-sit ta-khi-zoo-nee wa umm-mi-ya i-laa-hay-ni min-doo-nil laah, qaa-la sub-haa-na-ka maa ya-koo-nu lee an a-qoo-la maa lay-sa lee bi-hagq, in kun-tu qul-tu-hoo fa-qad 'a-lim-ta-hoo, ta'-la-mu maa fee naf-see wa laa a'-la-mu maa fee naf-sik, inn-na-ka an-ta 'all-laa-mul gh-u-yoob.

**117.** maa qul-tu la-hum ill-laa maa a-mar-ta-nee bi-hee a-ni'/bu-dul laa-ha rabb-bee wa rabb-ba-kum, wa kun-tu 'a-lay-him sha-hee-dam maa dum-tu fee-him, fa-lamm-maa

وَإِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يُعِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ آتَتْ  
قُلْتَ لِلنَّاسِ اتَّخِذُونِي وَآمِي الْهَيْدِينَ  
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ مَا يَكُونُ  
لِي أَنْ أَقُولَ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِحَقِّ أَنْ  
كُنْتُ قُلْتَهُ فَقَدْ عَلِمْتَهُ تَعَلَّمَ مَا فِي  
نَفْسِي وَلَا آَعَلَّمْ مَا فِي نَفْسِكَ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ  
عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ ﴿١١٦﴾

مَا قُلْتَ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرْتَنِي بِهِ أَنْ  
اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ وَكُنْتُ  
عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ فَلَمَّا

ta-waff-fay-ta-nee kun-ta an-tar ra-  
qee-ba 'a-lay-him, wa an-ta 'a-laa  
kull-li shay-in sha-heed.

تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتَ أَنْتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ  
وَأَنْتَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿١١٦﴾

118. in tu-'azz-zib-hum fa-inn-na-  
hum 'i-baa-duk, wa in tagh-fir la-  
hum, fa-inn-na-ka an-tal 'a-zee-zul  
ha-keem.

إِنْ تَعَذَّبْتَهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عَبْدُكَ وَإِنْ تَغْفِرْ  
لَهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١١٧﴾

119. qaa-lal laa-hu haa-zaa yaw-  
mu yan-fa-'us saa-di-qee-na sid-qu-  
hum, la-hum jann-naa-tun taj-ree  
min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-  
dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, ra-di-yal  
laa-hu 'an-hum wa ra-doo 'an-hu,  
zaa-li-kal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

قَالَ اللَّهُ هَذَا يَوْمٌ يَنْفَعُ الصَّادِقِينَ  
صِدْقُهُمْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا  
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ  
الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾

120. lil-laa-hi mul-kus sa-maa-waa-  
ti wal ar-di wa maa fee-hinn-na, wa  
hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَ الْأَرْضِ وَ مَا  
فِيهِنَّ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١١٩﴾

<sup>116</sup> And when Allah will say: O Jesus, son of Mary, did you say to people, Take me and my mother for two gods besides Allah? He will say: Glory be to You! It was not for me to say what I had no right to (say). If I had said it, You would indeed have known it. You know what is in my mind, and I do not know what is in Your mind. Surely You are the great Knower of the unseen. <sup>117</sup> I said to them nothing but what You commanded me: Serve Allah, my Lord and your Lord; and I was a witness of them so long as I was among them, but when You caused me to die You were the Watcher over them. And You are Witness of all things. <sup>118</sup> If You punish them, surely they are Your servants; and if You protect them, surely You are the Mighty, the Wise. <sup>119</sup> Allah will say: This is a day when their truth will profit the truthful ones. For them are Gardens in which rivers flow, abiding therein forever. Allah is well pleased with them and they are well pleased with Allah. That is the mighty achievement. <sup>120</sup> Allah's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and whatever is in them; and He is Powerful over all things.





## Chapter 6 AL-'AN-'AAM: CATTLE (Revealed at Makkah: 20 Sections; 165 Verses)

The name of this chapter refers to certain superstitious and idolatrous practices of the pre-Islamic Arabs (v. 142–144) which were to be abolished to establish the doctrine of Divine Unity. The chapter deals with this doctrine at length, presents evidence to prove its truth and declares its ultimate triumph over idolatry and all other kinds of polytheism. This chapter was revealed at Makkah in the last year of the phase of the Holy Prophet's life there.

### Section 1: Ultimate Triumph of Divine Unity

Bis mill-laa-hir Rah-maa-nir Ra-heem

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Al-ham-du lill-laa-hil 'la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa ja-'a-laz zu-lu-maa-ti wann-noor, summ-mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-rabb-bi-him ya'-di-loon.

أَحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ الظُّلُمَاتِ وَالنُّورَ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١﴾

2. hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qa-kum min tee-nin summ-ma qa-daa a-ja-laa, wa a-ja-lum mu-samm-man 'in-da-hoo summ-ma an-tum tam-ta-roon

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ طِينٍ ثُمَّ قَضَىٰ أَجَلًا وَأَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى عِنْدَهُ ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ تَمْتَرُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3. wa hu-wal laa-hu fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wa fil-ard, ya'-la-mu sirr-ra-kum wa jah-ra-kum wa ya'-la-mu maa tak-si-boon.

وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَ فِي الْأَرْضِ يُعَلِّمُ سِرَّكُمْ وَ جَهْرَكُمْ وَ يَعَلِّمُ مَا تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. wa maa ta'-tee-him min aa-ya-tim min aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him ill-laa kaa-noo 'an-haa mu'-ri-deen.

وَمَا تَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ آيَةٍ مِنْ آيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا كَانُوا عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٤﴾

5. fa-qad kazz-za-boo bil-hagg-qi lammm-maa jaa-a-hum, fa-saw-fa ya'-tee-him am-baa-oo maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ ۖ فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِيهِمْ أَنْبَاءُ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. a-lam ya-raw kam ah-lak-naa min qab-li-him min qar-nim makk-kann-naa-hum fil-ar-di maa lam nu-makk-kil la-kum wa ar-sal-nas sa-maa-a' 'a-lay-him mid-raa-raa, wa ja-'al-nal an-haa-ra taj-ree min tah-ti-him fa-ah-lak-naa-hum bi-zu-noo-bi-him wa an-sha'-naa mim ba-'di-him qar-nan aa-kha-reen.

الْم يَرَوْنَ كَمَا أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِنْ قَوْمٍ مَكَانَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَا لَمْ نُنْكِنْ لَكُمْ وَ أَرْسَلْنَا السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِدْرَارًا ۖ وَ جَعَلْنَا الْأَنْهَارَ تَحْرِيًّٰى مِنْ تَحْتِهِمْ فَأَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ ۖ وَ أَنْشَأْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ قَوْمًا آخَرِينَ ﴿٦﴾

7. wa law nazz-zal-naa 'a-lay-ka ki-taa-ban fee qir-taa-sin fa-la-ma-soo-hu bi-ay-dee-him, la-qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo in haa-zaa ill-laa sih-rum mu-been.

وَ لَوْ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ كِتَابًا فِي قِرْطَاسٍ فَلَمْسُوهُ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ لَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا إِسْحَارٌ مُسِينٌ ﴿٧﴾

8. wa qaa-loo law laa un-zi-la 'a-lay-hi ma-lak, wa law an-zal-naa ma-lakal la-qu-di-yal am-ru summ-ma laa yun-za-roon.

وَ قَالُوا لَوْ لَا أَنْزَلْ عَلَيْهِ مَلَكٌ ۖ وَ لَوْ أَنْزَلْنَا مَلَكَ لَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ ثُمَّ لَا يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. wa law ja-'al-naa-hu ma-la-kal la-ja-'al-naa-hu ra-ju-lanw wa la-las-bas-naa 'a-lay-him maa yal-bi-soon.

وَ لَوْ جَعَلْنَاهُ مَلَكَ سَجَعْنَاهُ رَجُلًا ۖ وَ لَلْبَسْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَا يَلْبَسُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. wa la-qa-dis/tuh-zi-a' bi-ru-su-lim min qab-li-ka fa-haa-qa

وَ لَقَدْ اسْتَهْزَيْتُمْ بِرُسُلٍ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فَحَاقَ

bill-la-zee-na sa-khi-roo min-hum  
maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

بِالَّذِينَ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوا بِهِ  
يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿١١﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

<sup>1</sup> Praise be to Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth, and made darkness and light. Yet those who disbelieve set up equals to their Lord. <sup>2</sup> He it is Who created you from dust, then He decreed a term. And there is a term named with Him; still you doubt. <sup>3</sup> And He is Allah in the heavens and in the earth. He knows your secret (thoughts) and your open (words), and He knows what you earn. <sup>4</sup> And no message comes to them of the messages of their Lord but they turn away from it. <sup>5</sup> So they rejected the truth when it came to them, but soon will come to them the news of what they mocked. <sup>6</sup> Do they not see how many a generation We destroyed before them, whom We had established in the earth as We have not established you, and We sent clouds pouring abundant rain on them, and We made rivers flow beneath them? Then We destroyed them for their sins, and raised up after them another generation. <sup>7</sup> And if We had sent down to you a writing on paper, then they had touched it with their hands, those who disbelieve would have said: This is nothing but clear enchantment. <sup>8</sup> And they say: Why has not an angel been sent down to him? And if We send down an angel, the matter would be decided and then they would not be given respite. <sup>9</sup> And if We had made him an angel, We would certainly have made him a man, and (thus) made confused to them what they confuse. <sup>10</sup> And messengers before you were indeed mocked, but that which they derided befell those of them who scoffed.

## Section 2: Greatness of Divine Mercy

11. qul see-roo fil-ar-di summ-man/  
zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul  
mu-kazz-zi-been.

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ انظُرُوا  
كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿١١﴾

12. qul li-mam maa fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, qul lill-laah, ka-ta-ba 'a-laa naf-si-hir rah-mah, la-yaj-ma-'ann-na-kum i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti laa ray-ba feeh, all-la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum fa-hum laa yu'-mi-noon.

قُلْ لِمَنْ مَّا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
قُلْ لِلَّهِ كُتِبَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةُ  
لِيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا رَيْبَ  
فِيهِ ۗ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا  
يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. wa la-hoo maa sa-ka-na fill/lay-li wann/na-haar, wa hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

وَلَهُ مَا سَكَنَ فِي الْبَيْتِ وَالنَّهَارِ ۗ وَهُوَ  
السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٣﴾

14. qul a-ghay-ral laa-hi att-ta-khi-zu wa-liyy-yan faa-ti-riss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa hu-wa yut-'i-mu wa laa yut-'am, qul inn-nee u-mir-tu an a-koo-na aww-wa-la man as-la-ma wa laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen.

قُلْ أَعِيدَ اللَّهُ أَتَّخِذُ وَلِيًّا فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ يُطْعِمُهُ وَلَا يُطْعَمُ قُلْ  
إِنِّي أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ وَ  
لَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. qul inn-nee a-khaa-fu in 'a-say-tu rabb-bee 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min 'a-zeem.

قُلْ إِنِّي أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ  
يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٥﴾

16. mayn yus-raf 'an-hu yaw-ma-i-zin fa-qad ra-hi-ma-hoo, wa zaa-li-kal faw-zul mu-been.

مَنْ يُصِرِّفْ عَنْهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمَهُ ۗ وَ  
ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿١٦﴾

17. wa iyn yam-sas-kal laa-hu bi-durr-rin fa-laa kaa-shi-fa la-hoo ill-laa hu-wa, wa iyn yam-sas-ka bi-khay-rin fa-hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

وَإِنْ يَمَسُّكَ اللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهُ إِلَّا  
هُوَ ۗ وَإِنْ يَمَسُّكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. wa hu-wal qaa-hi-ru faw-qa 'i-baa-dih, wa hu-wal ha-kee-mul kha-beer.

وَهُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِ ۗ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ  
الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٨﴾

19. qul ayy-yu shay-in ak-ba-ru sha-haa-dah, qu-lil laa-hu, sha-hee-dum bay-nee wa bay-na-kum, wa oo-hi-yaa i-layy-ya haa-zal qur-aa-nu li-un-zi-ra-kum bi-hee wa mam ba-lagh, a-inn-na-kum la-tash-ha-doo-na ann-na ma-'al laa-hi aa-li-ha-tan ukh-raa, qul laa ash-ha-du, qul inn-na-maa hu-wa i-laa-hunw waa-hi-dunw wa inn-na-nee ba-ree-um mimm-maa tush-ri-koon.

قُلْ أَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَكْبَرُ شَهَادَةً قُلِ اللَّهُ  
شَهِيدٌ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ وَأُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ  
هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ لِأُنذِرَكُمْ بِهِ وَمَنْ بَلَغَ  
أَنْتُمْ لَنْ تَنفَعُوهُ أَنَّ مَعَ اللَّهِ الْإِهْتَاءُ  
أُخْرَى قُلْ لَا أَشْهَدُ قُلْ إِنَّمَا هُوَ اللَّهُ  
وَاحِدٌ وَإِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١١﴾

20. all-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba ya'-ri-foo-na-hoo ka-maa ya'-ri-foo-na ab-naa-a-hum, all-la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum fa-hum laa yu'-mi-noon.

الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا الْكِتَابَ يَعرِفُونَهُ  
كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ آبَاءَهُمُ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا  
أَنْفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

<sup>11</sup> Say: Travel in the land, then see what was the end of the rejectors. <sup>12</sup> Say: To whom belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth? Say: To Allah. He has ordained mercy on Himself. He will certainly gather you on the day of Resurrection — there is no doubt about it. Those who have lost their souls, they will not believe. <sup>13</sup> And to Him belongs whatever dwells in the night and the day. And He is the Hearing, the Knowing. <sup>14</sup> Say: Shall I take for a friend other than Allah, the Originator of the heavens and the earth, and He feeds and is not fed? Say: I am commanded to be the first of those who submit. And do not be of those who set up partners (with Allah). <sup>15</sup> Say: Surely I fear, if I disobey my Lord, the punishment of a grievous day. <sup>16</sup> He from whom it is averted on that day, Allah indeed has had mercy on him. And this is a manifest achievement. <sup>17</sup> And if Allah touch you with affliction, there is none to remove it but He. And if He touch you with good, He is Powerful over all things. <sup>18</sup> And He is the Supreme, above His servants. And He is the Wise, the Aware. <sup>19</sup> Say: What thing is of most weight in testimony? Say: Allah is witness between you and me. And this Quran has been revealed

to me that with it I may warn you and whomsoever it reaches. Do you really bear witness that there are other gods with Allah? Say: I do not bear witness. Say: He is only One God, and surely I am innocent of what you set up (with Him). <sup>20</sup> Those whom We have given the Book recognize him as they recognize their sons. Those who have lost their souls, they will not believe.

### Section 3: Polytheists' Witness against themselves

21. wa man az-la-mu mim<sup>mm</sup>-manif/ta-raa 'a-lal<sup>ll</sup>-laa-hi ka-zi-ban aw kazz<sup>zz</sup>-za-ba bi-aa-yaa-tih, inn<sup>nn</sup>-na-hoo laa yuf-li-huz zaa-li-moon.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ ۗ إِنَّهُ لَا يُفْلِحُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. wa yaw-ma nah<sup>shu</sup>-ru-hum ja-mee-'an summ<sup>mm</sup>-ma na-qoo-lu lil<sup>ll</sup>-la-zee-na ash<sup>sh</sup>-ra-koo ay-na shu<sup>sh</sup>-ra-kaa-u-ku-mul la-zee-na kun-tum taz-'u-moon.

وَيَوْمَ نَخْشِرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا آيِنَ شُرَكَائِكُمُ الَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. summ<sup>mm</sup>-ma lam ta-kun fit-na-tu-hum ill<sup>ll</sup>-laa an qaa-loo wall<sup>ll</sup>-laa-hi rabb<sup>bb</sup>-bi-naa maa kunn<sup>nn</sup>-naa mush<sup>sh</sup>-ri-keen.

ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُن فِتْنَتَهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا وَاللَّهِ رَبِّنَا مَا كُنَّا مُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. un-zur kay-fa ka-za-boo 'a-laa an-fu-si-him wa dall<sup>ll</sup>-la 'an-hum maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon.

أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَذَبُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. wa min-hum mayn<sup>nn</sup> yas-ta-mi-'u i-layk, wa ja-'al-naa 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him a-kinn<sup>nn</sup>-na-tan ayn<sup>nn</sup> yaf-qa-hoo-hu wa fee aa-zaa-ni-him waq-raa, wa iyn<sup>nn</sup> ya-raw kull<sup>ll</sup>-la aa-ya-til laa yu'-mi-noo bi-haa, hatt<sup>tt</sup>-taa i-zaa jaa-o-ka yu-jaa-di-loo-na-ka ya-qoo-lul

وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ يَسْتَمِعُ إِلَيْكَ ۗ وَجَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَنْ يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي آذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۗ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا كَلِمًا إِلَهِيَةً لَا يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَا ۗ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوكَ

la-zee-na ka-fa-roo in haa-zaa ill-laa  
a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen.

26. wa hum yan-haw-na 'an-hu wa  
yan-aw-na 'an-hu, wa in yuh-li-koo-  
na ill-laa an-fu-sa-hum wa maa  
yash-'u-roon.

27. wa law ta-raa iz wu-qi-foo 'a-lan  
naa-ri fa-qaa-loo yaa/lay-ta-naa nu-  
radd-du wa laa nu-kazz-zi-ba bi-aa-  
yaa-ti rabb-bi-naa wa na-koo-na mi-  
nal mu'-mi-neen.

28. bal ba-daa-la-hum maa kaa-noo  
yukh-foo-na min qabl, wa law rudd-  
doo la-'aa-doo li-maa nu-hoo 'an-hu  
wa inn-na-hum la-kaa-zi-boon.

29. wa qaa-loo in hi-ya ill-laa ha-  
yaa-tu-nad dun-yaa wa maa nah-nu  
bi-mab-'oo-seen.

30. wa law ta-raa iz wu-qi-foo 'a-laa  
rabb-bi-him, qaa-la a-lay-sa haa-zaa  
bil-haqq, qaa-loo ba-laa wa rabb-bi-  
naa, qaa-la fa-zoo-qul 'a-zaa-ba bi-  
maa kun-tum tak-fu-roon.

يَجَادِلُونَكَ يَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ هَذَا  
إِلَّا آسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَهُمْ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ وَيَنْعَوْنَ عَنْهُ  
وَإِنْ يُهْلِكُونَ إِلَّا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَمَا  
يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

وَلَوْ تَرَى إِذْ وَقَفُوا عَلَى النَّارِ فَقَالُوا  
يَلَيْتَنَا نُرَدُّ وَلَا نُكَذِّبُ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّنَا وَ  
نَكُونُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

بَلْ بَدَأَ لَهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يُخْفُونَ مِنْ قَبْلُ  
وَلَوْ رُدُّوا لَعَادُوا لِمَا نُهُوا عَنْهُ وَإِنَّهُمْ  
لَكٰذِبُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

وَقَالُوا إِنْ هِيَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا الدُّنْيَا وَمَا  
نَحْنُ بِمَبْعُوثِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

وَلَوْ تَرَى إِذْ وَقَفُوا عَلَى رَبِّهِمْ<sup>ط</sup> قَالَ  
أَلَيْسَ هَذَا بِالْحَقِّ<sup>ط</sup> قَالُوا بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّنَا  
<sup>ط</sup> قَالَ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ  
تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

<sup>21</sup> And who is more unjust than one who forges a lie about Allah, or calls His messages a lie? Surely the wrongdoers will not be successful. <sup>22</sup> And on the day We gather them all together, then We shall say to those who set up partners (with Allah): Where are your associate-gods whom you asserted? <sup>23</sup> Then their excuse would be nothing but that they would say: By Allah, our Lord! we did not set up partners. <sup>24</sup> See how they lie against their own souls, and what they forged shall fail them! <sup>25</sup> And some of

them listen to you and We have cast veils over their hearts so that they do not understand it and a deafness into their ears. And (even) if they see every sign they will not believe in it. So much so that when they come to you they only dispute with you — those who disbelieve say: This is nothing but stories of the ancients. <sup>26</sup> And they forbid (others) from it, and they keep away from it; and they ruin none but their own souls while they do not perceive. <sup>27</sup> And if you could see when they are made to stand before the Fire, and say: If only we were sent back, we would not reject the messages of our Lord but would be from among the believers. <sup>28</sup> No, what they concealed before will become manifest to them. And if they were sent back, they would certainly go back to what they are forbidden, and surely they are liars. <sup>29</sup> And they say: There is nothing but our life of this world and we shall not be raised again. <sup>30</sup> And if you could see when they are made to stand before their Lord! He will say: Is not this the truth? They will say: Certainly, by our Lord! He will say: Taste then the punishment because you disbelieved.

#### Section 4: Rejection of the Truth

31. qad kha-si-ral la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-li-qaa-il laah, hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-at-hu-mus saa-'a-tu bagh-ta-tan qaa-loo yaa/has-ra-ta-naa 'a-laa maa farr-rat-naa fee-haa, wa hum yah-mi-loo-na aw-zaa-ra-hum 'a-laa zu-hoo-ri-him, a-laa saa-a' maa ya-zi-roon.

قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِلِقَاءِ اللَّهِ  
حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَتْهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً قَالُوا  
يُخَسِرْتَنَا عَلَىٰ مَا فَرَطْنَا فِيهَا ۗ وَهُمْ  
يَحْمِلُونَ أَوْزَارَهُمْ عَلَىٰ ظُهُورِهِمْ ۗ أَلَا  
سَاءَ مَا يَزُرُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. wa mal ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa ill-laa la-'i-bunw wa lahw, wa ladd-daa-rul aa-khi-ra-tu khay-rul lill-la-zee-na yatt-ta-qoon, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon.

وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَعِبٌ وَلَهْوٌ ۗ وَ  
لِلدَّارِ الْآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لِلَّذِينَ يُتَّقُونَ ۗ  
أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. qad na'-la-mu inn-na-hoo la-yah-zu-nu-kal la-zee ya-qoo-loo-na fa-inn-na-hum laa yu-kazz-zi-boo-na-ka

قَدْ نَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُ لِيَحْزَنَكَ الَّذِي يَقُولُونَ  
فَاتَّهَمُوا لَا يُكذِّبُونَكَ وَلَكِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ



wa laa-kinn-naz zaa-li-mee-na bi-aa-  
yaa-til laa-hi yaj-ha-doon.

بَايَاتِ اللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. wa la-qad kuzz-zi-bat ru-su-lum  
min qab-li-ka fa-sa-ba-roo 'a-laa  
maa kuzz-zi-boo wa oo-zoo hatt-  
taa a-taa-hum nas-ru-naa, wa laa  
mu-badd-di-la li-ka-li-maa-til laah,  
wa la-qad jaa-a'-ka min na-ba-il  
mur-sa-leen.

وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبْتَ رَسُولٌ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَصَبَرُوا  
عَلَىٰ مَا كُذِّبُوا وَ أُوذُوا حَتَّىٰ أَنَّهُمْ  
نَصَرْنَا وَلَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَلَقَدْ  
جَاءَكَ مِنَ نَّبَايِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. wa in kaa-na ka-bu-ra 'a-lay-ka i'-  
raa-du-hum fa-i-nis/ta-ta'-ta an tab-  
ta-gh<sub>ee</sub> na-fa-qan fil ar-di aw sull-la-  
man fiss-sa-maa-i' fa-ta'-ti-ya-hum  
bi-aa-yah, wa law shaa-al laa-hu  
la-ja-ma-'a-hum 'a-lal hu-daa, fa-laa  
ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal jaa-hi-leen.

وَإِنْ كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيْكَ إِعْرَاضُهُمْ فَإِن  
اسْتَطَعْتَ أَنْ تَبْتَغِيَ نَفَقًا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
أَوْ سَلْمًا فِي السَّمَاءِ فَتَأْتِيَهُمْ بَايَةٌ  
وَ تَوْشَاءُ اللَّهِ فَجَمَعَهُم عَلَى الْهُدَىٰ فَلَا  
تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. inn-na-maa yas-ta-jee-bul la-  
zee-na yas-ma-'oon, wal-maw-taa  
yab-'a-su-hu-mul laa-hu, summ-ma  
i-lay-hi yur-ja-'oon.

إِنَّمَا يَسْتَجِيبُ الَّذِينَ يَسْمَعُونَ ۗ وَ  
الْمَوْتَىٰ يَبْعَثُهُمُ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. wa qaa-loo law laa nuzz-zi-  
la 'a-lay-hi aa-ya-tum mir rabb-  
bih, qul inn-nal laa-ha qaa-di-run  
'a-laa ayn yu-nazz-zi-la aa-ya-tanw  
wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa  
ya'-la-moon.

وَ قَالُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ  
قُلْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَادِرٌ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يُنَزِّلَ آيَةً ۗ  
لَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. wa maa min daabb-ba-tin fil-ar-  
di wa laa taa-i-riyn ya-tee-ru bi-ja-  
naa-hay-hi ill-laa u-ma-mun am-saa-  
lu-kum, maa far-rat-naa fil-ki-taa-bi  
min shay-in, summ-ma i-laa rabb-bi-  
him yuh-sha-roon.

وَ مَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا طَيْرٍ  
يَطِيرُ بِجَنَاحَيْهِ إِلَّا أُمَمٌ أَمْثَلُكُمْ  
مَا فَرَقْنَاهُ فِي الْكِتَابِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ  
رَبِّهِمْ يُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. wall-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa summ-munw wa buk-mun fizz/zu-lu-maat, mayn ya-shaa-il laa-hu yud-lil-hu, wa mayn ya-shaa' yaj-'al-hu 'a-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا صُمُّ وَ بُكْمٌ فِي  
الظُّلُمَاتِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ يُضِلَّهُ ۗ وَمَنْ  
يَشَاءُ يُجْعَلْهُ عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. qul a-ra-ay-ta-kum in a-taa-kum 'a-zaa-bul laa-hi aw a-tat-ku-mus saa-'a-tu a'-ghay-ral laa-hi tad-'oon, in kun-tum saa-di-qeen.

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتَكُمْ إِنْ أَتَاكُمْ عَذَابٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ  
أَوْ أَتَتْكُمْ السَّاعَةُ أَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ تَدْعُونَ  
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. bal iyy-yaa-hu tad-'oo-na fa-yak-shi-fu maa tad-'oo-na i-lay-hi in shaa-a' wa tan-saw-na maa tush-ri-koon.

بَلْ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ تَدْعُونَ فَيَكْشِفُ مَا تَدْعُونَ  
إِلَيْهِ إِنْ شَاءَ وَ تَنْسَوْنَ مَا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

<sup>31</sup> They are losers indeed who reject the meeting with Allah, until when the hour comes upon them suddenly, they will say: O our grief for our neglecting it! And they bear their burdens on their backs. Now surely evil is what they bear! <sup>32</sup> And this world's life is but an idle sport and play. And certainly the abode of the Hereafter is better for those who keep their duty. Do you not then understand? <sup>33</sup> We know indeed that what they say grieves you, for surely they do not call you a liar, but the wrongdoers deny the messages of Allah. <sup>34</sup> And messengers indeed were rejected before you, but they were patient when rejected and persecuted, until Our help came to them. And there is none to change the words of Allah. And there has already come to you some information about the messengers. <sup>35</sup> And if their turning away is hard on you, then, if you can, seek an opening into the earth or a ladder to heaven, to bring them a sign! And if Allah pleased, He would certainly have gathered them all to guidance, so do not be from among the ignorant. <sup>36</sup> Only those accept who listen. And (as for) the dead, Allah will raise them, then to Him they will be returned. <sup>37</sup> And they say: Why has not a sign been sent down to him from his Lord? Say: Surely Allah is Able to send down a sign, but most of them do not know. <sup>38</sup> And there is no animal in the earth, nor a bird

that flies on its two wings, but (they are) communities like yourselves. We have not neglected anything in the Book. Then to their Lord will they be gathered. <sup>39</sup> And those who reject Our messages are deaf and dumb, in darkness. Whom Allah pleases He leaves in error. And whom He pleases He places on the right way. <sup>40</sup> Say: See, if the punishment of Allah overtake you or the hour come upon you, will you call on others than Allah, if you are truthful? <sup>41</sup> No, Him you call upon, so He removes that for which you pray, if He pleases, and you forget what you set up as partners (with Him).

### Section 5: Consequences of Rejection

42. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa i-laa u-ma-mim min qab-li-ka fa-a-khaz-naa-hum bil-ba'-saa-i' wadd-darr-raa-i' la-'all-la-hum ya-ta-darr-ra-'oon.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمَمٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ  
فَأَخَذْنَاهُمْ بِالْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ لَعَلَّهُمْ  
يَخْضَرَّ عُرُونُ ﴿٣٩﴾

43. fa-law laa iz jaa-a-hum ba'-su-naa ta-darr-ra-'oo wa-laa-kin qa-sat qu-loo-bu-hum wa zayy-yann-na la-hu-mush shay-taa-nu maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

فَلَوْلَا إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ بَأْسُنَا تَضَرَّعُوا  
وَ لَكِن قَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَ زَيَّنَ لَهُمُ  
الشَّيْطٰنُ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

44. fa-lamm-maa na-soo maa zukk-ki-roo bi-hee fa-tah-naa 'a-lay-him ab-waa-ba kull-li shayy', hatt-taa i-zaa fa-ri-hoo bi-maa oo-too a-khaz-naa-hum bagh-ta-tan, fa-i-zaa hum mub-li-soon.

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا مَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ  
أَبْوَابَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فَرِحُوا  
بِمَا أَوْتُوا أَخَذْنَاهُمْ بَغْتَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ  
مُبْلِسُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

45. fa-qu-ti-'a daa-bi-rul qaw-mil la-zee-na za-la-moo, wal-ham-du lill-laa-hi rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen.

فَقَطَّعَ دَابِرَ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ۗ  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

46. qul 'a-ra-ay-tum in a-kha-zal laa-hu sam-'a-kum wa ab-saa-ra-kum wa kha-ta-ma 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-kum

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ سَمْعَكُمْ وَ  
أَبْصَارَكُمْ وَ خَتَمَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِكُمْ مَنْ

man i-laa-hun ghay-rul laa-hi ya'-  
tee-kum bih, un-zur kay-fa nu-  
sarr-ri-ful aa-yaa-ti summ-ma hum  
yas-di-foon.

47. qul a-ra-ay-ta-kum in a-taa-kum  
'a-zaa-bul laa-hi bagh-ta-tan aw jah-  
ra-tan, hal yuh-la-ku ill-lal qaw-muz  
zaa-li-moon.

48. wa maa nur-si-lul mur-sa-lee-na  
ill-laa mu-bash-shi-ree-na wa mun-  
zi-reen, fa-man aa-ma-na wa as-la-  
ha fa-laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa  
hum yah-za-noon.

49. wall-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo  
bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa ya-mass-su-hu-  
mul 'a-zaa-bu bi-maa kaa-noo  
yaf-su-qoon.

50. qul laa a-qoo-lu la-kum 'in-dee  
kha-zaa-i-nul laa-hi wa laa a'-la-  
mul ghay-ba wa laa a-qoo-lu la-kum  
inn-nee ma-lak, in att-ta-bi-'u ill-aa  
maa yoo-haa i-layy-ya, qul hal yas-  
ta-wil a'-maa wal-ba-seer, a-fa-laa  
ta-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

إِلَهُ غَيْرُ اللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُمْ بِهِ ۗ أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ  
نُصِّرَفُ الْآيَاتِ ثُمَّ هُمْ يَصْذِقُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتَكُمْ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ عَذَابُ اللَّهِ  
بِعْتَةٍ أَوْ جَهْرَةٍ هَلْ يُهْلِكُ إِلَّا الْقَوْمَ  
الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَ  
مُنذِرِينَ ۗ فَمَنْ أَمَنَ وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ  
عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يَسْئَلُهُمُ الْعَذَابُ  
بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

قُلْ لَا أَقُولُ نَكُمْ عِنْدِي خَزَائِنُ اللَّهِ  
وَلَا أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ وَلَا أَقُولُ نَكُمْ إِنِّي  
مَلَكٌ ۗ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ ۗ قُلْ  
هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَىٰ وَالْبَصِيرُ ۗ أَفَلَا  
تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

42 And indeed We sent (messengers) to nations before you then We seized them with distress and affliction that they might humble themselves.

43 Yet why did they not, when Our punishment came to them, humble themselves? But their hearts hardened and the devil made all that they did seem good to them. 44 Then, when they neglected what they had been admonished with, We opened for them the gates of all things. Until, when they rejoiced in what they were given, We seized them suddenly;

then they were in utter despair! <sup>45</sup> So the roots of the people who did wrong were cut off. And praise be to Allah, the Lord of the worlds. <sup>46</sup> Say: Have you considered that if Allah should take away your hearing and your sight and seal your hearts, who is the god besides Allah that can bring it to you? See how We repeat the messages yet they turn away! <sup>47</sup> Say: See, if the punishment of Allah should overtake you suddenly or openly, will any be destroyed but the wrongdoing people? <sup>48</sup> And We do not send messengers but as bearers of good news and warners; then whoever believes and acts aright, they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve. <sup>49</sup> And as for those who reject Our messages, punishment will afflict them because they transgressed. <sup>50</sup> Say: I do not say to you, I have with me the treasures of Allah, nor do I know the unseen, nor do I say to you that I am an angel; I follow only what is revealed to me. Say: Are the blind and the seeing alike? Do you not then reflect?

### Section 6: Reward of Believers

51. wa an-zir bi-hil la-zee-na ya-  
khaa-foo-na ayn yuh-sha-roo i-laa  
rabb-bi-him lay-sa la-hum min doo-  
ni-hee wa-liyy-yunw wa laa sha-fee-  
'ul la-'all-la-hum yatt-ta-qoon.

وَأَنْذِرْ بِهِ الَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ أَنْ يُخْشَرُوا  
إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ وَلِيٌّ وَلَا  
شَفِيعٌ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. wa laa tat-ru-dil la-zee-na yad-  
'oo-na rabb-ba-hum bil-gha-daa-ti  
wal-'a-shiyy-yi yu-ree-doo-na waj-  
ha-hoo, maa 'a-lay-ka min hi-saa-  
bi-him min shay-inw wa maa min  
hi-saa-bi-ka 'a-lay-him min shay-  
in fa-tat-ru-da-hum fa-ta-koo-na  
mi-nazz/zaa-li-meen.

وَلَا تَطْرُدِ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ  
بِالْعَدْوَةِ وَالْعَشيِّ يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَهُ ۗ مَا  
عَلَيْكَ مِنْ حِسَابِهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَمَا مِنْ  
حِسَابِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَتَطْرُدَهُمْ  
فَتَكُونُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. wa ka-zaa-li-ka fa-tann-naa  
ba'-da-hum bi-ba'-dil li-ya-qoo-  
loo a'-haa-u-laa-i' man-nal laa-hu

وَكَذَٰلِكَ فَتَنَّا بَعْضَهُم بِبَعْضٍ لِيَقُولُوا  
أَهْؤُلَاءِ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ بَيْنِنَا ۗ

a'-lay-him mim bay-ni-naa, a'-lay-sal  
laa-hu bi-a'-la-ma bish-shaa-ki-reen.

أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِأَعْلَمَ بِالشَّكِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

54. wa i-zaa jaa-a-kal la-zee-na yu'-  
mi-noo-na bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-qul sa-  
laa-mun 'a-lay-kum ka-ta-ba rabb-  
bu-kum 'a-laa naf-si-hir rah-mah,  
ann-na-hoo man 'a-mi-la min-kum  
soo-am bi-ja-haa-la-tin summ-ma  
taa-ba mim ba'-di-hee wa as-la-ha  
fa-ann-na-hoo gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

وَإِذَا جَاءَكَ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِنَا  
فَقُلْ سَلِّمْ عَلَيْكُمْ كَتَبَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَى  
نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةَ أَنَّهُ مَنْ عَمِلَ مِنْكُمْ  
سَوْءًا اجْهَالَةً ثُمَّ تَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا وَ  
أَصْلَحَ فَأَنَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

55. wa ka-zaa-li-ka nu-fass-si-lul aa-  
yaa-ti wa li-tas-ta-bee-na sa-bee-lul  
muj-ri-meen.

وَكَذَلِكَ نَفْصِلُ الْآيَاتِ وَ لِيَتَسْتَبِينَ  
سَبِيلَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

51 And warn with it those who fear that they will be gathered to their Lord — there is no protector for them, nor any intercessor besides Him — so that they may keep their duty. 52 And do not drive away those who call upon their Lord, morning and evening, desiring only His pleasure. Neither are you accountable for them at all, nor are they accountable for you at all, that you should drive them away and thus be one of the wrongdoers. 53 And thus do We try some of them by others so that they say: Are these they upon whom Allah has conferred benefit from among us? Does not Allah best know the grateful? 54 And when those who believe in Our messages come to you, say: Peace be on you, your Lord has ordained mercy on Himself, (so) that if anyone of you does evil in ignorance, then turns after that and acts aright, then He is Forgiving, Merciful. 55 And thus do We make distinct the messages so that the way of the guilty may become clear.

### Section 7: Divine Judgment

56. qul inn-nee nu-hee-tu an a'-bu-  
dal la-zee-na tad-'oo-na min doo-nil

قُلْ إِنِّي نُهَيْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ الَّذِينَ  
تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ قُلْ لَا أَتَّبِعُ

laah, qul laa att-ta-bi-'u ah-waa-a-kum, qad da-lal-tu i-zanw wa maa a-naa mi-nal muh-ta-deen.

57. qul inn-nee 'a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim mirr/rabb-bee wa kazz-zab-tum bih, maa 'in-dee maa tas-ta'-ji-loo-na bih, in-nil huk-mu ill-laa lill-laah, ya-quss-sul haqq-qa wa hu-wa khay-rul faa-si-leen.

58., qul law ann-na 'in-dee maa tas-ta'-ji-loo-na bi-hee la-qu-di-yal am-ru bay-nee wa bay-na-kum, wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bizz-zaa-li-meen.

59. wa 'in-da-hoo ma-faa-ti-hul ghay-bi laa ya'-la-mu-haa ill-laa hu-wa, wa ya'-la-mu maa fil/barr-ri wal-bahr, wa maa tas-qu-tu minw wa-ra-qa-tin ill-laa ya'-la-mu-haa wa laa habb-ba-tin fee zu-lu-maa-til ar-di wa laa rat-binw wa laa yaa-bi-sin ill-laa fee ki-taa-bim mu-been.

60. wa hu-wal la-zee ya-ta-waff-faa-kum bill-lay-li wa ya'-la-mu maa ja-rah-tum binn-na-haa-ri summ-ma yab-'a-su-kum fee-hi li-yuq-daa a-ja-lum mu-samm-maa, summ-ma i-lay-hi mar-ji-'u-kum summ-ma yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

أَهْوَاءَكُمْ ۖ قَدْ ضَلَلْتَ إِذَا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ  
الْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

قُلْ إِنِّي عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّي وَكَذَّبْتُمْ بِهِ  
مَا عِنْدِي مَا تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِهِ ۚ إِن  
الْحُكْمُ لِلَّهِ ۖ يَقْضِ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ  
الْفَصِيلِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

قُلْ لَوْ أَن عِنْدِي مَا تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِهِ  
لَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ  
أَعْلَمُ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَ عِنْدَهُ مَفَاتِحُ الْغَيْبِ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا إِلَّا  
هُوَ ۗ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ ۗ وَمَا  
تَسْقُطُ مِنْ وَرَقَةٍ إِلَّا يَعْلَمُهَا وَلَا حَبَّةٍ  
فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْأَرْضِ وَلَا رَطْبٍ وَلَا يَابِسٍ  
إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَ هُوَ الَّذِي يَتَوَفَّاكُم بِاللَّيْلِ وَيَعْلَمُ  
مَا جَرَحْتُم بِالنَّهَارِ ۚ ثُمَّ يَبْعَثُكُمْ  
فِيهِ لِيُقْضَىٰ أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ  
مَرْجِعُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ  
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

<sup>56</sup> Say: I am forbidden to serve those whom you call upon besides Allah. Say: I do not follow your low desires, for then indeed I should go astray and should not be of the guided ones. <sup>57</sup> Say: Surely I have manifest proof

from my Lord and you call it a lie. I do not have with me (the power to bring) what you seek to hasten. The judgment is only Allah's. He relates the truth and He is the Best of deciders. <sup>58</sup> Say: If I had with me (the power to bring) what you seek to hasten, the matter would have certainly been decided between you and me. And Allah best knows the wrongdoers. <sup>59</sup> And with Him are the treasures of the unseen — none knows them but He. And He knows what is in the land and the sea. And no leaf falls but He knows it, nor is there a grain in the darkness of the earth, nor anything green or dry, but (it is all) in a clear book. <sup>60</sup> And He it is Who takes your souls at night, and He knows what you earn by day, then He raises you up in it that an appointed term may be fulfilled. Then to Him is your return, then He will inform you of what you did.

### Section 8: Divine Judgment

61. wa hu-wal qaa-hi-ru faw-qa  
'i-baa-di-hee wa yur-si-lu 'a-lay-  
kum ha-fa-zah, hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-a'  
a-ha-da-ku-mul maw-tu ta-waff-  
fat-hu ru-su-lu-naa wa hum laa  
yu-farr-ri-toon.

وَ هُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِ وَيُرْسِلُ  
عَلَيْكُمْ حَفَظَةً ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ  
أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ تَوَفَّتْهُ رُسُلُنَا وَ هُمْ لَا  
يُفْرِطُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. summ-ma rudd-doo i-lal laa-  
hi maw-laa-hu-mul haqq, a-laa  
la-hul hukm, wa hu-wa as-ra-'ul  
haa-si-been.

ثُمَّ رُدُّوْا إِلَى اللَّهِ مَوْلَهُمْ الْحَقَّ ۖ آلَا لَهُ  
الْحُكْمُ ۖ وَ هُوَ أَسْرَعُ الْحَاسِبِينَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. qul mayn yu-najj-jee-kum min  
zu-lu-maa-til barr-ri wal-bah-ri  
tad-'oo-na-hoo ta-darr-ru-'anw wa  
khuf-yah, la-in an-jaa-naa min haa-  
zi-hee la-na-koo-nann-na mi-nash  
shaa-ki-reen.

قُلْ مَنْ يُنَجِّيْكُمْ مِّنْ ظُلُمَاتِ الْبَرِّ  
وَ الْبَحْرِ تَدْعُوْنَهُ تَضَرُّعًا وَ خَفِيَّةً ۚ  
لَيْسَ اَنْجُسْنَا مِنْ هٰذِهِ لَنْكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ  
الشَّاكِرِيْنَ ﴿٦٣﴾



64. qu-lil laa-hu yu-najj-je-kum  
min-haa wa min kull-li kar-bin  
summ-ma an-tum tush-ri-koon.

قُلِ اللَّهُ يُبَدِّلُكُمْ مِنْهَا وَمِنْ كُلِّ كَذِبٍ  
تُمْرَأْتُمْ تَشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

65. qul hu-wal qaa-di-ru 'a-laa ayn  
yab-'a-sa 'a-lay-kum 'a-zaa-bam min  
faw-qi-kum aw min tah-ti ar-ju-li-  
kum aw yal-bi-sa-kum shi-ya-'anw  
wa yu-zee-qa ba'-da-kum ba'-sa  
ba'd, un-zur kay-fa nu-sarr-ri-ful aa-  
yaa-ti la-'all-la-hum yaf-qa-hoon.

قُلْ هُوَ الْقَادِرُ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
عَذَابًا مِّنْ فَوْقِكُمْ أَوْ مِنْ تَحْتِ  
أَرْجُلِكُمْ أَوْ يَلْبَسَكُمْ شِيعًا وَيُذِيقَ  
بَعْضَكُمْ بَأْسَ بَعْضٍ ۗ أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ  
نُصِّرُ الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

66. wa kazz-za-ba bi-hee qaw-mu-ka  
wa hu-wal hagg, qul las-tu 'a-lay-  
kum bi-wa-keel.

وَكَذَّبَ بِهِ قَوْمُكَ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ ۗ قُلْ لَسْتُ  
عَلَيْكُمْ بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿١٢٩﴾

67. li-kull-li na-ba-im mus-ta-qarr-  
runw wa saw-fa ta'-la-moon.

لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ مُّسْتَقَرٌّ ۖ وَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

68. wa i-zaa ra-ay-tal la-zee-na ya-  
khoo-doo-na fee aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-  
a'-rid 'an-hum hatt-taa ya-khoo-doo  
fee ha-dee-sin ghay-rih, wa imm-  
maa yun-si-yann-na-kash shay-taa-  
nu fa-laa taq-'ud ba'-daz zik-raa ma-  
'al qaw-miz zaa-li-meen.

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ يَخُوضُونَ فِي آيَاتِنَا  
فَاعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُوا فِي  
حَدِيثِ غَيْرِهِ ۗ وَإِنَّمَا يُنْسِيَنَّكَ  
الشَّيْطَانُ فَلَا تَقْعُدْ بَعْدَ الذِّكْرِى مَعَ  
الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

69. wa maa 'a-lal la-zee-na yatt-ta-  
qoo-na min hi-saa-bi-him min shay-  
inw wa laa-kin zik-raa la-'all-la-hum  
yatt-ta-qoon.

وَمَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ مِنْ حِسَابِهِمْ  
مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۚ وَ لَكِن ذِكْرِى لَعَلَّهُمْ  
يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

70. wa-za-ril la-zee-nat ta-kha-zoo  
dee-na-hum la-'i-banw wa lah-  
wanw wa gharr-rat-hu-mul ha-yaa-  
tud dun-yaa wa zakk-kir bi-hee an  
tub-sa-la naf-sum bi-maa ka-sa-bat,

وَدَرِ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَهُمْ لَعِبًا وَلَهْوًا  
وَ غَرَّتْهُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَ ذَكِّرْ بِهِ أَن  
تُبْسَلَ نَفْسٌ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ ۗ لَيْسَ

lay-sa la-haa min doo-nil laa-hi wa-  
 liyy-yunw wa laa sha-fee', wa in ta'-  
 dil kull-la 'ad-lil laa yu'-khaaz min-  
 haa, u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ub-si-loo  
 bi-maa ka-sa-boo, la-hum sha-raa-  
 bum min ha-mee-minw wa 'a-zaa-  
 bun a-lee-mum bi-maa kaa-noo  
 yak-fu-roon.

لَهَا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيٌّ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ ۚ  
 إِنَّ تَعْدِيلَ كُلِّ عَدَلٍ لَا يُؤَخِّدُ مِنْهَا ۚ  
 أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ أُبْسِلُوا بِمَا كَسَبُوا ۚ  
 نَعْمُ شَرَابٌ مِنْ حَمِيمٍ وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا  
 كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

<sup>61</sup> And He is the Supreme above His servants, and He sends keepers over you; until when death comes to one of you, Our messengers cause him to die, and they are not remiss. <sup>62</sup> Then are they sent back to Allah, their Master, the True one. Now surely His is the judgment and He is swiftest in taking account. <sup>63</sup> Say: Who is it that delivers you from the calamities of the land and the sea? (When) you call upon Him, in humility and in secret: If He deliver us from this, we will certainly be of the grateful ones. <sup>64</sup> Say: Allah delivers you from this and from every distress, yet you set up partners (with Him). <sup>65</sup> Say: He has the power to send on you a punishment from above you or from beneath your feet, or to throw you into confusion, (making you) of different factions, and make some of you taste the violence of others. See how We repeat the messages that they may understand! <sup>66</sup> And your people call it a lie and it is the Truth. Say: I am not put in charge of you. <sup>67</sup> For every prophecy is a term, and you will soon come to know (it). <sup>68</sup> And when you see those who talk nonsense about Our messages, withdraw from them until they enter into some other discourse. And if the devil cause you to forget, then do not sit after recollection with the unjust people. <sup>69</sup> And those who keep their duty are not accountable for them at all but (theirs) is only to remind; perhaps they may guard against evil. <sup>70</sup> And leave those who take their religion for a play and an idle sport, and whom this world's life has deceived, and remind (people) with this (message) in case a soul be destroyed for what it has earned. It has besides Allah no friend nor intercessor, and though it offer every compensation, it will not be accepted from it. Those are

they who are destroyed for what they earn. For them is a drink of boiling water and a painful punishment, because they disbelieved.

### Section 9: Abraham's Argument for Divine Unity

71. qul a-nad-'oo min doo-nil laa-hi maa laa yan-fa-'u-naa wa laa ya-durr-ru-naa wa nu-radd-du 'a-laa a'-qaa-bi-naa ba'-da iz ha-daa-nal laa-hu kall-la-zis/tah-wat-hush sha-yaa-tee-nu fil-ar-di hay-raan, la-hoo as-haa-buyn yad-'oo-na-hoo i-lal hu-da'/ti-naa, qul inn-na hu-dal laa-hi hu-wal hu-daa, wa u-mir-naa li-nus-li-ma li-rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen.

72. wa an a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta watt-ta-qooh, wa hu-wal la-zee i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon.

73. wa hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bil-hagg, wa yaw-ma ya-qoo-lu kun fa-ya-koon, qaw-lu-hul hagg, wa la-hul mul-ku yaw-ma yun-fa-khu fissa/soor, 'aa-li-mul ghay-bi wash/sha-haa-dah, wa hu-wal ha-kee-mul kha-beer.

74. wa iz qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu li-a-bee-hi aa-za-ra, a-tatt-ta-khi-zu as-naa-man aa-li-hah, inn-nee a-raa-ka wa qaw-ma-ka fee da-laa-lim mu-been.

75. wa ka-zaa-li-ka nu-ree ib-raa-hee-ma ma-la-koo-tas sa-maa-waa-

قُلْ أَتَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُنَا  
وَلَا يَضُرُّنَا وَنُرَدُّ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِنَا بَعْدَ  
إِذْ هَدَيْنَا اللَّهُ كَالَّذِي اسْتَهْوَتْهُ  
الشَّيَاطِينُ فِي الْأَرْضِ حَيْرَانٌ ۗ لَهُ  
أَصْحَابٌ يَدْعُونَهُ إِلَى الْهُدَىٰ انْتِنَا ۗ  
قُلْ إِنَّ هُدَى اللَّهِ هُوَ الْهُدَىٰ ۗ وَأُمِّرْنَا  
لِنُسَلِّمَ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

وَأَنْ أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَقُوا ۗ وَهُوَ  
الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
بِالْحَقِّ ۗ وَيَوْمَ يَقُولُ كُن فَيَكُونُ ۗ  
قَوْلُهُ الْحَقُّ ۗ وَلَهُ الْمُلْكُ يَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي  
الصُّورِ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۗ وَهُوَ  
الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿٤٣﴾

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ لِأَبِيهِ أَرَزَّ اتَّخِذْ  
أَصْنَامًا إِلَهَةً ۗ إِنِّي أُرَاكَ وَقَوْمَكَ فِي  
ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

وَكَذَلِكَ نُرِيّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مَلَكَوَتِ  
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَيَكُونُ مِنْ

ti wal-ar-di wa li-ya-koo-na mi-nal  
moo-qi-neen.

الْمُوقِنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

76. fa-lamm-maa jann-na 'a-lay-hil  
lay-lu ra-aa kaw-ka-baa, qaa-la haa-  
zaa rabb-bee, fa-lamm-maa a-fa-la  
qaa-la laa u-hibb-bul aa-fi-leen.

فَلَمَّا جَنَّ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلُ رَأَى كَوْكَبًا  
قَالَ هَذَا رَبِّيَ فَلَمَّا أَفَلَ قَالَ لَا أُحِبُّ  
الْأَفْلِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

77. fa-lamm-maa ra-al qa-ma-ra  
baa-zi-ghan, qaa-la haa-zaa rabb-  
bee, fa-lamm-maa a-fa-la, qaa-la la-  
il lam yah-di-nee rabb-bee la-a-koo-  
nann-na mi-nal qaw-mid daa||-leen.

فَلَمَّا رَأَى الْقَمَرَ بَازِعًا قَالَ هَذَا رَبِّيَ  
فَلَمَّا أَفَلَ قَالَ لَيْسَ لَّمْ يَهْدِينِي رَبِّي  
لَا كُونَنَّ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

78. fa-lamm-maa ra-ash/sham-sa  
baa-zi-gha-tan, qaa-la haa-zaa rabb-  
bee haa-zaa ak-bar, fa-lamm-maa  
a-fa-lat, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi inn-nee  
ba-ree-um mimmm-maa tush-ri-koon.

فَلَمَّا رَأَى الشَّمْسَ بَازِعَةً قَالَ هَذَا رَبِّيَ  
هَذَا أَكْبَرُ فَلَمَّا أَفَلَتْ قَالَ يَقَوْمِ  
إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

79. inn-nee wajj-jah-tu waj-hi-ya lill-  
la-zee fa-ta-rass/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-  
ar-da ha-nee-fanw wa maa a-naa  
mi-nal mush-ri-keen.

إِنِّي وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي فَطَرَ  
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيفًا وَمَا أَنَا  
مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

80. wa haajj-ja-hoo qaw-mu-hoo,  
qaa-la a'-tu-haajj-joo-nee fill/laa-hi  
wa qad ha-daan, wa laa a-khaa-fu  
maa tush-ri-koo-na bi-hee ill-laa ayn  
ya-shaa-a' rabb-bee shay-aa', wa-si-  
'a rabb-bee kull-la shay-in 'il-maa,  
a-fa-laa ta-ta-zakk-ka-roon.

وَحَاجَّه قَوْمَهُ قَالَ اتَّخَذُونِي فِي اللَّهِ  
وَقَدْ هَدَسْتُ وَلَا أَخَافُ مَا تُشْرِكُونَ بِهِ  
إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ رَبِّي شَيْئًا وَسِعَ رَبِّي كُلَّ  
شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

81. wa kay-fa a-khaa-fu maa ash-  
rak-tum wa laa ta-khaa-foo-na ann-  
na-kum ash-rak-tum bill-laa-hi maa  
lam yu-nazz-zil bi-hee 'a-lay-kum  
sul-taa-naa, fa-ayy-yul fa-ree-qay-ni

وَكَيْفَ أَخَافُ مَا أَشْرَكْتُمْ وَلَا تَخَافُونَ  
أَنْتُمْ أَشْرَكْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزَّلْ بِهِ  
عَلَيْكُمْ سُلْطَانًا فَأَيُّ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ أَحَقُّ

a-haqq-qu bil-am-ni, in kun-tum  
ta'-la-moon.

بِالْأَمَنِ ۚ إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

82. all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa lam  
yal-bi-soo ee-maa-na-hum bi-zul-  
min, u-laa-i-ka la-hu-mul am-nu wa  
hum muh-ta-doon.

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ  
بِظُلْمٍ أُولَئِكَ لَهُمُ الْأَمْنُ وَهُمْ  
مُهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

<sup>71</sup> Say: Shall we call, besides Allah, on that which does not benefit us nor harm us, and shall we be turned back on our heels after Allah has guided us? Like one whom the devils cause to follow his low desires, in bewilderment in the earth — he has companions who call him to the right way (saying), Come to us. Say: Surely the guidance of Allah, that is the (true) guidance. And we are commanded to submit to the Lord of the worlds, <sup>72</sup> and that you should keep up prayer and keep your duty to Him. And He it is to Whom you shall be gathered. <sup>73</sup> And He it is Who created the heavens and the earth with truth. And when He says, Be, it is. His word is the truth and His is the kingdom on the day when the trumpet is blown. The Knower of the unseen and the seen; and He is the Wise, the Aware. <sup>74</sup> And when Abraham said to his sire, Āzar: Do you take idols for gods? Surely I see you and your people in manifest error. <sup>75</sup> And thus did We show Abraham the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and that he might have certainty. <sup>76</sup> So when the night overshadowed him, he saw a star. He said: Is this my Lord? So when it set, he said: I do not love the setting ones. <sup>77</sup> Then when he saw the moon rising, he said: Is this my Lord? So when it set, he said: If my Lord had not guided me, I should certainly be of the people who are in error. <sup>78</sup> Then when he saw the sun rising, he said: Is this my Lord? Is this the greatest? So when it set, he said: My people, I am clear of what you set up (with Allah). <sup>79</sup> Surely I have turned myself, being upright, wholly to Him Who originated the heavens and the earth, and I am not of those who set up partners (with Allah). <sup>80</sup> And his people disputed with him. He said: Do you dispute with me respecting Allah and He has guided me indeed? And I do not fear in any way those that you set up with Him, unless my Lord please. My Lord

comprehends all things in His knowledge. Will you not then be mindful? <sup>81</sup> And how should I fear what you have set up (with Him), while you do not fear to set up partners with Allah for which He has sent down to you no authority? Which then of the two parties is surer of security, if you know? <sup>82</sup> Those who believe and do not mix up their faith with wrongdoing — for them is security and they go aright.

### Section 10: Prophets among Abraham's Descendants

83. wa til-ka hujj-ja-tu-naa aa-tay-naa-haa ib-raa-hee-ma 'a-laa qaw-mi-hee, nar-fa-'u da-ra-jaa-tim man na-shaa', inn-na rabb-ba-ka ha-kee-mun 'a-leem.

وَتِلْكَ حُجَّتُنَا آتَيْنَهَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ نَرْفَعُ دَرَجَاتٍ مِّنْ نَّشَاءٍ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. wa wa-hab-naa la-hoo is-haa-qa wa ya'-qoob, kull-lan ha-day-naa, wa noo-han ha-day-naa min qab-lu wa min zurr-ree-ya-ti-hee daa-woo-da wa su-lay-maa-na wa ayy-yoo-ba wa yoo-su-fa wa moo-saa wa haa-roon, wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muh-si-neen.

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ ۗ كُلًّا هَدَيْنَا ۗ وَنُوحًا هَدَيْنَا مِن قَبْلُ ۗ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِهِ دَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ وَأَيُّوبَ ۗ وَيُوسُفَ وَمُوسَىٰ وَهَارُونَ ۗ وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. wa za-ka-riyy-yaa wa yah-yaa wa 'ee-saa wa il-yaas, kull-lum mi-nass/saa-li-heen.

وَذَكَرْنَا وَيْحِي وَعِيسَىٰ وَإِلْيَاسَ ۗ كُلٌّ مِّنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. wa is-maa-'ee-la wal-ya-sa-'a wa yoo-nu-sa wa loo-taa, wa kull-lan fadd-dal-naa 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen.

وَأِسْمَاعِيلَ وَالْيَسَعَ وَيُونُسَ وَنُوحًا ۗ وَكُلًّا فَضَّلْنَا عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. wa min aa-baa-i-him wa zurr-ree-yaa-ti-him wa ikh-waa-ni-him, waj-ta-bay-naa-hum wa ha-day-naa-hum i-laa si-raa-tim mus-taqeem.

وَمِن آبَائِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِمْ وَإِخْوَانِهِمْ ۗ وَاجْتَبَيْنَاهُمْ وَهَدَيْنَاهُمْ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. zaa-li-ka hu-dal laa-hi yah-dee  
bi-hee mayn ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-  
dih, wa law ash-ra-koo la-ha-bi-ta  
'an-hum maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

89. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na aa-tay-  
naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba wal-huk-ma  
wann-nu-buww-wah, fa-iyyn yak-fur  
bi-haa haa-u-laa-i' fa-qad wakk-kal-  
naa bi-haa qaw-mal lay-soo bi-haa  
bi-kaa-fi-reen.

90. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ha-dal laa-  
hu fa-bi-hu-daa-hu-muq/ta-dih, qul  
laa as-a-lu-kum 'a-lay-hi aj-raa, in  
hu-wa ill-laa zik-raa lil-'aa-la-meen.

ذٰلِكَ هَدٰى اللّٰهُ يَهْدٰى بِهٖ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ مِنْ  
عِبَادِهٖ ۗ وَ لَوْ اَشْرٰوْا كٰحِبَطَ عَنْهُمْ مٰا  
كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٨٨﴾

اُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِيْنَ اٰتَيْنٰهُمْ الْكِتٰبَ  
وَ الْحِكْمَةَ وَ التَّوْبَةَ ۗ فَاِنْ يَّكْفُرْ بِهَآ  
هُوَ لَآءٍ فَعَدُوْا ۗ وَ كَلْنَا بِهَآ قَوْمًا لَّيْسُوْا بِهَآ  
بِكٰفِرِيْنَ ﴿٨٩﴾

اُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِيْنَ هَدٰى اللّٰهُ فَيَهْدِيْهِمْ  
اِقْتَدِهٖ ۗ قُلْ لَّا اَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ اَجْرًا ۗ  
اِنْ هُوَ اِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٩٠﴾

<sup>83</sup> And this was Our argument which We gave to Abraham against his people. We exalt in degrees whom We please. Surely your Lord is Wise, Knowing. <sup>84</sup> And We gave him Isaac and Jacob. Each did We guide; and Noah did We guide before, and of his descendants, David and Solomon and Job and Joseph and Moses and Aaron. And thus do We reward those who do good (to others), <sup>85</sup> and Zacharias and John and Jesus and Elias; each one (of them) was of the righteous, <sup>86</sup> and Ishmael and Elisha and Jonah and Lot; and each one (of them) We made to excel the people; <sup>87</sup> and some of their fathers and their descendants and their brethren. And We chose them and guided them to the right way. <sup>88</sup> This is Allah's guidance with which He guides whom He pleases of His servants. And if they had set up partners (with Him), all that they did would have been fruitless. <sup>89</sup> These are they to whom We gave the Book and authority and prophecy. Therefore if these disbelieve in it, We have indeed entrusted it to a people who are not disbelievers in it. <sup>90</sup> These are they whom Allah guided, so follow their guidance. Say: I do not ask you for any reward for it. It is nothing but a Reminder for the nations.

### Section 11: Truth of Divine Revelation

91. wa maa qa-da-rul laa-ha haqq-  
qa qad-ri-hee iz qaa-loo maa an-  
za-lal laa-hu 'a-laa ba-sha-rim min  
shay', qul man an-za-lal ki-taa-bal la-  
zee jaa-a' bi-hee moo-saa noo-ranw  
wa hu-dal linn-naa-si taj-'a-loo-na-  
hoo qa-raa-tee-sa tub-doo-na-haa  
wa tukh-foo-na ka-see-raa, wa 'ull-  
lim-tum maa lam ta-'la-moo an-tum  
wa laa aa-baa-u-kum, qu-lill-laah,  
summ-ma zar-hum fee khaw-di-him  
yal-'a-boon.

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِذْ قَالُوا  
مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ بَشَرٍ مِّن شَيْءٍ ۗ قُلْ  
مَنْ أَنْزَلَ الْكِتَابَ الَّذِي جَاءَ بِهِ  
مُوسَىٰ نُورًا وَهُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ تَجْعَلُونَهُ  
قُرْآنًا يُسْتَنبَدُونَ بِهَا وَتُخْفُونَ كَثِيرًا  
وَاعْلَمْتُمْ مَا لَمْ تَعْلَمُوا أَنْتُمْ وَلَا  
آبَاؤُكُمْ قُلِ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ ذَرْهُمْ فِي خَوْضِهِمْ  
يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. wa haa-zaa ki-taa-bun an-zal-  
naa-hu mu-baa-ra-kum mu-sadd-  
di-qul la-zee bay-na ya-day-hi wa  
li-tun-zi-ra umm-mal qu-raa wa man  
haw-la-haa, wall-la-zee-na yu'-mi-  
noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti yu'-mi-noo-  
na bi-hee, wa hum 'a-laa sa-laa-ti-  
him yu-haa-fi-zoon.

وَهَذَا كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مُبْرَكًا مُّصَدِّقًا  
الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَابْتِذَارَ أَمْرَ الْقُرَىٰ  
وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا ۗ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ  
بِالْآخِرَةِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ وَهُمْ عَلَىٰ  
صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. wa man az-la-mu mimm-ma-nif/  
ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-ban aw qaa-  
la oo-hi-ya i-layy-ya wa lam yoo-ha  
i-lay-hi shay-unw wa man qaa-la sa-  
un-zi-lu mis-la maa an-za-lal laah,  
wa law ta-raa i-zizz/zaa-li-moo-na  
fee gha-ma-raa-til maw-ti wal-ma-  
laa-i-ka-tu baa-si-too ay-dee-him,  
akh-ri-joo an-fu-sa-kum, al-yaw-ma  
tuj-zaw-na 'a-zaa-bal hoo-ni bi-maa  
kun-tum ta-qoo-loo-na 'a-lal laa-hi  
ghay-ral haqq-qi, wa kun-tum 'an  
aa-yaa-ti-hee tas-tak-bi-roon.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا  
أَوْ قَالَ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ وَلَمْ يُوحَ إِلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ  
وَمَنْ قَالَ سَأُنزِلُ مِثْلَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
ۗ وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي غَمَرَاتِ  
الْمَوْتِ وَالتَّلَاسِئَةِ بَاسِطُوا أَيْدِيهِمْ  
أَخْرَجُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ ۗ أَلْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ  
عَذَابَ الْهُونِ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَقُولُونَ  
عَلَى اللَّهِ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ وَكُنتُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهِ  
تَسْكِبُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾



94. wa la-qad ji'-tu-moo-naa fu-raa-daa ka-maa kha-laq-naa-kum aww-wa-la marr-ra-tinw, wa ta-rak-tum maa khaww-wal-naa-kum wa-raa-a' zu-hoo-ri-kum, wa maa na-raa ma-'a-kum, shu-fa-aa-a'-ku-mul la-zee-na za-'am-tum ann-na-hum fee-kum shu-ra-kaa-oo', la-qad ta-qatt-ta-a' bay-na-kum wa dall-la 'an-kum maa kun-tum taz-'u-moon.

وَلَقَدْ جِئْتُمُونَا فِرَادَى كَمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ  
 أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَ تَرَكْتُمْ مَا خَوَّلْنَاكُمْ وَرَاءَ  
 ظُهُورِكُمْ وَمَا نَرَى مَعَكُمْ شُفَعَاءَكُمُ  
 الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ أَنَّهُمْ فِيكُمْ شُرَكَوَا  
 لَقَدْ تَقَطَّعَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَضَلَّ عَنْكُمْ مَا  
 كُنْتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

<sup>91</sup> And they do not honour Allah with the honour due to Him, when they say: Allah has not revealed anything to a mortal. Say: Who revealed the Book which Moses brought, a light and a guidance to people — you make it into (scattered) papers, which you show and you conceal much? And you are taught what neither you nor your fathers knew. Say: Allah. Then leave them sporting in their idle talk. <sup>92</sup> And this is a Blessed Book We have revealed, verifying what is (already) before it, and that you may warn the mother-town and those around it. And those who believe in the Hereafter believe in it, and they keep a guard over their prayers. <sup>93</sup> And who is more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allah, or says, Revelation has been granted to me, while nothing has been revealed to him; and he who says: I can reveal the like of what Allah has revealed? And if you could see when the wrongdoers are in the agonies of death and the angels stretch forth their hands, (saying): Yield up your souls. This day you are awarded a punishment of disgrace because you spoke against Allah other than truth, and (because) you scorned His messages. <sup>94</sup> And certainly you have come to Us one by one as We created you at first, and you have left behind your backs what We gave you. And We do not see with you your intercessors about whom you asserted that they were (Allah's) partners in respect to you. Certainly the ties between you are now cut off and what you asserted has failed you.

### Section 12: Ultimate Triumph of the Truth

95. inn-nal laa-ha faa-li-qul habb-bi wann-na-waa, yukh-ri-jul hayy-ya mi-nal mayy-yi-ti wa mukh-ri-jul mayy-yi-ti mi-nal hayy, zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu fa-ann-naa tu'-fa-koon.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَالِقُ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى ط يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَمُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتِ مِنَ الْحَيِّ ط ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ فَآتَى تَوْفُكُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. faa-li-qul is-baah, wa ja-'a-lal lay-la sa-ka-nanw wash-sham-sa wal-qama-ra hus-baa-naa, zaa-li-ka taq-dee-rul 'a-zee-zil 'a-leem.

فَالِقُ الْإِصْبَاحِ وَجَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ سَكَنًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ حُسْبَانًا ط ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. wa hu-wal la-zee ja-'a-la la-kumun nu-joo-ma li-tah-ta-doo bi-haa fee zu-lu-maa-til barr-ri wal-bahr, qad fass-sal-nal aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn ya'-la-moon.

وَ هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ النُّجُومَ لِتَهْتَدُوا بِهَا فِي ظُلُمَاتِ اللَّيْلِ وَالْبَحْرِ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. wa hu-wal la-zee an-sha-a-kum min naf-sinw waa-hi-da-tin fa-mus-ta-qarr-runw wa mus-taw-da', qad fass-sal-nal aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn yaf-qa-hoon.

وَ هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ فَمُسْتَقَرٌّ وَ مُسْتَوْدَعٌ ط قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. wa hu-wal la-zee an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-aa', fa-akh-raj-naa bi-hee na-baa-ta kull-li shay-in fa-akh-raj-naa min-hu kha-di-ran nukh-ri-ju min-hu habb-bam mu-ta-raa-ki-baa, wa mi-nann/nakh-li min tal-'i-haa qin-waa-nun daa-ni-ya-tunw wa jann-naa-tim min a'-naa-binw wazz-zay-too-na warr-rumm-maa-na mush-ta-bi-hanw wa ghay-ra mu-ta-shaa-bih, un-zu-roo i-laa sa-ma-ri-hee i-zaa as-ma-ra wa yan-'i-hee, inn-naa fee zaa-li-kum la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon.

وَ هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ نَبَاتَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهُ خَضِرًا نُخْرِجُ مِنْهُ حَبًّا مُتَرَاكِبًا وَ مِنَ النَّخْلِ مِنْ طَلْعِهَا قِنْوَانٌ دَانِيَةٌ وَ جَنَّاتٍ مِنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَ الرِّيَاطُونَ وَ الرُّمَّانَ مُشْتَبِهًا وَ غَيْرَ مُتَشَابِهٍ ط أَنْظُرُوا إِلَى ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَ يُنْعِمُ ط إِنَّ فِي ذِكْرٍ لآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

**100.** wa ja-'a-loo lill-laa-hi shu-ra-kaa-al jinn-ni wa kha-la-qa-hum wa kha-ra-qoo la-hoo ba-nee-na wa ba-naa-tim bi-ghay-ri 'ilm, sub-haa-na-hoo wa ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa ya-si-foon.

وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ الْجِنَّ وَخَلَقَهُمْ وَخَرَقُوا لَهُ بَنِينَ وَبَنَاتٍ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ  
سُبْحٰنَهُ وَتَعٰلٰى عَمَّا يَصِفُوْنَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

<sup>95</sup> Surely Allah causes the grain and the date-stone to germinate. He brings forth the living from the dead and He is the bringer forth of the dead from the living. That is Allah. How are you then turned away (from truth)! <sup>96</sup> He is the Cleaver of the daybreak; and He has made the night for rest, and the sun and the moon for reckoning. That is the measuring of the Mighty, the Knowing. <sup>97</sup> And He it is Who has made the stars for you that you might follow the right way by them in the darkness of the land and the sea. Indeed We have made plain the signs for a people who know. <sup>98</sup> And He it is Who has brought you into being from a single soul, then there is (for you) an abode and a repository. Indeed We have made plain the signs for a people who understand. <sup>99</sup> And He it is Who sends down water from the clouds, then We bring forth with it buds of all (plants), then We bring forth from it green (foliage), from which We produce clustered grain; and of the date-palm, of the sheaths of it, come forth clusters (of dates) within reach; and gardens of grapes and the olive and the pomegranate, alike and unlike. Look at the fruit of it when it bears fruit and the ripening of it. Surely there are signs in this for a people who believe! <sup>100</sup> And they regard the jinn to be partners with Allah, and He created them, and they falsely attribute to Him sons and daughters without knowledge. Glory be to Him, and supremely exalted is He above what they ascribe (to Him)!

### Section 13: Gradual Progress

**101.** ba-dee-'us sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, ann-naa ya-koo-nu la-hoo wa-la-dunw wa lam ta-kul la-hoo saa-hi-bah, wa kha-la-qa kull-la shayy', wa hu-wa bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem.

بَدِيعُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ اَنۡتَىٰ يَكُوۡنُ لَهٗ وَلَدٌۭ وَّلَمْ تَكُنۡ لَّهٗ صٰحِبَةً وَّخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَّهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيۡمٌ ﴿١٠١﴾

102. zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu rabb-bu-kum, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, khaa-li-qu kull-li shay-in fa'-bu-dooH, wa hu-wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-inw wa-keel.

103. laa tud-ri-ku-hul ab-saar, wa hu-wa yud-ri-kul ab-saar, wa hu-wal la-tee-ful kha-beer.

104. qad jaa-a-kum ba-saa-i-ru mir rabb-bi-kum, fa-man ab-sa-ra fa-li-naf-sih, wa man 'a-mi-ya fa-'a-lay-haa, wa maa a-naa 'a-lay-kum bi-ha-feeZ.

105. wa ka-zaa-li-ka nu-sarr-ri-ful aa-yaa-ti wa li-ya-qoo-loo da-ras-ta wa li-nu-bayy-yi-na-hoo li-qaw-miyn ya'-la-moon.

106. itt-ta-bi' maa oo-hi-ya i-lay-ka mir rabb-bik, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, wa a'-rid 'a-nil mush-ri-keen.

107. wa law shaa-al laa-hu maa ash-ra-koo, wa maa ja-'al-naa-ka 'a-lay-him ha-fee-zaa, wa maa an-ta 'a-lay-him bi-wa-keel.

108. wa laa ta-subb-bul la-zee-na yad-'oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi fa-ya-subb-bul laa-ha 'ad-wam bi-ghay-ri 'ilm, ka-zaa-li-ka zayy-yann-naa li-kull-li umm-ma-tin 'a-ma-la-hum, summ-ma i-laa rabb-bi-him mar-ji-'u-hum fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-hum bi-maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

109. wa aq-sa-moo bill-laa-hi jah-da ay-maa-ni-him la-in jaa-at-hum

ذِكْرُ اللَّهِ رَبُّكُمْ ۚ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ خَالِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَاعْبُدُوهُ ۚ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

لَا تُدْرِكُهُ الْأَبْصَارُ ۚ وَهُوَ يُدْرِكُ الْأَبْصَارَ ۚ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٠٣﴾

قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بَصَائِرُ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۚ فَمَنْ أَبْصَرَ فَلِنَفْسِهِ ۚ وَمَنْ عَمِيَٰ فَعَلَيْهَا ۚ وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ بِحَفِيظٍ ﴿١٠٤﴾

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُنزِّلُ الْآيَاتِ لِيَذَّبُوا الَّذِينَ تَلَوْنَ الْكِتَابَ وَلِيَعْلَمُونَ الَّذِينَ هُمْ أَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

اتَّبِعْ مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۚ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَشْرَكُوا ۚ وَمَا جَعَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا ۚ وَمَا أَنتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿١٠٧﴾

وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَيَسْبُغُوا اللَّهَ عَدُوًّا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۖ كَذَٰلِكَ زَيَّنَّا لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ عَمَلَهُمْ ۖ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ مَرْجِعُهُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

وَاقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَئِنْ جَاءَتْهُمْ آيَةٌ لَيُؤْمِنُنَّ بِهَا ۚ قُلْ إِنَّمَا

aa-ya-tul la-yu'-mi-nunn-na bi-haa,  
qul inn-na-mal aa-yaa-tu 'in-dal laa-  
hi wa maa yush-'i-ru-kum, ann-na-  
haa i-zaa jaa-at laa yu'-mi-noon.

الْأَيْتُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَمَا يُشْعُرُكُمْ أَنَّهُآ إِذَا  
جَاءَتْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

**110.** wa nu-qall-li-bu af-i-da-ta-hum  
wa ab-saa-ra-hum ka-maa lam yu'-  
mi-noo bi-hee aww-wa-la marr-ra-  
tiñw wa na-za-ru-hum fee tugh-yaa-  
ni-him ya'-ma-hoon.

وَ نُقَلِّبُ أَفْئِدَتَهُمْ وَ أَبْصَارَهُمْ كَمَا  
لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَ نَذَرَهُمْ فِي  
طُعْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

<sup>101</sup> Wonderful Originator of the heavens and the earth! How could He have a son when He has no consort? And He created everything, and He is the Knower of all things. <sup>102</sup> That is Allah, your Lord. There is no god but He, the Creator of all things; therefore serve Him, and He has charge of all things. <sup>103</sup> Vision cannot comprehend Him, and He comprehends (all) vision; and He is the Knower of subtleties, the Aware. <sup>104</sup> Clear proofs have indeed come to you from your Lord; so whoever sees, it is for the good of his own soul; and whoever is blind, it is to its harm. And I am not a keeper over you. <sup>105</sup> And thus do We repeat the messages, and that they may say, *You have studied*; and that We may make it clear to a people who know. <sup>106</sup> Follow what is revealed to you from your Lord — there is no god but He; and turn away from those who set up partners (with Allah). <sup>107</sup> And if Allah had pleased, they would not have set up others (with Him). And We have not appointed you a keeper over them, and you are not in charge of them. <sup>108</sup> And do not abuse those whom they call upon besides Allah, in case, exceeding the limits, they abuse Allah through ignorance. Thus to every people have We made their deeds seem good; then to their Lord is their return so He will inform them of what they did. <sup>109</sup> And they swear their strongest oaths by Allah that if a sign comes to them they would certainly believe in it. Say: Signs are with Allah. And what should make you know that when they come they do not believe? <sup>110</sup> And We turn their hearts and their sights, just as they did not believe in it the first time; and We leave them in their inordinacy, blindly wandering on.

## PART 8

## Section 14: Idolaters' Opposition

111. wa law ann-na-naa nazz-zal-naa  
i-lay-hi-mul ma-laa-i-ka-ta wa kall-la-  
ma-hu-mul maw-taa wa ha-shar-naa  
'a-lay-him kull-la shay-in qu-bu-lam  
maa kaa-noo li-yu'-mi-noo ill-laa ayn  
ya-shaa-al laa-hu wa-laa-kinn-na ak-  
sa-ra-hum yaj-ha-loon.

وَلَوْ أَنَّا نَزَّلْنَا إِلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَ  
كَلَّمَهُمُ الْمَوْتَى وَحَشَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ  
قُبُلًا مَّا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ  
اللَّهُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ يَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

112. wa ka-zaa-li-ka ja-'al-naa li-  
kull-li na-biyy-yin 'a-duww-wan sha-  
yaa-tee-nal in-si wal-jinn-ni yoo-hee  
ba'-du-hum i-laa ba'-din zukh-ru-fal  
qaw-li ghu-roo-raa, wa law shaa-a'  
rabb-bu-ka maa fa-'a-loo-hu fa-zar-  
hum wa maa yaf-ta-roon.

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ عَدُوًّا شَاطِئِينَ  
الْإِنْسِ وَالْجِنِّ يُوحِي بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ  
رُخْرَفَ الْقَوْلِ غُرُورًا ۗ وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ  
مَا فَعَلُوهُ فَذَرْهُمْ وَمَا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

113. wa li-tas-ghaa i-lay-hi af-i-  
da-tul laa-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-  
na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti wa li-yar-daw-  
hu wa li-yaq-ta-ri-foo maa hum  
muq-ta-ri-foon.

وَ لَتَصْغَى إِلَيْهِ أَفْئِدَةُ الَّذِينَ لَا  
يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ وَ لَيَرْضَوهُ وَ  
لَيَقْتَرِفُوا مَا هُمْ مُقْتَرِفُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114. a-fa-ghay-ral laa-hi ab-ta-ghee  
ha-ka-manw wa hu-wal la-zee an-  
za-la i-lay-ku-mul ki-taa-ba mu-  
fass-sa-laa, wall-la-zee-na aa-tay-  
naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba ya'-la-moo-na  
ann-na-hoo mu-nazz-za-lum mir  
rabb-bi-ka bil-hagg-qī fa-laa ta-koo-  
nann-na mi-nal mum-ta-reen.

أَفَعَيَّرَ اللَّهُ أَتْبَغَى حَكْمًا وَ هُوَ الَّذِي  
أَنْزَلَ إِلَيْكُمْ الْكِتَابَ مُفَصَّلًا ۗ وَ  
الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ  
مُنزَّلٌ مِنْ رَبِّكَ بِالْحَقِّ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ  
الْمُتَرَدِّينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115. wa tamm-mat ka-li-ma-tu  
rabb-bi-ka sid-qanw wa 'ad-laa, laa  
mu-badd-di-la li-ka-li-maa-ti-hi, wa  
hu-wass-sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

وَ تَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ صِدْقًا وَ عَدْلًا  
لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَتِهِ ۗ وَ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ  
الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١١٥﴾

**116.** wa in tu-ti' ak-sa-ra man fil-ar-di yu-dill-loo-ka 'an sa-bee-lil laah, iyn yatt-ta-bi-'oo-na ill-laz zann-na wa in hum ill-laa yakh-ru-soon.

**117.** inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wa a'-la-mu mayn ya-dill-lu 'an sa-bee-lih, wa hu-wa a'-la-mu bil-muh-ta-deen.

**118.** fa-ku-loo mim-m-maa zu-ki-ras/mull-laa-hi 'a-lay-hi in kun-tum bi-aa-yaa-ti-hee mu'-mi-neen.

**119.** wa maa la-kum all-laa ta'-ku-loo mim-m-maa zu-ki-ras/mull-laa-hi 'a-lay-hi wa qad fass-sa-la la-kum maa har-r-ra-ma 'a-lay-kum ill-laa mad-tu-rir-tum i-layh, wa inn-na ka-see-ral la-yu-dill-loo-na bi-ah-waa-i-him bi-ghay-ri 'ilm, inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wa a'-la-mu bil-mu'-ta-deen.

**120.** wa-za-roo zaa-hi-ral is-mi wa baa-ti-na-hoo, inn-nal la-zee-na yak-si-boo-nal is-ma sa-yuj-zaw-na bi-maa kaa-noo yaq-ta-ri-foon.

**121.** wa laa ta'-ku-loo mim-m-maa lam yuz-ka-ris/mull-laa-hi 'a-lay-hi wa inn-na-hoo la-fisq, wa inn-nash-sha-yaa-tee-na la-yoo-hoo-na i-laa aw-li-yaa-i-him li-yu-jaa-di-loo-kum, wa in a-ta'-tu-moo-hum inn-na-kum la-mush-ri-koon.

وَإِنْ تَطْعَمْ أَكْثَرَ مَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
يُضِلُّوكَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِنْ يَتَّبِعُونَ  
إِلَّا الظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مَنْ يَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ  
وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١١٧﴾

فَكُلُوا مِمَّا ذُكِرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ  
بِآيَاتِهِ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٨﴾

وَمَا نَكُمُ إِلَّا تَأْكُلُوا مِمَّا ذُكِرَ اسْمُ  
اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَقَدْ فَصَّلَ لَكُمْ مَا حَرَّمَ  
عَلَيْكُمْ إِلَّا مَا اضْطُرِرْتُمْ إِلَيْهِ وَإِنَّ  
كَثِيرًا لَيُضِلُّونَ بِأَهْوَاءِهِمْ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ  
إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

وَذَرُوا ظَاهِرَ الْإِثْمِ وَبَاطِنَهُ إِنَّ  
الَّذِينَ يَكْسِبُونَ الْإِثْمَ سَيَجْزُونَ بِمَا  
كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا مِمَّا لَمْ يُذَكَّرِ اسْمُ اللَّهِ  
عَلَيْهِ وَإِنَّهُ لَفِسْقٌ وَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ  
لَيُوْحُونَ إِلَىٰ أَوْلِيَٰهِمْ لِيُجَادِلُوكُمْ  
وَإِنْ أَطَعْتُمُوهُمْ إِنَّكُمْ لَمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

<sup>111</sup> And even if We send down to them the angels and the dead speak to them and We bring together all things before them, they would not believe unless Allah please, but most of them are ignorant. <sup>112</sup> And thus did We make for every prophet an enemy, the devils from among the people and the jinn, some of them inspiring others with gilded speech to deceive (them). And if *your* Lord pleased, they would not do it, so leave them alone with what they forge — <sup>113</sup> And that the hearts of those who do not believe in the Hereafter may incline to it, and that they may be pleased with it, and that they may earn what they are earning. <sup>114</sup> Shall I then seek a judge other than Allah, when He it is Who has sent down to you the Book fully explained. And those whom We have given the Book know that it is revealed by *your* Lord with truth, so do not be one of the disputers. <sup>115</sup> And the word of *your* Lord has been accomplished truly and justly. There is none who can change His words; and He is the Hearer, the Knower. <sup>116</sup> And if *you* obey most of those in the earth, they will lead *you* astray from Allah's way. They follow nothing but conjecture, and they only lie. <sup>117</sup> Surely *your* Lord — He knows best who goes astray from His way, and He knows best the guided ones. <sup>118</sup> Eat, then, of that on which Allah's name has been mentioned, if you are believers in His messages. <sup>119</sup> And what reason have you that you should not eat of that on which Allah's name is mentioned, when He has already made plain to you what He has forbidden to you — except what you are compelled to. And surely many lead (people) astray by their low desires through ignorance. Surely *your* Lord — He best knows the transgressors. <sup>120</sup> And avoid open sins and secret ones. Surely they who earn sin will be rewarded for what they have earned. <sup>121</sup> And do not eat of that on which Allah's name has not been mentioned, and that is surely a transgression. And certainly the devils inspire their friends to contend with you; and if you obey them, you will surely be those who set up partners (with Allah).

### Section 15: The Chief Opponents

122. a-wa man kaa-na may-tan fa-ah-yay-naa-hu wa ja-'al-naa la-hoo noo-rayn yam-s<sup>h</sup>ee bi-hee finn/

أَوْ مَنْ كَانَ مَيْمَنًا فَأَحْيَيْنَاهُ وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُ نُورًا يَمْشِي بِهِ فِي النَّاسِ كَمَنْ



naa-si ka-mam ma-sa-lu-hoo f<sup>izz</sup>/zu-lu-maa-ti lay-sa bi-k<sup>h</sup>aa-ri-jim min-haa, ka-zaa-li-ka zu<sup>yy</sup>-yi-na lil-kaa-fi-ree-na maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

**123.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka ja-'al-naa fee kull-li qar-ya-tin a-kaa-bi-ra muj-ri-mee-haa li-yam-ku-roo fee-haa, wa maa yam-ku-roo-na ill-laa bi-an-fu-si-him wa maa ya<sup>sh</sup>-u-roon.

**124.** wa i-zaa jaa-at-hum aa-ya-tun qaa-loo lan nu'-mi-na hatt-taa nu'taa mis-la maa oo-ti-ya ru-su-lul laah, all-laa-hu a'-la-mu hay-su yaj-'a-lu ri-saa-la-ta-hoo, sa-yu-see-bul la-zee-na aj-ra-moo sa-gh<sup>aa</sup>-run 'in-dal laa-hi wa 'a-zaa-bun sha-dee-dum bi-maa kaa-noo yam-ku-roon.

**125.** fa-mayn yu-ri-dil laa-hu ayn yah-di-ya-hoo ya<sup>sh</sup>-rah sad-ra-hoo li<sup>ll</sup>-is-laam, wa mayn yu-rid ayn yu-dill-la-hoo yaj-'al sad-ra-hoo dayy-yi-qan ha-ra-jan ka-ann-na-maa yass-sa'-a-du fiss/sa-maa', ka-zaa-li-ka yaj-'a-lul laa-hur rij-sa 'a-lal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noon.

**126.** wa haa-zaa si-raa-tu rabb-bi-ka mus-ta-qee-maa, qad fa<sup>ss</sup>-sal-nal aayaa-ti li-qaw-myn yazz-zakk-ka-roon.

**127.** la-hum daa-russ/sa-laa-mi 'inda rabb-bi-him wa hu-wa wa-liyy-yu-hum bi-maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

مَثَلُهُ فِي الظُّلْمِ لَيْسَ بِخَارِجٍ مِنْهَا  
كَذَلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ مَا كَانُوا  
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

وَ كَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا فِي كُلِّ قَرْيَةٍ  
أكْبَرَ مُجْرِمِيهَا لِيَتَذَكَّرُوا فِيهَا  
وَ مَا يَتَذَكَّرُونَ إِلَّا بَأَنْفُسِهِمْ وَ مَا  
يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

وَ إِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ آيَةٌ قَالُوا لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ حَتَّى  
نُؤْتَىٰ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ رُسُلُ اللَّهِ ۗ اللَّهُ  
أَعْلَمُ حَيْثُ يَجْعَلُ رِسَالَتَهُ ۗ سِيِّئُ مَا  
الَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا صَغَارٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَ  
عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ لِّمَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

فَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَهْدِيَهُ يَشْرَحْ صَدْرَهُ  
لِلْإِسْلَامِ ۗ وَ مَنْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يُضِلَّهُ يَجْعَلْ  
صَدْرَهُ ضَيِّقًا حَرَجًا كَأَنَّمَا يَصَّعَّدُ فِي  
السَّمَاءِ ۗ كَذَلِكَ يَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ الرِّجْسَ عَلَى  
الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

وَ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ رَبِّكَ مُسْتَقِيمًا ۗ قَدْ  
فَضَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ﴿١٢٧﴾

لَهُمْ دَارُ السَّلَامِ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَ هُوَ وَلِيُّهُمْ  
بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

128. wa yaw-ma yah-shu-ru-hum  
ja-mee-'aa, yaa/ma'-sha-ral jinn-ni  
qa-dis/tak-sar-tum mi-nal in-si, wa  
qaa-la aw-li-yaa-u-hum mi-nal in-si,  
rabb-ba-nas/tam-ta-'a ba'-du-naa  
bi-ba'-dinw wa ba-lagh-naa a-ja-la-  
nal la-zee aji-jal-ta la-naa, qaa-lan  
naa-ru mas-waa-kum khaa-li-dee-na  
fee-haa ill-laa maa shaa-al laah, inn-  
na rabb-ba-ka ha-kee-mun 'a-leem.

وَيَوْمَ يُخْشَرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا يَعْشَرَ الْحَيِّ  
قَدْ اسْتَكْثَرْتُمْ مِنَ الْإِنْسِ وَقَالَ  
أَوْلِيُوهُمْ مِنَ الْإِنْسِ رَبَّنَا اسْتَمْتَعَ  
بَعْضُنَا بِبَعْضٍ وَبَلَّغْنَا آجَلَنَا الَّذِي  
أَجَلْتَ لَنَا قَالَ النَّارُ مَثْوَاكُمْ  
لِخَلِيدٍ فِيهَا إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ  
حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129. wa ka-zaa-li-ka nu-wall-lee ba'-  
daz zaa-li-mee-na ba'-dam bi-maa  
kaa-noo yak-si-boon.

وَكَذَلِكَ نُؤْتِي بَعْضَ الظَّالِمِينَ بَعْضًا بِمَا  
كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾

<sup>122</sup> Is he who was dead, then We raised him to life and made for him a light by which he walks among the people, like him whose likeness is that of one in darkness from which he cannot come forth? Thus their doings are made to seem good to the disbelievers. <sup>123</sup> And thus have We made in every town the leaders of its guilty ones, that they may make plans in it. And they plan only against themselves, and they do not perceive. <sup>124</sup> And when a message comes to them they say: We will not believe till we are given the like of what Allah's messengers are given. Allah best knows where to place His message. Humiliation from Allah and severe punishment will surely befall the guilty for their planning. <sup>125</sup> So whomsoever Allah intends to guide, He expands his breast for Islam, and whomsoever He intends to leave in error, He makes his breast close (and) narrow as though he were ascending upwards. Thus does Allah lay uncleanness on those who do not believe. <sup>126</sup> And this is the path of your Lord, (a) straight (path). Indeed We have made the messages clear for a people who are mindful. <sup>127</sup> Theirs is the abode of peace with their Lord, and He is their Friend because of what they do. <sup>128</sup> And on the day when He will gather them all together: O assembly of jinn, you took away a

great part of the people. And their friends from among the people will say: Our Lord, some of us profited by others and we have reached our appointed term which You appointed for us. He will say: The Fire is your abode — you shall abide in it, except as Allah please. Surely your Lord is Wise, Knowing. <sup>129</sup> And thus do We make some of the wrongdoers to befriend others on account of what they earn.

### Section 16: Evils of Idolatry

**130.** yaa/ma'-sha-ral jinn-ni wal-in-si, a-lam ya'-ti-kum ru-su-lum min-kum ya-qu<sup>ss</sup>-soo-na 'a-lay-kum aa-yaa-tee wa yun-zi-roo-na-kum li-qaa-a' yaw-mi-kum haa-zaa, qaa-loo sha-hid-naa 'a-laa an-fu-si-naa wa gharr-rat-hu-mul ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa wa sha-hi-doo 'a-laa an-fu-si-him ann-na-hum kaa-noo kaa-fi-reen.

يَمْعَشَرِ الْحِجِّ وَالْإِنْسِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِنْكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا قَالُوا شَهِدْنَا عَلَى أَنْفُسِنَا وَغَرَّتْهُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَشَهِدُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا كَافِرِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

**131.** zaa-li-ka all-lam ya-kur rabb-bu-ka muh-li-kal qu-raa bi-zul-minw wa ah-lu-haa ghaa-fi-loon.

ذَلِكَ أَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ رَبُّكَ مُهْلِكَ الْقُرَى بِظُلْمٍ وَأَهْلُهَا غَافِلُونَ ﴿١٣١﴾

**132.** wa li-kull-li da-ra-jaa-tum mimm-maa 'a-mi-loo, wa maa rabb-bu-ka bi-ghaa-fi-lin 'amm-maa ya'-ma-loon.

وَلِكُلِّ دَرَجَةٍ مِمَّا عَمِلُوا وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

**133.** wa rabb-bu-kal gha-niyy-yu zur/rah-mah, iyn ya-sha' yuz-hib-kum wa yas-takh-lif mim ba'-di-kum maa ya-shaa-u' ka-maa an-sha-a-kum min zur-ree-ya-ti qaw-min aa-kha-reen.

وَرَبُّكَ الْغَنِيُّ ذُو الرَّحْمَةِ إِنْ يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ وَيَسْتَخْلِفْ مِنْ بَعْدِكُمْ مِمَّا يَشَاءُ كَمَا أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنْ ذُرِّيَةِ قَوْمٍ آخَرِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

134. inn-na maa too-‘a-doo-na la-  
aat, wa maa an-tum bi-mu‘-ji-zeen.

إِنَّ مَا تُوْعَدُونَ لَأْتٍ ۗ وَ مَا أَنْتُمْ

بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

135. qul yaa/qaw-mi‘/ma-loo  
‘a-laa ma-kaa-na-ti-kum inn-nee  
‘aa-mi-lun, fa-saw-fa ta‘-ma-loo-na  
man ta-koo-nu la-hoo ‘aa-qi-ba-  
tud daar, inn-na-hoo laa yuf-li-huz  
zaa-li-moon.

قُلْ يَقَوْمِ اعْمَلُوا عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِكُمْ  
إِنِّي عَامِلٌ ۚ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ۗ مَنْ  
تَكُونُ لَهُ عَاقِبَةُ الدَّارِ ۗ إِنَّهُ لَا يُفْلِحُ

الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

136. wa ja-‘a-loo lill-laa-hi mim-  
maa za-ra-a mi-nal har-si wal-an-‘aa-  
mi na-see-ban, fa-qaa-loo haa-zaa  
lill-laa-hi bi-za‘-mi-him wa haa-zaa  
li-shu-ra-kaa-i-naa, fa-maa kaa-na li-  
shu-ra-kaa-i-him fa-laa ya-si-lu i-lal  
laah, wa maa kaa-na lill-laa-hi fa-hu-  
wa ya-si-lu i-laa shu-ra-kaa-i-him,  
saa-a‘ maa yah-ku-moon.

وَ جَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ مِمَّا ذَرَأَ مِنَ الْحَرْثِ وَ  
الْأَنْعَامِ نَصِيبًا فَقَالُوا هَذَا لِلَّهِ  
بِرِعْبِهِمْ ۗ وَ هَذَا بِشُرَكَائِنَا ۚ فَمَا كَانَ  
لِشُرَكَائِهِمْ فَلَا يَصِلُ إِلَى اللَّهِ ۚ وَ مَا كَانَ  
لِلَّهِ فَهُوَ يَصِلُ إِلَىٰ شُرَكَائِهِمْ ۗ سَاءَ مَا

يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

137. wa ka-zaa-li-ka zayy-ya-na li-  
ka-see-rim mi-nal mush-ri-kee-na  
qa-ta-la aw-laa-di-him shu-ra-kaa-  
u-hum li-yur-doo-hum wa li-yal-bi-  
soo ‘a-lay-him dee-na-hum, wa law  
shaa-al laa-hu maa fa-‘a-loo-hu, fa-  
zar-hum wa maa yaf-ta-roon.

وَ كَذَلِكَ زَيَّنَ لِكَثِيرٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ  
قَتْلَ أَوْلَادِهِمْ شُرَكَائِهِمْ لِيُرْدُوهُمْ وَ  
لِيَلْبِسُوا عَلَيْهِمْ دِينَهُمْ ۗ وَ لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ  
مَا فَعَلُوهُ فَذَرَّهُمْ وَمَا يُفْتَرُونَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

138. wa qaa-loo haa-zi-hee an-‘aa-  
munw wa har-sun hijr, laa yat-‘a-  
mu-haa ill-laa man na-shaa-u‘ bi-za‘-  
mi-him wa an-‘aa-mun hur-ri-mat  
zu-hoo-ru-haa wa an-‘aa-mull-laa  
yaz-ku-roo-nas/mal laa-hi ‘a-lay-  
haf/ti-raa-an ‘a-layh, sa-yaj-zee-him  
bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon.

وَ قَالُوا هَذِهِ أَنْعَامٌ وَ حَرَتْ حَجْرٌ ۙ  
لَّا يَطْعَمُهَا إِلَّا مَنْ نَشَاءَ بِرِعْبِهِمْ وَ  
أَنْعَامٌ حُرِّمَتْ ظُهُورُهَا وَ أَنْعَامٌ لَّا  
يَذْكُرُونَ أَسْمَاءَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا افْتِرَاءً عَلَيْهِ  
ۗ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ بِمَا كَانُوا يُفْتَرُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

**139.** wa qaa-loo maa fee bu-too-ni  
 haa-zi-hil an-'aa-mi khaa-li-sa-tul li-  
 zu-koo-ri-naa wa mu-harr-ra-mun  
 'a-laa az-waa-ji-naa, wa iyn ya-kum  
 may-ta-tan fa-hum fee-hi shu-ra-  
 kaa', sa-yaj-zee-him was-fa-hum,  
inn-na-hoo ha-kee-mun 'a-leem.

وَقَالُوا مَا فِي بُطُونِ هَذِهِ الْأَنْعَامِ  
 خَالِصَةً لِّذُكُورِنَا وَنَحْنُ عَلَى  
 آزْوَاجِنَا وَإِنْ يَكُن مَّيْتَةً فَهُمْ فِيهِ  
 شُرَكَاءُ سَيَجْزِيهِمْ وَصْفَهُمْ إِنَّهُ حَكِيمٌ  
 عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٣٩﴾

**140.** qad kha-si-ral la-zee-na qa-  
 ta-loo aw-laa-da-hum sa-fa-ham  
 bi-ghay-ri 'il-minw wa harr-ra-moo  
 maa ra-za-qa-hu-mul laa-huf/ti-raa-  
 an 'a-lal laah, qad dal-loo wa maa  
 kaa-noo muh-ta-deen

قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ قَتَلُوا أَوْلَادَهُمْ سَفَهًا  
 بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَحَرَّمُوا مَا رَزَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ  
 افْتِرَاءً عَلَى اللَّهِ قَدْ ضَلُّوا وَمَا كَانُوا  
 مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

<sup>130</sup> O community of jinn and people, did not messengers come to you from among you, relating to you My messages and warning you of the meeting of this day of yours? They will say: We bear witness against ourselves. And this world's life deceived them, and they will bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers. <sup>131</sup> This is because your Lord would not destroy towns unjustly while their people are negligent. <sup>132</sup> And for all are degrees according to their doings. And your Lord is not heedless of what they do. <sup>133</sup> And your Lord is the Self-sufficient One, the Lord of mercy. If He please, He may remove you, and make whom He pleases successors after you, just as He raised you up from the offspring of other people. <sup>134</sup> Surely what you are promised will come to pass, and you cannot escape (it). <sup>135</sup> Say: My people, act according to your ability, I too am acting; so you will soon come to know for whom is the (good) end of the abode. Surely the wrongdoers will not succeed. <sup>136</sup> And they set apart a portion for Allah out of what He has created of crops and cattle, and say: This is for Allah — so they assert — and this for our associate-gods. Then that which is for their associate-gods does not reach Allah, and that which is for Allah reaches their associate-gods. Evil is what they judge. <sup>137</sup> And thus their associate-gods have made it seem good to many idolaters the killing of their children, that they may cause them to perish

and obscure for them their religion. And if Allah had pleased, they would not have done it, so leave them alone with what they forge. <sup>138</sup> And they say: Such and such cattle and crops are prohibited — none shall eat them except such as we please — so they assert — and cattle whose backs are forbidden, and cattle on which they would not mention Allah's name — forging a lie against Him. He will recompense them for what they forge. <sup>139</sup> And they say: What is in the wombs of such and such cattle is reserved for our males, and forbidden to our wives, and if it be stillborn, they are partners in it. He will reward them for their (false) attribution. Surely He is Wise, Knowing. <sup>140</sup> They are losers indeed who kill their children foolishly without knowledge, and forbid what Allah has provided for them, forging a lie against Allah. They indeed go astray, and are not guided.

### Section 17: Idolaters' Self-imposed Prohibitions

141. wa hu-wal la-zee an-sha-a' jann-naa-tim ma'-roo-shaa-tinw wa ghay-ra ma'-roo-shaa-tinw wann-nakh-la wazz-zar-'a mukh-ta-li-fan u-ku-lu-hoo wazz-zay-too-na warr-rumm-maa-na mu-ta-shaa-bi-hanw wa ghay-ra mu-ta-shaa-bih, ku-loo min sa-ma-ri-hee i-zaa as-ma-ra wa aa-too haqq-qa-hoo yaw-ma ha-saa-di-hee, wa laa tus-ri-foo, inn-na-hoo laa yu-hibb-bul mus-ri-feen.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَ جَنَّاتٍ مَّعْرُوشَاتٍ وَغَيْرَ  
مَّعْرُوشَاتٍ وَالنَّخْلَ وَالزَّرْعَ مُخْتَلِفًا أَكْلُهُ  
وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرُّمَّانَ مُتَشَابِهًا وَغَيْرَ  
مُتَشَابِهٍ ۗ كُلُوا مِنْ ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَآتُوا  
حَقَّهُ يَوْمَ حَصَادِهِ ۗ وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا ۗ إِنَّهُ  
لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

142. wa mi-nal an-'aa-mi ha-moo-la-ta-nw wa far-shaa, ku-loo mim-maa ra-za-qa-ku-mul laa-hu wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'oo khu-tu-waa-tish shay-taan, inn-na-hoo la-kum 'a-duww-wum mu-been.

وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ حَمُولَةٌ وَفَرَسَاتٌ ۗ كُلُوا  
مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوبَ  
الشَّيْطَانِ ۗ إِنَّهُ نَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ ﴿١٤٢﴾

143. sa-maa-ni-ya-ta az-waaj, mi-nadd-da'-nis/nay-ni wa mi-nal

تَنْبِيئَةَ أَرْوَاحٍ ۗ مِنَ الضَّالِّينَ وَ  
مِنَ الْمَعْرِائِيِّينَ ۗ قُلْ آلَ الذَّكَّرِينَ حَرَّمَ

ma'-zis/nayn, qul aazz/za-ka-ray-ni harr-ra-ma a-mil un-sa-yay-ni amm-mash/ta-ma-lat 'a-lay-hi ar-haa-mul un-sa-yayn, nabb-bi-oo-nee bi-'il-min in kun-tum saa-di-geen.

أَمِ الْأُنثِيَيْنِ أَمْآ اشْتَمَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ  
أَرْحَامُ الْأُنثِيَيْنِ ۖ نَبِّئُونِي بِعِلْمٍ إِنْ  
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

**144.** wa mi-nal i-bi-lis/nay-ni wa mi-nal ba-qa-ris/nayn, qul aazz/za-ka-ray-ni harr-ra-ma a-mil un-sa-yay-ni amm-mash/ta-ma-lat 'a-lay-hi ar-haa-mul un-sa-yayn, am kun-tum shu-ha-daa-a' iz was-saa-ku-mul laa-hu bi-haa-zaa, fa-man az-la-mu mimm-ma/nif-ta-raa 'a-lall-laa-i ka-zi-bal li-yu-dill-lan naa-sa bi-ghay-ri 'ilm, inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen.

وَمِنَ الْإِبِلِ اثْنَيْنِ وَمِنَ الْبَقَرِ اثْنَيْنِ  
قُلْ آلَذَّكَرَيْنِ حَوْمًا أَمْ الْأُنثِيَيْنِ أَمْآ  
اشْتَمَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ أَرْحَامُ الْأُنثِيَيْنِ ۖ  
أَمْ كُنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءَ إِذْ وَضَعَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِهَذَا  
عَمَلًا ۖ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا  
يُبْضِلُ النَّاسَ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا  
يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

**141** And He it is Who produces gardens, trellised and untrellised, and palms and seed-produce of which the fruits are of various sorts, and olives and pomegranates like and unlike. Eat of its fruit when it bears fruit, and pay the due of it on the day of its reaping, and do not be extravagant. Surely He does not love the extravagant; **142** and of the cattle (He has created) some for burden and some for slaughter. Eat of what Allah has given you and do not follow the footsteps of the devil. Surely he is your open enemy — **143** eight in pairs — of the sheep two and of the goats two. Say: Has He forbidden the two males or the two females or what the wombs of the two females contain? Inform me with knowledge, if you are truthful; **144** and of the camels two and of the cows two. Say: Has He forbidden the two males or the two females or what the wombs of the two females contain? Or were you witnesses when Allah enjoined you this? Who is then more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allah to lead people astray without knowledge? Surely Allah does not guide the wrongdoing people.

## Section 18: Prohibited Foods

145. qul laa a-ji-du fee maa oo-hi-ya i-layy-ya mu-harr-ra-man 'a-laa taa-'i-miyn yat-'a-mu-hoo ill-laa ayn ya-koo-na may-ta-tan aw da-man mas-foo-han aw lah-ma khin-zee-rin fa-inn-na-hoo rij-sun aw fis-qan u-hill-la li-ghay-ril laa-hi bih, fa-ma-nid/turr-ra ghay-ra baa-ghinw wa laa 'aa-din, fa-inn-na rabb-ba-ka gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

قُلْ لَا أُجِدُ فِي مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ مُحَرَّمًا عَلَى طَاعِمٍ يَطْعَمُهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ مَيْتَةً أَوْ دَمًا مَسْفُوحًا أَوْ خَمًا خُنْزِيرٍ فَإِنَّهُ رِجْسٌ أَوْ فِسْقًا أُهْلِلَ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ ۗ فَمَنْ اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٣٥﴾

146. wa 'a-lal la-zee-na haa-doo harr-ram-naa kull-la zee zu-fu-rin, wa mi-nal ba-qa-ri wal-gha-na-mi harr-ram-naa 'a-lai-him shu-hoo-ma-hu-maa ill-laa maa ha-ma-lat zu-hoo-ru-hu-maa a-wil ha-waa-yaa aw makh/ta-la-ta bi-'azm, zaa-li-ka ja-zay-naa-hum bi-bagh-yi-him, wa inn-naa la-saa-di-qoon.

وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ هَادُوا حَرَّمْنَا كُلَّ ذِي ظُفْرٍ وَمِنَ الْبَقَرِ وَالْغَنَمِ حَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ شُحُومَهُمَا إِلَّا مَا حَمَلَتْ ظُهُورُهُمَا أَوِ الْحَوَايَا أَوْ مَا اخْتَلَطَ بِعَظْمٍ ۗ ذَلِكَ جَزَيْنَهُمْ بِبَغْيِهِمْ ۗ وَإِنَّا لَصَادِقُونَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

147. fa-in kazz-za-boo-ka fa-qurr rabb-bu-kum zoo-rah-ma-tinw waa-si-'a-tin, wa laa yu-radd-du ba'-su-hoo 'a-nil qaw-mil muj-ri-meen.

فَإِنْ كَذَّبْتُمْ فَقُلْ رَبُّكُمْ ذُو رَحْمَةٍ وَاسِعَةٍ ۗ وَلَا يُرَدُّ بَأْسُهُ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

148. sa-ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na ash-ra-koo law shaa-al laa-hu maa ash-rak-naa wa laa aa-baa-u-naa wa laa harr-ram-naa min shayy', ka-zaa-li-ka kazz-za-bal la-zee-na min qab-li-him hatt-taa zaa-qoo ba'-sa-naa, qul hal 'in-da-kum min 'il-min fa-tukh-ri-joo-hu la-naa, in tatt-ta-bi-'oo-na ill-laz zann-na wa in an-tum ill-laa takh-ru-soon.

سَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَشْرَكْنَا وَلَا آبَاؤُنَا وَلَا حَرَّمْنَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۗ كَذَلِكَ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ حَتَّى ذَاقُوا بَأْسَنَا ۗ قُلْ هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ مِنْ عِلْمٍ فَتُخْرِجُوهُ لَنَا ۗ إِنْ تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا الظَّنَّ وَإِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا تَخْرُصُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾



**149.** qul fa-lill-laa-hil hujj-ja-tul baa-li-ghah, fa-law shaa-a' la-ha-daa-kum aj-ma-'een.

قُلْ فَلِلَّهِ الْحُجَّةُ الْبَالِغَةُ ۖ فَلَوْ شَاءَ لَهَدَاكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

**150.** qul ha-lumm-ma shu-ha-daa-a-ku-mul la-zee-na yash-ha-doo-na ann-nal laa-ha harr-ra-ma haa-zaa, fa-in sha-hi-doo fa-laa tash-had ma-'a-hum, wa laa tatt-ta-bi' ah-waa-al la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wall-la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti wa hum bi-rabb-bi-him ya'-di-loon.

قُلْ هَلْمْ شُهَدَاءُكُمْ الَّذِينَ يَشْهَدُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ هَذَا ۖ فَإِنْ شَهِدُوا فَلَا تَشْهَدْ مَعَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَتَّبِعِ أَهْوَاءَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا ۗ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ وَهُمْ بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

<sup>145</sup> Say: I do not find in what is revealed to me anything forbidden for an eater to eat of, except if it is what dies of itself, or blood poured forth, or flesh of swine — for that surely is unclean — or what is a transgression, other than the name of Allah having been invoked on it. But whoever is driven by necessity, not desiring nor exceeding the limit, then surely your Lord is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>146</sup> And to those who are Jews We forbade every animal having claws, and We forbade them the fat of oxen and sheep, except such as was on their backs or the entrails or what was mixed with bones. This was a punishment We gave them on account of their rebellion, and We are surely Truthful. <sup>147</sup> But if they reject you, then say: Your Lord is the Lord of all-encompassing mercy; and His punishment cannot be averted from the guilty people. <sup>148</sup> Those who set up partners (with Allah) say: If Allah pleased we would not have set up partners (with Him) nor our fathers, nor would we have made anything unlawful. Thus did those before them reject (the truth) until they tasted Our punishment. Say: Have you any knowledge so you would bring it forth to us? You only follow a conjecture and you only tell lies. <sup>149</sup> Say: Then Allah's is the conclusive argument; so if He had pleased, He would have guided you all. <sup>150</sup> Say: Bring your witnesses who bear witness that Allah forbade this. If they bear witness, then do not bear witness with them. And do not follow the low desires of those who reject Our messages and

those who do not believe in the Hereafter, and they make (others) equal with their Lord.

### Section 19: Guiding Rules of Life

**151.** qul ta-‘aa-law at-lu maa harr-ra-ma rabb-bu-kum ‘a-lay-kum all-laa tush-ri-koo bi-hee shay-anw wa bil-waa-li-day-ni ih-saa-naa, wa laa taq-tu-loo aw-laa-da-kum min im-laaq, nah-nu nar-zu-qu-kum wa ee-yaa-hum, wa laa taq-ra-bul fa-waa-hi-sha maa za-ha-ra min-haa wa maa ba-tan, wa laa taq-tu-lun naf-sal la-tee harr-ra-mal laa-hu ill-laa bil-hagg, zaa-li-kum wass-saa-kum bi-hee la-‘all-la-kum ta-‘qi-loon.

قُلْ تَعَالَوْا أَتْلُ مَا حَرَّمَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ  
إِلَّا تَشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا وَ بِالْوَالِدَيْنِ  
إِحْسَانًا ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ مِنْ  
إِمْلَاقٍ ۖ نَحْنُ نَنْزُقُكُمْ وَإِيَّاهُمْ ۖ وَلَا  
تَقْرَبُوا الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا  
بَطْنٌ ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ  
اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ۗ ذِكْرُكُمْ وَضَمُّكُمْ بِهِ  
تَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٥١﴾

**152.** wa laa taq-ra-boo maa-lal ya-tee-mi ill-laa bill-la-tee hi-ya ah-sa-nu hatt-taa yab-lu-gha a-shudd-da-hoo, wa aw-ful kay-la wal-mee-zaa-na bil-qist, laa nu-kall-li-fu naf-san ill-laa wus-‘a-haa, wa i-zaa qul-tum fa-‘di-loo wa law kaa-na zaa qur-baa, wa bi-‘ah-dil laa-hi aw-foo, zaa-li-kum wass-saa-kum bi-hee la-‘all-la-kum ta-zakk-ka-roon.

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ  
أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ ۖ وَأَوْفُوا  
النَّكِيلَ وَالْيَمِينَ بِالْقِسْطِ ۗ لَا  
تُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ۗ وَإِذَا قُلْتُمْ  
فَاعْدِلُوا وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ ۗ وَبِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ  
أَوْفُوا ۗ ذِكْرُكُمْ وَضَمُّكُمْ بِهِ تَعَلَّكُمْ  
تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

**153.** wa ann-na haa-zaa si-raa-tee mus-ta-qee-man fatt-ta-bi-‘ooh, wa laa tatt-ta-bi-‘us su-bu-la fa-ta-farr-ra-qa bi-kum ‘an sa-bee-lih, zaa-li-kum wass-saa-kum bi-hee la-‘all-la-kum tatt-ta-qoon.

وَأَنَّ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ  
وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا السُّبُلَ فَتَفَرَّقَ بِكُمْ عَنْ  
سَبِيلِهِ ۗ ذِكْرُكُمْ وَضَمُّكُمْ بِهِ تَعَلَّكُمْ  
تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٥٣﴾

**154.** summ-ma aa-tay-naa moo-sal  
ki-taa-ba ta-maa-man 'a-lal la-zee  
ah-sa-na wa taf-see-lal li-kull-li shay-  
inw wa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tal la-  
'all-la-hum bi-li-qaa-i' rabb-bi-him  
yu'-mi-noon.

ثُمَّ أَتَيْنَا مُوسَى أَنْ كُنْتُمْ تَمَامًا  
عَلَىٰ الذِّمَىٰ أَحْسَنَ وَتَفْصِيلًا لِّكُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
وَ هُدًى وَ رَحْمَةً لِّعَلَّكُمْ بِلِقَاءِ رَبِّهِمْ  
يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

<sup>151</sup> Say: Come! I will recite what your Lord has forbidden to you: Set up no partner with Him, and do good to parents, nor kill your children for (fear of) poverty — We provide for you and for them, nor go near to indecencies, open or secret, nor kill the soul which Allah has made sacred except in the course of justice. This He enjoins upon you that you may understand. <sup>152</sup> And do not approach the property of the orphan except in the best manner, until he attains his maturity. And give full measure and weight with equity — We do not impose on any soul a duty beyond its ability. And when you speak, be just, even (against) a relative. And fulfil Allah's covenant. This He enjoins on you that you may be mindful; <sup>153</sup> and (know) that this is My path, the right one, so follow it, and do not follow (other) ways, for they will lead you away from His way. This He enjoins on you that you may keep your duty. <sup>154</sup> Again, We gave the Book to Moses to complete (Our blessings) on him who would do good, and making plain all things and a guidance and a mercy, so that they might believe in the meeting with their Lord.

### Section 20: The Goal for the Faithful

**155.** wa haa-zaa ki-taa-bun an-zal-  
naa-hu mu-baa-ra-kun fatt-ta-bi-  
'oo-hu watt-ta-qoo la-'all-la-kum  
tur-ha-moon.

وَهَذَا كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مُبَارَكٌ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ  
وَ اتَّقُوا عِلَّاكُمْ تَرْحَمُونَ ﴿١٥٥﴾

**156.** an ta-qoo-loo innn-na-maa un-  
zi-lal ki-taa-ba 'a-laa taa-i-fa-tay-ni  
min qab-li-naa, wa in kunnn-naa 'an  
di-raa-sa-ti-him la-ghaa-fi-leen.

أَنْ تَقُولُوا إِنَّمَا أُنزِلَ الْكِتَابُ عَلَيَّ  
طَائِفَتَيْنِ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا ۖ وَإِنْ كُنَّا عَنْ  
دِرَاسَتِهِمْ لَغَفِيلِينَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

157. aw ta-qoo-loo law ann-naa un-zi-la 'a-lay-nal ki-taa-bu la-kunn-naa ah-daa min-hum, fa-qad jaa-a-kum bayy-yi-na-tum mirr/rabb-bi-kum wa hu-danw wa rah-mah, fa-man az-la-mu mimm-man kazz-za-ba bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa sa-da-fa 'an-haa, sa-naj-zil la-zee-na yas-di-foo-na 'an aa-yaa-ti-naa soo-al 'a-zaa-bi bi-maa kaa-noo yas-di-foon.

158. hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-laa an ta'-ti-ya-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu aw ya'-ti-ya rabb-bu-ka aw ya'-ti-ya ba'-du aa-yaa-ti rabb-bik, yaw-ma ya'-tee ba'-du aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-ka laa yan-fa-'u naf-san ee-maa-nu-haa lam ta-kun aa-ma-nat min qab-lu aw ka-sa-bat fee ee-maa-ni-haa khay-raa, qu-lin/ta-zi-roo inn-naa mun-ta-zi-roon.

159. inn-nal la-zee-na farr-ra-qoo dee-na-hum wa kaa-noo shi-ya-'al/las-ta min-hum fee shayy', inn-na-maa am-ru-hum i-lal-laa-hi summ-ma yu-nabb-bi-u'-hum bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-'a-loon.

160. man jaa-a' bil-ha-sa-na-ti fa-la-hoo 'ash-ru am-saa-li-haa, wa man jaa-a' biss-sayy-yi-a'-ti fa-laa yuj-zaa ill-laa mis-la-haa wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

161. qul inn-na-nee ha-daa-nee rabb-bee i-laa si-raa-tim mus-taqeem, dee-nan qi-ya-mam mill-la-ta

أَوْ تَقُولُوا لَوْ أَنَّا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا الْكِتَابُ  
لَكُنَّا أَهْدَىٰ مِنْهُمْ ۖ فَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ  
بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ  
فَمَن أَظْلَمُ مِمَّن كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَصَدَفَ  
عَنْهَا ۖ سَتَجِدَى الَّذِينَ يَصْدِفُونَ  
عَن آيَاتِنَا سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ بِمَا كَانُوا  
يَصْدِفُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ  
أَوْ يَأْتِي رَبُّكَ أَوْ يَأْتِي بَعْضُ آيَاتِ رَبِّكَ  
يَوْمَ يَأْتِي بَعْضُ آيَاتِ رَبِّكَ لَا يَنْفَعُ  
نَفْسًا إِيْمَانُهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ أَمَنَتْ مَن  
قَبْلَ أَوْ كَسَبَتْ فِي إِيمَانِهَا خَيْرًا ۗ قُلِ  
انظُرُوا إِلَيَّ مُنْتَظِرُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ فَرَقُوا دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا شِيَعًا  
لَسْتُ مِنْهُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ ۗ إِنَّمَا أَمْرُهُمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ  
ثُمَّ يُنصَّبُ لَهُمُ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ عَشْرُ أَمْثَالِهَا  
ۚ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَىٰ إِلَّا  
مِثْلَهَا وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

قُلْ إِنِّي هَدَيْتِي رَبِّيَ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ  
مُسْتَقِيمٍ ۚ دِينًا قَبِيماً لِّإِبْرَاهِيمَ

ib-raa-hee-ma ha-nee-faa, wa maa  
kaa-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen.

حَنِيفًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

**162.** qul inn-na sa-laa-tee wa nu-su-  
kee wa mah-yaa-ya wa ma-maa-tee  
lill-laa-hi rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen.

قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَ  
مَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

**163.** laa sha-ree-ka la-hoo, wa bi-  
zaa-li-ka u-mir-tu wa a-naa aww-wa-  
lul mus-li-meen.

لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ۚ وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ  
الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

**164.** qul a-ghay-ral laa-hi ab-gh<sup>h</sup>ee  
rabb-banw wa hu-wa rabb-bu kull-li  
shayy', wa laa tak-si-bu kull-lu naf-  
sin ill-laa 'a-lay-haa, wa laa ta-zi-  
ru waa-zi-ra-tunw wiz-ra ukh-<sup>h</sup>raa,  
summ-ma i-laa rabb-bi-kum mar-  
ji-'u-kum fa-yu-nabb-bi-u'-kum bi-  
maa kun-tum fee-hi takh-ta-li-foon.

قُلْ أَغْيَرَ اللَّهُ آبِغِي رَبًّا وَهُوَ رَبُّ كُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ ۗ وَلَا تَكْسِبُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ إِلَّا عَلَيْهَا  
ۗ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَى ۗ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ  
رَبِّكُمْ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا  
كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

**165.** wa hu-wal la-zee ja-'a-la-kum  
kha-laa-i-fal ar-di wa ra-fa-'a ba'-  
da-kum faw-qa ba'-din da-ra-jaa-til  
li-yab-lu-wa-kum fee maa aa-taa-  
kum, inn-na rabb-ba-ka sa-ree-'ul  
'i-qaab, wa inn-na-hoo la-gha-foo-  
rur ra-heem.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَكُمْ خَلَائِفَ الْأَرْضِ  
وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَكُمْ فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ دَرَجَاتٍ  
لِيَبْلُوكُمْ فِي مَا آتَاكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ سَرِيعُ  
الْعِقَابِ ۗ وَإِنَّهُ لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

<sup>155</sup> And this is a Book We have revealed, full of blessings; so follow it and keep your duty that mercy may be shown to you, <sup>156</sup> in case you say that the Book was revealed only to two parties before us and we were truly unaware of what they read, <sup>157</sup> or, you say: If the Book had been revealed to us, we would have been better guided than they. So indeed clear proof has come to you from your Lord, and guidance and mercy. Who is then more unjust than he who rejects Allah's messages and turns away from them? We reward those who turn away from Our messages with

an evil punishment because they turned away. <sup>158</sup> They only wait that the angels should come to them, or that your Lord should come, or that some of the signs of your Lord should come. On the day when some of the signs of your Lord come, its faith will not benefit a soul which did not believe before, nor earned good through its faith. Say: Wait; we too are waiting. <sup>159</sup> As for those who split up their religion and became sects, you have no concern with them. Their affair is only with Allah, then He will inform them of what they did. <sup>160</sup> Whoever brings a good deed will have tenfold like it, and whoever brings an evil deed, will be recompensed only with the like of it, and they shall not be wronged. <sup>161</sup> Say: As for me, my Lord has guided me to the right path — a right religion, the faith of Abraham, the upright one, and he was not of those who set up partners (with Allah). <sup>162</sup> Say: My prayer and my sacrifice and my life and my death are surely for Allah, the Lord of the worlds — <sup>163</sup> no partner has He. And this am I commanded, and I am the first of those who submit. <sup>164</sup> Say: Shall I seek a Lord other than Allah, while He is the Lord of all things? And no soul earns (evil) but against itself. Nor does a bearer of burden bear another's burden. Then to your Lord is your return, so He will inform you of that in which you differed. <sup>165</sup> And He it is Who has made you successors in the land and exalted some of you in rank above others, that He may try you by what He has given you. Surely your Lord is Quick in retribution, and He is surely the Forgiving, the Merciful.



## Chapter 7

### AL-A'-RAAF: THE ELEVATED PLACES

(Revealed at Makkah: 24 Sections; 206 Verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the mention of *The Elevated Places* (v. 46) on which stand the perfect righteous servants of Allah. The main theme of this chapter is the truth of Divine revelation. It illustrates this by referring to the histories of several prophets, warning that the opponents of the Holy Prophet would meet the same fate as the opponents of the earlier prophets if they did not mend their ways. The chapter goes on to relate the history of Moses, as the Prophet Muhammad appeared in the likeness of Moses according to prophecies in the Torah. Towards the end, it gives the essence of the last and present chapter. This chapter was revealed at Makkah, just prior to the Emigration of the Holy Prophet.

#### Section 1: Opponents' Doom

Bis mill-laa-hir Rah-maa-nir Ra-heem

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. Saad.

الطَّصَّ ١

2. ki-taa-bun un-zi-la i-lay-ka fa-laa ya-kun fee sad-ri-ka ha-ra-jum min-hu li-tun-zi-ra bi-hee wa zik-raa lil-mu'-mi-neen.

كَيْتَبُ أَنْزَلَ إِلَيْكَ فَلَا يَكُنْ فِيْ صَدْرِكَ  
حَرْجٌ مِّنْهُ لِيُنذِرَ بِهِ وَ يُذَكِّرَ

لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٢

3. itt-ta-bi-'oo maa un-zi-la i-lay-kum mir rabb-bi-kum wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'oo min doo-ni-hee aw-li-yaa', qalee-lam maa ta-zakk-ka-roon.

اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَلَا  
تَتَّبِعُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ ۗ قَلِيلًا مَّا

تَذَكَّرُونَ ٣

4. wa kam min qarr-ya-tin ah-lak-naa-haa fa-jaa-a-haa ba'-su-naa ba-yaa-tan aw hum qaa-i-loon.

وَكَمْ مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا فِجَاءَهَا  
بِأَسْنَابَيْتَاتٍ أَوْ هُمْ قَائِلُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

5. fa-maa kaa-na da'-waa-hum iz jaa-a-hum ba'-su-naa ill-laa an qaa-loo inn-naa kunn-naa zaa-li-meen.

فَمَا كَانَ دَعْوَاهُمْ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ بِأَسْنَاءِ إِلَّا  
أَنْ قَالُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

6. fa-la-nas-a'-lann-nal la-zee-na ur-si-la i-lay-him wa la-nas-a'-lann-nal mur-sa-leen.

فَلَنَسْأَلَنَّ الَّذِينَ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَ  
لَنَسْأَلَنَّ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

7. fa-la-na-quuss-sann-na 'a-lay-him bi-'il-minw wa maa kunn-na ghaa-i-been.

فَلَنَقْضَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ بِعِلْمٍ وَ مَا كُنَّا  
غَافِلِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

8. wal-waz-nu yaw-ma-i-zi-nil haqq-qu fa-man sa-qu-lat ma-waa-zee-nu-hoo fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon.

وَ الْوَزْنَ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْحَقُّ مَنْ ثَقُلَتْ  
مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

9. wa man khaff-fat ma-waa-zee-nu-hoo fa-u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum bi-maa kaa-noo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa yaz-li-moon.

وَ مَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ  
خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا  
يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

10. wa la-qad makk-kann-naa-kum fil-ar-di wa ja-'al-naa la-kum fee-haa ma-'aa-yish, qa-lee-lam maa tash-ku-roon.

وَ لَقَدْ مَكَّنَّاكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ جَعَلْنَا  
لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعَايِشٌ قَلِيلًا مَّا  
تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

<sup>1</sup> I, Allah, am the Best Knower, the Truthful. <sup>2</sup> A Book revealed to you — so let there be no worry in your heart concerning it — that you may warn with it, and a Reminder to the believers. <sup>3</sup> Follow what has been revealed to you from your Lord and do not follow besides Him any guardians; little mindful are you! <sup>4</sup> And how many a town have We destroyed! So Our



punishment came to it by night or while they slept at midday. <sup>5</sup> Yet their cry, when Our punishment came to them, was nothing but that they said: Surely we were wrongdoers. <sup>6</sup> Then certainly We shall question those to whom messengers were sent, and We shall question the messengers, <sup>7</sup> then surely We shall recount to them with knowledge, and We are never absent. <sup>8</sup> And the judging on that day will be just; so as for those whose good deeds are heavy, they are the successful. <sup>9</sup> And as for those whose good deeds are light, those are they who ruined their souls because they disbelieved in Our messages. <sup>10</sup> And certainly We established you in the earth and made in it means of livelihood for you; little thanks you give!

### Section 2: The Devil's Opposition to Man

11. wa la-qad kha-laq-naa-kum summ-ma saww-war-naa-kum summ-ma qul-naa lil-ma-laa-i-kat-is/ju-doo li-aa-dam, fa-sa-ja-doo ill-laa ib-lees, lam ya-kum mi-nas saa-ji-deen.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَاكُمْ ثُمَّ صَوَّرْنَاكُمْ ثُمَّ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَكِئَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ <sup>٥</sup> فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ <sup>٦</sup> لَمْ يَكُنْ مِنَ السَّاجِدِينَ <sup>٧</sup>

12. qaa-la maa ma-na-'a-ka all-laa tas-ju-da iz a-mar-tuk, qaa-la a-naa khay-rum min-hu, kha-laq-ta-nee min naa-rinw wa kha-laq-ta-hoo min teen.

قَالَ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَلَّا تَسْجُدَ إِذْ أَمَرْتُكَ <sup>٨</sup> قَالَ أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْهُ خَلَقْتَنِي مِنْ نَّارٍ وَخَلَقْتَهُ مِنْ طِينٍ <sup>٩</sup>

13. qaa-la fah-bit min-haa fa-maa ya-koo-nu la-ka an ta-ta-kabb-ba-ra fee-haa fakh-ruj inn-na-ka mi-nas saa-ghi-reen.

قَالَ فَاهْبِطْ مِنْهَا فَمَا يَكُونُ لَكَ أَنْ تَتَكَبَّرَ فِيهَا فَاخْرُجْ إِنَّكَ مِنَ الصَّغِيرِينَ <sup>١٠</sup>

14. qaa-la an-zir-nee i-laa yaw-mi yub-'a-soon.

قَالَ أَنْظِرْنِي إِلَى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ <sup>١١</sup>

15. qaa-la ann-na-ka mi-nal mun-za-reen.

قَالَ إِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنظَرِينَ <sup>١٢</sup>

16. qaa-la fa-bi-maa agh-way-ta-nee  
la-aq-'u-dann-na la-hum si-raa-ta-  
kal mus-ta-qeem.

قَالَ فِيمَا آغْوَيْتَنِي لَأَقْعُدَنَّ لَهُمْ  
صِرَاطَكَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. summ-ma la-aa-ti-yann-na-hum  
mim bay-ni ay-dee-him wa min khal-  
fi-him wa 'an ay-maa-ni-him wa 'an  
sha-maa-i-li-him, wa laa ta-ji-du ak-  
sa-ra-hum shaa-ki-reen.

ثُمَّ لَآتِيَنَّهُمْ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَ مِنْ  
خَلْفِهِمْ وَعَنْ أَيْمَانِهِمْ وَعَنْ شَمَائِلِهِمْ  
ط وَلَا تَحِذُوا كَثْرَهُمْ شَاكِرِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. qaa-lakh/ruj min-haa maz-oo-  
mam mad-hoo-raa, la-man ta-bi-  
'a-ka min-hum la-am-la-ann-na ja-  
hann-na-ma min-kum aj-ma-'een.

قَالَ اخْرُجْ مِنْهَا مَذْءُومًا مَدْحُورًا  
ط لَنْ تَبْعَكَ مِنْهُمْ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ  
مِنْكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. wa yaa/aa-da-mus/kun an-ta  
wa zaw-ju-kal jann-na-ta fa-ku-laa  
min hay-su shi'-tu-maa wa laa taq-  
ra-baa haa-zi-hish sha-ja-ra-ta fa-ta-  
koo-naa mi-naz zaa-li-meen.

وَيَا أدمُ اسْكُنْ أَنْتَ وَ زَوْجُكَ الْجَنَّةَ  
فَكُلَا مِنْ حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَذِهِ  
الشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. fa-was-wa-sa la-hu-mash shay-  
taa-nu li-yub-di-ya la-hu-maa maa  
oo-ri-ya 'an-hu-maa min saw-'aa-  
ti-hi-maa wa qaa-la maa na-haa-  
ku-maa rabb-bu-ku-maa 'an haa-zi-  
hish sha-ja-ra-ti ill-laa an ta-koo-naa  
ma-la-kay-ni aw ta-koo-naa mi-nal  
khaa-li-deen.

فَوَسَّوَسَ لَهَا الشَّيْطَانُ لِيُبْدِيَ لَهَا  
مَا وَّرَى عَنْهَا مِنْ سَوَائِهَا وَقَالَ  
مَا نَهَكُمَا رَبُّكُمَا عَنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ  
إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَا مَلَكَينِ أَوْ تَكُونَا مِنَ  
الْمُخْلِدينِ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. wa qaa-sa-ma-hu-maa inn-nee  
la-ku-maa la-mi-nan naa-si-heen.

وَ قَامَتَهُمَا إِنِّي نَكَمْنَا لِنِ  
النَّصِحينِ ﴿٢١﴾

22. fa-dall-laa-hu-maa bi-ghu-roor,  
fa-lamm-maa zaa-qash/sha-ja-ra-ta  
ba-dat la-hu-maa saw-aa-tu-hu-maa  
wa ta-fi-qaa yakh-si-faa-ni 'a-lay-  
hi-maa minw wa-ra-qil jann-nah,

فَدَلَّاهُمَا بِعُرْوَةٍ فَلَمَّا ذَاقَا الشَّجَرَةَ  
بَدَتْ لَهَا سَوَائِهَا وَ طِفْقًا يَخِصْفُنِ  
عَلَيْهَا مِنْ وَّرَقِ الْجَنَّةِ ط وَ نَادَاهُمَا

wa naa-daa-hu-maa rabb-bu-hu-  
maa a-lam an-ha-ku-maa 'an til-ku-  
mash/sha-ja-ra-ti wa a-qul la-ku-  
maa inn-nash shay-taa-na la-ku-maa  
'a-duww-wum mu-been.

23. qaa-laa rabb-ba-naa za-lam-naa  
an-fu-sa-naa, wa il-lam tagh-fir-  
la-naa wa tar-ham-naa la-na-koo-  
nann-na mi-nal khaa-si-reen.

24. qaa-lah/bi-too ba'-du-kum li-  
ba'-din 'a-duww, wa la-kum fil-ar-di  
mus-ta-qarr-runw wa ma-taa-'un  
i-laa heen.

25. qaa-la fee-haa tah-yaw-na wa  
fee-haa ta-moo-too-na wa min-haa  
tukh-ra-joon.

رَبُّهُمَا أَلَمْ أَنهَكُمَا عَنْ تِلْكَمَا  
الشَّجَرَةِ وَأَقُلْ تَكُمَا إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ  
تَكُمَا عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ ﴿٢١﴾

قَالَا رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنفُسَنَا وَإِنْ  
لَّمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ  
الْخَسِرِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

قَالَ اهْبِطُوا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ وَ  
تَكُمُ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمَتَاعًا إِلَى  
حِينٍ ﴿٢٣﴾

قَالَ فِيهَا تَحْيَوْنَ وَفِيهَا تَمُوتُونَ وَ  
مِنْهَا تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

<sup>11</sup> And We indeed created you, then We fashioned you, then We said to the angels: Be submissive to Adam. So they submitted, but not Iblīs; he was not of those who submitted. <sup>12</sup> He said: What hindered you from submitting when I commanded you? He said: I am better than he; You have created me of fire, while him You did create of dust. <sup>13</sup> He said: Then get forth from this (state), for it is not for you to behave proudly in it. Go forth, therefore, surely you are a degraded one. <sup>14</sup> He said: Grant me respite till the day when they are raised. <sup>15</sup> He said: Surely you are granted respite. <sup>16</sup> He said: As You have judged me to be in error, I will certainly lie in wait for them in Your straight path, <sup>17</sup> then I shall certainly come upon them from in front of them and from behind them, and from their right and from their left; and You will not find most of them thankful. <sup>18</sup> He said: Get out of it, despised, driven away. Whoever of them will follow you, I will certainly fill hell with you all. <sup>19</sup> And (We said): O Adam, dwell you and your wife in the garden, and eat from wherever you wish, but do not go near this tree or you would be from among the unjust. <sup>20</sup> But

the devil made an evil suggestion to them that he might make manifest to them their shame that had been hidden from them, and he said: Your Lord has only forbidden you this tree that you may not become angels or become immortals. <sup>21</sup> And he swore to them both: Surely I am a sincere adviser to you — <sup>22</sup> thus he caused them to fall by deceit. So when they had tasted of the tree, their shame became manifest to them, and they both began to cover themselves with the leaves of the garden. And their Lord called to them: Did I not forbid you that tree, and say to you that the devil is surely your open enemy? <sup>23</sup> They said: Our Lord, we have wronged ourselves; and if You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we shall certainly be from among the losers. <sup>24</sup> He said: Go forth — some of you are enemies of others. And there is for you in the earth an abode and a provision for a time. <sup>25</sup> He said: In it shall you live, and in it shall you die, and from it shall you be raised.

### Section 3: Warning against the Devil's Insinuations

26. yaa/ba-nee aa-da-ma qad an-zal-naa 'a-lay-kum li-baa-sayn yu-waa-ree saw-aa-ti-kum wa ree-shaa, wa li-baa-sut taq-waa, zaa-li-kum khayr, zaa-li-ka min aa-yaa-til laa-hi la-'all-la-hum yazz-zakk-ka-roon.

يٰۤاٰدَمَۙ قَدْ اَنْزَلْنَا عَلٰىكَ مِۤىۤا سَا  
يُّوٰرِىۙ سَوَاتِۙكُمۙ وَرِيشًا ۗ وَ لِبَاسٍ  
التَّقْوٰى ۗ ذٰلِكَ خَيْرٌۭ ذٰلِكَ مِّنۡ اٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ  
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُوۡنَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. yaa/ba-nee aa-da-ma laa yaf-ti-nann-na-ku-mush shay-taa-nu ka-maa akh-ra-ja a-ba-way-kum min-al jann-na-ti yan-zi-'u 'an-hu-maa li-baa-sa-hu-maa li-yu-ri-ya-hu-maa saw-aa-ti-hi-maa, inn-na-hoo ya-raa-kum hu-wa wa qa-bee-lu-hoo min hay-su laa ta-raw-na-hum, inn-naa ja-'al-nash shay-yaa-tee-na aw-li-yaa-a' lill-la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noon.

يٰۤاٰدَمَۙ لَا يَفْتِنَنَّكَ الشَّيْطٰنُ  
كَمَاۙ اَخْرَجَ اٰبَوٰىكَمۙ مِّنَ الْجَنَّةِ يَنْزِعُ  
عَنْهُمَا لِبَاسَهُمَا لِيُرِيَهُمَا سَوَاتِيَهُمَا  
ۗ اِنَّهٗ يَرٰكُمْ هُوَ وَقَبِيۡلُهٗۙ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا  
تَرَوْنَهُمْ ۗ اِنَّا جَعَلْنَا الشَّيْطٰنَ اَوْلِيَّآءَ  
لِلَّذِيۡنَ لَا يُؤْمِنُوۡنَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. wa iz-zaa fa-'a-loo faa-hi-sha-tan qaa-loo wa-jad-naa 'a-lay-haa aa-baa-a-naa wall-laa-hu a-ma-ra-naa bi-haa, qul inn-nal laa-ha laa ya'-mu-ru bil-fah-shaa', a'-ta-qoo-loo-na 'a-lal laa-hi maa laa ta'-la-moon.

وَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَاحِشَةً قَالُوا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهَا آبَاءَنَا وَاللَّهُ أَمَرَنَا بِهَا قُلْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَأْمُرُ بِالْفَحْشَاءِ أَتَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. qul a-ma-ra rabb-bee bil-qist, wa a-qee-moo wu-joo-ha-kum 'in-da kull-li mas-ji-dinw wad-'oo-hu mukh-li-see-na la-hud deen, ka-maa ba-da-a-kum ta-'oo-doon.

قُلْ أَمَرَ رَبِّي بِالْقِسْطِ وَأَقِيمُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ عِندَ كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ وَادْعُوهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ كَمَا بَدَأَكُمْ تَعُودُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. fa-ree-qan ha-daa wa fa-ree-qan haqq-qa 'a-lay-hi-mudd/da-laa-lah, inn-na-hu-mutt/ta-kha-zush/sha-yaa-tee-na aw-li-yaa-a' min doo-nil laa-hi wa yah-sa-boo-na ann-na-hum muh-ta-doon.

فَرِيقًا هَدَىٰ وَ فَرِيقًا حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الضَّلَلَةُ إِنَّهُمْ اتَّخَذُوا الشَّيَاطِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ مُهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. yaa/ba-nee aa-da-ma khu-zoo zee-na-ta-kum 'in-da kull-li mas-ji-dinw wa ku-loo wash-ra-boo wa laa tus-ri-foo, inn-na-hoo laa yu-hibbul mus-ri-feen.

يَسْبِي أَدَمَ خُذُوا زِينَتَكُمْ عِندَ كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

<sup>26</sup> O children of Adam, We have indeed sent down to you clothing to cover your shame and (clothing) for beauty; and clothing that guards against evil — that is the best. This is of the messages of Allah that they may be mindful. <sup>27</sup> O children of Adam, do not let the devil seduce you, as he expelled your parents from the garden, pulling off from them both their clothing that he might show them their shame. He surely sees you, he as well as his company, from where you do not see them. Surely We have made the devils to be the friends of those who do not believe. <sup>28</sup> And when they commit an indecency they say: We found our fathers doing this, and Allah has commanded us to do it. Say: Surely Allah does

not command indecency. Do you say of Allah what you do not know? <sup>29</sup> Say: My Lord commands (the doing of) justice. And set upright your faces at every time of prayer and call on Him, being sincere to Him in obedience. As He brought you into being, so shall you return. <sup>30</sup> Some has He guided, and others — error is justly their due. Surely they took the devils for friends instead of Allah, and they think that they are rightly guided. <sup>31</sup> O children of Adam, attend to your adornment at every time of prayer, and eat and drink and do not be extravagant; surely He does not love the extravagant.

#### Section 4: Messengers sent for Uplift of Humanity

32. qul man harr-ra-ma zee-na-tal  
laa-hil la-tee akh-ra-ja li-'i-baa-di-  
hee watt-tayy-yi-baa-ti mi-nar rizq,  
qul hi-ya lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo fil-  
ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa khaa-li-sa-tayn  
yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, ka-zaa-li-ka  
nu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn  
ya'-la-moon.

قُلْ مَنْ حَرَّمَ زِينَةَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي أَخْرَجَ  
لِعِبَادِهِ وَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ مِنَ الرِّزْقِ قُلْ  
هِيَ لِلذَّيْنِ اٰمَنُوْا فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا  
خَالِصَةً يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ ۗ كَذٰلِكَ نَفِصِّلُ  
الْآيٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. qul inn-na-maa harr-ra-ma rabb-  
bi-yal fa-waa-hi-sha maa za-ha-ra  
min-haa wa maa ba-ta-na wal-is-ma  
wal-bagh-ya bi-ghay-ril haqq-qi wa  
an tush-ri-koo bill-laa-hi maa lam  
yu-nazz-zil bi-hee sul-taa-nanw wa  
an ta-qoo-loo 'a-lal laa-hi maa laa  
ta'-la-moon.

قُلْ اِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّيَ الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ  
مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَّنَ ۗ وَالْاِثْمَ وَالْبَغْيَ بِغَيْرِ  
الْحَقِّ ۗ وَاَنْ تَشْرِكُوْا بِاللّٰهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزَّلْ  
بِهٖ سُلْطٰنًا ۗ وَاَنْ تَقُوْلُوْا عَلٰى اللّٰهِ مَا لَا  
تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. wa li-kull-li umm-ma-tin a-jal,  
fa-i-zaa jaa-a' a-ja-lu-hum laa yas-  
ta'-khi-roo-na saa-'a-tanw wa laa  
yas-taq-di-moon.

وَ لِكُلِّ اُمَّةٍ اَجَلٌ ۗ فَاِذَا جَاءَ  
اَجْلُهُمْ لَا يَسْتَاخِرُوْنَ سَاعَةً ۗ وَّلَا  
يَسْتَفْتِدُوْنَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. yaa/ba-nee aa-da-ma imm-  
maa ya'-ti-yann-na-kum ru-su-lum

يٰۤاٰدَمُ اِمَّا يٰٓتِيَّبٰرُكُم رُّسُلٌ

min-kum ya-quss-soo-na 'a-lay-kum  
aa-yaa-tee, fa-ma-nit ta-qaa wa as-  
la-ha, fa-laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him, wa  
laa hum yah-za-noon.

36. wa||-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-  
yaa-ti-naa was-tak-ba-roo 'an-haa,  
u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-  
haa khaa-li-doon.

37. fa-man az-la-mu mimm-ma/nif-  
ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-ban aw kazz-  
za-ba bi-aa-yaa-tih, u-laa-i-ka ya-  
naa-lu-hum na-see-bu-hum mi-nal  
ki-taab, hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-at-hum ru-  
su-lu-naa ya-ta-waff-faw-na-hum,  
qaa-loo ay-na maa kun-tum tad-'oo-  
na min doo-nil laah, qaa-loo dall-  
loo 'ann-naa wa sha-hi-doo 'a-laa  
an-fu-si-him ann-na-hum kaa-noo  
kaa-fi-reen.

38. qaa-lad/khu-loo fee u-ma-min  
qad kha-lat min qab-li-kum mi-nal  
jinn-ni wal-in-si finn-naar, kull-la-  
maa da-kha-lat umm-ma-tul la-'a-  
nat ukh-ta-haa, hatt-taa i-zad/daa-  
ra-koo fee-haa ja-'mee-'aa, qaa-lat  
ukh-raa-hum li-oo-laa-hum, rabb-  
ba-naa haa-u-laa-i' a-dall-loo-naa  
fa-aa-ti-him 'a-zaa-ban di'-fam mi-  
nan naar, qaa-la li-kull-li di'-funw wa  
laa-kill-laa ta'-la-moon.

39., wa qaa-lat oo-laa-hum li-  
ukh-raa-hum fa-maa kaa-na

مِّنْكُمْ يَقْضُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِي ۗ فَمَنْ  
اتَّقَىٰ وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ  
يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا  
عَنْهَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۗ هُمْ فِيهَا  
خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ افْتَدَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ  
كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ يَنَالُهُمْ نَصِيبُهُمْ  
مِّنَ الْعَذَابِ ۗ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ  
رُسُلُنَا يَتَوَفَّوْنَهُمْ ۗ قَالُوا آيِنَ مَا  
كُنْتُمْ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ ۗ قَالُوا  
ضَلُّوا عَنَّا وَشَهِدُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ  
كَانُوا كَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

قَالَ ادْخُلُوا فِي أُمَّةٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن  
قَبْلِكُمْ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَالْإِنْسِ فِي النَّارِ  
ۗ كُلَّمَا دَخَلَتْ أُمَّةٌ نَّعَتَتْ أُخْتَهَا ۗ  
حَتَّىٰ إِذَا ادَّارَكُوا فِيهَا جَمِيعًا ۗ قَالَتْ  
أُخْرِبُهُمْ وَلَاؤُلَهُمْ رَبَّنَا هَؤُلَاءِ أَضَلُّونَا  
فَأْتِيهِمْ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا مِّنَ النَّارِ ۗ قَالَ  
لِكُلِّ ضِعْفٍ وَلَكِن لَّا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

وَقَالَتْ أُولَهُمْ لِأُخْرِبُهُمْ فَمَا كَانَ لَكُمْ

la-kum 'a-lay-naa min fad-lin fa-  
zoo-qul 'a-zaa-ba bi-maa kun-tum  
tak-si-boon.

عَلَيْنَا مِنْ فَضْلٍ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا  
كُنْتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

<sup>32</sup> Say: Who has forbidden the adornment of Allah, which He has brought forth for His servants, and the good provisions? Say: These are for the believers in the life of this world, purely (theirs) on the day of Resurrection. Thus do We make the messages clear for a people who know. <sup>33</sup> Say: My Lord forbids only indecencies, such of them as are apparent and such as are concealed, and sin and unjust rebellion, and that you set up with Allah partners for which He has sent down no authority, and that you say of Allah what you do not know. <sup>34</sup> And every nation has a term; so when its term comes they cannot postpone it an hour, nor can they bring it forward. <sup>35</sup> O children of Adam, if messengers come to you from among you relating to you My messages, then whoever guards against evil and acts aright — they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve. <sup>36</sup> And those who reject Our messages and turn away from them haughtily — these are the companions of the Fire; they shall abide in it. <sup>37</sup> Who is then more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allah or rejects His messages? These — their portion of the Book shall reach them; until when Our messengers come to them causing them to die, they say: Where are those you used to call upon besides Allah? They would say: They are gone away from us. And they shall bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers. <sup>38</sup> He will say: Enter into the Fire among the nations of jinn and people that have passed away before you. Every time a nation enters, it curses its sister; until when they all follow one another into it, the last of them will say with regard to the first of them: Our Lord, these led us astray, so give them a double punishment of the Fire. He will say: Each one has double but you do not know. <sup>39</sup> And the first of them will say to the last of them: You have no preference over us, so taste the punishment for what you earned.



## Section 5: Those who accept the Message

40. inn-nal la-zee-na kazz-za-boo  
bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa was-tak-ba-roo  
'an-haa laa tu-fatt-ta-hu la-hum ab-  
waa-bus saa-maa-i' wa laa yad-khu-  
loo-nal jann-na-ta hatt-taa ya-li-jal  
ja-ma-lu fee samm-mil kha-yaat, wa  
ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muj-ri-meen.

41. la-hum min ja-hann-na-ma  
mi-haa-dunw wa min faw-qi-him  
gha-waash, wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-ziz  
zaa-li-meen.

42. wa||-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa  
'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti laa nu-kall-li-  
fu naf-san ill-laa wus-'a-haa, u-laa-  
i-ka as-haa-bul jann-nah, hum fee-  
haa khaa-li-doon.

43. wa na-za'-naa maa fee su-doo-ri-  
him min ghil-lin taj-ree min tah-ti-  
hi-mul an-haar, wa qaa-lul ham-du  
lill-laa-hil la-zee ha-daa-naa li-haa-  
zaa, wa maa kun-naa li-nah-ta-di-  
ya law laa an ha-daa-nal laah, la-qad  
jaa-at ru-su-lu rabb-bi-naa bil-haqq,  
wa noo-doo an til-ku-mul jann-na-tu  
oo-ris-tu-moo-haa bi-maa kun-tum  
ta'-ma-loon.

44. wa naa-daa as-haa-bul jann-  
na-ti as-haa-ban naa-ri an qad wa-  
jad-naa maa wa-'a-da-naa rabb-bu-  
naa haqq-qan fa-hal wa-jatt-tum  
maa wa-'a-da rabb-bu-kum haqq-  
qaa, qaa-loo na-'am, fa-azz-za-na

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا  
عَنْهَا لَا تَفْتَحْ لَهُمُ أَبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ وَ  
لَا يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ حَتَّى يَلِجَ الْجَبَلُ  
فِي سَمِّ الْخِيَاطِ ۗ وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي

الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

لَهُمْ مِّنْ جَهَنَّمَ مِهَادٌ وَ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ  
غَوَاشٍ ۗ وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَا  
نُكَلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ  
الْجَنَّةِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِنْ غِلٍّ  
تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدَانَا لِهَذَا ۖ وَمَا كُنَّا  
لِنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْلَا أَنْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ ۗ لَقَدْ  
جَاءَتْ رُسُلٌ رَبِّنَا بِالْحَقِّ ۗ وَنُودُوا  
أَنْ تَلْكُمُ الْجَنَّةُ أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا

كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

وَنَادَىٰ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ أَنْ  
قَدْ وَجَدْنَا مَا وَعَدَنَا رَبُّنَا حَقًّا فَهَلْ  
وَجَدْتُمْ مَا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا ۗ قَالُوا

mu-azz-zi-num bay-na-hum all-la'-  
na-tul laa-hi 'a-laz zaa-li-meen.

تَعَمَّ فَأَدَّانَ مُؤَدِّنَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَنْ تَعْنَهُ اللَّهُ  
عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

45. all-la-zee-na ya-sudd-doo-na 'an  
sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa yab-ghoo-na-haa  
'i-wa-jaa, wa hum bil-aa-khi-ra-ti  
kaa-fi-roon.

الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا ۗ وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ  
كُفِرُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

46. wa bay-na-hu-maa hi-jaab, wa  
'a-lal a'-raa-fi ri-jaa-luyn ya'-ri-foo-  
na kull-lam bi-see-maa-hum, wa  
naa-daw as-haa-bal jann-na-ti an sa-  
laa-mun 'a-lay-kum, lam yad-khu-  
loo-haa wa hum yat-ma-'oon.

وَبَيْنَهُمَا حِجَابٌ ۗ وَعَلَى الْأَعْرَافِ  
رِجَالٌ يَتَّبِعُونَ كَلِمًا وَسِيئَةً ۗ وَنَادُوا  
أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ أَنْ سَلِّمُوا عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ لَمْ  
يَدْخُلُوهَا وَهُمْ يَطْمَعُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

47. wa i-zaa su-ri-fat ab-saa-ru-hum  
til-qaa-a' as-haa-bin naar, qaa-loo  
rabb-ba-naa laa taj-'al-naa ma-'al  
qaw-miz zaa-li-meen.

وَإِذَا صُرِفَتْ أَبْصَارُهُمْ تِلْقَاءَ أَصْحَابِ  
النَّارِ ۗ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا مَعَ  
الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

<sup>40</sup> Those who reject Our messages and turn away from them haughtily, the doors of heaven will not be opened for them, nor will they enter the Garden until the camel pass through the eye of the needle. And thus do We reward the guilty. <sup>41</sup> They shall have a bed of hell and over them coverings (of it). And thus do We recompense the wrongdoers. <sup>42</sup> And as for those who believe and do good — We do not impose on any soul a duty beyond its scope — they are the owners of the Garden; in it they abide. <sup>43</sup> And We shall remove whatever of bitterness is in their hearts — rivers flow beneath them. And they say: All praise is due to Allah, Who guided us to this! And we would not have found the way if Allah had not guided us. Certainly the messengers of our Lord brought the truth. And it will be cried out to them: This is the Garden which you are made to inherit for what you did. <sup>44</sup> And the owners of the Garden call out to the companions of the Fire: We have found what our Lord promised us to be true; have you, too, found what your Lord promised to be true? They

will say: Yes. Then a crier will cry out among them: The curse of Allah is on the wrongdoers, <sup>45</sup> who hinder (people) from Allah's way and seek to make it crooked, and they are disbelievers in the Hereafter. <sup>46</sup> And between them is a veil. And on the Elevated Places are men who know all by their marks. And they call out to the owners of the Garden: Peace be on you! They have not yet entered it, though they hope. <sup>47</sup> And when their eyes are turned towards the companions of the Fire, they say: Our Lord, do not place us with the unjust people.

### Section 6: Helplessness of Opponents

48. wa naa-daa as-haa-bul a'-raa-fi ri-jaa-layn ya'-ri-foo-na-hum bi-see-maa-hum qaa-loo maa agh-naa 'an-kum jam-'u-kum wa maa kun-tum tas-tak-bi-roon.

و نَادَى أَصْحَابِ الْأَعْرَافِ رَجَالًا  
يَعْرِفُونَهُمْ بِسَيْلِهِمْ قَالُوا مَا آغْنَى  
عَنْكُمْ جَنَعُكُمْ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ  
تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. a'-haa-u-laa-il la-zee-na aq-sam-tum laa ya-naa-lu-hu-mul laa-hu bi-rah-mah, ud-khu-lul jann-na-ta, laa-khaw-fun 'a-lay-kum wa laa an-tum tah-za-noon.

أَهْوَلَاءِ الَّذِينَ أَقْسَمْتُمْ لَا يَنَالُهُمُ اللَّهُ  
بِرَحْمَةٍ ۖ أُدْخِلُوا الْجَنَّةَ لَا خَوْفٌ  
عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا أَنْتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. wa naa-daa as-haa-bun naa-ri as-haa-bal jann-na-ti an a-fee-doo 'a-lay-naa mi-nal maa-i' aw mimm-maa ra-za-qa-ku-mul laah, qaa-loo inn-nal laa-ha harr-ra-ma-hu-maa 'a-lal kaa-fi-reen.

و نَادَى أَصْحَابِ النَّارِ أَصْحَابِ الْجَنَّةِ  
أَنْ أَفِيضُوا عَلَيْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ أَوْ مِمَّا  
رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ ۗ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَمَهَا  
عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. all-la-zee-nat ta-kha-zoo dee-na-hum lah-wanw wa la-'i-banw wa gharr-rat-hu-mul ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa, fal-yaw-ma nan-saa-hum ka-maa na-soo li-qaa-a' yaw-mi-him

الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَهُمْ لَهْوًا وَ لَعِبًا  
وَ غَرَّتْهُمْ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا ۚ فَالْيَوْمَ  
نَنسِفُهُمْ كَمَا نَسَوُا لِقَاءَ يَوْمِهِمْ هَذَا ۚ وَمَا

haa-zaa, wa maa kaa-noo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa yaj-ha-doon.

كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. wa la-qad ji'-naa-hum bi-ki-taa-bin fass-sal-naa-hu 'a-laa 'il-min hu-danw wa rah-ma-tal li-qaw-miyny yu'-mi-noon.

وَلَقَدْ جَعَلْنَاهُمْ كِتَابٍ فَصَلْنَاهُ عَلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-laa ta'-wee-lah, yaw-ma ya'-tee ta'-wee-lu-hoo ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na na-soo-hu min qab-lu qad jaa-at ru-su-lu rabb-bi-naa bil-hagg, fa-hal la-naa min shu-fa-'aa-a', fa-yash-fa-'oo la-naa aw nu-radd-du fa-na'-ma-la ghay-ral la-zee kun-naa na'-mal, qad kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum wa dall-la 'an-hum maa kaa-noo yaj-ta-roon.

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا تَأْوِيلَهُ ۗ يَوْمَ يَأْتِي تَأْوِيلَهُ يَقُولُ الَّذِينَ نَسُوهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ قَدْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلٌ رَبِّنَا بِالْحَقِّ ۗ فَهَلْ لَنَا مِنْ شُفَعَاءَ فَيَشْفَعُوا لَنَا أَوْ نُرَدُّ فَنَعْمَلَ غَيْرَ الَّذِي كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ ۗ قَدْ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَصَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

<sup>48</sup> And the owners of the Elevated Places call out to men whom they recognize by their marks, saying: Of no avail were to you your amassings and your arrogance. <sup>49</sup> Are these they about whom you swore that Allah would not bestow mercy on them? Enter the Garden; you have no fear, nor shall you grieve. <sup>50</sup> And the companions of the Fire call out to the owners of the Garden: Pour on us some water or some of what Allah has provided for you. They say: Surely Allah has forbidden them both to the disbelievers, <sup>51</sup> who take their religion for an idle sport and a play, and this world's life deceives them. So this day We shall forsake them, as they neglected the meeting of this day of theirs, and as they denied Our messages. <sup>52</sup> And certainly We have brought them a Book which We make clear with knowledge, a guidance and a mercy for a people who believe. <sup>53</sup> Do they wait only for its final sequel? On the day when its final sequel comes, those who neglected it before will say: Indeed the messengers of our Lord brought the truth. Are there any intercessors on our behalf so that they should intercede for us? Or could we be sent back

so that we should do (deeds) other than those which we did? Indeed they have lost their souls, and what they forged has failed them.

### Section 7: The Righteous will prosper

54. inn-na rabb-ba-ku-mul laa-hul la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da fee sitt-ta-ti ayy-yaa-min summ-mas/ta-waa 'a-lal 'arsh, yugh-shil lay-lan na-haa-ra yat-lu-bu-hoo ha-see-saa, wash-sham-sa wal-qa-ma-ra wann-nu-joo-ma musakh-kha-raa-tim bi-am-rih, a-laa la-hul khal-qu wal-amr, ta-baa-ra-kal laa-hu rabb-bul 'aa-la-meen.

إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُغْشَىٰ اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَثِيثًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ وَالنُّجُومَ مُسَخَّرَاتٍ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ أَلَا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ ۗ تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. ud-'oo rabb-ba-kum ta-zadd-ru-'anw wa khuf-yah, inn-na-hoo laa yu-hibb-bul mu'-ta-deen.

أَدْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً ۗ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. wa laa tuf-si-doo fil-ar-di ba'-da is-laa-hi-haa wad-'oo-hu khaw-fanw wa ta-ma-'aa, inn-na rah-ma-tal laa-hi qa-ree-bum mi-nal muh-si-neen.

وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَاحِهَا وَادْعُوهُ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا ۗ إِنَّ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. wa hu-wal la-zee yur-si-lur ri-yaa-ha bush-ram bay-na ya-day rah-ma-ti-hee, hatt-taa i-zaa a-qall-lat sa-haa-ban si-qaa-lan suq-naa-hu li-ba-la-dim mayy-yi-tin fa-an-zal-naa bi-hil maa-a' fa-akh-raj-naa bi-hee min kull-lis sa-ma-raat, ka-zaa-li-ka nukh-ri-jul maw-taa la-'all-la-kum ta-zakk-ka-roon.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ الرِّيَّاحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ ۗ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَقَلَّتْ سَحَابًا ثِقَالًا سُقْنَهُ يَلِدِ مَيِّتٍ فَأَنْزَلْنَا بِهِ الْمَاءَ فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ ۗ كَذَلِكَ نُخْرِجُ الْمَوْتَىٰ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. wal-ba-la-dut tayy-yi-bu yakh-ru-ju na-baa-tu-hoo bi-iz-ni rabb-bih, wall-la-zee kha-bu-sa laa

وَالْبَلَدِ الطَّيِّبِ يَخْرُجُ نَبَاتُهُ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِ ۗ وَالَّذِي خَبثَ لَا يَخْرُجُ إِلَّا

yakh-ru-ju ill-laa na-ki-daa, ka-zaa-  
li-ka nu-sarr-ri-ful aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-  
miyn yash-ku-roon.

نَكِدًا ۙ كَذَلِكَ نُصَرِّفُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ  
يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54 Surely your Lord is Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth in six periods, and He is established on the Throne of Power. He makes the night cover the day, which it pursues incessantly. And (He created) the sun and the moon and the stars, made subservient by His command. Surely His is the creation and the command. Blessed is Allah, the Lord of the worlds! 55 Call on your Lord humbly and in secret. Surely He does not love the transgressors. 56 And do not make mischief in the earth after its reformation, and call on Him, fearing and hoping. Surely the mercy of Allah is near to the doers of good. 57 And He it is Who sends forth the winds bearing good news before His mercy; till, when they bear a laden cloud, We drive it to a dead land, then We send down water on it, then bring forth thereby fruits of all kinds. Thus do We bring forth the dead that you may be mindful. 58 And the good land — its vegetation comes forth (abundantly) by the permission of its Lord. And that which is inferior — (its vegetation) comes forth but scantily. Thus do We repeat the messages for a people who give thanks.

### Section 8: Noah

59. la-qad ar-sal-naa noo-han i-laa  
qaw-mi-hee fa-qaa-la yaa/qaw-  
mi'/bu-dul laa-ha maa la-kum min  
i-laa-hin ghay-ruh, inn-nee a-khaa-  
fu 'a-lay-kum 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min  
'a-zeem.

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فَقَالَ  
يَقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ  
غَيْرُهُ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ  
عَظِيمٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. qaa-lal ma-la-u' min qaw-mi-hee  
inn-naa la-na-raa-ka fee da-laa-lim  
mu-been.

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ إِنَّا لَنَرَاكَ فِي  
ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi lay-sa bee  
da-laa-la-tunw wa laa-kinn-nee ra-  
soo-lum mir rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen.

قَالَ يَقَوْمِ لَيْسَ بِي ضَلَالَةٌ وَكَانِيَ  
رَسُولٌ مِّن رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. u-ball-li-ghu-kum ri-saa-laa-  
ti rabb-bee wa an-sa-hu la-kum  
wa a'la-mu mi-nal laa-hi maa laa  
ta'la-moon.

أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسَالَاتِ رَبِّي وَأَنْصَحُ لَكُمْ وَ  
أَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. a-wa 'a-jib-tum an jaa-a-kum  
zik-rum mir rabb-bi-kum 'a-laa ra-  
ju-lim min-kum li-yun-zi-ra-kum  
wa- li-tatt-ta-qoo wa la-'all-la-kum  
tur-ha-moon.

أَوْ عَجِبْتُمْ أَنْ جَاءَكُمْ ذِكْرٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ  
عَلَى رَجُلٍ مِّنكُمْ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ وَلِتَتَّقُوا  
وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-an-jay-naa-  
hu wall-la-zee-na ma-'a-hoo fil-ful-ki  
wa agh-raq-nal la-zee-na kazz-za-  
boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, inn-na-hum  
kaa-noo qaw-man 'a-meen.

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ فِي  
الْفُلْكِ وَأَغْرَقْنَا الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا  
إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمًا عَمِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

<sup>59</sup> Certainly We sent Noah to his people, so he said: My people, serve Allah, you have no god other than Him. Indeed I fear for you the punishment of a grievous day. <sup>60</sup> The chiefs of his people said: Surely we see you in clear error. <sup>61</sup> He said: My people, there is no error in me, but I am a messenger from the Lord of the worlds. <sup>62</sup> I deliver to you the messages of my Lord, and I offer you good advice, and I know from Allah what you do not know. <sup>63</sup> Do you wonder that a reminder has come to you from your Lord through a man from among you, that he may warn you and that you may guard against evil, and that mercy may be shown to you? <sup>64</sup> But they called him a liar, so We delivered him and those with him in the ark, and We drowned those who rejected Our messages. Surely they were a blind people!

## Section 9: Hūd

65. wa i-laa 'aa-din a-k<sup>h</sup>aa-hum  
hoo-daa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi'/bu-  
dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin  
ghay-ruh, a'-fa-laa tatt-ta-qoon.

وَإِلَىٰ عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا ۖ قَالَ يَقَوْمِ  
اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ  
أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

66. qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-na ka-  
fa-roo min qaw-mi-hee inn-naa  
la-na-raa-ka fee sa-faa-ha-tin<sup>w</sup> wa  
inn-naa la-na-zun<sup>n</sup>-nu-ka mi-nal  
kaa-zi-been.

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ إِنَّا  
لَنُرِيكَ فِي سَفَاهَةٍ وَإِنَّا لَنَنظُنُّكَ مِنَ  
الْكٰذِبِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

67. qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi lay-sa bee sa-  
faa-ha-tun<sup>w</sup> wa la-kinn<sup>n</sup>-nee ra-soo-  
lum mir rabb<sup>b</sup>-bil 'aa-la-meen.

قَالَ يَقَوْمِ لَيْسَ بِي سَفَاهَةٌ وَلَكِنِّي  
رَسُولٌ مِّن رَّبِّ الْعٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

68. u-ball-li-ghu-kum ri-saa-laa-ti  
rabb<sup>b</sup>-bee wa a-naa la-kum naa-si-  
hun a-meen.

أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسٰلَتِ رَبِّي وَأَنَا نَكَمٌ  
نٰصِحٌ أٰمِينٌ ﴿١٨﴾

69. a-wa 'a-jib-tum an jaa-a-kum zik-  
rum mir rabb<sup>b</sup>-bi-kum 'a-laa ra-ju-lim  
min-kum li-yun-zi-ra-kum, waz-ku-  
roo iz ja-'a-la-kum k<sup>h</sup>u-la-faa-a' mim  
ba'-di qaw-mi noo-hin<sup>w</sup> wa zaa-da-  
kum fil-k<sup>h</sup>al-qi bas-ta-tan, faz-ku-  
roo aa-laa-al laa-hi la-'al<sup>l</sup>-la-kum  
tuf-li-hoon.

أَوْ عَجِبْتُمْ أَن جَاءَكُمْ ذِكْرٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ  
عَلَىٰ رَجُلٍ مِّنكُمْ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ ۖ وَادْكُرُوا  
إِذْ جَعَلَكُمْ خُلَفَاءً مِن بَعْدِ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ  
وَزَادَكُمْ فِي الْخَلْقِ بَصۜطَةً ۗ فَاذْكُرُوا  
الْآءَ اللَّهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

70. qaa-loo a-ji'-ta-naa li-na'-bu-dal  
laa-ha wah-da-hoo wa na-za-ra maa  
kaa-na ya'-bu-du aa-baa-u-naa, fa'-  
ti-naa bi-maa ta-'i-du-naa in kun-ta  
mi-nas saa-di-qaen.

قَالُوا أَجِئْتَنَا لِنَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ وَحْدَهُ وَنَذَرَ  
مَا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا فَاتَّبِعْنَا مَا تَشَاءُ  
إِن كُنْتُمْ مِنَ الصٰدِقِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

71. qaa-la qad wa-qa-'a 'a-lay-kum  
mir rabb<sup>b</sup>-bi-kum rij-sun<sup>w</sup> wa g<sup>h</sup>a-  
dab, a'-tu-jaa-di-loo-na-nee fee

قَالَ قَدْ وَقَعَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ رِجْسٌ  
وَ غَضَبٌ ۖ أَتَجَادِلُونَنِي فِيْ اَسْمَاءِ



as-maa-i' samm-may-tu-moo-haa  
 an-tum wa aa-baa-u-kum maa nazz-  
 za-lal laa-hu bi-haa min sul-taan,  
 fan-ta-zi-roo inn-nee ma-'a-kum mi-  
 nal mun-ta-zi-reen.

سَمَّيْتُمُوهَا أَنْتُمْ وَآبَاؤُكُمْ مَا نَزَّلَ اللَّهُ  
 بِهَا مِنْ سُلْطَانٍ فَانْتَضِرُوا اللَّهَ لِيُنزِلَ  
 مِنْ السَّمَاءِ سَاقِطًا ﴿٦٥﴾

72. fa-an-jay-naa-hu wall-la-zee-na  
 ma-'a-hoo bi-rah-ma-tim min-naa  
 wa qa-ta'-naa daa-bi-ral la-zee-na  
 kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa  
 maa kaa-noo mu'-mi-neen.

فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنَّا وَ  
 قَطَعْنَا دَابِرَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَمَا  
 كَانُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

<sup>65</sup> And to Ād (We sent) their brother Hūd. He said: My people, serve Allah, you have no god other than Him. Will you not then guard against evil? <sup>66</sup> The chiefs of those who disbelieved from among his people said: Certainly we see you in folly, and we certainly think you to be a liar. <sup>67</sup> He said: My people, there is no folly in me, but I am a messenger of the Lord of the worlds. <sup>68</sup> I deliver to you the messages of my Lord and I am a faithful adviser to you. <sup>69</sup> Do you wonder that a reminder has come to you from your Lord through a man from among you that he may warn you? And remember when He made you successors after Noah's people and increased you in excellence of make. So remember the bounties of Allah, that you may be successful. <sup>70</sup> They said: Have you come to us that we may serve Allah alone, and give up what our fathers used to serve? Then bring us what you threaten us with, if you are truthful. <sup>71</sup> He said: Indeed uncleanness and wrath from your Lord have come upon you. Do you dispute with me about names which you and your fathers have named? Allah has not sent any authority for them. So wait; I too am waiting along with you. <sup>72</sup> So We delivered him and those with him by mercy from Us, and We cut off the roots of those who rejected Our messages and were not believers.

## Section 10: Sālih and Lot

73. wa i-laa sa-moo-da a-khaa-hum saa-li-haa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi'/bu-dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-ruh, qad jaa-at-kum bayy-yi-na-tum mirr-rabb-bi-kum, haa-zi-hee naa-qa-tul laa-hi la-kum aa-ya-tan fa-za-roo-haa, ta'-kul fee ar-dil laa-hi wa-laa ta-mass-soo-haa bi-soo-in fa-ya'-khu-za-kum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

74. waz-ku-roo iz ja-'a-la-kum khu-la-faa-a' mim ba'-di 'aa-dinw wa bayw-wa-a-kum fil-ar-di tatt-ta-khi-zoo-na min su-hoo-li-haa qu-soo-ranw wa tan-hi-too-nal ji-baa-la bu-yoo-taa, faz-ku-roo aa-laa-al laa-hi wa laa ta'-saw fil-ar-di muf-si-deen.

75. qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo min qaw-mi-hee lill-la-zee-nas/tud-'i-foo li-man aa-ma-na min-hum a'-ta-'la-moo-na ann-na saa-li-ham mur-sa-lum mir rabb-bih, qaa-loo inn-naa bi-maa ur-si-la bi-hee mu'-mi-noon.

76. qaa-lal la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo inn-naa bill-la-zee aa-man-tum bi-hee kaa-fi-roon.

77. fa-'a-qa-run naa-qa-ta wa 'a-taw 'an am-ri rabb-bi-him wa qaa-loo yaa/saa-li-hu'/ti-naa bi-maa ta-'i-du-naa in kun-ta mi-nal mur-sa-leen.

وَإِلَى ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ ضَلِحًا قَالَ يَقَوْمِ  
اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا تَكُم مِّنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ  
قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ هُذَيْه  
نَاقَةٌ لِلَّهِ نَكْمٌ آيَةٌ فَذَرُوهَا تَأْكُلْ  
فِي أَرْضِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَمْسُوهَا بِسَوْءٍ  
فَيَأْخُذْكُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

وَإِذْ ذُكِرُوا إِذْ جَعَلَكُمْ خُلَفَاءَ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
عَادٍ وَبَوَّأَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ تَتَّخِذُونَ  
مِنْ سُهُولِهَا قُصُورًا وَتَنْحِتُونَ  
الْحِجَابَ يُبَيِّنُهَا فَأَذْكَرُوا الْآلَاءَ لِلَّهِ وَلَا  
تَعْتَبُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ  
لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَضَعِفُوا لِيَمُنَّ أَمِنْهُمْ  
أَتَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ ضَلِحًا مُرْسَلٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ  
قَالُوا إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلَ بِهِ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

قَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا بِالَّذِي  
أَمَّنْتُمْ بِهِ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

فَعَقَرُوا النَّاقَةَ وَعَتَوْا عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِمْ وَ  
قَالُوا يَصْلِحِ رَبِّنَا إِنَّا كُنْتُمْ  
مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

78. fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mur raj-fa-tu fa-as-ba-hoo fee daa-ri-him jaa-si-meen.

فَأَخَذْتُهُمُ الرَّجْفَةَ فَأَصْبَحُوا فِي دَارِهِمْ جُثِمِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

79. fa-ta-wall-laa 'an-hum wa qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi la-qad ab-lagh-tu-kum ri-saa-la-ta rabb-bee wa na-sah-tu la-kum wa laa-kil laa tu-hibb-boo-nan naa-si-heen.

فَتَوَلَّى عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَاقَوْمِ لَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُمْ رَسُولًا مِّن رَّبِّيَّ وَنَصَحْتُ لَكُمْ وَلَكِن لَّا تُحِبُّونَ النَّصِيحِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

80. wa loo-tan iz qaa-la li-qaw-mi-hee a-ta'-too-nal faa-hi-sha-ta maa sa-ba-qa-kum bi-haa min a-ha-dim mi-nal 'aa-la-meen.

وَ لَوْطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ أَتَأْتُونَ الْفَاحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُمْ بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

81. inn-na-kum la-ta'-too-nar ri-jaa-la shah-wa-tam min doo-nin ni-saa', bal an-tum qaw-mum mus-ri-foon.

إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً مِّن دُونِ النِّسَاءِ ۗ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

82. wa maa kaa-na ja-waa-ba qaw-mi-hee ill-laa an qaa-loo akh-ri-joo-hum min qar-ya-ti-kum, inn-na-hum u-naa-suyn ya-ta-tahh-ha-roon.

وَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا أَخْرِجُوهُمْ مِّن قَرْيَتِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ أَنَاسٌ يَّتَطَهَّرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

83. fa-an-jay-naa-hu wa ah-la-hoo ill-lam/ra-a-ta-hoo, kaa-nat mi-nal ghaa-bi-reen.

فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ إِلَّا امْرَأَتَهُ ۗ كَانَتْ مِنَ الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

84. wa am-tar-naa 'a-lay-him ma-ta-raa, fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul muj-ri-meen.

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَطَرًا ۖ فَانظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

<sup>73</sup> And to Thamūd (We sent) their brother Sālih. He said: My people, serve Allah, you have no god other than Him. Clear proof has indeed come to you from your Lord. This is Allah's she-camel — a sign for you — so leave her alone to pasture in Allah's earth, and do her no harm or a painful punishment will afflict you. <sup>74</sup> And remember when He made you

successors after Ād and settled you in the land — you make mansions on its plains and carve out houses in the mountains. So remember Allah’s bounties and do not act corruptly in the land, making mischief. <sup>75</sup> The arrogant chiefs of his people said to those who were weak, to those who believed from among them: Do you know that Sālih is one sent by his Lord? They said: Surely we are believers in that with which he has been sent. <sup>76</sup> Those who were arrogant said: Surely we are disbelievers in what you believe. <sup>77</sup> Then they hamstrung the she-camel and revolted against their Lord’s commandment, and said: Sālih, bring us what you threaten us with, if you are one of the messengers. <sup>78</sup> So the earthquake seized them, and they were motionless bodies in their abodes. <sup>79</sup> So he turned away from them and said: My people, indeed I delivered to you the message of my Lord and gave you good advice, but you do not love good advisers. <sup>80</sup> And (We sent) Lot, when he said to his people: Do you commit foul deeds which no one in the world did before you? <sup>81</sup> Surely you come to males with lust instead of females. Indeed, you are a people exceeding bounds. <sup>82</sup> And the answer of his people was only that they said: Turn them out of your town; surely they are a people who aspire to purity! <sup>83</sup> So We delivered him and his followers, except his wife — she was among those who remained behind. <sup>84</sup> And We rained upon them a rain. See, then, what was the end of the guilty!

### Section 11: Shuaib

85. wa i-laa mad-ya-na a-k<sup>h</sup>aa-hum  
shu-‘ay-baa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi’-bu-  
 dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin  
ghay-ruh, qad jaa-at-kum bayy-yi-  
 na-tum mir rabb-bi-kum fa-aw-ful  
 kay-la wal-mee-zaa-na wa laa tab-  
kha-sun naa-sa ash-yaa-a-hum wa  
 laa tuf-si-doo fil-ar-di ba’-da is-laa-  
 hi-haa, zaa-li-kum khay-rul la-kum in  
 kun-tum mu’-mi-neen.

وَالِى مَدْيَنَ آخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ۖ قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ  
 اعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ اِلٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ  
 قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ فَاَوْفُوا  
 الْكَيْلَ وَالْمِيزَانَ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا  
 النَّاسَ اَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تَفْسِدُوا فِى  
 الْاَرْضِ بَعْدَ اِصْلَاحِهَا ۗ ذٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ  
 لَّكُمْ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ

86. wa laa taq-'u-doo bi-kull-li si-  
raa-tin too-'i-doo-na wa ta-sudd-  
doo-na 'an sa-bee-lill-laa-hi man aa-  
ma-na bi-hee wa tab-ghoo-na-haa  
'i-wa-jaa, waz-ku-roo iz kun-tum  
qa-lee-lan fa-kass-sa-ra-kum, wan-  
zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul  
muf-si-deen.

وَلَا تَقْعُدُوا بِكُلِّ صِرَاطٍ تُوعِدُونَ وَ  
تَصَدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِهِ  
وَتَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَأَذْكُرُوا إِذْ كُنْتُمْ  
قَلِيلًا فَكَثَرْتُمْ ۗ وَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ  
كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. wa in kaa-na taa-i-fa-tum min-  
kum aa-ma-noo bill-la-zee ur-sil-tu  
bi-hee wa taa-i-fa-tul lam yu'-mi-  
noo fas-bi-roo hatt-taa yah-ku-mal  
laa-hu bay-na-naa, wa hu-wa khay-  
rul haa-ki-meen.

وَإِنْ كَانَ طَآئِفَةٌ مِّنْكُمْ آمَنُوا بِالَّذِي  
أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ وَ طَآئِفَةٌ لَّمْ يُؤْمِنُوا  
فَاصْبِرُوا حَتَّى يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَنَا ۗ وَ  
هُوَ خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

<sup>85</sup> And to Midian (We sent) their brother Shuaib. He said: My people, serve Allah, you have no god other than Him. Clear proof indeed has come to you from your Lord, so give full measure and weight and do not diminish to people their things, nor make mischief in the land after its reform. This is better for you, if you are believers. <sup>86</sup> Nor lie in wait on every road, threatening and turning away from Allah's way him who believes in Him and seeking to make it crooked. And remember when you were few, then He multiplied you, and see what was the end of the mischief-makers! <sup>87</sup> And if there are some of you who believe in what I am sent with, and others who do not believe, then wait patiently till Allah judges between us; and He is the Best of judges.

## PART 9

88. qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-nas/tak-ba-roo min qaw-mi-hee la-nukh-ri-jann-na-ka yaa/shu-'ay-bu wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-'a-ka min qar-ya-ti-naa aw la-ta-'oo-dunn-na fee mill-la-ti-naa, qaa-la a-wa-law kunn-naa kaa-ri-heen.

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ لَنُخْرِجَنَّكَ يَا شُعَيْبُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَكَ مِنْ قَرْيَتِنَا أَوْ لَتَعُوذُنَّ فِي مِلَّتِنَا قَالَ أَوَلَوْ كُنَّا كَرِهِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. qa-dif/ta-ray-naa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-ban in 'ud-naa fee mill-la-ti-kum ba'-da iz najj-jaa-nal laa-hu min-haa, wa maa ya-koo-nu la-naa an na-'oo-da fee-haa ill-laa ayn ya-shaa-al laa-hu rabb-bu-naa, wa-si-'a rabb-bu-naa kull-la shay-in 'il-maa, 'a-lal laa-hi ta-wakk-kal-naa, rabb-ba-naf/tah bay-na-naa wa bay-na qaw-mi-naa bill-hagg-qi, wa an-ta khay-rul faa-ti-heen.

قَدْ افْتَرَيْنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا إِنْ عُدْنَا فِي مِلَّتِكُمْ بَعْدَ إِذْ خَبَرْنَا اللَّهَ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَكُونُ لَنَا أَنْ نَعُودَ فِيهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا وَسِعَ رَبُّنَا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا رَبَّنَا افْتَحْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمِنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْفَاتِحِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. wa qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min qaw-mi-hee la-i-nit ta-ba'-tum shu-'ay-ban inn-na-kum i-zal laa-khaa-si-roon.

وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ لَئِنِ اتَّبَعْتُمْ شُعَيْبًا إِنَّكُمْ إِذًا لَخَسِرُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mur raj-fa-tu fa-as-ba-hoo fee daa-ri-him jaa-si-meen.

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا فِي دَارِهِمْ جِثِيمِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. all-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo shu-'ay-ban ka-al lam yagh-naw fee-haa, all-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo shu-'ay-ban kaa-noo hu-mul khaa-si-reen.

الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا شُعَيْبًا كَانُوا لَمْ يَعْنُوا فِيهَا الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا شُعَيْبًا كَانُوا هُمُ الْخٰسِرِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. fa-ta-wall-laa 'an-hum wa qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi la-qad ab-lagh-tu-kum ri-saa-laa-ti rabb-bee wa na-sah-tu la-kum, fa-kay-fa aa-saa 'a-laa qaw-min kaa-fi-reen.

فَتَوَلَّى عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَاقَوْمِ لَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُمْ رِسَالَاتِ رَبِّي وَنَصَحْتُكُمْ فَكَيْفَ آسَىٰ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ كَافِرِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

<sup>88</sup> The arrogant chiefs of his people said: We will certainly turn you out, Shuaib, and those who believe with you from our town, or you shall come back to our religion. He said: Even though we dislike (it)? <sup>89</sup> Indeed we should have forged a lie against Allah, if we go back to your religion after Allah has delivered us from it. And it is not for us to go back to it, unless Allah our Lord please. Our Lord comprehends all things in His knowledge. In Allah do we trust. Our Lord, decide between us and our people with truth, and You are the Best of deciders. <sup>90</sup> And the chiefs of his people, who disbelieved, said: If you follow Shuaib, you are surely losers. <sup>91</sup> So the earthquake overtook them, and they were motionless bodies in their homes — <sup>92</sup> Those who called Shuaib a liar were as though they had never dwelt there — those who called Shuaib a liar, they were the losers. <sup>93</sup> So he turned away from them and said: My people, indeed I delivered to you the messages of my Lord and I gave you good advice; how, then, should I be sorry for a disbelieving people?

### Section 12: Makkans warned of Punishment

94. wa maa ar-sal-naa fee qar-ya-tim min na-biyy-yin ill-laa a-khaz-naa ah-la-haa bil-ba'-saa-i' wadd-darr-raa-i' la-'all-la-hum yadd-darr-ra-'oon.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِّن نَّبِيٍّ إِلَّا أَخَذْنَا أَهْلَهَا بِالْبَأْسَاءِ وَالسَّرَّاءِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَضُرَّعُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. summ-ma badd-dal-naa ma-kaa-nas sayy-yi-a-til ha-sa-na-ta hatt-taa 'a-faw wa qaa-loo qad mass-sa aabaa-a-nad darr-raa-u' wass-sarr-raa-u' fa-a-khaz-naa-hum bagh-ta-tanw wa hum laa yash-'u-roon.

ثُمَّ بَدَّلْنَا مَكَانَ السَّيِّئَةِ الْحَسَنَةَ حَتَّىٰ عَفَوا وَقَالُوا قَدْ مَسَّ آبَاءَنَا الضَّرَّاءُ وَالسَّرَّاءُ فَأَخَذْنَاهُمْ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. wa law ann-na ah-lal qu-raa aa-ma-noo watt-ta-qaw la-fa-tah-naa 'a-lay-him ba-ra-kaa-tim mi-nas sa-maa-i' wal-ar-di wa-laa-kin kazz-za-boo fa-a-kaz-naa-hum bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon.

وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْقُرَىٰ آمَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا  
فَفَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِم بَرَكَاتٍ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَ  
الْأَرْضِ وَلَكِن كَذَّبُوا فَأَخَذْنَاهُم بِمَا  
كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. a-fa-a-mi-na ah-lul qu-raa ayn-ya'-ti-ya-hum ba'-su-naa ba-yaa-tanw wa hum naa-i-moon.

أَفَأَمِنَ أَهْلُ الْقُرَىٰ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ بَأْسُنَا  
بَيَاتًا وَهُمْ نَائِمُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. a-wa a-mi-na ah-lul qu-raa ayn-ya'-ti-ya-hum ba'-su-naa du-hanw wa hum yal-'a-boon.

أَوْ آمِنَ أَهْلُ الْقُرَىٰ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ بَأْسُنَا  
صُحًى وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. a-fa-a-mi-noo mak-ral laah, fa-laa ya'-ma-nu mak-ral laa-hi ill-lal qaw-mul khaa-si-roon.

أَفَأَمِنُوا مَكْرَ اللَّهِ ۚ فَلَا يَأْمَنُ مَكْرَ  
اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

<sup>94</sup> And We did not send a prophet to a town but We seized its people with distress and affliction that they might humble themselves. <sup>95</sup> Then We changed the evil for good, till they became affluent and said: Distress and happiness did indeed touch our fathers. So We took them by surprise while they did not perceive. <sup>96</sup> And if the people of the towns had believed and kept their duty, We would certainly have opened for them blessings from the heavens and the earth. But they rejected, so We seized them for what they earned. <sup>97</sup> Are the people of the towns, then, secure from Our punishment coming to them by night while they sleep? <sup>98</sup> Or, are the people of the towns secure from Our punishment coming to them in the morning while they play? <sup>99</sup> Are they secure from Allah's plan? But none feels secure from Allah's plan except the people who perish.

### Section 13: Moses sent to Pharaoh with Signs

100. a-wa-lamyah-dilill-la-zee-naya-ri-soo-nal ar-da mim ba'-di ah-li-haa

أَوْ لَمْ يَهْدِ لِلَّذِينَ يَرْتُوتُونَ الْأَرْضَ



al-law na-shaa-u' a-sab-naa-hum  
bi-zu-noo-bi-him, wa nat-ba-'u  
'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him, fa-hum laa  
yas-ma-'oon.

**101.** til-kal qu-raa na-quss-su 'a-lay-  
ka min am-baa-i-haa, wa la-qad  
jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-  
yi-naa-ti, fa-maa kaa-noo li-yu'-mi-  
noo bi-maa kazz-za-boo min qabl,  
ka-zaa-li-ka yat-ba-'ul laa-hu 'a-laa  
qu-loo-bil kaa-fi-reen.

**102.** wa maa wa-jad-naa li-ak-sa-ri-  
him min 'ah-din, wa inw wa-jad-naa  
ak-sa-ra-hum la-faa-si-qeen.

**103.** summ-ma ba-'as-naa mim ba'-  
di-him moo-saa bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa  
i-laa fir-'aw-na wa ma-la'-i-hee fa-  
za-la-moo bi-haa, fan-zur kay-fa kaa-  
na 'aa-qi-ba-tul muf-si-deen.

**104.** wa qaa-la moo-saa yaa/fir-'aw-  
nu inn-nee ra-soo-lum mir rabb-bil  
'aa-la-meen.

**105.** ha-qee-qun 'a-laa al-laa a-qoo-  
la 'a-lal laa-hi ill-lal haqq, qad ji'-  
tu-kum bi-bayy-yi-na-tim mir rabb-  
bi-kum, fa-ar-sil ma-'i-ya ba-nee  
is-raa-eel.

**106.** qaa-la in kun-ta ji'-ta bi-aa-  
ya-tin fa'-ti bi-haa in kun-ta mi-nas  
saa-di-qeen.

مَنْ بَعْدَ أَهْلِهَا أَنْ لَوْ نَشَاءُ أَصَبْنَاهُمْ  
بِذُنُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَنَطْبَعُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا  
يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

تِلْكَ الْقُرَى نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِهَا  
ۗ وَ لَقَدْ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ  
فَمَا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا بِمَا كَذَّبُوا مِنْ  
قَبْلُ ۗ كَذَلِكَ يَطْبَعُ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِ  
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

وَمَا وَجَدْنَا لِأَكْثَرِهِمْ مِنْ عَهْدٍ ۗ وَ  
إِنْ وَجَدْنَا أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَفَاسِقِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِم مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَىٰ  
فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ فَظَلَمُوا بِهَا ۗ فَانظُرْ  
كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ يُفْرِعُونَ إِنِّي رَسُولٌ مِنْ  
رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

حَقِيقٌ عَلَىٰ أَنْ لَا أَقُولُ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا  
الْحَقُّ ۗ قَدْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ  
فَأَرْسِلْ مَعِيَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

قَالَ إِنْ كُنْتَ جِئْتَ بِآيَةٍ فَأْتِ بِهَا إِنْ  
كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. fa-al-qaa ‘a-saa-hu fa-i-zaa hi-ya su’-baa-num mu-been. فَالَّتِي عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ تُلْعَبَانُ ۝  
مُؤَيَّنٌ ۝

108. wa na-za-‘a ya-da-hoo fa-i-zaa hi-ya bay-daa-u’ linn-naa-zi-reen. وَ نَزَعَ يَدَهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ بَيْضَاءُ لِلنَّظِيرِينَ ۝

<sup>100</sup> Is it not clear to those who inherit the earth after its (former) residents that, if We please, We would afflict them for their sins, and seal their hearts so they would not hear? <sup>101</sup> Such were the towns some of whose news We have related to you. And certainly their messengers came to them with clear arguments, but they would not believe what they had rejected before. Thus does Allah seal the hearts of the disbelievers. <sup>102</sup> And We did not find in most of them (faithfulness to) covenant; and We found most of them to be transgressors. <sup>103</sup> Then, after them, We sent Moses with Our messages to Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they disbelieved them. See, then, what was the end of the mischief-makers! <sup>104</sup> And Moses said: O Pharaoh, surely I am a messenger from the Lord of the worlds, <sup>105</sup> worthy of not saying anything about Allah except the truth. I have come to you indeed with clear proof from your Lord, so let the Children of Israel go with me. <sup>106</sup> He said: If you have come with a sign, produce it, if you are truthful. <sup>107</sup> So he threw down his staff, then lo! it was an obvious snake. <sup>108</sup> And he drew forth his hand, and lo! it was white to the onlookers.

#### Section 14: Pharaoh summons Enchanters

109. qaa-lal ma-la-u min qaw-mi fir-‘aw-na inn-na haa-zaa la-saa-hi-run ‘a-leem. قَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِنْ قَوْمِ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّ هَذَا لَسَاحِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ۝

110. yu-ree-du ayn yukh-ri-ja-kum min ar-di-kum, fa-maa zaa ta’-mu-roon. يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنْ أَرْضِكُمْ فَإِذَا تَأْمُرُونَ ۝

111. qaa-loo ar-jih wa a-k<sup>h</sup>aa-hu wa ar-sil fil ma-daa-i-ni haa-shi-reen.

قَالُوا أَرْجِهْ وَأَخَاهُ وَأَرْسِلْ فِي  
الْمَدَائِنِ حَاشِرِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

112. ya'-too-ka bi-kull-li saa-hi-rin 'a-leem.

يَأْتُوكَ بِكُلِّ سِحْرِ عَلِيمٍ ﴿١١٢﴾

113. wa jaa-as sa-ha-ra-tu fir-'aw-na, qaa-loo, inn-na la-naa la-aj-ran in kun-naa nah-nu g<sup>h</sup>aa-li-been.

وَ جَاءَ السَّحَرَةُ فِرْعَوْنَ قَالُوا إِنَّ لَنَا  
لَأَجْرًا إِنْ كُنَّا نَحْنُ الْغَالِبِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114. qaa-la na-'am wa inn-na-kum la-mi-nal mu-qarr-ra-been.

قَالَ نَعَمْ وَإِنَّكُمْ لَمِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115. qaa-loo yaa/moo-saa, imm-maa an tul-qi-ya wa imm-maa an na-koo-na nah-nu mul-qeen.

قَالُوا يَمُوسَى إِمَّا أَنْ تُلْقَى وَ إِمَّا أَنْ  
تَكُونَ نَحْنُ الْمُلْقِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. qaa-la al-qaw, fa-lamm-maa al-qaw sa-ha-roo a'-yu-nan naa-si was-tar-ha-boo-hum wa jaa-oo bi-sih-rin 'a-zeem.

قَالَ الْقَوْمُ فَلَمَّا آلَقُوا سَحَرُوا أَعْيُنَ  
النَّاسِ وَ اسْتَرْهَبُوهُمْ وَ جَاءُوا بِسِحْرِ  
عَظِيمٍ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. wa aw-hay-naa i-laa moo-saa an al-qi 'a-saa-ka, fa-i-zaa hi-ya tal-qa-fu maa ya'-fi-koon.

وَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى مُوسَى أَنْ أَلْقِ عَصَاكَ  
فَإِذَا هِيَ تَلْقَفُ مَا يَأْفِكُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. fa-wa-qa-'al hagg-qu wa ba-ta-la maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

فَوَقَعَ الْحَقُّ وَ بَطَلَ مَا كَانُوا  
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. fa-ghu-li-boo hu-naa-li-ka wan-qa-la-boo saa-ghi-reen.

فَعَلَبُوا هَذَاكَ وَ انْقَلَبُوا صَغِيرِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

120. wa ul-qi-yas sa-ha-ra-tu saa-ji-deen.

وَ أَلْقَى السَّحَرَةُ سِحْرَ بَدِينٍ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. qaa-loo aa-mann-naa bi-rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen.

قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. rabb-bi moo-saa wa haa-roon.

رَبِّ مُوسَىٰ وَهَارُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. qaa-la fir-'aw-nu aa-man-tum bi-hee qab-la an aa-za-na la-kum, inn-na haa-zaa la-mak-rum ma-kar-tu-moo-hu fil-ma-dee-na-ti li-tukh-ri-joo min-haa ah-la-haa, fa-saw-fa ta'-la-moon.

قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ اٰمَنْتُمْ بِهٖ قَبْلَ اَنْ اَدْنٰكُمْ ۗ اِنَّ هٰذَا لَمَكْرٌ مَّكْرْتُمْوُهٗ فِى الْمَدِيْنَةِ لِتُخْرِجُوْا مِنْهَا اَهْلَهَا ۚ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

124. la-u-qatt-ti-'ann-na ay-di-yakum wa ar-ju-la-kum min khi-laa-fin, summ-ma la-u-sall-li-bann-na-kum aj-ma-'een.

لَا قُطِعَ اَنْ اَيْدِيكُمْ وَاَرْجُلُكُمْ مِّنْ خِلَافٍ ثُمَّ لَا تُصَلِّتْكُمْ اَجْمَعِيْنَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

125. qaa-loo inn-naa i-laa rabb-bi-naa mun-qa-li-boon.

قَالُوْا اِنَّا اِلٰى رَبِّنَا مُنْقَلِبُوْنَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

126. wa maa tan-qi-mu minn-naa ill-laa an aa-mann-naa bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-naa lamm-maa jaa-at-naa, rabb-ba-naa af-righ 'a-lay-naa sab-ranw wa ta-waff-fa-naa mus-li-meen.

وَمَا تَنْقِمُ مِّنَّا اِلَّا اَنْ اٰمَنَّا بِاٰيٰتِ رَبِّنَا لَمَّا جَآءَتْنَا ۗ رَبَّنَا اَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَّاَتُوْفَنَّا مُسْلِمِيْنَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

<sup>109</sup> The chiefs of Pharaoh's people said: Surely this is a skilful enchanter!

<sup>110</sup> He intends to turn you out of your land. (Pharaoh said:) What do

you advise? <sup>111</sup> They said: Put him off and his brother, and send heralds

into the cities, <sup>112</sup> to bring to you every skilful enchanter. <sup>113</sup> And the

enchanters came to Pharaoh, saying: We must surely have a reward if

we prevail. <sup>114</sup> He said: Yes, and you shall certainly be among those who

are near (to me). <sup>115</sup> They said: Moses, will you throw, or shall we (be the

first to) throw? <sup>116</sup> He said: You throw. So when they threw, they deceived

the people's eyes and overawed them, and they produced a mighty

enchantment. <sup>117</sup> And We revealed to Moses: Throw down your staff.

Then lo! it swallowed up their lies. <sup>118</sup> So the truth was established, and

what they did became null. <sup>119</sup> There they were defeated, and they went back humiliated. <sup>120</sup> And the enchanters fell down prostrate — <sup>121</sup> They said: We believe in the Lord of the worlds, <sup>122</sup> the Lord of Moses and Aaron. <sup>123</sup> Pharaoh said: You believe in Him before I give you permission! Surely this is a plot which you have plotted in the city, to turn out of it its people, but you shall know! <sup>124</sup> I shall certainly cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, then I shall crucify you all together! <sup>125</sup> They said: Surely to our Lord do we return. <sup>126</sup> And you take revenge on us only because we believed in the messages of our Lord when they came to us. Our Lord, pour out on us patience and cause us to die in submission (to You)!

### Section 15: Persecution of Israelites continues

**127.** wa qaa-lal ma-la-u' min qaw-mi fir-'aw-na a'-ta-zi-ru moo-saa wa qaw-ma-hoo li-yuf-si-doo fil-ar-di wa ya-za-ra-ka wa aa-li-ha-tak, qaa-la sa-nu-qatt-ti-lu ab-naa-a-hum wa nas-tah-yee ni-saa-a-hum, wa inn-naa faw-qa-hum qaa-hi-roon.

وَ قَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِنْ قَوْمِ فِرْعَوْنَ أَتَدْرُ  
مُوسَىٰ وَ قَوْمَهُ لِيُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
وَ يَدْرِكَ وَ الْهَيْتَكَ ۗ قَالَ سَنُقْتِلُ  
أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَ نَسْتَحْيِ نِسَاءَهُمْ ۗ وَ إِنَّا فَوْقَهُمْ  
قَاهِرُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

**128.** qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-mi-his/ta-'ee-noo billi-laa-hi was-bi-roo, inn-nal ar-da lill-laah, yoo-ri-su-haa mayn ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-dih, wal-'aa-qi-ba-tu lil-mutt-ta-qeen.

قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ اسْتَعِينُوا بِاللَّهِ  
وَ اصْبِرُوا ۗ إِنَّ الْأَرْضَ لِلَّهِ يُورِثُهَا  
مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۗ وَ الْعَاقِبَةُ  
لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

**129.** qaa-loo oo-zee-naa min qab-li an ta'-ti-ya-naa wa mim ba'-di maa ji'-ta-naa, qaa-la 'a-saa rabb-bu-kum ayn yuh-li-ka 'a-duww-wa-kum wa yas-takh-li-fa-kum fil-ar-di fa-yan-zu-ra kay-fa ta'-ma-loon.

قَالُوا أُوذِينَا مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَأْتِيَنَا وَ  
مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جِئْتَنَا ۗ قَالَ عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ  
أَنْ يُهْلِكَ عَدُوَّكُمْ وَ يَسْتَخْلِفَكُمْ فِي  
الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرَ كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾

<sup>127</sup> And the chiefs of Pharaoh's people said: Will you leave Moses and his people to make mischief in the land and forsake you and your gods? He said: We will kill their sons and spare their women, and surely we are dominant over them. <sup>128</sup> Moses said to his people: Ask help from Allah and be patient. Surely the land is Allah's — He gives it for an inheritance to such of His servants as He pleases. And the end is for those who keep their duty. <sup>129</sup> They said: We were persecuted before you came to us and since you have come to us. He said: It may be that your Lord will destroy your enemy and make you rulers in the land, then He will see how you act.

### Section 16: Moses shows more Signs

**130.** wa la-qad a-khaz-naa aa-la fir-  
'aw-na biss-si-nee-na wa naq-sim  
mi-nas sa-ma-raa-ti la-'all-la-hum  
yazz-zakk-ka-roon.

وَلَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ بِالسِّنِينَ وَ  
نَقَصْنَا مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

**131.** fa-i-zaa jaa-at-hu-mul ha-sa-  
na-tu qaa-loo la-naa haa-zi-hee, wa  
in tu-sib-hum sayy-yi-a-tuyn yatt-  
tayy-ya-roo bi-moo-saa wa mam  
ma-'a-hoo, a-laa inn-na-maa taa-i-  
ru-hum 'in-dal laa-hi, wa-laa-kin-  
na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya-'la-moon.

فَإِذَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْحَسَنَةُ قَالُوا لَنَا هَذِهِ  
وَإِنْ تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يَتَّخِذُوا بِمُوسَى  
مَنْ مَعَهُ إِلَّا إِنَّمَا نَطِيرُهُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
وَ لَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣١﴾

**132.** wa qaa-loo mah-maa ta'-ti-  
naa bi-hee min aa-ya-til li-tas-ha-  
ra-naa bi-haa, fa-maa nah-nu la-ka  
bi-mu'-mi-noon.

وَ قَالُوا مَهْمَا تَأْتِنَا بِهِ مِنْ  
آيَةٍ لِيَتَسَحَّرْنَا بِهَا ۗ فَمَا نَحْنُ لَكَ  
بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

**133.** fa-ar-sal-naa 'a-lay-hi-mut too-  
faa-na wal-ja-raa-da wal-qu<sup>mm</sup>-ma-  
la wadd-da-faa-di-'a wadd-da-ma  
aa-yaa-tim mu-fass-sa-laad, fas-  
tak-ba-roo wa kaa-noo qaw-mam  
muj-ri-meen.

فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الطُّوفَانَ وَ الْجُرَادَ  
وَ الْقُمَّلَ وَ الضَّفَادِعَ وَ الدَّمَ آيَاتٍ  
مُفَصَّلَاتٍ ۖ فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا وَ كَانُوا قَوْمًا  
مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

**134.** wa lamm-maa wa-qa-'a 'a-lay-hi-mur rij-zu qaa-loo yaa/moo-sad-'u la-naa rabb-ba-ka bi-maa 'a-hi-da 'in-dak, la-in ka-shaf-ta 'ann-nar rij-za la-nu'-mi-nann-na la-ka wa la-nur-si-lann-na ma-'a-ka ba-nee is-raa-eel.

**135.** fa-lamm-maa ka-shaf-naa 'an-hu-mur rij-za i-laa a-ja-lin hum baa-li-ghoo-hu i-zaa hum yan-ku-soon.

**136.** fan-ta-qam-naa min-hum fa-agh-raq-naa-hum fil/yamm-mi bi-ann-na-hum kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa kaa-noo 'an-haa ghaa-fi-leen.

**137.** wa aw-ras-nal qaw-mal la-zee-na kaa-noo yus-tad-'a-foo-na ma-shaa-ri-qal ar-di wa ma-ghaa-ri-bahal la-tee baa-rak-naa fee-haa, wa tamm-mat ka-li-ma-tu abb-bi-kal hus-naa 'a-laa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la bi-maa sa-ba-roo, wa dam-marr-naa maa kaa-na yas-na-'u fir-'aw-nu wa qaw-mu-hoo wa maa kaa-noo ya'-ri-shoon.

**138.** wa jaa-waz-naa bi-ba-nee is-raa-ee-lal bah-ra fa-a-taw 'a-laa qaw-miyn ya'-ku-foo-na 'a-laa as-naa-mil la-hum, qaa-loo yaa/moo-saj/al la-naa i-laa-han ka-maa la-hum aa-li-hah, qaa-la inn-na-kum qaw-mun taj-ha-loon.

وَلَمَّا وَقَعَ عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّجْزُ قَالُوا يُمُوسَى اذْمُغْ لَنَا رَبِّكَ بِمَا عَهِدَ عِنْدَكَ لَئِن كَشَفْتَ عَنَّا الرِّجْزَ لَنُؤْمِنَنَّ لَكَ وَ لَنُرْسِلَنَّ مَعَكَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمُ الرِّجْزَ إِلَى آجَلٍ هُمْ بِلِغْوِهِ إِذَا هُمْ يَنْكُتُونَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

فَأَنْتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمُ فَأَغْرَقْنَاهُمْ فِي الْيَمِّ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَ كَانُوا عَنْهَا غَافِلِينَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

وَ أَوْرَثْنَا الْقَوْمَ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا يُسْتَضْعَفُونَ مَشَارِقَ الْأَرْضِ وَ مَغَارِبَهَا الَّتِي بَرَكْنَا فِيهَا ۗ وَ تَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ الْحُسْنَى عَلَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ۗ بِمَا صَبَرُوا ۗ وَ دَمَرْنَا مَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَ قَوْمَهُ وَمَا كَانُوا يَجْرُسُونَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

وَ جَوْرَنَا بِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ الْبَحْرَ فَأَتَوْا عَلَى قَوْمٍ يَعْكُفُونَ عَلَى أَصْنَامٍ لَهُمْ ۗ قَالُوا يُمُوسَى اجْعَلْ لَنَا إِلَهًا كَمَا لَهُمُ آلِهَةٌ ۗ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

139. inn-na haa-u-laa-i' mu-tabbb-  
ba-rum maa hum fee-hi wa baa-ti-  
lum maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ مُتَبَّرٌ مَّا هُمْ فِيهِ وَبِطُلٌّ مَّا  
كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

140. qaa-la a'-ghay-ral laa-hi ab-  
ghee-kum i-laa-hanw wa hu-wa  
faddd-da-la-kum 'a-lal 'aa-la-meen.

قَالَ أَعْيَرَ اللَّهُ أَبْغَيْكُمْ إِلَهًا وَهُوَ  
فَضَّلَكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

141. wa iz an-jay-naa-kum min aa-li  
fir-'aw-na ya-soo-moo-na-kum soo-  
al 'a-zaab, yu-qatt-ti-loo-na ab-naa-  
a-kum wa yas-tah-yoo-na ni-saa-a-  
kum, wa fee zaa-li-kum ba-laa-um  
mir rabbb-bi-kum 'a-zeem.

وَ إِذْ أَنْجَيْنَاكُمْ مِنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ  
يَسْؤُمُونَكُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ يُقْتُلُونَ  
أَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ وَ فِي  
ذِكْرِكُمْ بَلَاءٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٤١﴾

<sup>130</sup> And certainly We overtook Pharaoh's people with droughts and shortage of fruits that they might be mindful. <sup>131</sup> But when good befell them they said: This is due to us. And when evil afflicted them, they attributed it to the ill-luck of Moses and those with him. Surely their evil fortune is only from Allah, but most of them do not know. <sup>132</sup> And they said: Whatever sign you may bring us to charm us with it — we shall not believe in you. <sup>133</sup> So We sent upon them widespread death, and the locusts and the lice and the frogs and the blood — clear signs. But they behaved haughtily and they were a guilty people. <sup>134</sup> And when the plague fell upon them, they said: Moses, pray for us to your Lord as He has made promise with you. If you remove the plague from us, we will certainly believe in you and will let the Children of Israel go with you. <sup>135</sup> But when We removed the plague from them till a term which they should attain, lo! they broke (their promise). <sup>136</sup> So We exacted retribution from them and drowned them in the sea, because they rejected Our signs and were heedless of them. <sup>137</sup> And We made the people who were considered weak to inherit the eastern lands and the western ones which We had blessed. And the good word of your Lord was fulfilled in the Children of Israel — because of their patience. And We destroyed what Pharaoh and his people had produced and what they had built. <sup>138</sup> And We took the



Children of Israel across the sea. Then they came to a people who were devoted to their idols. They said: Moses, make for us a god as they have gods. He said: Surely you are an ignorant people! <sup>139</sup> (As to) these, what they are engaged in shall be destroyed and what they do is futile. <sup>140</sup> He said: Shall I seek for you a god other than Allah, while He has made you excel (all) created things? <sup>141</sup> And when We delivered you from Pharaoh's people, who subjected you to severe torment, killing your sons and sparing your women. And in it there was a great trial from your Lord.

### Section 17: Moses receives the Law

**142.** wa waa-'ad-naa moo-saa sa-laa-see-na lay-la-tanw wa at-mam-naa-haa bi-'ash-rin fa-tamm-ma mee-qaa-tu rabb-bi-hee ar-ba-'ee-na lay-lah, wa qaa-la moo-saa li-akhee-hi haa-roo-nakh/luf-nee fee qaw-mee wa as-lih wa laa tatt-ta-bi' sa-bee-lal muf-si-deen.

**143.** wa lam-ma jaa-a' moo-saa li-mee-qaa-ti-naa wa kall-la-ma-hoo rabb-bu-hoo, qaa-la rabb-bi a-ri-nee an-zur i-layk, qaa-la lan ta-raa-nee wa laa-ki-nin/zur i-lal ja-ba-li fa-i-nis/ta-qarr-ra ma-kaa-na-hoo fa-saw-fa ta-raa-nee, fa-lamm-ma ta-jall-laa rabb-bu-hoo lil-ja-ba-li ja-'a-la-hoo dakk-kanw wa kharr-ra moo-saa sa-'i-qaa, fa-lamm-ma a-faa-qa qaa-la sub-haa-na-ka tub-tu i-lay-ka wa a-naa aww-wa-lul mu'-mi-noon.

**144.** qaa-la yaa/-moo-saa inn-nis/ta-fay-tu-ka 'a-lan naa-si bi-ri-saa-laa-tee wa bi-ka-laa-mee, fa-khuz

و وَعَدْنَا مُوسَى ثَلَاثِينَ لَيْلَةً وَ  
أَتَمْنَهَا بَعَشِيرٍ فَمَمَّ مِيقَاتِ رَبِّهِ  
أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً وَقَالَ مُوسَى لِأَخِيهِ  
هَرُونَ اخْلُفْنِي فِي قَوْمِي وَأَصْلِحْ وَلَا  
تَتَّبِعْ سَبِيلَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ مُوسَى لِمِيقَاتِنَا وَكَلَّمَهُ  
رَبُّهُ قَالَ رَبِّ أَرِنِي أَنْظُرْ إِلَيْكَ قَالَ  
لَنْ تَرِنِي وَلَكِنِ أَنْظُرْ إِلَى الْجَبَلِ  
فَإِنِ اسْتَقَرَّ مَكَانَهُ فَسَوْفَ تَرِنِي  
فَلَمَّا تَجَلَّى رَبُّهُ لِلْجَبَلِ جَعَلَهُ دَكًّا وَخَرَّ  
مُوسَى صَوْعًا فَلَمَّا أَفَاقَ قَالَ سُبْحَانَكَ  
تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

قَالَ يُمُوسَى إِنِّي اصْطَفَيْتُكَ عَلَى  
النَّاسِ بِرِسَالَتِي وَبِكَلَامِي فَخُذْ مَا

maa aa-tay-tu-ka wa kum mi-nash  
shaa-ki-reen.

145. wa ka-tab-naa la-hoo fil-al-  
waa-hi min kull-li shay-im maw-'i-za-  
tanw wa taf-see-lal li-kull-li shayy',  
fa-khuz-haa bi-qaww-wa-tinw wa'-  
mur qaw-ma-ka ya'-ku-zoo bi-ah-  
sa-ni-haa, sa-oo-ree-kum daa-ral  
faa-si-qeen.

146. sa-as-ri-fu 'an aa-yaa-ti-yal la-  
zee-na ya-ta-kabb-ba-roo-na fil-ar-  
di bi-ghay-ril-haqq, wa iyn ya-raw  
kull-la aa-ya-til laa yu'-mi-noo bi-  
haa, wa iyn ya-raw sa-bee-lar rush-  
di laa yatt-ta-khi-zoo-hu sa-bee-laa,  
wa iyn-ya-raw sa-bee-lal ghayy-yi  
yatt-ta-khi-zoo-hu sa-bee-laa, zaa-  
li-ka bi-ann-na-hum kazz-za-boo bi-  
aa-yaa-ti-naa , wa kaa-noo 'an-haa  
ghaa-fi-leen.

147. wall-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo  
bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa li-qaa-il aa-  
khi-ra-ti ha-bi-tat a'-maa-lu-hum,  
hal yuj-zaw-na ill-laa maa kaa-noo  
ya'-ma-loon.

أَتَيْتَكَ وَكُنْ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

وَكَتَبْنَا لَهُ فِي الْأَنْوَاجِ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
مَوْعِظَةً وَتَفْصِيلًا لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَخُذْهَا  
بِقُوَّةٍ وَأْمُرْ قَوْمَكَ يَا حُذْوًا بِأَحْسَنِهَا  
سَأُورِيكُمْ دَارَ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

سَأَصْرِفُ عَنْ آيَتِيَ الَّذِينَ يَتَكَبَّرُونَ  
فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا كُلَّ  
آيَةٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَا وَإِنْ يَرَوْا سَبِيلَ  
الرُّشْدِ لَا يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا وَإِنْ يَرَوْا  
سَبِيلَ الْغَيِّ يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا ذَلِكَ  
بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا عَنْهَا  
غَافِلِينَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَلِقَاءِ الْأَخِرَةِ  
حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ هَلْ يُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا  
كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

<sup>142</sup> And We appointed for Moses thirty nights, and completed them with ten, so the appointed time of his Lord was complete forty nights. And Moses said to his brother Aaron: Take my place among my people, and act well and do not follow the way of the mischief-makers. <sup>143</sup> And when Moses came at Our appointed time and his Lord spoke to him, he said: My Lord, show me (Yourself) so that I may look at You. He said: You cannot see Me, but look at the mountain; if it remains firm in its

place, then will you see Me. So when his Lord manifested His glory to the mountain, He made it crumble and Moses fell down fainting. Then when he recovered, he said: Glory be to You! I turn to You, and I am the first of the believers. <sup>144</sup> He said: O Moses, surely I have chosen you above the people by My messages and My words. So take hold of what I give you and be of the grateful ones. <sup>145</sup> And We ordained for him in the tablets admonition of every kind and clear explanation of all things. So take hold of these (teachings) with firmness and command your people to take hold of the best of these. I shall show you the abode of the transgressors. <sup>146</sup> I shall turn away from My messages those who are unjustly proud in the earth. And if they see every sign, they will not believe in it; and if they see the way of rectitude, they do not take it for a way; and if they see the way of error, they take it for a way. This is because they reject Our messages and are heedless of them. <sup>147</sup> And those who reject Our messages and the meeting of the Hereafter — their deeds are fruitless. Can they be rewarded except for what they do?

### Section 18: Israelites worship a Calf

**148.** watt-ta-kha-za qaw-mu moo-saa mim ba'-di-hee min hull-liyy-yi-him 'ij-lan ja-sa-dal la-hoo khu-waar, a-lam ya-raw ann-na-hoo laa yu-kall-li-mu-hum wa laa yah-dee-him sa-bee-laa, itt-ta-kha-zoo-hu wa kaa-noo zaa-li-meen.

وَ اتَّخَذَ قَوْمُ مُوسَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ مِنْ حُلِيِّهِمْ عِجْلًا جَسَدًا آلِهَةً خُورًا تُمَارَوْنَ أَنَّهُ لَا يُكَلِّمُهُمْ وَلَا يَهْدِيهِمْ سَبِيلًا ۚ اتَّخَذُوهُ وَكَانُوا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

**149.** wa lamm-maa su-qi-ta fee ay-dee-him wa ra-aw ann-na-hum qad dall-loo, qaa-loo la-il lam yar-ham-naa rabb-bu-naa wa-yagh-fir-la-naa la-na-koo-nann-na mi-nal khaa-si-reen.

وَلَمَّا سَقَطَ فِي أَيْدِيهِمْ وَرَأَوْا أَنَّهُمْ قَدَّ ضَلُّوا ۗ قَالُوا لَئِن لَّمْ يَرَحْمَنَا رَبُّنَا وَ يَغْفِرْ لَنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

**150.** wa lamm-maa ra-ja-'a moo-saa i-laa qaw-mi-hee ghaz-baa-na

وَلَمَّا رَجَعَ مُوسَىٰ إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ غَضْبَانَ أَسِفًا ۗ قَالَ بِئْسَمَا خَلَفْتُمُونِي مِنْ

a-si-faa, qaa-la bi'-sa-maa kha-laf-tu-moo-nee mim ba'-dee, a'-a-jil-tum am-ra rabb-bi-kum wa al-qal al-waa-ha wa a-kha-za bi-ra'-si a-khee-hi ya-jurr-ru-hoo i-layh, qaa-lab/na umm-ma inn-nal qaw-mas/tad-'a-foo-nee wa kaa-doo yaq-tu-loo-na-nee, fa-laa tush-mit bi-yal a'-daa-a' wa laa taj-'al-nee ma-'al qaw-miz zaa-li-meen.

بَعْدِي ۚ أَعْجَلْتُمْ أَمْرَ رَبِّكُمْ ۗ وَالْتَقَى  
الْأَلْوَامَ وَأَخَذَ بِرَأْسِ أَخِيهِ يَجُرُّهُ إِلَيْهِ  
قَالَ ابْنُ أَمْرِ إِنَّ الْقَوْمَ اسْتَضَعُّوْنِي  
وَكَادُوا يَقْتُلُونَنِي ۗ فَلَا تُشِيبْ لِي  
الْأَعْدَاءَ وَلَا تَجْعَلْنِي مَعَ الْقَوْمِ  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

151. qaa-la rabb-big<sup>h</sup>/fir-lee wa-li-a-khee wa ad-khil-naa fee rah-ma-tik, wa an-ta ar-ha-mur raa-hi-meen.

قَالَ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِإِخِي وَأَدْخِلْنَا فِي  
رَحْمَتِكَ ۗ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّحِيمِينَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

<sup>148</sup> And Moses' people made of their ornaments a calf after him — a (lifeless) body, having a lowing sound. Could they not see that it did not speak to them, nor guided them in the way? They took it (for worship) and they were unjust. <sup>149</sup> And when they repented and saw that they had gone astray, they said: If our Lord have not mercy on us and forgive us, we shall certainly be losers. <sup>150</sup> And when Moses returned to his people, angry, grieved, he said: Evil is what you have done after me! Did you hasten on the judgment of your Lord? And he threw down the tablets and seized his brother by the head, dragging him towards him. (Aaron) said: Son of my mother, the people reckoned me weak and had almost killed me. So do not make the enemies to rejoice over me and do not count me among the unjust people. <sup>151</sup> (Moses) said: My Lord, forgive me and my brother, and admit us to Your mercy, and You are the most Merciful of those who show mercy.

### Section 19: The Torah and the Prophet's Advent

152. inn-nal la-zee-nat ta-kha-zul/'ij-la sa-ya-naa-lu-hum gha-da-bum mir rabb-bi-him wa zill-la-tun

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا الْعِجْلَ سَيَنَالُهُمْ  
غَضَبٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَذِلَّةٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ

fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil muf-ta-reen.

153. wall-la-zee-na 'a-mi-lus sayy-yi-aa-ti summ-ma taa-boo mim ba'-di-haa wa aa-ma-noo, inn-na rabb-ba-ka mim ba'-di-haa la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

154. wa lamm-maa sa-ka-ta 'am moo-sal gha-da-bu a-kha-zal al-waah, wa fee nus-kha-ti-haa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tul lill-la-zee-na hum li-rabb-bi-him yar-ha-boon.

155. wakh-taa-ra moo-saa qaw-ma-hoo sab-'ee-na ra-ju-lal li-mee-qaa-ti-naa, fa-lamm-maa a-kha-zat-hu-mur raj-fa-tu, qaa-la rabb-bi law shi'-ta ah-lak-ta-hum min qab-lu wa iyy-yaa-ya, a'-tuh-li-ku-naa bi-maa fa-'a-las su-fa-haa-u' minn-naa, in hi-ya ill-laa fit-na-tuk, tu-dill-lu bi-haa man ta-shaa-u' wa tah-dee man ta-shaa', an-ta wa liyy-yu-naa fagh-fir-la-naa war-ham-naa wa an-ta khay-rul ghaa-fi-reen.

156. wak-tub la-naa fee haa-zi-hid dun-yaa ha-sa-na-tanw wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti inn-naa hud-naa i-layk, qaa-la 'a-zaa-bee u-see-bu bi-hee man a-shaa', wa rah-ma-tee wa-si-'at kul-la shayy', fa-sa-ak-tu-bu-haa lill-la-zee-na yatt-ta-qoo-na wa yu'-toon naz za-kaa-ta wall-la-zee-na hum bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa yu'-mi-noon.

الدُّنْيَا وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُفْتَرِينَ ﴿١٥٢﴾

وَالَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِهَا وَآمَنُوا إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا لَعَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٥٣﴾

وَلَمَّا سَكَتَ عَنْ مُوسَى الْغَضَبُ أَخَذَ الْأَلْوَامَ ۖ وَفِي نُسُخَتِهَا هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِرَبِّهِمْ يَزْهَبُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

وَاخْتَارَ مُوسَى قَوْمَهُ سَبْعِينَ رَجُلًا لِيُمِيقَاتِنَا فَلَمَّا أَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ قَالَ رَبِّ لَوْ شِئْتَ أَهْلَكْتَهُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ وَ إِيَّائِي أَتَهْلِكُنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَّا إِنْ هِيَ إِلَّا فِتْنَتُكَ تُضِلُّ بِهَا مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَ تَهْدِي مَنْ تَشَاءُ ۖ أَنْتَ وَلِيُّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَ ارْحَمْنَا وَ أَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْغَافِرِينَ ﴿١٥٥﴾

وَ اَكْتُبْ لَنَا فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ إِنَّا هُدْنَا إِلَيْكَ ۗ قَالَ عَذَابِي أُصِيبُ بِهِ مَنْ أَشَاءُ وَ رَحْمَتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ ۗ فَسَأَكْتُبُهَا لِلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ وَ يُوْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَ الَّذِينَ هُمْ بِآيَاتِنَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

157. al-la-zee-na yatt-ta-bi-'oo-nar  
 ra-soo-lan na-biyy-yal umm-miyy-  
 yal la-zee ya-ji-doo-na-hoo mak-too-  
 ban 'in-da-hum fitt/taw-raa-ti wal-  
 in-jeel, ya'-mu-ru-hu bil-ma'-roo-fi  
 wa yan-haa-hum 'a-nil mun-ka-ri wa  
 yu-hill-lu la-hu-mut tayy-yi-baa-ti  
 wa yu-harr-ri-mu 'a-lay-hi-mul kha-  
 baa-i-sa wa ya-da-'u 'an-hum is-ra-  
 hum wal-agh-laa-lal la-tee kaa-nat  
 'a-lay-him, fall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo  
 bi-hee wa 'azz-za-roo-hu wa na-sa-  
 roo-hu watt-ta-ba-'un noo-ral la-zee  
 un-zi-la ma-'a-hoo, u-laa-i-ka hu-  
 mul muf-li-hoon.

الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الرَّسُولَ النَّبِيَّ الْأُمِّيَّ  
 الَّذِي يَجِدُونَهُ مَكْتُوبًا عِنْدَهُمْ فِي  
 التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ يَأْمُرُهُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ  
 وَيَنْهَاهُمْ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَ يُحِلُّ لَهُمْ  
 الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَيُحَرِّمُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْخَبَائِثَ  
 وَيَضَعُ عَنْهُمْ إِصْرَهُمْ وَالْأَغْلَالَ الَّتِي  
 كَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِهِ وَ  
 عَزَّرُوهُ وَنَصَرُوهُ وَاتَّبَعُوا النُّورَ الَّذِي  
 أُنزِلَ مَعَهُ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

<sup>152</sup> Those who took the calf (for a god) — wrath from their Lord, and disgrace in this world's life, will surely come upon them. And thus do We recompense those who invent lies. <sup>153</sup> And those who do evil deeds, then repent after that and believe — your Lord after that is surely Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>154</sup> And when Moses' anger calmed down, he took up the tablets; and in the writing thereof was guidance and mercy for those who fear their Lord. <sup>155</sup> And Moses chose of his people seventy men for Our appointment. So when the earthquake struck them, he said: My Lord, if You had pleased, You would have destroyed them before and myself (too). Will You destroy us for what the foolish among us have done? It is only Your trial. You cause to perish by it whom You please and guide whom You please. You are our Protector, so forgive us and have mercy on us, and You are the Best of those who forgive. <sup>156</sup> And ordain for us good in this world's life and in the Hereafter, for surely we turn to You. He said: I afflict with My punishment whom I please, and My mercy encompasses all things. So I ordain it for those who keep their duty and give the due charity, and those who believe in Our messages — <sup>157</sup> those who follow the Messenger-Prophet, the *Ummī*, whom they find mentioned in the Torah and the Gospel. He enjoins them good and forbids them evil, and

makes lawful to them the good things and prohibits for them impure things, and removes from them their burden and the shackles which were on them. So those who believe in him and honour him and help him, and follow the light which has been sent down with him — these are the successful.

### Section 20: Divine Favours on Israelites

**158.** qul yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su in<sup>n</sup>-nee ra-soo-lul laa-hi i-lay-kum ja-mee-'a-nil la-zee la-hoo mul-kus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa yuh-yee wa yu-meet, fa-aa-mi-noo bill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hin na-biyy-yil umm-miyy-yil la-zee yu'-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wa ka-li-maa-ti-hee watt-ta-bi-'oo-hu la-all-la-kum tah-ta-doon.

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ ۚ فَأَمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ الَّذِي يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَكَلِمَاتِهِ وَاتَّبِعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

**159.** wa min qaw-mi moo-saa umm-ma-tuyn yah-doo-na bill-hagq-qj wa bi-hee ya'-di-loon.

وَمِنْ قَوْمِ مُوسَى أُمَّةٌ يَهْتَدُونَ بِالْحَقِّ وَبِهِ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

**160.** wa qatt-ta'-naa-hu-mus/na-tay 'ash-ra-ta as-baa-tan u-ma-maa, wa aw-hay-naa i-laa moo-saa i-zis/tas-qaa-hu qaw-mu-hoo, a-nid/rib bi-'a-saa-kal ha-jar, fam-ba-ja-sat min-hus/na-taa 'ash-ra-ta 'ay-naa, qad 'a-li-ma kull-lu u-naa-sim mash-ra-ba-hum, wa zal-lal-naa 'a-lay-hi-mul gha-maa-ma wa an-zal-naa 'a-lay-hi-mul mann-na wass-sal-waa, ku-loo min tayy-yi-baa-ti maa ra-zaq-naa-kum, wa maa za-la-moo-naa wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon.

وَقَطَعْنَاهُمْ اثْنَتَيْ عَشْرَةَ أَسْبَاطًا أُمَّةً ۗ وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ إِذِ اسْتَسْقَمَهُ ۗ قَوْمَهُ ۖ أَنْ اضْرِبْ بِعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ ۗ فَانْبَجَسَتْ مِنْهُ اثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا ۗ قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ أُنَاسٍ مَشْرِبَهُمْ ۗ وَظَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الْغَمَامَ ۗ وَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَنَّٰنَ ۗ وَالسَّلْوَىٰ ۗ كُلُّوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ ۗ وَمَا ظَلَمُونَا وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

161. wa iz qee-la la-hu-mus/ku-  
noo haa-zi-hil qar-ya-ta wa ku-loo  
min-haa hay-su shi'-tum wa qoo-  
loo hitt-ta-tunw wad/khu-lul baa-  
ba sujj-ja-dan nagh-fir-la-kum,  
kha-tee-aa-ti-kum, sa-na-zee-dul  
muh-si-noon.

وَإِذْ قِيلَ لَهُمْ اسْكُنُوا هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ وَ  
كُلُوا مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ وَقُولُوا حِطَّةٌ  
وَادْخُلُوا الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا نَفَعْنَا لَكُمْ  
حَظِيئَتِكُمْ سَنَزِيدُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٦١﴾

162. fa-badd-da-lal la-zee-na za-  
la-moo min-hum qaw-lan ghay-ral  
la-zee qee-la la-hum fa-ar-sal-naa  
'a-lay-him rij-zam mi-nas sa-maa-i'  
bi-maa kaa-noo yaz-li-moon.

فَبَدَّلَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ قَوْلًا غَيْرَ  
الَّذِي قِيلَ لَهُمْ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِجْزًا  
مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

<sup>158</sup> Say: O mankind, surely I am the Messenger of Allah to you all, of Him Whose is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. There is no god but He; He gives life and causes death. So believe in Allah and His Messenger, the *Ummī* Prophet who believes in Allah and His words, and follow him so that you may be guided aright. <sup>159</sup> And of Moses' people is a party who guide with truth and with it they do justice. <sup>160</sup> And We divided them into twelve tribes, as nations. And We revealed to Moses when his people asked him for water: March on to the rock with your staff; so out flowed from it twelve springs. Each tribe knew its drinking-place. And We made the clouds to give shade over them and We sent to them manna and quails. Eat of the good things We have given you. And they did not do Us any harm, but they wronged their own souls. <sup>161</sup> And when it was said to them: Dwell in this town and eat from it wherever you wish, and make petition for forgiveness, and enter the gate submissively, We shall forgive you your wrongs. We shall give more to the doers of good. <sup>162</sup> But those who were unjust among them changed it for a word other than that which they were told, so We sent upon them a pestilence from heaven for their wrongdoing.



## Section 21: Israelites' Transgressions

163. was-al-hum 'a-nil qar-ya-til la-tee kaa-nat haa-di-ra-tal bah-ri iz ya'-doo-na fiss-sab-ti iz ta'-tee-him hee-taa-nu-hum yaw-ma sab-ti-him shurr-ra-'anw wa yaw-ma laa yas-bi-too-na, laa ta'-tee-him, ka-zaa-li-ka nab-loo-hum bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-su-qoon.

وَسَأَلَهُمْ عَنِ الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ حَاضِرَةً الْبَحْرِ إِذْ يَعْدُونَ فِي السَّبْتِ إِذْ تَأْتِيهِمْ حَيْثَانُهُمْ يَوْمَ سَبْتِهِمْ شُرًّا وَيَوْمَ لَا يَسْبِتُونَ لَا تَأْتِيهِمْ كَذَلِكَ نَبِّئُوهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

164. wa iz qaa-lat umm-ma-tum min-hum li-ma ta-'i-zoo-na qaw-ma-nil laa-hu muh-li-ku-hum aw mu-'azz-zi-bu-hum 'a-zaa-ban sha-dee-daa, qaa-loo ma'-zi-ra-tan i-laa rabb-bi-kum wa la-'all-la-kum yatt-ta-qoon.

وَإِذْ قَالَتْ أُمَّةٌ مِنْهُمْ لِمَ تَعْبُدُونَ قَوْمًا اللَّهُ مُهْلِكُهُمْ أَوْ مُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا قَالُوا مَعذِرَةٌ أَلَى رَبِّكُمْ وَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

165. fa-lamm-maa na-soo maa zukk-ki-roo bi-hee an-jay-nal la-zee-na yan-haw-na 'a-nis soo-i' wa a-khaz-nal la-zee-na za-la-moo bi-'a-zaa-bim ba-ee-sim bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-su-qoon.

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا مَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ أَنْجَيْنَا الَّذِينَ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ السُّوءِ وَأَخَذْنَا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا بِعَذَابٍ بَئِيسٍ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿١١٥﴾

166. fa-lamm-maa 'a-taw 'am-maa nu-hoo 'an-hu qul-naa la-hum koo-noo qi-ra-da-tan khaa-si-een.

فَلَمَّا عَتَوْا عَنْ مَا نُهُوا عَنْهُ قُلْنَا لَهُمْ كُونُوا قِرَدَةً خَاسِئِينَ ﴿١١٦﴾

167. wa iz ta-azz-za-na rabb-bu-ka la-yab-'a-sann-na 'a-lay-him i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti mayn ya-soo-mu-hum soo-al 'a-zaab, inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-sa-ree-'ul 'i-qaab, wa inn-na-hoo la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

وَ إِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكَ لَيَبْعَثَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ يَسُومُهُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَسَرِيعُ الْعِقَابِ وَ إِنَّهُ لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

168. waqatt-ta'-naa-humfil-ar-diu-ma-maa, min-hu-mus saa-li-hoo-na

وَ قَطَعْنَاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أُمَّمًا مِنْهُمْ

wa min-hum doo-na zaa-li-ka, wa  
ba-law-naa-hum bil-ha-sa-naa-ti  
wass-sayy-yi-aa-ti la-'all-la-hum  
yar-ji-'oon.

169. fa-kha-la-fa mim ba'-di-him  
khal-funw wa-ri-sul ki-taa-ba ya'-  
khu-zoo-na 'a-ra-da haa-zal ad-naa  
wa ya-qoo-loo-na sa-yugh-fa-ru-  
la-naa, wa iyn ya'-ti-him 'a-ra-dum  
mis-lu-hoo ya'-khu-zooh, a-lam yoo-  
khoz 'a-lay-him mee-saa-qul ki-taa-  
bi al-laa ya-qoo-loo 'a-lal laa-hi ill-lal  
hagg-qa wa da-ra-soo maa feeh,  
wadd-daa-rul aa-khi-ra-tu khay-rul  
lill-la-zee-na yatt-ta-qoon, a-fa-laa  
ta'-qi-loon.

170. wall-la-zee-na yu-mass-si-koo-  
na bil-ki-taa-bi wa a-qaa-mus sa-  
laah, inn-naa laa nu-dee-'u aj-ral  
mus-li-heen.

171. wa iz na-taq-nal ja-ba-la faw-  
qa-hum ka-ann-na-hoo zull-la-tunw  
wa zann-noo ann-na-hoo waa-qi-  
'um bi-him, khu-zoo maa aa-tay-  
naa-kum bi-quww-wa-tinw waz/  
ku-roo maa fee-hi la-'all-la-kum  
tatt-ta-qoon.

الصَّالِحُونَ وَ مِنْهُمْ دُونَ ذَلِكَ وَ  
بَلَّوْنَهُمْ بِالْحَسَنَاتِ وَ السَّيِّئَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ  
يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

فَخَلَفَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ خَلْفٌ وَرِثُوا  
انْكِتَبَ يَأْخُذُونَ عَرَضَ هَذَا الْأَدْنَى  
وَ يَقُولُونَ سَيُعَقِّبُنَا لَنَأَ وَ إِن يَأْتِيهِمْ  
عَرَضٌ مِثْلُهُ يَأْخُذُوهُ ۗ أَلَمْ يُؤْخَذْ  
عَلَيْهِمْ مِثْلَ مَا نَكْتَبُ أَنْ لَا يَقُولُوا  
عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقُّ وَ دَرَسُوا مَا فِيهِ ۗ وَ  
الَّذِينَ الْأَخِرَةَ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ ۗ  
أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

وَ الَّذِينَ يُسَيِّئُونَ بِانْكِتَابِ وَ  
أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ ۗ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ  
الْمُضِلِّينَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

وَ إِذْ تَتَقْنَا الْجَبَلَ فَوْقَهُمْ كَأَنَّهُ ظُلَّةٌ  
وَ ظَنُّوا أَنَّهُ وَاقِعٌ بِهِمْ ۗ خُذُوا مَا  
آتَيْنَكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ ۗ وَ اذْكُرُوا مَا فِيهِ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾

<sup>163</sup> And ask them about the town which stood by the sea. When they violated the Sabbath, when their fish came to them on their Sabbath day on the surface, and when it was not their Sabbath they did not come to them. Thus did We try them because they transgressed. <sup>164</sup> And when some of them said: Why do you preach to a people whom Allah would

destroy or whom He would punish with a severe punishment? They said: To be free from blame before your Lord, and that perhaps they may guard against evil. <sup>165</sup> So when they neglected what they had been reminded of, We delivered those who forbade evil and We overtook those who were wrongdoers with an evil punishment because they transgressed. <sup>166</sup> So when they revoltingly persisted in what they had been forbidden, We said to them: Be (as) apes, despised and hated. <sup>167</sup> And when your Lord declared that He would send against them to the day of Resurrection those who would subject them to severe torment. Surely your Lord is Quick in retribution; and surely He is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>168</sup> And We divided them in the earth into (different) groups — some of them are righteous and some of them are otherwise. And We tried them with blessings and misfortunes that they might turn. <sup>169</sup> Then after them came an evil generation who inherited the Book, taking the frail goods of this low life and saying: It will be forgiven us. And if (more) such good came to them, they would take it (too). Was not a promise taken from them in the Book that they would not speak anything about Allah but the truth? And they study what is in it. And the abode of the Hereafter is better for those who keep their duty. Do you not then understand? <sup>170</sup> And as for those who hold fast by the Book and keep up prayer — surely We do not waste the reward of the reformers. <sup>171</sup> And when We shook the mountain over them as if it were a covering, and they thought that it was going to fall down upon them: Hold on firmly what We have given you, and bear in mind what is in it, so that you may guard against evil.

### Section 22: Evidence of Divine Impress on Man's Nature

172. wa iz a-kha-za rabb-bu-ka mim  
ba-nee aa-da-ma min zu-hoo-ri-him  
zur-ree-ya-ta-hum wa ash-ha-da-  
hum 'a-laa an-fu-si-him, a'-las-tu  
bi-rabb-bi-kum, qaa-loo ba-laa, sha-  
hid-naa, an ta-qoo-loo yaw-mal qi-  
yaa-ma-ti inn-naa kun-naa 'an haa-  
zaa ghaa-fi-leen.

وَ إِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ  
ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَ أَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَى  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ ؕ أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ ؕ قَالُوا بَلَى  
شَهِدْنَا ؕ أَنْ تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّا  
كُنَّا عَنْ هَذَا غَافِلِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

173. aw ta-qoo-loo inn-na-maa ash-ra-ka aa-baa-u-naa min qab-lu wa kunn-naa zurr-riyy-ya-tam mim ba'-di-him, a-fa-tuh-li-ku-naa bi-maa fa-'a-lal mub-ti-loon.

أَوْ تَقُولُوا إِنَّمَا أَشْرَكَ آبَاؤُنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ  
وَكُنَّا ذُرِّيَّةً مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ أَفَتُهْلِكُنَا  
بِمَا فَعَلَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

174. wa ka-zaa-li-ka nu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti wa la-'all-la-hum yar-ji-'oon.

وَ كَذَلِكَ نَقْصِلُ الْآيَاتِ وَ نَعَلِّمُهُمْ  
يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٧٤﴾

175. wat-lu 'a-lay-him na-ba-al la-zee aa-tay-naa-hu aa-yaa-ti-naa fan-sa-la-kha min-haa fa-at-ba-'a-hush shay-taa-nu fa-kaa-na mi-nal gha-ween.

وَ اتُّلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ الَّذِي آتَيْنَاهُ آيَاتِنَا  
فَأَنْسَلَخْنَا مِنْهَا فَأَتَّبَعَهُ الشَّيْطَانُ  
فَكَانَ مِنَ الْغَوِينَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

176. wa law shi'-naa la-ra-fa'-naa-hu bi-haa wa laa-kinn-na-hoo akh-la-da i-lal ar-di watt-ta-ba-'a ha-waa-hu, fa-ma-sa-lu-hoo ka-ma-sa-lil kalb, in tah-mil 'a-lay-hi yal-has aw tat-ruk-hu yal-has, zaa-li-ka ma-sa-lul qaw-mil la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, faq-su-sil qa-sa-sa la-'all-la-hum ya-ta-fak-ka-roon.

وَ لَوْ شِئْنَا لَرَفَعْنَاهُ بِهَا وَ لَنُكَلِّئَهُ  
أَخْلَدَ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ وَ اتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ  
فَمَثَلُهُ كَمَثَلِ الْكَلْبِ إِنْ تَحْمِلَ عَلَيْهِ  
يَلْهَثُ أَوْ تَتْرُكْهُ يَلْهَثُ ذَلِكَ مَثَلُ  
الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا بآيَاتِنَا فَاقْصِصْ  
الْقِصَصَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٧٦﴾

177. saa-a' ma-sa-la-nil qaw-mul la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa an-fu-sa-hum kaa-noo yaz-li-moon.

سَاءَ مَثَلًا الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا بآيَاتِنَا  
وَ أَنْفُسُهُمْ كَانُوا يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

178. mayn yah-dil laa-hu fa-hu-wal muh-ta-dee, wa mayn yud-lil fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

مَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِيٌّ وَ مَنْ  
يُضِلِلْ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿١٧٨﴾

179. wa la-qad za-ra'-naa li-ja-hann-na-ma ka-see-ram mi-nal jinn-ni wal-ins, la-hum qu-loo-bul laa

وَ لَقَدْ ذَرَأْنَا لِجَهَنَّمَ كَثِيرًا مِنَ الْجِنَّ  
وَ الْإِنْسِ لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ بِهَا وَ

yaf-qa-hoo-na bi-haa, wa la-hum  
a'-yu-nul laa yub-si-roo-na bi-haa,  
wa la-hum aa-zaa-nul laa yas-ma-  
'oo-na bi-haa, u-laa-i-ka kal-an-'aa-  
mi bal hum a-dall, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul  
ghaa-fi-loon.

لَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ أَذَانٌ  
لَّا يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا أُولَئِكَ كَانُوا لِنَعْمِ بَلٍ  
هُمُ أَضَلُّ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْغٰفِلُونَ ﴿١٧٤﴾

**180.** wa lill-laa-hil as-maa-ul hus-  
naa fad-'oo-hu bi-haa, wa za-rul  
la-zee-na yul-hi-doo-na fee as-maa-  
i-hee, sa-yuj-zaw-na maa kaa-noo  
ya'-ma-loon.

وَاللَّهِ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ فَادْعُوهُ بِهَا  
وَذُرُوا الَّذِينَ يُلْحِدُونَ فِي أَسْمَائِهِ  
سَيَجْزُونَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

**181.** wa mimm-man kha-laq-naa  
umm-ma-tuyn yah-doo-na bil-hagg-  
qi wa bi-hee ya'-di-loon.

وَمِمَّنْ خَلَقْنَا أُمَّةٌ يَّهْدُونَ بِأَنْحَاقٍ وَبِهِ  
يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٨١﴾

<sup>172</sup> And when your Lord brought forth from the children of Adam, from their loins, their descendants, and made them bear witness about themselves: Am I not your Lord? They said: Yes, we bear witness. In case you should say on the day of Resurrection: We were unaware of this, <sup>173</sup> or you should say: Only our fathers set up partners (with Allah) before (us), and we were (their) descendants after them. Will You destroy us for what liars did? <sup>174</sup> And thus do We make the messages clear, and that perhaps they may return. <sup>175</sup> And recite to them the news of him to whom We give Our messages, but he withdraws himself from them, so the devil follows him up, and he is of those who perish. <sup>176</sup> And if We had pleased, We would have exalted him thereby; but he clings to the earth and follows his low desire. His parable is as the parable of the dog — if you drive him away, he lolls out his tongue, and if you leave him alone, he lolls out his tongue. Such is the parable of the people who reject Our messages. So relate the narrative that they may reflect. <sup>177</sup> Evil is the likeness of the people who reject Our messages and wrong their own souls. <sup>178</sup> He whom Allah guides is on the right way; and he whom He leaves in error — they are the losers. <sup>179</sup> And certainly We have created

for hell many of the jinn and the people — they have hearts with which they do not understand, and they have eyes with which they do not see, and they have ears with which they do not hear. They are as cattle; rather, they are more astray. These are the heedless ones. <sup>180</sup> And Allah's are the best names, so call on Him thereby and leave alone those who violate the sanctity of His names. They will be recompensed for what they do. <sup>181</sup> And of those whom We have created is a community who guide with the truth and with it they do justice.

### Section 23: The Coming of the Doom

**182.** wa|l-la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-  
aa-yaa-ti-naa sa-nas-tad-ri-ju-hum  
min hay-su laa ya'-la-moon.

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا سَنَسْتَدْرِجُهُمْ  
مِّنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٢﴾

**183.** wa um-lee la-hum, inn-na kay-  
dee ma-teen.

وَأَمْلَىٰ لَهُمْ إِنَّا كَيْدِي مَتِينٌ ﴿١٨٣﴾

**184.** a-wa-lam ya-ta-fakk-ka-roo,  
maa bi-saa-hi-bi-him min jinn-  
nah, in hu-wa ill-laa na-zee-rum  
mu-been.

أَوْ لَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا مَّا بَصَاحِحِهِمْ مِّنْ  
جِنَّةٍ إِن هُوَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٨٤﴾

**185.** a-wa-lam yan-zu-roo fee ma-  
la-koo-tis sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di  
wa maa kha-la-qal laa-hu min shayy',  
wa an 'a-saa ayy na ya-koo-na qa-diq-  
ta-ra-ba a-ja-lu-hum, fa-bi-ayy-yi ha-  
dee-sim ba'-da-hoo yu'-mi-noon.

أَوْ لَمْ يَنْظُرُوا فِي مَلَكَوَاتِ السَّمٰوٰتِ  
وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۗ  
أَنْ عَسَىٰ أَنْ يَكُونَ قَدِ اقْتَرَبَ أَجَلُهُمْ  
فَبِآيٍ حٰدِثٍ بَعْدَهُ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

**186.** mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-laa  
haa-di-ya lah, wa ya-za-ru-hum fee  
tugh-yaa-ni-him ya'-ma-hoon.

مَنْ يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ ۗ وَيَذَرُهُمْ  
فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْتَهُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

**187.** yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nis saa-'a-ti  
ayy-yaa-na mur-saa-haa, qul inn-na-  
maa 'il-mu-haa 'in-da rabb-bee, laa

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا ۗ  
قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ رَبِّي ۗ لَا يُجَلِّيهَا

yu-jal-lee-haa li-waq-ti-haa ill-laa  
 hoo, sa-qu-lat fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti  
 wal-ard, laa ta'-tee-kum ill-laa bagh-  
 ta-tah, yas-a-loo-na-ka ka-ann-na-ka  
 ha-fiyy-yun 'an-haa, qul inn-na-maa  
 'il-mu-haa 'in-dal laa-hi wa laa-kinn-  
 na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon.

لَوْ قَتَيْهَا إِلَّا هُوَ ثَقُلْتَ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ  
 وَالْأَرْضِ لَا تَأْتِيكُمْ إِلَّا بَغْةٌ  
 يَسْأَلُونَكَ كَأَنَّكَ خَفِيٌّ عَنْهَا قُلْ إِنَّمَا  
 عَلَّمَهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَ لَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ  
 النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٢﴾

**188.** qul laa am-li-ku li-naf-see naf-  
 'anw wa laa darr-ran ill-laa maa  
 shaa-al laah, wa law kun-tu a'-la-  
 mul ghay-ba las-tak-sar-tu mi-nal  
 khayr, wa maa mass-sa-ni-yas soo',  
 in a-naa ill-laa na-zee-runw wa ba-  
 shee-rul li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon.

قُلْ لَا أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا إِلَّا  
 مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ وَ تَوَكُّنْتَ عَلَّمَ الْغَيْبِ  
 لَا سَتَكُنَّ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ شَيْءٌ وَ مَا مَسَّنِي  
 السُّوءُ إِنَّ أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ وَ بَشِيرٌ لِّقَوْمٍ  
 يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٨٣﴾

<sup>182</sup> And those who reject Our messages — We lead them (to destruction) step by step from where they do not know. <sup>183</sup> And I grant them respite. Surely My scheme is effective. <sup>184</sup> Do they not reflect (that) there is no madness in their companion? He is only a plain warner. <sup>185</sup> Do they not consider the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and what things Allah has created, and that it may be that their doom has drawn near? In what announcement after this will they then believe? <sup>186</sup> Whomsoever Allah leaves in error, there is no guide for him. And He leaves them alone in their inordinacy, blindly wandering on. <sup>187</sup> They ask you about the Hour, when will it take place? Say: Its knowledge is with my Lord only. None but He will manifest it at its time. It is momentous in the heavens and the earth. It will not come to you but suddenly. They ask you as if you could find out about it (by effort). Say: Its knowledge is with Allah only, but most people do not know. <sup>188</sup> Say: I do not control benefit nor harm for myself except as Allah please. And if I had known the unseen, I should have much of good, and no evil would touch me. I am but a warner and the giver of good news to a people who believe.

## Section 24: The Final Word

189. hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qa-kum  
min naf-sinw waa-hi-da-tinw wa  
ja-'a-la min-haa zaw-ja-haa li-yas-  
ku-na i-lay-haa, fa-lamm-maa ta-  
ghash-shaa-haa ha-ma-lat ham-  
lan kha-fee-fan fa-marr-rat bi-hee,  
fa-lamm-maa as-qa-lat da-'a-wal  
laa-ha rabb-ba-hu-maa la-in aa-tay-  
ta-naa saa-li-hal la-na-koo-nann-na  
mi-nash shaa-ki-reen.

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَ  
جَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا لِيَسْكُنَ إِلَيْهَا  
فَلَمَّا تَغَشَّهَا حَمَلًا خَفِيًّا  
فَرَّتْ بِهِ ۖ فَلَمَّا أَثْقَلَتْ دَعَا اللَّهَ  
رَبُّهَا لِيَنْزِلَ عَلَيْهَا صَالِحًا لَنَكُونَ  
مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿١٨٩﴾

190. fa-lamm-maa aa-taa-hu-maa  
saa-li-han ja-'a-laa la-hoo shu-ra-  
kaa-' fee-maa aa-taa-hu-maa,  
fa-ta-'aa-lal laa-hu 'amm-maa  
yush-ri-koon.

فَلَمَّا أَنْهَأَ صَالِحًا جَعَلَا لَهُ شُرَكَاءَ فِيمَا  
أَتَاهَا فَتَعَلَى اللَّهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

191. a-yush-ri-koo-na maa laa  
yakh-lu-qu shay-anw wa hum  
yukh-la-qoon.

أَيُّشْرِكُونَ مَا لَا يَخْلُقُ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ  
يُخْلَقُونَ ﴿١٩١﴾

192. wa laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na la-  
hum nas-ranw wa laa an-fu-sa-hum  
yan-su-roon.

وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ لَهُمْ نَصْرًا وَلَا أَنْفُسُهُمْ  
يَنْصُرُونَ ﴿١٩٢﴾

193. wa in tad-'oo-hum i-lal hu-daa  
laa yatt-ta-bi-'oo-kum, sa-waa-un  
'a-lay-kum a-da-'aw-tu-moo-hum  
am an-tum saa-mi-toon.

وَإِنْ تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى الْهُدَى لَا يَتَّبِعُوكُمْ  
سُوءًا عَلَيْكُمْ أَدْعَوْتُمُوهُمْ أَمْ أَنْتُمْ  
صَامِتُونَ ﴿١٩٣﴾

194. inn-nal la-zee-na tad-'oo-  
na min doo-nil laa-hi 'i-baa-dun  
am-saa-lu-kum fad-'oo-hum fal-  
yas-ta-jee-boo la-kum in kun-tum  
saa-di-qeen.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ عِبَادٌ  
أَمْثَلَكُمْ فَادْعُوهُمْ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا  
لَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾



195. a-la-hum ar-ju-luyn yam-shoo-na bi-haa, am la-hum ay-diyn yab-ti-shoo-na bi-haa, am la-hum a'-yu-nuyn yub-si-roo-na bi-haa, am la-hum aa-zaa-nuyn yas-ma-'oo-na bi-haa, qu-lid/'oo shu-ra-kaa-a-kum summ-ma kee-doo-ni fa-laa tun-zi-roon.

أَلَهُمْ أَزْجُلٌ يَّمْشُونَ بِهَا ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ آيِدٌ  
يَبْطِشُونَ بِهَا ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ يُبْصِرُونَ  
بِهَا ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَذَانٌ يَسْتَعُونَ بِهَا ۖ<sup>ط</sup>  
قُلِ ادْعُوا شُرَكَاءَكُمْ ثُمَّ كِيدُوا ۖ فَلَا  
تُنظُرُونَ ﴿١٩٥﴾

196. inn-na wa-liyy-yi-yal/laa-hul la-zee nazz-za-lal ki-taa-ba, wa hu-wa ya-ta-wall-las saa-li-heen.

إِنَّ وَلِيِّ اللَّهِ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ الْكِتَابَ ۗ وَهُوَ  
يَتَوَلَّى الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٩٦﴾

197. wall-la-zee-na tad-'oo-na min doo-ni-hee laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na nas-ra-kum wa laa an-fu-sa-hum yan-su-roon.

وَ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ لَا  
يَسْتَجِيبُونَ نَصْرَكُمْ ۖ وَلَا أَنْفُسُهُمْ  
يَنْصُرُونَ ﴿١٩٧﴾

198. wa in tad-'oo-hum i-lal hu-daa laa yas-ma-'oo, wa ta-raa-hum yan-zu-roo-na i-lay-ka wa hum laa yub-si-roon.

وَ إِنْ تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى الْهُدَىٰ لَا يَسْمَعُوا  
ۖ وَ تَرَاهُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ ۖ وَ هُمْ لَا  
يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

199. khu-zil 'af-wa wa'-mur bil-'ur-fi wa a'-rid 'a-nil jaa-hi-leen.

خُذِ الْعَفْوَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْعُرْفِ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ  
الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿١٩٩﴾

200. wa imm-maa yan-zi-ghann-na-ka mi-nash shay-taa-ni naz-ghun fas-ta-'iz bill-laah, inn-na-hoo sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

وَ إِمَّا يَنْزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ نَزْغٌ  
فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

201. inn-nal la-zee-nat ta-qaw i-zaa mass-sa-hum taa-i-fum mi-nash shay-taa-ni ta-zakk-ka-roo fa-i-zaa hum mub-si-roon.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا إِذَا مَسَّهُمْ طَافٍ  
مِّنَ الشَّيْطَانِ تَذَكَّرُوا ۖ فَإِذَا هُمْ  
مُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٠١﴾

202. wa ikh-waa-nu-hum ya-mudd-  
doo-na-hum fil ghayy-yi summ-ma  
laa yuq-si-roon.

وَإِخْوَانَهُمْ يَمُدُّوهُمْ فِي الْغَيِّ ثُمَّ لَا  
يُقْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

203. wa i-zaa lam ta'-ti-him bi-aa-  
ya-tin qaa-loo law laj/ta-bay-ta-haa,  
qul inn-na-maa att-ta-bi-'u maa yoo-  
haa i-layy-ya mir rabb-bee, haa-zaa  
ba-saa-i-ru mir rabb-bi-kum wa hu-  
danw wa rah-ma-tul li-qaw-miyn  
yu'-mi-noon.

وَ إِذَا لَمْ تَأْتِيَهُمْ بِآيَةٍ قَالُوا لَوْ لَا  
اجْتَبَيْتَهَا قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَتَّبِعُ مَا يُوحَى  
إِلَيَّ مِنْ رَبِّي هَذَا بَصَائِرٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَ  
هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٢٠٣﴾

204. wa i-zaa qu-ri-al qur-aa-nu fas-  
ta-mi-'oo la-hoo wa an-si-too la-'all-  
la-kum tur-ha-moon.

وَ إِذَا قَرِئَ الْقُرْآنُ فَاسْتَمِعُوا لَهُ وَ  
أَنْصِتُوا لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٢٠٤﴾

205. waz-kur rabb-ba-ka fee naf-si-  
ka ta-darr-ru-'anw wa khee-fa-tanw  
wa doo-nal jah-ri mi-nal qaw-li bil-  
ghu-duww-wi wal-aa-saa-li wa laa  
ta-kum mi-nal ghaa-fi-leen.

وَ أَذْكَرَّ رَبِّكَ فِي نَفْسِكَ تَضَرُّعًا وَ حَيْفَةً  
وَ دُونَ الْجَهْرِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ بِالْغُدُوِّ وَ  
الْأَصَالِ وَ لَا تَكُنْ مِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ ﴿٢٠٥﴾

206. inn-nal la-zee-na 'in-da rabb-  
bi-ka laa yas-tak-bi-roo-na 'an  
'i-baa-da-ti-hee wa yu-sabb-bi-hoo-  
na-hoo wa la-hoo yas-ju-doon.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ  
عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ وَ يُسَبِّحُونََهُ وَ لَهُ  
يَسْجُدُونَ ﴿٢٠٦﴾

<sup>189</sup> He it is Who created you from a single soul, and of the same did He make his mate, that he might find comfort in her. So when he covers her she bears a light burden, then moves about with it. Then when it grows heavy, they both call upon Allah, their Lord: If You give us a good one, we shall certainly be grateful. <sup>190</sup> But when He gives them a good one, they set up with Him partners in what He has given them. Supremely exalted is Allah above what they set up as partners (with Him). <sup>191</sup> Do they set up (with Him) that which has not created anything, while they are themselves created? <sup>192</sup> And they cannot give them help, nor can

they help themselves. <sup>193</sup> And if you invite them to guidance, they will not follow you. It is the same to you whether you invite them or you are silent. <sup>194</sup> Those whom you call on besides Allah are slaves like yourselves; so call on them, then let them answer you, if you are truthful. <sup>195</sup> Do they have feet with which they walk, or do they have hands with which they hold, or do they have eyes with which they see, or do they have ears with which they hear? Say: Call upon your associate-gods then plot against me and give me no respite. <sup>196</sup> Surely my Friend is Allah, Who revealed the Book, and He befriends the righteous. <sup>197</sup> And those whom you call upon besides Him are not able to help you, nor can they help themselves. <sup>198</sup> And if you invite them to guidance, they do not hear; and you see them looking towards you, yet they do not see. <sup>199</sup> Take to forgiveness and enjoin good and turn away from the ignorant. <sup>200</sup> And if a false imputation from the devil afflict you, seek refuge in Allah. Surely He is Hearing, Knowing. <sup>201</sup> Those who guard against evil, when a visitation from the devil afflicts them, they become mindful, then lo! they see. <sup>202</sup> And their brethren increase them in error, then they do not cease. <sup>203</sup> And when you do not bring them a sign, they say: Why do you not demand it? Say: I follow only what is revealed to me from my Lord. These are clear proofs from your Lord and a guidance and a mercy for a people who believe. <sup>204</sup> And when the Quran is recited, listen to it and remain silent, that mercy may be shown to you. <sup>205</sup> And remember your Lord within yourself humbly and fearing, and in a voice not loud, in the morning and the evening, and do not be one of the heedless. <sup>206</sup> Surely those who are with your Lord are not too proud to serve Him, and they glorify Him and prostrate themselves before Him.



## Chapter 8

### AL-AN-FAAL: VOLUNTARY GIFTS

(Revealed at Madinah: 10 Sections; 75 Verses)

This chapter deals with the battle of Badr, the first battle which the Muslims had to fight, and it goes under the name of *Anfaal*, literally *voluntary gifts*, because the Muslim State had at the time no treasury, nor any arsenal, nor an army and voluntary gifts were therefore called for. It was not only this battle but all the succeeding battles which Muslims had to fight were carried on only by voluntary gifts. Success in this battle, against all odds, provided proof of the truth of the Holy Prophet's mission and thus this chapter occurs after a discussion of prophethood in the last chapter. Most of this chapter was revealed in 2 A.H., while the concluding verses of sections 7 and 8 were revealed around the time of the conquest of Makkah in 8 A.H.

#### Section 1: The Battle of Badr — Muslims go forth

Bis mi||-laa-hir Rah-maa-nir Ra-heem

1. yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nil an-faal, qu-lil an-faa-lu lil||-laa-hi warr-ra-sool, fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa as-li-hoo zaa-ta bay-ni-kum, wa a-tee-'ul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo in kun-tum mu'-mi-noon.

2. inn-nal mu'-mi-noo-nal la-zee-na i-zaa zu-ki-ral laa-hu wa-ji-lat qu-loo-bu-hum wa i-zaa tu-li-yat 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-hoo zaa-dat-hum ee-maa-nanw wa 'a-laa rabb-bi-him ya-ta-wakk-ka-loon.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَنْفَالِ قُلِ الْأَنْفَالُ لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَصْلِحُوا ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمْ وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ

إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١﴾

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَّتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِذَا تَلَيَّتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُهُ زَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3. all-la-zee-na yu-qee-moo-nas sa-laa-ta wa mim<sup>m</sup>-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum yun-fi-qoon.

4. u-laa-i-ka hu-mul mu'-mi-noo-na haqq-qaa, la-hum da-ra-jaa-tun 'inda rabb-bi-him wa magh-fi-ra-tun<sup>w</sup> wa riz-qun ka-reem.

5. ka-aa akh-ra-ja-ka rabb-bu-ka mim bay-ti-ka bil-haqq, wa inn-na fa-ree-qam mi-nal mu'-mi-nee-na la-kaa-ri-hoon.

6. yu-jaa-di-loo-na-ka fil-haqq-qi ba'-da maa ta-bayy-ya-na ka-ann-na-maa yu-saa-qoo-na i-lal-maw-ti wa hum yaq-zu-roon.

7. wa iz ya-'i-du-ku-mul laa-hu ih-dat taa-i-fa-tay-ni ann-na-haa la-kum wa ta-wadd-doo-na ann-na ghay-ra zaa-tish shaw-ka-ti ta-koonu la-kum wa yu-ree-dul laa-hu ayn yu-hiqq-qal haqq-qa bi-ka-li-maa-ti-hee wa yaq-ta-'a daa-bi-ral kaa-fi-reen.

8. li-yu-hiqq-qal haqq-qa wa yub-ti-lal baa-ti-la wa law ka-ri-hal muj-ri-moon.

9. iz tas-ta-ghee-soo-na rabb-ba-kum fas-ta-jaa-ba la-kum ann-nee mu-midd-du-kum bi-al-fim mi-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ti mur-di-feen.

10. wa maa ja-'a-la-hul laa-hu ill-laa bush-raa wa li-tat-ma-<sup>inn</sup>-na bi-hee qu-loo-bu-kum, wa man nas-ru

الَّذِينَ يُعِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ﴿٣﴾

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ حَقًّا ۗ لَهُمْ دَرَجَاتٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٤﴾

كَمَا أَخْرَجَكَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ بِالْحَقِّ ۗ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿٥﴾

يُجَادِلُونَكَ فِي الْحَقِّ بَعْدَ مَا تَبَيَّنَ كَأَنَّمَا يُسَاقُونَ إِلَى الْمَوْتِ وَهُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٦﴾

وَإِذْ يَعِدُكُمُ اللَّهُ إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ أَنَّهَا لَكُمْ وَتَوَدُّونَ أَنَّ غَيْرَ ذَاتِ الشُّكُوكَةِ تَكُونُ لَكُمْ وَيُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُفَيِّقَ الْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَاتِهِ وَيَقْطَعَ دَابِرَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧﴾

لِيُحَقِّقَ الْحَقَّ وَيُبْطِلَ الْبَاطِلَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٨﴾

إِذْ تَسْتَغِيثُونَ رَبَّكُمْ فَاسْتَجَابَ لَكُمْ أَنِّي مُمِدُّكُمْ بِالْفِطْرِ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ بِمُزِدِّينَ ﴿٩﴾

وَمَا جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بُشْرًا وَلِتَطْمَئِنَّ بِهِ قُلُوبُكُمْ ۗ وَمَا النَّصْرُ إِلَّا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ

il-laa min 'in-dil laah, inn-nal laa-ha  
'a-zee-zun ha-keem.

ط  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 They ask you about voluntary gifts. Say: Voluntary gifts are for Allah and the Messenger. So keep your duty to Allah and set aright your differences, and obey Allah and His Messenger, if you are believers. 2 They only are believers whose hearts are full of fear when Allah is mentioned, and when His messages are recited to them they increase them in faith, and in their Lord do they trust, 3 those who keep up prayer and spend (on good works) out of what We have given them. 4 These are the believers truly. For them are with their Lord exalted grades and protection and an honourable sustenance. 5 Even as your Lord caused you to go forth from your house with truth, though some of the believers were surely averse, 6 disputing with you about the truth after it had become clear — as if they were being driven to death while they saw (it). 7 And when Allah promised you one of the two parties that it should be yours, and you loved that the one not armed should be yours, and Allah desired to establish the Truth by His words, and to cut off the root of the disbelievers — 8 that He might cause the Truth to triumph and bring falsehood to failure, though the guilty disliked. 9 When you sought the aid of your Lord, so He answered you: I will assist you with a thousand of the angels following one another. 10 And Allah gave it only as good news, and that your hearts might be at ease by it. And victory is only from Allah; surely Allah is Mighty, Wise.

## Section 2: The Battle of Badr — Fighting

11. iz yu-ghash-shee-ku-mun nu-  
'aa-sa a-ma-na-tam min-hu wa  
yu-nazz-zil-lu 'a-lay-kum mi-nas sa-  
maa-i' maa-al li-yu-tahh-hi-ra-kum  
bi-hee wa yuz-hi-ba 'an-kum rij-zash  
shay-taa-ni wa li-yar-bi-ta 'a-laa qu-  
loo-bi-kum wa yu-sabb-bi-ta bi-hil  
aq-daam.

إِذْ يُغَشِّبُكُمُ النَّعَاسَ أَمَنَةً مِنْهُ  
وَ يُنَزِّلُ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً  
يُطَهِّرُكُمْ بِهِ وَ يُذْهِبُ عَنْكُمْ رِجْزَ  
الشَّيْطَانِ وَ لِيَرْبِطَ عَلَى قُلُوبِكُمْ وَ  
يُثَبِّتَ بِهِ الْأَقْدَامَ ﴿١١﴾

12. iz yoo-hee rabb-bu-ka i-lal ma-laa-i-ka-ti ann-nee ma-'a-kum fa-sabb-bi-tul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, sa-ul-qee fee qu-loo-bil la-zee-na ka-fa-rur ru'-ba fad-ri-boo faw-qal a'-naa-qi wad-ri-boo min-hum kull-la ba-naan.

13. zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum shaaqq-qul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, wa mayn yu-shaa-qi-qil laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, fa-inn-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab.

14. zaa-li-kum fa-zoo-qoo-hu wa ann-na lil-kaa-fi-ree-na 'a-zaa-ban naar.

15. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo i-zaa la-qee-tu-mul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo zah-fan fa-laa tu-wal-loo-hu-mul ad-baar.

16. wa mayn yu-wal-li-him yaw-ma-i-zin du-bu-ra-hoo ill-laa mu-ta-harr-ri-fal li-qi-taa-lin aw mu-ta-hayy-yi-zan i-laa fi-a-tin fa-qad baa-a' bi-gha-da-bim mi-nal laa-hi wa ma'-waa-hu ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal ma-seer.

17. fa-lam taq-tu-loo-hum wa-laa-kinn-nal laa-ha qa-ta-la-hum, wa maa ra-may-ta iz ra-may-ta wa laa-kinn-nal laa-ha ra-maa, wa li-yub-li-yal mu'-mi-nee-na min-hu ba-laa-an ha-sa-naa, inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

إِذْ يُوحَىٰ رَبُّكَ إِلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ أَنْتُمْ مَعَكُمْ  
فَتَقَبَّلُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا سَأَلْتُنِي فِي  
قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الرُّعْبَ فَأَضْرِبُوا  
فَوْقَ الْأَعْنَاقِ وَاضْرِبُوا مِنْهُمْ كُلَّ  
بَنَانٍ ﴿١٢﴾

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ شَاقُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَمَنْ  
يُشَاقِقِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ  
الْعِقَابِ ﴿١٣﴾

ذِكْرُكُمْ فَذُوقُوهُ وَأَنَّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ  
عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٤﴾

يَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا تَقِيْتُمْ الَّذِينَ  
كَفَرُوا زَحْفًا فَلَا تُوَلُّوهُمُ الْأَدْبَارَ ﴿١٥﴾

وَمَنْ يُؤَيَّمْهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ دُبْرَهُ إِلَّا مُتَحَرِّفًا  
لِّيُقْتَالَ أَوْ مُتَحَرِّفًا إِلَىٰ فِعْيَةٍ فَقَدْ بَاءَ  
بِعَظْمٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَمَأْوَاهُ جَهَنَّمُ وَ  
بِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٦﴾

فَلَمْ تَقْتُلُوهُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ قَتَلَهُمْ  
وَمَا رَمَيْتَ إِذْ رَمَيْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ  
رَمَىٰ وَيُغْلِبُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْهُ بَلَاءٌ  
حَسَنًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. zaa-li-kum wa ann-nal laa-ha moo-hi-nu kay-dil kaa-fi-reen.

ذِكْرُكُمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ مُوهِنٌ كَيْدِ

الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. in tas-taf-ti-hoo fa-qad jaa-a-ku-mul fat-hu, wa in tan-ta-hoo fa-hu-wa khay-rul la-kum, wa in ta-'oo-doo na-'ud, wa lan tugh-ni-ya 'an-kum fi-a-tu-kum shay-anw wa law ka-su-rat, wa ann-nal laa-ha ma-'al mu'-mi-neen.

إِنْ تَسْتَفْتِحُوا فَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الْفَتْحُ  
وَإِنْ تَنْتَهُوا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ  
وَإِنْ تَعُودُوا نَعُدْ وَلَنْ تُغْنِيَّ عَنْكُمْ  
فِعْنُكُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَوْ كَثُرَتْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ

مَعَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

<sup>11</sup> When He made slumber fall on you as a security from Him, and sent down upon you water from the clouds that He might purify you with it, and take away from you the uncleanness of the devil, and that He might fortify your hearts and make firm (your) feet by it. <sup>12</sup> When your Lord revealed to the angels: I am with you, so make firm those who believe. I will cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve. So strike above the necks and strike every finger-tip of them. <sup>13</sup> This is because they opposed Allah and His Messenger. And whoever opposes Allah and His Messenger — then surely Allah is Severe in retribution. <sup>14</sup> This — taste it, and (know) that for the disbelievers is the punishment of the Fire. <sup>15</sup> O you who believe, when you meet those who disbelieve marching for war, do not turn your backs to them. <sup>16</sup> And whoever turns his back to them on that day — unless manoeuvring for battle or turning to join a company — he indeed incurs Allah's wrath and his refuge is hell. And an evil destination it is. <sup>17</sup> So you did not kill them but Allah killed them, and you (O Prophet) did not strike when you struck (the enemy), but Allah struck (him), and that He might confer upon the believers a benefit from Himself. Surely Allah is Hearing, Knowing. <sup>18</sup> This — and (know) that Allah will weaken the struggle of the disbelievers. <sup>19</sup> If you sought a judgment, the judgment has indeed come to you; and if you cease (fighting), it is better for you. And if you return (to fighting), We (too) shall return and your forces will not avail you at all, though they may be many; and (know) that Allah is with the believers.



## Section 3: The Way to Success

20. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo a-tee-'ul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo wa laa ta-wa||law 'an-hu wa an-tum tas-ma-'oon.

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ  
وَأَطِيعُوا رَسُولَهُ وَلَا تَوَلَّوْا عَنَّهُ وَ أَنْتُمْ  
تَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. wa laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-zee-na qaa-loo sa-mi'-naa wa hum laa yas-ma-'oon.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ قَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَهُمْ لَا  
يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. inn-na sharr-rad da-waab-bi 'in-dal laa-his summ-mul buk-mul la-zee-na laa ya'-qi-loon.

إِنَّ شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الضُّمُورُ الْبُكْمُ  
الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. wa law 'a-li-mal laa-hu fee-him khay-ral la-as-ma-'a-hum, wa law as-ma-'a-hum la-ta-wa||law wa hum mu'-ri-doon.

وَلَوْ عَلِمَ اللَّهُ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا لَأَسْمَعَهُمْ  
وَلَوْ اسْمَعَهُمْ لَتَوَلَّوْا وَهُمْ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. yaa/ayy-yu-hal laa-zee-na aa-ma-nus/ta-jee-boo lill-laa-hi walirr-ra-soo-li i-zaa da-'aa-kum li-maa yuh-yee-kum, wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ya-hoo-lu bay-nal mar-i' wa qal-bi-hee wa ann-na-hoo i-lay-hi tuh-sha-roon.

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَجِيبُوا لِلَّهِ  
وَلِرَسُولِهِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ لِمَا يُحْيِيكُمْ  
وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَحُولُ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَقَلْبِهِ  
وَأَنَّهُ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. watt-ta-qoo fit-na-tal laa tu-see-bann-nal la-zee-na za-la-moo min-kum khass-sah, wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab.

وَ اتَّقُوا فِتْنَةً لَا تُصِيبَنَّ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا  
مِنْكُمْ خَاصَّةً وَ اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ  
شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. waz-ku-roo iz an-tum qa-lee-lum mus-tad-'a-foo-na fil-ar-di ta-khaa-foo-na ayn-ya-ta-khatt-ta-fa-ku-mun naa-su fa-aa-waa-kum wa ayy-ya-da-kum bi-nas-ri-hee wa

وَ اذْكُرُوا إِذْ أَنْتُمْ قَلِيلٌ مُسْتَضْعَفُونَ فِي  
الْأَرْضِ تَخَافُونَ أَنْ يَتَخَطَّفَكُمُ النَّاسُ  
فَأَوَكُّمُ وَأَيَّدَكُمُ بِبَصَرِهِ وَ رَزَقَكُمُ مِنْ

ra-za-qa-kum mi-nat tayy-yi-baa-ti  
la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

الطَّيِّبَاتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-  
noo laa ta-khoo-nul laa-ha warr-ra-  
soo-la wa ta-khoo-noo a-maa-naa-  
ti-kum wa an-tum ta'-la-moon.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَخُونُوا اللَّهَ  
وَ الرَّسُولَ وَ تَخُونُوا أَمْنِيَكُمْ وَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ  
تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. wa'-la-moo ann-na-maa am-  
waa-lu-kum wa aw-laa-du-kum fit-  
nah, wa ann-nal laa-ha 'in-da-hoo  
aj-run 'a-zeem.

وَ اعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا آمَوَاطِكُمْ وَ أَوْلَادُكُمْ  
فِي نَفْسٍ وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

<sup>20</sup> O you who believe, obey Allah and His Messenger and do not turn away from Him while you hear. <sup>21</sup> And do not be like those who say, We hear; and they do not hear. <sup>22</sup> Surely the vilest of beasts, in Allah's sight, are the deaf, the dumb, who do not understand. <sup>23</sup> And if Allah had known any good in them, He would have made them hear. And if He makes them hear, they would turn away while they are averse. <sup>24</sup> O you who believe, respond to Allah and His Messenger, when he calls you to that which gives you life. And know that Allah comes in between a man and his heart, and that to Him you will be gathered. <sup>25</sup> And guard yourselves against an affliction which may not strike those of you exclusively who are wrongdoers; and know that Allah is Severe in retribution. <sup>26</sup> And remember when you were few, considered weak in the land, fearing if people should carry you off by force, He sheltered you and strengthened you with His help, and gave you good things that you might give thanks. <sup>27</sup> O you who believe, do not be unfaithful to Allah and the Messenger, nor be unfaithful to your trusts, while you know. <sup>28</sup> And know that your wealth and your children are a temptation, and that Allah is He with Whom there is a mighty reward.

#### Section 4: Muslims to be Guardians of the Sacred Mosque

29. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo in tatt-ta-qul laa-ha yaj-'al la-kum fur-qaa-nanw wa yu-kaff-fir 'an-kum sayy-yi-aa-ti-kum wa yagh-fir-la-kum, wall-laa-hu zul-fad-lil 'a-zeem.

يَأْيِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ تَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ  
يَجْعَلْ لَكُمْ فُرْقَانًا وَيُكَفِّرْ عَنْكُمْ  
سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ ذُو

الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. wa iz yam-ku-ru-bi-kal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo li-yus-bi-too-ka aw yaq-tu-loo-ka aw yukh-ri-jook, wa yam-ku-roo-na wa yam-ku-rul laah, wall-laa-hu khay-rul maa-ki-reen.

وَإِذْ يَبْكُوكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِيُبَشِّرُواكَ  
أَوْ يَقْتُلُوكَ أَوْ يُخْرِجُوكَ وَيَمْكُرُونَ  
وَيَمْكُرُ اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَكْرِينِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. wa i-zaa tut-laa 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa qaa-loo qad sa-mi'-naa law na-shaa-u' la-qul-naa mis-la haa-zaa, in haa-zaa ill-laa a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen.

وَإِذَا تَتْلَى عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا قَالُوا قَدْ  
سَمِعْنَا لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَقُلْنَا مِثْلَ هَذَا إِنْ  
هَذَا إِلَّا آسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. wa iz qaa-lul laa-humm-ma in kaa-na haa-zaa hu-wal hagg-qa min 'in-di-ka fa-am-tir 'a-lay-naa hi-jaa-ra-tam mi-nas sa-maa-i' a-wi'-ti-naa bi-'a-zaa-bin a-leem.

وَإِذْ قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ هَذَا هُوَ الْحَقُّ  
مِنْ عِنْدِكَ فَأَمْطِرْ عَلَيْنَا حَجَارَةً مِنَ  
السَّمَاءِ أَوِ اثْبِتْنا بِعَذَابِ آيِمِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yu-'azz-zi-ba-hum wa an-ta fee-him, wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu mu-'azz-zi-ba-hum, wa hum yas-tagh-fi-roon.

وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ  
فِيهِمْ ۗ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ  
يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. wa maa la-hum all-laa yu-'azz-zi-ba-hu-mul laa-hu wa hum ya-sudd-doo-na 'a-nil mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi wa maa kaa-noo aw-li-yaa-a-hoo, in aw-li-yaa-u'-hoo ill-lal mutt-ta-qoo-na wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya-'la-moon.

وَمَا لَهُمْ آلَا يُعَذِّبُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُمْ يَصُدُّونَ  
عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَمَا كَانُوا  
أَوْلِيَاءَهُ ۗ إِنْ أَوْلِيَاءُؤُهُ إِلَّا الْمُتَّفِقُونَ وَ  
لَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. wa maa kaa-na sa-laa-tu-hum  
'in-dal bay-ti ill-laa mu-kaa-anw wa  
tas-di-yah, fa-zoo-qul 'a-zaa-ba bi-  
maa kun-tum tak-fu-roon.

وَمَا كَانَ صَلَاتُهُمْ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا  
مُكَاءً وَتَصَدِيَةً ۗ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا  
كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo  
yun-fi-qoo-na am-waa-la-hum li-  
ya-sudd-doo 'an sa-bee-lil-laah,  
fa-sa-yun-fi-qoo-na-haa summ-ma  
ta-koo-nu 'a-lay-him has-ra-tan  
summ-ma yugh-la-boon, wall-la-  
zee-na ka-fa-roo i-laa ja-hann-na-  
ma yuh-sha-roon.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ  
لِيَصُدُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۗ  
فَسَيُنْفِقُونَهَا ثُمَّ تَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ حَسْرَةً  
ثُمَّ يَعْلَبُونَ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ  
يُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. li-ya-mee-zal laa-hul kha-bee-sa  
mi-nat tay-yi-bi wa yaj-'a-lal kha-  
bee-sa ba'-da-hoo 'a-laa ba'-din fa-  
yar-ku-ma-hoo ja-mee-'an fa-yaj-a'-  
la-hoo fee ja-hann-nam, u-laa-i-ka  
hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

لِيَمِيزَ اللَّهُ الْخَبِيثَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ  
وَيَجْعَلَ الْخَبِيثَ بَعْضَهُ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ  
فَيَرْكُمَهُ جَمِيعًا فَيَجْعَلُهُ فِي جَهَنَّمَ  
أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

<sup>29</sup> O you who believe, if you keep your duty to Allah, He will grant you a distinction and do away with your evils and protect you. And Allah is the Lord of mighty grace. <sup>30</sup> And when those who disbelieved devised plans against you that they might confine you or kill you or drive you away — and they devised plans and Allah, too, had arranged a plan; and Allah is the Best of planners. <sup>31</sup> And when Our messages are recited to them, they say: We have heard. If we wished, we could say the like of it; this is nothing but the stories of the ancients. <sup>32</sup> And when they said: O Allah, if this is indeed the truth from You, then rain down on us stones from heaven or inflict on us a painful punishment. <sup>33</sup> And Allah would not punish them while you were among them; nor would Allah punish them while they seek forgiveness. <sup>34</sup> And what excuse have they that Allah should not punish them while they hinder (people) from the Sacred Mosque and they are not its (true) guardians? Its guardians are only those who keep their duty, but most of them do not know. <sup>35</sup> And

their prayer at the House is nothing but whistling and clapping of hands. Taste, then, the punishment, because you disbelieved. <sup>36</sup> Surely those who disbelieve spend their wealth to hinder (people) from the way of Allah. So they will go on spending it, then it will be to them a regret, then they will be overcome. And those who disbelieve will be gathered together to hell, <sup>37</sup> that Allah may separate the wicked from the good, and put the wicked upon one another, then heap them together, then cast them into hell. These indeed are the losers.

### Section 5: Badr as Sign of the Prophet's Truth

38. qul lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo iyn-  
yan-ta-hoo yugh-far la-hum maa  
qad sa-laf, wa iyn-ya-'oo-doo fa-qad  
ma-dat sunn-na-tul aww-wa-leen.

قُلْ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِن يَنْتَهُوا يُغْفَرْ لَهُمْ  
مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ وَإِنْ يَعُودُوا فَقَدْ مَضَتْ

سُنَّتِ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. wa qaa-ti-loo hatt-taa laa ta-  
koo-na fit-na-tunw wa ya-koo-nad  
dee-nu kull-lu-hoo lill-laah, fa-i-nin/  
ta-haw fa-inn-nal laa-ha bi-maa ya'-  
ma-loo-na ba-seer.

وَ قَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَ  
يَكُونَ الدِّينُ كُلُّهُ لِلَّهِ فَإِنِ انْتَهَوْا فَإِنَّ

اللَّهَ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. wa in ta-wall-law fa'-la-moo ann-  
nal laa-ha maw-laa-kum, ni'-mal  
maw-laa wa ni'-man na-seer.

وَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فاعَلِمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَوْلَكُمْ<sup>ط</sup>

نِعْمَ الْمَوْلَى وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيرُ ﴿٤٠﴾

<sup>38</sup> Say to those who disbelieve, if they cease (fighting), what is past will be forgiven them; and if they return (to it), then the example of those of old has already gone. <sup>39</sup> And fight them until there is no more persecution, and all religions are for Allah. But if they cease, then surely Allah is Seer of what they do. <sup>40</sup> And if they turn back, then know that Allah is your Patron. Most excellent the Patron and most excellent the Helper!

## PART 10

41. wa'-la-moo ann-na-maa gha-nim-tum min shay-in fa-ann-na lill-laa-hi khu-mu-sa-hoo wa lirr-ra-soo-li wa li-zil-qur-baa wal-ya-taa-maa wal-ma-saa-kee-ni wab/niss-sa-beel, in kun-tum aa-man-tum bill-laa-hi wa maa an-zal-naa 'a-laa 'ab-di-naa yaw-mal fur-qaa-ni yaw-mal ta-qal jam-'aan, wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

42. iz an-tum bil-'ud-wa-tid dun-yaa wa hum bil-'ud-wa-til qus-waa war-rak-bu as-fa-la min-kum, wa law ta-waa-'att-tum lakh-ta-laf-tum fil-mee-'aad, wa laa-kil li-yaq-di-yal laa-hu am-ran kaa-na maf-'oo-laa, li-yah-li-ka man ha-la-ka 'am bayy-yi-na-tinw wa yah-yaa man hayy-ya 'am bayy-yi-nah, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

43. iz yu-ree-ka-hu-mul laa-hu fee ma-naa-mi-ka qa-lee-laa, wa law a-raa-ka-hum ka-see-ral la-fa-shil-tum wa la-ta-naa-za'-tum fil-am-ri wa-laa-kin-nal laa-ha sall-lam, inn-na-hoo 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door.

44. wa iz yu-ree-ku-moo-hum i-zil/ta-qay-tum fee a'-yu-ni-kum qa-lee-lanw wa yu-qall-li-lu-kum fee a'-yu-ni-him li-yaq-di-yal laa-hu am-ran

وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا غَنِمْتُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَإِنَّ  
لِلَّهِ خُمُسَهُ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَ  
الْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ  
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ آمَنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أَنْزَلْنَا  
عَلَيْ عِبَادِنَا يَوْمَ الْفُرْقَانِ يَوْمَ التَّفَاقُ  
الْحُجُبِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٦٦﴾

إِذْ أَنْتُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ  
الْقُصْوَىٰ وَالرَّكْبُ اسْفَلَ مِنْكُمْ ۗ وَلَوْ  
تَوَاعَدْتُمْ لِاخْتِلَافِئْتُمْ فِي الْمِيْعَدِ ۗ  
لَكِنَّ لِيَقْضَىٰ اللَّهُ أَمْرًا كَانَ مَفْعُولًا  
هُ يَهْلِكُ مَنْ هَلَكَ عَنْ بَيْنَةٍ وَيَحْيَىٰ  
مَنْ حَيَّ عَنْ بَيْنَةٍ ۗ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَسَمِيعٌ  
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٧﴾

إِذْ يُرِيكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَنَايِكَ قَلِيلًا ۗ وَ  
لَوْ أَرَاكُمْ كَثِيرًا لَفْشَلْتُمْ وَتَتَنَزَّعْتُمْ  
فِي الْأَمْرِ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ سَلَّمَ ۗ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ  
بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٦٨﴾

وَ إِذْ يُرِيكُمُوهُمْ إِذِ التَّفَاقُحِمْ فِي  
أَعْيُنِكُمْ قَلِيلًا ۗ وَيُقَلِّلُكُمْ فِي  
أَعْيُنِهِمْ لِيَقْضَىٰ اللَّهُ أَمْرًا كَانَ مَفْعُولًا

kaa-na maf-'oo-laa, wa i-lal laa-hi  
tur-ja-'ul u-moor.

وَالَى اللَّهُ تَرْجِعُ الْأُمُورُ<sup>ط</sup>

<sup>41</sup> And know that whatever you acquire in war, a fifth of it is for Allah and for the Messenger and for the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the traveller, if you believe in Allah and in what We revealed to Our servant, on the day of Distinction, the day on which the two forces met. And Allah is Powerful over all things. <sup>42</sup> When you were on the nearer side (of the valley) and they were on the farther side, while the caravan was in a lower place than you. And if you had tried to make a mutual appointment, you would certainly have broken away from the appointment, but — in order that Allah might bring about a matter which had to be done; that he who perished by clear argument might perish, and he who lived by clear argument might live. And surely Allah is Hearing, Knowing: <sup>43</sup> When Allah showed them to you in your dream as few — and if He had shown them to you as many, you (O Muslims) would certainly have become weak-hearted and you would have disputed about the matter, but Allah saved (you). Surely He is Knower of what is in the hearts. <sup>44</sup> And when He showed them to you, when you met, as few in your eyes, and He made you to appear few in their eyes, in order that Allah might bring about a matter which had to be done. And to Allah are all affairs returned.

### Section 6: Success does not depend on Numbers

45. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-  
noo i-zaa la-qee-tum fi-a'-tan fas-  
bu-too waz-ku-rul laa-ha ka-see-ral  
la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon.

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا لَقِيتُمْ فِئَةً  
فَأَثْبِتُوا وَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا لَعَلَّكُمْ

تُفْلِحُونَ<sup>ط</sup>

46. wa a-tee-'ul laa-ha wa ra-soo-  
la-hoo wa laa ta-naa-za-'oo fa-taf-  
sha-loo wa taz-ha-ba ree-hu-kum  
was-bi-roo, in<sup>n</sup>-nal laa-ha ma-'as  
saa-bi-reen.

وَاطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَلَا تَنَازَعُوا

فَتَفْشَلُوا وَتَذْهَبَ رِيحُكُمْ وَاصْبِرُوا

إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ<sup>ط</sup>

47. wa laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-zee-na  
kha-ra-joo min di-yaa-ri-him ba-ta-  
ranw wa ri-aa-an naa-si wa ya-sudd-  
doo-na 'an sa-bee-lil laah, wall-la-hu  
bi-maa ya'-ma-loo-na mu-heet.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا مِنْ  
دِيَارِهِمْ بَطْرًا وَرِئَاءَ النَّاسِ وَيَصُدُّونَ  
عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ  
مُحِيطٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. wa iz zayy-ya-na la-hu-mush  
shay-taa-nu a'-maa-la-hum wa qaa-  
laa laa ghaa-li-ba la-ku-mul yaw-ma  
mi-nan naa-si wa inn-nee jaa-rul la-  
kum, fa-lamm-maa ta-raa-a-til fi-a-  
taa-ni na-ka-sa 'a-laa 'a-qi-bay-hi wa  
qaa-la inn-nee ba-ree-um min-kum  
inn-nee a-raa maa laa ta-raw-na inn-  
nee a-khaa-ful laah, wall-laa-hu sha-  
dee-dul 'i-qaab.

وَإِذْ زَيْنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ وَقَالَ  
لَا غَالِبَ لَكُمْ الْيَوْمَ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَ  
إِنِّي جَارٌ لَكُمْ ۚ فَلَمَّا تَرَآتِ الْفِئَتَيْنِ  
نَكَصَ عَلَى عَقَبَيْهِ وَقَالَ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ  
مِّنْكُمْ إِنِّي أَرَىٰ مَا لَا تَرَوْنَ إِنِّي أَخَافُ  
اللَّهَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٤٨﴾

45 O you who believe, when you meet an army, be firm, and remember Allah much, that you may be successful. 46 And obey Allah and His Messenger and do not dispute with one another so that you get weak-hearted and your power departs; and be steadfast. Surely Allah is with the steadfast. 47 And do not be like those who came forth from their homes exultingly and to be seen by people, and they hinder (people) from the way of Allah. And Allah encompasses what they do. 48 And when the devil made their works seem good to them, and said: No man can overcome you this day, and I am your protector. But when the two armies came in sight of one another, he turned upon his heels, and said: Surely I am clear of you, I see what you do not see; surely I fear Allah. And Allah is Severe in retribution.

### Section 7: Enemy's Strength weakened

49. iz ya-qoo-lul mu-naa-fi-qoo-na  
wall-la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him  
ma-ra-dun gharr-ra haa-u-laa-i' dee-  
nu-hum, wa mayn ya-ta-wakk-kal  
'a-lal laa-hi, fa-inn-nal laa-ha 'a-zee-  
zun ha-keem.

إِذْ يَقُولُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ  
مَّرَضٌ غَرَّهُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ دِينُهُمْ ۗ وَمَنْ يَتَوَكَّلْ  
عَلَى اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٤٩﴾



50. wa law ta-raa iz ya-ta-waff-fal  
la-zee-na ka-fa-rul ma-laa-i-ka-tu  
yad-ri-boo-na wu-joo-ha-hum wa  
ad-baa-ra-hum, wa zoo-qoo 'a-zaa-  
bal ha-reeq.

51. zaa-li-ka bi-maa qadd-da-mat  
ay-dee-kum wa ann-nal laa-ha lay-  
sa bi-za||-laa-mil lil-'a-beed.

52. ka-da'-bi aa-li fir-'aw-na, wall-la-  
zee-na min qab-li-him ka-fa-roo bi-  
aa-yaa-til laa-hi fa-a-kha-za-hu-mul  
laa-hu bi-zu-noo-bi-him, inn-nal laa-  
ha qa-wiyy-yun sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab.

53. zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha lam  
ya-ku mu-ghayy-yi-ran ni'-ma-tan  
an-'a-ma-haa 'a-laa qaw-min hatt-  
taa yu-ghayy-yi-roo maa bi-an-fu-si-  
him, wa ann-nal laa-ha sa-mee-'un  
'a-leem.

54. ka-da'-bi aa-li fir-'aw-na, wall-la-  
zee-na min qab-li-him, kazz-za-boo  
bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him fa-ah-lak-  
naa-hum bi-zu-noo-bi-him wa agh-  
raq-naa aa-la fir-'awn, wa kull-lun  
kaa-noo zaa-li-meen.

55. inn-na sharr-rad da-waab-bi  
'in-dal laa-hil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo fa-  
hum laa yu'-mi-noon.

56. all-la-zee-na 'aa-hatt-ta min-  
hum summ-ma yan-qu-doo-na 'ah-  
da-hum fee kull-li marr-ra-tinw wa  
hum laa yatt-ta-qoon.

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ يَتَخَوَّىٰ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا  
ٱلْمَلَائِكَةَ يَصْرِعُونَ وَجُوهُهُمْ  
وَأَدْبَارُهُمْ  
وَذُوقُوا عَذَابَ ٱلْحَرِيقِ ﴿٥٠﴾

ذٰلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْت اَيْدِيكُمْ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ  
لَيْسَ بِظَلّٰمٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿٥١﴾

كَذٰبِ اِل فِرْعَوْنَ وَّٱلَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ  
طُغْرُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ فَاَحَدَهُمُ اللّٰهُ بِذُنُوْبِهِمْ  
اِنَّ اللّٰهَ قَوِيٌّ شَدِيْدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٥٢﴾

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّ اللّٰهَ لَمْ يَكْ مُغَيِّرًا نِّعْمَةً  
اَنْعَمَهَا عَلٰى قَوْمٍ حَتّٰى يُغَيِّرُوْا مَا  
بِاَنْفُسِهِمْ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ سَمِيْعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

كَذٰبِ اِل فِرْعَوْنَ وَّٱلَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ  
طُ كَذَّبُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ فَاَهْلَكْنٰهُمْ  
بِذُنُوْبِهِمْ وَاَعْرَقْنٰ اِل فِرْعَوْنَ وَّكُلَّ  
كَانُوْا ظٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

اِنَّ شَرَّ الدّٰوَابِّ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوْا  
فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٥٥﴾

ٱلَّذِيْنَ عٰهَدْت مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ يَنْقُضُوْنَ  
عَهْدَهُمْ فِى كُلِّ مَرَّةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. fa-imm-maa tas-qa-fann-na-  
hum fil-har-bi fa-sharr-rid-bi-him  
man khal-fa-hum la-'all-la-hum  
yazz-zakk-ka-roon.

فَأَمَّا تَشَقَّفَتْهُمْ فِي الْحَرْبِ فَشَرِّدْ بِهِمْ مَنْ  
خَلَفَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. wa imm-maa ta-khaa-fann-na  
min qaw-min khi-yaa-na-tan fam-biz  
i-lay-him 'a-laa sa-waa-in, inn-nal  
laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bul khaa-i-neen.

وَأَمَّا تَخَافَنَّ مِنْ قَوْمٍ خِيَانَةً فَأَنْذِرْ  
إِلَيْهِمْ عَلَى سَوَاءٍ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ  
الْخَائِبِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

<sup>49</sup> And when the hypocrites and those in whose hearts is a disease said: Their religion has deluded them. And whoever trusts in Allah, then surely Allah is Mighty, Wise. <sup>50</sup> And if you could see when the angels cause to die those who disbelieve, striking their faces and their backs, and (saying): Taste the punishment of burning. <sup>51</sup> This is for what your hands have sent ahead, and because Allah is not in the least unjust to the servants — <sup>52</sup> in the manner of the people of Pharaoh and those before them, they disbelieved in Allah's messages, so Allah punished them for their sins. Surely Allah is Strong, Severe in retribution. <sup>53</sup> This is because Allah never changes a favour which He has conferred upon a people until they change their own condition — and because Allah is Hearing, Knowing — <sup>54</sup> in the manner of the people of Pharaoh, and those before them. They rejected the messages of their Lord, so We destroyed them for their sins. And We drowned Pharaoh's people and they were all wrongdoers. <sup>55</sup> Surely the vilest of beasts in Allah's sight are those who disbelieve, then they would not believe — <sup>56</sup> those with whom you make an agreement, then they break their agreement every time, and they do not keep their duty. <sup>57</sup> So if you overtake them in war, scatter by them those who are behind them, that they may be mindful. <sup>58</sup> And if you fear treachery on the part of a people, throw back to them (their treaty) on terms of equality. Surely Allah does not love the treacherous.

## Section 8: Peace to be secured by Strength

59. wa laa yah-sa-bann-nal la-zee-na  
ka-fa-roo sa-ba-qoo, inn-na-hum laa  
yu'-'ji-zoon.

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَبَقُوا ۗ إِنَّهُمْ  
لَا يُعْجِرُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. wa a-'idd-doo la-hum mas/  
ta-ta'tum min quww-wa-tinw wa  
mir ri-baa-til khay-li tur-hi-boo-  
na bi-hee 'a-duww-wal laa-hi wa  
'a-duww-wa-kum wa aa-kha-ree-na  
min doo-ni-him, laa ta'-la-moo-na-  
hum, all-laa-hu ya'-la-mu-hum, wa  
maa tun-fi-qoo min shay-in fee sa-  
bee-lil laa-hi yu-waff-fa i-lay-kum wa  
an-tum laa tuz-la-moon.

وَأَعِدُّوا لَهُمْ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ قُوَّةٍ وَ  
مِنْ رِبَاطِ الْخَيْلِ تُرْهِبُونَ بِهِ عَدُوَّ  
اللَّهِ وَعَدُوَّكُمْ وَأَخْرِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ ۗ لَا  
تَعْلَمُونَهُمُ اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُهُمْ ۗ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا  
مِنْ شَيْءٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يُوَفَّ إِلَيْكُمْ وَ  
أَنْتُمْ لَا تظَلُمُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. wa in ja-na-hoo liss-sal-mi faj-  
nah la-haa wa ta-wakk-kal 'a-lal  
laah, inn-na-hoo hu-was sa-mee-'ul  
'a-leem.

وَإِنْ جَاءُوا لِلسَّلَامِ فَاجْتَحِ لَهَا وَ  
تَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ  
الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٦١﴾

62. wa iyn/yu-ree-doo ayn-yakh-  
da-'oo-ka fa-inn-na has-bu-kal laah,  
hu-wal la-zee ayy-ya-da-ka bi-nas-ri-  
hee wa bil-mu'-mi-neen.

وَإِنْ يُرِيدُوا أَنْ يَخْدَعُوكَ فَإِنَّ  
حَسْبَكَ اللَّهُ ۗ هُوَ الَّذِي آتَاكَ بِنَصْرِهِ وَ  
بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. wa all-la-fa bay-na qu-loo-bi-  
him, law an-faq-ta maa fil-ar-di  
ja-mee-'am maa all-laf-ta bay-na  
qu-loo-bi-him wa laa-kinn-nal laa-  
ha all-la-fa bay-na-hum, inn-na-hoo  
'a-zee-zun ha-keem.

وَأَلْفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمْ ۗ لَوْ أَنْفَقْتَ مَا فِي  
الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا مَأَلْفَتْ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمْ  
وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ أَلْفَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۗ إِنَّهُ عَزِيزٌ  
حَكِيمٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu has-  
bu-kal laa-hu wa ma-nit ta-ba-'a-ka  
mi-nal mu'-mi-neen.

يَأْتِيهَا النَّبِيُّ حَسْبُكَ اللَّهُ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ  
مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

<sup>59</sup> And those who disbelieve should not think that they can outstrip (Us). Surely they cannot escape. <sup>60</sup> And make ready for them whatever force you can and horses tied at the frontier, to frighten thereby the enemy of Allah and your enemy and others besides them, whom you do not know — Allah knows them. And whatever you spend in Allah's way, it will be paid back to you fully and you will not be wronged. <sup>61</sup> And if they incline to peace, you (must) incline to it also, and trust in Allah. Surely He is the Hearer, the Knower. <sup>62</sup> And if they intend to deceive you, then surely Allah is sufficient for you. He it is Who strengthened you with His help and with the believers, <sup>63</sup> and He has united their hearts. If you had spent all that is in the earth, you could not have united their hearts, but Allah united them. Surely He is Mighty, Wise. <sup>64</sup> O Prophet, Allah is sufficient for you and those who follow you from the believers.

### Section 9: Muslims to meet Overwhelming Numbers

65. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu harr-ri-dil mu'-mi-nee-na 'a-lal qi-taal, iyn-ya-kum min-kum 'ish-roo-na saa-bi-roo-na yagh-li-boo mi-a'-tayn, wa iyn-ya-kum min-kum mi-a'-tuyy yagh-li-boo al-fam mi-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-ann-na-hum qaw-mul laa yaf-qa-hoon.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ حَرِّضِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَى الْقِتَالِ ۖ إِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ عَشْرُونَ صَابِرُونَ يَغْلِبُوا مِائَتِينَ ۖ وَإِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ مِائَةٌ يَغْلِبُوا أَلْفًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66. al-aa-na khaff-fa-fal laa-hu 'an-kum wa 'a-li-ma ann-na fee-kum da'-faa, fa-iyn ya-kum min-kum mi-a'-tun saa-bi-ra-tuyy yagh-li-boo mi-a'-tayn, wa iyn ya-kum min-kum al-fuyy yagh-li-boo al-fay-ni bi-iz-nil laah, wall-laa-hu ma-'as saa-bi-reen.

إِنَّ خَفَّفَ اللَّهُ عَنْكُمْ وَعَلِمَ أَنَّ فِيكُمْ ضَعْفًا ۖ فَإِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ مِائَةٌ صَابِرَةٌ يَغْلِبُوا مِائَتِينَ ۖ وَإِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أَلْفٌ يَغْلِبُوا أَلْفِينَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67. maa kaa-na li-na-biyy-yin ayn-ya-koo-na la-hoo as-raa hatt-taa yus-khi-na fil ard, tu-ree-doo-na

مَا كَانَ لِنَبِيِّ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ أُسْرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ يُنْخَنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ تُرِيدُونَ عَرَصَ

'a-ra-dad dun-yaa, wall-laa-hu yu-ree-dul aa-khi-rah, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun ha-keem.

الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَاللَّهُ يُرِيدُ الْآخِرَةَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ  
عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٦٤﴾

68. law laa ki-taa-bum mi-nal laa-hi sa-ba-qa, la-mass-sa-kum fee-maa a-khaz-tum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

لَوْ لَا كِتَابٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ سَبَقَ لَمَسَّكُمْ  
فِيمَا آخَذْتُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٦٥﴾

69. fa-ku-loo mimm-maa gha-nim-tum ha-laa-lan tayy-yi-baa, watt-ta-qul laah, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

فَكُلُوا مِمَّا غَنِمْتُمْ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا ۚ وَ  
اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٦٦﴾

<sup>65</sup> O Prophet, urge the believers to fight. If there are of you twenty steadfast, they shall overcome two hundred; and if there are of you a hundred, they shall overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve, because they are a people who do not understand. <sup>66</sup> Now Allah has lightened your burden and He knows that there is weakness in you. So if there are of you a hundred steadfast, they shall overcome two hundred; and if there are of you a thousand, they shall overcome two thousand by Allah's permission. And Allah is with the steadfast. <sup>67</sup> It is not fit for a prophet to take captives unless he has fought and triumphed in the land. You desire the frail goods of this world, while Allah desires (for you) the Hereafter. And Allah is Mighty, Wise. <sup>68</sup> If an ordinance from Allah had not gone before, surely a great punishment would have befallen you for what you were going to do. <sup>69</sup> Eat then of the lawful and good (things) which you have acquired in war, and keep your duty to Allah. Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

### Section 10: Relations of Muslim State with Others

70. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu qul li-man fee ay-dee-kum mi-nal as-raa, iyn\_ya'-la-mil laa-hu fee qu-loo-bi-kum khay-rayn\_yu'-ti-kum khay-ram

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِمَن فِي أَيْدِيكُمْ مِّنَ  
الْأَسْرَى ۖ إِنَّ يَعْلَمِ اللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ

mim-maa u-khi-za min-kum wa yagh-fir la-kum, wall-laa-hu gha-foorur ra-heem.

71. wa iyn yu-ree-doo khi-yaa-na-ta-ka fa-qad khaa-nul laa-ha min qablu fa-am-ka-na min-hum, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem.

72. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa haa-ja-roo wa jaa-ha-doo bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wall-la-zee-na aa-waww wa na-sa-roo u-laa-i-ka ba'-du-hum aw-li-yaa-u' ba'd, wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa lam yu-haa-ji-roo maa-la-kum minw wa laa-ya-ti-him min shay-in hatt-taa yu-haa-ji-roo, wa i-nis/tan-sa-roo-kum fidd-dee-ni fa-'a-lay-ku-mun nas-ru ill-laa 'a-laa qaw-mim bay-na-kum wa bay-na-hum mee-saaq, wall-laa-hu bi-maa ta'-ma-loo-na ba-seer.

73. wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ba'-du-hum aw-li-yaa-u' ba'd, ill-laa taf-'a-loo-hu ta-kun fit-na-tun fil-ar-di wa fa-saa-dun ka-beer.

74. wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa haa-ja-roo wa jaa-ha-doo fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wall-la-zee-na aa-waww wa na-sa-roo, u-laa-i-ka hu-mul mu'-mi-noo-na haqq-qaa, la-hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa riz-qun ka-reem.

خَيْرًا يُؤْتِكُمْ خَيْرًا مِّمَّا آخِذَ مِنْكُمْ وَ  
يَغْفِرَ لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾

وَأَنْ يُرِيدُوا حَيَاتِنَا فَقَدْ خَانُوا اللَّهَ  
مِنْ قَبْلُ فَأَمَّا مَنْ مِنْهُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ  
حَكِيمٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا  
بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَ  
الَّذِينَ آوُوا وَ نَصَرُوا أُولَئِكَ بَعْضُهُمْ  
أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ  
يُهَاجِرُوا مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ وَلَايَتِهِمْ  
مِنْ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى يُهَاجِرُوا وَإِنْ  
اسْتَنْصَرُوكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ فَعَلَيْكُمْ  
النَّصْرُ إِلَّا عَلَى قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُمْ  
مِيثَاقٌ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٤٣﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ  
إِلَّا تَفْعَلُوهُ تَكُنْ فِتْنَةٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ  
فَسَادٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿٤٤﴾

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا  
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ آوُوا وَ نَصَرُوا  
أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ حَقًّا لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ  
وَ رِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

75. wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo mim  
 ba'-du wa haa-ja-roo wa jaa-ha-doo  
 ma-'a-kum fa-u-laa-i-ka min-kum,  
 wa u-lul/ar-haa-mi ba'-du-hum aw-  
 laa bi-ba'-din fee ki-taa-bil laah, inn-  
 nal laa-ha bi-kull-li shay-in 'a-leem.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ وَهَاجَرُوا وَ  
 جَاهَدُوا مَعَكُمْ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مِنْكُمْ ۗ وَ  
 أُولُوا الْأَرْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِبَعْضٍ فِي  
 كِتَابِ اللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٥﴾

<sup>70</sup> O Prophet, say to those of the captives who are in your hands: If Allah knows anything good in your hearts, He will give you better than what has been taken from you, and will forgive you. And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>71</sup> And if they intend to be treacherous to you, so indeed they have been treacherous to Allah before, but He gave (you) mastery over them. And Allah is Knowing, Wise. <sup>72</sup> Surely those who believed and fled (their homes) and struggled hard in Allah's way with their wealth and their lives, and those who gave shelter and helped — these are friends of one another. And those who believed and did not flee, you are not responsible for their protection until they flee. And if they seek help from you in the matter of religion, it is your duty to help (them) except against a people between whom and you there is a treaty. And Allah is Seer of what you do. <sup>73</sup> And those who disbelieve are friends of one another. If you do not do it, there will be persecution in the land and great mischief. <sup>74</sup> And those who believed and fled and struggled hard in Allah's way, and those who gave shelter and helped — these are the believers truly. For them is forgiveness and an honourable provision. <sup>75</sup> And those who believed afterwards and fled and struggled hard along with you, they are of you. And the relatives are nearer to one another in the ordinance of Allah. Surely Allah is Knower of all things.



## Chapter 9

### AL-BA-RAA-'AT: IMMUNITY

(Revealed at Madinah: 16 Sections; 129 Verses)

The name of this chapter (which is also called *Al-Taubah* or *Repentance*) refers to the declaration in its opening verses that Muslims were now not subject to their agreements with certain idolatrous Arab tribes who had been constantly breaking them (verses 7–13). The chapter thus first deals with the subject of agreements with them as depending on their adherence to them, and goes on to prophesy the triumph of Islam in Arabia and later in the world. It then refers to the expedition to Tabūk by Muslims undertaken at great sacrifice, and deals with the subject of those who excused themselves and the hypocrites. At the end, Muslims are reminded of the importance of the propagation of Islam and contributing towards it, which was the real object of Islam. This chapter was revealed in 9 A.H. This is the only chapter of the Quran not opening with *Bismillāh*, “In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful”, as it is, in a sense, a continuation of the last chapter.

#### Section 1: Declaration of Immunity

1. ba-raa-'a-tum mi-nal laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee i-lal la-zee-na 'aa-hatt-tum mi-nal mush-ri-keen.

بَرَاءَةٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتُمْ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٩﴾

2. fa-see-hoo fil-ar-di ar-ba-'a-ta ash-hu-rinw wa'-la-moo ann-na-kum ghay-ru mu'-ji-zil laah, wa ann-nal laa-ha mukh-zil kaa-fi-reen.

فَسَيُحِوُّوا فِي الْأَرْضِ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِي اللَّهِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ مُحْزِي الْأَكْفَرِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

3. wa a-zaa-num mi-nal laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee i-lan naa-si yaw-mal hajj-jil ak-ba-ri ann-nal laa-ha ba-ree-um mi-nal mush-ri-kee-na wa

وَإِذْ أَنْ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْحَجِّ الْأَكْبَرِ أَنَّ اللَّهَ بَرِيءٌ مِّنَ



ra-soo-luh, fa-in tub-tum fa-hu-wa  
khay-rul la-kum, wa in ta-wall-lay-  
 tum fa'-la-moo ann-na-kum ghay-ru  
 mu'-ji-zil laah, wa bash-shi-ril la-zee-  
 na ka-fa-roo bi-'a-zaa-bin a-leem.

الْمُشْرِكِينَ<sup>١</sup> وَرَسُولَهُ<sup>٢</sup> فَإِنْ تُبْتُمْ فَهَوَّ  
 خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ<sup>٣</sup> وَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَاعْلَمُوا  
 أَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِي اللَّهِ<sup>٤</sup> وَبَشِيرِ الَّذِينَ  
 كَفَرُوا بِعَذَابِ آيَمٍ<sup>٥</sup>

4. ill-lal la-zee-na 'aa-hatt-tum mi-  
 nal mush-ri-kee-na summ-ma lam  
 yan-qu-soo-kum shay-anw wa lam  
 yu-zaa-hi-roo 'a-lay-kum a-ha-dan  
 fa-a-timm-moo i-lay-him 'ah-da-  
 hum i-laa mudd-da-ti-him, inn-nal  
 laa-ha yu-hibb-bul mutt-ta-qeen.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتُمْ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ثُمَّ  
 لَمْ يَنْقُضُوا شَيْئًا<sup>٦</sup> وَ لَمْ يُظَاهِرُوا  
 عَلَيْكُمْ أَحَدًا فَأَيُّوا<sup>٧</sup> إِلَيْهِمْ عَهْدَهُمْ  
 إِلَىٰ مَدَّتْ يَدِيهِمْ<sup>٨</sup> إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ<sup>٩</sup>

5. fa-i-zan/sa-la-khal ash-hu-rul  
 hu-ru-mu faq-tu-lul mush-ri-kee-na  
 hay-su wa-jatt-tu-moo-hum wa khu-  
 zoo-hum wah-su-roo-hum waq-'u-  
 doo la-hum kull-la mar-sa-din, fa-in  
 taa-boo wa a-qaa-mus sa-laa-ta wa  
 aa-ta-wuz za-kaa-ta fa-khall-loo sa-  
 bee-la-hum, inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-  
 rur ra-heem.

فَإِذَا أَسْلَخَ<sup>١٠</sup> الْأَشْهُرَ الْحُرْمَ فَاقْتُلُوا  
 الْمُشْرِكِينَ حَيْثُ وَجَدْتُمُوهُمْ وَخُذُوا<sup>١١</sup>  
 وَاحْصُرُوهُمْ<sup>١٢</sup> وَاقْعُدُوا لَهُمْ كُلَّ مَرْصِدٍ<sup>١٣</sup>  
 فَإِنْ تَابُوا<sup>١٤</sup> وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ<sup>١٥</sup> وَآتَوْا  
 الزَّكَاةَ فَخَلُّوا سَبِيلَهُمْ<sup>١٦</sup> إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ  
 رَّحِيمٌ<sup>١٧</sup>

6. wa in a-ha-dum mi-nal mush-  
 ri-kee-nas/ta-jaa-ra-ka fa-a-jir-hu  
 hatt-taa yas-ma-'a ka-laa-mal laa-hi  
summ-ma ab-ligh-hu ma'-ma-nah,  
 zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum qaw-mul  
 laa ya'-la-moon.

وَإِنْ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ اسْتَجَارَكَ<sup>١٨</sup>  
 فَأَجِرْهُ حَتَّىٰ يَسْمَعَ كَلِمَةَ اللَّهِ<sup>١٩</sup> ثُمَّ  
 أَبْلِغْهُ مَأْمَنَهُ<sup>٢٠</sup> ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا  
 يَعْلَمُونَ<sup>٢١</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A declaration of immunity from Allah and His Messenger to those of the idolaters with whom you made an agreement. <sup>2</sup> So go about in the land for four months and know that you cannot escape Allah and that Allah will disgrace the disbelievers. <sup>3</sup> And an announcement from Allah and His Messenger to the people on the day of the greater pilgrimage that

Allah is free from liability to the idolaters, and so is His Messenger. So if you repent, it will be better for you; and if you turn away, then know that you will not escape Allah. And announce painful punishment to those who disbelieve — 4 except those of the idolaters with whom you made an agreement, then they have not failed you in anything and have not backed up anyone against you; so fulfil their agreement to the end of their term. Surely Allah loves those who keep their duty. 5 So when the sacred months have passed, kill the idolaters, wherever you find them, and take them captive and besiege them and lie in wait for them in every ambush. But if they repent and keep up prayer and give the due charity, leave their way free. Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. 6 And if anyone of the idolaters seek your protection, protect him till he hears the word of Allah, then convey him to his place of safety. This is because they are a people who do not know.

### Section 2: Reasons for the Immunity

7. kay-fa ya-koo-nu lil-mush-ri-kee-na ‘ah-dun ‘in-dal laa-hi wa ‘in-da-ra-soo-li-hee ill-lal la-zee-na ‘aahatt-tum ‘in-dal mas-ji-dil ha-raam, fa-mas/ta-qaa-moo la-kum fas-taqee-moo la-hum, inn-nal laa-ha yu-hibb-bul mutt-ta-qeen.

كَيْفَ يَكُونُ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ عَهْدٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَعِنْدَ رَسُولِهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتُمْ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ فَمَا اسْتَقَامُوا نَكُمْ فَاسْتَقِيمُوا لَهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤﴾

8. kay-fa, wa iyn yaz-ha-roo ‘a-lay-kum laa yar-qu-boo fee-kum ill-lanw wa laa zimm-mah, yur-doo-na-kum bi-af-waa-hi-him wa ta’-baa-qu-loo-bu-hum, wa ak-sa-ru-hum faa-si-qoon.

كَيْفَ وَإِنْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَيْكُمْ لَا يَرْقُبُوا فِيكُمْ إِلَّا وَا لَا ذِمَّةٌ يُرْضُونَكُمْ بِأَفْوَهِهِمْ وَتَأَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ فَسِقُونَ ﴿٥﴾

9. ish-ta-raw bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi sama-nan qa-lee-lan fa-sadd-doo ‘an sa-bee-lih, inn-na-hum saa-a’ maa kaa-noo ya’-ma-loon.

اشْتَرَوْا بِأَيْتِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا فَصَدُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ إِنَّهُمْ سَاءَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦﴾

10. laa yar-qu-boo-na fee mu'-mi-nin ill-lanw wa laa zimm-mah, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul mu'-ta-doon.

لَا يَرْقُبُونَ فِي مُؤْمِنٍ إِلَّا وَلَا ذِمَّةً ۗ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُعْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. fa-in taa-boo wa a-qaa-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-ta-wuz za-kaa-ta fa-ikh-waa-nu-kum fidd/deen, wa nu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn ya'-la-moon.

فَإِنْ تَابُوا وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ فَإِخْوَانُكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ ۗ وَنُفِصِلُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. wa in na-ka-soo ay-maa-na-hum mim ba'di 'ah-di-him wa ta-'a-noo fee dee-ni-kum fa-qaa-ti-loo a-imm-ma-tal kuf-ri, inn-na-hum laa ee-maa-na la-hum la-'all-la-hum yan-ta-hoon.

وَإِنْ نَكَثُوا آيْمَانَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ عَهْدِهِمْ وَطَعَنُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ فَقَاتِلُوا آيْمَةَ انْكَفَرُوا ۗ إِنَّهُمْ لَا آيْمَانَ لَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَنْتَهُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. a-laa tu-qaa-ti-loo-na qaw-man na-ka-soo ay-maa-na-hum wa hamm-moo bi-ikh-raa-jir ra-soo-li wa hum ba-da-'oo-kum aww-wa-la marr-rah, a-takh-shaw-na-hum, fall-laa-hu a-hagg-qu an takh-shaw-hu in-kun-tum mu'-mi-neen.

أَلَا تَقَاتِلُونَ قَوْمًا نَكَثُوا آيْمَانَهُمْ وَهُمْ يُبَايِعُوكُمْ وَهُمْ بَدَءُوكُمْ أُولَٰئِكَ لَئِن كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. qaa-ti-loo-hum yu-'azz-zib-hu-mul laa-hu bi-ay-dee-kum wa yukh-zi-him wa yan-sur-kum 'a-lay-him wa yash-fi su-doo-ra qaw-mim mu'-mi-neen.

قَاتِلُوهُمْ يُعَذِّبُهُمُ اللَّهُ بِأَيْدِيكُمْ وَيُخْرِجُهُمْ مِنْ صُدُورِكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَيَسْفِئُ صُدُورَ قَوْمٍ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. wa yuz-him ghay-za qu-loo-bi-him, wa ya-too-bul laa-hu 'a-laa mayn-ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem.

وَيُذْهِبْ غَيْظَ قُلُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَيَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

16. am ha-sib-tum an tut-ra-koo wa lamm-maa ya'-la-mil laa-hul

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تُتْرَكُوا وَلَسَّا نَعْلَمَ

la-zee-na jaa-ha-doo min-kum wa  
lam yatt-ta-khi-zoo min doo-nil laa-  
hi wa laa ra-soo-li-hee wa lal/mu'-  
mi-nee-na wa-lee-jah, wall-laa-hu  
kha-bee-rum bi-maa ta'-ma-loon.

اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا مِنْكُمْ وَ لَمْ  
يَتَّخِذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَا رَسُولِهِ وَلَا  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ لِيَجْزِيَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا بِمَا  
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

2 How can there be an agreement for the idolaters with Allah and with His Messenger, except those with whom you made an agreement at the Sacred Mosque? So as long as they are true to you, be true to them. Surely Allah loves those who keep their duty. 8 How (can it be)? And if they prevail against you, they respect neither ties of relationship nor covenant in your case. They would please you with their mouths while their hearts refuse; and most of them are transgressors. 9 They have taken a small price for the messages of Allah, so they hinder (people) from His way. Surely evil is what they do. 10 They respect neither ties of relationship nor covenant in the case of a believer. And these are they who go beyond the limits. 11 But if they repent and keep up prayer and give the due charity, they are your brethren in faith. And We make the messages clear for a people who know. 12 And if they break their oaths after their agreement and revile your religion, then fight the leaders of disbelief — surely their oaths are nothing — so that they may cease. 13 Will you not fight a people who broke their oaths and aimed at the expulsion of the Messenger, and they attacked you first? Do you fear them? But Allah has more right that you should fear Him, if you are believers. 14 Fight them; Allah will punish them at your hands and bring them to disgrace, and assist you against them and relieve the hearts of a believing people, 15 and remove the rage of their hearts. And Allah turns (mercifully) to whom He pleases. And Allah is Knowing, Wise. 16 Do you think that you would be left alone while Allah has not yet known those of you who struggle hard and do not take anyone as an intimate friend besides Allah and His Messenger and the believers? And Allah is Aware of what you do.

## Section 3: Idolaters' Service of the Sacred House

17. maa kaa-na lil-mush-ri-kee-na  
ayn-ya'-mu-roo ma-saa-ji-dal laa-  
hi shaa-hi-dee-na 'a-laa an-fu-si-  
him bil-kufr, u-laa-i-ka ha-bi-tat  
a'-maa-lu-hum, wa fin naa-ri-hum  
khaa-li-doon.

18. inn-na-maa ya'-mu-ru ma-saa-ji-  
dal laa-hi man aa-ma-na bill-laa-hi  
wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa a-qaa-mas  
sa-laa-ta wa aa-taz za-kaa-ta wa  
lam yakh-sha ill-lal laa-ha, fa-'a-saa  
u-laa-i-ka ayn-ya-koo-noo mi-nal  
muh-ta-deen.

19. a-ja-'al-tum si-qaa-ya-tal haaji-ji  
wa 'i-maa-ra-tal mas-ji-dil ha-raa-  
mi ka-man aa-ma-na bill-laa-hi wal-  
yaw-mil aa-khi-ri wa jaa-ha-da fee  
sa-bee-lill-laah, laa yas-ta-woo-na  
'in-dal laah, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil  
qaw-maz zaa-li-meen.

20. all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa  
haa-ja-roo wa jaa-ha-doo fee sa-  
bee-lil laa-hi bi-am-waa-li-him wa  
an-fu-si-him, a'-za-mu da-ra-ja-tan  
'in-dal laah, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul  
faa-i-zoon.

21. yu-bash-shi-ru-hum rabb-bu-  
hum bi-rah-ma-tim min-hu wa rid-  
waa-ninw wa jann-naa-til la-hum  
fee-haa na-'ee-mum mu-qeem.

مَا كَانَ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ أَنْ يَعْمُرُوا مَسْجِدَ  
اللَّهِ شَاهِدِينَ عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ بِانْكَفَرِ  
أُولَٰئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ ۗ وَفِي النَّارِ هُمْ  
خَالِدُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسْجِدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ  
وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى  
الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ فَعَسَىٰ أُولَٰئِكَ  
أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

أَجَعَلْتُمْ سِقَايَةَ الْحَاجِّ وَعِمَارَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ  
الْحَرَامِ كَمَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ  
وَجَاهَدَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۗ لَا يَسْتَوُونَ  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا  
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ  
أَعْظَمَ دَرَجَةً عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ  
الْفَائِزُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

يُبَشِّرُهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنْهُ وَرِضْوَانٍ  
وَوَجَّهَتْ لَهُمْ فِيهَا نَعِيمًا مُّقِيمًا ﴿٢١﴾

22. khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, inn-nal laa-ha 'in-da-hoo aj-run 'a-zeem

خُلْدِيْنَ فِيْهَا اَبَدًا ۗ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عِنْدَهٗ اَجْرُ  
عَظِيْمٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo aa-baa-a-kum wa ikh-waa-na-kum aw-li-yaa-a' i-nis/ta-habb-bul kuf-ra 'a-lal ee-maan, wa mayn ya-ta-wall-la-hum min-kum fa-u-laa-i-ka hu-muz zaa-li-moon.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا لَا تَتَّخِذُوْا اٰبَآءَكُمْ  
وَ اِخْوَانَكُمْ اَوْلِيَّآءَ اِنْ اسْتَحْبَبُوْا  
اَلْكُفْرَ عَلٰى الْاِيْمَانِ ۗ وَ مَنْ يَّتَوَلَّهُمْ  
مِّنْكُمْ فَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُوْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. qul in kaa-na aa-baa-u-kum wa ab-naa-u-kum wa ikh-waa-nu-kum wa az-waa-ju-kum wa 'a-sheer-ra-tu-kum wa am-waa-lu-niq/ta-raf-tu-moo-haa wa ti-jaa-ra-tun takh-shaw-na ka-saa-da-haa wa ma-saa-ki-nu tar-daw-na-haa a-habb-ba i-lay-kum mi-nal laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee wa ji-haa-din fee sa-bee-li-hee fa-ta-rabb-ba-soo hatt-taa ya'ti-ti-yal laa-hu bi-am-ri-hee, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-mal faa-si-queen.

قُلْ اِنْ كَانَ اٰبَاؤُكُمْ وَ اَبْنَاؤُكُمْ وَ  
اِخْوَانُكُمْ وَ اَزْوَاجُكُمْ وَ عَشِيْرَتُكُمْ  
وَ اَمْوَالٌ اٰقْرَبْتُمْوْهَا وَ تِجَارَةٌ تَخْشَوْنَ  
كَسَادَهَا وَ مَسٰكِيْنٌ تَرْضَوْنَهَا اَحَبَّ  
اِلَيْكُمْ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ وَ رَسُوْلِهِ وَ جِهَادٍ فِى  
سَبِيْلِهِ فَتَرْجَبُوْا حَتّٰى يَأْتِيَ اللّٰهُ بِاَمْرٍ  
وَ اللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفٰسِقِيْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

<sup>17</sup> The idolaters have no right to maintain the mosques of Allah, while bearing witness to disbelief against themselves. These it is whose deeds are fruitless; and in the Fire will they abide. <sup>18</sup> Only he can maintain the mosques of Allah who believes in Allah and the Last Day, and keeps up prayer and gives the due charity and fears none but Allah. So these it is who may be of the guided ones. <sup>19</sup> Do you hold the giving of drink to the pilgrims and the maintenance of the Sacred Mosque equal to (the service of) one who believes in Allah and the Last Day and strives hard in Allah's way? They are not equal in the sight of Allah. And Allah does not guide the wrongdoing people. <sup>20</sup> Those who believed and fled (their homes), and strove hard in Allah's way with their wealth and their lives,

are much higher in rank with Allah. And it is these that shall triumph. <sup>21</sup> Their Lord gives them good news of mercy and pleasure, from Himself, and Gardens in which lasting blessings will be theirs, <sup>22</sup> abiding in them forever. Surely Allah has a mighty reward with Him. <sup>23</sup> O you who believe, do not take your fathers and your brothers for friends if they love disbelief above faith. And whoever of you takes them for friends, such are the wrongdoers. <sup>24</sup> Say: If your fathers and your sons and your brethren and your wives and your kinsfolk and the wealth you have acquired, and trade whose dullness you fear, and dwellings you love, are dearer to you than Allah and His Messenger and striving in His way, then wait till Allah brings His command to pass. And Allah does not guide the transgressing people.

#### Section 4: Islam made Triumphant in Arabia

25. la-qad na-sa-ra-ku-mul laa-hu fee ma-waa-ti-na ka-see-ra-tin<sup>w</sup> wa yaw-ma hu-nayn, iz a'-ja-bat-kum kas-ra-tu-kum fa-lam tugh-ni 'an-kum shay-an<sup>w</sup> wa daa-qat 'a-lay-ku-mul ar-du bi-maa ra-hu-bat summ-ma wall-lay-tum mud-bi-reen.

لَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَوَاطِنَ كَثِيرَةٍ ۗ وَ  
يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ ۖ إِذْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ كَثْرَتُكُمْ  
فَلَمْ تُغْنِ عَنْكُمْ شَيْئًا وَضَاقَتْ  
عَلَيْكُمُ الْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحَبَتْ ثُمَّ وَلَّيْتُمْ  
مُذَبِّرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. summ-ma an-za-lal laa-hu sa-kee-na-ta-hoo 'a-laa ra-soo-li-hee wa 'a-lal mu'-mi-nee-na wa an-za-la ju-noo-dal lam ta-raw-haa wa 'azz-za-bal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, wa zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-ul kaa-fi-reen.

ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ  
وَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ أَنْزَلَ جُنُودًا لَمْ  
تَرَوْهَا وَ عَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۗ وَ ذَلِكَ  
جَزَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. summ-ma ya-too-bul laa-hu mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka 'a-laa mayn ya-shaa', wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

ثُمَّ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ عَلَى مَنْ  
يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo inn-na-mal mush-ri-koo-na

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّا الْمُشْرِكُونَ

na-ja-sun fa-laa yaq-ra-bul mas-ji-  
dal ha-raa-ma ba'-da 'aa-mi-him  
haa-zaa, wa in khif-tum 'ay-la-tan fa-  
saw-fa yugh-nee-ku-mul laa-hu min  
fad-li-hee in shaa-a', inn-nal laa-ha  
'a-lee-mun ha-keem.

نَجَسٌ فَلَا يَقْرَبُوا الْمَسْجِدَ الْحَرَامَ بَعْدَ  
عَامِهِمْ هَذَا وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ عَيْلَةً فَسَوْفَ  
يُعْزِيكُمْ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ إِنْ شَاءَ ۗ إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾

29. qaa-ti-lul la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-  
noo-na bill-laa-hi wa laa bil-yaw-mil  
aa-khi-ri wa laa yu-harr-ri-moo-na  
maa harr-ra-mal laa-hu wa ra-soo-  
lu-hoo wa laa yu-dee-noo-na dee-  
nal haqq-qi mi-nal la-zee-na oo-tul  
ki-taa-ba hatt-taa yu'-tul jiz-ya-ta  
'ayn ya-dinw wa hum saa-ghi-roon.

قَاتِلُوا الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا  
بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَلَا يُحَرِّمُونَ مَا حَرَّمَ  
اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَلَا يَدِينُونَ دِينَ الْحَقِّ  
مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ حَتَّى  
يُعْطُوا الْجِزْيَةَ عَنْ يَدٍ وَهُمْ ذَمٌّ وَنُرٌّ ﴿٢٢﴾

<sup>25</sup> Certainly Allah helped you in many battlefields, and on the day of Hunain, when your great numbers made you proud, but they availed you nothing, and the earth with all its vastness was narrowed for you, then you turned back retreating. <sup>26</sup> Then Allah sent down His calm upon His Messenger and upon the believers, and sent armies which you did not see, and punished those who disbelieved. And such is the reward of the disbelievers. <sup>27</sup> Then will Allah, after this, turn mercifully to whom He pleases. And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>28</sup> O you who believe, the idolaters are surely unclean, so they shall not approach the Sacred Mosque after this year of theirs. And if you fear poverty, then Allah will enrich you out of His grace, if He please. Surely Allah is Knowing, Wise. <sup>29</sup> Fight those who do not believe in Allah, nor in the Last Day, nor forbid what Allah and His Messenger have forbidden, nor follow the Religion of Truth, out of those who have been given the Book, until they pay the tax in acknowledgement of superiority and they are in a state of subjection.



## Section 5: Islam will triumph in the World

30. wa qaa-la-til ya-hoo-du 'u-zay-ru-nib/nul laa-hi wa qaa-la-tin na-saa-ral ma-see-hub/nul-laah, zaa-li-ka qaw-lu-him bi-af-waa-hi-him, yu-daa-hi-'oo-na qaw-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min qabl, qaa-ta-la-hu-mul laah, ann-naa yu'-fa-koon.

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ عُرْيُوا ابْنَ اللَّهِ وَقَالَتِ  
النَّصْرَى الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ اللَّهِ ذَلِكِ  
قَوْلُهُمْ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ يُضَاهِيُونَ قَوْلَ  
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَبْلُ قَتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ أَتَى  
يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. itt-ta-kha-zoo ah-baa-ra-hum wa ruh-baa-na-hum ar-baa-bam min doo-nil laa-hi wal-ma-see-hab/na mar-yam, wa maa u-mi-roo ill-laa li-ya'-bu-doo i-laa-hanw waa-hi-daa, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, sub-haa-na-hoo 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon.

اِتَّخَذُوا أَحْبَارَهُمْ وَرُهْبَانَهُمْ أَرْبَابًا  
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَالْمَسِيحَ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ  
مَا أَمْرٌ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ وَالْهَىٰ وَاحِدًا لَا  
إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ سُبْحَانَهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. yu-ree-doo-na ayn yut-fi-oo noo-ral laa-hi bi-af-waa-hi-him wa ya'-bal laa-hu ill-laa ayn-yu-timm-ma noo-  
ra-hoo wa law ka-ri-hal kaa-fi-roon.

يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُطْفِئُوا نُورَ اللَّهِ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ  
وَيَأْتِي اللَّهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَتِمَّ نُورُهُ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ  
الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. hu-wal la-zee ar-sa-la ra-soo-la-hoo bil-hu-daa wa dee-nil haqq-qi li-yuz-hi-ra-hoo 'a-lad dee-ni kull-lih, wa law ka-ri-hal mush-ri-koon.

هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَدِينِ  
الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَى الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ  
الْمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo inn-na ka-see-ram mi-nal ah-baa-ri warr-ruh-baa-ni la-ya'-ku-loo-na am-waa-lan naa-si bil-baa-ti-li wa ya-sudd-doo-na 'an sa-bee-lill-laah, wall-la-zee-na yak-ni-zoo-naz za-ha-ba wal-fidd-da-ta wa laa yun-fi-qoo-na-haa fee sa-bee-lill-laah, fa-bash-shir-hum bi-'a-zaa-bin a-leem.

يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِنَ  
الْأَحْبَارِ وَالرُّهْبَانِ لِيَآكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ  
النَّاسِ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَنِ  
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ يَكْنِزُونَ الذَّهَبَ  
وَالْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يُنْفِقُونَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. yaw-ma yuh-maa ‘a-lay-haa fee naa-ri ja-hann-na-ma fa-tuk-waa bi-haa ji-baa-hu-hum wa ju-noo-bu-hum wa zu-hoo-ru-hum, haa-zaa maa ka-naz-tum li-an-fu-si-kum fa-zoo-qoo maa kun-tum tak-ni-zoon.

يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُ عَلَيْهَا فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ  
فَتَكْوَى بِهَا جِبَاهُهُمْ وَجُنُوبُهُمْ وَ  
ظُهُورُهُمْ هَذَا مَا كَنَزْتُمْ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ  
فَذُوقُوا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْنِزُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. inn-na ‘idd-da-tash shu-hoo-ri ‘in-dal laa-his/naa ‘a-sha-ra shah-ran fee ki-taa-bil laa-hi yaw-ma kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da min-haa ar-ba-‘a-tun hu-rum, zaa-li-kad dee-nul qayy-yim, fa-laa taz-li-moo fee-hinn-na an-fu-sa-kum wa qaa-ti-lul mush-ri-kee-na kaaff-fa-tan ka-maa yu-qaa-ti-loo-na-kum kaaff-fah, wa-‘la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ma-‘al mutt-ta-qaen.

إِنَّ عِدَّةَ الشُّهُورِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ اثْنَا عَشَرَ  
شَهْرًا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَ الْأَرْضِ مِنْهَا أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرْمٌ ذَلِكَ  
الَّذِينَ الْقِيمُ ۗ فَلَا تَطْلُمُوا فِيهِنَّ  
أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَ قَاتِلُوا الشُّرِكِينَ كَافَّةً  
كَمَا يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ كَافَّةً وَ اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ  
اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. inn-na-man na-see-u’ zi-yaa-da-tun fil-kuf-ri yu-dall-lu bi-hil la-zee-na ka-fa-roo yu-hill-loo-na-hoo ‘aamanaw wa yu-harr-ri-moo-na-hoo ‘aa-mal li-yu-waa-ti-oo ‘idd-da-ta maa harr-ra-mal laa-hu fa-yu-hill-loo maa harr-ra-mal laah, zuyy-yi-na la-hum soo-u’ a-‘maa-li-him, wall-laa-hu laa yah-dil qaw-mal kaa-fi-reen.

إِنَّمَا النَّسِيءُ زِيَادَةٌ فِي الْكُفْرِ  
يُضَلُّ بِهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُحِلُّونَهُ عَامًا  
وَ يُحَرِّمُونَهُ عَامًا لِيُؤْاطُوا عِدَّةَ مَا  
حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ فَيَحِلُّوا مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ  
رُبُّنَ لَهُمْ سُوءَ أَعْمَالِهِمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي  
الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

<sup>30</sup> And the Jews say: Ezra is the son of Allah; and the Christians say: The Messiah is the son of Allah. These are the words of their mouths. They imitate the saying of those who disbelieved before. Allah’s curse be on them! How they are turned away (from truth)! <sup>31</sup> They take their doctors of law and their monks for lords besides Allah, and (also) the Messiah, son of Mary. And they were enjoined that they should serve one God only — there is no god but He. Glory be to Him from what they set up

as partners (with Him)! <sup>32</sup> They desire to put out the light of Allah with their mouths, but Allah will allow nothing except the perfection of His light, though the disbelievers are averse. <sup>33</sup> He it is Who has sent His Messenger with the guidance and the Religion of Truth that He may make it prevail over all religions, though those who set up partners (with Allah) are averse. <sup>34</sup> O you who believe, surely many of the doctors of law and monks eat away people's property falsely, and hinder (them) from Allah's way. And those who hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in Allah's way — announce to them a painful punishment, <sup>35</sup> on the day when it will be heated in the Fire of hell, then their foreheads and their sides and their backs will be branded with it: This is what you hoarded up for yourselves, so taste what you used to hoard. <sup>36</sup> Surely the number of months with Allah is twelve months by Allah's ordinance, since the day when He created the heavens and the earth — of these four are sacred. That is the right religion; so do not wrong yourselves in regard to them. And fight the idolaters all together as they fight you all together. And know that Allah is with those who keep their duty. <sup>37</sup> Postponing (of the sacred month) is only an addition in disbelief, by which those who disbelieve are led astray. They allow it one year and forbid it (another) year, that they may agree in the number (of months) which Allah has made sacred, and thus make lawful what Allah has forbidden. The evil of their doings is made to seem good to them. And Allah does not guide the disbelieving people.

### Section 6: The Tabūk Expedition

38. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo maa la-kum i-zaa qee-la la-kumun/fi-roo fee sa-bee-lill-laa-hiss/saa-qal-tum i-lal ard, a'-ra-dee-tum bil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa mi-nal aa-khi-rah, fa-maa ma-taa-'ul ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti ill-laa qa-leel.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَا كُمْ إِذَا قِيلَ  
لَكُمْ أَنْفِرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَتَأْتِلُمُ  
إِلَى الْأَرْضِ طُ أَرْضِيكُمْ بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا  
مِنَ الْأَخِرَةِ فَمَا مَتَاءُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا  
فِي الْأَخِرَةِ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. ill-laa tan-fi-roo yu-'azz-zib-kum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa, wa yas-tab-dil qaw-man ghay-ra-kum wa laa ta-durr-roo-hu shay-aa', wall-laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

40. ill-laa tan-su-roo-hu fa-qad na-sa-ra-hul laa-hu iz akh-ra-ja-hul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo saa-ni-yas/nay-ni iz hu-maa fil-ghaa-ri, iz ya-qoo-lu li-saa-hi-bi-hee, laa tah-zan inn-nal laa-ha ma-'a-naa,, fa-an-za-lal laa-hu sa-kee-na-ta-hoo 'a-lay-hi wa ayy-ya-da-hoo bi-ju-noo-dil lam ta-raw-haa wa ja-'a-la ka-li-ma-tal la-zee-na ka-fa-rus suf-laa, wa ka-li-ma-tul laa-hi hi-yal 'ul-yaa, wall-laa-hu 'a-zee-zun ha-keem.

41. in-fi-roo khi-faa-fanw wa si-qaa-lanw wa jaa-hi-doo bi-am-waa-li-kum wa an-fu-si-kum fee sa-bee-lill laah, zaa-li-kum khay-rul la-kum in kun-tum ta'-la-moon.

42. law kaa-na 'a-ra-dan qa-ree-banw wa sa-fa-ran qaa-si-dal latt-ta-ba-'oo-ka wa laa-kim ba-'u-dat 'a-lay-hi-mush shuqq-qah, wa sa-yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi la-wis/ta-ta'-naa la-kha-raj-naa ma-'a-kum, yuh-li-koo-na an-fu-sa-hum, wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu inn-na-hum la-kaa-zi-boon.

إِلَّا تَنْفَرُوا يُعَذِّبَكُمُ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ۗ وَ  
يَسْتَبْدِلْ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ وَلَا تَضُرُّوهُ  
شَيْئًا ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

إِلَّا تَنْصُرُوهُ فَقَدْ نَصَرَهُ اللَّهُ إِذْ أَخْرَجَهُ  
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا تَانِي اثْنَيْنِ إِذْ هُمَا فِي  
الْعَارِ إِذْ يَقُولُ لِصَاحِبِهِ لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ مَعَنَا ۗ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَآيَّدَهُ بِجُنُودٍ لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا وَجَعَلَ  
كَلِمَةَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا السُّفْلَىٰ ۗ وَكَلِمَةُ  
اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

انْفَرُوا خِفَافًا وَثِقَالًا وَ جَاهِدُوا  
بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ  
اللَّهِ ۗ ذِكْرُكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ  
تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

لَوْ كَانَ عَرَضًا قَرِيبًا وَسَفَرًا قَاصِدًا  
لَاتَّبَعُوكَ وَلَكِنْ بَعَدَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ  
الشُّقَّةُ وَسَخِلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ لَوْ اسْتَطَعْنَا  
نَخْرَجْنَا مَعَكُمْ يُهْلِكُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ  
وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

<sup>38</sup> O you who believe, what (excuse) have you that when it is said to you, Go forth in Allah's way, you should incline heavily to earth? Are you contented with this world's life instead of the Hereafter? The provision of this world's life is but little as compared with the Hereafter. <sup>39</sup> If you do not go forth, He will punish you with a painful punishment, and bring in your place a people other than you, and you can do Him no harm. And Allah is Powerful over all things. <sup>40</sup> If you do not help him, Allah certainly helped him when those who disbelieved expelled him — he being the second of the two; when they were both in the cave, when he said to his companion: Do not grieve, surely Allah is with us. So Allah sent down His tranquillity on him and strengthened him with forces which you did not see, and made lowest the word of those who disbelieved. And the word of Allah, that is the uppermost. And Allah is Mighty, Wise. <sup>41</sup> Go forth, light and heavy, and strive hard in Allah's way with your wealth and your lives. This is better for you, if you know. <sup>42</sup> If it had been a near gain and a short journey, they would certainly have followed you, but the hard journey was too long for them. And they will swear by Allah: If we had been able, we would have gone forth with you. They cause their own souls to perish; and Allah knows that they are liars.

### Section 7: The Hypocrites

43. 'a-fal laa-hu 'an-ka li-ma a-zin-ta la-hum hatt-taa ya-ta-bayy-ya-na la-kal la-zee-na sa-da-qoo wa ta'-la-mal kaa-zi-been.

عَفَا اللَّهُ عَنْكَ لِمَ أَذِنْتَ لَهُمْ حَتَّى  
يَتَّبِعِينَ لَكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَ تَعْلَمَ

الْكٰذِبِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

44. laa yas-ta'-zi-nu-kal la-zee-na yu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri ayn-yu-jaa-hi-doo bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mum bil-mutt-ta-qeen.

لَا يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَ  
الْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ يُجَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَ  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَاللَّهُ عَلَيْهِم بِالْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

45. inn-na-maa yas-ta'-zi-nu-kal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bill-laa-hi

إِنَّمَا يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri war-taa-bat  
qu-loo-bu-hum fa-hum fee ray-bi-  
him ya-ta-radd-da-doon.

بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَاتَّابَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ  
فَهُمْ فِي رَيْبِهِمْ يَتَرَدَّدُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

46. wa law a-raa-dul khu-roo-ja la-  
a-add-doo la-hoo 'udd-da-tanw  
wa laa-kin ka-ri-hal laa-hum/bi-'aa-  
sa-hum fa-sabb-ba-ta-hum wa qee-  
laq/'u-doo ma-'al qaa-'i-deen.

وَلَوْ أَرَادُوا الْخُرُوجَ لَأَعَدُّوا لَهُ عُدَّةً ۗ  
لَكِن كَرِهَ اللَّهُ انبِعَاتِهِمْ فَتَبَطَّطَهُمْ  
وَقَبِلَ أَعْدَاءُ مَعَ الْقَعِيدِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

47. law kha-ra-joo fee-kum maa zaa-  
doo-kum ill-laa kha-baa-lanw wa la'  
aw-da-'oo khi-laa-la-kum yab-ghoo-  
na-ku-mul fit-na-ta, wa fee-kum  
sam-maa-'oo-na la-hum, wall-laa-  
hu 'a-lee-mum bizz-zaa-li-meen.

فَوَخَرَجُوا فِيكُمْ مَا زَادُوكُمْ إِلَّا خَبَالًا  
وَلَا أَوْضَعُوا خِلَافَكُمْ يَبْغُونَكُمْ  
الْفِتْنَةَ ۗ وَفِيكُمْ سَمْعُونَ لَهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ  
عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

48. la-qa-dib/ta-gha-wul fit-na-ta  
min qab-lu wa qall-la-boo la-kal  
u-moo-ra hatt-taa jaa-al haqq-qu  
wa za-ha-ra am-rul laa-hi wa hum  
kaa-ri-hoon.

لَقَدْ ابْتَعُوا الْفِتْنَةَ مِنْ قَبْلِ وَقَلَّبُوا  
لَكَ الْأُمُورَ حَتَّى جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَظَهَرَ أَمْرُ  
اللَّهِ وَهُمْ كَرِهُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

49. wa min-hum mayn-ya-qoo-lu'/  
zan lee wa laa taf-tinn-nee, a-laa  
fil/fit-na-ti sa-qa-too, wa inn-na  
ja-hann-na-ma la-mu-hee-ta-tum  
bil-kaa-fi-reen.

وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ ائْذَنْ لِي وَلَا تَفْتِنِّي  
أَلَا فِي الْفِتْنَةِ سَقَطُوا ۗ وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ  
لَمَحِيطةٌ بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

50. in tu-sib-ka ha-sa-na-tun ta-soo'-  
hum, wa in tu-sib-ka mu-see-ba-  
tuy-n ya-qoo-loo qad a-khaz-naa am-  
ra-naa min qab-lu wa ya-ta-wall-law  
wa hum fa-ri-hoon.

إِنْ تُصِيبَكَ حَسَنَةٌ فَسُؤِّهِمْ ۗ وَإِنْ تُصِيبَكَ  
مُصِيبَةٌ فَيَقُولُوا قَدْ أَخَذْنَا أَمْرًا مِنْ  
قَبْلُ وَيَتَوَلَّوْا وَهُمْ فِي رِحْوَانٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

51. qul layn yu-see-ba-naa ill-laa  
maa ka-ta-bal laa-hu la-naa, hu-wa

قُلْ لَنْ يُصِيبَنَا إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ  
لَنَا ۗ هُوَ مَوْلَانَا ۗ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ

maw-laa-naa, wa 'a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu'-mi-noon.

الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. qul hal ta-rabb-ba-soo-na bi-naa ill-laa ih-dal hus-na-yayn, wa nah-nu na-ta-rabb-ba-su bi-kum ay-n-yu-see-ba-ku-mul laa-hu bi-'a-zaa-bim min 'in-di-hee aw bi-ay-dee-naa, fa-ta-rabb-ba-soo inn-naa ma-'a-kum mu-ta-rabb-bi-soon.

قُلْ هَلْ تَرْتَضُونَ بِنَا إِلَّا إِحْدَى  
الْحُسْنَيْنِ<sup>ط</sup> وَنَحْنُ نَتَرَبَّصُ بِكُمْ أَنْ  
يُصِيبَكُمْ اللَّهُ بِعَذَابٍ مِّنْ عِنْدِهِ  
أَوْ بِأَيْدِينَا<sup>س</sup> فَتَرَبَّصُوا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ

مُتَرَبِّصُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. qul an-fi-qoo taw-'an aw kar-hal layn/yu-ta-qabb-ba-la min-kum, inn-na-kum kun-tum qaw-man faa-si-qeen.

قُلْ أَنْفِقُوا طَوْعًا أَوْ كَرْهًا لَّنْ يُّتَقَبَلَ  
مِّنْكُمْ إِنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا فَاسِقِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. wa maa ma-na-'a-hum an tuq-ba-la min-hum na-fa-qaa-tu-hum ill-laa ann-na-hum ka-fa-roo bill-laa-hi wa bi-ra-soo-li-hee wa laa ya'-toon-nas sa-laa-ta ill-laa wa hum ku-saa-laa, wa laa yun-fi-qoo-na ill-laa wa hum kaa-ri-hoon.

وَمَا مَنَعَهُمْ أَنْ تُقَبَلَ مِنْهُمْ نَفَقَتُهُمْ  
إِلَّا أَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَلَا يَأْتُونَ  
الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كَسَالَى وَلَا يُنْفِقُونَ إِلَّا  
وَهُمْ كَرِهُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. fa-laa tu-'jib-ka am-waa-lu-hum wa laa aw-laa-du-hum, inn-na-maa yu-ree-dul laa-hu li-yu-'azz-zi-ba-hum bi-haa fil/ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa taz-ha-qa an-fu-su-hum wa hum kaa-fi-roon.

فَلَا تُعْجِبْكَ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ<sup>ط</sup>  
إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ بِهَا فِي الْحَيَاةِ  
الدُّنْيَا وَتَرْهَقَ أَنْفُسُهُمْ وَهُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. wa yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi inn-na-hum la-min-kum, wa maa hum min-kum wa laa-kin-na-hum qaw-muyn yaf-ra-qoon.

وَيَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُمْ لَمِنكُمْ<sup>ط</sup> وَمَا هُمْ  
مِّنْكُمْ وَلَكِنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ يَّفْرُقُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. law ya-ji-doo-na mal-ja-an aw  
ma-ghaa-raa-tin aw mudd-da-  
kha-lal la-wall-law i-lay-hi wa hum  
yaj-ma-hoon.

لَوْ يَجِدُونَ مَلْجَأًا أَوْ مَخْرَجًا أَوْ مَدَّخَلًا  
لَوَلَّوْا إِلَيْهِ وَهُمْ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. wa min-hum mayn-yal-mi-zu-ka  
fiss/sa-da-qaat, fa-in u'-too min-haa  
ra-doo wa il-lam yu'-taw min-haa,  
i-zaa hum yas-kha-toon.

وَمِنْهُمْ مَن يَلْبِغُكَ فِي الصَّدَقَاتِ فَإِنْ  
أَعْطُوا مِنْهَا رَضُوا وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطُوا  
مِنْهَا إِذَا هُمْ يَسْتَخْطُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. wa law ann-na-hum ra-doo maa  
aa-taa-hu-mul laa-hu wa ra-soo-  
luh, wa qaa-loo has-bu-nal laa-hu  
sa-yu'-tee-nal laa-hu min fad-li-hee  
wa ra-soo-lu-hoo, inn-naa i-lal-laa-hi  
raa-ghi-boon.

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ رَضُوا مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ  
وَقَالُوا حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ سَيُؤْتِينَنَا  
اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ وَرَسُولُهُ إِنَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ  
رُغَبُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

<sup>43</sup> Allah pardon you! Why did you permit them until those who spoke the truth had become apparent to you and you had known the liars? <sup>44</sup> Those who believe in Allah and the Last Day do not ask permission from you (to stay away) from striving hard with their wealth and their persons. And Allah is Knower of those who keep their duty. <sup>45</sup> They alone ask permission from you who do not believe in Allah and the Last Day, and their hearts are in doubt, so in their doubt they waver. <sup>46</sup> And if they had intended to go forth, they would certainly have provided equipment for it; but Allah did not like their going forth. So He withheld them, and it was said: Hold back with those who hold back. <sup>47</sup> If they had gone forth with you, they would have added to you nothing but trouble, and would have hurried to and fro among you seeking (to sow) dissension among you. And among you there are those who would listen to them. And Allah well knows the wrongdoers. <sup>48</sup> Certainly they sought (to sow) dissension before, and they devised plots against you till the Truth came, and Allah's command prevailed, though they did not like (it). <sup>49</sup> And among them is he who says: Excuse me and do not try me. Surely into trial have they already fallen, and truly hell encompasses the disbelievers. <sup>50</sup> If good



befalls you, it grieves them; and if hardship afflicts you, they say: Indeed we had taken care of our affair before. And they turn away rejoicing. <sup>51</sup> Say: Nothing will afflict us except what Allah has ordained for us. He is our Patron; and on Allah let the believers rely. <sup>52</sup> Say: Do you await for us but one of two most excellent things? And we await for you that Allah will afflict you with punishment from Himself or by our hands. So wait; we too are waiting with you. <sup>53</sup> Say: Spend willingly or unwillingly, it will not be accepted from you. Surely you are a transgressing people. <sup>54</sup> And nothing hinders their contributions being accepted from them, except that they disbelieve in Allah and in His Messenger and they do not come to prayer except as lazy people, nor do they spend (on good works) but reluctantly. <sup>55</sup> Do not, then, let their wealth nor their children excite your admiration. Allah only wishes to punish them by means of these in this world's life and (that) their souls may depart while they are disbelievers. <sup>56</sup> And they swear by Allah that they are truly of you. And they are not of you, but they are a people who are afraid. <sup>57</sup> If they could find a refuge or caves or a place to enter, they would certainly have turned to it, running away in all haste. <sup>58</sup> And some of them blame you in the matter of the (distribution of) charity. So if they are given out of it, they are pleased, and if they are not given out of it, lo! they are enraged. <sup>59</sup> And (better it would be) if they were content with what Allah and His Messenger gave them, and had said: Allah is sufficient for us, Allah will soon give us (more) out of His grace and His Messenger too — surely to Allah we make petition.

### Section 8: The Hypocrites.

60. *inn-na-mas sa-da-qaa-tu lil-fu-qa-raa-i' wal-ma-saa-kee-ni wal-'aa-mi-lee-na 'a-lay-haa wal-mu-all-la-fa-ti qu-loo-bu-hum wa firr-ri-qaa-bi wal-ghaa-ri-mee-na wa fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wab-nis/sa-beel, fa-ree-datam mi-nal laah, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem.*

إِنَّمَا الصَّادِقَاتُ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَ  
الْعَمِلِينَ عَلَيْهَا وَالْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَ  
فِي الرِّقَابِ وَالْغُرَمِيِّنَ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَ  
ابْنِ السَّبِيلِ فَرِيضَةٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ  
عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ

61. wa min-hu-mul laa-zee-na yu'-zoo-nan na-biyy-ya wa ya-qoo-loo-na hu-wa u-zun, qul u-zu-nu khay-ril la-kum yu'-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wa yu'-mi-nu lil-mu'-mi-nee-na wa rah-ma-tul lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo min-kum, wa ll-la-zee-na yu'-zoo-na ra-soo-lal laa-hi la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

وَمِنْهُمْ الَّذِينَ يُؤَدُّونَ النَّبِيَّ وَيَقُولُونَ هُوَ أَدْنَىٰ قُلُّ أُنْ خَيْرٍ لَّكُمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ رَحْمَةً لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤَدُّونَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

62. yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi la-kum li-yur-doo-kum, wa ll-laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo a-haqq-qu ayn-yur-doo-hu in kaa-noo mu'-mi-noon.

يَخْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ لَكُمْ لِيُرْضُوكُمْ وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُرْضُوهُ إِنْ كَانُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

63. a-lam ya'-la-moo ann-na-hoo mayn-yu-haa-di-dil laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, fa-ann-na la-hoo naa-ra ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dan fee-haa, zaa-li-kal khiz-yul 'a-zeem.

أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّهُ مَنْ يُجَادِدُ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَأَنَّ لَهُ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا فِيهَا ذَلِكَ الْخِزْيُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٣﴾

64. yah-za-rul mu-naa-fi-qoo-na an tu-nazz-za-la 'a-lay-him soo-ratun tu-nabb-bi-u-hum bi-maa fee qu-loo-bi-him, qu-lis/tah-zi-oo, inn-nal laa-ha mukh-ri-jum maa tah-za-roon.

يَحْذَرُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ أَنْ تُنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُورَةٌ تُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ قُلِ اسْتَهِزَّؤُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ مُحْضِرٌ مَّا تَحْذَرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

65. wa-la-in sa-al-ta-hum la-ya-qoo-lunn-na inn-na-maa kunn-naa khoo-du wa nal-'ab, qul a'-bill-laa-hi wa aa-yaa-ti-hee wa ra-soo-li-hee kun-tum tas-tah-zi-oon.

وَ لَيْنَ سَأَلْتَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ إِنَّمَا كُنَّا نَخُوضُ وَ نَلْعَبُ قُلْ أَبِاللَّهِ وَ آيَاتِهِ وَ رَسُولِهِ كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

66. laa ta'-ta-zi-roo qad ka-far-tum ba'-da ee-maa-ni-kum, in na'-fu 'an taa-i-fa-tim min-kum nu-'azz-zib

لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا قَدْ كَفَرْتُمْ بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ إِنْ نَعَفَ عَنْ طَائِفَةٍ مِنْكُمْ نُعَذِّبْ

taa-i-fa-tam bi-ann-na-hum kaa-noo  
muj-ri-meen.

طَائِفَةٌ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

<sup>60</sup> (The due) charity is only for the poor and the needy, and those employed to administer it, and those whose hearts are made to incline (to truth), and (to free) the captives, and those in debt, and in the way of Allah and for the traveller — an ordinance from Allah. And Allah is Knowing, Wise. <sup>61</sup> And some of them molest the Prophet and say, He is (all) ear. Say: A hearer of good for you — he believes in Allah and believes the faithful, and is a mercy for those of you who believe. And those who molest the Messenger of Allah, for them is a painful punishment. <sup>62</sup> They swear by Allah to you to please you; and Allah — as well as His Messenger — has a greater right that they should please Him, if they are believers. <sup>63</sup> Do they not know that whoever opposes Allah and His Messenger, for him is the Fire of hell to abide in it? That is the grievous disgrace. <sup>64</sup> The hypocrites fear that a chapter may be sent down concerning them, telling them plainly of what is in their hearts. Say: Go on mocking, surely Allah will bring to light what you fear. <sup>65</sup> And if you ask them, they would certainly say: We were only talking idly and sporting. Say: Was it Allah and His messages and His Messenger that you mocked? <sup>66</sup> Make no excuse, you disbelieved after your believing. If We pardon some of you, We shall punish others because they are guilty.

### Section 9: The Hypocrites

67. al-mu-naa-fi-qoo-na wal-mu-  
naa-fi-qaa-tu ba'du-hum mim ba'd,  
ya'-mu-roo-na bil-mun-ka-ri wa yan-  
haw-na 'a-nil ma'-roo-fi wa yaq-bi-  
doo-na ay-di-ya-hum, na-sul laa-ha  
fa-na-si-ya-hum, inn-nal mu-naa-fi-  
qee-na hu-mul faa-si-qoon.

الْمُنْفِقُونَ وَالْمُنْفِقَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ مِّنْ  
بَعْضٍ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمُنْكَرِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ  
عَنِ الْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَقْبِضُونَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ  
نَسُوا اللَّهَ فَنَسِيَهُمْ إِنَّ الْمُنْفِقِينَ هُمْ

الْفٰسِقُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68. wa-'a-dal laa-hul mu-naa-  
fi-qee-na wal-mu-naa-fi-qaa-ti

وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ الْمُنْفِقِينَ وَالْمُنْفِقَاتِ وَ

wal-kuff-faa-ra naa-ra ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, hi-ya has-bu-hum, wa la-'a-na-hu-mul laah, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bum mu-qeem.

69. kall-la-zee-na min qab-li-kum kaa-noo a-shadd-da min-kum quww-wa-tanw wa ak-sa-ra am-waa-lanw wa aw-laa-daa, fas-tam-ta-'oo bi-kha-laa-qi-him fas-tam-ta-'tum bi-kha-la-qi-kum ka-mas/tam-ta-'al la-zee-na min qab-li-kum bi-kha-laa-qi-him wa khud-tum kall-la-zee khaa-doo, u-laa-i-ka ha-bi-tat a'-maa-lu-hum fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

70. a-lam ya'-ti-him na-ba'-ul la-zee-na min qab-li-him qaw-mi noo-hinw wa 'aa-dinw wa sa-mood, wa qaw-mi ib-raa-hee-ma wa as-haa-bi mad-ya-na wal-mu'-ta-fi-kaat, a-tat-hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naat, fa-maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yaz-li-ma-hum wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon.

71., wal-mu'-mi-noo-na wal-mu'-mi-naa-tu ba'-du-hum aw-li-yaa-u' ba'd, ya'-mu-roo-na bil-ma'-roo-fi wa yan-haw-na 'a-nil mun-ka-ri wa yu-qee-moo-nas sa-laa-ta wa yu'-too-naz za-kaa-ta wa yu-tee-'oo-nal laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, u-laa-i-ka sa-yar-ha-mu-hu-mul laah, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-zee-zun ha-keem.

انكفَارَ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَلِيدِينَ فِيهَا  
هِيَ حَسْبُهُمْ ۗ وَنَعْنَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۗ وَلَهُمْ  
عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٦٩﴾

كَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ كَانُوا أَشَدَّ  
مِنْكُمْ قُوَّةً وَآكْثَرَ أَمْوَالًا وَأَوْلَادًا  
فَاسْتَمْتَعُوا بِخَلْقِهِمْ فَاسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ  
بِخَلْقِكُمْ كَمَا اسْتَمْتَعَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ  
قَبْلِكُمْ بِخَلْقِهِمْ وَخُضْتُمْ كَالَّذِي  
خَاضُوا ۗ أُولَئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ  
فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۗ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ  
الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

الَّذِي يَأْتِيهِمْ نَبَأُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ قَوْمِ  
نُوحٍ وَعَادٍ وَثَمُودَ ۗ وَقَوْمِ إِبْرٰهِيْمَ  
وَأَصْحٰبِ مَدْيَنَ ۗ وَالْمُؤْتَفِكَةَ ۗ أَتَتْهُمْ  
رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ ۗ فَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ  
لِيُظْلِمَهُمْ ۗ وَلٰكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ  
يُظْلِمُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ  
أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ ۗ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ  
وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ ۗ وَيُقِيمُونَ  
الصَّلٰوةَ وَآتُونَ الزَّكٰوةَ وَيُطِيعُونَ  
اللَّهَ وَرَسُوْلَهُ ۗ أُولَئِكَ سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ اللَّهُ  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. wa-'a-dal laa-hul mu'-mi-nee-na  
wal-mu'-mi-naa-ti jann-naa-tin taj-  
ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-  
li-dee-na fee-haa wa ma-saa-ki-na  
tayy-yi-ba-tan fee jann-naa-ti 'adn,  
wa rid-waa-num mi-nal laa-hi ak-bar,  
zaa-li-ka hu-wal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ  
جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ  
فِيهَا وَمَسْكِنٍ طَيِّبَةٍ فِي جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ  
وَرِضْوَانٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ ذَلِكَ هُوَ  
الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٧٢﴾

<sup>67</sup> The hypocrites, men and women, are all alike. They enjoin evil and forbid good and withhold their hands. They have forsaken Allah, so He has forsaken them. Surely the hypocrites are the transgressors. <sup>68</sup> Allah promises the hypocrites, men and women, and the disbelievers the Fire of hell to abide in it. It is enough for them. And Allah curses them, and for them is a lasting punishment. <sup>69</sup> Like those before you — they were stronger than you in power and had more wealth and children. So they enjoyed their portion; thus have you enjoyed your portion as those before you enjoyed their portion, and you indulge in idle talk as they did. These are they whose deeds are fruitless in this world and the Hereafter, and these are they who are the losers. <sup>70</sup> Has not the story reached them of those before them — of the people of Noah and Ād and Thamūd, and the people of Abraham and the dwellers of Midian and the overthrown cities? Their messengers came to them with clear arguments. So Allah did not wrong them but they wronged themselves. <sup>71</sup> And the believers, men and women, are friends of one another. They enjoin good and forbid evil and keep up prayer and give the due charity, and obey Allah and His Messenger. As for these, Allah will have mercy on them. Surely Allah is Mighty, Wise. <sup>72</sup> Allah has promised to the believers, men and women, Gardens, in which rivers flow, to abide in them, and goodly dwellings in Gardens of perpetual abode. And greatest of all is Allah's goodly pleasure. That is the mighty achievement.

## Section 10: The Hypocrites

73. yaa/ayy-yu-han na-biyy-yu jaa-hi-dil kuff-faa-ra wal-mu-naa-fi-qee-na wagh-luz 'a-lay-him, wa ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, wa bi'-sal ma-seer.

يَأْتِيهَا النَّبِيُّ جَاهِدِ الْكُفَّارَ وَ  
الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَاغْلُظْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَمَأْوَهُمْ  
جَهَنَّمُ وَبئسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٤٦﴾

74. yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi maa qaa-loo, wa la-qad qaa-loo ka-li-ma-tal kuf-ri wa ka-fa-roo ba'-da is-laa-mi-him wa hamm-moo bi-maa lam ya-naa-loo, wa maa na-qa-moo ill-laa an agh-naa-hu-mul laa-hu wa ra-soo-lu-hoo min fad-li-hee, fa-iy-n-ya-too-boo ya-ku khay-ral la-hum, wa iyn ya-ta-wall-law yu-'azz-zi-bu-hu-mul laa-hu 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-man fidd-dun-ya wal-aa-khi-rah, wa maa la-hum fil-ar-di minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa na-seer.

يَجْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ مَا قَالُوا ۗ وَلَقَدْ قَالُوا  
كَلِمَةَ الْكُفْرِ وَكَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِسْلَامِهِمْ  
وَهُمْ آبَاءُ نَمِيئَاتٍ وَمَا تَفْقَهُوا إِلَّا  
أَن آخَذَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ  
فَإِن يَتُوبُوا يَكْ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ وَإِن يَتَوَلَّوْا  
يُعَذِّبُهُمُ اللَّهُ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ۗ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ  
الْآخِرَةِ ۗ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ  
وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

75. wa min-hum man 'aa-ha-dal laa-ha la-in aa-taa-naa min fad-li-hee la-nass-sadd-da-qann-na wa la-na-koo-nann-na mi-nas saa-li-heen.

وَمِنْهُمْ مَن عَاهَدَ اللَّهُ لَئِن آتَيْنَا  
مِنْ فَضْلِهِ لَنَصَّدَّقَنَّ وَ لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ  
الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

76. fa-lamm-maa aa-taa-hum min fad-li-hee ba-khi-loo bi-hee wa ta-wall-law wa hum mu'-ri-doon.

فَلَمَّا آتَاهُمْ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ خِلَوْا بِهِ وَتَوَلَّوْا  
وَهُمْ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

77. fa-a'-qa-ba-hum ni-faa-qan fee qu-loo-bi-him i-laa yaw-mi yal-qaw-na-hoo bi-maa akh-la-ful laa-ha maa wa-'a-doo-hu wa bi-maa kaa-noo yak-zi-boon.

فَاعْتَبَهُمْ يَفَاقًا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ  
يَلْقَوْنَهُ بِمَا أَخْلَفُوا اللَّهَ مَا وَعَدُوهُ وَ  
بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

78. a-lam ya'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu sirr-ra-hum wa

الْمُيَعَذِّبُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ سِرَّهُمْ وَنَجْوَاهُمْ

naj-waa-hum wa ann-nal laa-ha 'all-  
laa-mul ghu-yoob.

وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ ﴿٢٣﴾

**79.** all-la-zee-na yal-mi-zoo-nal  
mutt-taww-wi-'ee-na mi-nal mu'-  
mi-nee-na fīss-sa-da-qaa-ti wall-  
la-zee-na laa ya-ji-doo-na ill-laa  
juh-da-hum fa-yas-kha-roo-na min-  
hum, sa-khi-ral laa-hu min-hum, wa  
la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

الَّذِينَ يَلْبِغُونَ الْمُطَّوِّعِينَ مِنَ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي الصَّدَقَاتِ وَالَّذِينَ لَا  
يَجِدُونَ إِلَّا جُهْدَهُمْ فَيَسْخَرُونَ مِنْهُمْ  
سَخِرَ اللَّهُ مِنْهُمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

**80.** is-tagħ-fir-la-hum aw laa tas-  
tagħ-fir-la-hum, in tas-tagħ-fir-la-  
hum sab-'ee-na marr-ra-tan fa-layn  
yagh-fi-ral laa-hu la-hum, zaa-li-ka  
bi-ann-na-hum ka-fa-roo bill-laa-  
hi wa ra-soo-li-hee, wall-laa-hu laa  
yah-dil qaw-mal faa-si-qeen.

اسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ أَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ إِنْ  
تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً فَلَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ  
لَهُمْ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ  
وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

<sup>23</sup> O Prophet, strive hard against the disbelievers and the hypocrites and be firm against them. And their abode is hell, and evil is the destination.

<sup>24</sup> They swear by Allah that they said nothing. And certainly they did speak the word of disbelief, and disbelieved after their Islam, and they aimed (to do) what they could not attain. And they sought revenge only because Allah — as well as His Messenger — had enriched them out of His grace. So if they repent, it will be good for them; and if they turn away, Allah will punish them with a painful punishment in this world and the Hereafter; and they shall have in the earth neither a friend nor a helper.

<sup>25</sup> And some of them made a covenant with Allah: If He give us out of His grace, we will certainly give in charity and be of the righteous.

<sup>26</sup> But when He gave them out of His grace, they became miserly with it and they turned away and they are averse. <sup>27</sup> So He repaid them with hypocrisy in their hearts till the day when they meet Him, because they broke their promise with Allah and because they lied. <sup>28</sup> Do they not know that Allah knows their hidden thoughts and their secret counsels,

and that Allah is the great Knower of the unseen things? <sup>79</sup> Those who taunt the free givers of charity among the believers as well as those who cannot find anything (to give) but with their hard labour — they scoff at them. Allah will pay them back their mockery; and for them is a painful punishment. <sup>80</sup> Ask forgiveness for them or do not ask forgiveness for them. Even if you ask forgiveness for them seventy times, Allah will not forgive them. This is because they disbelieve in Allah and His Messenger. And Allah does not guide the transgressing people.

### Section 11: The Hypocrites

81. fa-ri-hal mu-khall-la-foo-na bi-maq-'a-di-him khi-laa-fa ra-soo-lil laa-hi wa-ka-ri-hoo ayn-yu-jaa-hi-doo bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa qaa-loo laa tan-fi-roo fil-harr-ri, qul naa-ru ja-hann-na-ma a-shadd-du harr-ra, law kaa-noo yaf-qa-hoon.

فَرِحَ الْمُخَلَّفُونَ بِمَقْعَدِهِمْ خِلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَ كَرِهُوا أَنْ يُجَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَقَالُوا لَا تَنْفِرُوا فِي الْحَرِّ قُلْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ أَشَدُّ حَرًّا لَوْ كَانُوا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. fal-yad-ha-koo qa-lee-lanw wal-yab-koo ka-see-raa, ja-zaa-am bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon.

فَلْيَضْحَكُوا قَلِيلًا وَ لْيَبْكُوا كَثِيرًا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. fa-ir ra-ja-'a-kal laa-hu i-laa taa-i-fa-tim min-hum fas-ta'-za-noo-ka lil-khu-roo-ji fa-qul lan takh-ru-joo ma-'i-ya a-ba-danw wa lan tu-qaa-ti-loo ma-'i-ya 'a-duww-waa, inn-na-kum ra-dee-tum bil-qu-'oo-di aww-wa-la marr-ra-tin faq-'u-doo ma-'al khaa-li-feen.

فَإِنْ رَجَعَكَ اللَّهُ إِلَى طَائِفَةٍ مِنْهُمْ فَاسْتَأْذِنُواكَ لِلْخُرُوجِ فَقُلْ لَنْ تَخْرُجُوا مَعِيَ أَبَدًا وَ لَنْ تُقَاتِلُوا مَعِيَ عَدُوًّا إِنَّكُمْ رَضِيتُمْ بِالْقُعُودِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ فَاقْعُدُوا مَعَ الْخُلَفَاءِ ﴿٨٣﴾



84. wa laa tu-sa||-li 'a-laa a-ha-dim  
min-hum maa-ta a-ba-danw wa  
laa ta-qum 'a-laa qab-ri-hee, inn-  
na-hum ka-fa-roo bill||-laa-hi wa  
ra-soo-li-hee wa maa-too wa hum  
faa-si-qoon.

وَلَا تَصَلِّ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ مَّتَّ أَبَدًا  
وَلَا تُقُمْ عَلَى قَبْرِهٖ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَ  
رَسُولِهِ وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ فَسِقُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

85. wa laa tu'-jib-ka am-waa-lu-  
hum wa aw-laa-du-hum, inn-na-  
maa yu-ree-dul laa-hu ayn-yu-'azz-  
zi-ba-hum bi-haa fidd-dun-yaa wa  
taz-ha-qa an-fu-su-hum wa hum  
kaa-fi-roon.

وَلَا تُعْجِبْكَ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَأَوْلَادُهُمْ ۗ إِنَّمَا  
يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُعَذِّبَهُمْ بِهَا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ  
تَزْهَقَ أَنفُسُهُمْ وَهُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

86. wa i-zaa un-zi-lat soo-ra-tun an  
aa-mi-noo bill||-laa-hi wa jaa-hi-doo  
ma-'a ra-soo-li-his/ta'-za-na-ka u-lut  
taw-li min-hum wa qaa-loo zar-naa  
na-kum ma-'al qaa-'i-deen.

وَإِذَا أَنْزَلْتَ سُورَةً أَنْ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَ  
جَاهِدُوا مَعَ رَسُولِهِ اسْتَأْذَنَكَ أُولُوا  
الطَّوْلِ مِنْهُمْ وَقَالُوا ذَرْنَا نَكُنْ مَعَ  
الْقَعِيدِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

87. ra-doo bi-ayn ya-koo-noo ma-'al  
kha-waa-li-fi wa tu-bi-'a 'a-laa qu-  
loo-bi-him fa-hum laa yaf-qa-hoon.

رَضُوا بِأَنْ يَكُونُوا مَعَ الْخَوَالِفِ وَ  
طَبَعَ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ فَأَمْ لَا يُفْقَهُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

88. laa-ki-nir ra-soo-lu wa||-la-zee-  
na aa-ma-noo ma-'a-hoo jaa-ha-doo  
bi-am-waa-li-him wa an-fu-si-him,  
wa u-laa-i-ka la-hu-mul khay-raat,  
wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul muf-li-hoon.

لَكِنَّ الرُّسُولَ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
مَعَهُ جَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ  
وَ أَوْلِيَّكَ لَهُمُ الْخَيْرُ ۗ وَأَوْلِيَّكَ هُمْ  
الْمُفَاحِشُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

89. a-'add-dal laa-hu la-hum jann-  
naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-  
haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, zaa-  
li-kal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا  
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۗ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ  
الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٤٢﴾

<sup>81</sup> Those who were left behind were glad on account of their remaining behind Allah's Messenger, and they disliked to strive in Allah's way with their property and their persons, and said: Do not go forth in the heat. Say: The Fire of hell is fiercer in heat. If only they could understand! <sup>82</sup> Then let them laugh a little and weep much — a recompense for what they earned. <sup>83</sup> So if Allah bring you back to some of them, then they ask your permission to go forth, say: Never shall you go forth with me and never shall you fight an enemy with me. You chose to sit (at home) the first time, so sit (now) with those who remain behind. <sup>84</sup> And never offer prayer for anyone of them who dies, nor stand by his grave. Surely they disbelieved in Allah and His Messenger and they died in transgression. <sup>85</sup> And do not let their wealth and their children excite your admiration. Allah only intends to punish them thereby in this world, and (that) their souls may depart while they are disbelievers. <sup>86</sup> And when a chapter is revealed, saying, Believe in Allah and strive hard along with His Messenger, the wealthy among them ask permission of you and say: Leave us (behind), that we may be with those who sit (at home). <sup>87</sup> They prefer to be with those who remain behind, and their hearts are sealed so they do not understand. <sup>88</sup> But the Messenger and those who believe with him strive hard with their property and their persons. And these it is for whom are the good things and these it is who are successful. <sup>89</sup> Allah has prepared for them Gardens in which rivers flow, to abide therein. That is the mighty achievement.

### Section 12: The Hypocrites

90. wa jaa-al mu-'azz-zi-roo-na mi-nal a'-raa-bi li-yu'-za-na la-hum wa qa-'a-dal la-zee-na ka-za-bul laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo, sa-yu-see-bul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo min-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

وَ جَاءَ الْمُعَذَّبُونَ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ  
يُؤْذَنَ لَهُمْ وَقَعَدَ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا اللَّهَ وَ  
رَسُولَهُ سَيُصِيبُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ  
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. lay-sa 'a-lad du-'a-faa-i' wa laa 'a-lal mar-daa wa laa 'a-lal la-zee-na laa ya-ji-doo-na maa yun-fi-qoo-na ha-ra-jun i-zaa na-sa-hoo lill-laa-hi wa ra-soo-li-hee, maa 'a-lal muh-si-nee-na min sa-beel, wall-laa-hu gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

لَيْسَ عَلَى الضَّعْفَاءِ وَلَا عَلَى الْمَرْضَى  
وَلَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ مَا يَنْفِقُونَ  
حَرْجًا إِذَا نَصَحُوا لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۗ مَا عَلَى  
الْمُحْسِنِينَ مِنْ سَبِيلٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ  
رَحِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

92. wa laa 'a-lal la-zee-na i-zaa maa a-taw-ka li-tah-mi-la-hum qul-ta laa a-ji-du maa ah-mi-lu-kum 'a-layh, ta-wall-law wa a'-yu-nu-hum ta-fee-du mi-nad/dam-'i ha-za-nan all-laa-ya-ji-doo maa yun-fi-qoon.

وَلَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ إِذَا مَا آتَوْكَ لِتَحْمِلَهُمْ  
قُلْتَ لَا أَجِدُ مَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ ۖ  
تَوَلَّوْا وَأَعْيُنُهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ الدَّمْعِ  
حَرْنًا إِلَّا يَجِدُ مَا يُنْفِقُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

93. inn-na-mas sa-bee-lu 'a-lal la-zee-na yas-ta-'zi-noo-na-ka wa hum agh-ni-yaa', ra-doo bi-ayn-ya-koo-noo ma-'al kha-waa-lif, wa ta-ba-'all-laa-hu 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him fa-hum laa ya-'la-moon.

إِنَّمَا السَّبِيلُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَسْتَأْذِنُونَكَ  
وَهُمْ أَغْنِيَاءٌ رَضُوا بِأَنْ يَكُونُوا مَعَ  
الْخَوَالِفِ ۗ وَطَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ  
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

<sup>90</sup> And the defaulters from among the dwellers of the desert came that permission might be given to them, and they sat (at home) who lied to Allah and His Messenger. A painful punishment will afflict those of them who disbelieve. <sup>91</sup> No blame lies on the weak, nor on the sick, nor on those who can find nothing to spend, if they are sincere to Allah and His Messenger. There is no way (to blame) against the doers of good. And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful — <sup>92</sup> nor on those to whom, when they came to you that you should carry them, you said: I cannot find anything on which to carry you. They went back, their eyes overflowing with tears of grief that they could not find anything to spend. <sup>93</sup> The way (to blame) is only against those who ask permission of you, though they are rich. They have chosen to be with those who remained behind; and Allah has sealed their hearts, so they do not know.

## PART 11

94. ya'-ta-zi-roo-na i-lay-kum i-zaa ra-ja'-tum i-lay-him, qul laa ta'-ta-zi-roo lan nu'-mi-na la-kum qad nabb-ba-a-nal laa-hu min akh-baa-ri-kum, wa sa-ya-ral laa-hu 'a-ma-la-kum wa ra-soo-lu-hoo summ-ma tu-radd-doo-na i-laa 'aa-li-mil ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-ti fa-yu-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

يَعْتَذِرُونَ إِلَيْكُمْ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ  
قُلْ لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ بِكُمْ قَدْ  
تَبَّأْنَا اللَّهَ مِنْ أَخْبَارِكُمْ وَسَيَرَى  
اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّونَ  
إِلَىٰ عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنبِّئُكُمْ  
بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

95. sa-yah-li-foo-na bill-laa-hi la-kum i-zan/qa-lab-tum i-lay-him li-tu'-ri-doo 'an-hum, fa-a'-ri-doo 'an-hum, inn-na-hum rij-sunw wa ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, ja-zaa-am bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon.

سَيَلْفُونَ بِاللَّهِ نَكُمْ إِذَا انْقَلَبْتُمْ  
إِلَيْهِمْ يُعْرِضُوا عَنْهُمْ فَأَعْرِضُوا  
عَنْهُمْ إِنَّهُمْ رِجْسٌ وَمَا وَهُمْ جَاهِمٌ  
جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

96. yah-li-foo-na la-kum li-tar-daw 'an-hum, fa-in tar-daw 'an-hum fa-inn-nal laa-ha laa yar-daa 'a-nil qaw-mil faa-si-qeen.

يَجْلِفُونَ نَكُمْ لِتَرْضُوا عَنْهُمْ فَإِنْ  
تَرْضَوْا عَنْهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَرْضَىٰ عَنِ  
الْقَوْمِ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

97. al-a'-raa-bu a-shadd-du kuf-ranw wa ni-faa-qanw wa aj-da-ru all-laa ya'-la-moo hu-doo-da maa an-za-lal laa-hu 'a-laa ra-soo-li-hee, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun ha-keem.

الْأَعْرَابُ أَشَدُّ كُفْرًا وَنِفَاقًا وَأَجْدَرُ أَلَّا  
يَعْلَمُوا حُدُودَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ  
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٦﴾

98. wa mi-nal a'-raa-bi mayn yatt-ta-khi-zu maa yun-fi-qu magh-ra-manw wa ya-ta-rabb-ba-su bi-ku-mudd/da-waa-ir, 'a-lay-him daa-i-ra-tus saw', wall-laa-hu sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

وَمِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنْفِقُ  
مَغْرَمًا وَيَتَرَبَّصُّ بِكُمْ الدَّوَابِرَ عَلَيْهِمْ  
دَائِرَةُ السَّوْءِ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

99. wa mi-nal a'-raa-bi mayn yu'-mi-nu bill-laa-hi wal-yaw-mil aa-khi-ri

وَمِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَ

wa yatt-ta-khi-zu maa yun-fi-qu qu-  
ru-baa-tin 'in-dil laa-hi wa sa-laa-  
waa-tir ra-sool, a-laa inn-na-haa  
qur-ba-tul la-hum, sa-yud-khi-lu-hu-  
mul laa-hu fee rah-ma-ti-hee, inn-  
nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

الْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَيَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنْفِقُ قُرْبَاتٍ  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَصَلَاتِ الرَّسُولِ ۗ أَلَا إِنَّهَا  
قُرْبَةٌ لَّهُمْ ۖ سَيُدْخِلُهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ  
ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٩٩﴾

<sup>94</sup> They will make excuses to you when you return to them. Say: Make no excuse, we shall not believe you; Allah has informed us of matters relating to you. And Allah and His Messenger will now see your actions, then you will be brought back to the Knower of the unseen and the seen, then He will inform you of what you did. <sup>95</sup> They will swear by Allah to you, when you return to them, so that you may leave them alone. So leave them alone. Surely they are unclean and their refuge is hell — a recompense for what they earned. <sup>96</sup> They will swear to you that you may be pleased with them. But if you are pleased with them, yet surely Allah is not pleased with the transgressing people. <sup>97</sup> The dwellers of the desert are hardest in disbelief and hypocrisy, and most disposed not to know the limits of what Allah has revealed to His Messenger. And Allah is Knowing, Wise. <sup>98</sup> And some of the dwellers of the desert take what they spend to be a fine, and they wait for an evil turn of fortune for you. On them is the evil turn. And Allah is Hearing, Knowing. <sup>99</sup> And some of the dwellers of the desert believe in Allah and the Last Day, and consider what they spend and the prayers of the Messenger as bringing them nearer to Allah. Surely they bring them nearer (to Allah); Allah will admit them into His mercy. Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

### Section 13: The Hypocrites

**100.** wass-saa-bi-qoo-nal aww-wa-  
loo-na mi-nal mu-haa-ji-ree-na  
wal-an-saa-ri wall-la-zee-nat ta-  
ba-'oo-hum bi-ih-saan, ra-di-yal  
laa-hu 'an-hum wa ra-doo 'an-hu  
wa a-'add-da la-hum jann-naa-tin

وَالسَّيْقُونَ الْأَوْلُونَ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَ  
الْأَنْصَارِ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُمْ بِإِحْسَانٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ ۗ وَأَعَدَّ

taj-ree tah-ta-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa a-ba-daa, zaa-li-kal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

101. wa mimm-man haw-la-kum min al a'-raa-bi mu-naa-fi-qoon, wa min ah-lil ma-dee-na-ti ma-ra-doo 'a-lan ni-faa-qi laa ta'-la-mu-hum, nah-nu na'-la-mu-hum, sa-nu-'azz-zi-bu-hum marr-ra-tay-ni summ-ma yu-radd-doo-na i-laa 'a-zaa-bin 'a-zeem.

102. wa aa-kha-roo-na'/ta-ra-foo bi-zu-noo-bi-him kha-la-too 'a-malan saa-li-hanw wa aa-kha-ra sayy-yi-aa, 'a-sal laa-hu ayn ya-too-ba 'a-lay-him, innn-nal laa-ha gha-foorur ra-heem.

103. khuz min am-waa-li-him sada-qa-tan tu-tahh-hi-ru-hum wa tu-zakk-kee-him bi-haa wa sall-li 'a-lay-him, innn-na sa-laa-ta-ka sa-kanul la-hum, walll-laa-hu sa-mee-'un 'a-leem.

104. a-lam ya'-la-moo annn-nal laa-ha hu-wa yaq-ba-lut taw-ba-ta 'an 'i-baa-di-hee wa ya'-khu-zus sada-qa-ti wa annn-nal laa-ha hu-wat taww-waa-bur ra-heem.

105. wa qu-li'/ma-loo fa-sa-ya-ral laa-hu 'a-ma-la-kum wa ra-soo-lu-hoo wal-mu'-mi-noon, wa sa-tu-radd-doo-na i-laa 'aa-li-mil/ghay-bi

لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٠٠﴾

وَمِنْ حَوَائِكُمْ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مُنْفِقُونَ ۗ وَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ مَرَدُوا عَلَى النَّفَاقِ لَا تَعْلَمُهُمْ خُنُّنَ تَعْلَمُهُمْ سُنْعَدِيهِمْ مَرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يَرُدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عَذَابٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

وَأخْرُونَ اعْتَرَفُوا بِذُنُوبِهِمْ خَلَطُوا عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَآخَرَ سَيِّئًا عَسَىٰ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

خُذْ مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُطَهِّرُهُمْ وَتُزَكِّيهِمْ بِهَا وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ صَلَوَاتَكَ سَكَنٌ لَهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَأْخُذُ الصَّدَقَاتِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٤﴾

وَقُلِ اعْمَلُوا فَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ ۗ وَسَتُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ

wash-sha-haa-da-ti fa-yu-nabb-bi-  
u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. wa aa-kha-roo-na mur-jaw-na  
li-am-ril laa-hi imm-maa yu-'azz-  
zi-bu-hum wa imm-maa ya-too-bu  
'a-lay-him, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-mun  
ha-keem.

وَأَخْرَجُوا مُرَجُوجَ لَأْمِرِ اللَّهِ إِمَّا يَعْدِيبُهُمْ  
وَإِمَّا يَنْتَوِبُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ  
حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. wall-la-zee-nat/ta-kha-zoo  
mas-ji-dan di-raa-ranw wa kuf-ranw  
wa taf-ree-qam bay-nal mu'-mi-nee-  
na wa ir-saa-dal li-man haa-ra-bal  
laa-ha wa ra-soo-la-hoo min qabl,  
wa la-yah-li-funn-na in a-rad-naa ill-  
lal hus-naa, wall-laa-hu yash-ha-du  
inn-na-hum la-kaa-zi-boon.

وَالَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مَسْجِدًا ضِرَارًا وَكُفْرًا  
وَ تَفْرِيقًا بَيْنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَ اِرْصَادًا  
لِّمَنْ حَارَبَ اللَّهَ وَ رَسُولَهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۗ وَ  
لِيَحْلِفُنَّ إِنْ أَرَدْنَا إِلَّا الْحُسْنَى ۗ وَاللَّهُ  
يَشْهَدُ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. laa ta-qum fee-hi a-ba-daa, la-  
mas-ji-dun uss-si-sa 'a-lat taq-waa  
min aww-wa-li yaw-min a-hagg-qu  
an ta-qoo-ma feeh, fee-hi ri-jaa-  
luyn yu-hibb-boo-na ayn ya-ta-tahh-  
ha-roo, wall-laa-hu yu-hibb-bul  
mutt-tahh-hi-reen.

لَا تَقُمْ فِيهِ أَبَدًا ۗ لَمَسْجِدٍ أُسِّسَ عَلَى  
التَّقْوَى مِنْ أَوَّلِ يَوْمٍ أَحَقُّ أَنْ تَقُومَ  
فِيهِ ۗ فِيهِ رِجَالٌ يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَتَّطَهَّرُوا  
ۗ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُطَهَّرِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. a-fa-man ass-sa-sa bun-yaa-na-  
hoo 'a-laa taq-waa mi-nal laa-hi wa  
rid-waa-nin khay-run am man ass-  
sa-sa bun-yaa-na-hoo 'a-laa sha-faa  
ju-ru-fin haa-rin fan-haa-ra bi-hee  
fee naa-ri ja-hann-nam, wall-laa-hu  
laa yah-dil qaw-maz zaa-li-meen.

أَفَمَنْ أُسِّسَ بُنْيَانُهُ عَلَى تَقْوَى مِنَ اللَّهِ  
وَ رِضْوَانٍ خَيْرٌ أَمْ مَنْ أُسِّسَ بُنْيَانُهُ  
عَلَى شَفَا جُرُوفٍ هَارٍ فَانْهَارَ بِهِ فِي  
نَارٍ جَهَنَّمَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. laa ya-zaa-lu bun-yaa-nu-hu-  
mul la-zee ba-naw ray-ba-tan fee  
qu-loo-bi-him ill-laa an ta-qatt-ta-'a

لَا يَزَالُ بُنْيَانُهُمُ الَّذِي بَنَوْا رِيبَةً فِي  
قُلُوبِهِمْ إِلَّا أَنْ تَقَطَّعَ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ

qu-loo-bu-hum, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-  
mun ha-keem.



<sup>100</sup> And the foremost, the first of the Emigrants and the Helpers, and those who followed them in goodness — Allah is well pleased with them and they are well pleased with Him, and He has prepared for them Gardens in which rivers flow, abiding therein forever. That is the mighty achievement. <sup>101</sup> And some of the dwellers of the desert around you are hypocrites; and some of the people of Madinah (also) — they persist in hypocrisy. You do not know them; We know them. We will punish them twice, then they will be turned back to a severe punishment. <sup>102</sup> And others have acknowledged their faults — they mixed a good deed with another that was evil. It may be that Allah will turn to them (mercifully). Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>103</sup> Take charity out of their property — you would cleanse them and purify them thereby — and pray for them. Surely your prayer is a relief to them. And Allah is Hearing, Knowing. <sup>104</sup> Do they not know that Allah is He Who accepts repentance from His servants and takes the charity, and that Allah — He is the Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful? <sup>105</sup> And say, Work; so Allah will see your work and (so will) His Messenger and the believers. And you will be brought back to the Knower of the unseen and the seen, then He will inform you of what you did. <sup>106</sup> And others are made to await Allah's command, whether He will punish them or turn to them (mercifully). And Allah is Knowing, Wise. <sup>107</sup> And those who built a mosque to cause harm (to Islam) and (to help) disbelief, and to cause disunion among the believers, and a refuge for him who made war against Allah and His Messenger before. And they will certainly swear: We desired nothing but good. And Allah bears witness that they are certainly liars. <sup>108</sup> Never stand in it. Certainly a mosque founded on observance of duty from the first day is more deserving that you should stand in it. In it are men who love to purify themselves. And Allah loves those who purify themselves. <sup>109</sup> Is he, then, who lays his foundation on duty to Allah and (His) good pleasure better, or he who lays his foundation on the edge of a cracking hollowed bank, so it broke down with him into the Fire of hell? And Allah does not guide the unjust people. <sup>110</sup> The building which they have built will ever



continue to be a source of disquiet in their hearts, unless their hearts be torn to pieces. And Allah is Knowing, Wise.

### Section 14: The Faithful

**111.** inn-nal laa-hash/ta-*raa* mi-nal mu'-ni-nee-na an-fu-sa-hum wa am-waa-la-hum bi-ann-na la-humul jann-nah, yu-qaa-ti-loo-na fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi fa-yaq-tu-loo-na wa yuq-ta-loon, wa'-dan 'a-lay-hi haqq-qan fitt/taw-*raa*-ti wal-in-jee-li wal-qur-aan, wa man aw-faa bi-'ah-di-hee mi-nal laa-hi fas-tab-*shi*-roo bi-bay-'i-ku-mul la-zee baa-ya'-tum bih, wa zaa-li-ka hu-wal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

**112.** att-taa-i-boo-nal 'aa-bi-doo-nal haa-mi-doo-nas saa-i-hoo-nar raa-ki-'oo-nas saa-ji-doo-nal aa-mi-roo-na bil-ma'-roo-fi wann-naa-hoo-na 'a-nil mun-ka-ri wal-haa-fi-zoo-na li-hu-doo-dil laah, wa bash-*shi*-ril mu'-mi-noon.

**113.** maa kaa-na linn-na-biyy-yi wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ay-n yas-tagh-fi-roo lil-mush-ri-kee-na wa law kaa-noo u-lee qur-baa mim ba'-di maa ta-bayy-ya-na la-hum ann-na-hum as-haa-bul ja-heem.

**114.** wa maa kaa-nas/tigh-faa-ru ib-*raa*-hee-ma li-a-bee-hi ill-laa 'am maw-'i-da-tinw wa-'a-da-haa ee-yaa-hu, fa-lamm-maa ta-bayy-ya-na

إِنَّ اللَّهَ اشْتَرَىٰ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بِأَنْ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةُ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ وَعَدًّا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِي التَّوْبَةِ وَالْإِنجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ وَمَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ فَاسْتَبْشِرُوا بِبَيْعِكُمُ الَّذِي بَايَعْتُمْ بِهِ وَذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١١﴾

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَالسَّابِقُونَ السَّابِقُونَ الْأُمُورُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّاهُونَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَالْحَفِظُونَ لِحُدُودِ اللَّهِ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

مَا كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا أُولِي قُرْبَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١١٣﴾

وَمَا كَانَ اسْتِغْفَارُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لِأَبِيهِ إِلَّا عَنْ مَوْعِدَةٍ وَعَدَّهَا أَيَّاهُ فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ

la-hoo ann-na-hoo 'a-duww-wul  
lill-laa-hi ta-barr-ra-a' min-hu, inn-  
na ib-raa-hee-ma la-aww-waa-hun  
ha-leem.

**115.** wa maa kaa-nal laa-hu li-yu-  
dill-la qaw-mam ba'-da iz ha-daa-  
hum hatt-taa yu-bayy-yi-na la-hum  
maa yatt-ta-qoon, inn-nal laa-ha bi-  
kull-li shay-in 'a-leem.

**116.** inn-nal laa-ha la-hoo mul-kus  
sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, yuh-yea wa  
yu-meet, wa maa la-kum min doo-  
nil laa-hi minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa  
na-seer.

**117.** la-qad taa-bal laa-hu 'a-lan na-  
biyy-yi wal-mu-haa-ji-ree-na wal-an-  
saa-ril la-zee-nat ta-ba-'oo-hu fee  
saa-'a-til 'us-ra-ti mim ba'-di maa  
kaa-da ya-zee-ghu qu-loo-bu fa-  
ree-qim min-hum summ-ma taa-ba  
'a-lay-him, inn-na-hoo bi-him ra-'oo-  
fur ra-heem.

**118.** wa 'a-las sa-laa-sa-til la-zee-na  
khull-li-foo, hatt-taa i-zaa daa-qat  
'a-lay-hi-mul ar-du bi-maa ra-hu-bat  
wa daa-qat 'a-lay-him an-fu-su-hum  
wa zann-noo al-laa mal-ja-a' mi-nal  
laa-hi ill-laa i-layh, summ-ma taa-ba  
'a-lay-him li-ya-too-boo, inn-nal laa-  
ha hu-wat taww-waa-bur ra-heem.

لَهُ أَنَّهُ عَدُوٌّ لِلَّهِ تَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُ ۗ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
لَأَوَّاهٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٣﴾

وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ قَوْمًا بَعْدَ إِذْ  
هَدَاهُمْ حَتَّى يُبَيِّنَ لَهُمْ مَا يَتَّقُونَ ۗ إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ مَلَكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ  
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ ۗ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ  
مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١١٦﴾

لَقَدْ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ  
وَالْأَنْصَارِ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ فِي سَاعَةِ  
الْعُسْرَةِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا كَادَ يَزِيغُ قُلُوبُ  
فَرِيقٍ مِّنْهُمْ ثُمَّ تَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ إِنَّهُ بِهِمْ  
رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

وَعَلَى الثَّلَاثَةِ الَّذِينَ خَلَفُوا حَتَّى إِذَا  
ضَاقَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ  
وَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ أَنْفُسُهُمْ وَظَنُّوا أَنْ  
لَّا مَلْجَأَ مِنَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا إِلَيْهِ ۗ ثُمَّ تَابَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ لِيَتُوبُوا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ  
الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾

<sup>111</sup> Surely Allah has bought from the believers their persons and their property — theirs (in return) is the Garden. They fight in Allah's way,

so they kill and are killed. It is a promise which is binding on Him in the Torah and the Gospel and the Quran. And who is more faithful to his promise than Allah? Rejoice therefore in your bargain which you have made. And that is the mighty achievement. <sup>112</sup> They who turn (to Allah), who serve (Him), who praise (Him), who fast, who bow down, who prostrate themselves, who enjoin what is good and forbid what is evil, and who keep the limits of Allah — and give good news to the believers. <sup>113</sup> It is not for the Prophet and those who believe to ask forgiveness for those who set up partners (with Allah), even though they should be near relatives, after it has become clear to them that they are companions of the flaming fire. <sup>114</sup> And Abraham’s asking forgiveness for his sire was only owing to a promise which he had made to him; but when it became clear to him that he was an enemy of Allah, he dissociated himself from him. Surely Abraham was tender-hearted, forbearing. <sup>115</sup> And it is not (attributable to) Allah that He should lead a people astray after He has guided them, so far so that He makes clear to them what they should guard against. Surely Allah is Knower of all things. <sup>116</sup> Surely Allah’s is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. He gives life and causes death. And besides Allah you have no friend nor helper. <sup>117</sup> Certainly Allah has turned in mercy to the Prophet and the Emigrants and the Helpers who followed him in the hour of hardship, after the hearts of a group of them were about to deviate; then He turned to them in mercy. Surely to them He is Compassionate, Merciful; <sup>118</sup> and (He turned in mercy) to the three who were left behind; until the earth, vast as it is, became narrow to them and their souls were also narrowed to them; and they knew that there was no refuge from Allah but in Him. Then He turned to them in mercy that they might turn (to Him). Surely Allah — He is the Oft-returning to mercy, the Merciful.

### Section 15: What the Faithful should do

119. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-  
ma-nut ta-qull-laa-ha wa koo-noo  
ma-ʿas saa-di-qeen.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَكُونُوا

مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

**120.** maa kaa-na li-ah-lil ma-dee-na-ti wa man haw-la-hum mi-nal a'-raa-bi ayn ya-ta-khall-la-foo arr/ra-soo-lil laa-hi wa laa yar-gha-boo bi-an-fu-si-him 'an naf-sih, zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hum laa yu-see-bu-hum za-ma-unw wa laa na-sa-bunw wa laa makh-ma-sa-tun fee sa-bee-lil laa-hi wa laa ya-ta-'oo-na maw-ti-ayn ya-ghee-zul kuff-faa-ra wa laa ya-naa-loo-na min 'a-duww-win nay-lan ill-laa ku-ti-ba la-hum bi-hee 'a-ma-lun saa-lih, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-dee-'u aj-ral muh-si-neen.

مَا كَانَ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُمْ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ أَنْ يَتَخَلَّفُوا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَلَا يَرْغَبُوا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ عَنْ تَفْسِيهِ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ لَا يُصِيبُهُمْ ظَمَأٌ وَلَا نَصَبٌ وَلَا مَخَصَصَةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا يَطَّوْنُ مَوْطِئًا يَغِيظُ الْكُفَّارَ وَلَا يَنَالُونَ مِنْ عَدُوِّ نَيْلًا إِلَّا كُتِبَ لَهُمْ بِهِ عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْحَسَنِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

**121.** wa laa yun-fi-qoo-na na-fa-qa-tan sa-ghee-ra-tanw wa laa ka-bee-ra-tanw wa laa yaq-ta-'oo-na waa-di-yan ill-laa ku-ti-ba la-hum li-yaj-zi-ya-hu-mul laa-hu ah-sa-na maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

وَلَا يُنْفِقُونَ نَفَقَةً صَغِيرَةً وَلَا كَبِيرَةً وَلَا يَقْطَعُونَ وَادِيًا إِلَّا كُتِبَ لَهُمْ لِيَجْزِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

**122.** wa maa kaa-nal mu'-mi-noo-na li-yan-fi-roo kaaff-fah, fa-law laa na-fa-ra min kull-li fir-qa-tim min-hum taa-i-fa-tul li-ya-ta-faqq-qa-hoo fidd/dee-ni wa li-yun-zi-roo qaw-ma-hum i-zaa ra-ja-'oo i-lay-him la-'all-la-hum yah-za-roon.

وَمَا كَانَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لِيَنْفِرُوا كَافَّةً فَلَوْلَا نَفَرْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ فِرْقَةٍ مِنْهُمْ طَائِفَةٌ لِيَتَفَقَّهُوا فِي الدِّينِ وَ يُنذِرُوا قَوْمَهُمْ إِذَا رَجَعُوا إِلَيْهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَحْذَرُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

<sup>119</sup> O you who believe, keep your duty to Allah and be with the truthful.

<sup>120</sup> It was not proper for the people of Madinah and those round about them of the dwellers of the desert to remain behind the Messenger of Allah, nor to prefer their own lives to his life. That is because neither thirst nor fatigue nor hunger afflicts them in Allah's way, nor do they tread a path which enrages the disbelievers, nor do they cause any harm to an enemy, but a good work is written down for them on account of it.

Surely Allah does not waste the reward of the doers of good; <sup>121</sup> nor do they spend anything, small or great, nor do they traverse a valley but it is written down for them, that Allah may reward them for the best of what they did. <sup>122</sup> And the believers should not go forth all together. Why, then, does not a group from every party from among them go forth that they may apply themselves to obtain understanding in religion, and that they may warn their people when they come back to them, that they may be cautious?

### Section 16: The Prophet's Great Anxiety

**123.** yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo qaa-ti-lul la-zee-na ya-loo-na-kum mi-nal kuff-faa-ri wal-ya-jidoo fee-kum ghil-zah, wa'-la-moo ann-nal laa-ha ma-'al mutt-ta-geen.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَاتِلُوا الَّذِينَ يَلُونَكُمْ مِنَ الْكُفَّارِ وَ لِيَجِدُوا فِيكُمْ غِلْظَةً ۗ وَ اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

**124.** wa i-zaa maa un-zi-lat soo-ra-tun fa-min-hum mayn ya-qoo-lu ayy-yu-kum zaa-dat-hu haa-zi-hee ee-maa-naa, fa-amm-mal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo fa-zaa-dat-hum ee-maananw wa hum yas-tab-shi-roon.

وَ إِذَا مَا أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ فَمِنْهُمْ مَن يَقُولُ أَيُّكُمْ زَادَتْهُ هُدًىٰ أَيْمَانًا ۗ فَآمَنَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فَرَادَتْهُمْ أَيْمَانًا وَ هُمْ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

**125.** wa amm-mal la-zee-na fee qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dun fa-zaa-dat-hum rij-san i-laa rij-si-him wa maa-too wa hum kaa-fi-roon.

وَ آمَا الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَتْهُمْ رِجْسًا إِلَىٰ رِجْسِهِمْ وَ مَا تَوَّأ وَ هُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

**126.** a-wa-laa ya-raw-na ann-na-hum yuf-ta-noo-na fee kull-li 'aa-mim marr-ra-tan aw marr-ra-tay-ni summ-ma laa ya-too-boo-na wa laa hum yazz-zakk-ka-roon.

أَوْ لَا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُمْ يُفْتَنُونَ فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ مَّرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ لَا يَتُوبُونَ وَ لَا هُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

**127.** wa i-zaa maa un-zi-lat soo-ra-tun na-za-ra ba'-du-hum i-laa ba'd, hal ya-raa-kum min a-ha-din summ-man/sa-ra-foo, sa-ra-fal laa-hu qu-loo-ba-hum bi-ann-na-hum qaw-mul laa yaf-qa-hoon.

وَ إِذَا مَا أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ نَّظَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ ۖ هَلْ يَرِيكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ ثُمَّ انصَرَفُوا ۗ صَرَفَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

**128.** la-qad jaa-a-kum ra-soo-lum min an-fu-si-kum 'a-zee-zun 'a-lay-hi maa 'a-nitt-tum ha-ree-sun 'a-lay-kum bil-mu'-mi-nee-na ra-oo-fur ra-heem.

لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٨﴾

**129.** fa-in ta-wall-law fa-qul has-bi-yal laah, laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, 'a-lay-hi ta-wakk-kal-tu wa hu-wa rab-bul 'ar-shil 'a-zeem.

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ ۚ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿١٢٩﴾

<sup>123</sup> O you who believe, fight those of the disbelievers who are near to you and let them find firmness in you. And know that Allah is with those who keep their duty. <sup>124</sup> And whenever a chapter is revealed, there are some of them who say: Which of you has it strengthened in faith? So as for those who believe, it strengthens them in faith and they rejoice. <sup>125</sup> And as for those in whose hearts is a disease, it adds uncleanness to their uncleanness, and they die while they are disbelievers. <sup>126</sup> Do they not see that they are tried once or twice in every year, yet they do not repent, nor do they become mindful. <sup>127</sup> And whenever a chapter is revealed, they look at one another: Does anyone see you? Then they turn away. Allah has turned away their hearts because they are a people who do not understand. <sup>128</sup> Certainly a Messenger has come to you from among yourselves; very painful for him is your falling into distress, most concerned (he is) for you, to the believers (he is) compassionate, merciful. <sup>129</sup> But if they turn away, say: Allah is sufficient for me — there is no god but He. On Him do I rely, and He is the Lord of the mighty Throne.



## Chapter 10 YOO-NAS: JONAH

(Revealed at Makkah: 11 Sections; 109 Verses)

This chapter makes a brief reference to the Prophet Jonah (v. 98), which gives it its title, to indicate that as the people of Jonah benefited by his warning, so would the Arabs ultimately believe in the Prophet Muhammad. While this chapter asserts the truth of revelation, it also lays stress on the merciful dealing of God with mankind. It tells us that He does not send punishment quickly and that evidence of His mercy is also found in nature. It also refers to the histories of Noah and Moses. This chapter was revealed during the last four years of the Makkan period of the Holy Prophet's life.

### Section 1: Truth of Revelation

Bis mi||-laa-hir Rah-maa-nir Ra-heem

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Alif. Laam. Raa. Til-ka aa-yaa-tul  
ki-taa-bil ha-keem.

الَّذِي تِلْكَ آيَاتِ الْكِتَابِ الْحَكِيمِ ﴿١﴾

2. a'-kaa-na linn-naa-si 'a-ja-ban an  
aw-hay-naa i-laa ra-ju-lim min-hum  
an an-zi-rin naa-sa wa bash-shi-ril  
la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ann-na la-hum  
qa-da-ma sid-qin 'in-da rabb-bi-him,  
qaa-lal kaa-fi-roo-na inn-na haa-zaa  
la-saa-hi-rum mu-been.

أَكَانَ لِلنَّاسِ عَجَبًا أَنْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى  
رَجُلٍ مِّنْهُمْ أَنْ أَنْذِرِ النَّاسَ وَبَشِّرِ  
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنَّ لَهُمْ قَدَمَ صِدْقٍ عِنْدَ  
رَبِّهِمْ ۚ قَالَ الْكٰفِرُونَ إِنَّ هٰذَا لَسِحْرٌ

مُبِينٌ ﴿٢﴾

3. inn-na rabb-ba-ku-mul laa-hul  
la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti  
wal-ar-da fee sitt-ta-ti ayy-aa-min  
summ-mas/ta-waa 'a-lal 'ar-shi

إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ  
وَ الْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ اَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوٰى  
عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ ۗ مَا مِنْ شٰفِعِ

yu-dabb-bi-rul amr, maa min sha-fee-'in ill-laa mim ba'-di iz-nih, zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu rabb-bu-kum fa'-bu-dooH, a-fa-laa ta-zakk-ka-roon.

4. i-lay-hi mar-ji-'u-kum ja-mee-'aa, wa'-dal laa-hi hagg-qaa, inn-na-hoo yab-da-ul khal-qa summ-ma yu-'ee-du-hoo li-yaj-zi-yal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti bil-qist, wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo la-hum sha-raa-bum min ha-mee-minw wa 'a-zaa-bun a-lee-mum bi-maa kaa-noo yak-fu-roon.

5. hu-wal la-zee ja-'a-lash/sham-sa di-yaa-anw wal-qa-ma-ra noo-ranw wa qadd-da-ra-hoo ma-naa-zi-la li-ta'-la-moo 'a-da-das si-nee-na wal-hi-saab, maa kha-la-qal laa-hu zaa-li-ka ill-laa bil-hagg, yu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn ya'-la-moon.

6. inn-na fikh-ti-laa-fil lay-li wann-na-haa-ri wa maa kha-la-qal laa-hu fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yatt-ta-qoon.

7. inn-nal la-zee-na laa yar-joo-na li-qaa-a-naa wa ra-doo bil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wat-ma-ann-noo bi-haa wall-la-zee-na hum 'an aa-yaa-ti-naa ghaa-fi-loon.

8. u-laa-i-ka ma'-waa-hu-mun naa-ru bi-maa kaa-noo yak-si-boon.

إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ إِذْنِهِ ۗ ذِكُّمُ اللَّهِ رَبُّكُمْ  
فَاعْبُدُوهُ ۗ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤﴾

إِلَيْهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا وَعَدَ اللَّهُ حَقًّا  
أَنَّهُ يَبَدِّئُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ لِيَجْزِيَ  
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
بِالْقِسْطِ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ  
مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ ۖ وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا كَانُوا  
يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٥﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ الشَّمْسَ ضِيَاءً وَالْقَمَرَ  
نُورًا ۚ وَقَدَرَهُ مَنَازِلَ لِتَعْلَمُوا عَدَدَ  
السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابِ ۗ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ  
ذَلِكَ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ۗ يُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ  
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦﴾

إِنَّ فِي اخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَمَا  
خَلَقَ اللَّهُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لآيَاتٍ  
لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٧﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا وَرَضُوا  
بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَأُطْمَأْنِنُوا بِهَا وَ  
الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِنَا غٰفِلُونَ ﴿٨﴾

أُولَٰئِكَ مَأْوَاهُمْ النَّارُ بِمَا كَانُوا  
يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٩﴾



9. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa  
 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti yah-dee-him  
rabb-bu-hum bi-ee-maa-ni-him, taj-  
 ree min tah-ti-hi-mul an-haa-ru fee  
jann-naa-tin na-'eem.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
 يَهْدِيهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ بِإِيمَانِهِمْ تَجْرَىٰ مِنْ  
 تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ فِي جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٩﴾

10. da'-waa-hum fee-haa sub-haa-  
 na-kal/laa-humm-ma wa ta-hiyy-  
 ya-tu-hum fee-haa sa-laam, wa aa-  
khi-ru da'-waa-hum a-nil ham-du  
 lil-laa-hi rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen.

دَعَوْهُمْ فِيهَا سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَ  
 تَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَامٌ وَأَخْرَجَدَعَوْهُمْ أَنْ  
 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1. Allah, am the Seer. These are the verses of the Book, full of wisdom.

2. Is it a wonder to the people that We have revealed to a man from among themselves: Warn the people and give good news to those who believe that for them is advancement in excellence with their Lord? The disbelievers say: This is surely an obvious enchanter. 3. Surely your Lord is Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth in six periods, and He is established on the Throne of Power regulating the Affair. There is no intercessor except after His permission. This is Allah, your Lord, therefore serve Him. Will you not be mindful? 4. To Him is your return, of all (of you). It is the promise of Allah (made) in truth. Surely He produces the first creation, then He reproduces it, that He may reward with equity those who believe and do good. And as for those who disbelieve, for them is a drink of hot water and a painful punishment because they disbelieved.

5. He it is Who made the sun a shining brightness, and the moon a light, and ordained for it stages that you might know the computation of years and the reckoning. Allah did not create this but with truth. He makes the signs clear for a people who know. 6. Surely in the alternation of the night and the day, and what Allah has created in the heavens and the earth, there are signs for a people who keep their duty. 7. Those who do not expect the meeting with Us, and are pleased with this world's life and are satisfied with it, and those who are heedless of Our messages — 8. these, their abode is the Fire because of what they earned. 9. Those who

believe and do good, their Lord guides them by their faith; rivers will flow beneath them in Gardens of bliss. <sup>19</sup> Their cry therein will be, Glory be to You, O Allah! and their greeting, Peace! And the last of their cry will be: Praise be to Allah, the Lord of the worlds!

## Section 2: Punishment of Rejection

11. wa law yu-'ajji-ji-lul laa-hu linn-naa-sish/sharr-ras/ti'-jaa-la-hum bil-khay-ri la-qu-di-ya i-lay-him a-jalu-hum, fa-na-za-rul la-zee-na laa yar-joo-na li-qaa-a-naa fee tugh-yaa-ni-him ya'-ma-hoon.

وَلَوْ يُعَجِّلُ اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ الشَّرَّ اسْتِعْجَالَهُمْ بِاخْتِيَارٍ لَفُضِيَ إِلَيْهِمْ أَجْلُهُمْ فَبَدَّرَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُزْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْتَهُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. wa i-zaa mass-sal in-saa-nadd/durr-ru da-'aa-naa li-jam-bi-hee aw qaa-'i-dan aw qaa-i-man, fa-lamm-maa ka-shaf-naa 'an-hu durr-ra-hoo marr-ra ka-al lam yad-'u-naa i-laa durr-rim mass-sa-hoo, ka-zaa-li-ka zuyy-yi-na lil-mus-ri-fee-na maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

وَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنْسَانَ الضُّرُّ دَعَانَا لِجَنبَيْهِ أَوْ قَاعِدًا أَوْ قَائِمًا فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ غُصْرَهُ مَرَّ كَأَن لَّمْ يَدْعُنَا إِلَى ضُرِّ مَسَّهُ كَذَلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. wa la-qad ah-lak-nal qu-roo-na min qab-li-kum lamm-maa za-lamoo, wa jaa-at-hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti wa maa kaa-noo li-yu'-mi-noo, ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zil qaw-mal muj-ri-meen.

وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا الْقُرُونَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَمَّا ظَلَمُوا<sup>١٣</sup> وَجَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَمَا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْقَوْمَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. summ-ma ja-'al-naa-kum khalaa-i-fa fil-ar-di mim ba'-di-him li-nan-zu-ra kay-fa ta'-ma-loon.

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ خَلَائِفَ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ لِنَنْظُرَ كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. wa i-zaa tut-laa 'a-lay-him aayaa-tu-naa bayy-yi-naat, qaa-lal la-zee-na laa yar-joo-na li-qaa-a-naa'

وَإِذَا تَتَلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ<sup>١٥</sup> قَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُزْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا إِنَّا بِقُرْآنِ

ti bi-qur-aa-nin ghay-ri haa-zaa aw badd-dil-hu, qul maa ya-koo-nu lee an u-badd-di-la-hoo min til-qaa-ee naf-see in att-ta-bi-'u ill-laa maa yoo-haa i-layy-ya, inn-nee a-khaa-fu in 'a-say-tu rabb-bee 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min 'a-zeem.

16. qul law shaa-al laa-hu maa ta-law-tu-hoo 'a-lay-kum wa laa ad-raa-kum bi-hee, fa-qad la-bis-tu fee-kum 'u-mu-ram min qab-li-hee, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon.

17. fa-man az-la-mu mimm-ma-nif/ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-ban aw kazz-za-ba bi-aa-yaa-tih, inn-na-hoo laa yuf-li-hul muj-ri-moon.

18. wa ya'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi maa laa ya-durr-ru-hum wa laa yan-fa-'u-hum wa ya-qoo-loo-na haa-u-laa-i' shu-fa-'aa-u-naa 'indal laah, qul a-tu-nabb-bi-oo-nal laa-ha bi-maa laa ya'-la-mu fissa/sa-maa-waa-ti wa laa fil ard, sub-haana-hoo wa ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon.

19. wa maa kaa-nan naa-su ill-laa umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-tan fakh-ta-la-foo, wa law laa ka-li-ma-tun sa-ba-qat mir rabb-bi-ka la-qu-di-ya bay-na-hum fee-maa fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon.

20. wa ya-qoo-loo-na law laa un-zila 'a-lay-hi aa-ya-tum mir rabb-bih,

غَيْرِ هَذَا أَوْ بَدِّلَهُ ۗ قُلْ مَا يَكُونُ لِي أَنْ  
أُبَدِّلَهُ مِنْ تَلَقَّأَيِ نَفْسِي ۚ إِنَّ أَنْتَ بِلَا مَا  
يُؤْتَىٰ إِلَيَّ إِنِّي أَخَافُ ۚ إِنَّ عَصِيَّتَ رَبِّي  
عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٥﴾

قُلْ لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا تَلَوْتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا  
أَدْرِكُمْ بِهِ ۗ فَقَدْ لَبِثْتُ فِيكُمْ عُمُرًا  
مِنْ قَبْلِهِ ۗ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ  
كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ ۗ إِنَّهُ لَا يُفْلِحُ  
الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَ  
لَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ هَؤُلَاءِ شُفَعَاؤُنَا  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۗ قُلْ أَنْتَبَسُونَ اللَّهُ بِمَا لَا  
يَعْلَمُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ  
سُبْحٰنَهُ وَتَعٰلٰى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

وَمَا كَانَ النَّاسُ إِلَّا أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً  
فَاخْتَلَفُوا ۗ وَلَوْ لَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ  
مِنْ رَبِّكَ لَقَضَىٰ بَيْنَهُمْ فِيمَا فِيهِ  
يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

وَيَقُولُونَ لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِ

fa-qul inn-na-mal ghay-bu lill-laa-hi  
 fan-ta-zi-roo, inn-nee ma-'a-kum  
 mi-nal mun-ta-zi-reen.

فَقُلْ إِنَّمَا الْعَيْبُ لِلَّهِ فَانْتظِرُوا إِنِّي  
 مَعَكُمْ مِنَ الْمُنْتَظِرِينَ

<sup>11</sup> And if Allah were to hasten for people the (consequences of) evil, as they would hasten on the good, their doom would certainly have been decreed for them. But We leave those alone, who have no hope of meeting with Us, in their inordinacy, blindly wandering on. <sup>12</sup> And when affliction touches man, he calls on Us, whether lying on his side or sitting or standing; but, when We remove his affliction from him, he passes on as though he had never called on Us on account of an affliction that touched him. Thus what they do is made to seem good to the extravagant. <sup>13</sup> And certainly We destroyed generations before you when they did wrong, and their messengers came to them with clear arguments, yet they would not believe. Thus do We recompense the guilty people. <sup>14</sup> Then We made you rulers in the land after them, so that We might see how you act. <sup>15</sup> And when Our clear messages are recited to them, those who have no hope of meeting with Us say: Bring a Quran other than this or change it. Say: It is not for me to change it of my own accord. I follow only what is revealed to me. Indeed I fear, if I disobey my Lord, the punishment of a terrible day. <sup>16</sup> Say: If Allah had desired, I would not have recited it to you, nor would He have made it known to you. I have lived among you a lifetime before it. Do you not then understand? <sup>17</sup> Who is then more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allah or calls His messages a lie? Surely the guilty never succeed. <sup>18</sup> And they serve besides Allah that which can neither harm them nor benefit them, and they say: These are our intercessors with Allah. Say: Would you inform Allah of what He does not know in the heavens and the earth? Glory be to Him, and supremely exalted is He above what they set up as partners (with Him)! <sup>19</sup> And (all) people are but a single nation, then they disagree. And if a word had not already gone forth from your Lord, the matter would have certainly been decided between them regarding that in which they disagree. <sup>20</sup> And they say: Why is not a sign sent to him from his Lord? Say: The unseen is only for Allah, so wait; I too am waiting along with you.

## Section 3: Merciful Dealing

21. wa i-zaa a-zaq-nan naa-sa rah-ma-tam mim ba'-di darr-raa-a' mass-sat-hum i-zaa la-hum mak-run fee aa-yaa-ti-naa, qu-lil laa-hu as-ra-'u mak-raa, inn-na ru-su-lu-naa yak-tu-boo-na maa tam-ku-roon.

22. hu-wal la-zee yu-sayy-yi-ru-kum fil-barr-ri wal-bahr, hatt-taa i-zaa kun-tum fil-ful-ki, wa ja-ray-na bi-him bi-ree-hin tayy-yi-ba-tinw wa fa-ri-hoo bi-haa jaa-at-haa ree-hun 'aa-si-funw wa jaa-a-hu-mul maw-ju min kull-li ma-kaa-ninw wa zann-noo ann-na-hum u-hee-ta bi-him, da-a'-wul laa-ha mukh-li-see-na la-hud deen, la-in an-jay-ta-naa min haa-zi-hee la-na-koo-nann-na mi-nash shaa-ki-reen.

23. fa-lamm-maa an-jaa-hum i-zaa hum yab-ghoo-na fil ar-di bi-ghay-ril haqq, yaa/ayy-han naa-su inn-na-maa bagh-yu-kum 'a-laa an-fu-si-kum, ma-taa-'al ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa summ-ma i-lay-naa mar-ji-'u-kum fa-nu-nabb-bi-'u-kum bi-maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

24. inn-na-maa ma-sa-lul ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa ka-maa-in an-zal-naa-hu mi-nas sa-maa-i' fakh-ta-la-ta bi-hee na-baa-tul ar-di mimm-maa ya'-ku-lun naa-su wal-an-'aam, hatt-taa i-zaa a-kha-za-til ar-du zukh-ru-fa-haa wazz/zayy-ya-nat wa zann-na ah-lu-haa ann-na-hum

وَ إِذَا أَذَقْنَا النَّاسَ رَحْمَةً مِّنْ بَعْدِ  
ضَرَّاءَ مَسَّتْهُمْ إِذَا لَهُمْ مَّكْرٌ فِي آيَاتِنَا  
قُلِ اللَّهُ أَمَرٌ مَّكْرًا ۗ إِنَّ رُسُلَنَا  
يَكْتُبُونَ مَا تَمْكُرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي يُسَيِّرُكُمْ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ ۗ  
حَتَّىٰ إِذَا كُنْتُمْ فِي الْفُلِكِ وَجَرِينِ  
بِهِمْ يَرْبِحُ طَيْبَةً وَفِرِحُوا بِهَا جَاءَتْهَا  
رِيحٌ عَاصِفٌ وَجَاءَهُمُ الْمَوْجُ مِنْ كُلِّ  
مَكَانٍ وَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُمْ أُحِيطَ بِهِمْ ۗ دَعَا  
اللَّهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ ۗ لَمِنَ أَنْجَيْتَنَا  
مِنْ هَذِهِ لَنُكَوِّنَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

فَلَمَّا أَنْجَاهُمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَبْغُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ ۗ يَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّمَا بَغْيُكُمْ  
عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِكُمْ ۗ مَتَاعَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا  
ثُمَّ أَلَيْنَا مَرْجِعَكُمْ فَتُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا  
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

إِنَّمَا مَثَلُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا كَمَاءٍ  
أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَاخْتَلَطَ بِهِ  
نَبَاتُ الْأَرْضِ مِمَّا يَأْكُلُ النَّاسُ وَ  
الْأَنْعَامُ ۗ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَخَذَتِ الْأَرْضُ  
زُخْرُفَهَا وَازَّيَّنَتْ وَظَنَّ أَهْلُهَا أَنَّهُمْ

qaa-di-roo-na 'a-lay-haa, a-taa-haa  
am-ru-naa lay-lan aw na-haa-ran  
fa-ja-'al-naa-haa ha-see-dan ka-al  
lam tagh-na bil-ams, ka-zaa-li-ka  
nu-fass-si-lul aa-yaa-ti li-qaw-miyn  
ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

25. wall-laa-hu yad-'oo i-laa daa-  
ris sa-laam, wa yah-dee mayn ya-  
shaa-u' i-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

26. lill-la-zee-na ah-sa-nul hus-naa  
wa zi-yaa-dah, wa laa yar-ha-qu wu-  
joo-ha-hum qa-ta-runw wa laa zill-  
lah, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul jann-nah,  
hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

27. wall-la-zee-na ka-sa-bus sayy-yi-  
aa-ti ja-zaa-u sayy-yi-a-tim bi-mis-li-  
haa, wa tar-ha-qu-hum zill-lah, maa  
la-hum mi-nal laa-hi min 'aa-sim,  
ka-ann-na-maa ugh-shi-yat wu-joo-  
hu-hum qi-ta-'am mi-nal lay-li muz-  
li-maa, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bun naar,  
hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

28. wa yaw-ma nah-shu-ru-hum ja-  
mee-'an summ-ma na-qoo-lu lill-la-  
zee-na ash-ra-koo ma-kaa-na-kum  
an-tum wa shu-ra-kaa-u-kum, fa-  
zayy-yal-naa bay-na-hum wa qaa-la  
shu-ra-kaa-u-hum maa kun-tum ee-  
yaa-naa ta'-bu-doon.

29. fa-ka-faa bill-laa-hi sha-hee-  
dam bay-na-naa wa bay-na-kum  
in kunn-naa 'an 'i-baa-da-ti-kum  
la-ghaa-fi-leen.

قَالُوا نَحْنُ عَلَيْنَا أَمْ أَنَا لَيْلًا أَوْ  
نَهَارًا فَجَعَلْنَاهَا حَصِيدًا كَأَن لَّمْ تَغْنَنْ  
بِالْأَمْسِ كَذَلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ  
يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

وَاللَّهُ يَدْعُو إِلَى دَارِ السَّلَامِ وَيَهْدِي  
مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا الْحُسْنَىٰ وَزِيَادَةٌ وَلَا  
يَرْهَقُ وُجُوهَهُمْ ذُلٌّ وَلَا ذِلَّةٌ أُولَٰئِكَ  
أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَسَبُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ جَزَاءُ سَيِّئَةٍ  
بِمِثْلِهَا وَتَرْهَقُهُمْ ذِلَّةٌ مَّا لَهُمْ مِنَ  
اللَّهِ مِنْ عَاصِمٍ كَأَنَّمَا أُغْشِيَتْ  
وُجُوهُهُمْ قِطْعًا مِنَ الْعِلِّ مُظْلِمًا  
أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا  
خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

وَيَوْمَ نَخَشِرُهُم بِجِسْمِ الْعِثَّةِ الَّذِينَ  
أَشْرَكُوا مَكَانَكُمْ أَنْتُمْ وَشُرَكَاءُكُمْ  
فَوَيْلٌ لَّنَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَ قَالَ شُرَكَاءُ هُمْ  
كُنْتُمْ إِيَّانَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

فَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ  
إِنَّ كُنَّا عَنْ عِبَادَتِكُمْ لِغَفِيلِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

30. hu-naa-li-ka tab-loo kull-lu naf-  
sim maa as-la-fat wa rudd-doo i-lal  
laa-hi maw-laa-hu-mul haqq-qi  
wa dall-la 'an-hum maa kaa-noo  
yaf-ta-roon.

هُنَالِكَ تَبْلُوا كُلَّ نَفْسٍ مَّا أَسْلَفَتْ  
وَرُدُّوْا إِلَى اللَّهِ مَوْلَهُمْ الْحَقِّ وَصَلَّ  
عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

<sup>21</sup> And when We make people taste of mercy after an affliction touches them, lo! they devise plans against Our messages. Say: Allah is quicker to plan. Surely Our messengers write down what you plan. <sup>22</sup> He it is Who makes you travel by land and sea; until, when you are in the ships, and they sail on with them in a pleasant breeze, and they rejoice at it, a violent wind overtakes them and waves surge in on them from all sides, and they think they are surrounded. Then they pray to Allah, being sincere to Him in obedience: If You deliver us from this, we will certainly be from among the grateful ones. <sup>23</sup> But when He delivers them, lo! they are unjustly rebellious in the earth. O people, your rebellion is against yourselves — a provision (only) of this world's life. Then to Us is your return, so We shall inform you of what you did. <sup>24</sup> The likeness of this world's life is only as water which We send down from the clouds, then the vegetation of the earth, of which people and cattle eat, grows luxuriantly thereby; until when the earth puts on its golden attire and it becomes adorned, and its people think that they are masters of it, Our command comes to it, by night or by day, so We render it as reaped seed-produce, as though it had not flourished yesterday. Thus do We make clear the messages for a people who reflect. <sup>25</sup> And Allah invites to the abode of peace, and guides whom He pleases to the right path. <sup>26</sup> For those who do good is good (reward) and more (than this). Neither darkness nor disgrace will cover their faces. These are the owners of the Garden; in it they will abide. <sup>27</sup> And those who earn evil, the punishment of an evil is the like of it, and humiliation will cover them — they will have none to protect them from Allah — as if their faces had been covered with slices of the dense darkness of night. These are the companions of the Fire; in it they will abide. <sup>28</sup> And on the day when We gather them all together, then We shall say to those who set up partners (with Allah): Stay where you

are, you and your associate-gods. Then We shall separate them from one another, and their associate-gods will say: It was not us that you served. <sup>29</sup> So Allah is sufficient as a witness between us and you that we were quite unaware of your serving (us). <sup>30</sup> There will every soul become acquainted with what it did before, and they will be brought back to Allah, their true Patron, and what they devised will escape from them.

#### Section 4: Uniqueness of Divine Gifts

31. qul mayn yar-zu-qu-kum mi-nas sa-maa-i' wal-ar-di amm-mayn yam-li-kus sam-'a wal-ab-saa-ra wa mayn yukh-ri-jul hayy-ya mi-nal mayy-yi-ti wa yukh-ri-jul mayy-yi-ta mi-nal hayy-yi wa mayn-yu-dabb-bi-rul amr, fa-sa-ya-qoo-loo-nal laah, fa-qul a-fa-laa tatt-ta-qoon.

قُلْ مَنْ يَزِدُّكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
أَمَّنْ يَمْلِكُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَارَ وَمَنْ  
يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتِ  
مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَمَنْ يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ فَسَيَقُولُونَ  
اللَّهُ فَقُلْ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. fa-zaa-li-ku-mul laa-hu rabb-bu-ku-mul haqq-qu, fa-maa zaa ba'-dal haqq-qi ill-lad da-laal, fa-ann-naa tus-ra-foon.

فَذِكْرُ اللَّهِ رَبُّكُمْ الْحَقُّ فَمَاذَا بَعَدَ  
الْحَقِّ إِلَّا الضَّلَالُ فَأَنَّى تُصْرَفُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. ka-zaa-li-ka haqq-qat ka-li-ma-tu rab-bi-ka 'a-lal la-zee-na fa-sa-qoo ann-na-hum laa yu'-mi-noon.

كَذَلِكَ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ  
فَسَقَوْا أَنَّهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. qul hal min shu-ra-kaa-i'-kum mayn-yab-da-ul khal-qa summ-ma yu-'ee-duh, qu-lil laa-hu yab-da-ul khal-qa summ-ma yu-'ee-du-hoo fa-ann-na tu'-fa-koon.

قُلْ هَلْ مِنْ شُرَكَائِكُمْ مَنْ يَبْدُوا  
الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ قُلِ اللَّهُ يَبْدُوا  
الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ فَأَنَّى تُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. qul hal min shu-ra-kaa-i'-kum mayn yah-dee i-lal haqq, qu-lil-lal laa-hu yah-dee lil-haqq, a-fa-mayn yah-dee i-lal haqq-qi a-haqq-qu ayn

قُلْ هَلْ مِنْ شُرَكَائِكُمْ مَنْ يَهْدِي إِلَى  
الْحَقِّ قُلِ اللَّهُ يَهْدِي لِلْحَقِّ أَفَمَنْ  
يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُتَّبَعَ أَمَّنْ لَا



yutt-ta-ba-'a amm-mal laa ya-hidd-dee ill-laa ayn yuh-daa, fa-maa la-kum, kay-fa tah-ku-moon.

36. wa maa yatt-ta-bi-'u ak-sa-ruhum ill-laa zann-naa, inn-naz zann-na laa yugh-nee mi-nal haqq-qi shay-aa', inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mum bi-maa yaf-'a-loon.

37. wa maa kaa-na haa-zal qur-aa-nu ayn yuf-ta-raa min doo-nil laa-hi wa laa-kin tas-dee-qal la-zee bay-na ya-day-hi wa taf-see-lal ki-taa-bi laa ray-ba fee-hi mir rabb-bil 'aa-la-meen.

38. am ya-qoo-loo-naf/ta-raah, qul fa'-too bi-soo-ra-tim mis-li-hee wad-'oo ma-nis/ta-ta'-tum min doo-nil laa-hi in kun-tum saa-di-geen.

39. bal kazz-za-boo bi-maa lam yu-hee-too bi-'il-mi-hee wa lamm-maa ya'-ti-him ta'-wee-luh, ka-zaa-li-ka kazz-za-bal la-zee-na min qab-li-him fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tuz zaa-li-meen.

40. wa min-hum mayn yu'-mi-nu bi-hee wa min-hum mal laa yu'-mi-nu bi-hee, wa rabb-bu-ka a'-la-mu bil-muf-si-deen.

يَهْدِي إِلَّا أَنْ يُهْدَىٰ فَمَا كُمْ كَيْفَ  
تَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

وَمَا يَسْئَعُ أَكْثَرَهُمْ إِلَّا ظَنًّا إِنَّ الظَّنَّ  
لَا يُغْنِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ شَيْعًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ  
بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

وَمَا كَانَ هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ أَنْ يُفْتَرَىٰ مِنْ  
دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنْ تَصْدِيقَ الَّذِي بَيْنَ  
يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ  
مِن رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ  
مِثْلِهِ وَادْعُوا مَنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِ  
اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

بَلْ كَذَّبُوا بِمَا لَمْ يُحِيطُوا بِعَلْمِهِ وَ  
لَمَّا يَأْتِهِمْ تَأْوِيلُهُ كَذَّابٌ الَّذِينَ  
مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَأَنْظِرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

وَ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ وَ مِنْهُمْ  
مَنْ لَا يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ وَ رَبُّكَ أَعْلَمُ  
بِالْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

35 Say: Who gives you sustenance from the heaven and the earth, or who controls the hearing and the sight, and who brings forth the living from the dead, and brings forth the dead from the living? And who regulates

the affair? They will say: Allah. Say then: Will you not then guard against evil? <sup>32</sup> Such then is Allah, your true Lord. And what is there after the truth but error? How then are you turned away (from truth)! <sup>33</sup> Thus does the word of your Lord prove true against those who transgress that they do not believe. <sup>34</sup> Say: Is there anyone among your associate-gods who produces the first creation, then reproduces it? Say: Allah produces the first creation, then He reproduces it. How are you then turned away (from truth)! <sup>35</sup> Say: Is there any of your associate-gods who guides to the Truth? Say: Allah guides to the Truth. Is He then Who guides to the Truth more worthy to be followed, or he who cannot find the way unless he is guided? What is the matter with you? How do you judge? <sup>36</sup> And most of them follow only conjecture. Surely conjecture will not avail at all against the Truth. Truly Allah is Knower of what they do. <sup>37</sup> And this Quran is not such as could be forged by those besides Allah, but it is a verification of what is before it and a clear explanation of the Book, there is no doubt in it, from the Lord of the worlds. <sup>38</sup> Or say they: He has forged it? Say: Then bring a chapter like it, and call upon whom you can besides Allah, if you are truthful. <sup>39</sup> But they reject that whose knowledge they cannot encompass and whose final sequel has not yet come to them. Even thus did those before them reject; then see what was the end of the wrongdoers. <sup>40</sup> And some of them believe in it, and some of them do not believe in it. And your Lord best knows the mischief-makers.

### Section 5: The Guilty and their Punishment

41. wa in kazz-za-boo-ka fa-qul lee  
'a-ma-lee wa la-kum 'a-ma-lu-kum,  
an-tum ba-ree-oo-na mimmm-maa a'-  
ma-lu wa a-naa ba-ree-um mimmm-  
maa ta'-ma-loon.

وَإِنْ كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُلْ لِيْ عَمَلِيْ وَ لَكُمْ  
عَمَلُكُمْ أَنْتُمْ بَرِيْءُونَ مِمَّا أَعْمَلُ وَ  
أَنَا بَرِيْءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42. wa min-hum mayn yas-ta-mi-  
'oo-na i-layk, a'-fa-an-ta tus-mi-  
'us summm-ma wa law kaa-noo laa  
ya'-qi-loon.

وَ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَسْتَمِعُونَ إِلَيْكَ أَفَأَنْتَ  
تَسْمِعُ الصَّمَّةَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43. wa min-hum mayn yan-zu-ru i-layk, a'-fa-an-ta tah-dil 'um-ya wa law kaa-noo laa yub-si-roon.

44. inn-nal laa-ha laa yaz-li-mun naa-sa shay-anw wa laa-kinn-nan naa-sa an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon.

45. wa yaw-ma yah-shu-ru-hum ka-al lam yal-ba-soo ill-laa saa-a'-tam mi-nan na-haa-ri ya-ta-'aa-ra-foo-na bay-na-hum, qad kha-si-ral la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-li-qaa-il laa-hi wa maa kaa-noo muh-ta-deen.

46. wa imm-maa nu-ri-yann-na-ka ba'-dal la-zee na-'i-du-hum aw na-ta-waff-fa-yann-na-ka fa-i-lay-naa mar-ji-'u-hum, summ-mal laa-hu sha-hee-dun 'a-laa maa yaf-'a-loon.

47. wa li-kull-li umm-ma-tir ra-sool, fa-i-zaa jaa-a' ra-soo-lu-hum qu-di-ya bay-na-hum bil-qis-ti wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

48. wa ya-qoo-loo-na ma-taa haa-zal wa'-du in kun-tum saa-di-qeen.

49. qul laa am-li-ku li-naf-see darr-ranw wa laa naf-'an ill-laa maa shaa-al laah, li-kull-li umm-ma-tin a-jal, i-zaa jaa-a' a-ja-lu-hum fa-laa yas-ta'-khi-roo-na saa-'a-tanw wa laa yas-taq-di-moon.

وَ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْكَ أَفَأَنْتَ تَهْدِي الْعُمْىَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا لَا يَبْصِرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ النَّاسَ شَيْئًا وَلَكِنَّ النَّاسَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

وَ يَوْمَ يَخْشُرُهُمْ كَأَن لَّمْ يَلْبَسُوا إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِنَ النَّهَارِ يَتَعَارَفُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِلِقَاءِ اللَّهِ وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

وَ إِمَّا نُرِيَنَّكَ بَعْضَ الَّذِي نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَقَّئَنَّكَ فَالَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ ثُمَّ اللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ عَلَى مَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

وَ بِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولٌ فَإِذَا جَاءَ رَسُولُهُمْ قُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

وَ يَقُولُونَ مَتَى هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

قُلْ لَا أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ آجِلٌ إِذَا جَاءَ آجِلُهُمْ فَلَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ سَاعَةً وَ لَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

50. qul a-ra-ay-tum in a-taa-kum  
‘a-zaa-bu-hoo ba-yaa-tan aw na-  
haa-ram maa zaa yas-ta’-ji-lu min-  
hul muj-ri-moon.

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَتَاكُمْ عَذَابُهُ بَيَاتًا  
أَوْ نَهَارًا مَّاذَا يَسْتَعْجِلُ مِنْهُ  
الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

51. a’-summ-ma i-zaa maa wa-qa-‘a  
aa-man-tum bi-hee, aal-aa-na wa  
qad kun-tum bi-hee tas-ta’-ji-loon.

أَثَرًا إِذَا مَا وَقَعَ آمَنْتُمْ بِهِ أَتَّئِن وَقَدْ  
كُنْتُمْ بِهِ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

52. summ-ma qee-la lill-la-zee-na  
za-la-moo zoo-qoo ‘a-zaa-bal khuld,  
hal tuj-zaw-na ill-laa bi-maa kun-  
tum tak-si-boon.

ثُمَّ قِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ  
الْمُحْلَدِ ۗ هَلْ يُحْزَنُونَ إِلَّا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ  
تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

53. wa yas-tam-bi-oo-na-ka a-hagg-  
qun hu-wa, qul ee wa rabb-bee inn-  
na-hoo la-hagg, wa maa an-tum  
bi-mu’-ji-zeen.

وَيَسْتَنْبِئُونَكَ أَحَقُّ هُوَ قُلْ إِي وَرَبِّي  
إِنَّهُ لَحَقُّ ۗ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

<sup>41</sup> And if they reject you, say: My work is for me and your work for you. You are clear of what I do and I am clear of what you do. <sup>42</sup> And some of them listen to you. But can you make the deaf to hear, though they will not understand? <sup>43</sup> And some of them look at you. But can you show the way to the blind, though they will not see? <sup>44</sup> Surely Allah does not wrong people in the least, but people wrong themselves. <sup>45</sup> And on the day when He will gather them, as though they had not stayed but an hour of the day, they will recognize one another. They perish indeed who reject the meeting with Allah, and they do not follow the right way. <sup>46</sup> And if We show you something of what We promise them, or cause you to die (before that), yet to Us is their return, and Allah is Witness to what they do. <sup>47</sup> And for every nation there is a messenger. So when their messenger comes, the matter is decided between them with justice, and they are not wronged. <sup>48</sup> And they say: When will this promise be fulfilled, if you are truthful? <sup>49</sup> Say: I do not control for myself any harm, or any benefit, except what Allah pleases. Every nation has a term. When

their term comes, they cannot postpone it an hour, nor bring it forward. <sup>50</sup> Say: Do you see if His punishment comes to you by night or by day? What (part) of it would the guilty hasten? <sup>51</sup> And when it comes to pass, will you believe in it? What! now! and you hastened it on. <sup>52</sup> Then will it be said to those who were unjust: Taste abiding punishment; you are not recompensed except for what you earned. <sup>53</sup> And they ask you: Is that true? Say: Yes, by my Lord! it is surely the Truth, and you will not escape.

### Section 6: Mercy takes Precedence over Punishment

54. wa law ann-na li-kull-li naf-sin za-la-mat maa fil ar-di laf-ta-dat bi-hee, wa a-sarr-run na-daa-ma-ta lam-m-maa ra-a-wul 'a-zaab, wa qu-di-ya bay-na-hum bil-qis-ti wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

وَلَوْ أَنَّ كُلَّ نَفْسٍ ظَلَمَتْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
لَافْتَدَتْ بِهِ ۗ وَاسْتُرُوا النَّدَامَةَ لَمَّا  
رَأَوْا الْعَذَابَ ۗ وَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْقِسْطِ  
وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. a-laa inn-na lill-laa-hi maa fiss/sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, a-laa inn-na wa'-dal laa-hi hagg-qunw wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa ya'-la-moon.

الْآنَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَا  
إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا  
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. hu-wa yuh-yeey wa yu-mee-tu wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-'oon.

هُوَ يَحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su qad jaa-at-kum maw-'i-za-tum mir rabb-bi-kum wa shi-faa-ul li-maa fiss/su-door, wa hu-danw wa rah-ma-tul lil-mu'-mi-neen.

يَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ مَوْعِدَةٌ  
مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَشِفَاءٌ لِّمَا فِي الصُّدُورِ ۗ وَ  
هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. qul bi-fad-lil laa-hi wa bi-rah-ma-ti-hee fa-bi-zaa-li-ka fal-yaf-ra-hoo, hu-wa khay-rum mim-m-maa yaj-ma-'oon.

قُلْ بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَبِرَحْمَتِهِ فَبِذَلِكَ  
فَلْيَفْرَحُوا ۗ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا يَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. qul a'-ra-ay-tum maa an-za-lal  
laa-hu la-kum mir riz-qin fa-ja-'al-  
tum min-hu ha-raa-manw wa ha-  
laa-laa, qul aal-laa-hu a-zi-na la-kum  
am 'a-lal laa-hi taf-ta-roon.

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ نَكْمًا مِنْ  
رِزْقٍ فَجَعَلْتُمْ مِنْهُ حَرَامًا وَحَلَلًا  
قُلْ اللَّهُ أَدْنَىٰ نَكْمٍ أَمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ  
تَفَتَّرُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. wa maa zann-nul la-zee-na  
yaf-ta-roo-na 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-  
ba yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah, inn-nal  
laa-ha la-zoo fad-lin 'a-lan naa-si  
wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ra-hum laa  
yash-ku-roon.

وَمَا ظَنُّ الَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ  
الْكَذِبَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَذُو  
فَضْلٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ  
لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

<sup>54</sup> And if every soul that has done wrong had all that is in the earth, it would offer it for ransom. And they will manifest regret when they see the punishment. And it will be decided between them with justice, and they will not be wronged. <sup>55</sup> Now surely whatever is in the heavens and the earth is Allah's. Now surely Allah's promise is true, but most of them do not know. <sup>56</sup> He gives life and causes death, and to Him you will be returned. <sup>57</sup> O people, an admonition has indeed come to you from your Lord and a healing for what is in the hearts; and a guidance and a mercy for the believers. <sup>58</sup> Say: In the grace of Allah and in His mercy, in that they should rejoice. It is better than what they heard. <sup>59</sup> Say: Do you see the sustenance that Allah has sent down for you, then you make (a part) of it unlawful and (a part) lawful. Say: Has Allah commanded you or do you forge a lie against Allah? <sup>60</sup> And what do those think who forge lies against Allah of the day of Resurrection? Surely Allah is Bountiful to people, but most of them do not give thanks.

### Section 7: Good News for the Faithful

61. wa maa ta-koo-nu fee sha'-ninw  
wa maa tat-loo min-hu min qur-  
aa-ninw wa laa ta'-ma-loo-na min  
'a-ma-lin ill-laa kunn-na 'a-lay-kum

وَمَا تَكُونُ فِي شَأْنٍ وَمَا تَتْلُوا مِنْهُ  
مِنْ قُرْآنٍ وَلَا تَعْمَلُونَ مِنْ عَمَلٍ إِلَّا  
كُنَّا عَلَيْكُمْ شُهُودًا إِذْ تُفِيضُونَ

shu-hoo-dan iz tu-fee-doo-na feeh,  
wa maa ya'-zu-bu 'arr-rabb-bi-ka  
mim mis-qaa-li zarr-ra-tin fil ar-di wa  
laa fiss-sa-maa-i' wa laa as-gha-ra  
min zaa-li-ka wa laa ak-ba-ra ill-laa  
fee ki-taa-bim mu-been.

62. a-laa inn-na aw-li-yaa-al laa-hi  
laa khaw-fun 'a-lay-him wa laa hum  
yah-za-noon.

63. all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa kaa-  
noo yatt-ta-qoon.

64. la-hu-mul bush-raa fil-ha-yaa-  
tid/dun-yaa wa fil-aa-khi-rah, laa  
tab-dee-la li-ka-li-maa-til laah, zaa-  
li-ka hu-wal faw-zul 'a-zeem.

65. wa laa yah-zun-ka qaw-lu-hum,  
inn-nal 'izz-za-ta lill-laa-hi ja-mee-  
'aa, hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

66. a-laa inn-na lill-laa-hi man fiss-  
sa-maa-waa-ti wa man fil-ard, wa  
maa yatt-ta-bi-'ul la-zee-na yad-'oo-  
na min doo-nil laa-hi shu-ra-kaa-a',  
iyn-yatt-ta-bi-'oo-na ill-laz zann-na  
wa in hum ill-laa yakh-ru-soon.

67. hu-wal la-zee ja-'a-la la-ku-mul  
lay-la li-tas-ku-noo fee-hi wann-  
na-haa-ra mub-si-raa, inn-na fee  
zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn  
yas-ma-'oon.

68. qaa-lut ta-kha-zal laa-hu wa-  
la-dan sub-haa-na-hoo, hu-wal

فِيهِ ۖ وَمَا يُعْرَبُ عَنْ رَبِّكَ مِنْ مَّثْقَالٍ  
ذَرَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَلَا  
أَصْغَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا أَكْبَرَ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ  
مُبِينٍ ﴿١١﴾

إِلَّا إِنَّ أَوْلِيَاءَ اللَّهِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا  
هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَكَانُوا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

لَهُمُ الْبُشْرَىٰ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَ فِي  
الْآخِرَةِ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَلِكَ  
هُوَ الْقُوَى الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٤﴾

وَلَا يَحْزَنُكَ قَوْلُهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ الْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا  
هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٥﴾

إِلَّا إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَنْ فِي  
الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَمَا يَتَّبِعُ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ  
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ ۗ إِنَّ يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا  
الظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْبَلَّ لِتَسْكُنُوا  
فِيهِ وَ النَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ  
لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا سُبْحٰنَهُ ۗ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ  
لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ إِنَّ

gha-niyy', la-hoo maa f<sup>iss</sup>-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, in 'in-dakum min sul-taa-nim bi-haa-zaa, a-ta-qoo-loo-na 'a-lal laa-hi maa laa ta'-la-moon.

69. qul inn-nal la-zee-na yaf-taroo-na 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-ba laa yuf-li-hoon.

70. ma-taa-'un fidd-dun-yaa summ-ma i-lay-naa mar-ji-'u-hum summ-ma nu-zee-qu-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bash sha-dee-da bi-maa kaa-noo yak-fu-roon.

عِنْدَكُمْ مِّنْ سُلْطٰنٍ بِهٰذَا ۗ اَتَقُوْنٰ  
عَلٰى اللّٰهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٦٩﴾

قُلْ اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَفْتَرُوْنَ عَلٰى اللّٰهِ  
اِنَّكَ ذٰبٌ لَا يَفِيْحُوْنَ ﴿٧٠﴾

مَتَاعٍ فِى الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ اِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ ثُمَّ  
نُنزِلُهُمُ الْعَذَابَ الشَّدِيْدَ بِمَا كَانُوْا  
يَكْفُرُوْنَ ﴿٧١﴾

<sup>61</sup> And you are not (engaged) in any matter nor you recite concerning it any portion of the Quran, and you do no work, but We are witness of you when you are engaged in it. And not the weight of an atom in the earth or in the heaven is hidden from your Lord, nor anything less than that nor greater, but it is (all) in a clear book. <sup>62</sup> Now surely the friends of Allah, they have no fear nor do they grieve — <sup>63</sup> those who believe and keep their duty. <sup>64</sup> For them is good news in this world's life and in the Hereafter. There is no changing the words of Allah. That is the mighty achievement. <sup>65</sup> And do not let their speech grieve you. Surely might belongs wholly to Allah. He is the Hearer, the Knower. <sup>66</sup> Now, surely, whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth is Allah's. And what do follow those who call on associate-gods besides Allah? They follow nothing but conjecture, and they only lie. <sup>67</sup> He it is Who made for you the night that you might rest therein and the day giving light. Surely there are signs in this for a people who hear. <sup>68</sup> They say: Allah has taken a son (to Himself). Glory be to Him! He is the Self-sufficient. His is what is in the heavens and what is in the earth. You have no authority for this. Do you say against Allah what you do not know? <sup>69</sup> Say: Those who forge a lie against Allah will not succeed. <sup>70</sup> A little enjoyment in this world, then to Us is their return, then We shall make them taste severe punishment because they disbelieved.



## Section 8: Noah and Moses

71. wat-lu 'a-lay-him na-ba-a' noo-hin, iz qaa-la li-qaw-mi-hee yaa/qaw-mi in kaa-na ka-bu-ra 'a-lay-kum ma-qaa-mee wa taz-kee-ree bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi fa-'a-lal laa-hi ta-wakk-kal-tu fa-aj-mi-'oo am-ra-kum wa shu-ra-kaa-a-kum summ-ma laa ya-kun am-ru-kum 'a-lay-kum ghumm-ma-tan summ-maq/doo i-layy-ya wa laa tun-zi-roon.

72. fa-in ta-wall-lay-tum fa-maa sa-al-tu-kum min ajr, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa 'a-lal laah, wa u-mir-tu an a-koo-na mi-nal mus-li-meen.

73. fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-najj-jay-naa-hu wa mam ma-'a-hoo fil ful-ki wa ja-'al-naa-hum kha-laa-i-fa wa agh-raq-nal la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, fan-zur kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul mun-za-reen.

74. summ-ma ba-'as-naa mim ba'-di-hee ru-su-lan i-laa qaw-mi-him fa-jaa-oo-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti fa-maa kaa-noo li-yu'-mi-noo bi-maa kazz-za-boo bi-hee min qabl, ka-zaa-li-ka nat-ba-'u 'a-laa qu-loo-bil mu'-ta-deen.

75. summ-ma ba-'as-naa mim ba'-di-him moo-saa wa haa-roo-na i-laa fir-'aw-na wa ma-la'-i-hee bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa fas-tak-ba-roo wa kaa-noo qaw-mam muj-ri-meen.

وَإِنل عَلَيْهِم نَبَأ نُوحٍ إِذ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ  
يَقَوْمِ إِن كَانَ كُذِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَقَامِي وَ  
تَذَكِيرِي بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَعَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ  
فَأَجِيعُوا أَمْرُكُمْ وَشُرَكَاءُكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَكُنْ  
أَمْرُكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ غَمَةً ثُمَّ اقضُوا إِلَيَّ وَلَا  
تُنظِرُونِ ﴿٤١﴾

فَإِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَمَا سَأَلْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِن  
أَجْرِي إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ  
مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَتَبَيَّنْهُ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ فِي الْفُلِكِ  
وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ خَلِيفَ وَاعْرَقْنَا الَّذِينَ  
كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا فَانظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ  
عَاقِبَةُ الْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ رَسُولًا إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ  
فَجَاءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَمَا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا  
بِمَا كَذَّبُوا بِهِ مِنْ قَبْلُ كَذَلِكَ  
نَطْبَعُ عَلَى قُلُوبِ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِم مُوسَى وَهَارُونَ إِلَى  
فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ بِآيَاتِنَا فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا  
وَكَانُوا قَوْمًا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

76. fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hu-mul  
hagg-qu min 'in-di-naa qaa-loo inn-  
na haa-zaa la-sih-rum mu-been.

77. qaa-la moo-saa a'-ta-qoo-loo-  
na lil-hagg-qi lamm-maa jaa-a-kum  
a'-sih-run haa-zaa, wa laa yuf-li-hus  
saa-hi-roon.

78. qaa-loo a-ji'-ta-naa li-tal-fi-ta-  
naa 'amm-maa wa-jad-naa 'a-lay-hi  
aa-baa-a-naa wa ta-koo-na la-ku-  
mal kib-ri-yaa-u' fil-ard, wa maa  
nah-nu la-ku-maa bi-mu'-mi-neen.

79. wa qaa-la fir-'aw-nu'/too-nee bi-  
kull-li saa-hi-rin 'a-leem.

80. fa-lamm-maa jaa-as sa-ha-ra-tu  
qaa-la la-hum moo-saa al-qoo maa  
an-tum mul-qoon.

81. fa-lamm-maa al-qaw qaa-la  
moo-saa maa ji'-tum bi-his sihr,  
inn-nal laa-ha sa-yub-ti-lu-hoo, inn-  
nal laa-ha laa yus-li-hu 'a-ma-lal  
muf-si-deen.

82. wa yu-higg-qul laa-hul hagg-qa  
bi-ka-li-maa-ti-hee wa law ka-ri-hal  
muj-ri-moon.

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِنَا قَالُوا إِنَّ  
هَذَا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٤٦﴾

قَالَ مُوسَى أَتَقُولُونَ لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَكُمْ  
أَسِحْرٌ هَذَا ۖ وَلَا يُفْلِحُ السَّحْرُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

قَالُوا أَجِئْتَنَا لِنَلْفِتَنَّا عَمَّا وَجَدْنَا  
عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا وَتَكُونَ لَنَا  
نَكِيرًا ۖ إِنَّا نَحْنُ  
نَكِيرًا بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

وَ قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ أَتَتُونِي بِكُلِّ سِحْرِ  
عَلِيمٍ ﴿٤٩﴾

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ السَّحْرَةَ قَالَ لَهُمْ مُوسَى  
الْقُوا مَا أَنْتُمْ مُلْقُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

فَلَمَّا أَلْقُوا قَالَ مُوسَى مَا جِئْتُمْ بِهِ  
السَّحْرُ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَيَبْطِلُهُ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا  
يُضِلُّ عَمَلِ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

وَ يُحِقُّ اللَّهُ الْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَاتِهِ ۖ وَ لَوْ كَرِهَ  
الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

<sup>21</sup> And recite to them the story of Noah, when he said to his people: My people, if my staying (here) and my reminding (you) by the messages of Allah is hard on you, on Allah do I rely; so decide upon your course of action and (gather) your associates. Then do not let your course of action be dubious to you, so have it executed against me and give me no respite. <sup>22</sup> But if you turn back, I ask for no reward from you. My reward is only with Allah, and I am commanded to be of those who submit. <sup>23</sup> But they rejected him, so We delivered him and those with him in the ark, and We made them rulers and drowned those who rejected Our messages. See, then, what was the end of those who were warned. <sup>24</sup> Then after him We sent messengers to their people. They came to them with clear arguments, but they would not believe what they had rejected before. Thus do We seal the hearts of those who exceed the limits. <sup>25</sup> Then after them We sent Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh and his chiefs with Our signs, but they were arrogant, and they were a guilty people. <sup>26</sup> So when the truth came to them from Us, they said: This is surely clear enchantment! <sup>27</sup> Moses said: Do you say (this) of the truth when it has come to you? Is it enchantment? And the enchanters never succeed. <sup>28</sup> They said: Have you come to us to turn us away from what we found our fathers following, and (that) greatness in the land may be for you two? And we are not going to believe in you. <sup>29</sup> And Pharaoh said: Bring to me every skilful enchanter. <sup>30</sup> So when the enchanters came, Moses said to them: Throw down what you are going to throw. <sup>31</sup> So when they had thrown down, Moses said: What you have brought is deception. Surely Allah will make it null. Surely Allah does not allow the work of mischief-makers to thrive. <sup>32</sup> And Allah will establish the truth by His words, though the guilty dislike (it).

### Section 9: End of Opposition to Moses

**83.** fa-maa aa-ma-na li-moo-saa ill-  
 laa zurr-riyy-ya-tum min qaw-mi-hee  
 'a-laa khaw-fim min fir-'aw-na wa  
 ma-la'-i-him ayn-yaf-ti-na-hum, wa

فَمَا أَمَّنْ يَمُوسَى إِلَّا ذُرِّيَّةٌ مِّنْ قَوْمِهِ  
 عَلَى خَوْفٍ مِّنْ فِرْعَوْنَ وَ مَلَائِهِمْ

inn-na fir-'aw-na la-'aa-lin fil-ard, wa inn-na-hoo la-mi-nal mus-ri-feen.

84. wa qaa-la moo-saa yaa/qaw-mi in kun-tum aa-man-tum billi-laa-hi fa-'a-lay-hi ta-wakk-ka-loo in kun-tum mus-li-meen.

85. fa-qaa-loo 'a-lal laa-hi ta-wakk-kal-naa, rabb-ba-naa laa taj-'al-naa fit-na-tal lil-qaw-miz zaa-li-meen.

86. wa najj-ji-naa bi-rah-ma-ti-ka mi-nal qaw-mil kaa-fi-reen.

87. wa aw-hay-naa i-laa moo-saa wa a-khee-hi an ta-baww-wa-aa li-qaw-mi-ku-maa bi-mis-ra bu-yoo-tanw waj-'a-loo bu-yoo-ta-kum qib-la-tanw wa a-qee-mus sa-laah, wa bash-shi-ril mu'-mi-neen.

88. wa qaa-la moo-saa rabb-ba-naa inn-na-ka aa-tay-ta fir-'aw-na wa ma-la-a-hoo zee-na-tanw wa am-waa-lan fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, rabb-ba-naa li-yu-dill-loo 'an sa-beelik, rabb-ba-nat/mis 'a-laa am-waa-li-him wash-dud 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him fa-laa yu'-mi-noo hatt-taa ya-ra-wul 'a-zaa-bal a-leem.

89. qaa-la qad u-jee-bad/da'-wa-tu-ku-maa fas-ta-qee-maa wa laa tatt-ta-bi-'aann-ni sa-bee-lal la-zee-na laa ya'-la-moon.

أَنْ يَفْتِنَهُمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ لَعَالٍ فِي  
الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَإِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾

وَقَالَ مُوسَى يَقَوْمِ إِن كُنتُمْ آمَنتُمْ  
بِاللَّهِ فَعَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلُوا إِن كُنتُمْ  
مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

فَقَالُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا رَبَّنَا لَا  
تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِّلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

وَ نَجِّنَا بِرَحْمَتِكَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ  
الْكٰفِرِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

وَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَأَخِيهِ أَنْ تَبَوَّأْ  
لِقَوْمِكُمَا بِمِصْرَ بُيُوتًا ۗ وَ اجْعَلُوا  
بُيُوتَكُمْ قِبْلَةً ۗ وَ اقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ ۗ وَ  
بَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ آتَيْتَ فِرْعَوْنَ  
وَ مَلَآءَ زِينَةً ۗ وَ آمَوَالًا فِي الْحَيَاةِ  
الدُّنْيَا ۗ رَبَّنَا لِيُضِلُّوا عَن سَبِيلِكَ  
رَبَّنَا اطْمِسْ عَلَىٰ آمَوَالِهِمْ ۗ وَ اشْدُدْ  
عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُوا حَتَّىٰ يَرَوْا  
العَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٨٧﴾

قَالَ قَدْ أُجِيبَت دَعْوَتُكُمَا فَاسْتَقِيمَا  
وَ لَا تَتَّبِعِنَّ سَبِيلَ الَّذِينَ لَا  
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

90. wa jaa-waz-naa bi-ba-nee is-raa-ee-lal bah-ra fa-at-ba-'a-hum fir-'aw-nu wa ju-noo-du-hoo bagh-yanw wa 'ad-waa, hatt-taa i-zaa ad-ra-ka-hul gha-ra-qu, qaa-la aa-man-tu ann-na-hoo laa i-laa-ha ill-lal la-zee aa-ma-nat bi-hee ba-noo is-raa-ee-la wa a-naa mi-nal mus-li-meen.

وَجَوَزْنَا بِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ الْبَحْرَ فَأَتَبَعَهُمْ  
فِرْعَوْنُ وَجُنُودُهُ بَغْيًا وَعَدُوًّا حَتَّى  
إِذَا أَدْرَكَهُ الْعَرْقُ قَالَ أَمِنْتُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ  
إِلَّا الَّذِي آمَنْتُ بِهِ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ وَأَنَا  
مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. aal-aa-na wa qad 'a-say-ta qab-lu wa kun-ta mi-nal muf-si-deen.

أَلَنْ وَ قَدْ عَصَيْتَ قَبْلُ وَ كُنْتَ مِنَ  
الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. fal-yaw-ma nu-najj-jee-ka bi-ba-da-ni-ka li-ta-koo-na li-man khal-fa-ka aa-yah, wa inn-na ka-see-ram mi-nan naa-si 'an aa-yaa-ti-naa la-ghaa-fi-loon.

فَأَلَيْسَ لَكُمْ بِبَدَلِكُمْ لَتَكُونُنَّ لِمَنْ  
خَلَقَ آيَةً ۗ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ  
عَنِ الْآيَاتِ لَغُفْلُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

<sup>83</sup> But, on account of the fear of Pharaoh and their chiefs persecuting them, none believed in Moses except a few of his people. And Pharaoh was truly high-handed in the land; and surely he was one committing excesses. <sup>84</sup> And Moses said: My people, if you believe in Allah, then rely on Him if you submit (to Him). <sup>85</sup> They said: On Allah we rely; our Lord, do not make us a trial for the unjust people. <sup>86</sup> And deliver us by Your mercy from the disbelieving people. <sup>87</sup> And We revealed to Moses and his brother: Take for your people houses to abide in Egypt and make your houses places of worship and keep up prayer. And give good news to the believers. <sup>88</sup> And Moses said: Our Lord, surely You have given Pharaoh and his chiefs finery and riches in this world's life, our Lord, that they may lead (people) astray from Your way. Our Lord, destroy their riches and harden their hearts, so that they do not believe till they see the painful punishment. <sup>89</sup> He said: Your prayer is accepted; so continue in the right way and do not follow the path of those who do not know. <sup>90</sup> And We brought the Children of Israel across the sea. Then Pharaoh and his armies followed them for oppression and tyranny, till, when drowning

overtook him, he said: I believe that there is no god but He in Whom the Children of Israel believe, and I am of those who submit. <sup>91</sup> What! Now! And indeed before (this) you disobeyed and you were a mischief-maker! <sup>92</sup> But this day We shall save you in your body that you may be a sign to those after you. And surely most of the people are heedless of Our signs.

### Section 10: Those who heed Warning will Benefit

93. wa la-qad baww-wa'-naa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la mu-baww-wa-a' sid-qinw wa ra-zaq-naa-hum mi-natt tayy-yi-baat, fa-makh/ta-la-foo hatt-taa jaa-a-hu-mul 'ilm, inn-na rabb-ba-ka yaq-dee bay-na-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fee-maa kaa-noo fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon.

وَلَقَدْ بَوَّأْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مُبَوَّأً صِدْقٍ وَرَزَقْنَاهُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ فَمَا اخْتَلَفُوا حَتَّى جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. fa-in kun-ta fee shakk-kim mimm-maa an-zal-naa i-lay-ka fas-'a-lil la-zee-na yaq-ra-oo-nal ki-taa-ba min qab-lik, la-qad jaa-a-kal haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-ka fa-laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mum-ta-reen.

فَإِنْ كُنْتَ فِي شَكٍّ مِمَّا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ فَسْأَلِ الَّذِينَ يَقْرَأُونَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۖ لَقَدْ جَاءَكَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. wa laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi fa-ta-koo-na mi-nal khaa-si-reen.

وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَتَكُونُوا مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. inn-nal la-zee-na haqq-qat 'a-lay-him ka-li-ma-tu rabb-bi-ka laa yu'-mi-noon.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِمْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. wa law jaa-at-hum kull-lu aa-ya-tin hatt-taa ya-ra-wul 'a-zaa-bal a-leem.

وَلَوْ جَاءَتْهُمْ كُلُّ آيَةٍ حَتَّى يَرَوْا الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. fa-law laa kaa-nat qar-ya-tun  
aa-ma-nat fa-na-fa-'a-haa ee-maa-  
nu-haa ill-laa qaw-ma yoo-nus,  
lamm-maa aa-ma-noo ka-shaf-naa  
'an-hum 'a-zaa-bal khiz-yi fil-ha-yaa-  
tid dun-yaa, wa matt-ta'-naa-hum  
i-laa heen.

99. wa law shaa-a' rabb-bu-ka la-aa-  
ma-na man fil-ar-di kull-lu-hum ja-  
mee-'aa, a-fa-an-ta tuk-ri-hun naa-  
sa hatt-taa ya-koo-noo mu'-mi-neen.

100. wa maa kaa-na li-naf-sin an  
tu'-mi-na ill-laa bi-iz-nil laah, wa  
yaj-'a-lur rij-sa 'a-lal la-zee-na laa  
ya'-qi-loon.

101. qu-lin/zu-roo maa zaa fiss/sa-  
maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa maa tugh-  
nil aa-yaa-tu wann-nu-zu-ru 'an  
qaw-mil laa yu'-mi-noon.

102. fa-hal yan-ta-zi-roo-na ill-laa  
mis-la ayy-yaa-mil la-zee-na kha-  
law min qab-li-him, qul fan-ta-  
zi-roo inn-nee ma-'a-kum mi-nal  
mun-ta-zi-reen.

103. summ-ma nu-najj-jee ru-su-la-  
naa wall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ka-  
zaa-lik, haqq-qan 'a-lay-naa nun-jil  
mu'-mi-neen.

فَلَوْ لَا كَانَتْ قُوَّةٌ أَمَنَتْ فَنَفَعَهَا  
إِيمَانُهَا إِلَّا قَوْمَ يُونُسَ ۖ لَمَّا أَمَنُوا  
كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمْ غَدَابَ الْخُزْيِ فِي  
الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَتَّعْنَاهُمْ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٩٨﴾

وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ لَأَمَنَّ مِنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
كُلَّهُمْ جَمِيعًا ۖ أَفَأَنْتَ تُكْرَهُ النَّاسَ  
حَتَّىٰ يَكُونُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٩﴾

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَنْ تُوْمِنَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ  
اللَّهِ ۖ وَيَجْعَلُ الرَّجْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا  
يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

قُلْ أَنْظِرُوا مَاذَا فِي السَّلْوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
ۖ وَمَا تُغْنِي الْآيَاتُ وَالنُّذُرُ عَنْ قَوْمٍ لَا  
يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

فَهَلْ يَنْتَظِرُونَ إِلَّا مِثْلَ أَيَّامِ الَّذِينَ  
خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۖ قُلْ فَانْتَظِرُوا إِنِّي  
مَعَكُمْ مِنَ الْمُنْتَظِرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

ثُمَّ نُنَجِّي رُسُلَنَا وَ الَّذِينَ أَمَنُوا  
كَذَلِكَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نُنَجِّ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

<sup>93</sup> And certainly We lodged the Children of Israel in a goodly abode and provided them with good things. Then they did not differ till the knowledge came to them. Surely your Lord will judge between them on the day of Resurrection in that in which they differed. <sup>94</sup> But if you are in doubt as to what We have revealed to you, ask those who read the Book before you. Certainly the Truth has come to you from your Lord, so do not be one of the doubters, <sup>95</sup> nor be of those who reject the messages of Allah, (for) then you will be from among the losers. <sup>96</sup> Surely those against whom the word of your Lord has proved true will not believe, <sup>97</sup> though every sign should come to them, till they see the painful punishment. <sup>98</sup> And why was there not a town which believed, so that their belief should have benefited them, but the people of Jonah? When they believed, We removed from them the punishment of disgrace in this world's life, and We gave them provision for a while. <sup>99</sup> And if your Lord had pleased, all those who are in the earth would have believed, all of them. Will you then force people till they are believers? <sup>100</sup> And it is not for any soul to believe except by Allah's permission. And He casts uncleanness on those who will not understand. <sup>101</sup> Say: Look at what is in the heavens and the earth! And signs and warners do not avail a people who do not believe. <sup>102</sup> What do they wait for, then, but the like of the days of those who passed away before them? Say: Wait then; I too am waiting along with you. <sup>103</sup> Then We deliver Our messengers and those who believe — even so (now); it is binding on Us to deliver the believers.

### Section 11: Divine Judgment

104. qul yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su in kun-tum fee shakk-kim min dee-nee fa-laa a'-bu-dul la-zee-na ta'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi wa laa-kin a'-bu-dul laa-hal la-zee ya-ta-waff-faa-kum, wa u-mir-tu an a-koo-na mi-nal mu'-mi-noon.

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِن كُنْتُمْ فِي شَكٍّ مِّنْ دِينِي فَلَا أَعْبُدُ الَّذِينَ تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَ لَكِن أَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي يَتَوَفَّاكُمْ ؕ وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾



**105.** wa an a-qim waj-ha-ka lidd-dee-ni ha-nee-faa, wa laa ta-koo-nann-na mi-nal mush-ri-keen.

وَأَنْ أَقِمَّ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

**106.** wa laa tad-'u min doo-nill-laa-hi maa laa yan-fa-'u-ka wa laa ya-durr-ruk, fa-in fa-'al-ta fa-inn-na-ka i-zam mi-naz zaa-li-meen.

وَلَا تَدْعُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعَكَ وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ فَإِنْ فَعَلْتَ فَإِنَّكَ إِذَا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

**107.** wa iyn-yam-sas-kal laa-hu bi-durr-rin fa-laa kaa-shi-fa la-hoo ill-laa hu-wa, wa iyn-yu-rid-ka bi-khay-rin fa-laa raadd-da li-fad-li-hee, yu-see-bu bi-hee mayn-ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-di-hee, wa hu-wal gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

وَأِنْ يَمَسُّكَ اللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهُ إِلَّا هُوَ وَإِنْ يُرِدْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَلَا رَادَّ لِفَضْلِهِ يُصِيبُ بِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٧﴾

**108.** qul yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su qad jaa-a-ku-mul haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-kum, fa-ma-nih/ta-daa fa-inn-na-maa yah-ta-dee li-naf-si-hee, wa man dall-la fa-inn-na-maa ya-dill-lu 'a-lay-haa, wa maa a-naa 'a-lay-kum bi-wa-keel.

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ فَمَنِ اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۗ وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿١٠٨﴾

**109.** watt-ta-bi' maa yoo-haa i-lay-ka was-bir hatt-taa yah-ku-mal laah, wa hu-wa khay-rul haa-ki-meen.

وَاتَّبِعْ مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ وَاصْبِرْ حَتَّىٰ يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ ۗ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

<sup>104</sup> Say: O people, if you are in doubt as to my religion, (know that) I do not serve those whom you serve besides Allah, but I serve Allah, Who causes you to die; and I am commanded to be one of the believers, <sup>105</sup> and that you set yourself for the religion, being upright; and do not be of those who set up partners (with Allah). <sup>106</sup> Nor call besides Allah on that which can neither benefit you nor harm you; for if you do, you shall then be of the unjust. <sup>107</sup> And if Allah afflicts you with harm, there is none to remove

it but He; and if He intends good to you, there is none to repel His grace. He brings it to whom He pleases of His servants. And He is the Forgiving, the Merciful. <sup>108</sup> Say: O people, the Truth has indeed come to you from your Lord; so whoever goes aright, goes aright only for the good of his own soul; and whoever goes astray, goes astray only to its detriment. And I am not a custodian over you. <sup>109</sup> And follow what is revealed to you and be patient till Allah give judgment, and He is the Best of the judges.



## Chapter 11 HOOD

(Revealed at Makkah: 10 Sections; 123 Verses)

The history of the Prophet *Hūd* is referred to in this chapter. While the last chapter dealt mostly with abstract questions relating to the truth of revelation, this chapter illustrates the truth of those questions by referring to the histories of former prophets. Thus it deals with the histories of Noah, Hūd, Sālih, Abraham, Lot and Shuaib. A cruel and persecuting enemy is warned of the fate that befell previous people. This chapter was revealed during the last four years of the period of the Holy Prophet's life at Makkah.

### Section 1: A Warning

Bis mill-laa-hir Rah-maa-nir Ra-heem

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Alif. Laam. Raa. Ki-taa-bun uh-ki-mat aa-yaa-tu-hoo summ-ma fuss-si-lat mil la-dun ha-kee-min kha-beer.

الرَّكِتُ أَحْكَمْتُ أَيُّهُ ثُمَّ فَصَلْتُ  
مِنْ لَدُنْ حَكِيمٍ خَبِيرٍ ﴿١﴾

2. al-laa ta'-bu-doo ill-lal laah, inn-na-nee la-kum min-hu na-zee-rum wa ba-sheer.

أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا اللَّهَ إِنِّي نَكَمٌ مِنْهُ  
نَذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ ﴿٢﴾

3. wa a-nis/tagh-fi-roo rabb-ba-kum summ-ma too-boo i-lay-hi yu-matt-ti'-kum ma-taa-'an ha-sa-nan i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-manw wa yu'-ti kull-la zee fad-lin fad-la-hoo, wa in ta-wall-law fa-inn-nee a-khaa-fu

وَ أَنْ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ  
يُمَتِّعْكُمْ مَتَاعًا حَسَنًا إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ  
مُسَمًّى وَيُؤْتِ كُلَّ ذِي فَضْلٍ فَضْلَهُ وَإِنْ

'a-lay-kum 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min  
ka-beer.

تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ  
كَبِيرٍ ﴿٣﴾

4. i-lal laa-hi mar-ji-'u-kum, wa hu-  
wa 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤﴾

5. a-laa inn-na-hum yas-noo-na su-  
doo-ra-hum li-yas-takh-foo min-hu,  
a-laa hee-na yas-tagh-shoo-na si-  
yaa-ba-hum, ya'-la-mu maa yu-sirr-  
roo-na wa maa yu'-li-noon, inn-na-  
hoo 'a-lee-mum bi-zaa-tis su-door.

أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ يَنْتُونُ صُدُورَهُمْ لِيَسْتَخْفُوا  
مِنْهُ ۗ أَلَا حِينَ يَسْتَغْشُونَ ثِيَابَهُمْ  
يَعْلَمُ مَا يَسْرُونَ ۚ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ۚ إِنَّهُ  
عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٥﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

<sup>1</sup> I, Allah, am the Seer. A Book, whose verses are characterized by wisdom, then they are made plain, from One Wise, Aware: <sup>2</sup> that you should serve none but Allah. Surely I am to you from Him a warner and a giver of good news. <sup>3</sup> And ask forgiveness of your Lord, then turn to Him. He will provide you with a goodly provision to an appointed term, and will bestow His grace on every one endowed with grace. And if you turn away, I fear for you the punishment of a great day. <sup>4</sup> To Allah is your return, and He is Powerful over all things. <sup>5</sup> Now surely they cover up their breasts to conceal (their enmity) from Him. Now surely, when they put their garments as a covering, He knows what they hide and what they make public. Surely He is Knower of what is in the breasts.

## PART 12

6. wa maa min daabb-ba-tin fil-ar-di ill-laa 'a-lal laa-hi riz-qu-haa wa ya'-la-mu mus-ta-qarr-ra-haa wa mus-taw-da-'a-haa, kull-lun fee ki-taa-bim mu-been.

وَمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ رِزْقُهَا وَيَعْلَمُ مُسْتَقَرَّهَا وَ مُسْتَوْدَعَهَا كُلٌّ فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٦﴾

7. wa hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da fee sitt-ta-ti ayy-yaa-minw wa kaa-na 'ar-shu-hoo 'a-lal maa-i' li-yab-lu-wa-kum ayy-yu-kum ah-sa-nu 'a-ma-laa, wa la-in qul-ta inn-na-kum mab-'oo-soo-na mim ba'-dil maw-ti la-ya-qoo-lann-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo in haa-zaa ill-laa sih-rum mu-been.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ۗ وَلَئِنْ قُلْتُمْ إِنَّكُمْ مَبْعُوثُونَ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْمَوْتِ لَيَقُولَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٧﴾

8. wa la-in akh-khar-naa 'an-hu-mul 'a-zaa-ba i-laa umm-ma-tim ma'-doo-da-til la-ya-qoo-lunn-na maa yah-bi-su-hoo, a-laa yaw-ma ya'-tee-him lay-sa mas-roo-fan 'an-hum wa haa-qa bi-him maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

وَلَئِنْ أَخْرْنَا عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابَ إِلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ مَّعْدُودَةٍ لَيَقُولَنَّ مَا يَجِبُ سُهُ ۗ إِلَّا يَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِمْ لَيْسَ مَصْرُوفًا عَنْهُمْ وَحَاقَ بِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٨﴾

¶ And there is no animal in the earth but on Allah is the sustenance of it, and He knows its abode and its repository. All is in a clear record.

‡ And He it is Who created the heavens and the earth in six periods; and His Throne of Power is ever on water that He might manifest (the good qualities in) you, whoever of you is best in deeds. And if you say, You shall surely be raised up after death, those who disbelieve say: This is nothing but clear deceit. § And if We delay for them the punishment for a stated period, they will certainly say: What prevents it? Now surely on the day when it will come to them, it will not be averted from them, and what they mocked at will beset them.

## Section 2: Truth of Revelation

9. wa la-in a-zaq-nal in-saa-na  
minn-naa rah-ma-tan summ-ma na-  
za'-naa-haa min-hu, inn-na-hoo la-  
ya-oo-sun ka-foor.

وَلَيْنَ آدَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِتَارَ حِمَّةٍ ثُمَّ  
نَزَعْنَاهَا مِنْهُ إِنَّهُ لَيَكُونُ مِنْكُمْ كَفُورًا ﴿٩﴾

10. wa la-in a-zaq-naa-hu na'-maa-a'  
ba'-da darr-raa-a' mass-sat-hu la-ya-  
qoo-lann-na za-ha-bas sayy-yi-aa-tu  
'ann-nee, inn-na-hoo la-fa-ri-hun  
fa-khooor.

وَلَيْنَ آدَقْنَاهُ نَعْمَاءَ بَعْدَ ضَرَاءٍ مَسَّتْهُ  
لَيَقُولَنَّ ذَهَبَ السَّيِّئَاتُ عَنِّي إِنَّهُ  
لَفَرِحٌ فَخُورٌ ﴿١٠﴾

11. ill-lal la-zee-na sa-ba-roo wa  
'a-mi-lus saa-li-haat, u-laa-i-ka la-  
hum magh-fi-ra-tunw wa aj-run  
ka-beer.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

12. fa-la-'all-la-ka taa-ri-kum ba'-da  
maa yoo-haa i-lay-ka wa daa-i-qum  
bi-hee sad-ru-ka ayn-ya-qoo-loo  
law laa un-zi-la 'a-lay-hi kan-zun aw  
jaa-a' ma-'a-hoo ma-lak, inn-na-  
maa an-ta na-zeer, wall-laa-hu 'a-laa  
kull-li shay-inw wa-keel.

فَلَعَلَّكَ تَارِكٌ بَعْضُ مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ وَ  
ضَائِقٌ بِهِ صَدْرُكَ أَنْ يَقُولُوا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ  
عَلَيْهِ كَنْزٌ أَوْ جَاءَ مَعَهُ مَلَكٌ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ  
نَذِيرٌ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ﴿١٢﴾

13. am ya-qoo-loo-naf/ta-raa-hu,  
qul fa'-too bi-'ash-ri su-wa-rim mis-  
li-hee muf-ta-ra-yaa-tinw wad/'oo  
ma-nis/ta-ta'-tum min doo-nil laa-hi  
in kun-tum saa-di-qeen.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِعَشْرِ  
سُورٍ مِثْلِهِ مُفْتَرِيَتٍ وَادْعُوا مَنِ  
اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ  
صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. fa-ill-lam yas-ta-jee-boo la-kum  
fa'-la-moo ann-na-maa un-zi-la bi-  
'il-mil laa-hi wa all-laa i-laa-ha ill-laa  
hu-wa, fa-hal an-tum mus-li-moon.

فَأَلَمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَكُمْ فَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا  
أُنزِلَ بِعِلْمِ اللَّهِ وَأَنَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَهَلْ  
أَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. man kaa-na yu-ree-dul ha-  
yaa-tad dun-yaa wa zee-na-ta-haa  
nu-waff-fi i-lay-him a'-maa-la-  
hum fee-haa wa hum fee-haa laa  
yub-kha-soon.

16. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na lay-sa la-  
hum fil-aa-khi-ra-ti ill-lan naar,  
wa ha-bi-ta maa sa-na-'oo fee-  
haa wa baa-ti-lum maa kaa-noo  
ya'-ma-loon.

17. a-fa-man kaa-na 'a-laa bayy-  
yi-na-tim mir rabb-bi-hee wa yat-  
loo-hu shaa-hi-dum min-hu wa  
min qab-li-hee ki-taa-bu moo-saa  
i-maa-manw wa rah-mah, u-laa-i-ka  
yu'-mi-noo-na bih, wa mayn-yak-fur  
bi-hee mi-nal ah-zaa-bi fann-naa-ru  
maw-'i-da-hoo, fa-laa ta-ku fee mir-  
ya-tim min-hu, inn-na-hul hagg-qu  
mir rabb-bi-ka, wa laa-kin-na ak-  
sa-ran naa-si laa yu'-mi-noon.

18. wa man az-la-mu mim-ma-nif/  
ta-raa 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-baa, u-laa-i-  
ka yu'-ra-doo-na 'a-laa rabb-bi-him  
wa ya-qoo-lul ash-haa-du haa-u-laa-  
il la-zee-na ka-za-boo 'a-laa rabb-  
bi-him, a-laa la'-na-tul laa-hi 'a-laz  
zaa-li-meen.

19. all-la-zee-na ya-sudd-doo-na 'an  
sa-bee-lil-laa-hi wa yab-ghoo-na-  
haa 'i-wa-jaa, wa hum bil-aa-khi-ra-  
ti hum kaa-fi-roon.

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَ  
زَيَّنَّهَا نُوفًا إِلَيْهِمْ أَعْمَلَهُمْ فِيهَا وَهُمْ  
فِيهَا لَا يَخْسُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا  
النَّارُ ۗ وَحَبِطَ مَا صَنَعُوا فِيهَا وَ  
بَطُلَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

أَمَّن كَانَ عَلَىٰ بَيْنَتِهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ وَيَتْلُوهُ  
شَاهِدًا مِنْهُ ۗ وَمِنْ قَبْلِهِ كِتَابُ مُوسَىٰ  
إِمَامًا وَرَحْمَةً ۗ أُولَئِكَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ  
ۗ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِهِ مِنَ الْأَحْزَابِ فَائْتَارُ  
مَوْعِدَهُ ۗ فَلَا تَكُ فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِنْهُ ۗ  
إِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۗ لَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ  
النَّاسِ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا  
أُولَئِكَ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ وَيَقُولُ  
الْأَشْهَادُ هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ  
أَلَا لعنة الله على الظالمين ﴿١٨﴾

الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَ  
يَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا ۗ وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ  
كٰفِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. u-laa-i-ka lam ya-koo-noo mu'-ji-zee-na fil-ar-di wa maa kaa-na la-hum min doo-nil laa-hi min aw-li-yaa-a', yu-daa-'a-fu la-hu-mul 'a-zaab, maa kaa-noo yas-ta-tee-'oo-nas/sam-'a wa maa kaa-noo yub-si-roon.

أُولَئِكَ لَمْ يَكُونُوا مُعْجِزِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا كَانَ لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَوْلِيَاءَ يَضْعَفُ لَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ مَا كَانُوا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ السَّمْعَ وَمَا كَانُوا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na kha-si-roo an-fu-sa-hum wa dall-la 'an-hum maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon.

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. laa ja-ra-ma ann-na-hum fil aa-khi-ra-ti hu-mul akh-sa-roon.

لَا جَزَمَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ هُمْ الْآخِسِرُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti wa akh-ba-too i-laa rabb-bi-him, u-laa-i-ka as-haa-bul jann-nah, hum fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَآخَبَتُوا إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. ma-sa-lul fa-ree-qay-ni kal-a'-maa wal-a-samm-mi wal-ba-see-ri was-sa-mee', hal yas-ta-wi-yaa-ni ma-sa-laa, a-fa-laa ta-zak-ka-roon.

مَثَلُ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ كَالْأَعْلَىٰ وَالْأَسْفَلِ وَالْبَصِيرِ وَالسَّمِيعِ هَلْ يَسْتَوِينَ مَثَلًا أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

2 And if We make man taste mercy from Us, then withdraw it from him, he is surely despairing, ungrateful. 10 And if We make him taste a favour after distress has afflicted him, he says: The evils are gone away from me. Certainly he is exultant, boastful, 11 except those who are patient and do good. For them is forgiveness and a great reward. 12 Then, may it be that you will give up part of what is revealed to you and your heart will be distressed by it, because they say: Why has not a treasure been sent down for him or an angel come with him? You are only a warner. And Allah is in charge of all things. 13 Or, say they: He has forged it. Say: Then bring ten forged chapters like it, and call upon whom you can besides



Allah, if you are truthful. <sup>14</sup> But if they do not answer you, then know that it is revealed by Allah's knowledge, and that there is no God but He. Will you then submit? <sup>15</sup> Whoever desires this world's life and its finery — We repay them their deeds in it, and they are not made to suffer loss in it. <sup>16</sup> These are they for whom there is nothing but Fire in the Hereafter. And what they work in it is fruitless and their deeds are futile. <sup>17</sup> Is he then (like these) who has with him clear proof from his Lord, and a witness from Him recites it, and before it (is) the Book of Moses, a guide and a mercy? These believe in it. And whoever of the parties disbelieves in it, the Fire is his promised place. So do not be in doubt about it. Surely it is the truth from your Lord, but most people do not believe. <sup>18</sup> And who is more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allah? These will be brought before their Lord, and the witnesses will say: These are they who lied against their Lord. Now surely the curse of Allah is on the wrongdoers, <sup>19</sup> who hinder (people) from the path of Allah and desire to make it crooked. And they are disbelievers in the Hereafter. <sup>20</sup> These will not escape in the earth, nor do they have guardians besides Allah. The punishment will be doubled for them. They could not bear to hear, and they did not see. <sup>21</sup> These are they who have lost their souls, and what they forged is gone from them. <sup>22</sup> Truly in the Hereafter they are the greatest losers. <sup>23</sup> Surely those who believe and do good and humble themselves before their Lord, these are the owners of the Garden; in it they will abide. <sup>24</sup> The likeness of the two parties is as the blind and the deaf, and the seer and the hearer. Are they equal in condition? Will you not then be mindful?

### Section 3: History of Noah

25. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa noo-han i-laa qaw-mi-hee, inn-nee la-kum na-zee-rum mu-been.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ إِنِّي  
عَلَيْكُمْ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

26. al-l-laa ta'-bu-doo ill-lal laah, inn-nee a-k<sup>h</sup>aa-fu 'a-lay-kum 'a-zaa-ba yaw-min a-leem.

أَنْ لَا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنِّي أَخَافُ  
عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿١٦﴾

27. fa-qaa-lal ma-la-ul la-zee-na  
ka-fa-roo min qaw-mi-hee maa na-  
raa-ka ill-laa ba-sha-ram mis-la-naa  
wa maa na-raa-kat/ta-ba-'a-ka ill-lal  
la-zee-na hum a-raa-zi-lu-naa baa-  
di-yar ra'-yi, wa maa na-raa la-kum  
'a-lay-naa min fad-lim, bal na-zunn-  
nu-kum kaa-zi-been.

28. qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi a-ra-ay-tum  
in kun-tu 'a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim mir  
rabb-bee wa aa-taa-nee rah-ma-  
tam min 'in-di-hee fa-'umm-mi-yat  
'a-lay-kum, a'-nul-zi-mu-ku-moo-  
haa wa an-tum la-haa kaa-ri-hoon.

29. wa yaa/qaw-mi laa as-a-lu-kum  
'a-lay-hi maa-laa, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa  
'a-lal laa-hi wa maa a-naa bi-taa-  
ri-dil la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, inn-na-  
hum mu-laa-qoo rabb-bi-him wa  
laa-kinn-nee a-raa-kum qaw-man  
taj-ha-loon.

30. wa yaa/qaw-mi mayn-yan-su-ru-  
nee mi-nal laa-hi in ta-ratt-tu-hum,  
a-fa-laa ta-zakk-ka-roon.

31. wa laa a-qoo-lu la-kum 'in-dee  
kha-zaa-i-nul laa-hi wa laa a'-la-mul  
ghay-ba wa laa a-qoo-lu inn-nee  
ma-la-kunw wa laa a-qoo-lu lill-  
la-zee-na taz-da-ree a'-yu-nu-kum  
layn-yu'-ti-ya-hu-mul laa-hu khay-  
raa, all-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa fee  
an-fu-si-him, inn-nee i-zal la-mi-naz  
zaa-li-meen.

فَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ  
مَا نَرْبِكَ إِلَّا بَشَرًا مِثْلَنَا وَمَا نَرْبِكَ  
اتَّبَعَكَ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ هُمْ أَرَادُوا بِآدِي  
الرَّأْيِ وَمَا نَرَى نَكْمَ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ  
فَضْلِ بَلْ نَنْظُرُكُمْ كَذِبِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

قَالَ يَقَوْمِ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُ عَلَى بَيِّنَةٍ  
مِنْ رَبِّي وَآتَيْتُكُمْ رَحْمَةً مِنْ عِنْدِي  
فَعَبَّيْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْزَلْتُكُمْ هَاوَاتِكُمْ  
لَهَا كِرْهُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

وَيَقَوْمِ لَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مَالًا  
إِنْ أَجْرِي إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ وَمَا أَنَا بِطَارِدٍ  
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّهُمْ مُلْقُوا رَبِّهِمْ وَ  
لَكِيَّ أَرَكُمُ قَوْمًا تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

وَيَقَوْمِ مَنْ يَنْصُرُنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ إِنْ  
طَرَدْتُهُمْ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

وَلَا أَقُولُ نَكْمَ عِنْدِي خَرَّابٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ  
وَلَا أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ وَلَا أَقُولُ إِنِّي مَلَكٌ وَ  
لَا أَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ تَزْدَرِي أَعْيُنُكُمْ لَنْ  
يُؤْتِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ حَيْدَرًا اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا فِي  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ إِذَا لَمِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. qaa-loo yaa/noo-hu qad jaa-dal-ta-naa fa-ak-sar-ta ji-daa-la-naa fa'-ti-naa bi-maa ta-'i-du-naa in kun-ta mi-nas saa-di-geen.

قَالُوا يٰمُوحُ قَدْ جَدَلْتَنَا فَاكْثَرْتَ  
جَدَلْنَا فَاْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَا اِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ  
الصّٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. qaa-la inn-na-maa ya'-tee-kum bi-hil laa-hu in shaa-a' wa maa an-tum bi-mu'-ji-zeen.

قَالَ اِنَّمَا يٰٓاْتِيْكُمْ بِهٖ اللّٰهُ اِنْ شَاءَ وَمَا  
اَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِيْنَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. wa laa yan-fa-'u-kum nus-hee in a-ratt-tu an an-sa-ha la-kum in kaa-nal laa-hu yu-ree-du ayn-yugh-wi-ya-kum, hu-wa rabb-bu-kum, wa i-lay-hi tur-ja-'oon.

وَلَا يَنْفَعُكُمْ نُصْحِيْ اِنْ اَرَدْتُمْ اَنْ  
اَنْصَحَ نَعْمَ اِنْ كَانَ اللّٰهُ يُرِيْدُ  
اَنْ يُغْوِيْكُمْ هُوَ رَبُّكُمْ وَاِلَيْهِ  
تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. am ya-qoo-loo-naf/ta-raa-hu, qul i-nif/ta-ray-tu-hoo fa-'a-layy-ya ij-raa-mee wa a-naa ba-ree-um mimm-maa tuj-ri-moon.

اَمْ يَقُوْلُوْنَ افْتَرٰهُ ۗ قُلْ اِنْ افْتَرَيْتُهُ  
فَعَلٰى اِجْرَامِيْ وَاَنَا بَرِيْءٌ مِّمَّا  
تُجْرِمُوْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

<sup>25</sup> And certainly We sent Noah to his people (saying): Surely I am a plain warner to you, <sup>26</sup> to serve none but Allah. Indeed I fear for you the punishment of a painful day. <sup>27</sup> But the chiefs of his people who disbelieved said: We do not see you but (as) a mortal like us, nor do we see that any follow you but those who are the lowest of us at first thought. Nor do we see in you any superiority over us; no, we think you to be liars. <sup>28</sup> He said: My people, do you see if I have with me clear proof from my Lord, and He has granted me mercy from Himself and it has been made obscure to you? Can we compel you to (accept) it while you dislike it? <sup>29</sup> And, my people, I do not ask you for wealth (in return) for it. My reward is only with Allah, and I am not going to drive away those who believe. Surely they will meet their Lord, but I see you a people who are ignorant. <sup>30</sup> And, my people, who will help me against Allah, if I drive them away? Will you not then be mindful? <sup>31</sup> And I do not say to you that I have the treasures of Allah, nor do I know the unseen, nor do

I say that I am an angel. Nor do I say about those whom your eyes scorn that Allah will not grant them (any) good — Allah knows best what is in their souls — for then indeed I should be of the wrongdoers. <sup>32</sup> They said: Noah, indeed you have disputed with us and prolonged dispute with us, so bring upon us what you threaten us with, if you are truthful. <sup>33</sup> He said: Only Allah will bring it on you, if He please, and you will not escape; <sup>34</sup> and my advice will not benefit you, if I intend to give you good advice, if Allah intends to destroy you. He is your Lord; and to Him you will be brought back. <sup>35</sup> Or do they say: He has forged it? Say: If I have forged it, on me is my guilt; and I am free of what you are guilty of.

#### Section 4: History of Noah

36. wa oo-hi-ya i-laa noo-hin ann-na-hoo layn/ya'-mi-na min qaw-mi-ka ill-laa man qad aa-ma-na fa-laa tab-ta-is bi-maa kaa-noo yaf-'a-loon.

وَأَوْحَىٰ إِلَىٰ نُوحٍ أَنَّهُ لَنْ يُؤْمِنَ مِنْ قَوْمِكَ إِلَّا مَنْ قَدْ آمَنَ فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. was-na-'il ful-ka bi-a'-yu-ni-naa wa wah-yi-naa wa laa tu-khaa-tib-nee fill-la-zee-na za-la-moo, inn-na-hum mugh-ra-qoon.

وَاصْنَعِ الْفُلَکَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَوَحِّينَا وَلَا تَحْطَبْنِي فِي الدِّينِ ظَلَمُوا إِنَّهُمْ مُّعْرَقُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. wa yas-na-'ul fulk, wa kull-la-maa marr-ra 'a-lay-hi ma-la-um min qaw-mi-hee sa-khi-roo min-hu, qaa-la in tas-kha-roo minn-naa fa-inn-naa nas-kha-ru min-kum ka-maa tas-kha-roon.

وَيَصْنَعِ الْفُلَکَ ۗ وَكُلَّمَا مَرَّ عَلَيْهِ مَلَأَ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُ ۗ قَالَ إِنْ تَسَخَرُوا مِنِّي فَإِنَّا نَسَخَرُ مِنْكُمْ كَمَا تَسَخَرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. fa-saw-fa ta'-la-moo-na mayn ya'-tee-hi 'a-zaa-buyn yukh-zee-hi wa ya-hill-lu 'a-lay-hi 'a-zaa-bum mu-qeem.

فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ۗ مَنْ يَأْتِيهِ عَذَابٌ يُجْزِيهِ وَيَحِلُّ عَلَيْهِ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. hatt-taa i-zaa jaa-a' am-ru-naa  
wa faa-rat tan-noor, qul-nah/mil  
fee-haa min kull-li zaw-jay-nis/nay-  
ni wa ah-la-ka ill-laa man sa-ba-qa  
'a-lay-hil qaw-lu wa man aa-ma-na,  
wa maa aa-ma-na ma-'a-hoo ill-laa  
qa-leel.

41. wa qaa-lar/ka-boo fee-haa bis-  
mil laa-hi maj-ree-haa wa mur-saa-  
haa, inn-na rabb-bee la-gha-foo-rur  
ra-heem.

42. wa hi-ya taj-ree bi-him fee maw-  
jin kal-ji-baal, wa naa-daa noo-hu-  
nib/na-hoo wa kaa-na fee ma'-zi-  
liyn yaa/bu-nayy-yar/kab ma-'a-naa  
wa laa ta-kum ma-'al kaa-fi-reen.

43. qaa-la sa-aa-wee i-laa ja-ba-liyn  
ya'-si-mu-nee mi-nal maa-i', qaa-la  
laa 'aa-si-mal yaw-ma min am-ril  
laa-hi ill-laa mar ra-hi-ma, wa haa-  
la bay-na-hu-mal maw-ju fa-kaa-na  
mi-nal mugh-ra-qeen.

44. wa qee-la yaa/ar-dub/la-'ee  
maa-a-ki wa yaa/sa-maa-u aq-la-'ee  
wa ghee-dal maa-u' wa qu-di-yal  
am-ru was-ta-wat 'a-lal joo-diy-  
yi wa qee-la bu'-dal lill-qaw-miz  
zaa-li-meen.

45. wa naa-daa noo-hur rabb-ba-  
hoo fa-qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nab/nee  
min ah-lee wa inn-na wa-'da-kal

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ التُّورُ قُلْنَا  
احْمِلْ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ  
وَ أَهْلَكَ إِلَّا مَنْ سَبَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْقَوْلُ  
وَمَنْ أَمِنٌ وَمَا أَمِنَ مَعَهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

وَقَالَ ارْكَبُوا فِيهَا بِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
مُرْسَهَا إِنَّ رَبِّي لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾

وَ هِيَ تَجْرِي بِهِمْ فِي مَوْجٍ  
كَالْجِبَالِ وَ نَادَىٰ نُوحٌ ابْنَهُ  
وَ كَانَ فِي مَعْزِلٍ يُبْنِي  
رُكْبًا مَعَنَا وَ لَا تَكُن مَعَ  
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

قَالَ سَأُوَّىٰ إِلَىٰ جَبَلٍ  
يَعِصْنِي مِنَ الْمَاءِ  
قَالَ لَا عَاصِمَ الْيَوْمَ  
مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مَنْ  
رَّحِمَ وَ حَالَ بَيْنَهُمَا  
الْمَوْجُ فَكَانَ مِنَ الْمَغْرِقِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

وَ قِيلَ يَا رُضُ ابْلَعِي  
مَاءَكَ وَ يَسَاءَ أَقْلَعِي  
وَ غِيضَ الْمَاءِ وَ قَضَىٰ  
الْأَمْرُ وَ اسْتَوَتْ عَلَىٰ  
الْجُودِيِّ وَ قِيلَ بُعْدًا  
لِّلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

وَ نَادَىٰ نُوحٌ رَبَّهُ فَقَالَ  
رَبِّ إِنَّ ابْنِي مِنْ أَهْلِي  
وَ إِنَّ وَعْدَكَ الْحَقُّ وَ أَنْتَ  
أَحْكَمُ

haqq-qu wa an-ta ah-ka-mul  
haa-ki-meen.

الْحَكِيمِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

46. qaa-la yaa/noo-hu inn-na-hoo  
lay-sa min ah-lik, inn-na-hoo 'a-ma-  
lun ghay-ru saa-lih, fa-laa tas-al-ni  
maa lay-sa la-ka bi-hee 'ilm, inn-  
nee a-'i-zu-ka an ta-koo-na mi-nal  
jaa-hi-leen.

قَالَ يٰ نُوحُ إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنْ أَهْلِكَ ۚ إِنَّهُ  
عَمَلٌ غَيْرُ صَالِحٍ ۗ فَلَا تَسْأَلِنِي مَا  
لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۗ إِنِّي أَعْطَكُم مَّا  
تَكُونُونَ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

47. qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee a-'oo-  
zu bi-ka an as-a-lu-ka maa lay-sa  
lee bi-hee 'ilm, wa ill-laa tagh-fir-  
lee wa tar-ham-nee a-kum mi-nal  
khaa-si-reen.

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَسْأَلَكَ  
مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۗ وَإِلَّا تَغْفِرْ لِي وَ  
تَرْحَمْنِي أَكُن مِّنَ الْخٰسِرِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

48. qee-la yaa/noo-huh/bit bi-sa-  
laa-mim minn-naa wa ba-ra-kaa-  
tin 'a-lay-ka wa 'a-laa u-ma-mim  
mimm-mam ma-'ak, wa u-ma-mun  
sa-nu-matt-ti-'u-hum summ-ma ya-  
mass-su-hum minn-naa 'a-zaa-bun  
a-leem.

قِيلَ يٰ نُوحُ اهْبِطْ بِسَلَامٍ مِنَّا وَبَرَكَاتٍ  
عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَىٰ أُمَمٍ مِّمَّن مَّعَكَ ۗ وَأُمَّمٌ  
سَنَنْتَعِبُهُمْ ۗ ثُمَّ يَمَسُّهُمْ مِنَّا عَذَابٌ  
أَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

49. til-ka min am-baa-il ghay-bi noo-  
hee-haa i-lay-ka, maa kun-tu ta'-la-  
mu-haa an-ta wa laa qaw-mu-ka  
min qab-li haa-zaa, fas-bir, inn-nal  
'aa-qi-ba-ta lil-mutt-ta-qaen.

تِلْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهَا إِلَيْكَ  
ۗ مَا كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُهَا أَنْتَ وَلَا قَوْمُكَ  
مِّنْ قَبْلِ هٰذَا ۗ فَاصْبِرْ ۗ إِنَّ الْعٰقِبَةَ  
لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

<sup>36</sup> And it was revealed to Noah: None of your people will believe except those who have already believed, so do not grieve at what they do; <sup>37</sup> and make the ark under Our eyes and Our revelation, and do not speak to Me on behalf of those who are unjust. Surely they will be drowned. <sup>38</sup> And he began to make the ark. And whenever the chiefs of his people passed by him, they laughed at him. He said: If you laugh at us, surely we, too,

laugh at you as you laugh (at us).<sup>39</sup> So you shall know who it is on whom will come a punishment which will disgrace him, and on whom a lasting punishment will fall.<sup>40</sup> At length when Our command came and water gushed forth from the valley, We said: Carry in it two of all things, a pair, and your own family — except those against whom the word has already gone forth — and those who believe. And only a few believed with him.<sup>41</sup> And he said: Embark in it, in the name of Allah be its sailing and its anchoring. Surely my Lord is Forgiving, Merciful.<sup>42</sup> And it moved on with them amid waves like mountains. And Noah called out to his son, who was apart: My son, embark with us and do not be with the disbelievers.<sup>43</sup> He said: I will take refuge on a mountain that will save me from the water. He said: There is none safe today from Allah's command, but he on whom He has mercy. And a wave intervened between them, so he was among the drowned.<sup>44</sup> And it was said: O earth, swallow your water, and O cloud, clear away. And the water was made to subside, and the affair was decided, and it rested on the Jūdī, and it was said: Away with the wrongdoing people!<sup>45</sup> And Noah cried to his Lord and said: My Lord, surely my son is of my family, and Your promise is true, and You are the most just of the judges.<sup>46</sup> He said: O Noah, he is not of your family; he is (an embodiment of) unrighteous conduct. So do not ask of Me that of which you have no knowledge. I admonish you so you may not be of the ignorant ones.<sup>47</sup> He said: My Lord, I seek refuge in You from asking of You that of which I have no knowledge. And unless You forgive me and have mercy on me, I shall be among the losers.<sup>48</sup> It was said: O Noah, descend with peace from Us and blessing on you and on nations (springing) from those with you. And there are nations whom We afford provisions, then a painful punishment from Us afflicts them.<sup>49</sup> These are announcements relating to the unseen which We reveal to you; you did not know them — (neither) you nor your people — before this. So be patient. Surely the (good) end is for the dutiful.

## Section 5: History of Hūd

50. wa i-laa 'aa-din a-khaa-hum hoo-  
daa, qaa-la yaa/qaw/mi'-bu-dul laa-  
ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin ghay-  
ruh, in an-tum ill-laa muf-ta-roon.

وَ إِلَى عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا ۖ قَالَ يَقَوْمِ  
اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ  
إِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا مُفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. yaa/qaw-mi laa as-a-lu-kum  
'a-lay-hi aj-raa, in aj-ri-ya ill-laa  
'a-lal la-zee fa-ta-ra-nee, a-fa-laa  
ta'-qi-loon.

يَقَوْمِ لَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا ۖ إِنْ  
أَجْرِي إِلَّا عَلَى الَّذِي فَطَرَنِي ۖ أَفَلَا  
تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. wa yaa/qaw-mis/tagh-fi-roo  
rabb-ba-kum summ-ma too-boo  
i-lay-hi yur-si-lis sa-maa-a' 'a-lay-  
kum mid-raa-ranw wa ya-zid-kum  
quw-wa-tan i-laa quw-wa-ti-kum  
wa laa ta-ta-wall-law muj-ri-meen.

وَ يَقَوْمِ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا  
إِلَيْهِ يُرْسِلِ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِدْرَارًا  
وَ يَزِدْكُمْ قُوَّةً إِلَى قُوَّتِكُمْ وَ لَا تَتَوَلَّوْا  
مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. qaa-loo yaa/hoo-du maa ji'-  
ta-naa bi-bayy-yi-na-tinw wa maa  
nah-nu bi-taa-ri-kee aa-li-ha-ti-naa  
'an qaw-li-ka wa maa nah-nu la-ka  
bi-mu'-mi-neen.

قَالُوا يَهُودُ مَا جِئْتَنَا بِبَيِّنَةٍ وَ مَا  
نَحْنُ بِتَارِكِي آلِهِتِنَا عَنْ قَوْلِكَ وَ مَا  
نَحْنُ لَكَ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. in na-qoo-lu ill-la'/ta-raa-ka ba'-  
du aa-li-ha-ti-naa bi-soo', qaa-la  
inn-nee ush-hi-dul laa-ha wash-ha-  
doo ann-nee ba-ree-um mimm-maa  
tush-ri-koon.

إِنْ نَقُولُ إِلَّا اعْتَدْنَا بِبَعْضِ آلِهَتِنَا  
بِسُوءٍ ۖ قَالَ إِنِّي أُشْهِدُ اللَّهَ وَ أُشْهِدُوْا  
أَنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. min doo-ni-hee fa-kee-doo-  
nee ja-mee-'an summ-ma laa  
tun-zi-roon.

مِنْ دُونِهِ فَكَيْدُونِي جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ لَا  
تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. inn-nee ta-wakk-kal-tu 'a-lal  
laa-hi rabb-bee wa rabb-bi-kum,  
maa min daabb-ba-tin ill-laa hu-  
wa aa-khi-zum bi-naa-si-ya-ti-haa,

إِنِّي تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّي وَ رَبِّكُمْ ۖ مَا  
مِنْ دَابَّةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ آخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِهَا ۖ إِنْ



inn-na rabb-bee 'a-laa si-raa-tim  
mus-ta-qeem.

رَبِّي عَلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. fa-in ta-wall-law fa-qad ab-  
lagh-tu-kum maa ur-sil-tu bi-hee  
i-lay-kum, wa yas-takh-li-fu rabb-  
bee qaw-man ghay-ra-kum wa laa  
ta-durr-roo-na-hoo shay-aa', inn-  
na rabb-bee 'a-laa kull-li shay-in  
ha-feez.

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُمْ مَّا أُرْسِلْتُ  
بِهِ إِلَيْكُمْ ۗ وَ يَسْتَخْلِفُ رَبِّي قَوْمًا  
غَيْرَكُمْ ۗ وَلَا تَضُرُّوهُ شَيْعًا ۗ إِنَّ رَبِّي  
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَفِيظٌ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. wa lamm-maa jaa-a' am-ru-naa  
naji-jay-naa hoo-danw wall-la-zee-  
na aa-ma-noo ma-'a-hoo bi-rah-ma-  
tim minn-naa, wa naji-jay-naa-hum  
min 'a-zaa-bin gha-leez.

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا نَحْنُنا هُودًا ۗ وَالَّذِينَ  
أَمَنُوا مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنَّا ۗ وَنَحْنُناهُمْ  
مِن عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٍ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. wa til-ka 'aa-dun, ja-ha-doo bi-  
aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him wa 'a-saw ru-  
su-la-hoo watt-ta-ba-'oo am-ra kull-  
li jabb-baa-rin 'a-need.

وَ تِلْكَ عَادٌ ۗ جَحَدُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ وَ  
عَصَوْا رُسُلَهُ ۗ وَ اتَّبَعُوا أَمْرَ كُلِّ جَبَّارٍ  
عَنِيدٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. wa ut-bi-'oo fee haa-zi-hid dun-  
yaa la'-na-tanw wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-  
mah, a-laa inn-na 'aa-dan ka-fa-roo  
rabb-ba-hum, a-laa bu'-dal li-'aa-din  
qaw-mi hood.

وَ اتَّبِعُوا فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا لَعْنَةً ۗ وَ يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ أَلَا إِنَّ عَادًا كَفَرُوا رَبَّهُمْ ۗ  
أَلَا بَعْدَ الْإِعَادِ قَوْمٌ هُودٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

<sup>50</sup> And to Ād (We sent) their brother Hūd. He said: My people, serve Allah, you have no god other than Him. You are only fabricators. <sup>51</sup> My people, I ask of you no reward for it. My reward is only with Him Who created me. Do you not then understand? <sup>52</sup> And, my people, ask forgiveness of your Lord, then turn to Him, He will send on you clouds pouring down abundance of rain and add strength to your strength, and do not turn back, guilty. <sup>53</sup> They said: Hūd, you have brought us no clear argument, and we are not going to desert our gods for your word, and

we are not believers in you. <sup>54</sup> We say nothing but that some of our gods have struck you with evil. He said: Surely I call Allah to witness, and you should bear witness too, that I am innocent of what you set up (with Allah) <sup>55</sup> besides Him. So scheme against me all together, then give me no respite. <sup>56</sup> Surely I put my trust in Allah, my Lord and your Lord. THERE is no living creature but He grasps it by its forelock. Surely my Lord is on the right path. <sup>57</sup> But if you turn away, then indeed I have delivered to you the message with which I am sent to you. And my Lord will bring another people in your place, and you cannot do Him any harm. Surely my Lord is the Preserver of all things. <sup>58</sup> And when Our commandment came to pass, We delivered Hūd and those who believed with him with mercy from Us; and We delivered them from a hard punishment. <sup>59</sup> And such were Ād. They denied the messages of their Lord, and disobeyed His messengers and followed the bidding of every insolent opposer (of truth). <sup>60</sup> And they were overtaken by a curse in this world and on the day of Resurrection. Now surely Ād disbelieved in their Lord. Now surely, away with Ād, the people of Hūd!

### Section 6: History of Sālih

61. wa i-laa sa-moo-da a-k<sub>h</sub>aa-hum  
saa-li-haa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi'-bu-  
dul laa-ha maa la-kum min i-laa-hin  
ghay-ruh, hu-wa an-sha-a-kum mi-  
nal ar-di was-ta'-ma-ra-kum fee-haa  
fas-tagh-fi-roo-hu summ-ma too-  
boo i-layh, inn-na rabb-bee qa-ree-  
bum mu-jeeb.

وَإِلَى ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ ضَلِحًا قَالَ يَقَوْمِ  
اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ  
غَيْرُهُ هُوَ أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَ  
اسْتَعْمَرَكُمْ فِيهَا فَاسْتَغْفِرُوهُ ثُمَّ تَوْبُوا  
إِلَيْهِ إِنَّ رَبِّي قَرِيبٌ مُجِيبٌ ﴿٦١﴾

62. qaa-loo yaa/saa-li-hu qad kun-  
ta fee-naa mar-juww-wan qab-la  
haa-zaa a-tan-haa-naa an na'-bu-da  
maa ya'-bu-du aa-baa-u-naa wa inn-  
na-naa la-fee shakk-kim mim-ma-  
tad-'oo-naa i-lay-hi mu-reeb.

قَالُوا يٰضَلِحِ قَدْ كُنْتَ فِينَا مَرْجُوًّا قَبْلَ  
هَذَا أَتَنْهَانَا أَنْ نَعْبُدَ مَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا  
وَإِنَّا لَفِي شَكٍّ مِّمَّا تَدْعُونَا إِلَيْهِ  
مُرِيبٍ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi a-ra-ay-tum  
in kun-tu 'a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim mir  
rabb-bee wa aa-taa-nee min-hu  
rah-ma-tan fa-mayn yan-su-ru-nee  
mi-nal laa-hi in 'a-say-tu-hoo, fa-  
maa ta-zee-doo-na-nee ghay-ra  
takh-seer.

64. wa yaa/qaw-mi haa-zi-hee naa-  
qa-tul laa-hi la-kum aa-ya-tan fa-za-  
roo-haa ta'-kul fee ar-dil laa-hi wa  
laa ta-mass-soo-haa bi-soo-in fa-ya'-  
khu-za-kum 'a-zaa-bun qa-reeb.

65. fa-'a-qa-roo-haa, fa-qaa-la ta-  
matt-ta-'oo fee daa-ri-kum sa-laa-  
sa-ta ayy-yaam, zaa-li-ka wa'-dun  
ghay-ru mak-zoob.

66. fa-lamm-maa jaa-a' am-ru-naa  
naji-jay-naa saa-li-hanw wall-la-zee-  
na aa-ma-noo ma-'a-hoo bi-rah-ma-  
tim minn-naa wa min khiz-yi yaw-  
mi-i-zin, inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wal  
qa-wiyy-yul 'a-zeez.

67. wa a-kha-zal la-zee-na za-la-mus  
say-ha-tu fa-as-ba-hoo fee di-yaa-ri-  
him jaa-si-meen.

68. ka-al lam yagh-naw fee-haa,  
a-laa inn-na sa-moo-da' ka-fa-  
roo rabb-ba-hum, a-laa bu'-dal  
li-sa-mood.

قَالَ يَقَوْمِ آرءَيْتُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ  
مِّن رَّبِّي وَآتَيْتُم مِّنهُ رَحْمَةً فَمَنْ  
يَتَّخِذُنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ إِنْ عَصَيْتُهُ فَمَا  
تَزِيدُونَنِي غَيْرَ تَحْسِيرٍ ﴿١٣﴾

وَ يَقَوْمِ هَذِهِ نَاقَةٌ اللَّهُ تَكُومُ آيَةً  
فَذَرُوهَا تَأْكُلْ فِي أََرْضِ اللَّهِ وَلَا  
تَمْسُوهَا بِسُوءٍ فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابٌ  
قَرِيبٌ ﴿١٤﴾

فَعَقَرُوهَا فَقَالَ تَمَتَّعُوا فِي دَارِكُمْ  
ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ ۖ ذٰلِكَ وَعَدُّ غَيْرٍ  
مَّكَذُوبٍ ﴿١٥﴾

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا نَجَّيْنَا صَالِحًا وَ الَّذِينَ  
آمَنُوا مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنَّا وَ مِنْ حِزِّي  
يَوْمَئِذٍ ۖ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ الْقَوِيُّ الْعَزِيزُ ﴿١٦﴾

وَ أَخَذَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا الصَّيْحَةَ فَأَصْبَحُوا  
فِي دِيَارِهِمْ جُثَمِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

كَانَ لَمْ يَغْنَوْا فِيهَا ۖ آلَا إِنَّ تَمُودًا  
كَفَرُوا رَبَّهُمْ ۖ آلَا بَعْدَ التَّمُودِ ﴿١٨﴾

<sup>61</sup> And to Thamūd (We sent) their brother Sālih. He said: My people, serve Allah, you have no god other than Him. He brought you forth from the earth and made you dwell in it, so ask forgiveness of Him, then turn to Him. Surely my Lord is near, answering. <sup>62</sup> They said: Sālih, you were among us a centre of (our) hopes before this. Do you forbid us to worship what our fathers worshipped? And surely we are in grave doubt about that to which you call us. <sup>63</sup> He said: My people, do you see if I have clear proof from my Lord and He has granted me mercy from Himself — who will then help me against Allah, if I disobey Him? So you would add to me nothing but perdition. <sup>64</sup> And, my people, this is Allah's she-camel, a sign for you, so leave her to pasture on Allah's earth and do her no harm, or a punishment will soon come upon you. <sup>65</sup> But they hamstrung her, so he said: Enjoy yourselves in your houses for three days. That is a promise not to be belied. <sup>66</sup> So when Our commandment came to pass, We saved Sālih and those who believed with him by mercy from Us from the disgrace of that day. Surely your Lord — He is the Strong, the Mighty. <sup>67</sup> And the cry overtook those who did wrong, so they were motionless bodies in their abodes, <sup>68</sup> as though they had never dwelt in them. Now surely Thamūd disbelieved in their Lord. So away with Thamūd!

### Section 7: Abraham and Lot

69. wa la-qad jaa-at ru-su-lu-naa ib-  
raa-hee-ma bil-bush-raa qaa-loo sa-  
laa-maa, qaa-la sa-laa-mun fa-maa  
la-bi-sa an jaa-a' bi-'ij-lin ha-nee-z.

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ بِالْبُشْرَى  
قَالُوا سَلِمًا قَالَ سَلِمٌ فَمَا لَبِثَ أَنْ جَاءَ

بِعِجْلٍ حَنِينٍ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. fa-lamm-maa ra-aa ay-di-ya-hum  
laa ta-si-lu i-lay-hi na-ki-ra-hum wa  
aw-ja-sa min-hum khee-fah, qaa-loo  
laa ta-khaf inn-naa ur-sil-naa i-laa  
qaw-mi loot.

فَلَمَّا رَأَى أَيْدِيَهُمْ لَا تَصِلُ إِلَيْهِ نَكِرَهُمْ وَ  
أَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً قَالُوا لَا تَخَفْ

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَى قَوْمِ لُوطٍ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. wam-ra-a-tu-hoo qaa-i-ma-tun  
fa-da-hi-kat fa-bash-shar-naa-haa

وَ أَمْرَأَتُهُ قَابِئَةً فَصَحِكتْ فَبَشَّرْنَاهَا

bi-is-haaq, wa minw wa-raa-i' is-haa-qa ya'-qoob.

72. qaa-lat yaa/way-la-taa a'-a-li-du wa a-naa 'a-joo-zunw wa haa-zaa ba'-lee shay-khaa, inn-na haa-zaa la-shay-un 'a-jeeb.

73. qaa-loo a-ta'-ja-bee-na min am-ril laa-hi rah-ma-tul laa-hi wa ba-ra-kaa-tu-hoo 'a-lay-kum ah-lal bayt, inn-na-hoo ha-mee-dum ma-jeed.

74. fa-lamm-maa za-ha-ba 'an ib-raa-hee-mar raw-'u wa jaa-at-hul bush-raa yu-jaa-di-lu-naa fee qaw-mi loot.

75. inn-na ib-raa-hee-ma la-ha-lee-mun aww-waa-hum mu-nee-b.

76. yaa/ib-raa-hee-mu a'-rid 'an haa-zaa, inn-na-hoo qad jaa-a' am-ru rabb-bi-ka, wa inn-na-hum aa-tee-him 'a-zaa-bun ghay-ru mar-dood.

77. wa lamm-maa jaa-at ru-su-lu-naa loo-tan see-a' bi-him wa daa-qa bi-him zar-'anw wa qaa-la haa-zaa yaw-mun 'a-seeb.

78. wa jaa-a-hoo qaw-mu-hoo yuh-ra-'oo-na i-layh, wa min qab-lu-kaa-noo ya'-ma-loo-nas sayy-yi-aat, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi haa-u-laa-i' ba-naa-tee hunn-na at-ha-ru la-kum

بِاسْحَقٍّ وَمِنْ وَرَاءِ اسْحَقٍ يَعْقُوبَ ﴿٤١﴾

قَالَتْ يَوَيْلَئِي أَيُّ آيَةٍ وَأَنَا جُجُورٌ وَهَذَا بَعْلِي شَيْخًا إِنَّ هَذَا لَشَيْءٌ عَجِيبٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

قَالُوا أَتَعْجَبِينَ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ رَحِمَتُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَئُتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ إِنَّهُ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ ﴿٤٣﴾

فَلَمَّا ذَهَبَ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الرَّوْعُ وَجَاءَتْهُ الْبُشْرَىٰ يُجَادِلُنَا فِئ قَوْمٍ لُوطٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَكِيمٌ آوَاهُ مَنِيْبٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَعْرِضْ عَنْ هَذَا إِنَّهُ قَدْ جَاءَ أَمْرٌ رَبِّكَ وَإِنَّهُمْ آتِيهِمْ عَذَابٌ غَيْرُ مَرْدُودٍ ﴿٤٦﴾

وَلَمَّا جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا لُوطًا سِيءَ بِهِمْ وَضَاقَ بِهِمْ ذَرْعًا وَقَالَ هَذَا يَوْمٌ عَصِيبٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

وَجَاءَهُ قَوْمُهُ يُهْرَعُونَ إِلَيْهِ ۖ وَمِنْ قَبْلُ كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ ۖ قَالَ يَفْقَهُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ بَنَاتِي هُنَّ أَطْهَرُ نَكُمْ

fatt-ta-qul laa-ha wa laa tukh-zoo-ni  
fee day-fee, a-lay-sa min-kum ra-ju-  
lur ra-sheed.

79. qaa-loo la-qad 'a-lim-ta maa la-  
naa fee ba-naa-ti-ka min haqq, wa  
inn-na-ka la-ta'-la-mu maa nu-reed.

80. qaa-la law ann-na lee bi-kum  
quww-wa-tan aw aa-wee i-laa ruk-  
nin sha-deed.

81. qaa-loo yaa/loo-tu inn-naa ru-  
su-lu rabb-bi-ka layn ya-si-loo i-lay-  
ka fa-as-ri bi-ah-li-ka bi-qit-'im mi-  
nal lay-li wa laa yal-ta-fit min-kum  
a-ha-dun ill-lam/ra-a-tak, inn-na-  
hoo mu-see-bu-haa maa a-saa-ba-  
hum, inn-na maw-'i-da-hu-mus sub-  
hu, a-lay-sas sub-hu bi-qa-reeb.

82. fa-lamm-maa jaa-a' am-ru-naa  
ja-'al-naa 'aa-li-ya-haa saa-fi-la-haa  
wa am-tar-naa 'a-lay-haa hi-jaa-ra-  
tam min siji-jee-lim man-dood.

83. mu-saww-wa-ma-tan 'in-da  
rabb-bik, wa maa hi-ya mi-naz zaa-  
li-mee-na bi-ba-'eed.

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تَخْزُونِ فِي ضَيْفِي<sup>ط</sup>  
الَيْسَ مِنْكُمْ رَجُلٌ رَشِيدٌ ﴿٤٨﴾

قَالُوا لَقَدْ عَلِمْتَ مَا لَنَا فِي بَنَاتِكَ مِنْ  
حَقٍّ وَإِنَّكَ لَتَعْلَمُ مَا نُرِيدُ ﴿٤٩﴾

قَالَ لَوْ أَنَّ لِي بِكُمْ قُوَّةٌ أَوْ إِيَّايَ إِلَىٰ رُكْنِ  
شَدِيدٍ ﴿٥٠﴾

قَالُوا يَلُوطُ إِنَّا رُسُلُ رَبِّكَ لَنْ يَصِلُوا  
إِلَيْكَ فَأَمِرَ بِأَهْلِكَ بِقِطْعٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَلَا  
يَلْتَفِتْ مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا أَمْرَاتَكَ إِنَّهُ  
مُصِيبُهَا مَا أَصَابَهُمْ<sup>ط</sup> إِنْ مَوْعَدُهُمْ  
الصُّبْحُ<sup>ط</sup> أَلَيْسَ الصُّبْحُ بِقَرِيبٍ ﴿٥١﴾

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا جَعَلْنَا عَالِيَهَا  
سَافِلَهَا وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهَا حِجَابًا مِنْ  
سِجِّيلٍ مُنْضُودٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

مُسَوَّمَةً عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ<sup>ط</sup> وَمَا هِيَ مِنَ  
الظَّالِمِينَ بِبَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

<sup>69</sup> And certainly Our messengers came to Abraham with good news. They said: 'Peace!' 'Peace!', said he. And he made no delay in bringing a roasted calf. <sup>70</sup> But when he saw that their hands did not reach to it, he mistrusted them and conceived fear of them. They said: Do not fear; we have been sent to Lot's people. <sup>71</sup> And his wife was standing (by), so she wandered. Then We gave her the good news of Isaac, and beyond

Isaac, of Jacob. <sup>72</sup> She said: O wonder! Shall I bear a son when I am an extremely old woman, and this my husband an extremely old man? This is a wonderful thing indeed! <sup>73</sup> They said: Do you wonder at Allah's commandment? The mercy of Allah and His blessings be on you, people of the house! Surely He is Praised, Glorious. <sup>74</sup> So when fear departed from Abraham and good news came to him, he began to plead with Us for Lot's people. <sup>75</sup> Surely Abraham was forbearing, tender-hearted, oft-returning (to Allah). <sup>76</sup> O Abraham, cease from this. Surely the decree of your Lord has gone forth and a punishment must come to them which cannot be averted. <sup>77</sup> And when Our messengers came to Lot, he was grieved for them, and he was unable to protect them, and said: This is a distressful day! <sup>78</sup> And his people came to him, (as if) driven on towards him, and they were used to the doing of evil deeds before. He said: My people, these are my daughters — they are purer for you; so guard against (the punishment of) Allah and do not disgrace me about my guests. Is there not among you any right-minded man? <sup>79</sup> They said: Certainly you know that we have no claim on your daughters, and you know what we desire. <sup>80</sup> He said: If only I had the power to repel you! — rather I shall have recourse to a strong support. <sup>81</sup> They said: Lot, we are the messengers of your Lord. They shall not reach you. So travel with your people for a part of the night — and let none of you turn back — except your wife. Surely whatsoever befalls them shall befall her. Surely their appointed time is the morning. Is not the morning near? <sup>82</sup> So when Our decree came to pass, We turned them upside down, and rained on them stones, as decreed, one after another, <sup>83</sup> marked (for punishment) with your Lord. And it is not far off from the wrongdoers.

### Section 8: History of Shuaib

84. wa i-laa mad-ya-na a-k<sup>h</sup>aa-hum  
 shu-‘ay-baa, qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi’/  
 bu-dul laa-ha maa-la-kum min i-laa-  
 hin ghay-ruh, wa laa tan-qu-sul  
 mik-yaa-la wal-mee-zaa-na, inn-nee  
 a-raa-kum bi-k<sup>h</sup>ay-rin<sup>w</sup> wa inn-nee

وَالِى مَدْيَنَ اٰخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ط قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ  
 اَعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ اِلٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ  
 ط وَلَا تَتَّقُوا الْمَكِّيَالَ وَالْمَيْزَانَ  
 اِنِّىْ اَرٰكُمْ بِخَيْرٍ وَّ اِنِّىْ اَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ

a-k<sub>h</sub>aa-fu 'a-lay-kum 'a-zaa-ba yaw-  
mim mu-heet.

عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ مُّحِيطٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

85. wa yaa/qaw-mi aw-ful mik-yaa-  
la wal-mee-zaa-na bil-qis-ti wa laa  
tab-k<sub>h</sub>aa-sun naa-sa ash-yaa-a-hum  
wa laa ta'-saw fil-ar-di muf-si-deen.

وَيَقَوْمٍ أَوْتُوا إِلَيْكِيَالِ وَالْمَيْزَانَ  
بِالْقِسْطِ وَلَا تَبْخُسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ

86. ba-qiy<sub>y</sub>-ya-tul laa-hi k<sub>h</sub>ay-rul la-  
kum in kun-tum mu'-mi-neen, wa  
maa a-naa 'a-lay-kum bi-ha-feeze.

وَلَا تَعْتُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

بَيَّيْتُ لِلَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ  
مُؤْمِنِينَ ۗ وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ

87. qaa-loo yaa/shu-'ay-bu a'-sa-  
laa-tu-ka ta'-mu-ru-ka an nat-ru-ka  
maa ya'-bu-du aa-baa-u-naa aw an  
naf-'a-la fee am-waa-li-naa maa na-  
shaa', inn-na-ka la-an-tal ha-lee-mur  
ra-sh<sub>h</sub>eed.

بِحَفِيفٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

قَالُوا يَشْعِيبُ أَصْلَوْتِكَ تَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ  
تَتْرُكَ مَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا أَوْ أَنْ نَفْعَلَ فِى  
أَمْوَالِنَا مَا نَشَاءُ ۗ إِنَّكَ لَأَنْتَ الْحَلِيمُ

الرَّشِيدُ ﴿٧٧﴾

88. qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi a'-ra-ay-tum  
in kun-tu 'a-laa bayy-yi-na-tim mir  
rab<sub>b</sub>-bee wa ra-za-qa-nee min-hu  
riz-qan ha-sa-naa, wa maa u-ree-du  
an u-k<sub>h</sub>aa-li-fa-kum i-laa maa an-  
haa-kum 'an-hu, in u-ree-du ill-lal  
is-laa-ha mas/ta-ta'-tu, wa maa taw-  
fee-qee ill-laa bill-laah, 'a-lay-hi ta-  
wak<sub>k</sub>-kal-tu wa i-lay-hi u-need.

قَالَ يَقَوْمِ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ

مِّن رَّبِّي وَرَزَقْنِي مِنْهُ رِزْقًا حَسَنًا

ۗ وَمَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُخَالِفَكُمْ إِلَىٰ مَا

أَنْهَكُمْ عَنْهُ ۗ إِنْ أُرِيدُ إِلَّا الْإِصْلَاحَ

مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ ۗ وَمَا تَوْفِيقِي إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْهِ أُنِيبُ ﴿٧٨﴾

89. wa yaa/qaw-mi laa yaj-ri-mann-  
na-kum shi-qaa-qee ayn-yu-see-ba-  
kum mis-lu maa a-saa-ba qaw-ma  
noo-hin aw qaw-ma hoo-din aw  
qaw-ma saa-lih, wa maa qaw-mu  
loo-tim min-kum bi-ba-'eed.

وَيَقَوْمٍ لَا يُجْرِمَكُمْ شِقَاقِي أَنْ

يُصِيبَكُمْ مِثْلُ مَا أَصَابَ قَوْمَ نُوحٍ أَوْ

قَوْمَ هُودٍ أَوْ قَوْمَ صَالِحٍ ۗ وَمَا قَوْمُ لُوطٍ

مِّنكُمْ بِبَعِيدٍ ﴿٧٩﴾



90. was-tag<sup>h</sup>-fi-roo rabb-ba-kum  
sum<sup>m</sup>-ma too-boo i-layh, inn-na  
rabb-bee ra-hee-mun<sup>w</sup> wa-dood.

وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ إِنَّ  
رَبِّي رَحِيمٌ وَدُودٌ ﴿١٠﴾

91. qaa-loo yaa/shu-‘ay-bu maa naf-  
qa-hu ka-see-ram mim<sup>m</sup>-maa ta-  
qoo-lu wa inn-naa la-na-raa-ka fee-  
naa da-‘ee-faa, wa law laa rah-tu-ka  
la-ra-jam-naa-kaa, wa maa an-ta  
‘a-lay-naa bi-‘a-zeez.

قَالُوا يُشْعِبُ مَا نَفَقَهُ كَثِيرًا مِمَّا  
تَقُولُ وَإِنَّا لَنُرَاكَ فِينَا ضَعِيفًا وَلَوْ  
لَا رَهْطُكَ لَرَجَمْنَاكَ وَمَا أَنتَ عَلَيْنَا  
بِعَزِيزٍ ﴿١١﴾

92. qaa-la yaa/qaw-mi ‘a-rah-tee  
a-‘azz-zu ‘a-lay-kum mi-nal laah,  
watt-ta-khaz-tu-moo-hu wa raa-  
a-kum zih-riyy-yah, inn-na rabb-bee  
bi-maa ta-‘ma-loo-na mu-heet.

قَالَ يَقَوْمِ أَرْهَطِي أَعَزَّ عَلَيْكُمْ مِّن  
اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ تَعَدُّهُ وَرَأَاهُمْ ظَهْرِيًّا إِنَّ  
رَبِّي بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطٌ ﴿١٢﴾

93. wa yaa/qaw-mi-‘ma-loo ‘a-laa  
ma-kaa-na-ti-kum inn-nee ‘aa-mil,  
saw-fa ta-‘la-moo-na mayn-ya-tee-  
hi ‘a-zaa-buyn yuk<sup>h</sup>-zee-hi wa man  
hu-wa kaa-zib, war-ta-qi-boo inn-  
nee ma-‘a-kum ra-qeeb.

وَيَقَوْمِ اعْمَلُوا عَلَى مَكَانَتِكُمْ إِنِّي  
عَامِلٌ سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ مَنْ يَأْتِيهِ  
عَذَابٌ يُخْزِيهِ وَمَنْ هُوَ كَاذِبٌ وَ  
إِذْ تَقَبَّلُوا إِلَيَّ مَعَكُمْ رَقِيبٌ ﴿١٣﴾

94. wa lam<sup>m</sup>-maa jaa-a’ am-ru-naa  
najj-jay-naa shu-‘ay-ban<sup>w</sup> wall-  
la-zee-na aa-ma-noo ma-‘a-hoo  
bi-rah-ma-tim minn-naa wa a-kha-  
za-til la-zee-na za-la-mus say-ha-  
tu fa-as-ba-hoo fee di-yaa-ri-him  
jaa-si-meen.

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا خَجَيْنَا شِعْبًا وَالَّذِينَ  
أَمَنُوا مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنَّا وَأَخَذَتِ  
الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا الصَّبْحَةَ فَاصْبَحُوا فِي  
دِيَارِهِمْ جثِيمِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

95. ka-al lam yagh-naw fee-haa,  
a-laa bu-dal li-mad-ya-na ka-maa  
ba-‘i-dat sa-mood.

كَأَن لَّمْ يَغْنَوْا فِيهَا أَلا بُعْدًا لِّمَدِينٍ  
كَمَا بَعَدَتْ تَمُودُ ﴿١٥﴾

<sup>84</sup>And to Midian (We sent) their brother Shuaib. He said: My people, serve Allah, you have no god other than Him. And do not give short measure and weight. I see you in prosperity, and I fear for you the punishment of an all-encompassing day. <sup>85</sup>And, my people, give full measure and weight justly, and do not defraud people of their things, nor act corruptly in the land, making mischief. <sup>86</sup>What remains with Allah is better for you, if you are believers. And I am not a keeper over you. <sup>87</sup>They said: Shuaib, does your prayer enjoin you that we should give up what our fathers worshipped or that we should not do what we please with regard to our property? So you are the one who is the forbearing, the right-directing! <sup>88</sup>He said: My people, do you see if I have a clear proof from my Lord and He has given me a goodly sustenance from Himself? And I do not desire to act in opposition to you, in what I forbid you. I desire nothing but reform, so far as I am able. And with none but Allah is the direction of my affair to a right issue. In Him I trust and to Him I turn. <sup>89</sup>And, my people, do not let opposition to me make you guilty so that there may befall you the like of what befell the people of Noah, or the people of Hūd, or the people of Sālih. Nor are the people of Lot far off from you. <sup>90</sup>And ask forgiveness of your Lord, then turn to Him. Surely my Lord is Merciful, Loving-kind. <sup>91</sup>They said: Shuaib, we do not understand much of what you say and surely we see you to be weak among us. And if it were not for your family, we would surely stone you, and you are not strong against us. <sup>92</sup>He said: My people, is my family more esteemed by you than Allah? And you neglect Him as a thing cast behind your backs! Surely my Lord encompasses what you do. <sup>93</sup>And, my people, act according to your ability, I too am acting. You will soon know upon whom will come the punishment, that will disgrace him, and who is a liar. And watch, surely I too am watching with you. <sup>94</sup>And when Our decree came to pass, We delivered Shuaib and those who believed with him by mercy from Us. And the cry overtook those who did wrong, so they were motionless bodies in their abodes, <sup>95</sup>as though they had never dwelt in them. So away with Midian, just as Thamūd perished!

## Section 9: The Wrongdoers and the Righteous

96. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa moo-saa  
bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa wa sul-taa-nim  
mu-been.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا وَسُلْطٰنٍ  
مُّبِينٍ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. i-laa fir-'aw-na wa ma-la'-i-hee  
fatt-ta-ba-'oo am-ra fir-'awn, wa  
maa am-ru fir-'aw-na bi-ra-sheed.

إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَ مَلَآئِئِهِ فَاتَّبَعُوْا أَمْرَ  
فِرْعَوْنَ ۗ وَمَا أَمْرُ فِرْعَوْنَ بِرَشِيْدٍ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. yaq-du-mu qaw-ma-hoo yaw-  
mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fa-aw-ra-da-  
hu-mun naar, wa bi'-sal wir-dul  
maw-rood.

يَتَقَدَّمُ قَوْمَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ فَأَوْرَدَهُمُ  
النَّارَ ۗ وَبِئْسَ الْوِرْدُ الْمَوْرُوْدُ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. wa ut-bi-'oo fee haa-zi-hee la'-  
na-tanw wa yaw-mal qi-yaa-mah,  
bi'-sar rif-dul mar-food.

وَأَتَّبَعُوا فِي هٰذِهِ لَعْنَةً ۗ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ  
بِئْسَ الرَّفْدُ الْمَرْفُوْدُ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. zaa-li-ka min am-baa-il qu-raa  
na-quss-su-hoo 'a-lay-ka min-haa  
qaa-i-munw wa ha-seed.

ذٰلِكَ مِنْ اَنْبِآءِ الْقُرَىٰ نَقَّصْنٰهُ عَلَیْكَ  
مِنْهَا قَائِیْمٌ ۗ وَحَصِيْدٌ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. wa maa za-lam-naa-hum wa  
laa-kin za-la-moo an-fu-sa-hum  
fa-maa agh-nat 'an-hum aa-li-ha-  
tu-hu-mul la-tee yad-'oo-na min  
doo-nil laa-hi min shay-il lamm-maa  
jaa-a' am-ru rabb-bik, wa maa zaa-  
doo-hum ghay-ra tat-beeb.

وَمَا ظَلَمْنٰهُمْ وَلٰكِنْ ظَلَمُوْا اَنْفُسَهُمْ  
فَمَا اَغْنَتْ عَنْهُمْ اِلٰهَتُهُمُ الَّذِي يَدْعُوْنَ  
مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ لَّمَّا جَاءَ اَمْرٌ رَبِّكَ  
ۗ وَمَا زَادُوْهُمْ غَيْرَ تَتٰنِيْبٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

102. wa ka-zaa-li-ka akh-zu rabb-bi-  
ka i-zaa a-kha-zal qu-raa wa hi-ya  
zaa-li-mah, inn-na akh-za-hoo a-lee-  
mun sha-deed.

وَكَذٰلِكَ اٰخَذْنَا رَبِّكَ اِذَا اٰخَذْنَا الْقُرَىٰ وَهِيَ  
ظَالِمَةٌ ۗ اِنَّ اٰخِذَةَ الْيَمِّ شَدِيْدٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal  
li-man khaa-fa 'a-zaa-bal aa-khi-rah,  
zaa-li-ka yaw-mum maj-moo-'un,

اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لٰآيَةً لِّمَنْ خَافَ عَدَابَ  
الْاٰخِرَةِ ۗ ذٰلِكَ يَوْمٌ مَّجْمُوْعٌ لِّهٖ النَّاسُ

la-hun naa-su wa zaa-li-ka yaw-mum  
mash-hood.

وَذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ مَّشْهُودٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. wa maa nu-akh-khi-ru-hoo ill-  
laa li-a-ja-lim ma'-dood.

وَمَا نُؤَخِّرُهُ إِلَّا لِأَجَلٍ مُّعَدُّودٍ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. yaw-ma ya'-ti laa ta-kall-la-mu  
naf-sun ill-laa bi-iz-ni-hee, fa-min-  
hum sha-qiy-yunw wa sa-'eed.

يَوْمَ يَأْتِ لَا تَكَلَّمُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا بِأَذْنِهِ ۗ  
فِيْنَهُمْ شَقِيٌّ وَسَعِيدٌ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. fa-amm-mal la-zee-na sha-qoo  
fa-fin naa-ri la-hum fee-haa za-fee-  
runw wa sha-heeq.

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ شَقُوا فَفِي النَّارِ لَهُمْ فِيْهَا  
رِزْقٌ وَشَهِيقٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa maa  
daa-ma-tis sa-maa-waa-tu wal ar-du  
ill-laa maa shaa-a' rabb-buk, inn-na  
rabb-ba-ka fa'-'aa-lul li-maa yu-reed.

خُلِدَيْنَ فِيْهَا مَا دَامَتِ السَّمَوَاتُ وَ  
الْأَرْضُ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ رَبُّكَ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ  
فَعَّالٌ لِّمَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. wa amm-mal la-zee-na su-'i-  
doo fa-fil jann-na-ti khaa-li-dee-  
na fee-haa maa daa-ma-tis sa-  
maa-waa-tu wal-ar-du ill-laa maa  
shaa-a' rabb-buk, 'a-taa-an ghay-ra  
maj-zooz.

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ سَعِدُوا فَفِي الْجَنَّةِ خُلِدَيْنَ  
فِيْهَا مَا دَامَتِ السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ إِلَّا  
مَا شَاءَ رَبُّكَ ۗ عَطَاءٌ غَيْرَ مُجْدُودٍ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. fa-laa ta-ku fee mir-ya-tim  
mimm-maa ya'-bu-du haa-u-laa-i',  
maa ya'-bu-doo-na ill-laa ka-maa  
ya'-bu-du aa-baa-u-hum min qabl,  
wa inn-naa la-mu-waff-foo-hum na-  
see-ba-hum ghay-ra man-qoos.

فَلَا تَكُ فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِّمَّا يَعْْبُدُ هَؤُلَاءِ ۗ مَا  
يَعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَعْْبُدُ آبَاؤُهُمْ مِنْ  
قَبْلُ ۗ وَ إِنَّا لَمُؤَفِّوهُمْ نَصِيْبَهُمْ غَيْرَ  
مَنْقُوصٍ ﴿١٠٩﴾

<sup>96</sup> And certainly We sent Moses with Our signs and a clear authority, <sup>97</sup> to Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they followed the bidding of Pharaoh; and Pharaoh's bidding was not right-directing. <sup>98</sup> He will lead his people on the day of Resurrection, and bring them down to the Fire. And evil the

place to which they are brought! <sup>99</sup> And they are followed by a curse in this (world), and on the day of Resurrection. Evil the gift which shall be given! <sup>100</sup> This is an account of the towns which We relate to you. Of them are some that stand and (others) mown down. <sup>101</sup> And We did not wrong them but they wronged themselves. And their gods whom they called upon besides Allah did not avail them in the least when the decree of your Lord came to pass. And they added to them nothing but ruin. <sup>102</sup> And such is the punishment of your Lord, when He punishes the towns while they are wrongdoers. Surely His punishment is painful, severe. <sup>103</sup> Surely there is a sign in this for him who fears the punishment of the Hereafter. That is a day on which people will be gathered together, and that is a day to be witnessed. <sup>104</sup> And We do not delay it but for an appointed term. <sup>105</sup> On the day when it comes, no soul will speak except by His permission; so (some) of them will be unhappy and (others) happy. <sup>106</sup> Then as for those who are unhappy, they will be in the Fire; for them there will be in it sighing and groaning — <sup>107</sup> abiding in it so long as the heavens and the earth endure, except as your Lord please. Surely your Lord is Doer of what He intends. <sup>108</sup> And as for those who are made happy, they will be in the Garden abiding in it so long as the heavens and the earth endure, except as your Lord please — a gift never to be cut off. <sup>109</sup> So do not be in doubt as to what these (people) worship. They worship only as their fathers worshipped before. And surely We shall pay them in full their due undiminished.

### Section 10: Believers are comforted

**110.** wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-sal  
ki-taa-ba fakh-tu-li-fa feeh, wa law  
laa ka-li-ma-tun sa-ba-qat mir rabb-  
bi-ka la-qu-di-ya bay-na-hum, a inn-  
na-hum la-fee shakk-kim min-hu  
mu-reeb.

وَ لَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ الْكِتَابَ  
فَأَخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ ۖ وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ  
مِّن رَّبِّكَ لَفُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۖ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَفِي شَكٍّ  
مِّنْهُ مُرِيبٍ ﴿١١٠﴾

**111.** wa inn-na kull-lal lamm-maa la-  
yu-waff-fi-yann-na-hum rabb-bu-ka

وَإِن كَلَّلْنَا لَيُؤْفِقِيَنَّهُمْ رَبُّكَ أَعْمَالَهُمْ ۖ

a'-maa-la-hum, inn-na-hoo bi-maa  
ya'-ma-loo-na kha-beer.

**112.** fas-ta-qim ka-maa u-mir-ta  
wa man taa-ba ma-'a-ka wa laa tat-  
ghaw, inn-na-hoo bi-maa ta'-ma-  
loo-na ba-seer.

**113.** wa laa tar-ka-noo i-lal la-zee-  
na za-la-moo fa-ta-mass-sa-ku-mun  
naar, wa maa la-kum min doo-nil  
laa-hi min aw-li-yaa-a' summ-ma laa  
tun-sa-roon.

**114.** wa a-qi-mis sa-laa-ta ta-ra-fa-  
yin na-haa-ri wa zu-la-fam mi-nal  
layl, inn-nal ha-sa-naa-ti yuz-hib-  
nas sayy-yi-aat, zaa-li-ka zik-raa  
lizz-zaa-ki-reen.

**115.** was-bir fa-inn-nal laa-ha laa  
yu-dee-'u aj-ral muh-si-neen.

**116.** fa-law laa kaa-na mi-nal qu-  
roo-ni min qab-li-kum u-loo ba-  
qiyy-ya-tiyn yan-haw-na 'a-nil fa-  
saa-di fil-ar-di ill-laa qa-lee-lam  
mimm-man an-jay-naa min-hum,  
watt-ta-ba-'al la-zee-na za-la-moo  
maa ut-ri-foo fee-hi wa kaa-noo  
muj-ri-meen.

**117.** wa maa kaa-na rabb-bu-ka li-  
yuh-li-kal qu-raa bi-zul-minw wa ah-  
lu-haa mus-li-hoon.

**118.** wa law shaa-a' rabb-bu-ka  
la-ja-'a-lan naa-sa umm-ma-tanw

إِنَّهٗ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١١٢﴾

فَاسْتَقِمْ كَمَا أُمِرْتَ وَمَنْ تَابَ مَعَكَ وَلَا  
تَطْغَوْا إِنَّهٗ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١١٣﴾

وَلَا تَزْكُمُوا إِلَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا فَتَمَسَّكُمُ  
النَّارُ وَمَا تَكُومُنَّ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ  
أَوْلِيَاءَ ثُمَّ لَا تُنصَرُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

وَاقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ وَرُفْعًا مِنَ  
الَّيْلِ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ السَّيِّئَاتِ  
ذٰلِكَ ذِكْرِي لِلذَّكْرٰىيْنَ ﴿١١٥﴾

وَاصْبِرْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ  
الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١١٦﴾

فَلَوْ لَا كَانِ مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ  
أَوْلُوا بِقِيَّةٍ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْفَسَادِ فِي  
الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِمَّنْ أَنْجَيْنَا مِنْهُمْ  
وَاتَّبَعَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَا أُتْرِفُوا فِيهِ وَ  
كَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١١٧﴾

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ لِيُهْلِكَ الْقُرَى بِظُلْمٍ  
وَأَهْلِهَا مُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ لَجَعَلَ النَّاسَ أُمَّةً

waa-hi-da-tanw wa laa ya-zaa-loo-  
na mukh-ta-li-feen.

**119.** ill-laa mar ra-hi-ma rabb-buk,  
wa-li-zaa-li-ka kha-la-qa-hum, wa  
tamm-mat ka-li-ma-tu rabb-bi-ka la-  
am-la-ann-na ja-hann-na-ma mi-nal  
jinn-na-ti wann-naa-si aj-ma-‘een.

**120.** wa kull-lan na-quss-su ‘a-lay-ka  
min am-baa-ir ru-su-li maa nu-sabb-  
bi-tu bi-hee fu-aa-dak, wa jaa-a-ka  
fee haa-zi-hil hagg-qu wa maw-‘i-za-  
tunw wa zik-raa lil-mu-‘mi-neen.

**121.** wa qul lill-la-zee-na laa yu-‘mi-  
noo-na-‘/ma-loo ‘a-laa ma-kaa-na-ti-  
kum, inn-naa ‘aa-mi-loon.

**122.** wan-ta-zi-roo,                      inn-naa  
mun-ta-zi-roon.

**123.** wa-lill-laa-hi ghay-buss sa-  
maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa i-lay-hi  
yur-ja-‘ul am-ru kull-lu-hoo fa-‘bud-  
hu wa ta-wakk-kal ‘a-layh, wa maa  
rabb-bu-ka bi-ghaa-fi-lin ‘amm-maa  
ta-‘ma-loon.

وَأَحَدَةً وَلَا يَرَى الْوَنُ مَخْتَلِفِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

إِلَّا مَنْ رَحِمَ رَبُّكَ ۗ وَلِذَلِكَ خَلَقَهُمْ  
وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَةُ رَبِّكَ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنَ  
الْمُحَنَّنَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

وَكُلًّا نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الرُّسُلِ  
مَا نَشِئْتُمْ بِهِ فُؤَادَكَ ۗ وَجَاءَكَ  
فِي هَذِهِ الْحَقِّ وَ مَوْعِظَةٌ وَ ذِكْرٌ  
لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٢١﴾

وَقُلْ لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ أَعْمَلُوا عَلَى  
مَكَانَتِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّا عَمِلُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

وَأَنْتَظِرُونَ ۗ إِنَّا مُنْتَظِرُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

وَاللَّهُ غَيْبُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَإِلَيْهِ  
يُرْجَعُ الْأَمْرُ كُلُّهُ فَاعْبُدْهُ وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَيْهِ  
وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

<sup>110</sup> And indeed We gave Moses the Book, but differences arose concerning it. And if a word had not already gone forth from your Lord, judgment would have been given between them. And they are surely in a disquieting doubt about it. <sup>111</sup> And your Lord will surely pay back to all their deeds in full. He indeed is Aware of what they do. <sup>112</sup> Continue, then, in the right way as you are commanded, as also (should) those who

turn (to Allah) with *you*. And do not be inordinate (O people). Surely He is Seer of what you do. <sup>113</sup> And do not incline to those who do wrong, so that the fire touch you; and you have no protectors besides Allah, then you would not be helped. <sup>114</sup> And keep up prayer at the two ends of the day and in the first hours of the night. Surely good deeds take away evil deeds. This is a reminder for the mindful. <sup>115</sup> And be patient, for surely Allah does not waste the reward of the doers of good. <sup>116</sup> Why were there not, then, among the generations before you, those possessing understanding who forbade mischief in the earth except a few among them whom We delivered? And the unjust pursued the enjoyment of plenty, and they were guilty. <sup>117</sup> And *your* Lord would not destroy towns unjustly, while their people acted well. <sup>118</sup> And if *your* Lord pleased, He would have made people a single nation. And they do not cease to differ, <sup>119</sup> except those on whom *your* Lord has mercy; and for this did He create them. And the word of *your* Lord is fulfilled: I will certainly fill hell with jinn and people, all together. <sup>120</sup> And all We relate to *you* from the account of the messengers is to strengthen *your* heart with it. And in this has come to *you* the truth and an admonition and a reminder for the believers. <sup>121</sup> And say to those who do not believe: Act according to your power, surely we too are acting; <sup>122</sup> and wait, surely we too are waiting. <sup>123</sup> And Allah's is the unseen in the heavens and the earth, and to Him the whole affair will be returned. So serve Him and put *your* trust in Him. And *your* Lord is not heedless of what you do.





## Chapter 12 YOO-SUF: JOSEPH (Revealed at Makkah: 12 Sections; 111 Verses)

This entire chapter gives a continuous account of the history of Joseph. At the beginning and the end it indicates that the purpose is to foreshadow the ultimate triumph of the Holy Prophet Muhammad and the final submission of those who were plotting against his life. It is also prophesied here that the mutual dealings of the Holy Prophet and his enemies would be similar to the dealings of Joseph and his brothers: they would persecute him but he would forgive them when they would ultimately come before him in submission. This chapter was revealed during the last four years of the period of the Holy Prophet's life at Makkah.

### Section 1: Joseph's Vision

Bis mill-laa-hir Rah-maa-nir Ra-heem

1. Alif. Laam. Raa. Til-ka aa-yaa-tul  
ki-taa-bil mu-been.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
الرَّسْمِ تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ ﴿١﴾

2. inn-naa an-zal-naa-hu qur-aa-  
nan 'a-ra-biyy-yal la-'all-la-kum  
ta'-qi-loon.

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا لَعَلَّكُمْ  
تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3. nah-nu na-quss-su 'a-lay-ka  
ah-sa-nal qa-sa-si bi-maa aw-hay-  
naa i-lay-ka haa-zal qur-'aa-na, wa  
in kun-ta min qab-li-hee la-mi-nal  
ghaa-fi-leen.

نَحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ أَحْسَنَ الْقَصَصِ  
بِمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ ۗ وَإِنْ  
كُنْتَ مِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ ﴿٣﴾

4. iz qaa-la yoo-su-fa li-a-bee-hi  
yaa/a-ba-ti inn-nee ra-ay-tu a-ha-  
da 'a-sha-ra kaw-ka-banw wash/

إِذْ قَالَ يُوسُفُ لِأَبِيهِ يَا أَبَتِ إِنَّي رَأَيْتُ  
أَحَدَ عَشَرَ كَوْكَبًا وَ الشَّمْسَ وَ الْقَمَرَ

sham-sa wal-qa-ma-ra ra-ay-tu-hum  
lee saa-ji-deen.

رَأَيْتَهُمْ لِي سَجِدِينَ ﴿٥﴾

5. qaa-la yaa/bu-nayy-ya laa taq-sus  
ru'-yaa-ka 'a-laa ikh-wa-ti-ka fa-ya-  
kee-doo la-ka kay-daa, inn-nash/  
shay-taa-na lil-in-saa-ni 'a-duww-  
wum mu-been.

قَالَ يُبْنَىٰ لَا تَقْضُ رُءْيَاكَ عَلَيَّ  
إِخْوَتِكَ فَيَكِيدُوا لَكَ كَيْدًا ۗ إِنَّ  
الشَّيْطَانَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٥﴾

6. wa ka-zaa-li-ka yaj-ta-bee-ka  
rabb-bu-ka wa yu-'all-li-mu-ka min  
ta'-wee-lil a-haa-dee-si wa yu-timm-  
mu ni'-ma-ta-hoo 'a-lay-ka wa 'a-laa  
aa-li ya'-qoo-ba ka-maa a-tamm-  
ma-haa 'a-laa a-ba-way-ka min qab-  
lu ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-haaq, inn-na  
rabb-ba-ka 'a-lee-mun ha-keem.

وَكَذَلِكَ يَجْتَبِيكَ رَبُّكَ وَيُعَلِّمُكَ مِنْ  
تَأْوِيلِ الْأَحَادِيثِ وَيُمِّتْ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكَ  
وَعَلَىٰ آلِ يَعْقُوبَ كَمَا أَتَتْهَا عَلَىٰ أَبِيكَ  
مِنْ قَبْلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۚ وَاسْتَقِ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ عَلِيمٌ  
حَكِيمٌ ﴿٦﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

<sup>1</sup> I, Allah, am the Seer. These are the verses of the Book that makes manifest. <sup>2</sup> Surely We have revealed it — an Arabic Quran — that you may understand. <sup>3</sup> We narrate to you the best of narratives, in that We have revealed to you this Quran, though before this you were of those who are unaware. <sup>4</sup> When Joseph said to his father: My father, I saw eleven stars and the sun and the moon — I saw them making submission to me. <sup>5</sup> He said: My son, do not relate your dream to your brothers, in case they devise a plan against you. The devil indeed is an open enemy to man. <sup>6</sup> And thus will your Lord choose you and teach you the interpretation of sayings, and make His favour complete to you and to the Children of Jacob, as He made it complete before to your fathers, Abraham and Isaac. Surely your Lord is Knowing, Wise.

## Section 2: Plot against Joseph by his Brothers

7. la-qad kaa-na fee yoo-su-  
fa wa ikh-wa-ti-hee aa-yaa-tul  
lijs-saa-i-leen.

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي يُوسُفَ وَإِخْوَتِهِ آيَاتٌ  
لِّلسَّاعِلِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8. iz qaa-loo la-yoo-su-fu wa a-khoo-hu a-habb-bu i-laa a-bee-naa minn-naa wa nah-nu 'us-bah, inn-na a-baa-naa la-fee da-laa-lim mu-been.

9. uq-tu-loo yoo-su-fa a-wit-ra-hoo-hu ar-dayn yakh-lu la-kum waj-hu a-bee-kum wa ta-koo-noo mim ba'-di-hee qaw-man saa-li-heen.

10. qaa-la qaa-i-lum min-hum laa taq-tu-loo yoo-su-fa wa al-qoo-hu fee gha-yaa-ba-til jubb-bi yal-ta-qit-hu ba'-dus sayy-yaa-ra-ti in kun-tum faa-'i-leen.

11. qaa-loo yaa/a-baa-naa maa la-ka laa ta'-mannn-naa 'a-laa yoo-su-fa wa inn-naa la-hoo la-naa-si-hoon.

12. ar-sil-hu ma-'a-naa gha-dayn yar-ta' wa yal-'ab wa inn-naa la-hoo la-haa-fi-zoon.

13. qaa-la inn-nee la-yah-zu-nu-nee an taz-ha-boo bi-hee wa a-khaa-fu ayn ya'-ku-la-huz/zi'-bu wa an-tum 'an-hu ghaa-fi-loon.

14. qaa-loo la-in a-ka-la-huz/zi'-bu wa nah-nu 'us-ba-tun inn-naa i-zal la-khaa-si-roon.

15. fa-lammm-maa za-ha-boo bi-hee wa aj-ma-'oo ayn-yaj-'a-loo-hu fee ghi-yaa-ba-til jubb-bi, wa aw-hay-naa i-lay-hi la-tu-nabbb-bi-annn-na-hum bi-am-ri-him haa-zaa wa hum laa yash-'u-roon.

إِذْ قَالُوا لَيُؤَسَّفُ وَ أُخُوهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ  
أَبِينَا مِنَّا وَ نَحْنُ عُصْبَةٌ إِنَّ أَبَانَا  
لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٠﴾

أَقْتُلُوا يُؤَسَّفُ أَوْ اطْرَحُوهُ أَرْضًا يَحُلُّ  
لَكُمْ وَجْهَ أَبِيكُمْ وَ تَكُونُوا مِن  
بَعْدِهِ قَوْمًا صَالِحِينَ ﴿١١﴾

قَالَ قَائِلٌ مِّنْهُمْ لَا تَقْتُلُوا يُؤَسَّفُ وَ  
الْقُوَّةُ فِي غَيْبَتِ الْحَبِّ يَلْتَقِطُهُ بَعْضُ  
السَّيَّارَةِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ فَعِلِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا مَا نَكَ لَا تَأْمَنَّا عَلَى  
يُؤَسَّفُ وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَنَصْحُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

أَرْسَلَهُ مَعَنَا غَدًا يَزْتَعِ وَيَلْعَبُ وَإِنَّا لَهُ  
لَٰحْفُظُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

قَالَ إِنِّي لَبِغْرُنِّي أَنْ تَذْهَبُوا بِهِ وَ  
أَخَافُ أَنْ يَأْكُلَهُ الذِّئْبُ وَ أَنْتُمْ عَنْهُ  
غٰفِلُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

قَالُوا لَيْنَ أَكَلَهُ الذِّئْبُ وَ نَحْنُ عُصْبَةٌ  
إِنَّا إِذَا الْخُسِرُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

فَلَمَّا ذَهَبُوا بِهِ وَ اجْتَمَعُوا أَنْ يَجْعَلُوهُ  
فِي غَيْبَتِ الْحَبِّ ؕ وَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِ  
لَنُنَبِّئَنَّهُمْ بِأَمْرِهِمْ هَذَا وَ هُمْ لَا  
يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

16. wa jaa-oo a-baa-hum 'i-shaa-  
ayn yab-koon.

وَجَاءُوا آبَاءَهُمْ عِشَاءً يَبْكُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. qaa-loo yaa/a-baa-naa inn-naa  
za-hab-naa nas-ta-bi-qu wa ta-rak-  
naa yoo-su-fa 'in-da ma-taa-'i-naa  
fa-a-ka-la-huz zi'-bu, wa maa an-ta  
bi-mu'-mi-nil la-naa, wa law kunn-  
naa saa-di-qeen.

قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا إِنَّا ذَهَبْنَا نَسْتَبِقُ وَ  
تَرَكْنَا يُوسُفَ عِنْدَ مَتَاعِنَا فَأَكَلَهُ  
الدِّبْتُ وَمَا أَنْتَ بِمُؤْمِنٍ لَّنَا وَلَوْ كُنَّا  
صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. wa jaa-oo 'a-laa qa-mee-si-hee  
bi-da-min ka-zib, qaa-la bal saww-  
wa-lat la-kum an-fu-su-kum am-  
raa, fa-sab-run ja-meel, wall-laa-hul  
mus-ta-'aa-nu 'a-laa maa ta-si-foon.

وَجَاءُوا عَلَى قِيصِهِ بِدَمٍ كَذِبٍ قَالَ  
بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ لَكُمْ أَنْفُسُكُمْ أَمْراً فَصَبْرٌ  
جَمِيلٌ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا  
تَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. wa jaa-at sayy-yaa-ra-tun fa-  
ar-sa-loo waa-ri-da-hum fa-ad-laa  
dal-wa-hoo, qaa-la yaa/bush-  
raa haa-zaa ghu-laam, wa a-sarr-roo-  
hu bi-daa-'a-tan, wall-laa-hu 'a-lee-  
mum bi-maa ya'-ma-loon.

وَجَاءَتْ سَيَّارَةٌ فَأَرْسَلُوا وَارِدَهُمْ  
فَادْلَى دَلْوَةً قَالَ يُبْشِرُ هَذَا غُلْمٌ  
وَاسْرُوءُهُ بِضَاعَةٍ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا  
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. wa sha-raw-hu bi-sa-ma-nim  
bakh-sin da-raa-hi-ma ma'-doo-  
dah, wa kaa-noo fee-hi mi-naz  
zaa-hi-deen.

وَشَرَوْهُ بِثَمَنٍ بَخْسٍ دَرَاهِمَ مَعْدُودَةٍ وَ  
كَانُوا فِيهِ مِنَ الزَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

7 Surely in Joseph and his brothers there are signs for the inquirers.

8 When they said: Certainly Joseph and his brother are dearer to our father than we, though we are a (strong) company. Surely our father is in clear error — 9 Kill Joseph or banish him to some (other) land, so that your father's regard may be exclusively for you, and after that you may be a righteous people. 10 A speaker among them said: Do not kill Joseph, but, if you are going to do anything, cast him down to the bottom of the well. Some of the travellers may pick him up. 11 They said: Our father, why do you not trust us with Joseph, and surely we are his sincere well-

wishers? <sup>12</sup> Send him with us tomorrow that he may enjoy himself and play, and we shall surely guard him well. <sup>13</sup> He said: Indeed it grieves me that you should take him away and I fear that the wolf may eat him while you are careless of him. <sup>14</sup> They said: If the wolf should eat him while we are so many, we should then certainly be losers. <sup>15</sup> So when they took him away and agreed to put him down at the bottom of the pit, We revealed to him: You will certainly inform them of this affair of theirs while they do not realize. <sup>16</sup> And they came to their father at nightfall, weeping. <sup>17</sup> They said: Our father, we went off racing with one another and left Joseph by our goods, so the wolf ate him. And you will not believe us, though we are truthful. <sup>18</sup> And they came with false blood on his shirt. He said: Indeed, your souls have made it a light matter for you. So patience is best. And Allah is He Whose help is sought against what you describe. <sup>19</sup> And travellers came, and they sent their water-drawer and he let down his bucket. He said: Good news! This is a youth. And they concealed him as an article of merchandise, and Allah knew what they did. <sup>20</sup> And they sold him for a small price, a few pieces of silver, and they showed no desire for him.

### Section 3: Joseph's Firmness under Temptation

21. wa qaa-lal la-zish/ta-raa-hu mim  
mis-ra lim-ra-a-ti-hee ak-ri-mee  
mas-waa-hu 'a-saa ayn-yan-fa-'a-  
naa aw natt-ta-khi-za-hoo wa-la-  
daa, wa ka-zaa-li-ka mak-kann-naa  
li-yoo-su-fa fil-ar-di wa li-nu-'all-li-  
ma-hoo min ta'-wee-lil a-haa-dees,  
wall-laa-hu ghaa-li-bun 'a-laa am-ri-  
hee wa laa-kin ak-sa-ran naa-si laa  
ya'-la-moon.

22. wa lamm-maa ba-la-gha  
a-shudd-da-hoo aa-tay-naa-hu huk-  
manw wa 'il-maa, wa ka-zaa-li-ka  
naj-zil muh-si-neen.

وَقَالَ الَّذِي اشْتَرَاهُ مِنْ مِصْرَ لِامْرَأَتِهِ  
اَكْرِمِي مَثْوَاهُ عَسَىٰ اَنْ يَنْفَعَنَا اَوْ  
نَتَّخِذَهُ وَلَدًا ۗ وَكَذٰلِكَ مَكَّنَّا لِيُوسُفَ  
فِي الْاَرْضِ ۗ وَنَبَعْلِمُهُ مِنْ تَاوِيلِ  
الْاَحَادِيثِ ۗ وَاللّٰهُ غَالِبٌ عَلٰى اَمْرِهِ  
لٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٢١﴾

وَلَمَّا بَلَغَ اَشُدَّهُ اتَيْنٰهُ حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا  
وَكَذٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. wa raa-wa-dat-hul la-tee hu-wa fee bay-ti-haa 'an naf-si-hee wa ghal-la-qa-til ab-waa-ba wa qaa-lat hay-ta lak, qaa-la ma-'aa-zal laa-hi inn-na-hoo rabb-bee ah-sa-na mas-waa-ya, inn-na-hoo laa yuf-li-huz zaa-li-moon.

24. wa la-qad hamm-mat bi-hee, wa hamm-ma bi-haa law laa arr/ra-aa bur-haa-na rabb-bi-hee, ka-zaa-li-ka li-nas-ri-fa 'an-hus soo-a' wal-fah-shaa', inn-na-hoo min 'i-baa-di-nal mukh-li-seen.

25. was-ta-ba-qal baa-ba wa qadd-dat qa-mee-sa-hoo min du-bu-rinw wa al-fa-yaa sayy-yi-da-haa la-dal baab, qaa-lat maa ja-zaa-u' man a-raa-da bi-ah-li-ka soo-an ill-laa ayn-yus-ja-na aw 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

26. qaa-la hi-ya raa-wa-dat-nee 'an naf-see wa sha-hi-da shaa-hi-dum min ah-li-haa, in kaa-na qa-mee-su-hoo qudd-da min qu-bu-lin fa-sa-da-qat wa hu-wa mi-nal kaa-zi-been.

27. wa in kaa-na qa-mee-su-hoo qudd-da min du-bu-rin fa-ka-za-bat wa hu-wa mi-nas saa-di-qeen.

28. fa-lamm-maa ra-aa qa-mee-sa-hoo qudd-da min du-bu-rin qaa-la inn-na-hoo min kay-di-kunn-na, inn-na kay-da-kunn-na 'a-zeem.

وَ رَاوَدْتُهُ الَّتِي هُوَ فِي بَيْتِهَا عَنْ نَفْسِهِ وَ عَلَقَتِ الْاَبْوَابَ وَ قَالَتْ هَيْتَ لَكَ <sup>ط</sup> قَالَ مَعَاذَ اللّٰهِ اِنَّهُ رَبِّيْ اَحْسَنَ مَثْوَاىِ اِنَّهُ لَا يَفْلِكُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

وَ لَقَدْ هَمَّتْ بِهٖ وَ هَمَّ بِهَا لَوْلَا اَنْ رَّآ بُرْهَانَ رَبِّهٖ <sup>ط</sup> كَذٰلِكَ لِنَصْرِفَ عَنْهُ السُّوْءَ وَ الْفَحْشَآءَ <sup>ط</sup> اِنَّهٗ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُخْلَصِيْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

وَ اسْتَبَقَا الْبَابَ وَ قَدَّتْ قَيْصَهُ مِنْ دُبُرٍ <sup>ط</sup> وَ اَلْفَيَا سَيِّدَهَا لَدَا الْبَابِ <sup>ط</sup> قَالَتْ مَا جَزَاءُ مَنْ اَرَادَ بِاَهْلِكَ سُوْءًا اِلَّا اَنْ يُسْجَنَ اَوْ عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

قَالَ هِيَ رَاوَدْتَنِيْ عَنْ نَفْسِيْ وَ شَهِدَ شَآهِدٌ مِّنْ اَهْلِهَا <sup>ط</sup> اِنْ كَانَ قَيْصُهُ قَدْ مِّنْ قَبْلِ فَصَدَقَتْ وَ هُوَ مِنَ الْكٰذِبِيْنَ ﴿٢٦﴾

وَ اِنْ كَانَ قَيْصُهُ قَدْ مِّنْ دُبُرٍ فَكَذَّبَتْ وَ هُوَ مِنَ الصّٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٢٧﴾

فَلَمَّا رَا قَيْصَهُ قَدْ مِّنْ دُبُرٍ قَالَ اِنَّهٗ مِنْ كَيْدِكُنَّ <sup>ط</sup> اِنْ كَيْدُكُنَّ عَظِيْمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. yoo-su-fu a'-rid 'an haa-zaa,  
was-tagh-fi-ree li-zam-bi-ki, inn-na-  
ki kun-ti mi-nal khaa-ti-een.

يُوسُفُ أَعْرَضَ عَنْ هَذَا وَاسْتَغْفِرِي  
لِدُنْيَاكَ إِنَّكَ كُنْتَ مِنَ الْخَاطِئِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

<sup>21</sup> And the Egyptian who bought him said to his wife: Make his stay honourable. Maybe he will be useful to us, or we may adopt him as a son. And thus We established Joseph in the land, and that We might teach him the interpretation of sayings. And Allah has full control over His affair, but most people do not know. <sup>22</sup> And when he attained his maturity, We gave him wisdom and knowledge. And thus do We reward the doers of good. <sup>23</sup> And she in whose house he was, sought to seduce him, and bolted the doors and said: Come. He said: Allah forbid! Surely my Lord made good my abode. The wrongdoers never prosper. <sup>24</sup> And certainly she desired him, and he would have desired her if he had not seen the clear evidence of his Lord. Thus (it was) that We might turn away from him evil and indecency. Surely he was one of Our chosen servants. <sup>25</sup> And they raced with one another to the door, and she tore his shirt from behind, and they met her husband at the door. She said: What is the penalty for one who intends evil to your wife, except imprisonment or a painful punishment? <sup>26</sup> He said: She sought to seduce me. And a witness of her own family bore witness: If his shirt is torn in front, she speaks the truth and he is a liar. <sup>27</sup> And if his shirt is torn from behind, she tells a lie and he is truthful. <sup>28</sup> So when he saw his shirt torn from behind, he said: Surely it is an intrigue of you women. Your intrigue is indeed great! <sup>29</sup> Joseph, turn aside from this. And (my wife), ask forgiveness for your sin. Surely you are one of the sinful.

#### Section 4: Joseph is imprisoned

30. wa qaa-la nis-wa-tun fil-ma-dee-  
na-tim/ra-a-tul 'a-zee-zi tu-raa-wi-  
du fa-taa-haa 'an naf-si-hee, qad  
sha-gha-fa-haa hub-baa, inn-naa la-  
na-raa-haa fee da-laa-lim mu-been.

وَقَالَ نِسْوَةٌ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ امْرَأَتُ الْعَرَبِيِّ  
تُرَادُ فَتَاهَا عَنْ نَفْسِهِ قَدْ شَغَفَهَا  
حُبًّا إِنَّا لَنَرَاهَا فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. fa-lamm-maa sa-mi-'at bi-mak-ri-hinn-na ar-sa-lat i-lay-hinn-na wa a'-ta-dat la-hunn-na mutt-ta-ka-anw wa aa-tat kull-la waa-hi-da-tim min-hunn-na sikk-kee-nanw wa qaa-la-tikh-ruj 'a-lay-hinn-na, fa-lamm-maa ra-ay-na-hoo ak-bar-na-hoo wa qatt-ta'-na ay-di-ya-hunn-na wa qul-na haa-sha lill-laa-hi maa haa-zaa ba-sha-raa, in haa-zaa ill-laa ma-la-kun ka-reem.

32. qaa-lat fa-zaa-li-kunn-nal la-zee lum-tunn-na-nee feeh, wa la-qad raa-watt-tu-hoo 'an naf-si-hee fas-ta'-sam, wa la-il lam yaf-'al maa aa-mu-ru-hoo la-yus-ja-nann-na wa la-ya-koo-nam mi-nas saa-ghi-reen.

33. qaa-la rabb-bis sij-nu a-habb-bu i-layy-ya mimm-maa yad-'oo-na-nee i-layh, wa ill-laa tas-rif 'ann-nee kay-da-hunn-na as-bu i-lay-hinn-na wa a-kum mi-nal jaa-hi-leen.

34. fas-ta-jaa-ba la-hoo rabb-bu-hoo fa-sa-ra-fa 'an-hu kay-da-hunn-na, inn-na-hoo hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

35. summ-ma ba-daa-la-hum mim ba'-di maa ra-a-wul aa-yaa-ti la-yas-ju-nunn-na-hoo hatt-taa heen.

فَلَمَّا سَمِعَتْ بِمَكْرِهِنَّ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِنَّ  
وَأَعْتَدَتْ لَهُنَّ مُتَّكًا وَآتَتْ كُلَّ  
وَاحِدَةٍ مِّنْهُنَّ سِكِّينًا وَقَالَتِ اخْرُجْ  
عَلَيْهِنَّ ۖ فَلَمَّا رَأَيْنَهُ أَكْبَرْنَهُ  
وَقَطَعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ وَقُلْنَ حَاشَ لِلَّهِ مَا  
هَذَا بَشِيرًا ۖ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا مَلَكٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

قَالَتْ فَذَلِكُنَّ الَّذِي لُمْتُنَّنِي فِيهِ  
وَلَقَدْ رَاوَدْتُهُ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ فَاسْتَعْصَمَ  
ۖ وَلَئِن لَّمْ يَفْعَلْ مَا أَمَرُ لَيْسَجَنَّ  
وَلْيَكُونَا مِنَ الصَّغِيرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

قَالَ رَبِّ السِّجْنُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ حِمًّا  
يَدْعُونَنِي إِلَيْهِ ۖ وَإِلَّا تَصْرِفْ عَنِّي  
كَيْدَهُنَّ أَصْبُ إِلَيْهِنَّ وَأَكُن مِّنَ  
الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُ رَبُّهُ فَصَرَفَ عَنْهُ كَيْدَهُنَّ  
إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٤﴾

ثُمَّ بَدَأَ لَهُمْ مِن بَعْدِ مَا رَأَوُا الْآيَاتِ  
لَيْسَجُنَّهٗ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٣٥﴾

<sup>30</sup> And women in the city said: The chief's wife seeks to seduce her slave. He has indeed affected her deeply with (his) love. Truly we see her in



clear error. <sup>31</sup> So when she heard of their scheming, she sent for them and prepared for them a feast, and gave each of them a knife, and said (to Joseph): Come out to them. So when they saw him, they thought him great, and cut their hands (in amazement), and said: Holy Allah! This is not a mortal! This is but a noble angel. <sup>32</sup> She said: This is he about whom you blamed me. And certainly I sought to seduce him, but he was firm in self-restraint. And if he does not do what I order him, he shall certainly be imprisoned, and he shall certainly be degraded. <sup>33</sup> He said: My Lord, the prison is dearer to me than that to which they invite me. And if You do not turn away their intrigue from me, I shall yearn towards them and be one of the ignorant. <sup>34</sup> So his Lord accepted his prayer and turned away their intrigue from him. Surely He is the Hearer, the Knower. <sup>35</sup> Then it occurred to them after they had seen the signs that they should imprison him for a while.

### Section 5: Joseph's Preaching in Prison

36. wa da-kha-la ma-'a-hus sij-na  
fa-ta-yaa-ni, qaa-la a-ha-du-hu-maa  
inn-nee a-raa-nee a'-si-ru kham-raa,  
wa qaa-lal aa-kha-ru inn-nee a-raa-  
nee ah-mi-lu faw-qa ra'-see khub-  
zan ta'-ku-lut tay-ru min-hu, nabb-  
bi'-naa bi-ta'-wee-li-hee, inn-naa  
na-raa-ka mi-nal muh-si-neen.

وَ دَخَلَ مَعَهُ السِّجْنَ فَتَيْنِ ۗ قَالَ  
أَحَدُهُمَا إِنِّي أَرْنِيَّ آعْصِرُ خَمْرًا ۗ وَ  
قَالَ الْآخَرُ إِنِّي أَرْنِيَّ أَحْمِلُ فَوْقَ  
رَأْسِي خُبْرًا تَأْكُلُ الطَّيْرُ مِنْهُ  
ۗ نَبِّئْنَا بِتَأْوِيلِهِ ۗ إِنَّا نَرَاكَ مِنْ

المُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. qaa-la laa ya'-tee-ku-maa ta-'aa-  
mun tur-za-qaa-ni-hee ill-laa nabb-  
ba'-tu-ku-maa bi-ta'-wee-li-hee  
qab-la ayn-ya'-ti-ya-ku-maa, zaa-li-  
ku-maa mim-maa 'all-la-ma-nee  
rabb-bee, inn-nee ta-rak-tu mill-la-  
ta qaw-mil laa yu'-mi-noo-na bill-  
laa-hi wa hum bil-aa-khi-ra-ti hum  
kaa-fi-roon.

قَالَ لَا يَأْتِيكُمَا طَعَامٌ تُزْرَقُونَ إِلَّا  
نَبَّأْتُكُمَا بِتَأْوِيلِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْتِيكُمَا  
ۗ ذِكْرًا مِمَّا عَلَّمَنِي رَبِّي ۗ إِنِّي تَرَكْتُ  
مِلَّةَ قَوْمٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَهُمْ  
بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. watt-ta-ba'-tu mill-la-ta aa-baa-ee' ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-haa-qa wa ya'-qoob, maa kaa-na la-naa an nush-ri-ka bill-laa-hi min shayy', zaa-li-ka min fad-lil laa-hi 'a-lay-naa wa 'a-lan naa-si wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa yash-ku-roon.

39. yaa/saa-hi-ba-yis sij-ni a'-ar-baa-bum mu-ta-farr-ri-qoo-na khay-run a-mil laa-hul waa-hi-dul qahh-haar.

40. maa ta'-bu-doo-na min doo-ni-hee ill-laa as-maa-an samm-may-tu-moo-haa an-tum wa aa-baa-u-kum maa an-za-lal laa-hu bi-haa min sul-taan, i-nil huk-mu ill-laa lill-laah, a-ma-ra all-laa ta'-bu-doo ill-laa ee-yaa-hu, zaa-li-kad dee-nul qayy-yi-mu wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon.

41. yaa/saa-hi-ba-yis sij-ni amm-maa a-ha-du-ku-maa fa-yas-quee rabb-ba-hoo kham-raa, wa amm-mal aa-kha-ru fa-yus-la-bu fa-ta'-ku-lut tay-ru mir ra'-si-hee, qu-di-yal am-rul la-zee fee-hi tas-taf-ti-yaan.

42. wa qaa-la lill-la-zee zann-na ann-na-hoo naa-jim min-hu-maz/kur-nee 'in-da rabb-bik, fa-an-saa-hush shay-taa-nu zik-ra rabb-bi-hee fa-la-bi-sa fis-sij-ni bid-'a si-neen.

وَاتَّبَعْتُ مَلَائِكَةَ آبَائِي وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ ۗ مَا كَانَ لَنَا أَنْ نُشْرِكَ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۗ ذَلِكَ مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْنَا وَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَ لَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

يَصَاحِبِي السِّجْنِ ۖ أَرْبَابٌ مُتَفَرِّقُونَ خَيْرًا أَمِ اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ﴿٣٩﴾

مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ إِلَّا أَسْمَاءَ سَمَّيْتُمُوهَا أَنْتُمْ وَ آبَاؤُكُمْ ۖ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ بِهَا مِنْ سُلْطَانٍ ۗ إِنْ الْحُكْمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ ۗ أَمَرَ الْأَتَّعِبُوا ۖ وَالْآيَاتُ ۗ ذَلِكَ لِلَّذِينَ الْفَعِيمُ وَ لَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

يَصَاحِبِي السِّجْنِ ۖ أَمَّا أَحَدُكُمَا فَيَسْقِي رَبَّهُ خَمْرًا ۖ وَ أَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَيُصَلِّبُ فَتَأْكُلُ الطَّيْرُ مِنْ رَأْسِهِ ۗ قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ الَّذِي فِيهِ تَسْتَفْتِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

وَ قَالَ لِلَّذِي ظَنَّ أَنَّهُ نَاجٍ مِّنْهُمَا اذْكُرْنِي عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ ۗ فَأَنسَهُ الشَّيْطَانُ ذِكْرَ رَبِّهِ فَلَبِثَ فِي السِّجْنِ بِضْعَ سِنِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

38 And two youths entered the prison with him. One of them said: I saw myself pressing wine. And the other said: I saw myself carrying bread on my head, from which birds were eating. Inform us of its interpretation;

surely we see you to be from among the doers of good. <sup>37</sup> He said: The food with which you are fed shall not come to you, but I shall inform you of its interpretation before it comes to you. This is from what my Lord has taught me. Surely I have forsaken the religion of a people who do not believe in Allah, and are deniers of the Hereafter. <sup>38</sup> And I follow the religion of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac and Jacob. It does not befit us to set up any partner with Allah. This is by Allah's grace upon us and on mankind, but most people do not give thanks. <sup>39</sup> My two fellow-prisoners, are various lords better or Allah the One, the Supreme? <sup>40</sup> You do not serve besides Him but names which you have named, you and your fathers — Allah has sent down no authority for them. Judgment is only Allah's. He has commanded that you serve none but Him. This is the right religion, but most people do not know. <sup>41</sup> My two fellow-prisoners, as for one of you, he will serve wine for his lord to drink; and as for the other, he will be crucified, so that birds will eat from his head. The matter is decreed concerning which you inquired. <sup>42</sup> And he said to him whom he knew would be delivered of the two: Remember me with your lord. But the devil caused him to forget mentioning (it) to his lord, so he remained in the prison a few years.

### Section 6: The King's Vision interpreted by Joseph

43. wa qaa-lal ma-li-ku inn-nee a-raa sab-'a ba-qa-raa-tin si-maa-niyn ya'-ku-lu-hunn-na sab-'un 'i-jaa-funw wa sab-'a sum-bu-laa-tin khud-rinw wa u-kha-ra yaa-bi-saa-tin, yaa/ayy-yu-hal ma-la-u af-too-nee fee ru'-yaa-ya in kun-tum lirr-ru'-yaa ta'-bu-roon.

وَقَالَ الْمَلِكُ إِنِّي أَرَى سَبْعَ بَقَرَاتٍ سِمَانٍ يَأْكُلُهُنَّ سَبْعُ عِجَافٍ وَسَبْعُ سُنبُلَاتٍ خُضْرٍ وَأُخَرَ يَبْسُطُ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأُ أَفْتُونِي فِي رُءْيَايَ إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ لِلرُّءْيَا تَعْبُرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

44. qaa-loo ad-ghaa-su ah-laa-min, wa maa nah-nu bi-ta'-wee-lil ah-laa-mi bi-'aa-li-meen.

قَالُوا أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ ۗ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِتَأْوِيلِ الْأَحْلَامِ بِعَلَمِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

45. wa qaa-lal la-zee na-jaa min-hu-maa wadd-da-ka-ra ba'-da

وَقَالَ الَّذِي نَجَمْنَاهَا مَا أَذْكَرَ بَعْدَ آمَةٍ

umm-ma-tin a-naa u-nabb-bi-u-kum  
bi-ta'-wee-li-hee fa-ar-si-loon.

أَنَا أَنْبِئُكُمْ بِتَأْوِيلِهِ فَأَرْسِلُونِ ﴿٤٣﴾

46. yoo-su-fu ayy/yu-has sidd-dee-qu  
af-ti-naa fee sab-'i ba-qa-raa-tin  
si-maa-niyn ya'-ku-lu-hunn-na sab-  
'un 'i-jaa-funw wa sab-'i sum-bu-  
laa-tin khud-rinw wa u-kha-ra yaa-  
bi-saat, la-'all-lee ar-ji-'u i-lan naa-si  
la-'all-la-hum ya'-la-moon.

يُوسُفُ أَيُّهَا الصِّدِّيقُ أَفْتِنَا فِي سَبْعِ  
بَقَرَاتٍ يَمَانٍ يَأْكُلُهُنَّ سَبْعُ عِجَافٍ وَ  
سَبْعِ سُنبُلَاتٍ خُضِرٍ وَأُخْرَى يُدْبِسُ  
لَّعَلِّي أَرْجِعُ إِلَى النَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ

يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

47. qaa-la taz-ra-'oo-na sab-'a si-nee-  
na da-a-ban, fa-maa ha-satt-tum fa-  
za-roo-hu fee sum-bu-li-hee ill-laa  
qa-lee-lam mimmm-maa ta'-ku-loon.

قَالَ تَزْرَعُونَ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ دَأْبًا فَمَا  
حَصَدْتُمْ فَذَرُّوهُ فِي سُنبُلَةٍ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا

مِمَّا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

48. summ-ma ya'-tee mim ba'-di  
zaa-li-ka sab-'un shi-daa-duyn ya'-  
kul-na maa qadd-dam-tum la-hunn-  
na ill-laa qa-lee-lam mimmm-maa  
tuh-si-noon.

ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ سَبْعٌ شِدَادٌ  
يَأْكُلْنَ مَا قَدَّمْتُمْ لَهُنَّ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِمَّا

تُحْصِنُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

49. summ-ma ya'-tee mim ba'-di  
zaa-li-ka 'aa-mun fee-hi yu-ghaa-sun  
naa-su wa fee-hi ya'-si-roon.

ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ عَامٌ فِيهِ يُغَاثُ

النَّاسُ وَفِيهِ يَعْصِرُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

<sup>43</sup> And the king said: I have seen seven fat cows which seven lean ones devoured, and seven green ears and (seven) others dry. Chiefs, explain to me my dream, if you can interpret the dream. <sup>44</sup> They said: Confused dreams, and we do not know the interpretation of dreams. <sup>45</sup> And of the two, he who had found deliverance and remembered after a long time said: I will inform you of its interpretation, so send me. <sup>46</sup> Joseph, truthful one, explain to us seven fat cows which seven lean ones devoured, and seven green ears and (seven) others dry, that I may go back to the people so that they may know. <sup>47</sup> He said: You shall sow for seven years as usual, then what you reap, leave it in its ear, except a little which you eat.

<sup>48</sup> Then after that will come seven years of hardship, which will eat away all you have beforehand stored for them, except a little which you have preserved. <sup>49</sup> Then after that will come a year in which people will have rain and in which they will press (grapes).

### Section 7: Joseph cleared of the Charges

50. wa qaa-lal ma-li-ku'/too-nee bi-  
hee, fa-lamm-maa jaa-a-hur ra-soo-  
lu qaa-lar-ji' i-laa rabb-bi-ka fas-'al-  
hu maa baa-lun nis-wa-til laa-tee  
qatt-ta'-na ay-di-ya-hunn-na, inn-na  
rabb-bee bi-kay-di-hinn-na 'a-leem.

وَقَالَ الْمَلِكُ ائْتُونِي بِهِ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُ  
الرَّسُولُ قَالَ ارْجِعْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَسَأَلَهُ مَا  
بَأْلِ النِّسْوَةِ الَّتِي قَطَّعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ إِنَّ  
رَبِّي بِكَيْدِهِنَّ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. qaa-la maa khat-bu-kunn-na iz  
ra-watt-tunn-na yoo-su-fa 'an naf-  
si-hee, qul-na haa-sha lil-laa-hi maa  
'a-lim-naa 'a-lay-hi min soo-in, qaa-  
la-tim/ra-a-tul 'a-zee-zil/aa-na has-  
ha-sal haqq, a-naa raa-watt-tu-hoo  
'an naf-si-hee wa inn-na-hoo la-mi-  
nas saa-di-qeen.

قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكَ إِذْ رَاوَدْتَنِّي يُوسُفَ  
عَنْ نَفْسِهِ قُلْنَ حَاشَ لِلَّهِ مَا عَلِمْنَا  
عَلَيْهِ مِنْ سُوْءٍ قَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ الْعَرِيزِ  
الَّذِي حَصَّصَ الْحَقُّ أَنَا رَاوَدْتُهُ عَنْ  
نَفْسِهِ وَإِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. zaa-li-ka li-ya'-la-ma ann-nee  
lam a-khun-hu bil-ghay-bi wa ann-  
nal laa-ha laa yah-dee kay-dal  
khaa-i-neen.

ذَلِكَ لِيَعْلَمَ أَنِّي لَمْ أَخْنُفْ بِالْغَيْبِ وَأَنَّ  
اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

<sup>50</sup> And the king said: Bring him to me. So when the messenger came to him, he said: Go back to your lord and ask him, what is the case of the women who cut their hands? Surely my Lord knows their intrigue. <sup>51</sup> (The king) said: What was your business when you sought to seduce Joseph? They said: Holy Allah! We knew of no evil on his part. The chief's wife said: Now has the truth come out. I sought to seduce him and he is surely truthful. <sup>52</sup> (Joseph said:) This is that he might know that I have not been unfaithful to him in secret, and that Allah does not guide the plan of the unfaithful.

## PART 13

53. wa maa u-barr-ri-'u naf-see, inn-nan naf-sa la-amm-maa-ra-tum biss-soo-i' ill-laa maa ra-hi-ma rabb-bee, inn-na rabb-bee gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

وَمَا أُبْرِيْ نَفْسِيْ ۚ إِنَّ النَّفْسَ لَأَمَّارَةٌ  
بِالسُّوْءِ ۗ إِلَّا مَا رَحِمَ رَبِّي ۗ إِنَّ رَبِّي  
غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

54. wa qaa-lal ma-li-ku'/too-nee bi-hee as-takh-lis-hu li-naf-see, falamm-maa kall-la-ma-hoo, qaa-la inn-na-kal yaw-ma la-day-naa ma-kee-nun a-meen.

وَ قَالَ الْمَلِكُ ائْتُونِيْ بِهٖ اَسْتَخْلِصْهُ  
لِنَفْسِيْ ۚ فَلَمَّا كَلَّمَهٗ قَالَ اِنَّكَ الْيَوْمَ  
لَدَيْنَا مَكِيْنٌ اٰمِيْنٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

55. qaa-laj/'al-nee 'a-laa kha-zaa-i-nil ard, inn-nee ha-fee-zun 'a-leem.

قَالَ اجْعَلْنِيْ عَلٰى خَزَايِنِ الْاَرْضِ ۗ اِنِّيْ  
حَفِيْظٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

56. wa ka-zaa-li-ka makk-kann-naa li-yoo-su-fa fil-ard, ya-ta-baww-wa-u min-haa hay-su ya-shaa', nu-see-bu bi-rah-ma-ti-naa man na-shaa-u' wa laa nu-dee-'u aj-ral muh-si-neen.

وَ كَذٰلِكَ مَكَّنَّا لِيُوْسُفَ فِى الْاَرْضِ  
يَتَّبِعُوْا مِنْهَا حَيْثُ يَشَاءُ ۗ نَصِيْبُ  
بِرَحْمَتِنَا مَنْ نَّشَاءُ ۗ وَ لَا نَضِيْعُ اَجْرَ  
الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

57. wa la-aj-rul aa-khi-ra-ti khay-rul lill-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa kaa-noo yatt-ta-qoon.

وَ لَا جُرْ الْاٰخِرَةَ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَ  
كَانُوْا يَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾

<sup>53</sup> And I do not call myself sinless; surely (man's) self is apt to command evil, except those on whom my Lord has mercy. Surely my Lord is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>54</sup> And the king said: Bring him to me, I will choose him for myself. So when he talked with him, he said: Surely you are in our presence today dignified, trusted. <sup>55</sup> He said: Place me (in authority) over the treasures of the land; surely I am a good keeper, knowing well. <sup>56</sup> And thus did We give to Joseph power in the land — he had mastery in it wherever he liked. We

bestow Our mercy on whom We please, and We do not waste the reward of the doers of good. <sup>52</sup> And certainly the reward of the Hereafter is better for those who believe and guard against evil.

### Section 8: Joseph helps his Brothers

58. wa jaa-a ikh-wa-tu yoo-su-fa fa-da-kha-loo 'a-lay-hi fa-'a-ra-fa-hum wa hum la-hoo mun-ki-roon.

وَجَاءَ إِخْوَةُ يُوسُفَ فَدَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ  
فَعَرَفَهُمْ وَهُمْ لَهُ مُنْكَرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. wa lamm-maa jahh-ha-za-hum bi-ja-haa-zi-him qaa-la'/too-nee bi-a-khil la-kum min a-bee-kum, a-laa ta-raw-na ann-nee oo-fil kay-la wa a-naa khay-rul mun-zi-leen.

وَلَمَّا جَهَّزَهُمْ بِجَهَّازِهِمْ قَالَ ائْتُونِي بِأَخِي  
لَكُمْ مِنْ أَبِيكُمْ أَلا تَرَوْنَ أَنِّي أَوْفِي  
الْكَيْلَ وَأَنَا خَيْرُ الْمُنْزِلِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. fa-il lam ta'-too-nee bi-hee fa-laa kay-la la-kum 'in-dee wa laa taq-ra-boon.

فَإِنْ لَّمْ تَأْتُونِي بِهِ فَلَا كَيْلَ لَكُمْ  
عِنْدِي وَلَا تَقْرَبُونِ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. qaa-loo sa-nu-raa-wi-du 'an-hu a-baa-hu wa inn-naa la-faa-'i-loon.

قَالُوا سَنُرَاوِدُ عَنْهُ أَبَاهُ وَإِنَّا  
لَفَاعِلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. wa qaa-la li-fit-yaa-ni-hij/'a-loo bi-daa-'a-ta-hum fee ri-haa-li-him la-'all-la-hum ya-'ri-foo-na-haa i-zan/qa-la-boo i-laa ah-li-him la-'all-la-hum yar-ji-'oon.

وَقَالَ لِفِتْيَانِهِ اجْعَلُوا بِضَاعَتَهُمْ فِي  
رِحَالِهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَعْرِفُونَهَا إِذَا انْقَلَبُوا  
إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. fa-lamm-maa ra-ja-'oo i-laa a-bee-him qaa-loo yaa/a-baa-naa mu-ni-'a minn-nal kay-lu fa-ar-sil ma-'a-naa a-khaa-naa nak-tal wa inn-naa la-hoo la-haa-fi-zoon.

فَلَمَّا رَجَعُوا إِلَىٰ أَبِيهِمْ قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا  
مِنَعَنَا مِنَ الْكَيْلِ فَارْسِلْ مَعَنَا  
أَخَانَانَا نَكْتَلُ وَإِنَّا لَمَحْفُوظُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. qaa-la hal aa-ma-nu-kum 'a-lay-hi ill-laa ka-maa a-min-tu-kum 'a-laa

قَالَ هَلْ أُمِنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا كَمَا

a-khee-hi min qabl, fall-laa-hu khay-run haa-fi-zaa, wa hu-wa ar-ha-mur raa-hi-meen.

65. wa lamm-maa fa-ta-hoo ma-taa-'a-hum wa-ja-doo bi-daa-'a-ta-hum rudd-dat i-lay-him, qaa-loo yaa/a-baa-naa maa nab-ghēe, haa-zi-hee bi-daa-'a-tu-naa rudd-dat i-lay-naa, wa na-mee-ru ah-la-naa wa nah-fa-zu a-khaa-naa wa naz-daa-du kay-la ba-'eer, zaa-li-ka kay-luyn ya-seer.

66. qaa-la lan ur-si-la-hoo ma-'a-kum hatt-taa tu'-too-ni maw-si-qam mi-nal laa-hi la-ta'-tunn-na-nee bi-hee ill-laa ayn/yu-haa-ta bi-kum, fa-lamm-maa aa-taw-hu maw-si-qahum qaa-lal laa-hu 'a-laa maa na-qoo-lu wa-keel.

67. wa qaa-la yaa/bu-nayy-ya laa tad-khu-loo mim baa-binw waa-hi-dinw wad-khu-loo min ab-waa-bim mu-ta-farr-ri-qa-tin, wa maa ugh-nee 'an-kum mi-nal laa-hi min shay-in, i-nil huk-mu ill-laa lill-laah, 'a-lay-hi ta-wakk-kal-ta, wa 'a-lay-hi fal-ya-ta-wakk-ka-lil mu-ta-wakk-ki-loon.

68. wa lamm-maa da-kha-loo min hay-su a-ma-ra-hum a-boo-hum, maa kaa-na yugh-nee 'an-hum mi-nal laa-hi min shay-in ill-laa haa-jat-an fee naf-si ya'-qoo-ba qa-daa-haa, wa inn-na-hoo la-zoo 'il-mil li-maa 'all-lam-naa-hu wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon.

أَمِنْتُكُمْ عَلَىٰ أَخِيهِ مِنْ قَبْلِ ۖ قَالَ اللَّهُ خَيْرَ حَفِظًا ۖ وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّحِيمِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

وَلَمَّا فَتَحُوا مَتَاعَهُمْ وَجَدُوا بِضَاعَتَهُمْ رُدَّتْ إِلَيْهِمْ ۖ قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا مَا نَبْغِي ۖ هَذِهِ بِضَاعَتُنَا رُدَّتْ إِلَيْنَا ۖ وَنَمِيرُ أَهْلَنَا وَنَحْفَظُ أَخَانَا وَنَزِدُ ذُرَاكَ بِعَيْرٍ ۖ ذَلِكُ كَيْلٌ بِسَيْرٍ ﴿١٢١﴾

قَالَ لَنْ أُرْسِلَهُ مَعَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ تُؤْتُونِ مَوْثِقًا مِّنَ اللَّهِ لَتَأْتُنَّنِي بِهِ إِلَّا أَن يُجَاطَ بِكُمْ ۗ فَلَمَّا أَتَوْهُ مَوْثِقَهُمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَا نَقُولُ وَكِيلٌ ﴿١٢٢﴾

وَقَالَ يَبْنَئِي لَا تَدْخُلُوا مِنِّي بَابٍ وَاحِدٍ ۖ وَادْخُلُوا مِنِّي أَبْوَابٍ مُّتَفَرِّقَةٍ ۖ وَمَا أُغْنِي عَنْكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۖ إِنِ الْحُكْمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَعَلَيْهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

وَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَهُمْ أَبُوهُمْ ۖ مَا كَانَ يُغْنِي عَنْهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا حَاجَةً فِي نَفْسِ يَعْقُوبَ قَضَاهَا ۖ وَإِنَّهُ لَذُو عِلْمٍ لِّمَا عَلَّمْنَاهُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾



<sup>58</sup> And Joseph's brothers came and went in to (see) him, and he knew them, while they did not recognize him. <sup>59</sup> And when he furnished them with their provision, he said: Bring me a brother of yours from your father. Do you not see that I give full measure and that I am the best of hosts? <sup>60</sup> But if you do not bring him to me, you shall have no measure (of corn) from me, nor shall you come near me. <sup>61</sup> They said: We shall try to make his father yield about him, and we are sure to do (it). <sup>62</sup> And he said to his servants: Put their money into their bags that they may recognize it when they go back to their family, so that they may come back. <sup>63</sup> So when they returned to their father, they said: Our father, the measure is withheld from us, so send with us our brother that we may get the measure, and we will surely guard him. <sup>64</sup> He said: Can I trust you with him, except as I trusted you with his brother before? So Allah is the Best Keeper, and He is the most Merciful of those who show mercy. <sup>65</sup> And when they opened their goods, they found their money returned to them. They said: Our father, what (more) can we desire? This is our property returned to us, and we shall bring corn for our family and guard our brother, and have in addition the measure of a camel-load. This is an easy measure. <sup>66</sup> He said: I will by no means send him with you, until you give me a firm promise in Allah's name that you will bring him back to me, unless you are completely surrounded. And when they gave him their promise, he said: Allah is Guardian over what we say. <sup>67</sup> And he said: My sons, do not enter by one gate but enter by different gates. And I cannot avail you against (the decree of) Allah at all. Judgment is only Allah's. On Him I rely, and on Him let the reliant rely. <sup>68</sup> And when they entered as their father had instructed them, it did not avail them against Allah at all, but (it was only) a desire in the soul of Jacob, which he satisfied. And surely he was possessed of knowledge, because We had given him knowledge, but most people do not know.

### Section 9: The Youngest Brother

69. wa lamm-maa da-kha-loo 'a-laa  
yoo-su-fa aa-waa i-lay-hi a-khaa-  
hu qaa-la inn-nee a-naa a-khoo-ka

وَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَى يُوسُفَ أَوَىٰ إِلَيْهِ  
أَخَاهُ قَالَ إِنِّي أَنَا أَخُوكَ فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ

fa-laa tab-ta-is bi-maa kaa-noo  
ya'-ma-loon.

بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

70. fa-lamm-maa jahh-ha-za-hum  
bi- ja-haa-zi-him ja-'a-las si-qaa-ya-  
ta fee rah-li a-khee-hi summ-ma azz-  
za-na mu-azz-zi-nun ayy-ya-tu-hal  
'ee-ru inn-na-kum la-saa-ri-qoon.

فَلَمَّا جَهَّزَهُمْ بِجَهَّازِهِمْ جَعَلَ السِّقَايَةَ  
فِي رَحْلِ أَحْيِيهِ ثُمَّ أَدْنَى أُمَّدْنَ أَيْتَهَا  
الْعَيْدُ أَنْكُمْ لَسِرِّ قُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

71. qaa-loo wa aq-ba-loo 'a-lay-him  
maa zaa taf-qi-doon.

قَالُوا وَ أَقْبَلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ مَّا ذَا  
تَفْقِدُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

72. qaa-loo naf-qi-du su-waa-'al  
ma-li-ki wa li-man jaa-a' bi-hee  
him-lu ba-'ee-rinw wa a-naa bi-hee  
za-'eem.

قَالُوا نَفَقْدُ صَوَاعِ الْمَلِكِ وَ لِمَنْ جَاءَ  
بِهِ حِمْلٌ بَعِيرٍ وَ أَنَا بِهِ زَعِيمٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

73. qaa-loo tall-laa-hi la-qad 'a-lim-  
tum maa ji'-naa li-nuf-si-da fil-ar-di  
wa maa kun-naa saa-ri-qeen.

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمْ مَّا جِئْنَا لِنُفْسِدَ  
فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا كُنَّا سِرِّ قِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

74. qaa-loo fa-maa ja-zaa-u-hoo in  
kun-tum kaa-zi-been.

قَالُوا فَمَا جَزَاؤُهُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ كَذِبِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

75. qaa-loo ja-zaa-u-hoo man wu-ji-  
da fee rah-li-hee fa-hu-wa ja-zaa-u-  
hoo, ka-zaa-li-ka naj-ziz zaa-li-meen.

قَالُوا جَزَاؤُهُ مَنْ وَجَدَ فِي رَحْلِهِ فَهُوَ  
جَزَاؤُهُ كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

76. fa-ba-da-a bi-aw-'i-ya-ti-him  
qab-la wi-'aa-i' a-khee-hi, summ-  
mas-takh-ra-ja-haa min wi-'aa-i'  
a-kheeh, ka-zaa-li-ka kid-naa li-  
yoo-su-fa, maa kaa-na li-ya'-khu-za  
a-khaa-hu fee dee-nil ma-li-ki ill-laa  
ayn ya-shaa-al laah, nar-fa-'u da-  
raa-jaa-tim man na-shaa', wa faw-qa  
kull-li zee 'il-min 'a-leem.

فَبَدَأَ بِأَوْعِيَتِهِمْ قَبْلَ وِعَاءِ أَحْيِيهِ ثُمَّ  
اسْتَخْرَجَهَا مِنْ وِعَاءِ أَحْيِيهِ كَذَلِكَ  
كِدْنَا لِيُوسُفَ مَّا كَانَ لِيَأْخُذَ أَخَاهُ  
فِي دِينِ الْمَلِكِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ نَرْفَعُ  
دَرَجَاتٍ مِّنْ نَّشَاءٍ وَ فَوْقَ كُلِّ ذِي عِلْمٍ  
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٤﴾

77. qaa-loo iyn yas-riq fa-qad sa-ra-qa a-khul la-hoo min qabl, fa-a-sarr-ra-haa yoo-su-fu fee naf-si-hee wa lam yub-di-haa la-hum, qaa-la an-tum sharr-rum ma-kaa-naa, wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa ta-si-foon.

قَالُوا إِنْ يَسْرِقْ فَقَدْ سَرَقَ أَخٌ لَّهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَأَسْرَهَا يُّوسُفُ فِي نَفْسِهِ وَلَمْ يُبَيِّدْهَا لَهُمْ ۖ قَالَ أَنْتُمْ شَرُّ مَكَانًا وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

78. qaa-loo yaa/ayy-yu-hal 'a-zee-zu inn-na la-hoo a-ban shay-khan ka-bee-ran fa-khuz a-ha-da-naa ma-kaa-na-hoo, inn-naa na-raa-ka mi-nal muh-si-neen.

قَالُوا يَا أَيُّهَا الْعَزِيزُ إِنَّ لَهُ أَبًا شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا فَخُذْ أَحَدَنَا مَكَانَهُ ۗ إِنَّا نُرِيدُكَ مِنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

79. qaa-la ma-'aa-zal laa-hi an na'-khu-za ill-laa manw wa-jad-naa ma-taa-'a-naa 'in-da-hoo, inn-naa i-zal la-zaa-li-moon.

قَالَ مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ أَنْ تَأْخُذَ إِلَّا مِنْ وَجَدْنَا مَتَاعَنَا عِنْدَهُ ۗ إِنَّا إِذَا الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

<sup>69</sup> And when they came to Joseph, he lodged his brother with himself, saying: I am your brother, so do not grieve at what they do. <sup>70</sup> Then when he furnished them with their provision, (someone) placed the drinking-cup in his brother's bag. Then a crier cried out: O caravan, you are surely thieves! <sup>71</sup> They said, turning towards them: What is it that you miss? <sup>72</sup> They said: We miss the king's drinking-cup, and he who brings it shall have a camel-load, and I am responsible for it. <sup>73</sup> They said: By Allah! You know for certain that we have not come to make mischief in the land, and we are not thieves. <sup>74</sup> They said: But what is the penalty for this, if you are liars? <sup>75</sup> They said: The penalty for this — the person in whose bag it is found, he himself is the penalty for it. Thus do we punish the wrongdoers. <sup>76</sup> So he began with their sacks before the sack of his brother, then he brought it out from his brother's sack. Thus did We plan for the sake of Joseph. He could not take his brother under the king's law, unless Allah pleased. We raise in degree whom We please. And above everyone possessed of knowledge is the All-Knowing One. <sup>77</sup> They said: If he steal, a brother of his did indeed steal before. But Joseph kept it

secret in his mind, and did not disclose it to them. He said: You are in an evil condition, and Allah knows best what you state. <sup>78</sup> They said: O chief, he has a father, a very old man, so take one of us in his place. Surely we see you to be one of the doers of good. <sup>79</sup> He said: Allah forbid that we should seize other than him with whom we found our property, for then surely we should be unjust!

### Section 10: Joseph discloses his Identity

**80.** fa-lamm-mas/tay-a-soo min-hu kha-la-soo na-jiyy-yaa, qaa-la ka-bee-ru-hum a-lam ta'-la-moo ann-na a-baa-kum qad a-kha-za 'a-lay-kum maw-si-qam mi-nal laa-hi wa min qab-lu maa farr-ratt-tum fee yoo-su-fa, fa-lan ab-ra-hal ar-da hatt-taa ya'-za-na lee a-bee aw yah-ku-mal laa-hu lee, wa hu-wa khay-rul haa-ki-meen.

فَلَمَّا اسْتَيْسَسُوا مِنْهُ خَلَصُوا نَجِيًّا<sup>ط</sup>  
 قَالَ كَبِيرُهُمْ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ أَبَاكُمْ  
 قَدْ أَخَذَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَوْثِقًا مِنَ اللَّهِ وَمِنْ  
 قَبْلُ مَا فَرَّطْتُمْ فِي يُوسُفَ فَلَنْ أَبْرَحَ  
 الْأَرْضَ حَتَّى يَأْذَنَ لِي أَبِي أَوْ يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ  
 لِي وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

**81.** ir-ji-'oo i-laa a-bee-kum fa-qoo-loo yaa/a-baa-naa inn-nab/na-ka sa-ra-qa, wa maa sha-hid-naa ill-laa bi-maa 'a-lim-naa wa maa kunn-naa lil-ghay-bi haa-fi-zeen.

إِذْجِعُوا إِلَىٰ آبَائِنَا لِيَأْتِنَا  
 أَبْنَاءَكَ سَرِقًا وَمَا شَهِدْنَا إِلَّا بِمَا عَلَّمْنَا  
 وَمَا كُنَّا لِلْغَيْبِ حَفِظِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

**82.** was a'-lil qar-ya-tal la-tee kunn-naa fee-haa wal-'ee-ral la-tee aq-bal-naa fee-haa, wa inn-naa la-saa-di-qoon.

وَسَأَلَ الْقُرَيْبَةَ الَّتِي كُنَّا فِيهَا وَالْعَيْدِ  
 الَّتِي آقْبَلْنَا فِيهَا وَإِنَّا لَصَدِيقُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

**83.** qaa-la bal saww-wa-lat la-kum an-fu-su-kum am-raa, fa-sab-run ja-meel, 'a-sal laa-hu ayn-ya'-ti-ya-nee bi-him ja-mee-'aa, inn-na-hoo hu-wal 'a-lee-mul ha-keem.

قَالَ بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ لَكُمْ أَنْفُسُكُمْ أَمْرًا<sup>ط</sup>  
 فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ<sup>ط</sup> عَسَىٰ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَنِي  
 بِهِمْ جَمِيعًا<sup>ط</sup> إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْعَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. wa ta-wall-laa 'an-hum wa qaa-la yaa/a-sa-faa 'a-laa yoo-su-fa wab-yadd-dat 'ay-naa-hu mi-nal huz-ni fa-hu-wa ka-zeem.

وَتَوَلَّى عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَا سَفَىٰ عَلَىٰ يُوسُفَ  
وَ اَبْيَضَّتْ عَيْنُهُ مِنَ الْحُزَنِ فَهَوَّ  
كَظِيمٍ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. qaa-loo tall-laa-hi taf-ta-oo taz-ku-ru yoo-su-fa hatt-taa ta-koo-na ha-ra-dan aw ta-koo-na mi-nal haa-li-keen.

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ تَفْتُنَا تَذَكَّرُ يُوسُفَ  
حَتَّىٰ تَكُونَ حَرَضًا أَوْ تَكُونَ مِنَ  
الْهَالِكِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. qaa-la inn-na-maa ash-koo bass-see wa huz-nee i-lal laa-hi wa a'-la-mu mi-nal laa-hi maa laa ta'-la-moon.

قَالَ إِنَّمَا أَشْكُوا بَثْنِي وَحُزْنَ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَ  
أَعْلَمَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. yaa/ba-niyy-yaz/ha-boo fa-ta-hass-sa-soo miyn yoo-su-fa wa a-khee-hi wa laa tay-a'-soo mir raw-hil laah, inn-na-hoo laa yay-a-su min raw-hil laa-hi ill-lal qaw-mul kaa-fi-roon.

يٰۤيُنَيَّ اذْهَبْوَ فَتَحَسَّسُوا مِنْ يُوسُفَ  
وَ اٰخِيهِ وَ لَا تَأْيِسُوا مِنْ رَّوْحِ اللّٰهِ  
اِنَّهٗ لَا يَأْيِسُ مِنْ رَّوْحِ اللّٰهِ اِلَّا الْقَوْمُ  
الْكٰفِرُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. fa-lamm-maa da-kha-loo 'a-lay-hi qaa-loo yaa/ayy-yu-hal 'a-zee-zu mass-sa-naa wa ah-la-nad durr-ru wa ji'-naa bi-bi-daa-'a-tim muz-jaa-tin fa-aw-fi la-nal kay-la wa ta-sadd-da-q 'a-lay-naa, inn-nal laa-ha yaj-zil mu-ta-sadd-di-qeen.

فَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ قَالُوا يَا أَيُّهَا  
الْعَرِيزُ مَسَّنَا وَأَهْلَنَا الضُّرُّ وَجِئْنَا  
بِبَضَاعَةٍ مُّزْجَاةٍ فَأَوْفِ لَنَا الْكَيْلَ  
وَ تَصَدَّقْ عَلَيْنَا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَجْزِي  
الْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. qaa-la hal 'a-lim-tum maa fa-'al-tum bi-yoo-su-fa wa a-khee-hi iz an-tum jaa-hi-loon.

قَالَ هَلْ عَلِمْتُمْ مَا فَعَلْتُمْ بِيُوسُفَ وَ  
اٰخِيهِ اِذْ اَنْتُمْ جَاهِلُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. qaa-loo a'-inn-na-ka la-an-ta yoo-suf, qaa-la a-naa yoo-su-fu wa haa-zaa a-khee, qad mann-nal

قَالُوا عِزَّتِكَ لَآنْتَ يَا يُوسُفَ ۗ قَالَ اَنَا  
يُوسُفَ وَ هٰذَا اٰخِي ۗ قَدْ مَنَّ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْنَا

laa-hu 'a-lay-naa, inn-na-hoo mayn  
yatt-ta-qi wa yas-bir, fa-inn-nal laa-  
ha laa yu-dee-'u aj-ral muh-si-neen.

ط إِنَّهُ مَنْ يَتَّقِ وَيَصْبِرْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا  
يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. qaa-loo tall-laa-hi la-qad aa-sa-  
ra-kal laa-hu 'a-lay-naa wa in kunn-  
naa la-khaa-ti-een.

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَتَرَكْنَا اللَّهَ عَلَيْنَا وَإِنْ  
كُنَّا لَخَطِيئِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. qaa-la laa-tas-ree-ba 'a-lay-ku-  
mul yawm, yagh-fi-rul laa-hu la-kum,  
wa hu-wa ar-ha-mur raa-hi-meen.

قَالَ لَا تَتَذَرِبْ عَلَيْكُمُ الْيَوْمَ ط يُغْفِرُ  
اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّحِيمِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. iz-ha-boo bi-qa-mee-see haa-  
zaa fa-al-qoo-hu 'a-laa waj-hi a-bee  
ya'-ti ba-see-raa, wa'-too-nee bi-ah-  
li-kum aj-ma-'een.

إِذْهَبُوا بِقِسْمِي هَذَا فَأَلْقُوهُ عَلَى  
وَجْهِ أَبِي يَأْتِ بَصِيرًا ؕ وَاتُّوْنِي  
بِأَهْلِكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

<sup>80</sup> So when they despaired of (persuading) him, they conferred together privately. The eldest of them said: Do you not know that your father took from you a promise in Allah's name, and how you fell short of your duty about Joseph before? So I shall not leave this land, until my father permits me or Allah decides for me; and He is the Best of the judges. <sup>81</sup> Go back to your father and say: Our father, your son committed theft. And we bear witness only to what we know, and we could not keep watch over the unseen. <sup>82</sup> And ask the town where we were, and the caravan with which we proceeded. And surely we are truthful. <sup>83</sup> (Jacob) said: No, your souls have contrived an affair for you, so patience is best. Maybe Allah will bring them together to me. Surely He is the Knowing, the Wise. <sup>84</sup> And he turned away from them, and said: My sorrow for Joseph! And his eyes were filled (with tears) on account of the grief, then he repressed (grief). <sup>85</sup> They said: By Allah! You will not cease remembering Joseph till you are a prey to disease or you perish. <sup>86</sup> He said: I complain of my grief and sorrow only to Allah, and I know from Allah what you do not know. <sup>87</sup> My sons, go and inquire about Joseph and his brother, and do not despair of Allah's mercy. Surely none despairs of Allah's mercy

except the disbelieving people. <sup>88</sup> So when they came to him, they said: O chief, distress has afflicted us and our family, and we have brought little money, so give us full measure and be charitable to us. Surely Allah rewards the charitable. <sup>89</sup> He said: Do you know how you treated Joseph and his brother, when you were ignorant? <sup>90</sup> They said: Are you indeed Joseph? He said: I am Joseph and this is my brother; Allah has indeed been gracious to us. Surely he who keeps his duty and is patient — Allah never wastes the reward of the doers of good. <sup>91</sup> They said: By Allah! Allah has indeed chosen you over us, and we were certainly sinners. <sup>92</sup> He said: There is no reproach against you this day. Allah may forgive you, and He is the most Merciful of those who show mercy. <sup>93</sup> Take this shirt of mine and cast it before my father's face — he will come to know. And bring to me all your family.

### Section 11: Jacob goes to Egypt

94. wa lamm-maa fa-sa-la-til 'ee-ru qaa-la a-boo-hum inn-nee la-a-ji-du ree-ha yoo-su-fa law laa an-tu-fann-ni-doon.

وَلَمَّا فَصَلَتِ الْعِيرُ قَالَ أَبُوهُمْ إِنِّي لَأَجِدُ رِيحَ يُوسُفَ لَوْلَا أَنْ تُفَنِّدُونِ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. qaa-loo tall-laa-hi inn-na-ka la-fee da-laa-li-kal qa-deem.

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ إِنَّكَ لَفِي ضَلَالِكَ الْقَدِيمِ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. fa-lamm-maa an jaa-al ba-shee-ru al-qaa-hu 'a-laa waj-hi-hee far-tadd-da ba-see-raa, qaa-la a-lam a-qul la-kum inn-nee a'-la-mu mi-nal laa-hi maa laa ta'-la-moon.

فَلَمَّا أَنْ جَاءَ الْبَشِيرُ أَلْقَاهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَارْتَدَّ بَصِيرًا ۗ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكُمْ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. qaa-loo yaa/a-baa-nas/tagh-fir-la-naa zu-noo-ba-naa inn-naa kunn-naa khaa-ti-een.

قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا اسْتَغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا خَاطِئِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. qaa-la saw-fa as-tagh-fi-ru la-kum rabb-bee, inn-na-hoo hu-wal gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

99. fa-lamm-maa da-kha-loo 'a-laa yoo-su-fa aa-waa i-lay-hi a-ba-way-hi wa qaa-lad/khu-loo mis-ra in shhaa-al laa-hu aa-mi-noon.

100. wa ra-fa-'a a-ba-way-hi 'a-lal 'ar-shi wa kharr-roo la-hoo sujja-daa, wa qaa-la yaa/a-ba-ti haa-zaa ta'-wee-lu ru'-yaa-ya min qabl, qad ja-'a-la-haa rabb-bee haqq-qaa, wa qad ah-sa-na bee iz akh-ra-ja-nee mi-nas sij-ni wa jaa-a-bi-kum mi-nal bad-wi mim ba'-di an na-za-ghhash shay-taa-nu bay-nee wa bay-na ikh-wa-tee, inn-na rabb-bee la-tee-ful li-maa ya-shhaa', inn-na-hoo hu-wal 'a-lee-mul ha-keem.

101. rabb-bi qad aa-tay-ta-nee minal mul-ki wa 'all-lam-ta-nee min ta'-wee-lil a-haa-dees, faa-ti-ras samaa-waa-ti wal-ard, an-ta wa-liyy-yee fidd-dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, ta-waff-fa-nee mus-li-manw wa alhiq-nee biss-saa-li-heen.

102. zaa-li-ka min am-baa-il ghay-bi noo-hee-hi i-layk, wa maa kun-ta la-day-him iz aj-ma-'oo am-ra-hum wa hum yam-ku-roon.

103. wa maa ak-sa-run naa-si wa law ha-ras-ta bi-mu'-mi-noon.

قَالَ سَوْفَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكُمْ رَبِّي إِنَّهُ هُوَ  
الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٩٨﴾

فَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَى يُوسُفَ أَوَى إِلَيْهِ  
أَبُوئِهِ وَقَالَ ادْخُلُوا مِصْرَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ  
أُمْنِينَ ﴿٩٩﴾

وَرَفَعَ أَبُوئِهِ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ وَخَرُّوا لَهُ  
سُجَّدًا وَقَالَ يَا أَبَتِ هَذَا تَأْوِيلُ رُءْيَايَ  
مِن قَبْلُ قَدْ جَعَلَهَا رَبِّي حَقًّا وَقَدْ  
أَحْسَنَ بِي إِذْ أَخْرَجْتَنِي مِنَ السِّجْنِ وَ  
جَاءَ بِكُمْ مِنَ الْبَدْوِ مِنْ بَعْدِ أَنْ نَزَغَ  
الشَّيْطَانُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ إِخْوَتِي إِنَّ  
رَبِّي لَطِيفٌ لِمَا يَشَاءُ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْعَلِيمُ  
الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٠٠﴾

رَبِّ قَدْ آتَيْتَنِي مِنَ الْمَلِكِ وَعَلَّمْتَنِي  
مِن تَأْوِيلِ الْأَحَادِيثِ فَأَطَرْتُ السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَ الْأَرْضِ أَنْتَ وَلِيِّ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ  
الْآخِرَةِ تَوَفَّنِي مُسْلِمًا وَ أَحَقَّنِي  
بِالضَّالِّينَ ﴿١٠١﴾

ذَلِكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْكَ  
وَ مَا كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ أَجْمَعُوا أَمْرَهُمْ وَ  
هُمْ يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

وَ مَا أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ وَ لَوْ حَرَصْتَ  
بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾



**104.** wa maa tas-a-lu-hum ‘a-lay-  
hi min aj-rin, in hu-wa ill-laa zik-rul  
lil-‘aa-la-meen.

وَمَا تَسْأَلُهُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ ۗ إِنَّ هُوَ إِلَّا  
ذِكْرٌ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

<sup>94</sup> And when the caravan left (Egypt), their father said: Surely I scent (the power of) Joseph, if you do not call me weak of mind. <sup>95</sup> They said: By Allah! you are surely in your old error. <sup>96</sup> Then when the bearer of good news came, he cast it before his face so he became certain. He said: Did I not say to you that I know from Allah what you do not know? <sup>97</sup> They said: Our father, ask forgiveness of our sins for us, surely we are sinners. <sup>98</sup> He said: I shall ask forgiveness for you of my Lord. Surely He is the Forgiving, the Merciful. <sup>99</sup> Then when they came to Joseph, he lodged his parents with himself and said: Enter Egypt in safety, if Allah please. <sup>100</sup> And he raised his parents on the throne, and they fell prostrate for his sake. And he said: My father, this is the significance of my earlier vision — my Lord has made it true. And He was indeed kind to me, when He brought me forth from the prison, and brought you from the desert after the devil had sown dissensions between me and my brothers. Surely my Lord is Benignant to whom He pleases. Truly He is the Knowing, the Wise. <sup>101</sup> My Lord, You have given me kingdom and taught me something of the interpretation of sayings. Originator of the heavens and the earth, You are my Friend in this world and the Hereafter. Make me die in submission and join me with the righteous. <sup>102</sup> This is from the announcements relating to the unseen (which) We reveal to you, and you were not with them when they resolved upon their affair, and they were devising plans. <sup>103</sup> And most people do not believe, though you desire it eagerly. <sup>104</sup> And you ask them no reward for it. It is nothing but a Reminder for the nations.

### Section 12: A Lesson for the Prophet’s Opponents

**105.** wa ka-ayy-yim min aa-ya-tin  
fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di ya-  
murr-roo-na ‘a-lay-haa wa hum ‘an-  
haa mu-ri-doon.

وَكَأَيِّنْ مِنْ آيَةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَ  
الْأَرْضِ يَئُرُونَ عَلَيْهَا وَهُمْ عَنْهَا  
مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. wa maa yu'-mi-nu ak-sa-ru-hum bill-laa-hi ill-laa wa hum mush-ri-koon.

وَمَا يُؤْمِنُ أَكْثَرُهُمْ بِاللَّهِ إِلَّا وَهُمْ مُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. a'-fa-aa-mi-noo an ta'-ti-ya-hum ghaa-shi-ya-tum min 'a-zaa-bil laa-hi aw ta'-ti-ya-hu-mus saa-'a-tu bagh-ta-tanw wa hum laa yash-'u-roon.

أَفَأَمِنُوا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمْ غَاشِيَةٌ مِّنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ أَوْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. qul haa-zi-hee sa-bee-lee ad-'oo i-lal laa-hi 'a-laa ba-see-ra-tin a-naa wa ma-nit ta-ba-'a-nee, wa sub-haa-nal laa-hi wa maa a-naa mi-nal mush-ri-keen.

قُلْ هَذِهِ سَبِيلِي أَدْعُو إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَى بَصِيرَةٍ أَنَا وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِي وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. wa maa ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka ill-laa ri-jaa-lan noo-hee i-lay-him min ah-lil qu-raa, a-fa-lam ya-see-roo fil ar-di fa-yan-zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul la-zee-na min qab-li-him, wa la-daa-rul aa-khi-ra-ti khay-rul lill-la-zee-nat ta-qaw, a-fa-laa ta-'qi-loon.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُوحِيَ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْقُرَى أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ وَ لَدَارُ الْآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. hatt-taa i-zas/tay-a-sar ru-su-lu wa zann-noo ann-na-hum qad ku-zi-boo jaa-a-hum nas-ru-naa, fa-nujj-ji-ya man na-shaa', wa laa yu-radd-du ba'-su-naa 'a-nil qaw-mil muj-ri-meen.

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا اسْتَيْسَسَ الرُّسُلُ وَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ كُذِّبُوا جَاءَهُمْ نَصْرُنَا فَنُجِّئِ مَنْ نَشَاءُ وَلَا يَرُدُّ بَأْسُنَا عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. la-qad kaa-na fee qa-sa-si-him 'ib-ra-tul li-u-lil al-baab, maa kaa-na ha-dee-sayn yuf-ta-raa wa laa-kin tas-dee-qal la-zee bay-na ya-day-hi

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي قَصصِهِمْ عِبْرَةً لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ مَا كَانَ حَدِيثًا يُفْتَرَىٰ وَ لَكِن تَصْدِيقَ الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَ

wa taf-see-la kull-li shay-inw wa hu-  
danw wa rah-ma-tal li-qaw-miyn  
 yu'-mi-noon.

تَفْصِيلَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَ هُدًى وَ رَحْمَةً  
 لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ

<sup>105</sup> And how many a sign in the heavens and the earth do they pass by, yet they turn away from it! <sup>106</sup> And most of them do not believe in Allah without setting up partners (with Him). <sup>107</sup> Do they then feel secure from the coming to them of an all-encompassing punishment from Allah or from the coming to them of the hour suddenly, while they do not perceive? <sup>108</sup> Say: This is my way; I call to Allah, with certain knowledge — I and those who follow me. And glory be to Allah! and I am not of those who set up partners (with Allah). <sup>109</sup> And We did not send before you any but men, from the people of the towns, to whom We sent revelation. Have they not then travelled in the land and seen what was the end of those before them? And certainly the abode of the Hereafter is best for those who keep their duty. Do you not then understand? <sup>110</sup> Until, when the messengers despaired and (the people) thought that they were told a lie, Our help came to them, and whom We pleased was delivered. And Our punishment is not averted from the guilty people. <sup>111</sup> In their histories there is certainly a lesson for those who have understanding. It is not a narrative which could be forged, but a verification of what is before it, and a distinct explanation of all things, and a guide and a mercy to a people who believe.

## Chapter 13 AL-RA'D: THUNDER (Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 43 Verses)

This chapter is named *Thunder* from the analogy of rain which is often likened to revelation in the Quran. As rain is accompanied by thunder and lightening, so is revelation accompanied by warning of punishment, although its real purpose is mercy. The chapter points to signs in physical nature to the truth of revelation and deals with the demand from the disbelievers to see the sign of punishment befalling them. It then tells them about the Divine laws which govern reward and punishment, and explains that the real miracles were the spiritual life that the Quran awakened in people and the transformation it would bring in the world despite facing great mountains of obstacles. This chapter was revealed during the last four years of the period of the Holy Prophet's life at Makkah.

### Section 1: Truth of Revelation

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Meem. Raa. Til-ka aayaa-tul ki-taab, wall-la-zee un-zi-la i-lay-ka mirr-rabb-bi-kal haqq-qu wa laa-kinn-na ak-sa-ran naa-si laa yu'-mi-noon.

2. all-laa-hul la-zee ra-fa-'as sa-maa-waa-ti bi-ghay-ri 'a-ma-din ta-raw-na-haa summ-mas/ta-waa 'a-lal 'ar-shi wa sakh-kha-rash sham-sa wal-qa-mar, kull-luy-n yaj-ree li-a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, yu-dabb-bi-rul am-ra yu-fass-si-lul

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الَّذِي نَزَّلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ رَبِّكَ الْحَقَّ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١﴾

أَلَمْ يَرَوْهَا تَهْتَأْةً اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ يُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ

aa-yaa-ti la-'all-la-kum bi-li-qaa-'i'  
rabb-bi-kum too-qi-noon.

3. wa hu-wal la-zee madd-dal ar-da  
 wa ja-'a-la fee-haa ra-waa-si-ya wa  
 an-haa-raa, wa min kull-lis sa-ma-  
 raa-ti ja-'a-la fee-haa zaw-jay-nis/  
 nay-ni yugh-shil lay-lan na-haar, inn-  
 na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-  
 miyn ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

4. wa fil-ar-di qi-ta-'um mu-ta-jaa-  
 wi-raa-tunw wa jann-naa-tum min  
 a'-naa-binw wa zar-'unw wa na-  
khee-lun sin-waa-nunw wa ghay-ru  
 sin-waa-niyn yus-qaa bi-maa-inw  
 waa-hi-din, wa nu-fadd-di-lu ba'-  
 da-haa 'a-laa ba'-din fil-u-kul, inn-  
 na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-  
 miyn ya'-qi-loon.

5. wa in ta'-jab fa-'a-ja-bun qaw-lu-  
 hum, a'-i-zaa kunn-naa tu-raa-ban  
 a'-inn-naa la-fee khal-qin ja-deed,  
 u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-  
rabb-bi-him, wa u-laa-i-kal agh-  
 laa-lu fee a'-naa-qi-him, wa u-laa-  
 i-ka as-haa-bun naar, hum fee-haa  
khaa-li-doon.

6. wa yas-ta'-ji-loo-na-ka biss-sayy-  
 yi-a-ti qab-lal ha-sa-na-ti wa qad  
kha-lat min qab-li-hi-mul ma-su-  
 laa-t, wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-zoo  
 magh-fi-ra-til linn-naa-si 'a-laa zul-  
 mi-him, wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-  
sha-dee-dul 'i-qaab.

لَعَلَّكُمْ بِلِقَاءِ رَبِّكُمْ تُوقِنُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَ هُوَ الَّذِي مَدَّ الْأَرْضَ وَ جَعَلَ فِيهَا  
 رَوَاسِيَ وَ أَنْهَرَا ۗ وَ مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ  
 جَعَلَ فِيهَا زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ يُغْشَى  
 اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ  
 يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

وَ فِي الْأَرْضِ قِطْعٌ مُتَبَجِّرَاتٌ وَ جَنَّتٌ  
 مِنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَ زُرْعٌ وَ نَخِيلٌ صِنَوَانٌ  
 وَ غَيْرُ صِنَوَانٍ يُسْقَى بِمَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ ۗ وَ  
 نَفْضُلٌ بَعْضُهَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي الْأَكْلِ ۗ إِنَّ  
 فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

وَإِنْ تَعَجَّبَ فَعَجَبٌ قَوْلُهُمْ إِذْ أَوْكُنَّا  
 تَرْتَابًا ۗ إِنَّآ لَفِي خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ۗ أُولَئِكَ  
 الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ ۗ أُولَئِكَ الْأَعْلَى  
 فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ ۗ أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۗ  
 هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

وَ يَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ قَبْلَ  
 الْحَسَنَةِ ۗ وَ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ  
 الْبَشَرُ ۗ وَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَذُو مَعْفَرَةٍ  
 لِيَلْبَسَ عَلَى ظُلْمِهِمْ ۗ وَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَشَدِيدٌ  
 الْعِقَابِ ﴿٦٤﴾

7. wa ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo  
 law laa un-zi-la 'a-lay-hi aa-ya-tum  
 mir rabb-bi-hee, inn-na-maa an-ta  
 mun-zi-runw wa li-kull-li qaw-min  
 haad.

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ  
 آيَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُنذِرٌ وَبِكُلِّ  
 قَوْمٍ هَادٍ ﴿١٤٤﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

<sup>1</sup> I, Allah, am the Best Knower, the Seer. These are verses of the Book. And what is revealed to you from your Lord is the Truth, but most people do not believe. <sup>2</sup> Allah is He Who raised the heavens without any pillars that you can see, and He is established on the Throne of Power, and He made the sun and the moon subservient (to you). Each one runs to an appointed term. He regulates the affair, making clear the messages that you may be certain of the meeting with your Lord. <sup>3</sup> And He it is Who spread the earth, and made in it firm mountains and rivers. And of all fruits He has made in it pairs, two (of every kind). He makes the night cover the day. Surely there are signs in this for a people who reflect. <sup>4</sup> And in the earth are tracts side by side, and gardens of vines, and corn, and palm-trees growing from one root and distinct roots — they are watered with one water; and We make some of them to excel others in fruit. Surely there are signs in this for a people who understand. <sup>5</sup> And if you wonder, then wondrous is their saying: When we are dust, shall we then be raised in a new creation? These are they who disbelieve in their Lord, and these have chains on their necks, and they are the companions of the Fire; in it they will abide. <sup>6</sup> And they ask you to hasten on the evil before the good, and indeed there have been exemplary punishments before them. And surely your Lord is full of forgiveness for mankind despite their wrongdoing. And surely your Lord is Severe in retribution. <sup>7</sup> And those who disbelieve say: Why has not a sign been sent down to him from his Lord? You are only a warner and for every people a guide.

## Section 2: Fall and Rise of Nations

8. al-l-laa-hu ya'-la-mu maa tah-mi-lu kull-lu un-saa wa maa ta-gh<sup>h</sup>ee-dul ar-haa-mu wa maa taz-daa-du, wa kull-lu sh<sup>h</sup>ay-in 'in-da-hoo bi-miq-daar.

اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَحْمِلُ كُلُّ أُنْثَىٰ وَ مَا تَعْيُضُ الْأَرْحَامُ وَ مَا تَزْدَادُ وَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ بِمِقْدَارٍ ﴿٨﴾

9. 'aa-li-mul ghay-bi wash-sha-haa-da-til ka-bee-rul mu-ta-'aal.

عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ وَ الشَّهَادَةِ الْكَبِيرِ الْمُتَعَالِ ﴿٩﴾

10. sa-waa-um min-kum man a-sarr-ral qaw-la wa man ja-ha-ra bi-hee wa man hu-wa mus-takh-fim bill-lay-li wa saa-ri-bum binn-na-haar.

سَوَاءٌ مِّنْكُمْ مَّنْ أَسَرَ الْقَوْلَ وَ مَّنْ جَهَرَ بِهِ وَ مَّنْ هُوَ مُسْتَخْفٍ بِأَيْلٍ وَ سَارِبٌ بِالنَّهَارِ ﴿١٠﴾

11. la-hoo mu-'aqq-qi-baa-tum mim bay-ni ya-day-hi wa min khal-fi-hee yah-fa-zoo-na-hoo min am-ril laah, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-ghayy-yi-ru maa bi-qaw-min hatt-taa yu-ghayy-yi-roo maa bi-an-fu-si-him, wa i-zaa a-raa-dal laa-hu bi-qaw-min soo-an fa-laa ma-radd-da la-hoo, wa maa la-hum min doo-ni-hee minw waal.

لَهُ مُعَقِّبَاتٌ مِّنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَ مِّنْ خَلْفِهِ يَحْفَظُونَهُ مِّنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُغَيِّرُ مَا بِقَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُوا مَا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ وَ إِذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ سُوءًا فَلَا مَرَدَّ لَهُ وَ مَا لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُونِهِ مِّنْ وَّالٍ ﴿١١﴾

12. hu-wal la-zee yu-ree-ku-mul bar-qa khaw-fanw wa ta-ma-'anw wa yun-shi-us sa-haa-bas si-qaal.

هُوَ الَّذِي يُرِيكُمْ الْبَرْقَ خَوْفًا وَ طَمَعًا وَ يُنْشِئُ السَّحَابَ الثِّقَالَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. wa yu-sabb-bi-hur ra'-du bi-ham-di-hee, wal-ma-laa-i-ka-tu min khee-fa-ti-hee, wa yur-si-lus sa-waa-'i-qa fa-yu-see-bu bi-haa mayn ya-shaa-u' wa hum yu-jaa-di-loo-na fill-laah, wa hu-wa sha-dee-dul mi-haal.

وَ يُسَبِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهِ وَ الْمَلِكَةُ مِّنْ خَيْفَتِهِ وَ يُرْسِلُ الصَّوَاعِقَ فَيُصِيبُ بِهَا مَن يَشَاءُ وَ هُمْ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي اللَّهِ وَ هُوَ شَدِيدُ الْمِحَالِ ﴿١٣﴾

14. la-hoo da'-wa-tul haqq, wall-la-  
zee-na yad-'oo-na min doo-ni-hee  
laa yas-ta-jee-boo-na la-hum bi-  
shay-in ill-laa ka-baa-si-ti kaff-fay-hi  
i-lal maa-i' li-yab-lu-gha faa-hu wa  
maa hu-wa bi-baa-li-ghi-hee, wa  
maa du-'aa-ul kaa-fi-ree-na ill-laa  
fee da-laal.

15. wa lill-laa-hi yas-ju-du man fiss-  
sa-waa-ti wal-ar-di taw-'anw wa  
kar-hanw wa zi-laa-lu-hum bil-ghu-  
duww-wi wal-aa-saal.

16. qul mar rabb-bus sa-maa-  
waa-ti wal-ard, qu-lil laah, qul a'-  
fatt-ta-khaz-tum min doo-ni-hee  
aw-li-yaa-a' laa yam-li-koo-na li-an-  
fu-si-him naf-'anw wa laa darr-raa,  
qul hal yas-ta-wil a'-maa wal-ba-  
seer, am hal tas-ta-wiz zu-lu-maa-tu  
wann-noor, am ja-'a-loo lill-laa-hi  
shu-ra-kaa-a' kha-la-qoo ka-khal-q-  
hee fa-ta-shaa-ba-hal khal-qu 'a-lay-  
him, qu-lil laa-hu khaa-li-qu kull-li  
shay-inw wa hu-wal waa-hi-dul  
qahh-haar.

17. an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-  
an fa-saa-lat aw-di-ya-tum bi-qa-  
da-ri-haa fah-ta-ma-las say-lu za-  
ba-dar raa-bi-yaa, wa mimm-maa  
yoo-qi-doo-na 'a-lay-hi finn-naa-rib/  
ti-ghaa-a' hil-ya-tin aw ma-taa-'in  
za-ba-dum mis-lu-hoo, ka-zaa-  
li-ka yad-ri-bul laa-hul haqq-qa  
wal-baa-til, fa-amm-maz za-ba-du

لَهُ دَعْوَةُ الْحَقِّ وَالَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ  
دُونِهِ لَا يَسْتَجِيبُونَ لَهُمْ بِشَيْءٍ إِلَّا  
كِبَاسِطٌ كَقَمِيهِ إِلَى الْمَاءِ لِيَبْلُغَهُ  
فَأَهُ وَمَا هُوَ بِبَالِغِهِ وَمَا دُعَاءُ  
الْكُفْرِيِّنَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ ﴿١٤﴾

وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا وَظِلْمُهُمُ بِالْغُدُوِّ وَ  
الْأَصَالِ ﴿١٥﴾

قُلْ مَنْ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ قُلْ  
اللَّهُ قُلْ أَفَاتَّخَذْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ  
لَا يَبْلُغُونَ لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا  
قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَى وَالْبَصِيرُ  
أَمْ هَلْ تَسْتَوِي الظُّلُمَاتُ وَالنُّورُ أَمْ  
جَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ خَلَقُوا كَخَلْقِهِ  
فَتَشَابَهَ الْخَلْقُ عَلَيْهِمْ قُلِ اللَّهُ خَالِقُ  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ﴿١٦﴾

أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَسَالَتْ أوديةً  
بِقَدَرِهَا فَاحْتَمَلَ السَّيْلُ زَبَدًا رَابِيًا  
وَمِمَّا يُوقِدُونَ عَلَيْهِ فِي النَّارِ ابْتِغَاءَ  
حِلْيَةٍ أَوْ مَتَاعٍ زَبَدٌ مِثْلُهٗ كَذَلِكَ  
يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْحَقَّ وَالْبَاطِلَ فَأَمَّا  
الزَّبَدُ فَيَذْهَبُ جُفَاءً وَأَمَّا مَا يَنْفَعُ



fa-yaz-ha-bu ju-faa-aa, wa amm-  
maa maa yan-fa-'un naa-sa fa-yam-  
ku-su fil-ard, ka-zaa-li-ka yad-ri-bul  
laa-hul am-saal.

18. li||-la-zee-nas/ta-jaa-boo li-rabb-  
bi-hi-mul hus-naa, wa||-la-zee-na  
lam yas-ta-jee-boo la-hoo law ann-  
na la-hum maa fil-ar-di ja-mee-'anw  
wa mis-la-hoo ma-'a-hoo laf-ta-daw  
bi-hee, u-laa-i-ka la-hum soo-ul hi-  
saab, wa ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-  
nam, wa bi'-sal mi-haad.

النَّاسِ فَيَمُكِّثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ كَذَلِكَ  
يَصْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْأَمْثَالَ ﴿١٤﴾

يَلَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِرَبِّهِمْ الْحُسْنَىٰ  
وَالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَهُ لَوْ أَنَّ لَهُمْ  
مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ  
لَافْتَدَوْا بِهِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ سُوءُ الْحِسَابِ  
وَمَا أُولَٰئِكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا ۗ وَسِعَ السَّمَوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضَ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ ۗ وَإِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ  
الْحِسَابُ ﴿١٥﴾

<sup>8</sup> Allah knows what every female bears, and what the wombs fall short of completing and what they grow. And everything with Him has a measure. <sup>9</sup> The Knower of the unseen and the seen, the Great, the Most High. <sup>10</sup> Alike (to Him) among you is he who conceals the word and he who speaks openly, and he who hides himself by night and (who) goes forth by day. <sup>11</sup> For him are (angels) guarding the consequences (of his deeds), before him and behind him, who guard him by Allah's command. Surely Allah does not change the condition of a people, until they change their own condition. And when Allah intends harm to a people, there is no averting it, and besides Him they have no protector. <sup>12</sup> He it is Who shows you lightning causing fear and hope and (Who) brings up the heavy cloud. <sup>13</sup> And thunder celebrates His praise, and the angels too for awe of Him. And He sends thunderbolts and strikes with them whom He pleases, yet they dispute concerning Allah, and He is Mighty in prowess. <sup>14</sup> To Him is due the true prayer. And those to whom they pray besides Him give them no answer, but (they are) like one who stretches forth his two hands towards water that it may reach his mouth, but it will not reach it. And the prayer of the disbelievers is only wasted. <sup>15</sup> And whoever is in the heavens and the earth makes submission to Allah only, willingly and unwillingly, and their shadows, too, morning and evening. <sup>16</sup> Say: Who is the Lord of the heavens and the earth? Say: Allah. Say: Do

you then take besides Him, guardians who control no benefit or harm even for themselves? Say: Are the blind and the seeing alike? Or, are darkness and light equal? Or, have they set up with Allah partners who have created creation like His, so that what is created became confused to them? Say: Allah is the Creator of all things, and He is the One, the Supreme. <sup>17</sup> He sends down water from the clouds, then watercourses flow according to their measure, and the torrent bears along the swelling foam. And a scum like it arises from what they melt in the fire for the sake of making ornaments or tools. Thus does Allah compare truth and falsehood. Then as for the scum, it passes away as a worthless thing; and as for that which benefits people, it remains behind in the earth. Thus does Allah set forth parables. <sup>18</sup> For those who respond to their Lord is good. And as for those who do not respond to Him, even if they had all that is in the earth and as much again, they would certainly offer it for a ransom. As for those, theirs is an evil reckoning and their abode is hell; and evil is the resting-place.

### Section 3: Good and Evil bring their own Reward

19. a-fa-mayn ya'-la-mu ann-na-maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka mir rabb-bikal haqq-qu ka-man hu-wa a'-maa, inn-na-maa ya-ta-zakk-ka-ru u-lul al-baab.

أَفَمَنْ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ الْحَقُّ كَمَنْ هُوَ أَعْمَىٰ ۗ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٩﴾

20. all-la-zee-na yoo-foo-na bi-'ah-dil laa-hi wa laa yan-qu-doo-nal mee-saaq.

الَّذِينَ يُؤْفُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَلَا يَنْقُضُونَ الْمِيثَاقَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. Wall-la-zee-na ya-si-loo-na maa a-ma-ral laa-hu bi-hee ayn yoo-sa-la wa yakh-shaw-na rabb-ba-hum wa ya-khaa-foo-na soo-al hi-saab.

وَالَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُوصَلَ وَيَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ وَيَخَافُونَ سُوءَ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٢١﴾

22. wall-la-zee-na sa-ba-rub/ti-ghaa-a' waj-hi rabb-bi-him wa

وَالَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ وَ

a-qaa-mus sa-laa-ta wa an-fa-qoo  
mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum sirr-  
ranw wa 'a-laa-ni-ya-tanw wa yad-  
ra-oo-na bil-ha-sa-na-tis sayy-yi-a'-  
ta, u-laa-i-ka la-hum 'uq-bad daar.

23. jann-naa-tu 'ad-niyn yad-khu-  
loo-na-haa wa man sa-la-ha min  
aa-baa-i-him wa az-waa-ji-him wa  
zurr-ree-yaa-ti-him wal-ma-laa-i-ka-  
tu yad-khu-loo-na 'a-lay-him min  
kull-li baab.

24. sa-laa-mun 'a-lay-kum bi-maa  
sa-bar-tum fa-ni'-ma 'uq-bad daar.

25. wall-la-zee-na yan-qu-doo-na  
'ah-dal laa-hi mim ba'-di mee-saa-  
qi-hee wa yaq-ta-'oo-na maa a-ma-  
ral laa-hu bi-hee ayu yoo-sa-la wa  
yuf-si-doo-na fil-ard, u-laa-i-ka la-  
hu-mul la'-na-tu wa la-hum soo-ud  
daar.

26. all-la-hu yab-su-tur riz-qa li-  
mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yaq-dir, wa fa-  
ri-hoo bil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa  
mal-ha-yaa-tud dun-yaa fil-aa-khi-  
ra-ti ill-laa ma-taa-'un.

أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوْا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ  
سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً وَيَذَرُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ  
السَّيِّئَةَ أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ ﴿٢٣﴾

جَنَّتْ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَمَنْ صَلَحَ  
مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ وَازْوَاجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِمْ وَ  
الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَدْخُلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ  
بَابٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

سَلَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ فَنِعْمَ  
عُقْبَى الدَّارِ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَالَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
مِيثَاقِهِ وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ  
يُوصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ أُولَئِكَ  
لَهُمُ اللَّعْنَةُ وَلَهُمْ سُوءُ الدَّارِ ﴿٢٦﴾

اللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ  
وَفَرِحُوا بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ  
الدُّنْيَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا مَتَاعٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

<sup>19</sup> Is he who knows that what is revealed to you from your Lord is the truth, like him who is blind? Only those who have understanding are mindful — <sup>20</sup> those who fulfil the pact of Allah, and do not break the covenant, <sup>21</sup> and those who join what Allah has ordered to be joined and have awe of their Lord, and fear the evil reckoning. <sup>22</sup> And those who are steadfast seeking the pleasure of their Lord, and keep up prayer and

spend (on good works) out of what We have given them, secretly and openly, and repel evil with good; theirs is the (happy) issue of the abode — <sup>23</sup> Gardens of perpetuity, which they will enter along with those who do good from among their fathers and their spouses and their offspring; and the angels will enter in upon them from every gate. <sup>24</sup> Peace be on you, because you were constant — how excellent is then the final abode! <sup>25</sup> And those who break the covenant of Allah after its confirmation, and cut apart what Allah has ordered to be joined, and make mischief in the land, for them is the curse, and theirs is the evil end of the abode. <sup>26</sup> Allah amplifies provision for whom He pleases, and restricts (it also). And they rejoice in this world's life. And this world's life, compared with the Hereafter, is only a temporary enjoyment.

#### Section 4: Revolution to be brought about by the Quran

27. wa ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo law laa un-zi-la 'a-lay-hi aa-yatum mir rabb-bi-hee, qul inn-nal laa-ha yu-dill-lu mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yah-dee i-lay-hi man a-naab.

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِ <sup>ط</sup> قُلْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُضِلُّ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي إِلَيْهِ مَنْ أُنَابَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa tat-ma-inn-nu qu-loo-bu-hum bi-zik-ril laah, a-laa bi-zik-ril laa-hi tat-ma-inn-nul qu-loob.

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَتَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُمْ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ <sup>ط</sup> أَلَا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ الْقُلُوبُ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. all-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti too-baa la-hum wa hus-nu ma-aab.

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ طُوبَى لَهُمْ وَحَسُنَ مَا أُبَيَّنَّا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. ka-zaa-li-ka ar-sal-naa-ka fee umm-ma-tin qad kha-lat min qab-li-haa u-ma-mul li-tat-loo-wa' 'a-lay-hi-mul la-zee aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka wa hum yak-fu-roo-na birr-rah-maan, qul hu-wa rabb-bee laa i-laa-ha

كَذَلِكَ أَرْسَلْنَاكَ فِي أُمَّةٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهَا أُمَمٌ لِيَتْلُوا عَلَيْهِمُ الَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ وَهُمْ يَكْفُرُونَ بِالرَّحْمَنِ <sup>ط</sup> قُلْ هُوَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ

ill-laa hu-wa, 'a-lay-hi ta-wakk-kal-tu  
wa i-lay-hi ma-taab.

تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْهِ مَتَابٌ ﴿٣١﴾

**31.** wa law ann-na qur-aa-nan suyy-  
yi-rat bi-hil ji-baa-lu aw qutt-ti-'at  
bi-hil ar-du aw kull-li-ma bi-hil maw-  
taa, ball lill-laa-hil am-ru ja-mee-  
'aa, a-fa-lam ya'-a'-sill/la-zee-na  
aa-ma-noo all-law ya-shaa-ul laa-hu  
la-ha-dan naa-sa ja-mee-'aa, wa laa  
ya-zaa-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo tu-see-  
bu-hum bi-maa sa-na-'oo qaa-ri-'a-  
tun aw ta-hull-lu qa-ree-bam min  
daa-ri-him hatt-taa ya'-ti-ya wa'dul  
laah, inn-nal laa-ha laa yukh-li-ful  
mee-'aad.

وَلَوْ أَنَّ قُرْآنًا سُيِّرَتْ بِهِ  
الْجِبَالُ أَوْ قُطِعَتْ بِهِ  
الْأَرْضُ أَوْ كَلِمَةٌ بِهِ  
الْمَوْتَىٰ ۗ بَلْ لِلَّهِ  
الْأَمْرُ جَمِيعًا ۗ أَفَلَمْ  
يَأْتِسْ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
أَنْ لَّوْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ لَهْدَى  
النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا ۗ وَلَا يَزَالُ  
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا تُصِيبُهُمْ  
بِمَا صَنَعُوا قَارِعَةٌ  
أَوْ تَخُلُّ قَرِيبًا مِّنْ  
دَارِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَ  
وَعْدُ اللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
لَا يُخْلِفُ الْوَعْدَ ۗ ﴿٣١﴾

<sup>27</sup> And those who disbelieve say: Why is not a sign sent down to him by his Lord? Say: Allah leaves in error whom He pleases, and guides to Himself those who turn (to Him) — <sup>28</sup> those who believe and whose hearts find rest in the remembrance of Allah. Now surely in Allah's remembrance do hearts find rest. <sup>29</sup> Those who believe and do good, a good final state is theirs and a goodly return. <sup>30</sup> Thus We have sent you among a nation before which other nations have passed away, that you might recite to them what We have revealed to you, and (still) they deny the Beneficent. Say: He is my Lord, there is no god but He; in Him do I trust and to Him is my return. <sup>31</sup> And if there could be a Quran with which the mountains were made to pass away, or the earth were split apart, or the dead were made to speak — indeed, the commandment is wholly Allah's. Do not those who believe know that, if Allah please, He would certainly guide all the people? And as for those who disbelieve, disaster will not cease to afflict them because of what they do, or it will reach close to their homes, until the promise of Allah come to pass. Surely Allah will not fail in (His) promise.

## Section 5: Opposition will fail

32. wa la-qa-dis/tuh-zi-a' bi-ru-su-lim min qab-li-ka fa-am-lay-tu lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo summ-ma a-khaz-tu-hum, fa-kay-fa kaa-na 'i-qaab.

وَلَقَدْ اسْتَهْزَيْتُمْ بِرُسُلِي مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ  
فَأَمَلَيْتُمْ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا تَكْفُرًا ثُمَّ أَخَذْتَهُمْ

فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عِقَابِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. a-fa-man hu-wa qaa-i-mun 'a-laa kull-li naf-sim bi-maa ka-sa-bat, wa ja-'a-loo lill-laa-hi shu-ra-kaa-a', qul samm-moo-hum, am tu-nabb-bi-oo-na-hoo bi-maa laa ya-'la-mu fil-ar-di am bi-zaa-hi-rim mi-nal qawl, bal zuyy-yi-na lill-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo mak-ru-hum wa sudd-doo 'a-nis sa-beel, wa mayn yud-li-lil laa-hu fa-maa la-hoo min haad.

أَمَّنْ هُوَ قَائِمٌ عَلَى كُلِّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ ۗ وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ قُلُوبًا قَلِيلٌ مِّمَّا كَفَرُوا ۗ قُلْ لِمَ تَتَّبِعُونَ مَا لَا يُعَلِّمُ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَمْ بَظَاهِرٍ مِّنَ الْقَوْلِ ۗ بَلْ زُيِّنَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مَكْرُهُمْ وَصُدُّوا عَنِ السَّبِيلِ ۗ وَمَنْ يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ

هَادٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. la-hum 'a-zaa-bun fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa la-'a-zaa-bul aa-khi-ra-ti a-shagg-qu, wa maa la-hum mi-nal laa-hi minw waaq.

لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَلِعَذَابُ الْأٰخِرَةِ أَشَقُّ ۗ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ

وَأَقِ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. ma-sa-lul jann-na-til la-tee wu-'i-dal mutt-ta-qoon, taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, u-ku-lu-haa daa-i-munw wa zill-lu-haa, til-ka 'uq-bal la-zee-nat ta-qaw, wa 'uq-bal kaa-fi-ree-nan naar.

مَثَلُ الْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي وَعَدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ ۗ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ۗ أُكْلُهَا دَائِمٌ ۗ وَظِلُّهَا ۗ تِلْكَ عُقْبَى الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا ۗ وَ

عُقْبَى الْكَافِرِينَ النَّارُ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. wall-la-zee-na aa-tay-naa-hu-mul ki-taa-ba yaf-ra-hoo-na bi-maa un-zi-la i-lay-ka wa mi-nal ah-zaa-bi mayn yun-ki-ru ba-'da-hoo, qul inn-na-maa u-mir-tu an a'-bu-dal laa-ha wa laa ush-ri-ka bi-hee, i-lay-hi ad-'oo wa i-lay-hi ma-aab.

وَالَّذِينَ اتَّبَعَتْهُمْ إِذَا بَدَأُوا بِالْحَرَابِ مِمَّا نَزَّلْنَا لِيَلِيَكُمْ ۗ وَمِنَ الْأَحْزَابِ مَن يُكْفِرُ بَعْضَهُ ۗ قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَمْرُنَ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ وَلَا أُشْرِكَ بِهِ ۗ إِلَيْهِ أَدْعُوا وَإِلَيْهِ

مَأبٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. wa ka-zaa-li-ka an-zal-naa-hu  
huk-man 'a-ra-biyy-yaa, wa la-i-nit ta-  
ba'-ta ah-waa-a-hum ba'-da maa jaa-  
a-ka mi-nal 'ilm, maa la-ka mi-nal laa-  
hi minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa waaq.

وَكَذَلِكَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ حُكْمًا عَرَبِيًّا ۗ وَلَيْسَ  
اتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ بَعْدَ مَا جَاءَكَ مِنَ  
الْعِلْمِ ۗ مَا لَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا  
وَاقٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

<sup>32</sup> And messengers before you were certainly mocked, but I gave respite to those who disbelieved, then I seized them. How (terrible) was then My retribution! <sup>33</sup> Is, then, He Who watches every soul as to what it earns (like their associate gods)? And yet they ascribe partners to Allah! Say: Name them. Would you inform Him of what He does not know in the earth, or of an outward saying? Rather, their plan is made to seem good to those who disbelieve, and they are kept back from the path. And whom Allah leaves in error, he has no guide. <sup>34</sup> For them is punishment in this world's life, and the punishment of the Hereafter is certainly more grievous. And they have no protector against Allah. <sup>35</sup> A parable of the Garden which is promised to those who keep their duty: In it flow rivers. Its fruits are perpetual and (so is) its plenty. Such is the end for those who keep their duty; and the end for the disbelievers is the Fire. <sup>36</sup> And those to whom We have given the Book rejoice in what has been revealed to you, and some sects deny a part of it. Say: I am commanded only to serve Allah and not set up partners with Him. To Him do I invite (you), and to Him is my return. <sup>37</sup> And thus have We revealed it, a true judgment, in Arabic. And if you follow their low desires after the knowledge that has come to you, you would have against Allah no guardian nor protector.

### Section 6: Steady Progress of Truth

38. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa ru-su-lam  
min qab-li-ka wa ja-'al-naa la-hum  
az-waa-Janw wa zurr-riyy-yah, wa  
maa kaa-na li-ra-soo-lin ayn ya'-ti-ya  
bi-aa-ya-tin ill-laa bi-iz-nill-laah, li-  
kull-li a-ja-lin ki-taab.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِّن قَبْلِكَ وَ  
جَعَلْنَا لَهُمْ آزْوَاجًا وَذُرِّيَّةً ۗ وَمَا كَانَ  
لِرُسُلِنَا أَنْ يَأْتِيَ بِآيَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۗ يَكُلِّ  
أَجَلَ كِتَابٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. yam-hul laa-hu maa ya-shaa-u'  
wa yus-bi-tu, wa 'in-da-hoo umm-  
mul ki-taab.

يَمْحُوا اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَيُثَبِّتُ ۗ وَعِنْدَهُ  
أَمْرُ الْكِتَابِ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. wa im-maa nu-ri-yann-na-ka ba'-dal la-zee na-'i-du-hum aw na-ta-waff-fa-yann-na-ka fa-inn-na-maa 'a-lay-kal ba-laa-ghu wa 'a-lay-nal hi-saab.

41. a-wa lam ya-raw ann-naa na'-til ar-da nan-qu-su-haa min at-raa-fi-haa, wall-laa-hu yah-ku-mu laa mu-'agq-qi-ba li-huk-mi-hee, wa hu-wa sa-ree-'ul hi-saab.

42. wa qad ma-ka-ral la-zee-na min qab-li-him fa-lill-laa-hil mak-ru ja-mee-'aa, ya'-la-mu maa tak-si-bu kull-lu naf-sin, wa sa-ya'-la-mul kuff-faa-ru li-man uq-bad daar.

43. wa ya-qoo-lul la-zee-na ka-faroo las-ta mur-sa-laa, qul ka-faa bill-laa-hi sha-hee-dam bay-nee wa bay-na-kum, wa man 'in-da-hoo 'il-mul ki-taab.

وَإِنْ مَا نُرِيدَنَّكَ بَعْضَ الَّذِي نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَقَّيَنَّكَ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلْغُ وَعَلَيْنَا الْحِسَابُ ﴿٤٠﴾

أَوْ لَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا نَأْتِي الْأَرْضَ نَنْقُصُهَا مِنْ أَطْرَافِهَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ لَا مُعَقِّبَ لِحُكْمِهِ ۗ وَهُوَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٤١﴾

وَقَدْ مَكَرَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَلَئِنْ لَتُكْرِجَنَّهُمْ لَبِئْسَ مَا تَكْسِبُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ۗ وَسَيَعْلَمُ الْكُفْرُ لِمَنْ عُقِبِيَ الدَّارِ ﴿٤٢﴾

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَسْتَ مُرْسَلًا ۗ قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۗ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ الْكِتَابِ ﴿٤٣﴾

<sup>38</sup> And certainly We sent messengers before you and appointed for them wives and children. And it is not in the power of a messenger to bring a sign except by Allah's permission. For every term there is an appointment. <sup>39</sup> Allah effaces what He pleases and establishes (what He pleases), and with Him is the basis of the Book. <sup>40</sup> Whether We show you part of what We promise them, or cause you to die (before it comes about), your duty is only to deliver the message, and Ours to call (them) to account. <sup>41</sup> Do they not see that We are visiting the land, curtailing it of its sides? And Allah pronounces a doom — there is no repeller of His decree. And He is Swift in calling to account. <sup>42</sup> And those before them planned indeed, but all planning is Allah's. He knows what every soul earns. And the disbelievers will come to know for whom is the (good) end of the abode. <sup>43</sup> And those who disbelieve say: You are not a messenger. Say: Allah is sufficient for a witness between me and you and whoever has knowledge of the Book.





**Chapter 14**  
**IB-RAA-HEEM: ABRAHAM**  
**(Revealed at Makkah: 7 Sections; 52 Verses)**

This chapter is named after Abraham, whose prayer is mentioned in verses 35–41. It explains that the work of the Quran is to lead people out of darkness into light, but that previous prophets too, such as Moses, had their message rejected at first. However, in all cases the opposition failed and God’s promise to help the prophet was fulfilled. Truth is confirmed and man brings about his own ruin by rejecting it. Then Abraham’s prayer for the right guidance of his descendants is mentioned and we are told that opposition to the truth will always end in failure. This chapter was revealed during the last four years of the period of the Holy Prophet’s life at Makkah.

**Section 1: Revelation dispels Darkness**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

1. Alif. Laam. Raa. Ki-taa-bun an-zal-naa-hu i-lay-ka li-tukh-ri-jan naa-sa mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noo-ri bi-iz-ni rabb-bi-him i-laa si-raa-til ‘a-zee-zil ha-meed.

2. al-laa-hil la-zee la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ard, wa way-lul lil-kaa-fi-ree-na min ‘a-zaa-bin sha-deed.

3. al-la-zee-na yas-ta-hibb-boo-nal ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa ‘a-lal aa-khi-ra-ti

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
 الرَّكِيْبُ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ لِتُخْرِجَ النَّاسَ  
 مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّوْرِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَى  
 صِرَاطٍ الْعَرْشِ الْحَمِيدِ ﴿١﴾

اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا  
 فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَوَيْلٌ لِّلْكَٰفِرِيْنَ مِنْ  
 عَذٰبٍ شَدِيْدٍ ﴿٢﴾

الَّذِيْنَ يَسْتَحِبُّوْنَ الْحَيٰوةَ الدُّنْيَا عَلَىٰ

wa ya-sudd-doo-na ‘an sa-bee-lil  
 laa-hi wa yab-ghoo-na-haa ‘i-wa-  
 jaa, u-laa-i-ka fee da-laa-lim ba-‘eed.

الْأَخِرَةَ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَ  
 يَبْعُثُونَهَا عَوجًا ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي ضَلٰلٍ

بَعِيدٍ ﴿١٠﴾

4. wa maa ar-sal-naa mir ra-soo-  
 lin ill-laa bi-li-saa-ni qaw-mi-hee li-  
 yu-bayy-yi-na la-hum, fa-yu-dill-lul  
 laa-hu mayn ya-shaa-u’ wa yah-dee  
 mayn ya-shaa’, wa hu-wal ‘a-zee-zul  
 ha-keem.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا بِلِسَانٍ  
 قَوْمِهِ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمْ ۖ فَيُضِلُّ اللَّهُ مَنْ  
 يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ

الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١١﴾

5. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa moo-saa bi-  
 aa-yaa-ti-naa an akh-rij qaw-ma-ka  
 mi-naz zu-lu-maa-ti i-lan noor, wa  
 zak-kir-hum bi-ayy-yaa-mil laah,  
 inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-  
 kull-li sabb-baa-rin sha-koor.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا أَنْ أَخْرِجْ  
 قَوْمَكَ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ ۗ وَذَكِّرْهُمْ  
 بِآيَاتِنَا ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ

شَكُورٍ ﴿١٢﴾

6. wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-qaw-  
 mi-hiz/ku-roo ni‘-ma-tal laa-hi  
 ‘a-lay-kum iz an-jaa-kum min aa-li  
 fir-‘aw-na ya-soo-moo-na-kum soo-  
 al ‘a-zaa-bi wa yu-zabb-bi-hoo-na  
 ab-naa-a-kum wa yas-tah-yoo-na  
 ni-saa-a-kum, wa fee zaa-li-kum ba-  
 laa-um mir rabb-bi-kum ‘a-zeem.

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ  
 اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ أَخْرَجْتُمْ مِنَ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ  
 يَسُومُونَكُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ وَيَذَّبَحُونَ  
 أَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ ۗ وَفِي  
 ذٰلِكُمْ بَلَاءٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٣﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 I, Allah, am the Seer. A Book which We have revealed to you that you may bring forth people, by their Lord’s permission, from darkness into light, to the way of the Mighty, the Praised One, 2 of Allah, Whose is whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And woe to the disbelievers for the severe punishment! 3 Those who love this world’s life more than the Hereafter, and turn away from Allah’s path, and would have it crooked. Those are far astray. 4 And We sent no messenger but

with the language of his people, so that he might explain to them clearly. Then Allah leaves in error whom He pleases and He guides whom He pleases. And He is the Mighty, the Wise. <sup>5</sup> And certainly We sent Moses with Our messages, saying: Bring forth your people from darkness into light and remind them of the days of Allah. In this are surely signs for every steadfast, grateful one. <sup>6</sup> And when Moses said to his people: Call to mind Allah's favour to you, when He delivered you from Pharaoh's people, who subjected you to severe torment, and slaughtered your sons and spared your women. And there was a great trial in it from your Lord.

### Section 2: Truth is rejected First

7. wa iz ta-azz-za-na rabb-bu-kum  
la-in sha-kar-tum la-a-zee-dann-  
na-kum wa la-in ka-far-tum inn-na  
'a-zaa-bee la-sha-deed.

وَ إِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكُمْ لَئِن شَكَرْتُمْ  
لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ وَ لَئِن كَفَرْتُمْ إِنَّ عَذَابِي  
لَشَدِيدٌ ﴿٧﴾

8. wa qaa-la moo-saa in tak-fu-roo  
an-tum wa man fil-ar-di ja-mee-'aa,  
fa-inn-nal laa-ha la-gha-niyy-yun  
ha-meed.

وَ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ إِنَّ تَكْفُرُوا أَنْتُمْ وَمَنْ  
فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا ۖ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ  
حَمِيدٌ ﴿٨﴾

9. a-lam ya'-ti-kum na-ba-ul la-zee-  
na min qab-li-kum qaw-mi noo-  
hinw wa 'aa-dinw wa sa-moo-da,  
wall-la-zee-na mim ba'-di-him, laa  
ya'-la-mu-hum ill-lal laah, jaa-at-  
hum ru-su-lu-hum bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti  
fa-radd-doo ay-di-ya-hum fee af-  
waa-hi-him wa qaa-loo inn-naa ka-  
far-naa bi-maa ur-sil-tum bi-hee wa  
inn-naa la-fee shakk-kim mimm-maa  
tad-'oo-na-naa i-lay-hi mu-reeb.

أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ نَبَأُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ  
قَوْمِ نُوحٍ وَعَادٍ وَ ثَمُودَ ۗ وَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ  
بَعْدِهِمْ ۗ لَا يَعْلَمُهُمْ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۗ جَاءَتْهُمْ  
رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَرَدُّوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ فِي  
أَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَ قَالُوا إِنَّا كَفَرْنَا بِنَا  
أُرْسِلْتُمْ بِهِ وَ إِنَّا لَفِي شَكٍّ مِمَّا تَدْعُونَنَا  
إِلَيْهِ مُرِيبٍ ﴿٩﴾

10. qaa-lat ru-su-lu-hum a'-fil laa-hi  
shakk-kun faa-ti-ris sa-maa-waa-ti

قَالَتْ رُسُلُهُمْ أَلِي اللَّهِ شَكٌّ فَاطِرِ

wal-ard, yad-'oo-kum li-yagh-fi-ra  
la-kum min zu-noo-bi-kum wa yu-  
akh-khi-ra-kum i-laa a-ja-lim mu-  
samm-maa, qaa-loo in an-tum ill-laa  
ba-sha-rum mis-lu-naa, tu-ree-doo-  
na an ta-sudd-doo-naa 'amm-maa  
kaa-na ya'-bu-du aa-baa-u-naa fa'-  
too-naa bi-sul-taa-nim mu-been.

11. qaa-lat la-hum ru-su-lu-hum  
in nah-nu ill-laa ba-sha-rum mis-  
lu-kum wa laa-kin-nal laa-ha ya-  
mun-nu 'a-laa mayn ya-shaa-u' min  
'i-baa-di-hee, wa maa kaa-na la-naa  
an na'-ti-ya-kum bi-sul-taa-nin ill-laa  
bi-iz-nil laah, wa 'a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-  
ta-wakk-ka-lil mu'-mi-noon.

12. wa maa la-naa all-laa na-ta-  
wakk-ka-la 'a-lal laa-hi wa qad  
ha-daa-naa su-bu-la-naa, wa la-  
nas-bi-rann-na 'a-laa maa aa-zay-tu-  
moo-naa, wa 'a-lal laa-hi fal-ya-ta-  
wakk-ka-lil mu-ta-wakk-ki-loon.

السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يُدْعُوكُمْ لِيُغْفِرَ  
لَكُمْ مِنْ ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُخْرِجَكُمْ إِلَى  
أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى قَالُوا إِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ  
مِثْلُنَا تُرِيدُونَ أَنْ تَصُدُّونَا عَمَّا كَانَ  
يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا فَاتُونَا بِسُلْطَنِ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١١﴾

قَالَتْ لَهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ إِنْ نَحْنُ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ  
مِثْلُكُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَمُنُّ عَلَى مَنْ  
يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ وَمَا كَانَ لَنَا أَنْ  
تَأْتِيَكُمْ بِسُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَعَلَى  
اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

وَمَا لَنَا أَلَّا نَتَّوَكَّلَ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَقَدْ هَدَانَا  
سُبُلَنَا وَنَصَّبِرَنَّ عَلَى مَا آذَيْتُمُونَا  
وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

‡ And when your Lord made it known: If you are grateful, I will give you more, and if you are ungrateful, My punishment is truly severe. 8 And Moses said: If you are ungrateful, you and all those on earth, then Allah is surely Self-sufficient, Praised. 9 Has not the account reached you of those before you, of the people of Noah and Ād and Thamūd — and those after them? None knows them but Allah. Their messengers came to them with clear arguments, but they thrust their hands into their mouths and said: We deny what you are sent with, and surely we are in serious doubt about that to which you invite us. 10 Their messengers said: Is there doubt about Allah, the Maker of the heavens and the earth? He invites you to forgive you your faults and to give you respite till an

appointed term. They said: You are nothing but mortals like us; you wish to turn us away from what our fathers used to worship, so bring us clear authority. <sup>11</sup> Their messengers said to them: We are nothing but mortals like yourselves, but Allah bestows (His) favours on whom He pleases of His servants. And it is not for us to bring you an authority, except by Allah's permission. And on Allah let the believers rely. <sup>12</sup> And why should we not rely on Allah and He has indeed guided us in our ways? And we would certainly bear with patience your persecution of us. And on Allah should the reliant rely.

### Section 3: Opposition is at last destroyed

13. wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo li-ru-su-li-him la-nukh-ri-jann-na-kum min ar-di-naa aw la-ta-'oo-dunn-na fee mill-la-ti-naa, fa-aw-haa i-lay-him rabb-bu-hum la-nuh-li-kann-naz zaa-li-meen.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِرُسُلِهِمْ لَنُخْرِجَنَّكُمْ  
مِّنْ أَرْضِنَا أَوْ لَتَعُوذَنَّ فِي مِلَّتِنَا  
ط فَاَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ لَنُهْلِكَنَّ  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. wa la-nus-ki-nann-na-ku-mul ar-da mim ba'-di-him, zaa-li-ka li-man khaa-fa ma-qaa-mee wa khaa-fa wa-'eed.

وَلَنُسَكِّنَنَّكُمْ الْأَرْضَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ  
ط ذَلِك لِمَنْ خَافَ مَقَامِي وَخَافَ  
وَعَيْدِي ﴿١٤﴾

15. was-taf-ta-hoo wa khaa-ba kull-lu jab-baa-rin 'a-need.

وَاسْتَفْتَحُوا وَخَابَ كُلُّ جَبَّارٍ  
عَنِيدٍ ﴿١٥﴾

16. minw wa-raa-i-hee ja-hann-na-mu wa yus-qaa mim maa-in sa-deed.

مِّنْ وَرَائِهِ جَهَنَّمُ وَيُسْقَىٰ مِنْ مَّاءٍ  
صَدِيدٍ ﴿١٦﴾

17. ya-ta-jarr-ra-'u-hoo wa laa ya-kaa-du yu-see-ghu-hoo wa ya'-tee-hil maw-tu min kull-li ma-kaa-ninw wa maa hu-wa bi-mayy-yi-tin, wa minw wa-raa-i-hee 'a-zaa-bun gha-leez.

يَتَجَرَّعُهُ وَلَا يَكَادُ يُسِيغُهُ وَيَأْتِيهِ  
ط الْمَوْتُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَمَا هُوَ بِمَيِّتٍ  
وَمِنْ وَرَائِهِ عَذَابٌ غَلِيظٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18. ma-sa-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo  
bi-rabb-bi-him a'-maa-lu-hum ka-  
ra-maa-di-nish/tadd-dat bi-hir ree-  
hu fee yaw-min 'aa-sif, laa yaq-di-  
roo-na mim-maa ka-sa-boo 'a-laa  
shay', zaa-li-ka hu-wad da-laa-lul  
ba-'eed.

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ  
كَرَمَادٍ اشْتَدَّتْ بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي يَوْمٍ  
عَاصِفٍ لَا يَقْدِرُونَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا عَلَى  
شَيْءٍ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الضَّلَلُ الْبَعِيدُ ﴿١٨﴾

19. a'-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha kha-  
la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bil-  
hagg, iyn ya-shaa' yuz-hib-kum wa  
ya'-ti bi-khal-qin ja-deed.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ  
بِالْحَقِّ ۗ إِنَّ يَشَاءُ يُذْهِبْكُمْ وَيَأْتِ بِخَلْقٍ  
جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٩﴾

20. wa maa zaa-li-ka 'a-lal laa-hi  
bi-'a-zeez.

وَمَا ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بِعَزِيزٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. wa ba-ra-zoo lill-laa-hi ja-mee-  
'an fa-qaa-lad du-'a-faa-oo lill-la-  
zee-nas/tak-ba-roo inn-naa kunn-  
naa la-kum ta-ba-'an fa-hal an-tum  
mugh-noo-na 'ann-naa min 'a-zaa-  
bil laa-hi min shayy', qaa-loo law  
ha-daa-nal laa-hu la-ha-day-naa-  
kum, sa-waa-un 'a-lay-naa a'-ja-zi'-  
naa am sa-bar-naa maa la-naa mim  
ma-hees.

وَبَرَزُوا لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا فَقَالَ الضُّعَفَاءُ  
لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا نَكُفُّكُمْ  
تَبَعًا فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُّغْنُونَ عَنَّا مِنْ  
عَذَابِ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۗ قَالُوا لَوْ هَدَانَا  
اللَّهُ لَهَدَيْنَاكُمْ سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْنَا أَجْرَعْنَا  
أَمْ صَبَرْنَا مَا لَنَا مِنْ مَّحِيصٍ ﴿٢١﴾

<sup>13</sup> And those who disbelieved said to their messengers: We will certainly drive you out of our land, unless you come back into our religion. So their Lord revealed to them: We shall certainly destroy the wrongdoers, <sup>14</sup> and We shall certainly settle you in the land after them. This is for him who fears standing in My presence and fears My threat. <sup>15</sup> And they sought judgment, and every insolent opposer was disappointed: <sup>16</sup> Hell is before him and he is given to drink boiling water; <sup>17</sup> he drinks it little by little and is not able to swallow it; and death comes to him from every quarter, yet he does not die. And before him is vehement punishment. <sup>18</sup> The parable

of those who disbelieve in their Lord: Their works are as ashes on which the wind blows hard on a stormy day. They have no power over anything they have earned. That is straying far away. <sup>19</sup> Do you not see that Allah created the heavens and the earth with truth? If He please, He will take you away and bring a new creation, <sup>20</sup> and that is not difficult for Allah. <sup>21</sup> And they will all come forth to Allah, then the weak will say to those who were proud: We were your followers, can you then avert from us any of the punishment of Allah? They will say: If Allah had guided us, we would have guided you. It is the same to us whether we cry or bear patiently; there is no escape for us.

#### Section 4: Truth is confirmed

22. wa qaa-lash shay-taa-nu lamm-maa qu-di-yal am-ru inn-nal laa-ha wa-'a-da-kum wa-'dal haqq-qi wa wa-'att-tu-kum fa-akh-laf-tu-kum, wa maa kaa-na li-ya 'a-lay-kum min sul-taa-nin ill-laa an da-'aw-tu-kum fas-ta-jab-tum lee, fa-laa ta-loo-moo-nee wa loo-moo an-fu-sa-kum, maa a-naa bi-mus-ri-khi-kum wa maa an-tum bi-mus-ri-khiyy', inn-nee ka-far-tu bi-maa ash-rak-tu-moo-ni min qabl, inn-naz zaa-li-mee-na la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

وَقَالَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَمَّا قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَعَدَكُمْ وَعَدَ الْحَقِّ وَعَدْتُكُمْ فَأَخْلَفْتُكُمْ وَمَا كَانَ لِي عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ سُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا أَنْ دَعَوْتُكُمْ فَاسْتَجَبْتُمْ لِي فَلَا تَلُمُونِي وَلُومُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ مَا أَنَا بِبَصِيرٍ خَيْرٍ وَأَنَا بَصِيرٌ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي كَفَرْتُ بِمَا أَشْرَكْتُمُونِ مِنْ قَبْلُ إِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. wa ud-khi-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa bi-iz-ni rabb-bi-him, ta-hiyy-ya-tu-hum fee-haa sa-laam.

وَأُدْخِلَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ تَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَامٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. a-lam ta-ra kay-fa da-ra-bal laa-hu ma-sa-lan ka-li-ma-tan tayy-yi-ba-tan ka-sha-ja-ra-tin tayy-yi-ba-tin

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا كَلِمَةً طَيِّبَةً كَشَجَرَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ أَصْلُهَا ثَابِتٌ وَ

as-lu-haa saa-bi-tunw wa far-'u-haa  
fiss-sa-maa'.

فَرَعَهَا فِي السَّمَاءِ ﴿٢٢﴾

25. tu'-tee u-ku-lu-haa kull-la hee-  
nim bi-iz-ni rabb-bi-haa, wa yad-ri-  
bul laa-hul am-saa-la linn-naa-si la-  
'all-la-hum ya-ta-zakk-ka-roon.

تَوْتَىٰ أَكْلَهَا كُلِّ حِينٍ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهَا ۗ  
يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْأَمْثَالَ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ  
يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. wa ma-sa-lu ka-li-ma-tin kha-  
bee-sa-tin ka-sha-ja-ra-tin kha-bee-  
sa-ti-nij/tuss-sat min faw-qil ar-di  
maa la-haa min qa-raar.

وَ مَثَلُ كَلِمَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ كَشَجَرَةٍ  
خَبِيثَةٍ اجْتُثَّتْ مِنْ فَوْقِ الْأَرْضِ مَا  
لَهَا مِنْ قَرَارٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. yu-sabb-bi-tul laa-hul la-zee-na  
aa-ma-noo bil-qaw-lis saa-bi-ti fil-  
ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa fil-aa-khi-ra-  
ti wa yu-di||-lul laa-huz zaa-li-meen,  
wa yaf-'a-lul laa-hu maa ya-shaa'.

يُضَيِّبُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِالْقَوْلِ  
الثَّابِتِ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ  
وَيُضِلُّ اللَّهُ الظَّالِمِينَ ۗ وَيَفْعَلُ اللَّهُ مَا  
يَشَاءُ ﴿٢٧﴾

<sup>22</sup> And the devil will say, when the matter is decided: Surely Allah promised you a promise of truth, and I promised you, then failed you. And I had no authority over you, except that I called you and you obeyed me; so do not blame me but blame yourselves. I cannot come to your help, nor can you come to my help. I deny your taking me as partner with Allah before. Surely for the unjust is a painful punishment. <sup>23</sup> And those who believe and do good are made to enter Gardens, in which rivers flow, abiding in them by their Lord's permission. Their greeting therein is, Peace! <sup>24</sup> Do you not see how Allah sets forth a parable of a good word as a good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are high, <sup>25</sup> yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord? And Allah sets forth parables for people that they may be mindful. <sup>26</sup> And the parable of an evil word is as an evil tree pulled up from the earth's surface; it has no stability. <sup>27</sup> Allah confirms those who believe with the sure word in this world's life and in the Hereafter; and Allah leaves the wrongdoers in error; and Allah does what He pleases.



### Section 5: Man's Injustice in rejecting Truth

28. a-lam ta-ra i-lal la-zee-na badd-da-  
loo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi kuf-ranw wa a-hall-  
loo qaw-ma-hum daa-ral ba-waar.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ بَدَّلُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ كُفْرًا  
وَأَحْلَوْا قَوْمَهُمْ دَارَ الْبَوَارِ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. ja-hann-nam, yas-law-na-haa,  
wa bi'-sal qa-raar.

جَهَنَّمَ يَصَلُّونَهَا وَبَسَّ الْقَرَارِ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. wa ja-'a-loo lill-laa-hi an-daa-dal  
li-yu-dill-loo 'an sa-bee-li-hee, qul  
ta-matt-ta-'oo fa-inn-na ma-see-ra-  
kum i-lan naar.

وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا لِيُضِلُّوا عَنْ  
سَبِيلِهِ قُلْ تَمَتَّعُوا فَإِن مَصِيرَكُمْ إِلَى  
النَّارِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. qul li-'i-baa-di-yal la-zee-na aa-  
ma-noo yu-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa  
yun-fi-qoo mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-  
hum sir-ranw wa 'a-laa-ni-ya-tam  
min qab-li ayn ya'-ti-ya yaw-mul laa  
bay-'un fee-hi wa laa khi-laal.

قُلْ لِعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يُقِيمُوا  
الصَّلَاةَ وَيُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَ  
عَلَانِيَةً مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا بَيْعٌ  
فِيهِ وَلَا جِلْدٌ ﴿٣١﴾

32. all-laa-hul la-zee kha-la-qas sa-  
maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da wa an-za-la  
mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-an fa-akh-ra-ja  
bi-hee mi-nas sa-maa-raa-ti riz-qal la-  
kum, wa sakh-kha-ra-la-ku-mul ful-ka  
li-taj-ri-ya fil bah-ri bi-am-ri-hee, wa  
sakh-kha-ra la-ku-mul an-haar.

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَ  
أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ مِنَ  
الثَّمَرَاتِ رِزْقًا تَكْمُومٌ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمْ  
الْفُلْكَ لِتَجْرِيَ فِي الْبَحْرِ بِأَمْرِهِ وَسَخَّرَ  
لَكُمْ الْأَنْهَارَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. wa sakh-kha-ra la-ku-mush  
sham-sa wal-qa-ma-ra daa-i-bayn,  
wa sakh-kha-ra la-ku-mul lay-la  
wann-na-haar.

وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمْ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ دَائِبَيْنِ  
وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمْ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. wa aa-taa-kum min kull-li maa  
sa-al-tu-moo-hu, wa in ta-'udd-doo  
ni'-ma-tal laa-hi laa tuh-soo-haa,  
inn-nal in-saa-na la-za-loo-mun  
kaff-faar.

وَأَتاكم مِنْ كُلِّ مَسَاءٍ تَتْمُوهُ وَإِنْ  
تَعَدُّوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ لَا تَحْصُوهَا إِنَّ  
الْإِنْسَانَ لَظَلُومٌ كَفَّارٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

<sup>28</sup> Do you not see those who change Allah's favour for disbelief and make their people reach the abode of destruction — <sup>29</sup> Hell. They will burn in it. And an evil place it is to settle in! <sup>30</sup> And they set up equals with Allah to lead astray from His path. Say: Enjoy yourselves, for surely your return is to the Fire. <sup>31</sup> Tell My servants who believe to keep up prayer and spend (on good works) out of what We have given them, secretly and openly, before the coming of the day in which there is no bartering, nor befriending. <sup>32</sup> Allah is He Who created the heavens and the earth and sent down water from the clouds, then brought forth with it fruits as a sustenance for you, and He has made the ships subservient to you to run their course in the sea by His command, and He has made the rivers subservient to you. <sup>33</sup> And He has made subservient to you the sun and the moon, pursuing their courses; and He has made subservient to you the night and the day. <sup>34</sup> And He gives you of all that you ask of Him. And if you count Allah's favours, you will not be able to number them. Surely man is very unjust, very ungrateful.

### Section 6: Abraham's Prayer

35. wa iz qaa-la ib-raa-hee-mu rabb-bij/'al haa-zal ba-la-da aa-mi-nanw waj-nub-nee wa ba-niyy-ya an na'-bu-dal as-naam.

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ هَذَا الْبَلَدَ  
أَمِنًا وَّ اجْنُبْنِي وَبَنِيَّ أَنْ نَعْبُدَ  
الْأَصْنَامَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

36. rabb-bi inn-na-hunn-na ad-lal-na ka-see-ram mi-nan naas, fa-man ta-bi-'a-nee fa-inn-na-hoo minn-nee, wa man 'a-saa-nee fa-inn-na-ka gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

رَبِّ إِنَّهُنَّ أَضَلَّلَن كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ  
فَمَنْ تَبِعَنِ فَإِنَّهُ مِنِّيَّ وَّ مَنْ عَصَانِي  
فَإِنَّكَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٦﴾

37. rabb-ba-naa inn-nee as-kan-tu min zurr-ree-ya-tee bi-waa-din ghay-ri zee zar-'in 'in-da bay-ti-kal mu-harr-ram, rabb-ba-naa li-yu-quee-mus sa-laa-ta faj-'al af-i-da-tam mi-nan naa-si tah-wee i-lay-him war-zuq-hum mi-nas sa-ma-raa-ti la-'all-la-hum yash-ku-roon.

رَبَّنَا إِنِّي أَسْكَنْتُ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي بُوَادٍ غَيْرِ  
ذِي زَرْعٍ عِنْدَ بَيْتِكَ الْمُحَرَّمِ رَبَّنَا  
لِيُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ فَاجْعَلْ أَفْئِدَةً مِنَ  
النَّاسِ تَهْوِي إِلَىٰ إِلِهِمْ وَارْزُقْهُمْ مِنَ  
الشَّرِّ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

38. rabb-ba-naa inn-na-ka ta'-la-mu  
maa nukh-fee wa maa nu'-lin, wa  
maa yakh-faa 'a-lal laa-hi min shay-  
in fil-ar-di wa laa fiss-sa-maa'.

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ مَا نُخْفِي وَمَا نُعْلِنُ ۗ  
وَمَا يَخْفَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. al-ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee wa-  
ha-ba lee 'a-lal ki-ba-ri is-maa-'ee-la  
wa is-haaq, inn-na rabb-bee la-sa-  
mee-'ud du-'aa'.

أَحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي وَهَبَ لِي عَلَى الْكِبَرِ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ ۗ إِنَّ رَبِّي لَسَمِيعٌ  
الِدُّعَاءِ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. rabb-bij/'al-nee mu-qee-mas sa-  
laa-ti wa min zurr-riyy-ya-tee, rabb-  
ba-naa wa-ta-qabb-bal du-'aa.

رَبِّ اجْعَلْنِي مُقِيمَ الصَّلَاةِ وَ مِنْ  
ذُرِّيَّتِي ۗ رَبَّنَا وَتَقَبَّلْ دُعَاءِ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. rabb-ba-nagh/fir-lee wa-li-waa-  
li-dayy-ya wa lil-mu'-mi-nee-na yaw-  
ma ya-qoo-mul hi-saab.

رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ ﴿٤١﴾

<sup>35</sup> And when Abraham said: My Lord, make this city secure, and save me and my sons from worshipping idols. <sup>36</sup> My Lord, surely they have led many people astray. So whoever follows me, he is surely of me; and whoever disobeys me, You surely are Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>37</sup> Our Lord, I have settled a part of my offspring in a valley unproductive of fruit near Your Sacred House, our Lord, that they may keep up prayer; so make the hearts of some people yearn towards them, and provide them with fruits; perhaps they may be grateful. <sup>38</sup> Our Lord, surely You know what we hide and what we proclaim. And nothing is hidden from Allah, either in the earth or in the heaven. <sup>39</sup> Praise be to Allah, Who has given me, in old age, Ishmael and Isaac! Surely my Lord is the Hearer of prayer. <sup>40</sup> My Lord, make me keep up prayer and (those) from my offspring (too), our Lord, and accept my prayer. <sup>41</sup> Our Lord, grant me protection and my parents and the believers on the day when the reckoning comes to pass.

### Section 7: The End of Opposition

42. wa laa tah-sa-bann-nal laa-ha  
ghaa-fi-lan 'amm-maa ya'-ma-luz

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ غَافِلًا عَمَّا يَعْمَلُ

zaa-li-moon, inn-na-maa yu-akh-  
khi-ru-hum li-yaw-min tash-kha-su  
fee-hil ab-saar.

43. muh-ti-'ee-na muq-ni-'ee ru-oo-  
si-him laa yar-tadd-du i-lay-him tar-  
fu-hum, wa af-i-da-tu-hum ha-waa'.

44. wa an-zi-rin naa-sa yaw-ma ya'-  
tee-hi-mul 'a-zaa-bu fa-ya-qoo-lul la-  
zee-na za-la-moo rabb-ba-naa akh-  
khir-naa i-laa a-ja-lin qa-reeb, nu-jib  
da'-wa-ta-ka wa natt-ta-bi-'ir ru-sul,  
a-wa lam ta-koo-noo aq-sam-tum  
min qab-lu maa la-kum min za-waal.

45. wa sa-kan-tum fee ma-saa-ki-nil  
la-zee-na za-la-moo an-fu-sa-hum  
wa ta-bayy-ya-na la-kum kay-fa fa-  
'al-naa bi-him wa da-rab-naa la-ku-  
mul am-saal.

46. wa qad ma-ka-roo mak-ra-hum  
wa 'in-dal laa-hi mak-ru-hum, wa in  
kaa-na mak-ru-hum li-ta-zoo-la min-  
hul ji-baal.

47. fa-laa tah-sa-bann-nal laa-  
ha mukh-li-fa wa'-di-hee ru-su-  
la-hoo, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-zee-zun  
zun-ti-qaam.

48. yaw-ma tu-badd-da-lul ar-du  
ghay-ral ar-di wass-sa-maa-waa-tu  
wa ba-ra-zoo lill-laa-hil/waa-hi-dil  
qahh-haar.

49. wa ta-ral muj-ri-mee-na yaw-ma-  
i-zim mu-qarr-ra-nee-na fil-as-faad.

الظَّالِمُونَ ۗ إِنَّمَا يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ لِيَوْمٍ  
تَشْخَصُ فِيهِ الْأَبْصَارُ ﴿٢١﴾

مُهْطِعِينَ مُقْنِعِي رُءُوسِهِمْ لَا يَرْتَدُّ  
إِلَيْهِمْ طَرْفُهُمْ وَأَفْئِدَتُهُمْ هَوَاءٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

وَ أَنْذِرِ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِمُ الْعَذَابُ  
فَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا رَبَّنَا آخِرْنَا إِلَى  
أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ ۖ نُحِبُّ دَعْوَتَكَ وَ نَتَّبِعُ  
الرُّسُلَ ۗ أَوْ لَمْ تَكُونُوا أَقْسَمْتُمْ مِنْ  
قَبْلِ مَا نَكُفُّ مِنْ ذَوَالِ ﴿٢٣﴾

وَ سَكَنْتُمْ فِي مَسْكِينَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا  
أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَ تَبَيَّنَ لَكُمْ كَيْفَ فَعَلْنَا  
بِهِمْ وَضَرَبْنَا لَكُمْ الْأَمْثَالَ ﴿٢٤﴾

وَ قَدْ مَكَرُوا مَكْرَهُمْ وَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
مَكْرُهُمْ ۗ وَإِنْ كَانَ مَكْرُهُمْ يُتْرَوْنَ مِنْهُ  
الْمُجِبَّالِ ﴿٢٥﴾

فَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ مُخْلِيفَ وَعْدِهِ ۗ رُسُلَهُ ۗ  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انْتِقَامٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

يَوْمَ تُبَدَّلُ الْأَرْضُ غَيْرَ الْأَرْضِ  
وَ السَّمَوَاتُ وَ بَرَزُوا لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ  
الْقَهَّارِ ﴿٢٧﴾

وَ تَرَى الْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُقَرَّنِينَ فِي  
الْأَصْفَادِ ﴿٢٨﴾

50. sa-raa-bee-lu-hum min qa-ti-raa-ninw wa tagh-shaa wu-joo-ha-hu-mun naar.

سَرَابِيلُهُمْ مِنْ قَطَرَانٍ وَ تَغْشَى  
وُجُوهُهُمُ النَّارَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. li-yaj-zi-yal laa-hu kull-la naf-sim maa ka-sa-bat, inn-nal laa-ha sa-ree-’ul hi-saab.

لِيَجْزِيَ اللَّهُ كُلَّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٥١﴾

52. haa-zaa ba-laa-ghul linn-naa-si wa li-yun-za-roo bi-hee wa li-ya’-la-moo ann-na-maa hu-wa i-laa-hunw waa-hi-dunw wa li-yazz-zakk-ka-ra u-lul al-baab.

هَذَا بَلَاءٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَ لِيُنذَرُوا بِهِ وَ  
لِيَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ وَ لِيَذْكَرَ  
أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٥٢﴾

<sup>42</sup> And do not think Allah to be heedless of what the unjust do. He only gives them respite to a day when the eyes will stare (in terror), <sup>43</sup> hastening forward, their heads upraised, their gaze not returning to them, and their hearts vacant. <sup>44</sup> And warn people of a day when the punishment will come to them, then the wrongdoers will say: Our Lord, grant us respite for a short while, we will respond to Your call and follow the messengers. Did you not swear before, that there will be no passing away for you? <sup>45</sup> And you dwell in the abodes of those who wronged themselves, and it is clear to you how We dealt with them and We made (them) examples for you. <sup>46</sup> And they have indeed planned their plan, and their plan is with Allah, though their plan is such that the mountains should be moved by it. <sup>47</sup> So do not think that Allah will fail in His promise to His messengers. Surely Allah is Mighty, the Lord of retribution. <sup>48</sup> On the day when the earth will be changed into a different earth, and the heavens (as well), and they will come forth to Allah, the One, the Supreme. <sup>49</sup> And you will see the guilty on that day linked together in chains — <sup>50</sup> their shirts made of pitch, and fire covering their faces, <sup>51</sup> that Allah may repay each soul what it has earned. Surely Allah is Swift in reckoning. <sup>52</sup> This is a message for the people and that they may be warned by it, and that they may know that He is One God, and that those who have understanding may be mindful.



## Chapter 15 *AL-HIJR: THE ROCK*

(Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 99 Verses)

This chapter is named *The Rock* after the Dwellers of the Rock mentioned in v. 80, whose fate is a warning to those who sought to kill the Holy Prophet. The chapter begins with the grand promise that the Quran shall forever be guarded against all corruption and all attempts to annihilate it (v. 9). It goes on to declare that evil-doers cannot inflict any injury on the chosen ones of God and that the devil's opposition has always failed. Then it gives examples of how opponents of previous prophets were destroyed. This chapter was revealed at Makkah.

### Section 1: The Quran is guarded

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir Ra-heem.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Alif. Laam. Raa. Til-ka aa-yaa-tul  
ki-taa-bi wa qur-aa-nim mu-been.

الرَّكَانِ تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْكِتَابِ وَقُرْآنٍ

مُبِينٍ ﴿١﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 |, Allah, am the Seer. These are the verses of the Book and (of) a Quran that makes clear.

## PART 14

2. ru-ba-maa ya-wadd-dul la-zee-na  
ka-fa-roo law kaa-noo mus-li-meen.

رُبَّمَا يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا تَوَّ كَانُوا  
مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٢﴾

3. zar-hum ya'-ku-loo wa ya-ta-  
matt-ta-'oo wa yul-hi-hi-mul a-ma-  
lu fa-saw-fa ya'-la-moon.

ذَرَّهُمْ يَأْكُلُوا وَيَتَمَتَّعُوا وَيُلْهِمُ الْأَمَلُ  
فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. wa maa ah-lak-naa min qar-  
ya-tin ill-laa wa la-haa ki-taa-bum  
ma'-loom.

وَمَا أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ إِلَّا وَلَهَا  
كِتَابٌ مَّعْلُومٌ ﴿٤﴾

5. maa tas-bi-qu min umm-ma-tin  
a-ja-la-haa wa maa yas-ta'-khi-roon.

مَا تَسْبِقُ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلَهَا وَ مَا  
يَسْتَأْجِرُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. wa qaa-loo yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee  
nuzz-zi-la 'a-lay-hiz zik-ru inn-na-ka  
la-maj-noon.

وَقَالُوا يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِي نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ الذِّكْرُ  
إِنَّكَ لَمَجْنُونٌ ﴿٦﴾

7. law maa ta'-tee-naa bil-ma-laa-  
i-ka-ti in kun-ta mi-nas saa-di-geen.

لَوْ مَا تَأْتِينَا بِالْمَلِكَةِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ  
الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8. maa nu-nazz-zi-lul ma-laa-i-ka-ta  
ill-laa bil-hagq-qi wa maa kaa-noo  
i-zam mun-za-reen.

مَا نُنزِّلُ الْمَلِكَةَ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَ مَا  
كَانُوا إِذَا مُنْظَرِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9. inn-naa nah-nu nazz-zal-naz zik-  
ra wa inn-naa la-hoo la-haa-fi-zoon.

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نُزِّلْنَا الذِّكْرَ وَ إِنَّا لَهُ  
لَحَافِظُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10. wa la-qad ar-sal-naa min qab-li-  
ka fee shi-ya-'il aww-wa-leen.

وَ لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فِي شَيْعِ  
الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. wa maa ya'-tee-him mir ra-soo-lin ill-laa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

وَمَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ رَسُولٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا بِهِ  
يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. ka-zaa-li-ka nas-lu-ku-hoo fee qu-loo-bil muj-ri-meen.

كَذَلِكَ نَسْلُكُهُ فِي قُلُوبِ  
الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. laa yu'-mi-noo-na bi-hee wa qad kha-lat sunn-na-tul aww-wa-leen.

لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ وَقَدْ خَلَتْ سُنَّةُ  
الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. wa law fa-tah-naa 'a-lay-him baa-bam mi-nas sa-maa-i' fa-zall-loo fee-hi ya'-ru-joon.

وَلَوْ فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ بَابًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ  
فَظَلُّوا فِيهِ يَعْرُجُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. la-qaa-loo inn-na-maa sukk-ki-rat ab-saa-ru-naa bal nah-nu qaw-mum mas-hoo-roon.

لَقَالُوا إِنَّمَا سُكِّرَتْ أَبْصَارُنَا بَلْ نَحْنُ  
قَوْمٌ مَسْحُورُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

<sup>2</sup> Often will those who disbelieve wish that they were Muslims. <sup>3</sup> Leave them to eat and enjoy themselves, and let (false) hope beguile them, for they will soon know. <sup>4</sup> And never did We destroy a town but it had a decree made known. <sup>5</sup> No people can hasten on their doom, nor postpone it. <sup>6</sup> And they say: You, to whom the Reminder is revealed, you are indeed mad. <sup>7</sup> Why do you not bring the angels to us, if you are truthful? <sup>8</sup> We do not send angels but with truth, and then they would not be given respite. <sup>9</sup> Surely We have revealed the Reminder, and surely We are its Guardian. <sup>10</sup> And certainly We sent (messengers) before you among the sects of old. <sup>11</sup> And never did a messenger come to them but they mocked him. <sup>12</sup> Thus do We make it enter the hearts of the guilty — <sup>13</sup> they do not believe in it; and the example of the ancients has gone before. <sup>14</sup> And even if We open to them a gate of heaven, and they keep on ascending into it, <sup>15</sup> they would say: Only our eyes have been covered over, rather we are a people under enchantment.



## Section 2: Forces of Evil will be destroyed

16. wa la-qad ja-'al-naa fis sa-maa-i'  
bu-roo-janw wa zayy-yann-naa-haa  
linn-naa-zi-reen.

وَلَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا فِي السَّمَاءِ بُرُوجًا وَ  
زَيَّنَّهَا لِلنَّاظِرِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. wa ha-fiz-naa-haa min kull-li  
shay-taa-nir ra-jeem.

وَ حَفِظْنَاهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ رَجِيمٍ ﴿١٧﴾

18. ill-laa ma-nis/ta-ra-qas sam-'a fa-  
at-ba-'a-hoo shi-haa-bum mu-been.

إِلَّا مَنْ اسْتَرَقَ السَّمْعَ فَاتَّبَعَهُ شَهَابٌ  
مُبِينٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19. wal-ar-da ma-dad-naa-haa wa  
al-qay-naa fee-haa ra-waa-si-ya wa  
am-bat-naa fee-haa min kull-li shay-  
in maw-zoon.

وَالْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَاهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا  
رَوَاسِيَ وَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
مَوْزُونٍ ﴿١٩﴾

20. wa ja-'al-naa la-kum fee-haa ma-  
'aa-yi-sha wa mal las-tum la-hoo  
bi-raa-zi-qeen.

وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعَايِشَ وَمَنْ  
لَسَّمْ لَهُ يَرْزُقِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. wa im min shay-in ill-laa 'in-da-  
naa kha-zaa-i-nu-hoo, wa maa nu-  
nazz-zi-lu-hoo ill-laa bi-qaa-da-rim  
ma'-loom.

وَإِنْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا عِنْدَنَا خَزَائِنُهُ وَ  
مَا نُنزِلُهُ إِلَّا بِقَدَرٍ مَعْلُومٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22. wa ar-sal-nar ri-yaa-ha la-waa-  
qi-ha fa-an-zal-naa mi-nas sa-  
maa-i' maa-an fa-as-qay-naa-ku-  
moo-hu, wa maa an-tum la-hoo  
bi-khaa-zi-noon.

وَ أَرْسَلْنَا الرِّيحَ لَوَاقِحَ فَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنْ  
السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَسْقَيْنَاكُمُوهُ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ  
لَهُ بِخَازِنِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. wa inn-naa la-nah-nu nuh-  
yee wa nu-mee-tu wa nah-nul  
waa-ri-soon.

وَ إِنَّا لَنَحْنُ نُحْيِي وَ نُمِيتُ وَ نَحْنُ  
الْوَارِثُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. wa la-qad 'a-lim-nal mus-taq-di-mee-na min-kum wa la-qad 'a-lim-nal mus-ta'-khi-reen.

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا الْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنْكُمْ وَ  
لَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا الْمُسْتَأْجِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. wa inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wa yah-shu-ru-hum, inn-na-hoo ha-kee-mun 'a-leem.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ إِنَّهُ حَكِيمٌ  
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

<sup>16</sup> And certainly We have made strongholds in the heaven, and We have made it attractive for the onlookers, <sup>17</sup> and We guard it against every accursed devil, <sup>18</sup> but he who steals a hearing; so there follows him a visible flame. <sup>19</sup> And the earth — We have spread it out and made in it firm mountains and caused to grow in it of every suitable thing. <sup>20</sup> And We have made in it means of subsistence for you and for those (creatures) for whom you do not provide. <sup>21</sup> And there is not a thing but with Us are the treasures of it, and We do not send it down but in a known measure. <sup>22</sup> And We send the winds fertilizing, then send down water from the clouds, so We give it to you to drink; nor is it you who store it up. <sup>23</sup> And surely it is We, Who give life and cause death, and We are the Inheritors. <sup>24</sup> And certainly We know those among you who go forward and We certainly know those who lag behind. <sup>25</sup> And surely your Lord will gather them together. He indeed is Wise, Knowing.

### Section 3: The Devil's Opposition to the Righteous

26. wa la-qad kha-laq-nal in-saa-na min sal-saa-lim min ha-ma-im mas-noon.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ صَلْصَالٍ  
مِّنْ حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. wal-jaann-na kha-laq-naa-hu min qab-lu min naa-ris sa-moom.

وَالْجَانَّ خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ مِنْ نَّارِ  
السُّمُورِ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. wa iz qaa-la rabb-bu-ka lil-ma-laa-i-ka-ti inn-nee khaa-li-qum

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَكَةِ إِنِّي خَالِقٌ بَشَرًا

ba-sha-ram min sal-saa-lim min ha-  
ma-im mas-noon.

مِنْ صَلَٰلٍ مِّنْ حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. fa-i-zaa saww-way-tu-hoo wa  
na-fakh-tu fee-hi mir roo-hee fa-qa-  
'oo la-hoo saa-ji-deen.

فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِنْ رُّوحِي  
فَقَعُوا لَهُ السَّجِدِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30. fa-sa-ja-dal maa-laa-i-ka-tu kull-  
lu-hum aj-ma-'oon.

فَسَجَدَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31. ill-laa ib-lees, a-baa ayn-ya-koo-  
na ma-'as saa-ji-deen.

إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ ۗ أَنَّىٰ أَنْ يَكُونَ مَعَ  
السَّجِدِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. qaa-la yaa/ib-lee-su maa la-ka all-  
laa ta-koo-na ma-'ass-saa-ji-deen.

قَالَ يَا إِبْلِيسُ مَا لَكَ إِلَّا تَكُونَ مَعَ  
السَّجِدِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. qaa-la lam a-kul li-as-ju-da li-ba-  
sha-rin kha-laq-ta-hoo min sal-saa-  
lim min ha-ma-im mas-noon.

قَالَ لَمْ أَكُنْ لِسَاجِدٍ لِبَشَرٍ خَلَقْتَهُ  
مِنْ صَلَٰلٍ مِّنْ حَمَإٍ مَّسْنُونٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. qaa-la fakh-ruj min-haa fa-inn-  
na-ka ra-jeem.

قَالَ فَأَخْرِجْ مِنْهَا فَإِنَّكَ رَجِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. wa inn-na 'a-lay-kal la'-na-ta  
i-laa yaw-mid deen.

وَأِنَّ عَلَيْكَ اللَّعْنَةَ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. qaa-la rabb-bi fa-an-zir-nee i-laa  
yaw-mi yub-'a-soon.

قَالَ رَبِّ فَأَنْظِرْنِي إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ  
يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. qaa-la fa-inn-na-ka mi-nal  
mun-za-reen.

قَالَ فَإِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنْظَرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. i-laa yaw-mil waq-til ma'-loom.

إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الْوَقْتِ الْمَعْلُومِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. qaa-la rabb-bi bi-maa agh-way-  
ta-nee la-u-zayy-yi-nann-na la-hum

قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَا أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأُزَيِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ فِي

fil-ar-di wa la-ugh-wi-yann-na-hum  
aj-ma-‘een.

الْأَرْضِ وَلَا غَوِيَّتَهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

40. ill-laa ‘i-baa-da-ka min-hu-mul  
mukh-la-seen.

إِلَّا عِبَادَكَ مِنْهُمْ الْمُخْلِصِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

41. qaa-la haa-zaa si-raa-tun ‘a-layy-  
ya mus-ta-qeem.

قَالَ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ عَلَيَّ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

42. inn-na ‘i-baa-dee lay-sa la-ka  
‘a-lay-him sul-taa-nun ill-laa ma-nit  
ta-ba-‘a-ka mi-nal ghaa-ween.

إِنَّ عِبَادِي لَيْسَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَنٌ إِلَّا  
مَنْ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ الْغَاوِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

43. wa inn-na ja-hann-na-ma la-  
maw-‘i-du-hum aj-ma-‘een.

وَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمَوْعِدُهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

44. la-haa sab-‘a-tu ab-waab, li-  
kull-li baa-bim min-hum juz-um  
maq-soom.

لَهَا سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَابٍ لِكُلِّ بَابٍ مِنْهُمْ  
جُزْءٌ مَقْسُومٌ ﴿٣١﴾

<sup>26</sup> And surely We created man of sounding clay, of black mud fashioned into shape. <sup>27</sup> And the jinn, We created before of intensely hot fire. <sup>28</sup> And when your Lord said to the angels: I am going to create a mortal of sounding clay, of black mud fashioned into shape. <sup>29</sup> So when I have made him complete and breathed into him of My spirit, fall down making submission to him. <sup>30</sup> So the angels submitted, all of them together — <sup>31</sup> but not Iblīs. He refused to be with those who submitted. <sup>32</sup> He said: O Iblīs, what is the reason that you are not with those who submit? <sup>33</sup> He said: I am not going to submit to a mortal, whom You have created of sounding clay, of black mud fashioned into shape. <sup>34</sup> He said: Then go forth, for surely you are driven away, <sup>35</sup> and surely on you is a curse till the day of Judgment. <sup>36</sup> He said: My Lord, grant me respite till the day when they are raised. <sup>37</sup> He said: Surely you are granted respite, <sup>38</sup> till the day of the time made known. <sup>39</sup> He said: My Lord, as You have judged me to be in error, I shall certainly make (evil) seem good to them on earth,

and I shall cause them all to deviate, <sup>40</sup> except Your servants from among them, the purified ones. <sup>41</sup> He said: This is a right way with Me. <sup>42</sup> As regards My servants, you have no authority over them except such of the deviators as follow you. <sup>43</sup> And surely hell is the promised place for them all — <sup>44</sup> it has seven gates. For each gate is an appointed portion of them.

#### Section 4: Mercy for the Righteous — Abraham

45. inn-nal mutt-ta-qee-na fee jann-naa-tinw wa 'u-yoon.

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

46. ud-khu-loo-haa bi-sa-laa-min aa-mi-noon.

أَدْخُلُوهَا بِسَلَامٍ آمِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47. wa na-za'-naa maa fee su-doo-ri-him min ghill-lin ikh-waa-nan 'a-laa su-ru-rim mu-ta-qaa-bi-leen.

وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِنْ غِلٍّ إِخْوَانًا عَلَى سُرُرٍ مُتَقَابِلِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48. laa ya-mass-su-hum fee-haa na-sa-bunw wa maa hum min-haa bi-mukh-ra-jeen.

لَا يَسْمُوهُمْ فِيهَا نَصَبٌ وَمَا هُمْ مِنْهَا بِمُخْرَجِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49. nabb-bi' 'i-baa-dee ann-nee a-nal gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

نَبِيُّ عِبَادِي أَنِّي أَنَا الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٤٩﴾

50. wa ann-na 'a-zaa-bee hu-wal 'a-zaa-bul a-leem.

وَأَنَّ عَذَابِي هُوَ الْعَذَابُ الْأَلِيمُ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. wa nabb-bi'-hum 'an day-fi ib-raa-heem.

وَتَبِعْتُهُمْ عَنْ ضَيْفٍ ابْنِهِمْ ﴿٥١﴾

52. iz da-kha-loo 'a-lay-hi fa-qaa-loo sa-laa-maa, qaa-la inn-naa min-kum wa-ji-loon.

إِذْ دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا سَلَامًا قَالَ إِنَّا مِنْكُمْ وَجِلُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. qaa-loo laa taw-jal inn-naa  
nu-bash-shi-ru-ka bi-ghu-laa-min  
'a-leem.

قَالُوا لَا تَوَجَلْ إِنَّا نُبَشِّرُكَ بِغُلْمٍ  
عَلِيمٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. qaa-la a-bash-shar-tu-moo-nee  
'a-laa am mass-sa-ni-yal ki-ba-ru fa-  
bi-ma tu-bash-shi-roon.

قَالَ أَبَشِّرْهُمُنِي عَلَىٰ أَنْ مَسَّنِيَ  
الْكِبْرُفِيمُ تَبَشِّرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. qaa-loo bash-shar-naa-ka  
bil-hagg-qī fa-laa ta-kum mi-nal  
qaa-ni-teen.

قَالُوا بَشِّرْكَ بِالْحَقِّ فَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ  
الْقٰنِطِيْنَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. qaa-la wa mayn-yaq-na-  
tu mir rah-ma-ti rabb-bi-hee  
ill-ladd-daall-loon.

قَالَ وَمَنْ يَّقْنُطْ مِنْ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّهِ إِلَّا  
الضَّالُّونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. qaa-la fa-maa khat-bu-kum ayy-  
yu-hal mur-sa-loon.

قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ أَيُّهَا الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. qaa-loo inn-naa ur-sil-naa i-laa  
qaw-mim muj-ri-meen.

قَالُوا إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِ مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. ill-laa aa-la loot, inn-naa la-mu-  
najj-joo-hum aj-ma-'een.

إِلَّا آلَ لُوطٍ إِنَّا لَمَنْجُوهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. ill-lam/ra-a-ta-hoo qadd-  
dar-naa, inn-na-haa la-mi-nal  
ghaa-bi-reen.

إِلَّا امْرَأَتَهُ قَدَرْنَا لَهَا لَمِنَ  
الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

<sup>45</sup> Surely those who keep their duty are in Gardens and fountains. <sup>46</sup> Enter them in peace, secure. <sup>47</sup> And We shall remove whatever of bitterness is in their hearts — as brothers, on thrones, facing each other. <sup>48</sup> Toil does not afflict them therein, nor will they be ejected from there. <sup>49</sup> Inform My servants that I am the Forgiving, the Merciful, <sup>50</sup> and that My punishment — that is the painful punishment. <sup>51</sup> And inform them of the guests of Abraham. <sup>52</sup> When they came to him, they said, Peace! He said: We are

afraid of you. <sup>53</sup> They said: Do not be afraid, we give you good news of a boy, possessing knowledge. <sup>54</sup> He said: Do you give me good news when old age has come upon me? Of what then do you give me good news? <sup>55</sup> They said: We give you good news with truth, so do not be from among the despairing ones. <sup>56</sup> He said: And who despairs of the mercy of his Lord except those in error? <sup>57</sup> He said: What is your business, then, messengers? <sup>58</sup> They said: We have been sent to a guilty people, <sup>59</sup> except Lot's followers. We shall deliver them all, <sup>60</sup> except his wife: We ordained that she shall surely be among those who remain behind.

### Section 5: Lot and Shuaib

61. fa-lamm-maa jaa-a' aa-la loo-ti-ni  
nil mur-sa-leen.

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ آلَ لُوطٍ الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿١١﴾

62. qaa-la inn-na-kum qaw-mum  
mun-ka-roon.

قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ مُنْكَرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

63. qaa-loo bal ji'-naa-ka bi-maa  
kaa-noo fee-hi yam-ta-roon.

قَالُوا بَلْ جَعَلْنَاكَ بِنَا كَانُوا فِيهِ  
يَمْتَرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

64. wa aa-tay-naa-ka bil-haqq-qi wa  
inn-naa la-saa-di-qoon.

وَأَتَيْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّا لَصَادِقُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

65. fa-as-ri bi-ah-li-ka bi-qit-'im mi-  
nal lay-li watt-ta-bi' ad-baa-ra-hum  
wa laa yal-ta-fit min-kum a-ha-dunw  
wam-doo hay-su tu'-ma-roon.

فَأَسْرِ بِأَهْلِكَ بِقِطْعٍ مِنَ الْبَيْلِ وَاتَّبِعْ  
أَدْبَارَهُمْ وَلَا يَلْتَفِتْ مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ وَ  
امْضُوا حَيْثُ تُؤْمَرُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

66. wa qa-day-naa i-lay-hi zaa-li-kal  
am-ra ann-na daa-bi-ra haa-u-laa-i'  
maq-too-'um mus-bi-heen.

وَقَضَيْنَا إِلَيْهِ ذَلِكَ الْأَمْرَ أَنَّ دَابِرَ  
هَؤُلَاءِ مَقْطُوعٌ مُصْبِحِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

67. wa jaa-a' ah-lul ma-dee-na-ti  
yas-tab-shi-roon.

وَجَاءَ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

68. qaa-la inn-na haa-u-laa-i' day-fee fa-laa taf-da-hoon.

قَالَ إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ ضَيْفِي فَلَا تَفْضَحُون <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٢٨</sup>

69. watt-ta-qul laa-ha wa laa tukh-zoon.

وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تَخْزُون <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٢٩</sup>

70. qaa-loo a-wa-lam nan-ha-ka 'a-nil 'aa-la-meen.

قَالُوا أَوْلَمْ نَنْهَكَ عَنِ الْعُلَمِيْنَ <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٣٠</sup>

71. qaa-la haa-u-laa-i' ba-naa-tee in kun-tum faa-'i-leen.

قَالَ هَؤُلَاءِ بَنِيَّ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ فَعِلِينَ <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٣١</sup>

72. la-'am-ru-ka inn-na-hum la-fee sak-ra-ti-him ya'-ma-hoon.

لَعَنُوكَ إِنَّهُمْ لَفِي سَكْرَتِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٣٢</sup>

73. fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mus say-ha-tu mush-ri-qeen.

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ مُشْرِقِينَ <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٣٣</sup>

74. fa-ja-'al-naa 'aa-li-ya-haa saa-fi-la-haa wa am-tar-naa 'a-lay-him hi-jaa-ra-tam min siji-jeel.

فَجَعَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا سَابِلَهَا وَآمَطْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ حِجَارَةً مِنْ سِجِّيلٍ <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٣٤</sup>

75. inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til lil-mu-ta-wass-si-meen.

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لآيَاتٍ لِّلْمُتَوَبِّينَ <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٣٥</sup>

76. wa inn-na-haa la-bi-sa-bee-lim mu-qeem.

وَأَنَّهَا لِبَسِيطٍ مُّفِيمٍ <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٣٦</sup>

77. inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal lil-mu'-mi-neen.

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لآيَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٣٧</sup>

78. wa in kaa-na as-haa-bul ay-ka-ti la-zaa-li-meen.

وَإِنْ كَانَ أَصْحَابُ الْأَيْكَةِ لَطَالِبِينَ <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٣٨</sup>

79. fan-ta-qam-naa min-hum wa inn-na-hu-maa la-bi-i-maa-mim mu-been.

فَأَنْتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ وَإِنَّهُمَا لَبِإِمَامٍ مُّبِينٍ <sup>ط</sup> <sup>٣٩</sup>



<sup>61</sup> So when the messengers came to Lot's followers, <sup>62</sup> he said: Surely you are an unknown people. <sup>63</sup> They said: Indeed, we have come to you with that about which they disputed. <sup>64</sup> And we have come to you with the truth, and we are surely truthful. <sup>65</sup> So travel with your followers for a part of the night, yourself following behind them; and let not anyone of you turn round, and go where you are commanded. <sup>66</sup> And We made known to him this decree, that the roots of these should be cut off in the morning. <sup>67</sup> And the people of the town came rejoicing. <sup>68</sup> He said: These are my guests, so do not disgrace me, <sup>69</sup> and keep your duty to Allah and do not shame me. <sup>70</sup> They said: Did we not forbid you from (entertaining) people? <sup>71</sup> He said: These are my daughters, if you are going to do anything. <sup>72</sup> By your life! they blindly wandered on in their frenzy. <sup>73</sup> So the cry overtook them at sunrise; <sup>74</sup> thus We turned it upside down, and rained upon them stones, as decreed. <sup>75</sup> Surely in this are signs for those who take a lesson. <sup>76</sup> And it is on a road that still abides. <sup>77</sup> Surely in this is a sign for the believers. <sup>78</sup> And the dwellers of the grove were indeed wrongdoers: <sup>79</sup> So We inflicted retribution on them. And they are both on an open high road.

### Section 6: Dwellers of the Rock and a Warning

- 80.** wa la-qad kazz-za-ba as-haa-bul hij-ril mur-sa-leen.      وَقَدْ كَذَّبَ أَصْحَابُ الْحَجَرِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾
- 81.** wa aa-tay-naa-hum aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-kaa-noo 'an-haa mu'-ri-deen.      وَآتَيْنَهُمْ آيَاتِنَا فَكَانُوا عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٨١﴾
- 82.** wa kaa-noo yan-hi-too-na mi-nal ji-baa-li bu-yoo-tan aa-mi-neen.      وَكَانُوا يَنْحِتُونَ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا أَسْنِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾
- 83.** fa-a-kha-zat-hu-mus say-ha-tu mus-bi-heen.      فَأَخَذْتَهُمُ الصَّيْحَةَ مُضْطَبِحِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84. fa-maa agh-naa 'an-hum maa  
kaa-noo yak-si-boon.

فَمَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85. wa maa kha-la-q-nas sa-maa-  
waa-ti wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-  
maa ill-laa bil-hagg, wa inn-nas saa-  
'a-ta la-aa-ti-ya-tun fas-fa-his saf-hal  
ja-meel.

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا  
بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ۗ وَإِنَّ السَّاعَةَ  
لَأْتِيَةٌ فَاصْفَحِ الصَّفْحَ الْجَمِيلَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. inn-na rabb-ba-ka hu-wal khal-  
laa-qul 'a-leem.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ الْخَلْقُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa-ka sab-'am  
mi-nal ma-saa-nee wal-qur-aa-nal  
'a-zeem.

وَلَقَدْ أَتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِّنَ الْمَثَانِي وَ  
الْقُرْآنَ الْعَظِيمَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. laa ta-mudd-dann-na 'ay-nay-ka  
i-laa maa matt-ta'-naa bi-hee az-  
waa-jam min-hum wa aa tah-zan  
'a-lay-him wakh-fid ja-naa-ha-ka  
lil-mu'-mi-noon.

لَا تَمُدَّنَّ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَىٰ مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهِ  
أَزْوَاجًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَ  
اخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. wa qul inn-nee a-nan na-zee-rul  
mu-been.

وَقُلْ إِنِّي أَنَا النَّذِيرُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. ka-maa an-zal-naa 'a-lal  
muq-ta-si-meen.

كَمَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى الْمُقْتَسِبِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. all-la-zee-na ja-'a-lul qur-aa-na  
'i-deen.

الَّذِينَ جَعَلُوا الْقُرْآنَ عِضِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. fa-wa rabb-bi-ka la-nas-a-lann-  
na-hum aj-ma-'een.

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَسَلْنَهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. 'amm-maa kaa-noo ya-'ma-loon.

عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94. fas-da' bi-maa tu'-ma-ru wa a'-  
rid 'a-nil mush-ri-keen.

فَأَصْدَعُ بِنَا تَوْمَرٍ وَ أَعْرِضْ عَنِ  
الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. inn-naa ka-fay-naa-kal  
mus-tah-zi-een.

إِنَّا كَفَيْنَاكَ الْمُسْتَهْزِئِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. all-la-zee-na yaj-'a-loo-na ma-'al  
laa-hi i-laa-han aa-kha-ra, fa-saw-fa  
ya'-la-moon.

الَّذِينَ يَجْعَلُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ  
فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. wa la-qad na'-la-mu ann-na-  
ka ya-dee-qu sad-ru-ka bi-maa  
ya-qoo-loon.

وَلَقَدْ نَعَلْنَا أَنَّاكَ يَضِيقُ صَدْرَكَ بِمَا  
يَقُولُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. fa-sabb-bih bi-ham-di rabb-bi-ka  
wa kum mi-nas saa-ji-deen.

فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَ كُنْ مِنَ  
السَّاجِدِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. wa'-bud rabb-ba-ka hatt-taa ya'-  
ti-ya-kal ya-qeen.

وَاعْبُدْ رَبَّكَ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَكَ الْيَقِينُ ﴿٩٩﴾

<sup>80</sup> And the dwellers of the Rock indeed rejected the messengers; <sup>81</sup> and We gave them Our messages, but they turned away from them; <sup>82</sup> and they carved houses in the mountains, in security. <sup>83</sup> So the cry overtook them in the morning; <sup>84</sup> and what they earned did not avail them. <sup>85</sup> And We did not create the heavens and the earth and all that is between them but with truth. And the Hour is surely coming, so turn away with kindly forgiveness. <sup>86</sup> Surely your Lord — He is the Creator, the Knower. <sup>87</sup> And certainly We have given you seven oft-repeated (verses) and the grand Quran. <sup>88</sup> Do not strain your eyes (with desire) at what We have given certain classes of them to enjoy, nor grieve for them, and make yourself gentle to the believers. <sup>89</sup> And say: I am indeed the plain warner. <sup>90</sup> Like as We sent down on them who took oaths, <sup>91</sup> those who divided the Quran into parts. <sup>92</sup> So, by your Lord! We shall question them all, <sup>93</sup> as to what they did. <sup>94</sup> Therefore declare openly what you are commanded, and turn away from those who set up partners (with Allah). <sup>95</sup> Surely We are sufficient for you against the scoffers — <sup>96</sup> those who set up another god with Allah; so they will come to know. <sup>97</sup> And We know indeed that

your heart is distressed at what they say; <sup>98</sup> so celebrate the praise of your Lord, and be of those who prostrate (before Him). <sup>99</sup> And serve your Lord, until there comes to you what is certain.



## Chapter 16

### AL-NAHL: THE BEE

(Revealed at Makkah: 16 Sections; 128 Verses)

This chapter is so named because the *bee*, guided by its instinct which is called “revelation” in 16:68, gathers honey from flowers by taking the best of what is in them, producing “a beverage of many colours in which there is healing for human beings” (16:69). Similarly, Divine revelation to the Holy Prophet collected the best in previous revealed teachings and presented it in the Quran, which is also called “a healing” for people (10:57). This chapter begins by mentioning the benefits which God has conferred upon man in physical nature to show that He also bestows upon him spiritual gifts. Those who reject these gifts will come to disgrace but God is slow to punish. Revelation is necessary, but not every person can receive it directly. The best ones are chosen for it. Revelation teaches the doing of good, and the Quran replaces previous revelation. Those who reject it are then compared to a flourishing town which is made to suffer because of the ingratitude of its people. Lastly, Muslims are given certain golden directions to follow in order to be a great nation. This chapter was revealed in the last period at Makkah.

#### Section 1: Revelation testified to by Nature

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. A-taa am-rul laa-hi fa-laa tas-ta'-ji-loo-hu, sub-haa-na-hoo wa ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon.

أَتَىٰ أَمْرَ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلُوهُ ۗ سُبْحٰنَهُ وَتَعَلٰى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١﴾

2. yu-nazz-zi-lul ma-laa-i-ka-ta birr-roo-hi min am-ri-hee 'a-laa mayn ya-shaa-u' min 'i-baa-di-hee an an-zi-roo ann-na-hoo laa i-laa-ha ill-laa a-naa fatt-ta-noon.

يُنزِّلُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ بِالرُّوحِ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ أَنْ أَنْذِرُوا أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاتَّقُونِ ﴿٢﴾

3. kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da bil-haqq, ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa yush-ri-koon.

خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ تَعْلَى  
عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4. kha-la-qal in-saa-na min nut-fatin fa-i-zaa hu-wa kha-see-mum mu-been.

خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ  
خَصِيمٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٤﴾

5. wal-an-'aa-ma kha-la-qa-haa, la-kum fee-haa dif-unw wa ma-naa-fi-'u wa min-haa ta'-ku-loon.

وَالْأَنْعَامَ خَلَقَهَا نَكُمْ فِيهَا دِفْءٌ  
وَمَنَافِعُ وَمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6. wa la-kum fee-haa ja-maa-lun hee-na tu-ree-hoo-na wa hee-na tas-ra-hoon.

وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا جَمَالٌ حِينَ تُرْجَعُونَ وَ  
حِينَ تَسْرَحُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. wa tah-mi-lu as-qaa-la-kum i-laa ba-la-dil lam ta-koo-noo baa-li-ghee-hi ill-laa bi-shiqq-qil an-fus, inn-na rabb-ba-kum la-ra-oo-fur ra-heem.

وَتَحْمِيلُ أَنْقَالِكُمْ إِلَىٰ بَلَدٍ لَّمْ تَكُونُوا  
بَلِغِيهِ إِلَّا بِشِقِّ الْأَنْفُسِ إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ  
لَرَأُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٧﴾

8. wal-khay-la wal-bi-ghaa-la wal-ha-mee-ra li-tar-ka-boo-haa wa zee-na-tan, wa yakh-lu-qu maa laa ta-'la-moon.

وَالْخَيْلَ وَالْبِغَالَ وَالْحَمِيرَ لِتَرْكَبُوهَا  
وَزِينَةً وَيَخْلُقُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9. wa 'a-lal laa-hi qas-dus sa-bee-li wa min-haa jaa-ir, wa law shaa-a' la-ha-daa-kum aj-ma-'een.

وَعَلَىٰ اللَّهِ قَصْدُ السَّبِيلِ وَ مِنْهَا  
جَائِرٌ ۗ وَلَوْ شَاءَ لَهَدَاكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٩﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Allah's commandment will come, so do not seek to hasten it. Glory be to Him, and supremely exalted is He above what they set up as partners (with Him)! 2 He sends down angels with revelation by His command on whom He pleases of His servants, saying: Give the warning that there is no God but Me, so keep your duty to Me. 3 He created the heavens

and the earth with truth. Supremely exalted is He above what they set up as partners (with Him)! <sup>4</sup> He created man from a small life-germ, and lo! he is an open contender. <sup>5</sup> And the cattle, He has created them for you. You have in them warm clothing and (other) advantages, and of them you eat. <sup>6</sup> And therein is beauty for you, when you drive them back (home) and when you send them out (to pasture). <sup>7</sup> And they carry your heavy loads to regions which you could not reach but with distress to yourselves. Surely your Lord is Compassionate, Merciful. <sup>8</sup> And (He made) horses and mules and asses that you might ride upon them and as an ornament. And He creates what you do not know. <sup>9</sup> And upon Allah it rests to show the right way, and there are some deviating (ways). And if He please, He would guide all of you aright.

### Section 2: Nature upholds Unity

10. hu-wal la-zee an-za-la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-al la-kum min-hu sha-raa-bunw wa min-hu sha-ja-run fee-hi tu-see-moon.

هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً  
لَكُمْ مِنْهُ شَرَابٌ وَمِنْهُ شَجَرٌ فِيهِ  
تَسِيمُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11. yum-bi-tu la-kum bi-hiz zar-'a wazz-zay-too-na wann-na-khee-la wal-a'-naa-ba wa min kull-lis sa-maraat, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

يُنْبِتُ لَكُمْ بِهِ الزَّرْعَ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَ  
النَّخِيلَ وَالْأَعْنَابَ وَمِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ  
﴿١١﴾ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12. wa sakh-kha-ra la-ku-mul lay-la wann-na-haa-ra wash-sham-sa wal-qa-mar, wann-nu-joo-mu mu-sakh-kha-raa-tum bi-am-ri-hee, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn ya'-qi-loon.

وَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ الَّيْلَ وَ النَّهَارَ وَ  
الشَّمْسَ وَ الْقَمَرَ ۗ وَ النُّجُومَ مُسَخَّرَاتٌ  
بِأَمْرِ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ  
يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. wa maa za-ra-a la-kum fil-ar-di mukh-ta-li-fan al-waa-nu-hoo,

وَ مَا ذَرَأَ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُخْتَلِفًا

inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn yazz-zakk-ka-roon.

الْوَانَهُ <sup>ط</sup> إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ  
يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. wa hu-wal la-zee sakh-kha-ral bah-ra li-ta'-ku-loo min-hu lah-man ta-riyy-yanw wa tas-takh-ri-joo min-hu hil-ya-tan tal-ba-soo-na-haa, wa ta-ral ful-ka ma-waa-khi-ra fee-hi wa li-tab-ta-ghoo min fad-li-hee wa la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ الْبَحْرَ لِيَتَأْكَلُوا مِنْهُ حَمًا طَرِيفًا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُوا مِنْهُ حِلْيَةً تَلْبَسُونَهَا <sup>ه</sup> وَتَرَى الْفُلْكَ مَوَاجِرَ فِيهِ وَلِيَبْتَلِغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. wa al-qaa fil-ar-di ra-waa-si-ya an ta-mee-da bi-kum wa an-haa-ranw wa su-bu-lal la-'all-la-kum tah-ta-doon.

وَأَنفَى فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَاسِيَ أَنْ تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ وَانْهَرًا <sup>و</sup> وَ سُبُلًا لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. wa 'a-laa-maat, wa binn-naj-mi hum yah-ta-doon.

وَعَلِمْتَ <sup>ط</sup> وَإِنَّا لَنَجْمُهُمُ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17. a-fa-mayn yakh-lu-qu ka-mal laa yakh-luq, a-fa-laa ta-zakk-ka-roon.

أَمَنْ يَخْلُقُ كَمَنْ لَا يَخْلُقُ <sup>ط</sup> أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. wa in ta-'udd-doo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi laa tuh-soo-haa, inn-nal laa-ha la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

وَإِن تَعُدُّوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ لَا تُحْصُوهَا <sup>ط</sup> إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19. wall-laa-hu ya'-la-mu maa tu-sirr-roo-na wa maa tu'-li-noon.

وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُسِرُّونَ <sup>و</sup> وَمَا تُعْلِنُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. wall-la-zee-na yad-'oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi laa yakh-lu-qoo-na shay-anw wa hum yukh-la-qoon.

وَالَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَا يَخْلُقُونَ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ <sup>ط</sup> ﴿٢٠﴾



21. am-waa-tun ghay-ru ah-yaa-in, wa maa yash-u-roo-na ayy-yaa-na yub-a-soon.

أَمْوَاتٌ غَيْرُ أَحْيَاءٍ ۗ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ  
 أَيَّانَ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿١١﴾

<sup>10</sup> He it is Who sends down water from the clouds for you; it gives drink, and by it (grow) the trees on which you feed. <sup>11</sup> He causes to grow for you by it vegetation, and the olives, and the date-palms, and the grapes, and all the fruits. Surely there is a sign in this for a people who reflect. <sup>12</sup> And He has made subservient to you the night and the day and the sun and the moon. And the stars are made subservient by His command. Surely there are signs in this for a people who understand. <sup>13</sup> And what He has created for you in the earth is of varied colours. Surely there is a sign in this for a people who are mindful. <sup>14</sup> And He it is Who has made the sea subservient that you may eat fresh flesh from it and bring forth from it ornaments which you wear. And you see the ships cleaving through it, so that you seek of His bounty and that you may give thanks. <sup>15</sup> And He has cast firm mountains in the earth in case it should quake with you, and rivers and roads that you may go aright, <sup>16</sup> and landmarks. And by the stars they find the right way. <sup>17</sup> Is He then Who creates like him who does not create? Are you not then mindful? <sup>18</sup> And if you would count Allah's favours, you would not be able to number them. Surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>19</sup> And Allah knows what you conceal and what you do openly. <sup>20</sup> And those whom they call on besides Allah created nothing, while they are themselves created. <sup>21</sup> Dead (are they), not living. And they do not know when they will be raised.

### Section 3: Denial due to Ignorance

22. i-laa-hu-kum i-laa-hunw waa-hid, fall-la-zee-na laa yu-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti qu-loo-bu-hum mun-ki-ra-tunw wa hum mus-tak-bi-roon.

إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ ۚ فَالَّذِينَ لَا  
 يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ مُنْكَرَةٌ وَ  
 هُمْ مُسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. laa ja-ra-ma ann-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu maa yu-sirr-roo-na wa maa

لَا جَزْمَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ

yu'-li-noon, inn-na-hoo laa yu-hibb-  
bul mus-tak-bi-reen.

24. wa i-zaa qee-la la-hum maa  
zaa an-za-la rabb-bu-kum, qaa-loo  
a-saa-tee-rul aww-wa-leen.

25. li-yah-mi-loo aw-zaa-ra-hum  
kaa-mi-la-tayn yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-  
ti, wa min aw-zaa-ril la-zee-na yu-  
dill-loo-na-hum bi-ghay-ri 'il-min,  
a-laa saa-a' maa ya-zi-roon.

وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ۗ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ

الْمُسْتَكْبِرِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ مَاذَا أُنزِلَ رَبُّكُمْ ۗ قَالُوا

أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

لِيَحْمِلُوا أَوْزَارَهُمْ كَامِلَةً يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
وَمِنْ أَوْزَارِ الَّذِينَ يُضِلُّونَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ

عِلْمٍ ۗ أَلَا سَاءَ مَا يَزِيدُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

22 Your God is one God: so those who do not believe in the Hereafter, their hearts refuse to know and they are proud. 23 Undoubtedly Allah knows what they conceal and what they do openly. Surely He does not love the proud. 24 And when it is said to them, What is it that your Lord has revealed, they say, Stories of the ancients! 25 That they may bear their burdens in full on the day of Resurrection, and also part of the burdens of those whom they lead astray without knowledge. Ah! evil is what they bear.

#### Section 4: The Wicked will come to Disgrace

26. qad ma-ka-ral la-zee-na min qab-  
li-him fa-a-tal laa-hu bun-yaa-na-  
hum mi-nal qa-waa-'i-di fa-kharr-ra  
'a-lay-hi-mus saq-fu min faw-qi-him  
wa a-taa-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu min hay-  
su laa yash-'u-roon.

27. summ-ma yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-  
ti yukh-zee-him wa ya-qoo-lu ay-na  
shu-ra-kaa-i-yal la-zee-na kun-tum  
tu-shaaq-qoo-na fee-him, qaa-  
lal la-zee-na oo-tul 'il-ma inn-nal

قَدْ مَكَرَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَآتَى اللَّهُ

بُيُوتَهُمْ مِنَ الْقَوَاعِدِ فَخَرَّ عَلَيْهِمْ

السَّقْفُ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَأَتَاهُمُ الْعَذَابُ

مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

ثُمَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُخْزِبُهُمْ وَ يَقُولُ أَيُّنَ

شُرَكَائِي الَّذِينَ كُنْتُمْ تُشَاقِقُونَ فِيهِمْ

قَالَ الَّذِينَ أُوْتُوا الْعِلْمَ إِنَّ الْحِزْبَ

khiz-yal yaw-ma wass-soo-a' 'a-lal  
kaa-fi-reen.

28. all-la-zee-na ta-ta-waff-faa-hu-  
mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu zaa-li-mee an-  
fu-si-him, fa-al-qa-wus sa-la-ma  
maa kunn-naa na'-ma-lu min soo-in,  
ba-laa inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mum bi-  
maa kun-tum ta'-ma-loon.

29. fad-khu-loo ab-waa-ba  
ja-hann-na-ma khaa-li-dee-na  
fee-haa, fa-la-bi'-sa mas-wal  
mu-ta-kabb-bi-reen.

30. wa qee-la lill-la-zee-nat ta-qaw  
maa zaa an-za-la rabb-bu-kum, qaa-  
loo khay-raa, lill-la-zee-na ah-sa-noo  
fee haa-zi-hid dun-yaa ha-sa-nah,  
wa la-daa-rul aa-khi-ra-ti khayr, wa  
la-ni'-ma daa-rul mutt-ta-qeen.

31. jann-naa-tu 'ad-niyn yad-khu-  
loo-na-haa taj-ree min tah-ti-hal  
an-haa-ru la-hum fee-haa maa ya-  
shaa-oon, ka-zaa-li-ka yaj-zil laa-hul  
mutt-ta-qeen.

32. all-la-zee-na ta-ta-waff-faa-hu-  
mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu tayy-yi-been,  
ya-qoo-loo-na sa-laa-mun 'a-lay-ku-  
mud/khu-lul jann-na-ta bi-maa kun-  
tum ta'-ma-loon.

33. hal yan-zu-roo-na ill-laa an  
ta'-ti-ya-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu aw  
ya'-ti-ya am-ru rabb-bik, ka-zaa-li-  
ka fa-'a-lal la-zee-na min qab-li-him,

الْيَوْمَ وَالسُّوءَ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

الَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِيَّ  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ ۖ فَأَلْقُوا السَّلَمَ مَا كُنَّا  
نَعْمَلُ مِنْ سُوءٍ ۖ بَلَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا  
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

فَادْخُلُوا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا  
فَلَيْسَ مَثْوًى الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

وَقِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا مَاذَا أَنْزَلَ رَبُّكُمْ  
قَالُوا خَيْرًا ۗ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا فِي هَذِهِ  
الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ ۗ وَلِذَارِ الْأُخْرَةِ خَيْرٌ  
وَلِنِعْمَةِ دَارِ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

جَعَلْتُ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا يُجْرَىٰ مِنْ  
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ لَهُمْ فِيهَا مَا يَشَاءُونَ  
كَذَلِكَ يَجْزِي اللَّهُ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

الَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ طَيِّبِينَ  
يَقُولُونَ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ  
بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ  
أَوْ يَأْتِيَ أَمْرٌ رَبِّكَ ۗ كَذَلِكَ فَعَلَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ

wa maa za-la-ma-hu-mul laa-hu  
wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum  
yaz-li-moon.

قَبْلِهِمْ ۖ وَمَا ظَلَمَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا  
أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34. fa-a-saa-ba-hum sayy-yi-aa-  
tu maa 'a-mi-loo wa haa-qa bi-him  
maa kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

فَأَصَابَهُمْ سَيِّئَاتُ مَا عَمِلُوا وَحَاقَ بِهِمْ  
مَا كَانُوا بِهٖ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

<sup>26</sup> Those before them plotted, so Allah demolished their building from the foundations, so the roof fell down on them from above them, and the punishment came to them from where they did not perceive. <sup>27</sup> Then on the day of Resurrection He will bring them to disgrace and say: Where are My partners, for whose sake you became hostile? Those who are given the knowledge will say: Surely disgrace this day and evil are upon the disbelievers, <sup>28</sup> whom the angels cause to die, while they are unjust to themselves. Then would they offer submission: We did not do any evil. Yes! Surely Allah knows what you did. <sup>29</sup> So enter the gates of hell, to abide in it. Evil indeed is the dwelling-place of the proud. <sup>30</sup> And it is said to those who guard against evil: What has your Lord revealed? They say, Good. For those who do good in this world is good. And certainly the abode of the Hereafter is better. And excellent indeed is the abode of those who keep their duty — <sup>31</sup> Gardens of perpetuity which they enter, in which rivers flow: they have therein what they please. Thus does Allah reward those who keep their duty, <sup>32</sup> whom the angels cause to die in purity, saying: Peace be on you! enter the Garden for what you did. <sup>33</sup> They only wait that the angels should come to them or that your Lord's command should come to pass. Thus did those before them. And Allah did not wrong them, but they wronged themselves. <sup>34</sup> So the evil of what they did afflicted them, and what they mocked at beset them.

### Section 5: Prophets are raised to explain

35. wa qaa-lal la-zee-na ash-ra-koo  
law shaa-al laa-hu maa 'a-bad-naa  
min doo-ni-hee min shay-in nah-nu

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا  
عَبَدْنَا مِنْ دُونِهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ نَحْنُ وَلَا

wa laa aa-baa-u-naa wa laa harr-  
ram-naa min doo-ni-hee min shay-  
in, ka-zaa-li-ka fa-'a-lal la-zee-na min  
qab-li-him, fa-hal 'a-lar ru-su-li ill-lal  
ba-laa-ghul mu-been.

36. wa la-qad ba-'as-naa fee kull-li  
umm-ma-tir ra-soo-lan a-ni'-bu-dul  
laa-ha waj-ta-ni-but taa-ghoo-ta  
fa-min-hum man ha-dal laa-hu wa  
min-hum man hagg-qat 'a-lay-hid  
da-laa-lah, fa-see-roo fil-ar-di fan-  
zu-roo kay-fa kaa-na 'aa-qi-ba-tul  
mu-kazz-zi-been.

37. in tah-ris 'a-laa hu-daa-hum fa-  
inn-nal laa-ha laa yah-dee mayn  
yu-dill-lu wa maa la-hum min  
naa-si-reen.

38. wa aq-sa-moo bill-laa-hi jah-da  
ay-maa-ni-him, laa yab-'a-sul laa-  
hu mayn ya-moot, ba-laa wa'-dan  
'a-lay-hi hagg-qanw wa laa-kinn-na  
ak-sa-ran naa-si laa ya'-la-moon.

39. li-yu-bayy-yi-na la-hu-mul la-zee  
yakh-ta-li-foo-na fee-hi wa li-ya'-la-  
mal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ann-na-hum  
kaa-noo kaa-zi-been.

40. inn-na-maa qaw-lu-naa li-shay-  
in i-zaa a-rad-naa-hu an na-qoo-la  
la-hoo kun fa-ya-koon.

أَبَاؤُنَا وَلَا حَرَمْنَا مِنْ دُونِهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ  
كَذَلِكَ فَعَلَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَهَلْ  
عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٣٥﴾

وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَسُولًا أَنْ  
اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنِبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ  
فَإِنَّهُمْ مَنْ هَدَى اللَّهُ وَمَنْ مَنَّهُمْ مَنْ  
حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ فَسَيَرُوا فِي  
الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ  
الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

إِنْ تَخَرَّصَ عَلَى هُدَاهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ  
لَا يَهْدِي مَنْ يُضِلُّ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ  
نَاصِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

وَاقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَا  
يَبْعَثُ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَمُوتُ بَلَى وَعَدًّا  
عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا  
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

يُؤَيِّنَ لَهُمُ الْذِي يَخْتَلِفُونَ فِيهِ  
وَ لِيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا  
كُذِّبِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

إِنَّمَا قَوْلُنَا لِشَيْءٍ إِذَا أَرَدْنَاهُ أَنْ نَقُولَ لَهُ  
كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٤٠﴾

<sup>35</sup> And the idolaters say: If Allah pleased we would not have served any but Him, (neither) we nor our fathers, nor would we have prohibited anything without (order from) Him. Thus did those before them. But have the messengers any duty except to deliver the message clearly? <sup>36</sup> And certainly We raised in every nation a messenger, saying: Serve Allah and shun the devil. Then some of them Allah guided, and for some of them remaining in error was justly due. So travel in the land, then see what was the end of the rejectors. <sup>37</sup> If you desire their guidance, yet Allah will not guide him who leads (others) astray, nor do they have any helpers. <sup>38</sup> And they swear by Allah their most energetic oaths: Allah will not raise up him who dies. Yes indeed! It is a promise binding on Him, quite true, but most people do not know: <sup>39</sup> So that He might make clear to them what they differ about, and that those who disbelieve might know that they were liars. <sup>40</sup> Our word for a thing, when We intend it, is only that We say to it: Be; and it is.

### Section 6: Doom of Opponents is coming

41. wa||-la-zee-na haa-ja-roo fill||-laa-hi mim ba'-di maa zu-li-moo la-nu-baww-wi-ann-na-hum fidd-dun-yaa ha-sa-nah, wa la-aj-rul aa-khi-ra-ti ak-bar, law kaa-noo ya'-la-moon.

وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا فِي اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا ظَلَمُوا لَنُبَوِّئَنَّهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً ۗ وَلَا جُزْءَ الْآخِرَةِ أَكْبَرَ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

42. a||-la-zee-na sa-ba-roo wa 'a-laa rabb-bi-him ya-ta-wakk-ka-loon.

الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

43. wa maa ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka i||-laa ri-jaa-lan noo-hee i-lay-him fas-a-loo ah-laz zik-ri in kun-tum laa ta'-la-moon.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُوحِيَ إِلَيْهِمْ فَسَأَلُوا أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

44. bil-bayy-yi-naa-ti wazz-zu-bur, wa an-zal-naa i-lay-kaz

بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالزُّبُرِ ۗ وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ

zik-ra li-tu-bayy-yi-na linn-naa-si  
maa nuzz-zī-la i-lay-him wa la-‘all-la-  
hum ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

45. a-fa-a-mi-nal la-zee-na ma-  
ka-rus sayy-yi-aa-ti ayn yakh-si-fal  
laa-hu bi-hi-mul ar-da aw ya-ti-ya-  
hu-mul ‘a-zaa-bu min hay-su laa  
yash-‘u-roon.

46. aw ya-‘khu-za-hum fee ta-qall-  
lu-bi-him fa-maa hum bi-mu‘-ji-zeen.

47. aw ya-‘khu-za-hum ‘a-laa ta-  
khaww-wuf, fa-inn-na rabb-ba-kum  
la-ra-oo-fur ra-heem.

48. a-wa lam ya-raw i-laa maa kha-  
la-qal laa-hu min shay-iy-n ya-ta-  
fayy-ya-oo zi-laa-lu-hoo ‘a-nil ya-  
mee-ni wash-sha-maa-i-li sujj-ja-dal  
lill-laa-hi wa hum daa-khi-roon.

49. wa lill-laa-hi yas-ju-du maa  
fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ar-di  
min daabb-ba-tinw wal-ma-laa-i-ka-  
tu wa hum laa yas-tak-bi-roon.

50. ya-khaa-foo-na rabb-ba-hum  
min faw-qi-him wa yaf-‘a-loo-na  
maa yu-‘ma-roon.

الذِّكْرَ لِتُبَيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ مَا نُزِّلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَ  
تَعْلَمَهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

أَفَأَمِنَ الَّذِينَ مَكَرُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ أَنْ  
يَخْفِيَ اللَّهُ بِهِمْ الْأَرْضَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ  
الْعَذَابُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

أَوْ يَأْخُذَهُمْ فِي تَقْلِيدِهِمْ فَمَا هُمْ  
بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

أَوْ يَأْخُذَهُمْ عَلَى تَخَوُّفٍ ۗ فَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ  
لَرَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ  
يَتَخَفَتُونَ أَظْلُمَهُ عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَالشَّمَائِلِ  
سُجَّدًا لِلَّهِ وَهُمْ دَاخِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

وَاللَّهُ يَسْجُدُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي  
الْأَرْضِ مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَهُمْ لَا  
يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُمْ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا  
يُؤْمَرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

<sup>41</sup> And those who flee for Allah’s sake after they are oppressed, We shall certainly give them a good abode in the world; and the reward of the Hereafter is much greater, if only they knew — <sup>42</sup> those who are steadfast and on their Lord they rely. <sup>43</sup> And We did not send before you any but men to whom We sent revelation — so ask the followers of the Reminder

if you do not know — <sup>44</sup> with clear arguments and Scriptures. And We have revealed to you the Reminder that you may make clear to people what has been revealed to them, and that perhaps they may reflect. <sup>45</sup> Are they, then, who plan evil (plans), secure that Allah will not humble them in the earth, or that punishment will not come upon them from where they do not perceive? <sup>46</sup> Or that He will not seize them in their going to and fro, then they will not be able to escape? <sup>47</sup> Or that He will not seize them with a gradual reduction? Your Lord is surely Compassionate, Merciful. <sup>48</sup> Do they not see everything that Allah has created? Its (very) shadows return from right and left, making submission to Allah, while they are in utter humility. <sup>49</sup> And to Allah submits every living creature that is in the heavens and that is in the earth, and the angels (too) and they are not proud. <sup>50</sup> They fear their Lord above them and do what they are commanded.

### Section 7: Human Nature revolts against Polytheism

51. wa qaa-lal laa-hu laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo i-laa-hay-nis/nay-ni, inn-na-maa hu-wa i-laa-hunw waa-hid, fa-iy-yaa-ya far-ha-boon.

وَ قَالَ اللَّهُ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا إِلَهَيْنِ إِثْنَيْنِ ۗ إِنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ فَأَيُّ الْفِرْعَوْنِ

فَأَرْهَبُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. wa la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa la-hud dee-nu waa-si-baa, a-fa-ghay-ral laa-hi tatt-ta-qoon.

وَلَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَهُ الدِّينُ وَاصِبًا أَفَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. wa maa bi-kum min ni'-ma-tin fa-mi-nal laa-hi summ-ma i-zaa mass-sa-ku-mud durr-ru fa-i-lay-hi taj-a-roon.

وَمَا بِكُمْ مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ فَمِنَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا مَسَّكُمُ الضُّرُّ فَإِنَّكُمْ تَجْرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. summ-ma i-zaa ka-sha-fad durr-ra 'an-kum i-zaa fa-ree-qum min-kum bi-rabb-bi-him yush-ri-koon.

ثُمَّ إِذَا كَشَفَ الضُّرُّ عَنْكُمْ إِذَا فَرِحْتُمْ بِرَبِّكُمْ يَتَّبِعُهُمُ الْيُشْرُ ۗ كُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾



55. li-yak-fu-roo bi-maa aa-tay-naa-hum, fa-ta-matt-ta-'oo fa-saw-fa ta'-la-moon.

لِيَكْفُرُوا بِمَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ<sup>ط</sup> فَتَمَتَّعُوا<sup>٥٥</sup>  
فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. wa yaj-'a-loo-na li-maa laa ya'-la-moo-na na-see-bam mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum, tall-laa-hi la-tus-a-lunn-na 'amm-maa kun-tum taf-ta-roon.

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ نَصِيبًا مِّمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ<sup>ط</sup> تَاللَّهِ لَتَسَنَّ عَمَّا كُنْتُمْ تَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. wa yaj-'a-loo-na lill-laa-hil ba-naa-ti sub-haa-na-hoo, wa la-hum maa yash-ta-hoon.

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِلَّهِ الْبَنَاتِ سُبْحَانَهُ وَلَهُمْ مَا يَشْتَهُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. wa i-zaa bush-shi-ra a-ha-du-hum bil-un-saa zall-la waj-hu-hoo mus-wadd-danw wa hu-wa ka-zeem.

وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُم بِالْأُنثَىٰ ظَلَّ وَجْهُهُ مُسْوَدًّا وَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. ya-ta-waa-raa mi-nal qaw-mi mis soo-'i' maa bush-shi-ra bi-hee, a-yum-si-ku-hoo 'a-laa hoo-nin am ya-duss-su-hoo fit-tu-raab, a-laa saa-a' maa yah-ku-moon.

يَتَوَارَىٰ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ مِنْ سُوءِ مَا بُشِّرَ بِهِ<sup>ط</sup> أَيَسْكُةً عَلَىٰ هُونٍ أَمْ يَدُسُّهُ فِي التُّرَابِ أَلْأَسَاءُ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. lill-laa-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti ma-sa-lus saw-i', wa lill-laa-hil ma-sa-lul a'-laa, wa hu-wal 'a-zee-zul ha-keem.

لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ مَثَلُ السَّوْءِ<sup>ط</sup> وَلِلَّهِ الْمَثَلُ الْأَعْلَىٰ<sup>ط</sup> وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦٠﴾

<sup>51</sup> And Allah has said: Do not take two gods. He is only one God: So Me alone should you fear. <sup>52</sup> And whatever is in the heavens and the earth is His, and to Him is obedience due always. Will you then fear other than Allah? <sup>53</sup> And whatever good you have, it is from Allah; then, when evil afflicts you, to Him do you cry for aid. <sup>54</sup> Then when He removes the evil from you, lo! some of you set up partners with their Lord, <sup>55</sup> so as

to deny what We have given them. Then enjoy yourselves, for soon will you know. <sup>56</sup> And they set apart for what they do not know, a portion of what We have given them. By Allah! you shall certainly be questioned about what you forged. <sup>57</sup> And they ascribe daughters to Allah. Glory be to Him! And for themselves is what they desire! <sup>58</sup> And when the birth of a daughter is announced to one of them, his face becomes dark and he is full of wrath. <sup>59</sup> He hides himself from the people because of the evil of what is announced to him. Shall he keep it with disgrace or bury it (alive) in the dust? Now surely evil is what they judge! <sup>60</sup> For those who do not believe in the Hereafter are evil attributes and Allah's are the sublime attributes. And He is the Mighty, the Wise.

### Section 8: Wrongdoing of Deniers

61. wa law yu-aa-khi-zul laa-hun naa-sa bi-zul-mi-him maa ta-ra-ka 'a-lay-haa min daabb-ba-tinw wa laa-kiyn yu-akh-khi-ru-hum i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-maa, fa-i-zaa jaa-a' a-ja-lu-hum laa yas-ta'-khi-roo-na saa-'a-tanw wa laa yas-taq-di-moon.

وَلَوْ يُؤَاخِذُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بِظُلْمِهِمْ  
مَا تَرَكَ عَلَيْهَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَ لَكِنَّ  
يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ  
أَجَلُهُمْ لَا يَسْتَأْذِرُونَ سَاعَةً وَ لَا  
يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62. wa yaj-'a-loo-na lill-laa-hi maa yak-ra-hoo-na wa ta-si-fu al-si-na-tu-hu-mul ka-zi-ba ann-na la-hu-mul hus-naa, laa ja-ra-ma ann-na la-hu-mun naa-ra wa ann-na-hum muf-ra-toon.

وَ يَجْعَلُونَ لِلَّهِ مَا يَكْرَهُونَ وَ تَصِفُ  
الْأَسِنَّةَ لَهُمُ الْكُذِّبَ أَنَّ لَهُمُ الْحُسْنَىٰ ۗ لَا  
جَرَءَ أَنَّ لَهُمُ النَّارَ وَ أَنََّّهُمْ مُّفْرَطُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. tall-laa-hi la-qad ar-sal-naa i-laa u-ma-mim min qab-li-ka fa-zayy-ya-na la-hu-mush shay-taa-nu a'-maa-la-hum fa-hu-wa wa-liyy-yu-hu-mul yaw-ma wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمَمٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ  
فَزَيَّنَّ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ فَهُوَ وَلِيُّهُمْ  
الْيَوْمَ وَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. wa maa an-zal-naa 'a-lay-kal  
ki-taa-ba ill-laa li-tu-bayy-yi-na la-  
hu-mul la-zikh/ta-la-foo feeh, wa  
hu-danw wa rah-ma-tal li-qaw-miyn  
yu'-mi-noon.

وَمَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا  
لِيُذَكِّرَ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَخْلَعُوا فِيهِ ۗ  
هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

65. wall-laa-hu an-za-la mi-nas sa-  
maa-i' maa-an fa-ah-yaa bi-hil ar-  
da ba'-da maw-ti-haa, inn-na fee  
zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn  
yas-ma-'oon.

وَاللَّهُ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَحْيَا بِهِ  
الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً  
لِّقَوْمٍ يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

<sup>61</sup> And if Allah were to destroy people for their wrongdoing, He would not leave on it a single creature, but He gives them respite till an appointed time. So when their doom comes they cannot postpone it an hour, nor (can they) bring it forward. <sup>62</sup> And they ascribe to Allah what they (themselves) hate, and their tongues relate the lie that for them is good. Assuredly for them is the Fire, and they will be abandoned (in it). <sup>63</sup> By Allah! We certainly sent (messengers) to nations before you, but the devil made their deeds seem good to them. So he is their patron today, and for them is a painful punishment. <sup>64</sup> And We have not revealed to you the Book except that you may make clear to them what they differ about, and (as) a guidance and a mercy for a people who believe. <sup>65</sup> And Allah sends down water from above, and with it gives life to the earth after its death. Surely there is a sign in this for a people who listen.

### Section 9: Parables showing Truth of Revelation

66. wa inn-na la-kum fil-an-'aa-mi  
la-'ib-ra-tan, nus-qee-kum mim  
maa fee bu-too-ni-hee mim bay-ni  
far-sinw wa da-mil la-ba-nan khaa-  
li-san saa-i-ghal lish-shaa-ri-been.

وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَنْعَامِ لَعِبْرَةً ۗ  
نُسِقِيكُمْ مِمَّا فِي بُطُونِهِ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ  
وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

67. wa min sa-ma-raa-tin na-k<sup>h</sup>ee-li wal-a'-naa-bi tatt-ta-k<sup>h</sup>i-zoo-na min-hu sa-ka-ranw wa riz-qan ha-sa-naa, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn ya'-qi-loon.

وَمِنْ ثَمَرَاتِ النَّخِيلِ وَالْأَعْنَابِ  
تَتَّخِذُونَ مِنْهُ سَكَرًا وَرِزْقًا حَسَنًا  
إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

68. wa aw-haa rabb-bu-ka i-lan nah-li a-nit ta-k<sup>h</sup>i-zee mi-nal ji-baa-li bu-yoo-tanw wa mi-nash/sha-ja-ri wa mimm-maa ya'-ri-shoon.

وَ أَوْحَىٰ رَبُّكَ إِلَى النَّحْلِ أَنِ اتَّخِذِي  
مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بَيْوتًا وَمِنَ الشَّجَرِ وَمِمَّا  
يَعْرِشُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

69. summ-ma ku-lee min kull-lis sa-ma-raa-ti fas-lu-kee su-bu-la rabb-bi-ki zu-lu-laa, yak<sup>h</sup>-ru-ju mim bu-too-ni-haa sha-raa-bum muk<sup>h</sup>-ta-li-fun al-waa-nu-hoo fee-hi shi-faa-ul linn-naas, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-ya-tal li-qaw-miyn ya-ta-fakk-ka-roon.

ثُمَّ كُلِي مِن كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ فَاسْلُكِي  
سُبُلَ رَبِّكِ ذُلُلًا ۗ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بُطُونِهَا  
شَرَابٌ مُّخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ فِيهِ شِفَاءٌ  
لِّلنَّاسِ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ  
يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

70. wall-laa-hu k<sup>h</sup>a-la-qa-kum summ-ma ya-ta-waff-faa-kum, wa min-kum mayn yu-radd-du i-laa ar-za-lil 'u-mu-ri li-kay laa ya'-la-ma ba'-da 'il-min shay-aa', inn-nal laa-ha 'a-lee-mun qa-deer.

وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ يَتَوَفَّاكُمْ ۗ وَ  
مِنْكُمْ مَّنْ يُّرَدُّ إِلَىٰ أَرْدَلِ الْعُجْرِكِيِّ  
لَا يَعْلَمُ بَعْدَ عِلْمٍ شَيْئًا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ  
قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٧﴾

66 And surely there is a lesson for you in the cattle: We give you to drink of what is in their bellies — from between the faeces and the blood — pure milk, agreeable to the drinkers. 67 And of the fruits of the palms and the grapes, you obtain from them intoxicants and goodly provision. There is surely a sign in this for a people who ponder. 68 And your Lord revealed to the bee: Make hives in the mountains and in the trees and in what they build, 69 then eat of all the fruits and walk in the ways of your Lord submissively. From their bellies comes forth a beverage of many colours, in which there is healing for man. Surely in this there is a sign for a people

who reflect. <sup>70</sup> And Allah creates you, then He causes you to die; and some of you are brought back to the worst part of life, knowing nothing after having knowledge. Surely Allah is Knowing, Powerful.

### Section 10: The Recipient of Revelation

71. wall-laa-hu fadd-da-la ba'-da-kum 'a-laa ba'-din firr-riz-qi fa-mal la-zee-na fudd-di-loo bi-raadd-dee riz-qi-him 'a-laa maa ma-la-kat ay-maa-nu-hum fa-hum fee-hi sa-waa-un', a-fa-bi-ni'-ma-til laa-hi yaj-ha-doon.

وَاللَّهُ فَضَّلَ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي الرِّزْقِ ۗ فَمَا الَّذِينَ فُضِّلُوا بِرَادِي رِزْقِهِمْ عَلَى مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِيهِ سَوَاءٌ ۗ أَفَبِعَمَةِ اللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72. wall-laa-hu ja-'a-la la-kum min an-fu-si-kum az-waa-janw wa ja-'a-la- la-kum min az-waa-ji-kum ba-nee-na wa ha-fa-da-tanw wa ra-za-qa-kum mi-natt-tayy-yi-baat, a-fa-bil-baa-ti-li yu'-mi-noo-na wa bi-ni'-ma-til laa-hi hum yak-fu-roon.

وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ بَيِّنًا وَحَقْدَةً ۗ وَرَزَقَكُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ ۗ أَفَبِالْبَاطِلِ يُؤْمِنُونَ وَبِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ هُمْ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73. wa ya'-bu-doo-na min doo-nill-laa-hi maa laa yam-li-ku la-hum riz-qam mi-nas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di shay-anw wa laa yas-ta-tee-'oon.

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَمْلِكُ لَهُمْ رِزْقًا مِنَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ شَيْئًا ۚ وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74. fa-laa tad-ri-boo lill-laa-hil am-saal, inn-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu wa an-tum laa ta'-la-moon.

فَلَا تَضْرِبُوا لِلَّهِ الْأَمْثَالَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75. da-ra-bal laa-hu ma-sa-lan 'ab-dam mam-loo-kal laa yaq-di-ru 'a-laa shay-inw wa marr-ra-zaq-naa-hu minn-naa riz-qan ha-sa-nan fa-hu-wa yun-fi-qu min-hu sirr-ranw

ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا عَبْدًا مَمْلُوكًا لَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ ۚ وَمَنْ رَزَقْنَاهُ مِنْنَا رِزْقًا حَسَنًا فَهُوَ يُنْفِقُ مِنْهُ سِرًّا وَجَهْرًا

wa jah-raa, hal yas-ta-woon, al-ham-du lill-laah, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-la-moon.

هَلْ يَسْتَوْنَ أَحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ ط بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ  
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

76. wa da-ra-bal laa-hu ma-sa-lar ra-ju-lay-ni a-ha-du-hu-maa ab-ka-mu laa yaq-di-ru 'a-laa shay-inw wa hu-wa kall-lun 'a-laa maw-laa-hu, ay-na-maa yu-wajj-jihh-hu laa ya'-ti bi-khayr, hal yas-ta-wee hu-wa wa mayn ya'-mu-ru bil-'adl, wa hu-wa 'a-laa si-raa-tim mus-ta-qeem.

وَ صَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا رَجُلَيْنِ أَحَدُهُمَا  
أَبْكُمُ لَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ وَ هُوَ كُلُّ عَلَى  
مَوْلَاهُ أَيَّمَا يُوجِّهُهُ لَا يَأْتِ بِخَيْرٍ هَلْ  
يَسْتَوِي هُوَ وَ مَنْ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَ هُوَ  
عَلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٧﴾

<sup>71</sup> And Allah has made some of you excel others in the means of subsistence; so those who are made to excel do not give away their sustenance to those whom their right hands possess, so that they may be equal in it. Will they then deny the favour of Allah? <sup>72</sup> And Allah has made wives for you from among yourselves, and has given you sons and daughters from your wives, and has provided you with good things. Will they then believe in falsehood and deny the favour of Allah? <sup>73</sup> And they serve besides Allah that which controls for them no sustenance at all from the heavens and the earth; nor have they any power. <sup>74</sup> So do not coin likenesses for Allah. Surely Allah knows and you do not know. <sup>75</sup> Allah sets forth a parable: There is a slave, the property of another, controlling nothing, and there is one to whom We have granted from Ourselves a goodly provision, so he spends from it (on good works) secretly and openly. Are the two alike? Praise be to Allah! But most of them do not know. <sup>76</sup> And Allah sets forth a parable of two men: One of them dumb, controlling nothing, and he is a burden to his master; wherever he sends him, he brings no good. Is he equal with him who enjoins justice, and he is on the right path?

## Section 11: Punishment withheld

77. wa lill-laa-hi ghay-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa maa am-rus saa-'a-ti ill-laa ka-lam-hil ba-sa-ri aw hu-wa aq-rab, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

78. wall-laa-hu akh-ra-ja-kum min bu-too-ni umm-ma-haa-ti-kum laa ta-'la-moo-na shay-anw wa ja-'a-la la-ku-mus sam-'a wal-ab-saa-ra wal-af-i-dah, la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

79. a-lam ya-raw i-latt tay-ri mu-sakh-kha-raa-tin fee jaww-wis sa-maa-i', maa yum-si-ku-hunn-na ill-lal laah, inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-qaw-miyn yu'-mi-noon.

80. wall-laa-hu ja-'a-la la-kum mim bu-yoo-ti-kum sa-ka-nanw wa ja-'a-la la-kum min ju-loo-dil an-'aa-mi bu-yoo-tan tas-ta-khiff-foo-na-haa yaw-ma za'-ni-kum wa yaw-ma i-qaa-ma-ti-kum, wa min as-waa-fi-haa wa aw-baa-ri-haa wa ash-'aa-ri-haa a-saa-sanw wa ma-taa-'an i-laa heen.

81. wall-laa-hu ja-'a-la la-kum mimm-maa kha-la-qa zi-laa-lanw wa ja-'a-la la-kum mi-nal ji-baa-li ak-naa-nanw wa ja-'a-la la-kum sa-raa-bee-la ta-qee-ku-mul har-r-ra wa sa-raa-bee-la ta-qee-kum ba'-sa-kum,

وَاللّٰهِ غَيْبُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا  
اَمْرُ السَّاعَةِ اِلَّا كَلَمٰحِ الْبَصْرِ اَوْ هُوَ  
اَقْرَبُ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

وَاللّٰهُ اَخْرَجَكُمْ مِّنْ بُطُوْنِ اٰمِهَتِكُمْ  
لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ شَيْئًا ۗ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ  
السِّنْعَ وَالْاَبْصَارَ وَالْاَفْئِدَةَ ۗ لَعَلَّكُمْ  
تَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿٢٣﴾

اَلَمْ يَرَوْا اِلَى الطَّيْرِ مُسَخَّرٰتٍ فِى جَوِّ  
السَّمَآءِ مَا يُمْسِكُهُنَّ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ ۗ اِنَّ فِى  
ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

وَاللّٰهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ بِيُوْتِكُمْ سَكَنًا  
وَّجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ جُلُوْدِ الْاَنْعَامِ  
بِيُوْتًا تَسْتَخِفُّوْنَهَا يَوْمَ ظَعْنِكُمْ وَ  
يَوْمَ اِقَامَتِكُمْ ۗ وَ مِنْ اَصْوَابِهَا وَ  
اَوْبَارِهَا وَ اَشْعَارِهَا اَنْثَا وَّمَتَاعًا اِلَى  
حٰثِنٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَاللّٰهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِمَّا خَلَقَ ظِلَالًا وَ  
جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنَ الْجِبَالِ اَكْنَانًا  
وَّجَعَلَ لَكُمْ سَرَابِيْلَ تَقِيْكُمْ  
الْحَرَّ وَ سَرَابِيْلَ تَقِيْكُمْ بِاَسْكُمُ ۗ

ka-zaa-li-ka yu-timm-mu ni'-ma-  
ta-hoo 'a-lay-kum la-'all-la-kum  
tus-li-moon.

كَذَلِكَ يَوْمَ نَعْتَمَتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ  
تُسَلِّمُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82. fa-in ta-wall-law fa-inn-na-maa  
'a-lay-kal ba-laa-ghul/mu-been.

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاءُ  
الْمُبِينُ ﴿٨٢﴾

83. ya'-ri-foo-na ni'-ma-tal laa-hi  
summ-ma yun-ki-roo-na-haa wa ak-  
sa-ru-hu-mul kaa-fi-roon.

يَعْرِفُونَ نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنْكِرُونَهَا وَ  
أَكْثَرُهُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

ᶯ And Allah's is the unseen of the heavens and the earth. And the matter of the Hour is but as a twinkling of the eye or it is nearer still. Surely Allah is Powerful over all things. 78 And Allah brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers — you knew nothing — and He gave you hearing and sight and hearts that you might give thanks. 79 Do they not see the birds, constrained in the middle of the sky? None withholds them but Allah. Surely there are signs in this for a people who believe. 80 And Allah has given you an abode in your houses, and He has given you houses of the skins of cattle, which you find light to carry on the day of your march and on the day of your halting, and of their wool and their fur and their hair, household stuff and a provision for a time. 81 And Allah has made for you, out of what He has created, shelters, and He has given you in the mountains, places of retreat, and He has given you garments to save you from the heat, and (protective) garments to save you in your fighting. Thus does He complete His favour to you that you may submit. 82 Then if they turn away, your duty is only to deliver the message clearly. 83 They recognize the favour of Allah, yet they deny it, and most of them are ungrateful.

### Section 12: Prophets testify

84. wa yaw-ma nab-'a-su min kull-li  
umm-ma-tin sha-hee-dan summ-ma

وَيَوْمَ نَبَّعَتْ مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا



laa yu'-za-nu li<sup>ll</sup>-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo  
wa laa hum yus-ta'-ta-boon.

**85.** wa i-zaa ra-al la-zee-na za-la-mul  
'a-zaa-ba fa-laa yu-khaff-fa-fu 'an-  
hum wa laa hum yun-za-roon.

**86.** wa i-zaa ra-al la-zee-na ash-ra-  
koo shu-ra-kaa-a-hum qaa-loo rabb-  
ba-naa haa-u-laa-i' shu-ra-kaa-u-nal  
la-zee-na kunn-naa nad-'oo min  
doo-nik, fa-al-qaw i-lay-hi-mul qaw-  
la inn-na-kum la-kaa-zi-boon.

**87.** wa al-qaw i-lal laa-hi yaw-ma-  
i-zi-nis sa-la-ma wa-dal<sup>la</sup>-a 'an-hum  
maa kaa-noo yaf-ta-roon.

**88.** al<sup>ll</sup>-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa sadd-  
doo 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi zid-naa-hum  
'a-zaa-ban faw-qal 'a-zaa-bi bi-maa  
kaa-noo yuf-si-doon.

**89.** wa yaw-ma nab-'a-su fee kull-  
li umm-ma-tin sha-hee-dan 'a-lay-  
him min an-fu-si-him wa ji'-naa bi-  
ka sha-hee-dan 'a-laa haa-u-laa-i',  
wa nazz-zal-naa 'a-lay-kal ki-taa-ba  
tib-yaa-nal li-kull-li shay-inw wa hu-  
danw wa rah-ma-tanw wa bush-raa  
lil-mus-li-meen.

ثُمَّ لَا يُؤَدِّنُ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَ لَا هُمْ  
يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

وَ إِذَا رَأَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا الْعَذَابَ فَلَا  
يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمْ وَ لَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

وَ إِذَا رَأَى الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا شُرَكَاءَهُمْ قَالُوا  
رَبَّنَا هَؤُلَاءِ شُرَكَاؤُنَا الَّذِينَ كُنَّا  
نَدْعُوا مِنْ دُونِكَ فَأَلْقَوْا إِلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلَ  
إِنَّكُمْ تَكذِبُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

وَ أَلْقُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ يَوْمَئِذٍ السَّلْمَ وَ ضَلَّ  
عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَ صَدَّوْا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
زِدْنَهُمْ عَذَابًا فَوْقَ الْعَذَابِ بِمَا كَانُوا  
يُفْسِدُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

وَ يَوْمَ نَبْعَثُ فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا  
عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَ جِئْنَا بِكَ  
شَهِيدًا عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ وَ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ  
الْكِتَابَ تَبْيَانًا لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَ هُدًى وَ  
رَحْمَةً وَ بُشْرَى لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

<sup>84</sup> And on the day when We raise up a witness out of every nation, then permission (to offer excuse) will not be given to the disbelievers, nor will they be allowed to make amends. <sup>85</sup> And when the wrongdoers see the punishment, it will not be lightened for them, nor will they be given respite. <sup>86</sup> And when those who set up partners (with Allah) see their

associate-gods, they will say: Our Lord, these are our associate-gods on whom we called besides You. But they will throw back at them the word: Surely you are liars. <sup>87</sup> And they will tender submission to Allah on that day, and what they used to forge will fail them. <sup>88</sup> Those who disbelieve and hinder (people) from Allah's way, We will add punishment to their punishment because they made mischief. <sup>89</sup> And on the day when We raise up in every people a witness against them from among themselves, and bring you as a witness against these. And We have revealed the Book to you explaining all things, and a guidance and mercy and good news for those who submit.

### Section 13: Revelation enjoins Good

90. inn-nal laa-ha ya'-mu-ru bil-'ad-li wal-ih-saa-ni wa ee-taa-i' zil-qur-baa wa yan-haa 'a-nil fah-shaa-i' wal-mun-ka-ri wal-bagh-yi, ya-'i-zu-kum la-'al-la-kum ta-zakk-ka-roon.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ  
وَإِيتَائِي ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَيَنْهَىٰ عَنِ  
الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ يَعِظُكُمْ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. wa aw-foo bi-'ah-dil laa-hi i-zaa 'aa-hatt-tum wa laa tan-qu-dul ay-maa-na ba'-da taw-kee-di-haa wa qad ja-'al-tu-mul laa-ha 'a-lay-kum ka-fee-laa, inn-nal laa-ha ya-'la-mu maa taf-'a-loon.

وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ إِذَا عَاهَدْتُمْ وَلَا  
تَنْقُضُوا الْأَيْمَانَ بَعْدَ تَوْكِيدِهَا وَقَدْ  
جَعَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْكُمْ كَفِيلًا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
يَعْلَمُ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. wa laa ta-koo-noo kall-la-tee na-qa-dat ghaz-la-haa mim ba'-di quww-wa-tin an-kaa-saa, tatt-ta-khi-zoo-na ay-maa-na-kum da-kha-lam bay-na-kum an ta-koo-na umm-ma-tun hi-ya ar-baa min umm-ma-tin, inn-na-maa yab-loo-ku-mul laa-hu bi-hee, wa la-yu-bayy-yi-nann-na

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ نَقَصَتْ غُرْلَهُمَا مِنْ  
بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ أَنْكَاثًا ۗ تَتَّخِذُونَ أَيْمَانَكُمْ  
دَخْلًا بَيْنَكُمْ أَنْ تَكُونَ أُمَّةٌ هِيَ  
أَرْذَىٰ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ ۗ إِنَّا يَبْلُوكُمُ اللَّهُ بِهِ  
ۗ وَيُبَيِّنَنَّ لَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَا

la-kum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti maa  
kun-tum fee-hi takh-ta-li-foon.

كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

93. wa law shaa-al laa-hu la-ja-'a-  
la-kum umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-da-  
tanw wa laa-kiyn yu-dill-lu mayn ya-  
shaa-u' wa yah-dee mayn ya-shaa',  
wa la-tus-a-lunn-na 'amm-maa kun-  
tum ta'-ma-loon.

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ جَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً  
وَ لَكِنْ يُضِلُّ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي  
مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَ نَسْتَعْلِفُكُمْ  
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

94. wa laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo ay-maa-  
na-kum da-kha-lam bay-na-kum fa-  
ta-zill-la qa-da-mum ba'-da su-boo-  
ti-haa wa ta-zoo-qus soo-a' bi-maa  
sa-datt-tum 'an sa-bee-lil laah, wa  
la-kum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

وَ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا آيَاتِنَاكُمْ دَخَلًا بَيْنَكُمْ  
فَاتَرَلْ قَدَامٌ بَعْدَ ثُبُوتِهَا وَ تَذُوقُوا  
السُّوءَ بِمَا صَدَدْتُمْ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۗ  
لَكُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

95. wa laa tash-ta-roo bi-'ah-dil laa-  
hi sa-ma-nan qa-lee-laa, inn-na-maa  
'in-dal laa-hi hu-wa khay-rul la-kum  
in kun-tum ta'-la-moon.

وَ لَا تَشْتَرُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۗ  
إِنَّمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ  
تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

96. maa 'in-da-kum yan-fa-du wa  
maa 'in-dal laa-hi baaq, wa la-naj-  
zi-yann-nal la-zee-na sa-ba-roo aj-  
ra-hum bi-ah-sa-ni maa kaa-noo  
ya'-ma-loon.

مَا عِنْدَكُمْ يَنْفَدُ وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ بَاقٍ ۗ وَ  
لَنَجْزِيَنَّ الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا أَجْرَهُمْ بِأَحْسَنِ  
مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

97. man 'a-mi-la saa-li-ham min  
za-ka-rin aw un-saa wa hu-wa mu'-  
mi-nun fa-la-nuh-yi-yann-na-hoo  
ha-yaa-tan tayy-yi-ba-tan, wa la-naj-  
zi-yann-na-hum aj-ra-hum bi-ah-sa-  
ni maa kaa-noo ya'-ma-loon.

مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِّنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَ  
هُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَنُحْيِيَنَّهٗ حَيٰوةً طَيِّبَةً ۗ  
وَ لَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْرَهُمْ بِأَحْسَنِ مَا كَانُوا  
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

98. fa-i-zaa qa-ra'-tal qur-aa-na fas-ta-'iz bill-laa-hi mi-nash shay-taa-nir ra-jeem.

فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَ الْقُرْآنَ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ  
الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. inn-na-hoo lay-sa la-hoo sul-taa-nun 'a-lal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-laa rabb-bi-him ya-ta-wakk-ka-loon.

إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ لَهُ سُلْطَانٌ عَلَى الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. inn-na-maa sul-taa-nu-hoo 'a-lal la-zee-na ya-ta-wall-law-na-hoo wall-la-zee-na hum bi-hee mush-ri-koon.

إِنَّمَا سُلْطَانُهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَتَوَلَّوْنَهُ  
وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِهِ مُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

<sup>90</sup> Surely Allah commands (the doing of) justice and the doing of good (to others) and the giving to the near of kin, and He forbids indecency and evil and rebellion. He instructs you that you may be mindful. <sup>91</sup> And fulfil the covenant of Allah, when you have made a covenant, and do not break (your) oaths after making them firm, and you have indeed made Allah your surety. Surely Allah knows what you do. <sup>92</sup> And do not be like her who unravels her yarn, disintegrating it into pieces, after she has spun it strongly. You make your oaths to be means of deceit between you because (one) nation is more numerous than (another) nation. Allah only tries you by this. And He will certainly make clear to you on the day of Resurrection what you differed about. <sup>93</sup> And if Allah please, He would make you a single nation, but He leaves in error whom He pleases and guides whom He pleases. And certainly you will be questioned as to what you did. <sup>94</sup> And do not make your oaths a means of deceit between you, so that a foot should slip after its stability, and you should taste evil because you hinder (people) from Allah's way and severe punishment be your (lot). <sup>95</sup> And do not take a small price for Allah's covenant. Surely what is with Allah is better for you, if only you knew! <sup>96</sup> What is with you passes away and what is with Allah is enduring. And We shall certainly give to those who are patient their reward for the best of what they did. <sup>97</sup> Whoever does good, whether male or female, and is a believer, We

shall certainly make him live a good life, and We shall certainly give them their reward for the best of what they did. <sup>98</sup> So when you recite the Quran, seek refuge in Allah from the accursed devil. <sup>99</sup> Surely he has no authority over those who believe and rely on their Lord. <sup>100</sup> His authority is only over those who befriend him and those who set up partners with Him.

#### Section 14: The Quran is not a Forgery

**101.** wa i-zaa badd-dal-naa aa-ya-tam ma-kaa-na aa-ya-tinw wall-laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa yu-nazz-zi-lu qaa-loo inn-na-maa an-ta muf-tar, bal ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-la-moon.

وَإِذَا بَدَأْنَا آيَةً مَّكَانَ آيَةٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ  
بِمَا يُنزِّلُ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُفْتَرٍ ۖ بَلْ  
أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

**102.** qul nazz-za-la-hoo roo-hul qu-du-si mir rabb-bi-ka bil-haqq-qi li-yu-sabb-bi-tal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa-hu-danw wa bush-raa lil-mus-li-meen.

قُلْ نَزَّلَهُ رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ مِنْ رَبِّكَ بِالْحَقِّ  
لِيُثَبِّتَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَى  
لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

**103.** wa-la-qad na'-la-mu ann-na-hum ya-qoo-loo-na inn-na-maa yu-'al-li-mu-hoo ba-shar, li-saa-nul la-zee yul-hi-doo-na i-lay-hi a'-ja-miyy-yunw wa haa-zaa li-saa-nun 'a-ra-biyy-yum mu-been.

وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ إِنَّمَا يُعَلِّمُهُ  
بَشَرٌ لِّسَانُ الَّذِي يُلْحِدُونَ إِلَيْهِ أَعْجِبِي  
وَهَذَا لِسَانٌ عَرَبِيٌّ مُبِينٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

**104.** inn-nal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laah, laa yah-dee-hi-mul laa-hu wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ ۗ لَا  
يَهْدِيهِمُ اللَّهُ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٤﴾

**105.** inn-na-maa yaf-ta-ril ka-zi-bal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bi-aa-yaa-til laa-hi wa u-laa-i-ka hu-mul kaa-zi-boon.

إِنَّمَا يَفْتَرِي الْكَذِبَ الَّذِينَ لَا  
يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ  
الْكَاذِبُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. man ka-fa-ra bill-laa-hi mim  
ba'-di ee-maa-ni-hee ill-laa man  
uk-ri-ha wa qal-bu-hoo mut-ma-inn-  
num bil-ee-maa-ni wa-laa-kim man  
sha-ra-ha bil-kuf-ri sad-ran fa-'a-lay-  
him gha-da-bum mi-nal laa-hi, wa  
la-hum 'a-zaa-bun 'a-zeem.

مَنْ كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ إِيمَانِهِ إِلَّا مَنْ  
أُكْرِهَ وَ قَلْبُهُ مُطْمَئِنٌّ بِالْإِيمَانِ  
وَ لَكِنَّ مَنْ شَرَحَ بِانْكَفَرٍ صَدْرًا  
فَعَلَيْهِمْ عَذَابٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ  
عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. zaa-li-ka bi-ann-na-hu-mus/  
ta-habb-bul ha-yaa-tad dun-ya 'a-lal  
aa-khi-ra-ti, wa ann-nal laa-ha laa  
yah-dil qaw-mal kaa-fi-reen.

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ اسْتَحَبُّوا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا  
عَلَى الْآخِرَةِ وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ  
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ta-ba-'al  
laa-hu 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him wa sam-  
'i-him wa ab-saa-ri-him, wa u-laa-i-  
ka hu-mul ghaa-fi-loon.

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ طَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ  
وَ سَمِعِهِمْ وَ أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ  
الْغٰفِلُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. laa ja-ra-ma ann-na-hum fil-aa-  
khi-ra-ti hu-mul khaa-si-roon.

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ هُمُ  
الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. summ-ma inn-na rabb-ba-ka  
lill-la-zee-na haa-ja-roo mim ba'-di  
maa fu-ti-noo summ-ma jaa-ha-  
doo wa sa-ba-roo, inn-na rabb-ba-  
ka mim ba'-di-haa la-gha-foo-rur  
ra-heem.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا  
فُتِنُوا ثُمَّ جَاهَدُوا وَ صَبَرُوا إِنَّ رَبَّكَ  
مِنْ بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

<sup>101</sup> And when We change a message for a message — and Allah knows best what He reveals — they say: You are only a forger. Rather, most of them do not know. <sup>102</sup> Say: The Holy Spirit has revealed it from your Lord with truth, that it may establish those who believe, and as a guidance and good news for those who submit. <sup>103</sup> And indeed We know that

they say: Only a mortal teaches him. The tongue of him whom they hint at is foreign, and this is clear Arabic language. <sup>104</sup> Those who do not believe in Allah's messages, Allah does not guide them, and for them is a painful punishment. <sup>105</sup> Only they forge lies who do not believe in Allah's messages, and they are the liars. <sup>106</sup> Whoever disbelieves in Allah after his belief — not he who is compelled while his heart is content with faith, but he who opens (his) breast for disbelief — they incur Allah's displeasure, and for them is a grievous punishment. <sup>107</sup> That is because they love this world's life more than the Hereafter, and because Allah does not guide the disbelieving people. <sup>108</sup> These are they whose hearts and ears and eyes Allah has sealed and these are the heedless ones. <sup>109</sup> No doubt that in the Hereafter they are the losers. <sup>110</sup> Then surely your Lord, to those who flee after they are persecuted, then struggle hard and are patient, surely your Lord after that is Protecting, Merciful.

### Section 15: Fate of the Opponents

**111.** yaw-ma ta'-tee kull-lu naf-sin tu-jaa-di-lu 'an naf-si-haa wa tu-waff-faa kull-lu naf-sim maa 'a-milat wa hum laa yuz-la-moon.

يَوْمَ تَأْتِي كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مِّجَادِلُ عَنْ نَفْسِهَا  
وَتُؤْفَىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ وَ هُمْ لَا  
يُظَلِّمُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

**112.** wa da-ra-bal laa-hu ma-sa-lan qar-ya-tan kaa-nat aa-mi-na-tam mut-ma-inn-na-tayn ya'-tee-haa riz-qu-haa ra-gha-dam min kull-li ma-kaa-nin fa-ka-fa-rat bi-an-'u-mil laa-hi fa-a-zaa-qa-hal laa-hu li-baa-sal joo-'i wal-khaw-fi bi-maa kaa-noo yas-na-'oon.

وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا قَرْيَةً كَانَتْ أَمْنَةً  
مُطْمَئِنَّةً يَأْتِيهَا رِزْقُهَا رَغَدًا مِّنْ  
كُلِّ مَكَانٍ فَكَفَرَتْ بِأَنْعَمِ اللَّهِ فَأَذَاقَهَا  
اللَّهُ لِبَاسَ الْجُوعِ وَالْخَوْفِ بِمَا كَانُوا  
يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

**113.** wa la-qad jaa-a'-hum ra-soo-lum min-hum fa-kazz-za-boo-hu fa-a-kha-za-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu wa hum zaa-li-moon.

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَكَذَّبُوهُ  
فَأَخَذَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَ هُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114. fa-ku-loo mim<sup>mm</sup>-maa ra-za-qa-ku-mul laa-hu ha-laa-lan tayy-yi-banw wash<sup>h</sup>-ku-roo ni'-ma-tal laa-hi in kun-tum iyy-yaa-hu ta'-bu-doon.

فَكُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ حَلَلًا طَيِّبًا  
وَاشْكُرُوا بِعَمَتِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ إِيَّاهُ  
تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115. inn-na-maa harr-ra-ma 'a-lay-ku-mul may-ta-ta wadd-da-ma wa lah-mal khin-zee-ri wa maa u-hill-la li-ghay-ril laa-hi bi-hee, fa-ma-nid/turr-ra ghay-ra baa-ghinw wa laa 'aa-din fa-inn-nal laa-ha gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالْدَّمَ وَ  
حَمَّ الْخَنِزِيرِ وَمَا أَهْلٌ لِيُغَيِّرِ اللَّهُ بِهِ  
فَمَنْ اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ  
غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

116. wa laa ta-qoo-loo li-maa ta-si-fu al-si-na-tu-ku-mul ka-zi-ba haa-zaa ha-laa-lunw wa haa-zaa ha-raa-mul li-taf-ta-roo 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zib, inn-nal la-zee-na yaf-ta-roo-na 'a-lal laa-hil ka-zi-ba laa yuf-li-hoon.

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَا تَصِفُ أُنْسَتُكُمْ  
انْكَذِبَ هَذَا حَلَلٌ وَهَذَا حَرَامٌ  
يَتَفَتَرُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ ۗ إِنَّ  
الَّذِينَ يَقْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ لَا  
يُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

117. ma-taa-'un qa-leel, wa la-hum 'a-zaa-bun a-leem.

مَتَاعٌ قَلِيلٌ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

118. wa 'a-lal la-zee-na haa-doo harr-ram-naa maa qa-sas-naa 'a-lay-ka min qabl, wa maa za-lam-naa-hum wa laa-kin kaa-noo an-fu-sa-hum yaz-li-moon.

وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ هَادُوا حَرَّمْنَا مَا  
قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَمَا ظَلَمْنَاهُمْ  
وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119. summ-ma inn-na rabb-ba-ka lill-la-zee-na 'a-mi-lus soo-a' bi-ja-haa-la-tin summ-ma taa-boo mim ba'-di zaa-li-ka wa as-la-hoo, inn-na rabb-ba-ka mim ba'-di-haa la-gha-foo-rur ra-heem.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السُّوءَ  
بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ وَ  
أَصْحَمُوا ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ  
رَحِيمٌ ﴿١١٩﴾



<sup>111</sup> On the day when every soul will come pleading for itself, and every soul will be paid in full what it has done, and they will not be dealt with unjustly. <sup>112</sup> And Allah sets forth a parable: A town safe and secure, to which its means of subsistence came in abundance from every quarter; but it disbelieved in Allah's favours, so Allah made it taste a pall of hunger and fear because of what they did. <sup>113</sup> And certainly a Messenger came to them from among them, but they rejected him, so the punishment caught them while they were wrongdoers. <sup>114</sup> So eat of what Allah has given you, lawful and good (things), and give thanks for Allah's favour, if He it is you serve. <sup>115</sup> He has forbidden you only what dies of itself and blood and the flesh of swine and that on which any other name than that of Allah has been invoked; but whoever is driven to (it), not desiring nor exceeding the limit, then surely Allah is Forgiving, Merciful. <sup>116</sup> And do not utter the lie which your tongues describe: This is lawful and this unlawful; so that you forge a lie against Allah. Surely those who forge a lie against Allah will not prosper. <sup>117</sup> A little enjoyment — and for them is a painful punishment. <sup>118</sup> And to those who are Jews We prohibited what We have related to you already, and We did not wrong them, but they wronged themselves. <sup>119</sup> And surely your Lord, for those who do evil in ignorance, then turn after that and make amends, surely your Lord after that is Forgiving, Merciful.

### Section 16: The Way to Greatness

**120.** inn-na ib-raa-hee-ma kaa-na  
umm-ma-tan qaa-ni-tal lill-laa-hi  
 ha-nee-faa, wa lam ya-ku mi-nal/  
 mush-ri-keen.

إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ كَانَ أُمَّةً قَانِتًا لِلَّهِ حَنِيفًا<sup>ط</sup>  
 وَلَمْ يَكُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

**121.** shaa-ki-ral li-an-'u-mi-hee, ij-  
 ta-baa-hu wa ha-daa-hu i-laa si-raa-  
 tim mus-ta-qeem.

شَاكِرًا لِالْأَنْعَامِ اجْتَبَاهُ وَهَدَاهُ إِلَى  
 صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٢١﴾

122. wa aa-tay-naa-hu fidd/dun-yaa  
ha-sa-na-tan, wa inn-na-hoo fil-aa-  
khi-ra-ti la-mi-nas saa-li-heen.

123. summ-ma aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka  
a-nitt/ta-bi' mill-la-ta ib-raa-hee-ma  
ha-nee-faa, wa maa kaa-na mi-nal  
mush-ri-keen.

124. inn-na-maa ju-'i-las sab-tu  
'a-lal la-zee-nakh/ta-la-foo feeh, wa  
inn-na rabb-ba-ka la-yah-ku-mu bay-  
na-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fee-  
maa kaa-noo fee-hi yakh-ta-li-foon.

125. ud-'u i-laa sa-bee-li rabb-bi-  
ka bil-hik-ma-ti wal-maw-'i-za-til  
ha-sa-na-ti wa jaa-dil-hum bill-la-  
tee hi-ya ah-san, inn-na rabb-ba-ka  
hu-wa a'-la-mu bi-man dall-la 'an  
sa-bee-li-hee wa hu-wa a'-la-mu  
bil-muh-ta-deen.

126. wa in 'aa-qab-tum fa-'aa-qi-  
boo bi-mis-li maa 'oo-qib-tum bi-  
hee, wa la-in sa-bar-tum la-hu-wa  
khay-rul liss-saa-bi-reen.

127. was-bir wa maa sab-ru-ka ill-  
laa bill-laa-hi wa laa tah-zan 'a-lay-  
him wa laa ta-ku fee day-qim mim-  
maa yam-ku-roon.

وَآتَيْنَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً ۗ وَإِنَّهُ فِي  
الْآخِرَةِ لَمِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

ثُمَّ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ أَنْ اتَّبِعْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
حَنِيفًا ۗ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ السَّبْتُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ  
اختلفُوا فِيهِ ۗ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَيَحْكُمُ  
بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ  
يختلفون ﴿١٢٤﴾

أُدْعُ إِلَى سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِالْحُكْمَةِ  
وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ الْحَسَنَةِ وَجَادِلْهُمْ  
بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ  
بِمَنْ ضَلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ  
بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

وَإِنْ عَاقَبْتُمْ فَعَاقِبُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا  
عُوقِبْتُمْ بِهِ ۗ وَلَئِنْ صَبَرْتُمْ لَهُوَ خَيْرٌ  
لِّلصَّابِرِينَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

وَاصْبِرْ وَمَا صَبْرُكَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ وَلَا  
تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَكُ فِي ضَلَاتٍ مِّمَّا  
يَسْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

**128.** inn-nal laa-ha ma-'al la-zee-  
nat ta-qaww/wall-la-zee-na hum  
muh-si-noon.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ  
مُحْسِنُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

<sup>120</sup> Surely Abraham was a model (of virtue), obedient to Allah, upright, and he was not from among the idolaters, <sup>121</sup> grateful for His favours. He chose him and guided him on the right path. <sup>122</sup> And We gave him good in this world; and in the Hereafter he is surely among the righteous. <sup>123</sup> Then We revealed to you: Follow the faith of Abraham, the upright one; and he was not from among the idolaters. <sup>124</sup> The Sabbath was ordained only against those who differed about it. And surely your Lord will judge between them on the day of Resurrection in that in which they differed. <sup>125</sup> Call to the way of your Lord with wisdom and goodly exhortation, and argue with them in the best manner. Surely your Lord knows best him who strays from His path, and He knows best those who go aright. <sup>126</sup> And if you take your turn, then retaliate with the like of what you were afflicted with. But if you show patience, it is certainly best for the patient. <sup>127</sup> And be patient and your patience is not but by (the help of) Allah, and do not grieve for them, nor be in distress by what they plan. <sup>128</sup> Surely Allah is with those who keep their duty and those who do good (to others).



## Chapter 17

### BA-NEE IS-RAA-EEL: THE ISRAELITES

(Revealed at Makkah: 12 Sections; 111 Verses)

This chapter opens and ends by referring to the history of the Israelites, who, after attaining to greatness, were twice punished for their misdeeds. It begins with a mention of the *Mirāj* or ascension of the Holy Prophet, indicative of the eminence to which the Muslims would rise. It then warns Muslims of the fate which befell the Israelites, as the same fate was to befall them. Then it goes on to deal with the following subjects: every deed must have a consequence, the moral teachings Muslims must follow to do good deeds, opposition to the truth and to the righteous, and its defeat by the truth — that “truth” being the Holy Prophet himself who is the “spirit of truth” prophesied in the Gospel of John — the Quran being a miracle, and, finally, Moses’ warning to Pharaoh, a warning like it now being given by the Quran to its opponents. This chapter was revealed in the early period at Makkah, around the fifth year of the Holy Prophet’s mission.

## PART 15

### Section 1: Israelites punished Twice

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Sub-haa-nal la-zee as-raa bi-‘ab-di-hee lay-lam mi-nal mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mi i-lal mas-ji-dil aq-sal la-zee baa-rak-naa haw-la-hoo li-nu-ri-yahoo min aa-yaa-ti-naa, inn-na-hoo hu-was sa-mee-‘ul ba-seer.

سُبْحٰنَ الَّذِيْ اَسْرٰى بِعَبْدِهٖ لَيْلًا مِّنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ اِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ الْاَقْصَا الَّذِيْ بَرَكْنَا حَوْلَهٗ لِنُرِيْكَ مِنْ اٰيٰتِنَا ۗ اِنَّهٗ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيْرُ ﴿١﴾

2. wa aa-tay-naa moo-sal ki-taa-ba wa ja-‘al-naa-hu hu-dal li-ba-nee

وَ اَتَيْنَا مُوسٰى الْكِتٰبَ وَ جَعَلْنٰهُ

is-raa-ee-la all-laa tatt-ta-khi-zoo  
min doo-nee wa-kee-laa.

3. zurr-riyy-ya-ta man ha-mal-naa  
ma-'a nooh, inn-na-hoo kaa-na 'ab-  
dan sha-koo-raa.

4. wa qa-day-naa i-laa ba-nee is-  
raa-ee-la fil-ki-taa-bi la-tuf-si-dunn-  
na fil-ar-di marr-ra-tay-ni wa la-ta'-  
lunn-na 'u-luww-wan ka-bee-raa.

5. fa-i-zaa jaa-a' wa'-du oo-laa-hu-  
maa ba-'as-naa 'a-lay-kum 'i-baa-dal  
la-naa u-lee ba'-sin sha-dee-din fa-  
jaa-soo khi-laa-lad di-yaar, wa kaa-  
na wa'-dam maf-'oo-laa.

6. summ-ma ra-dad-naa la-ku-mul  
karr-ra-ta 'a-lay-him wa am-dad-  
naa-kum bi-am-waa-linw wa ba-  
nee-na wa ja-'al-naa-kum ak-sa-ra  
na-fee-raa.

7. in ah-san-tum ah-san-tum li-an-  
fu-si-kum, wa in a-sa'-tum fa-la-haa,  
fa-i-zaa jaa-a' wa'-dul aa-khi-ra-ti  
li-ya-soo-oo' wu-joo-ha-kum wa  
li-yad-khu-lul mas-ji-da ka-maa da-  
kha-loo-hu aww-wa-la marr-ra-tinw  
wa li-yu-tabb-bi-roo maa 'a-law  
tat-bee-raa.

8. 'a-saa rabb-bu-kum ayn-yar-ha-  
ma-kum, wa in utt-tum 'ud-naa, wa

هُدَىٰ يُسَبِّحُ اسْرَآءِيْلَ اَلَّا تَتَّخِذُوا مِنْ  
دُونِي وَكَيْلًا ﴿٢٦﴾

ذُرِّيَّةَ مَنْ حَمَلْنَا مَعَ نُوحٍ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ  
عَبْدًا شَكُوْرًا ﴿٢٧﴾

وَ قَضَيْنَاۤ اِلَىٰ بَنِيۤ اِسْرَآءِيْلَ فِى  
الْكِتٰبِ لَتُفْسِدُنَّ فِى الْاَرْضِ مَرْتَيْنِ  
وَلَتَعْلُنَّ عُلُوًّا كَبِيْرًا ﴿٢٨﴾

فَاِذَا جَآءَ وَعْدُ اُولٰٓئِهٖمَا بَعَثْنَا  
عَلَيْكُمْ عِبَادًا لَّنَا اُولٰٓئِىۤىۤ بَاسٍ شَدِيْدٍ  
فَجَاسُوْا جِلَلَ الدِّيَارِ ۗ وَكَانَ وَعْدًا  
مَّفْعُوْلًا ﴿٢٩﴾

ثُمَّ رَدَدْنَا لَكُمُ الْكَرَّةَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَ  
اٰمَدْنٰكُمْ بِاَمْوَالٍ وَّبٰنِيْنٍ وَجَعَلْنٰكُمْ  
اَكْثَرَنَفِيْرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

اِنْ اَحْسَنْتُمْ اَحْسَنْتُمْ لَآنْفُسِكُمْ ۗ وَاِنْ  
اَسَآءْتُمْ فَلَهَا ۗ فَاِذَا جَآءَ وَعْدُ الْاٰخِرَةِ  
لِيَسُوْءَاۤ اُجُوْهُكُمْ وَ لِيَدْخُلُوْا  
الْمَسْجِدَ كَمَا دَخَلُوْهُ اَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۗ وَ  
لِيُتَبِّرُوْا مَا عَلُوْا تَتَبِيْرًا ﴿٣١﴾

عَسٰى رَبُّكُمْ اَنْ يَّرْحَمَكُمْ ۗ وَاِنْ عُدْتُمْ

ja-'al-naa ja-hann-na-ma lil-kaa-fi-ree-na ha-see-raa.

عَدْنَا وَ جَعَلْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ

حَصِيرًا ﴿١٠﴾

9. inn-na haa-zal qur-aa-na yah-dee lill-la-tee hi-ya aq-wa-mu wa yu-bash-shi-rul mu'-mi-nee-nal la-zee-na ya'-ma-loo-nas saa-li-haa-ti ann-na la-hum aj-ran ka-bee-raa.

إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ يَهْدِي لِلَّتِي هِيَ أَقْوَمُ

وَيُبَشِّرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ

الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَبِيرًا ﴿١١﴾

10. wa ann-nal la-zee-na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti a'-tad-naa la-hum 'a-zaa-ban a-lee-maa.

وَأَنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ

أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٢﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

<sup>1</sup> Glory be to Him Who carried His servant by night from the Sacred Mosque to the Remote Mosque, whose precincts We blessed, that We might show him some of Our signs! Surely He is the Hearing, the Seeing.

<sup>2</sup> And We gave Moses the Book and made it a guidance to the Children of Israel (saying): Take no guardian beside Me — <sup>3</sup> (you) the offspring of those whom We bore with Noah. Surely he was a grateful servant.

<sup>4</sup> And We made known to the Children of Israel in the Book: Certainly you will make mischief in the land twice, and behave insolently with mighty arrogance. <sup>5</sup> So when the first warning of the two came to pass,

We raised against you Our servants, of mighty prowess, so they made havoc in (your) houses. And it was an accomplished threat. <sup>6</sup> Then We

gave you back the turn against them, and aided you with wealth and children and made you a numerous band. <sup>7</sup> If you do good, you do good for your own souls. And if you do evil, it is for them. So when the second

warning came, (We raised another people) that they might bring you to grief and that they might enter the Mosque as they entered it the first time, and that they might destroy, whatever they conquered, with utter destruction. <sup>8</sup> It may be that your Lord will have mercy on you.

And if you return (to mischief), We will return (to punishment). And We have made hell a prison for the disbelievers. <sup>9</sup> Surely this Quran guides to what is most upright, and gives good news to the believers who do good

that theirs is a great reward, <sup>10</sup> and that those who do not believe in the Hereafter, We have prepared for them a painful punishment.

### Section 2: Every Deed has a Consequence

11. wa yad-'ul in-saa-nu bish-sharr-ri du-'aa-a-hoo bil-khayr, wa kaa-nal in-saa-nu 'a-joo-laa.

وَيَذُرُ الْإِنْسَانُ بِالشَّرِّ دُعَاءَهُ بِالْخَيْرِ وَ  
كَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ حَاجِلًا ﴿١١﴾

12. wa ja-'al-nal lay-la wann-na-haa-ra aa-ya-tay-ni fa-ma-haw-naa aa-ya-tal lay-li wa ja-'al-naa aa-yatan na-haa-ri mub-si-ra-tal li-tab-ta-ghoo fad-lam mir rabb-bi-kum wa li-ta-'la-moo 'a-da-das si-nee-na wal-hi-saab, wa kull-la shay-in fass-sal-naa-hu taf-see-laa.

وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ آيَاتَيْنِ فَمَحْوَنًا  
آيَةَ اللَّيْلِ وَجَعَلْنَا آيَةَ النَّهَارِ مُبْصِرَةً  
لِيَتَّبِعُوا فَضْلًا مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَلِيَتَعْلَمُوا  
عَدَدَ السَّيِّئِينَ وَالْحِسَابِ ۗ وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ  
فَصَّلْنَاهُ تَفْصِيلًا ﴿١٢﴾

13. wa kull-la in-saa-nin al-zam-naa-hu taa-i-ra-hoo fee 'u-nu-qi-hee, wa nukh-ri-ju la-hoo yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti ki-taa-bayn yal-qaa-hu man-shoo-raa.

وَكُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ لِّرَبِّهِ طَيْرَةٌ فَمِنْ عُنُقِهِ  
وَ نُخْرِجُ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كِتَابًا يَلْقَاهُ  
مَنْشُورًا ﴿١٣﴾

14. iq-ra' ki-taa-bak, ka-faa bi-naf-sikal yaw-ma 'a-lay-ka ha-see-baa.

اقْرَأْ كِتَابَكَ ۗ كَفَىٰ بِنَفْسِكَ الْيَوْمَ  
عَلَيْكَ حَسِيبًا ﴿١٤﴾

15. ma-nih-ta-daa fa-inn-na-maa yah-ta-dee li-naf-si-hee, wa man dall-la fa-inn-na-maa ya-dill-lu 'a-lay-haa, wa laa ta-zi-ru waa-zi-ratunw wiz-ra ukh-raa, wa maa kunn-naa mu-'azz-zi-bee-na hatt-taa nab-'a-sa ra-soo-laa.

مِنَ اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدَىٰ لِنَفْسِهِ  
ۗ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۗ وَلَا  
تَذَرُ وَازِرَةً ۗ وَذَرَّ أُخْرَىٰ ۗ وَمَا كُنَّا  
مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا ﴿١٥﴾

16. wa i-zaa a-rad-naa an nuh-li-ka qar-ya-tan a-mar-naa mut-ra-fee-haa fa-fa-sa-qoo fee-haa fa-haqq-qa

وَ إِذَا أَرَدْنَا أَنْ نُهْلِكَ قَرْيَةً أَمَرْنَا  
مُتْرَفِيهَا فَفَسَقُوا فِيهَا فَحَقَّ عَلَيْهَا

'a-lay-hal qaw-lu fa-damm-mar-naa-  
haa tad-mee-raa.

الْقَوْلِ فَدَمَّرْنَاهَا تَدْمِيرًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. wa kam ah-lak-naa mi-nal qu-  
roo-ni mim ba'di nooh, wa ka-faa  
bi-rabb-bi-ka bi-zu-noo-bi 'i-baa-di-  
hee kha-bee-ram ba-see-raa.

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِنْ بَعْدِ  
نُوحٍ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ بِذُنُوبِ عِبَادِهِ  
خَبِيرًا بَصِيرًا ﴿١٨﴾

18. man kaa-na yu-ree-dul 'aa-ji-  
la-ta 'ajj-jal-naa la-hoo fee-haa  
maa na-shaa-u' li-man nu-ree-du  
summ-ma ja-'al-naa la-hoo ja-hann-  
nam, yas-laa-haa maz-moo-mam  
mad-hoo-raa.

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْعَاجِلَةَ عَجَلْنَا لَهُ فِيهَا  
مَا نَشَاءُ لِمَنْ نُرِيدُ ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَا لَهُ جَهَنَّمَ  
يَصْلَاهَا مَذْمُومًا مَدْحُورًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. wa man a-raa-dal aa-khi-ra-ta  
wa sa-'aa la-haa sa-'ya-haa wa hu-  
wa mu'-mi-nun, fa-u-laa-i-ka kaa-na  
sa'-yu-hum mash-koo-raa.

وَمَنْ أَرَادَ الْآخِرَةَ وَسَعَىٰ لَهَا سَعْيَهَا  
وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ كَانَ سَعْيُهُمْ  
مَشْكُورًا ﴿٢٠﴾

20. kull-lan nu-midd-du haa-u-laa-i'  
wa haa-u-laa-i' min 'a-taa-i' rabb-  
bik, wa maa kaa-na 'a-taa-u' rabb-  
bi-ka mah-zoo-raa.

كُلًّا نُمِدُّ هَؤُلَاءِ وَهَؤُلَاءِ مِنْ عَطَاءِ رَبِّكَ  
ۗ وَمَا كَانَ عَطَاءُ رَبِّكَ مَحْظُورًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. un-zur kay-fa fadd-dal-naa ba'-  
da-hum 'a-laa ba'd, wa lal-aa-khi-  
ra-tu ak-ba-ru da-raa-jaa-tinw wa  
ak-ba-ru taf-dee-laa.

أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ  
ۗ وَلِلْآخِرَةِ أَكْبَرُ دَرَجَاتٍ وَأَكْبَرُ  
تَفْضِيلًا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. laa taj-'al ma-'al laa-hi i-laa-han  
aa-kha-ra fa-taq-'u-da maz-moo-  
mam makh-zoo-laa.

لَا تَجْعَلْ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ فَتَقْعُدَ  
مَذْمُومًا مَخْذُومًا ﴿٢٣﴾

<sup>17</sup> And man prays for evil as he ought to pray for good; and man is ever hasty. <sup>18</sup> And We made the night and the day two signs, then We have



made the sign of the night to pass away and We have made the sign of the day manifest, so that you may seek grace from your Lord, and that you may know the numbering of years and the reckoning. And We have explained everything distinctly. <sup>13</sup> And We have made every human being's actions to cling to his neck, and We shall bring forth to him on the day of Resurrection a book which he will find wide open. <sup>14</sup> Read your book. Your own soul is sufficient as a reckoner against you this day. <sup>15</sup> Whoever goes aright, goes aright only for the good of his own soul; and whoever goes astray, goes astray only to its detriment. And no bearer of a burden can bear the burden of another. Nor do We punish until We raise a messenger. <sup>16</sup> And when We wish to destroy a town, We send commandments to its people who lead easy lives, but they transgress therein; thus the word proves true against it, so We destroy it with utter destruction. <sup>17</sup> And how many generations did We destroy after Noah! And your Lord is sufficient as being Aware and Seer of His servants' sins. <sup>18</sup> Whoever desires this transitory life, We hasten to him in it what We please for whomsoever We desire, then We assign to him hell; he will enter it despised, driven away. <sup>19</sup> And whoever desires the Hereafter and strives for it with due striving and is a believer — those are they whose striving is amply rewarded. <sup>20</sup> All do We aid — these as well as those — out of the bounty of your Lord, and the bounty of your Lord is not limited. <sup>21</sup> See how We have made some of them to excel others. And certainly the Hereafter is greater in degrees and greater in excellence. <sup>22</sup> Do not set up any other god with Allah, or you will sit down despised, forsaken.

### Section 3: Moral Precepts

23.wa qa-daa rabb-bu-ka all-laa ta'-bu-doo ill-laa iyy-yaa-hu wa bil-waa-li-day-ni ih-saa-naa, imm-maa yab-lu-ghann-na 'in-da-kal ki-ba-ra a-ha-du-hu-maa aw ki-laa-hu-maa fa-laa ta-qul la-hu-maa uff-finw wa laa tan-har-hu-maa wa qul la-hu-maa qaw-lan ka-ree-maa.

وَقَضَىٰ رَبُّكَ أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ وَ  
بِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا ۖ إِنَّمَا يُبَلِّغُنَّ  
عِنْدَكَ انكِبَرَ أَحَدُهُمَا أَوْ كِلَيْهِمَا  
فَلَا تَقُلْ لَهُمَا أُفٍّ وَلَا تَنْهَرْهُمَا وَقُلْ  
لَهُمَا قَوْلًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. wakh-fid la-hu-maa ja-naa-haz  
zull-li mi-narr/rah-ma-ti wa qur  
rabb-bir/ham-hu-maa ka-maa rabb-  
ba-yaa-nee sa-ghee-raa.

وَ اَخْفِضْ لَهْمَا جَنَاحَ الذَّلِيلِ مِنْ  
الرَّحْمَةِ وَقُلْ رَبِّ ارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا  
رَبَّيْنِي صَغِيرًا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. rabb-bu-kum a'-la-mu bi-maa  
fee nu-foo-si-kum, in ta-koo-noo  
saa-li-hee-na, fa-inn-na-hoo kaa-na  
lil-aww-waa-bee-na gha-foo-raa.

رَبُّكُمْ اَعْلَمُ بِمَا فِي نَفْسِكُمْ ۗ اِنْ  
تَكُونُوا صٰلِحِيْنَ فَاِنَّهٗ كَانَ لِلّٰٓءِ اٰبِيْنَ  
عَفُوْرًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. wa aa-ti-zal qur-baa hagg-qa-  
hoo wal-mis-kee-na wab-nas sa-  
bee-li wa laa tu-bazz-zir tab-zee-raa.

وَ اِذَا الْقُرْبٰى حَقَّهٗ وَالْمَسْكِيْنَ وَابْنَ  
السَّبِيْلِ وَلَا تَبْذُرُوْا تَبْذِيْرًا ﴿٢٦﴾

27. inn-nal mu-bazz-zi-ree-na kaa-  
noo ikh-waa-nashh sha-yaa-teen, wa  
kaa-nashh shay-taa-nu li-rabb-bi-hee  
ka-foo-raa.

اِنَّ الْمُبْذِرِيْنَ كَانُوْا اِخْوَانَ الشَّيْطٰنِ  
ۗ وَكَانَ الشَّيْطٰنُ لِرَبِّهٖ كَفُوْرًا ﴿٢٧﴾

28. wa imm-maa tu'-ri-dann-na 'an-  
hu-mub/ti-ghaa-a' rah-ma-tim mir  
rabb-bi-ka tar-joo-haa fa-qul la-hum  
qaw-lam may-soo-raa.

وَ اِمَّا تَعْرِضْنَ عَنْهُمْ اِبْتِغَاءَ رَحْمَةٍ  
مِّنْ رَبِّكَ تَرْجُوْهُمَا فَقُلْ لَّهُمْ قَوْلًا  
مَّيْسُوْرًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29. wa laa taj-'al ya-da-ka magh-loo-  
la-tan i-laa 'u-nu-qi-ka wa laa tab-  
sut-haa kull-lal bas-ti fa-taq-'u-da  
ma-loo-mam mah-soo-raa.

وَلَا تَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَغْلُوْلَةً اِلَى عُنُقِكَ وَ  
لَا تَبْسُطْهَا كُلَّ الْبَسْطِ فَتَقْعُدَ مَلُوْمًا  
مَّحْسُوْرًا ﴿٢٩﴾

30. inn-na rabb-ba-ka yab-su-tur riz-  
qa li-mayn ya-shaa-u' wa yaq-dir,  
inn-na-hoo kaa-na bi-'i-baa-di-hee  
kha-bee-ram ba-see-raa.

اِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَّشَاءُ  
وَ يَقْدِرُ ۗ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهٖ خَبِيْرًا  
بَصِيْرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

<sup>23</sup> And your Lord has decreed that you serve none but Him, and do good to parents. If either or both of them reach old age with you, say no word

to them showing annoyance, nor rebuke them, and speak to them a generous word. <sup>24</sup> And make yourself gentle to them with humility out of mercy, and say: My Lord, have mercy on them, as they brought me up (when I was) little. <sup>25</sup> Your Lord knows best what is in your minds. If you are righteous, He is surely Forgiving to those who turn (to Him). <sup>26</sup> And give to the near of kin his due and (to) the needy and the traveller, and do not squander wastefully. <sup>27</sup> Surely the squanderers are the devil's brethren. And the devil is ever ungrateful to his Lord. <sup>28</sup> And if you (have to) turn away from them (in order) to seek mercy from your Lord that you hope for, then speak to them a gentle word. <sup>29</sup> And do not make your hand to be chained to your neck, nor stretch it forth to its fullest extension, so that you sit down blamed, stripped off. <sup>30</sup> Surely your Lord amplifies provision for whom He pleases, and restricts (it also). Surely He is ever Aware, Seer, of His servants.

#### Section 4: Moral Precepts

31. wa laa taq-tu-loo aw-laa-da-kum  
khash-ya-ta im-laaq, nah-nu nar-zu-  
qu-hum wa iyy-yaa-kum, inn-na qat-  
la-hum kaa-na khit-an ka-bee-raa.

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ حَشِيَّةَ اِمْلَاقٍ  
نَحْنُ نَزَرُكُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ إِنَّ قَتْلَهُمْ  
كَانَ خِطَاً كَبِيراً ﴿٣١﴾

32. wa laa taq-ra-buz zi-naa inn-na-  
hoo kaa-na faa-hi-sha-tan, wa saa-a'  
sa-bee-laa.

وَلَا تَقْرُبُوا الزَّانِيَ إِنَّهُ كَانَ فَاحِشَةً وَ  
سَاءَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٣٢﴾

33. wa laa taq-tu-lun naf-sal la-tee  
harr-ra-mal laa-hu ill-laa bill-hagg,  
wa man qu-ti-la maz-loo-man fa-  
qad ja'al-naa li-wa-liyy-yi-hee sul-  
taa-nan fa-laa yus-rif fil/qatl, inn-na-  
hoo kaa-na man-soo-raa.

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ  
إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَمَنْ قَتَلَ مَظْلُومًا فَقَدْ  
جَعَلْنَا لَوْلِيهِ سُلْطٰنًا فَلَا يَسْرِفُ فِي  
الْقَتْلِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مَنْصُورًا ﴿٣٣﴾

34. wa laa taq-ra-boo maa-lal ya-tee-  
mi ill-laa bill-la-tee hi-ya ah-sa-nu  
hatt-taa yab-lu-gha a-shudd-da-hoo,

وَلَا تَقْرُبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ  
أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ ۖ وَأَوْفُوا

wa aw-foo bil-'ah-di, inn-nal 'ah-da  
kaa-na mas-'oo-laa.

بِالْعَهْدِ إِنَّ الْعَهْدَ كَانَ مَسْئُولًا ﴿٣٥﴾

35. wa aw-ful kay-la i-zaa kil-tum  
wa-zi-noo bil-qis-taa-sil mus-ta-  
qeem, zaa-li-ka khay-runw wa ah-  
sa-nu ta'-wee-laa.

وَ أَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ إِذَا كِلْتُمْ وَ زُنُوزًا  
بِالْقِسْطَاسِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَ  
أَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا ﴿٣٥﴾

36. wa laa taq-fu maa lay-sa la-ka bi-  
hee 'ilm, inn-nas sam-'a wal-ba-sa-  
ra wal-fu-aa-da wa kull-lu u-laa-i-ka  
kaa-na 'an-hu mas-'oo-laa.

وَ لَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۖ إِنَّ  
السَّمْعَ وَ الْبَصَرَ وَ الْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَٰئِكَ  
كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْئُولًا ﴿٣٦﴾

37. wa laa tam-shi fil-ar-di ma-ra-  
haa, inn-na-ka lan takh-ri-qal ar-da  
wa lan tab-lu-ghal ji-baa-la too-laa.

وَ لَا تَمْشِ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرْحًا ۚ إِنَّكَ لَنْ  
تَخْرِقَ الْأَرْضَ وَ لَنْ تَبْلُغَ الْجِبَالَ  
طُولًا ﴿٣٧﴾

38. kull-lu zaa-li-ka kaa-na sayy-yi-u-  
hoo 'in-da rabb-bi-ka mak-roo-haa.

كُلُّ ذَٰلِكَ كَانَ سَيِّئُهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ  
مَكْرُوهًا ﴿٣٨﴾

39. zaa-li-ka mimm-maa aw-haa  
i-lay-ka rabb-bu-ka mi-nal hik-mah,  
wa laa taj-'al ma-'al laa-hi i-laa-han  
aa-kha-ra fa-tul-qaa fee ja-hann-na-  
ma ma-loo-mam mad-hoo-raa.

ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا أَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ رَبُّكَ مِنَ الْحِكْمَةِ  
ۖ وَ لَا تَجْعَلْ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ فَتُلْقَىٰ  
فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَلُومًا مَّدْحُورًا ﴿٣٩﴾

40. a-fa-as-faa-kum rabb-bu-kum  
bil-ba-nee-na wattu-ta-kha-za mi-  
nal ma-laa-i-ka-ti i-naa-saa, inn-  
na-kum la-ta-qoo-loo-na qaw-lan  
'a-zee-maa.

أَفَأَصْفُكُمْ رَبُّكُم بِالْبَنِينَ وَ اتَّخَذَ  
مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنَاثًا ۖ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَقُولُونَ  
قَوْلًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٠﴾

<sup>31</sup> And do not kill your children for fear of poverty — We provide for them and for you. Surely the killing of them is a great wrong. <sup>32</sup> And do not go

near to fornication: surely it is an obscenity. And evil is the way. <sup>33</sup> And do not kill the soul which Allah has forbidden except for a just cause. And whoever is killed unjustly, We have indeed given to his heir authority — but let him not exceed the limit in killing. Surely he will be helped. <sup>34</sup> And do not draw near to the orphan's property, except in the best way, till he attains his maturity. And fulfil the promise; surely the promise will be enquired into. <sup>35</sup> And give full measure when you measure out, and weigh with a true balance. This is fair and better in the end. <sup>36</sup> And do not follow that of which you have no knowledge. Surely the hearing and the sight and the heart, all of these will be asked about it. <sup>37</sup> And do not go about in the land exultingly, for you cannot split the earth, nor reach the mountains in height. <sup>38</sup> All this, the evil of it, is hateful in the sight of your Lord. <sup>39</sup> This is from the wisdom which your Lord has revealed to you. And do not set up with Allah any other god, or you would be thrown into hell, blamed, cast away. <sup>40</sup> Has then your Lord preferred to give you sons, and (for Himself) taken daughters from among the angels? Surely you utter a terrible saying.

### Section 5: Disbelievers grow Harder

41. wa la-qad sarr-raf-naa fee haa-zal qur-aa-ni la-yazz-zakk-ka-roo, wa maa ya-zee-du-hum ill-laa nu-foo-raa.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ لِيُبَدَّ كُرْهًُا  
وَمَا يَزِيدُهُمْ إِلَّا نُفُورًا ﴿٣٩﴾

42. qul law kaa-na ma-'a-hoo aa-li-ha-tun ka-maa ya-qoo-loo-na i-zal lab-ta-ghaw i-laa zil-'ar-shi sa-bee-laa.

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ مَعَهُ آلِهَةٌ كَمَا يَقُولُونَ إِذًا  
لَأَبْتَعُوا إِلَىٰ ذِي الْعَرْشِ سَبِيلًا ﴿٤٠﴾

43. sub-haa-na-hoo wa ta-'aa-laa 'amm-maa ya-qoo-loo-na 'u-luww-wan ka-bee-raa.

سُبْحٰنَهُ وَ تَعٰلٰى عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ عُلُوًّا  
كَبِيرًا ﴿٤١﴾

44. tu-sabb-bi-hu la-hus sa-maa-waa-tus sab-'u wal-ar-du wa man

تُسَبِّحُ لَهُ السَّمٰوٰتُ السَّبْعُ وَ الْاَرْضُ

fee-hinn-na, wa im min shay-in ill-  
laa yu-sabb-bi-hu bi-ham-di-hee wa  
laa-kil laa taf-qa-hoo-na tas-bee-ha-  
hum, inn-na-hoo kaa-na ha-lee-man  
gha-foo-raa.

45. wa i-zaa qa-ra'-tal qur-'aa-na ja-  
'al-naa bay-na-ka wa bay-nal la-zee-  
na laa yu'-mi-noo-na bil-aa-khi-ra-ti  
hi-jaa-bam mas-too-raa.

46. wa ja-'al-naa 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-  
him a-kinn-na-tan ayn-yaf-qa-hoo-  
hu wa fee aa-zaa-ni-him waq-raa,  
wa i-zaa za-kar-ta rabb-ba-ka fil-qur-  
'aa-ni wah-da-hoo wall-law 'a-laa  
ad-baa-ri-him nu-foo-raa.

47. nah-nu a'-la-mu bi-maa yas-ta-  
mi-'oo-na bi-hee iz yas-ta-mi-'oo-na  
i-lay-ka wa iz hum naj-waa iz ya-qoo-  
luz zaa-li-moo-na in tatt-ta-bi-'oo-na  
ill-laa ra-ju-lam mas-hoo-raa.

48. un-zur kay-fa da-ra-boo la-kal  
am-saa-la fa-dall-loo fa-laa yas-ta-  
tee-'oo-na sa-bee-laa.

49. wa qaa-loo a'-i-zaa kunn-naa  
'i-zaa-manw wa ru-faa-tan a'-inn-  
naa la-mab-'oo-soo-na khal-qan  
ja-dee-daa.

50. qul koo-noo hi-jaa-ra-tan aw  
ha-dee-daa.

وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ ط وَإِنْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا يُسَبِّحُ  
بِحَمْدِهِ وَلَكِنَّ لَا تَفْقَهُونَ تَسْبِيحَهُمْ  
ط إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا ﴿٢٧﴾

وَإِذَا قَرَأْتَ الْقُرْآنَ جَعَلْنَا بَيْنَكَ وَ  
بَيْنَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ حِجَابًا  
مَسْتُورًا ﴿٢٨﴾

وَ جَعَلْنَا عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَنْ  
يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي آذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ط وَإِذَا ذُكِرْتِ  
رَبَّكَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ وَحْدَهُ وَلَّوْا عَلَى  
أَدْبَارِهِمْ نُفُورًا ﴿٢٩﴾

نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَسْتَمِعُونَ بِهِ إِذْ  
يَسْتَمِعُونَ إِلَيْكَ وَ إِذْ هُمْ يَخْتَوِي إِذْ  
يَقُولُ الظَّالِمُونَ إِنَّ تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا رَجُلًا  
مَسْحُورًا ﴿٣٠﴾

أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ ضَرَبُوا لَكَ الْأَمْثَالَ فَضَلُّوا  
فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٣١﴾

وَ قَالُوا إِذَا كُنَّا عِظَامًا وَ رُفَاتًا  
ءَاِنَّا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ خَلْقًا جَدِيدًا ﴿٣٢﴾

قُلْ كُونُوا حِجَارَةً أَوْ حَدِيدًا ﴿٣٣﴾

51.aw khal-qam mimm-maa yak-  
bu-ru fee su-doo-ri-kum, fa-sa-ya-  
qoo-loo-na mayn yu-'ee-du-naa,  
qu-lil la-zee fa-ta-ra-kum aww-wa-  
la mar-rah, fa-sa-yun-ghi-doo-na  
i-lay-ka ru-oo-sa-hum wa ya-qoo-  
loo-ma ma-taa hu-wa, qul 'a-saa  
ayn-ya-koo-na qa-ree-baa.

أَوْ خَلَقًا مِّمَّا يَكْبُرُ فِي صُدُورِكُمْ  
فَسَيَقُولُونَ مَنْ يُعِيدُنَا قُلِ الَّذِي  
فَطَرَكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ فَسَيُنْغِضُونَ إِلَيْكَ  
رُءُوسَهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هُوَ قُلْ عَسَى  
أَنْ يَكُونَ قَرِيبًا ﴿٥١﴾

52.yaw-ma yad-'oo-kum fa-tas-ta-  
jee-boo-na bi-ham-di-hee wa ta-  
zunn-noo-na ill-la-bis-tum ill-laa  
qa-lee-laa.

يَوْمَ يَدْعُوكُمْ فَتَسْتَجِيبُونَ بِحَمْدِهِ وَ  
تَظُنُّونَ إِن لَّبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٥٢﴾

<sup>41</sup> And certainly We have repeated (warnings) in this Quran that they may be mindful. And it only adds to their aversion. <sup>42</sup> Say: If there were with Him gods, as they say, then certainly they would have been able to seek a way to the Lord of the Throne. <sup>43</sup> Glory be to Him, and He is supremely exalted above what they say! <sup>44</sup> The seven heavens and the earth and those in them declare His glory. And there is not a single thing but glorifies Him with His praise, but you do not understand their glorification. Surely He is Forbearing, Forgiving. <sup>45</sup> And when you recite the Quran, We place between you and those who do not believe in the Hereafter a hidden barrier; <sup>46</sup> and We put coverings on their hearts and a deafness in their ears that they may not understand it; and when you mention your Lord alone in the Quran, they turn their backs in aversion. <sup>47</sup> We know best what they listen to when they listen to you, and when they take counsel secretly, when the wrongdoers say: You follow only a man deprived of reason. <sup>48</sup> See, what they liken you to! So they have gone astray, and cannot find the way. <sup>49</sup> And they say: When we are bones and decayed particles, shall we then be raised up as a new creation? <sup>50</sup> Say: Be stones or iron, <sup>51</sup> or some other creature of those which are too hard (to receive life) in your minds! But they will say: Who will return us? Say: He Who created you at first. Still they will shake their heads at you and say: When will it be? Say: Maybe it has drawn near. <sup>52</sup> On the day when

He will call you forth, then will you obey Him, giving Him praise, and you will think that you remained only a little (while).

### Section 6: Punishment must follow

53. wa qul li-'i-baa-dee ya-qoo-lul la-tee hi-ya ah-san, inn-nash shay-taa-na yan-za-ghu bay-naa-hum, inn-nash/shay-taa-na kaa-na lil-in-saa-ni 'a-duww-wam mu-bee-naa.

وَقُلْ لِعِبَادِي يَقُولُوا الَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ  
إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَنْزِعُ بَيْنَهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ  
كَانَ لِلنَّاسِ عَدُوًّا مُّبِينًا ﴿٥٣﴾

54. rabb-bu-kum a'-la-mu bi-kum, iy-ya-sha' yar-ham-kum aw iy-ya-sha' yu-'azz-zib-kum, wa maa ar-sal-naa-ka 'a-lay-him wa-kee-laa.

رَبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ يَشَأْ يَرْحَمْكُمْ  
أَوْ أَنْ يَشَأْ يُعَذِّبْكُمْ ۗ وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَيْلًا ﴿٥٤﴾

55. wa rabb-bu-ka a'-la-mu bi-man fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ard, wa la-qad fadd-dal-naa ba'-dan na-biyy-yee-na 'a-laa ba'-dinw wa aa-tay-naa daa-woo-da za-boo-raa.

وَ رَبُّكَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَ  
الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَلَقَدْ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَ النَّبِيِّينَ  
عَلَى بَعْضٍ وَأَتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ زُبُورًا ﴿٥٥﴾

56. qu-lid-'ul la-zee-na za-'am-tum min doo-ni-hee fa-laa yam-li-koo-na kash-fad durr-ri 'an-kum wa laa tah-wee-laa.

قُلِ ادْعُوا الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ فَلَا  
يَمْلِكُونَ كَشْفِ الضَّرِّ عَنْكُمْ وَلَا  
تَحْوِيلًا ﴿٥٦﴾

57. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na yad-'oo-na yab-ta-ghoo-na i-laa rabb-bi-hi-mul wa-see-la-ta ayy-yu-hum aq-ra-bu wa yar-joo-na rah-ma-ta-hoo wa ya-khaa-foo-na 'a-zaa-ba-hoo, inn-na 'a-zaa-ba rabb-bi-ka kaa-na mah-zoo-raa.

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ يَبْتَغُونَ إِلَى  
رَبِّهِمُ الْوَسِيلَةَ أَيُّهُمْ أَقْرَبُ وَيَرْجُونَ  
رَحْمَتَهُ وَيَخَافُونَ عَذَابَهُ ۗ إِنَّ عَذَابَ  
رَبِّكَ كَانَ مَحْدُورًا ﴿٥٧﴾

58. wa im min qar-ya-tin ill-laa nah-nu muh-li-koo-haa qab-la yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti aw mu-'azz-zi-boo-haa

وَإِنْ مِنْ قَرْنَةٍ إِلَّا نَحْنُ مُهْلِكُوهَا  
قَبْلَ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ أَوْ مُعَذِّبُوهَا عَذَابًا



'a-zaa-ban sha-dee-daa, kaa-na zaa-  
li-ka fil-ki-taa-bi mas-too-raa.

شَدِيدًا ٥١ كَانَ ذَلِكَ فِي الْكِتَابِ

مَسْطُورًا ﴿٥١﴾

59. wa maa ma-na-'a-naa an nur-si-  
la bil-aa-yaa-ti ill-laa an kazz-za-ba  
bi-hal aww-wa-loon, wa aa-tay-naa  
sa-moo-dan naa-qa-ta mub-si-ra-tan  
fa-za-la-moo bi-haa, wa maa nur-si-  
lu bil-aa-yaa-ti ill-laa takh-wee-faa.

وَمَا مَنَعَنَا أَنْ نُرْسِلَ بِالْآيَاتِ إِلَّا

أَنْ كَذَّبَ بِهَا الْأَوَّلُونَ ٥٢ وَأَتَيْنَا ثَمُودَ

النَّاقَةَ مُبْصِرَةً فَظَلَمُوا بِهَا ٥٣ وَ مَا

نُرْسِلُ بِالْآيَاتِ إِلَّا تَخْوِيفًا ﴿٥١﴾

60. wa iz qul-naa la-ka inn-na rabb-  
ba-ka a-haa-ta binn-naas, wa maa  
ja-'al-nar ru'yal la-tee a-ray-naa-ka  
ill-laa fit-na-tal linn-naa-si wash-sha-  
ja-ra-tal mal-'oo-na-ta fil-qur-aan,  
wa nu-khaww-wi-fu-hum, fa-maa  
ya-zee-du-hum ill-laa tugh-yaa-nan  
ka-bee-raa.

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لَكَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ أَحَاطَ بِالنَّاسِ

٥٤ وَ مَا جَعَلْنَا الرُّءْيَا الَّتِي أَرَيْتَكَ إِلَّا

فِتْنَةً لِلنَّاسِ وَالشَّجَرَةَ الْمَلْعُونَةَ

فِي الْقُرْآنِ ٥٥ وَ نُخَوِّفُهُمْ ٥٦ فَمَا يَزِيدُهُمْ إِلَّا

طُغْيَانًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٥١﴾

<sup>53</sup> And say to My servants that they speak what is best. Surely the devil sows dissensions among them. The devil is surely an open enemy to man.

<sup>54</sup> Your Lord knows you best. He will have mercy on you, if He please, or He will punish you, if He please. And We have not sent you as being in charge of them. <sup>55</sup> And your Lord best knows those who are in the heavens and the earth. And certainly We made some of the prophets to excel others, and to David We gave the Zabūr. <sup>56</sup> Say: Call on those whom you assert besides Him; they have no power to remove distress from you nor to change. <sup>57</sup> Those whom they call upon, themselves seek the means of access to their Lord — whoever of them is nearest — and they hope for His mercy and fear His punishment. Surely the punishment of your Lord is a thing to be cautious of. <sup>58</sup> And there is not a town but We will destroy it before the day of Resurrection or punish it with a severe punishment. That is written in the Book. <sup>59</sup> And nothing hindered Us from sending signs, but the ancients rejected them. And We gave to Thamūd the she-camel, a manifest sign, but they did her wrong, and We

send signs only to warn. <sup>60</sup> And when We said to you: Surely your Lord encompasses people. And We made the vision which We showed you only a trial for people, as also the tree cursed in the Quran. And We warn them, but it only adds to their great inordinacy.

### Section 7: The Devil's Opposition to the Righteous

61. wa iz qul-naa lil-ma-laa-i-ka-tis/  
ju-doo li-aa-da-ma fa-sa-ja-doo ill-  
laa ib-tees, qaa-la a'-as-ju-du li-man  
kha-laq-ta tee-naa.

وَ إِذْ قُلْنَا لِمَلَكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِادَمَ  
فَسَجَدُوا اِلَّا ابْلِيسَ ۗ قَالَ اَسْجُدْ لِمَنْ  
خَلَقْتُ طِينًا ﴿٦١﴾

62. qaa-la a-ra-ay-ta-ka haa-zal la-  
zee karr-ram-ta 'a-layy-ya, la-in akh-  
khar-ta-ni i-laa yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti  
la-ah-ta-ni-kann-na zurr-riyy-ya-ta-  
hoo ill-laa qa-lee-laa.

قَالَ ارْءَيْتَكَ هَذَا الَّذِي كَرَّمْتُ  
عَلَيَّ لَمِنَ اٰخَرْتِنِ اِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ  
لَا حَتْبَ لَكَ دُرِّيَّتَهُ اِلَّا قَلِيْلًا ﴿٦٢﴾

63. qaa-laz/hab fa-man ta-bi-'a-  
ka min-hum fa-inn-na ja-hann-  
na-ma ja-zaa-u-kum ja-zaa-am  
maw-foo-raa.

قَالَ اذْهَبْ فَمَنْ تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ فَاِنَّ  
جَهَنَّمَ جَزَاؤُكُمْ جَزَاءً مَّوْفُوْرًا ﴿٦٣﴾

64. was-taf-ziz ma-nis/ta-ta'-ta min-  
hum bi-saw-ti-ka wa aj-lib 'a-lay-  
him bi-khay-li-ka wa ra-ji-li-ka wa  
shaa-rik-hum fil-am-waa-li wal-  
aw-laa-di wa 'id-hum, wa maa ya-  
'i-du-hu-mush shay-taa-nu ill-laa  
ghu-roo-raa.

وَ اسْتَفْزِرْ مِنْ اَسْتَطَعْتَ مِنْهُمْ  
بِصَوْتِكَ وَ اَجْلِبْ عَلَيْهِمْ بِخَيْلِكَ  
وَ رَجْلِكَ وَ شَارِكُهُمْ فِي الْاَمْوَالِ وَ  
الْاَوْلَادِ وَ عِدَّهُمْ ۗ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطٰنُ  
اِلَّا غُرُوْرًا ﴿٦٤﴾

65. inn-na 'i-baa-dee lay-sa la-ka  
'a-lay-him sul-taan, wa ka-faa bi-  
rabb-bi-ka wa-kee-laa.

اِنَّ عِبَادِي لَيْسَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطٰنٌ ۗ وَ  
كٰفٰى بِرَبِّكَ وَكِيلًا ﴿٦٥﴾

66. rabb-bu-ku-mul la-zee yuz-jee la-  
ku-mul ful-ka fil-bah-ri li-tab-ta-ghoo

رَبُّكُمْ الَّذِي يُرْجٰى لَكُمْ الْفُلْكَ فِي  
الْبَحْرِ لِيَتَّبِعُوْا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ

min fad-li-hee, inn-na-hoo kaa-na  
bi-kum ra-hee-maa.

بُكُمْ رَحِيمًا ﴿٦٦﴾

67. wa i-zaa mass-sa-ku-mud durr-  
ru fil-bah-ri dall-la man tad-'oo-na  
ill-laa iyv-yaa-hu, fa-lamm-maa najji-  
jaa-kum i-lal barr-ri a'-rad-tum, wa  
kaa-nal in-saa-nu ka-foo-raa.

وَإِذَا مَسَّكُمُ الضُّرُّ فِي الْبَحْرِ ضَلَّ مَنْ  
تَدْعُونَ إِلَّا آيَاهُ فَلَمَّا نَجَّكُمُ إِلَى الْبَرِّ  
أَعْرَضْتُمْ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ كَفُورًا ﴿٦٧﴾

68. 'a-fa-a'-min-tum ayn-yakh-si-fa  
bi-kum jaa-ni-bal barr-ri aw yur-si-  
la 'a-lay-kum haa-si-ban summ-maa  
laa ta-ji-doo la-kum wa-kee-laa.

أَفَأَمِنْتُمْ أَنْ يَخْسِفَ بِكُمْ جَانِبَ الْبَرِّ  
أَوْ يُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُوا  
لَكُمْ وَكِيلًا ﴿٦٨﴾

69. am a-min-tum ayn-yu-'ee-da-  
kum fee-hi taa-ra-tan ukh-raa fa-  
yur-si-la 'a-lay-kum qaa-si-fam mi-  
nar ree-hi fa-yugh-ri-qa-kum bi-maa  
ka-far-tum, summ-ma laa ta-ji-doo  
la-kum 'a-lay-naa bi-hee ta-bee-'aa.

أَمْ أَمِنْتُمْ أَنْ يُعِيدَكُمُ فِيهِ تَارَةً  
أُخْرَى فَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ قَاصِفًا مِّنَ  
الرِّيحِ فَيُغْرِقَكُم بِمَا كَفَرْتُمْ ثُمَّ لَا  
تَجِدُوا لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِ تَبِينَعًا ﴿٦٩﴾

70. wa la-qad karr-ram-naa ba-  
nee aa-da-ma wa ha-mal-naa-hum  
fil-barr-ri wal-bah-ri wa ra-zaq-  
naa-hum mi-nat tayy-yi-baa-ti wa  
fadd-dal-naa-hum 'a-laa ka-see-rim  
mimm-man kha-laq-naa taf-dee-laa.

وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا بَنِي آدَمَ وَحَمَلْنَاهُمْ فِي  
الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَرَزَقْنَاهُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ  
وَفَضَّلْنَاهُمْ عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقْنَا  
تَفْضِيلًا ﴿٧٠﴾

<sup>61</sup> And when We said to the angels: Be submissive to Adam, they submitted, but not Iblis. He said: Shall I submit to him whom You have created of dust? <sup>62</sup> He said: Do You see, this is he whom You have honoured above me! If You grant me respite to the day of Resurrection, I will certainly cause his progeny to perish except a few. <sup>63</sup> He said: Go away! Whoever of them follows you surely hell is your recompense, a full recompense. <sup>64</sup> And incite whoever of them you can with your voice, and collect against them your horse(-men) and your foot(-soldiers), and

share with them in wealth and children, and promise them. And the devil promises them only to deceive. <sup>65</sup> My servants — you have surely no authority over them. And your Lord is sufficient as having charge of affairs. <sup>66</sup> Your Lord is He Who speeds the ships for you in the sea that you may seek of His grace. Surely He is ever Merciful to you. <sup>67</sup> And when distress afflicts you in the sea, away go those whom you call on except He; but when He brings you safe to the land, you turn away. And man is ever ungrateful. <sup>68</sup> Do you then feel secure that He will not bring you low on a tract of land, or send on you a violent wind? Then you will not find a protector for yourselves; <sup>69</sup> or, do you feel secure that He will not take you back into it another time, then send on you a fierce gale and thus overwhelm you for your ungratefulness? Then you will not find any aider against Us in the matter. <sup>70</sup> And surely We have honoured the children of Adam, and We carry them in the land and the sea, and We provide them with good things, and We have made them to excel highly most of those whom We have created.

### Section 8: Opposition to the Prophet

71. yaw-ma nad-'oo kull-la u-naa-sim bi-i-maa-mi-him, fa-man oo-ti-ya ki-taa-ba-hoo bi-ya-mee-ni-hee fa-u-laa-i-ka yaq-ra-oo-na ki-taa-ba-hum wa laa yuz-la-moo-na fa-tee-laa.

يَوْمَ نَدْعُوا كُلَّ أُنَاسٍ بِإِمْأَنِهِمْ فَمَنْ أُوْتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ فَأُولَئِكَ يَقْرَءُونَ كِتَابَهُمْ وَلَا يُظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ﴿٤١﴾

72. wa man kaa-na fee haa-zi-hee a'-maa fa-hu-wa fil-aa-khi-ra-ti a'-maa wa a-dall-lu sa-bee-laa.

وَمَنْ كَانَ فِي هَذِهِ أَعْمَى فَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ أَعْمَى وَأَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ﴿٤٢﴾

73. wa in kaa-doo la-yaf-ti-noo-na-ka 'a-nil la-zee aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka li-taf-ta-ri-ya 'a-lay-naa ghay-ra-hoo, wa i-zal lat ta-kha-zoo-ka kha-lee-laa.

وَإِنْ كَادُوا لَيَفْتِنُونَكَ عَنِ الَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ لِتَفْتَرِيَ عَلَيْنَا غَيْرَهُ <sup>٤٣</sup> وَإِذَا لَمْ تَخُذْ وَاك خَلِيلًا ﴿٤٣﴾

74. wa law laa an sabb-bat-naa-ka  
la-qad kitt-ta tar-ka-nu i-lay-him  
shay-an qa-lee-laa.

وَلَوْ لَا أَنْ تَبَّتْ نَفْسُكَ لَقَدْ كِدَّتْ تَزْكُنُ  
إِلَيْهِمْ شَيْئًا قَلِيلًا ﴿٤٢﴾

75. i-zal la-a-zaq-naa-ka di'-fal ha-  
yaa-ti wa di'-fal ma-maa-ti summ-  
ma laa ta-ji-du la-ka 'a-lay-naa  
na-see-raa.

إِذَا لَدَقْنَاكَ ضِعْفَ الْحَيَاةِ وَضِعْفَ  
الْمَمَاتِ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُ لَكَ عَلَيْنَا  
نَصِيرًا ﴿٤٣﴾

76. wa in kaa-doo la-yas-ta-fizz-zoo-  
na-ka mi-nal ar-di li-yukh-ri-joo-ka  
min-haa wa i-zal laa yal-ba-soo-na  
khi-laa-fa-ka ill-laa qa-lee-laa.

وَإِنْ كَادُوا لَيَسْتَفْرِزُونَكَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ  
لِيُخْرِجُوكَ مِنْهَا وَإِذَا لَا يَلْبَثُونَ  
خَلْقَكَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٤٤﴾

77. sunn-na-ta man qad ar-sal-naa  
qab-la-ka mir ru-su-li-naa wa laa ta-  
ji-du li-sunn-na-ti-naa tah-wee-laa.

سَنَّةٍ مَنْ قَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِنْ رُسُلِنَا  
وَلَا تَجِدُ لِسُنَّتِنَا تَحْوِيلًا ﴿٤٥﴾

<sup>21</sup> On the day when We shall call every people with their leader: then whoever is given his book in his right hand, these will read their book; and they will not be dealt with unjustly in the least. <sup>22</sup> And whoever is blind in this (world) he will be blind in the Hereafter, and further away from the path. <sup>23</sup> And surely they had purposed to turn you away from what We have revealed to you, that you should forge against Us (some revelation) other than that, and then they would have taken you for a friend. <sup>24</sup> And if We had not made you firm, you might have indeed inclined to them a little; <sup>25</sup> then We would have made you taste a double (punishment) in life and a double (punishment) after death, and then you would not have found any helper against Us. <sup>26</sup> And surely they purposed to unsettle you from the land that they might expel you from it, and then they will not remain after you but a little while. <sup>27</sup> (This is Our) way with Our messengers whom We sent before you, and you will not find a change in Our course.

## Section 9: Truth will prevail

78. `a-qi-mis sa-laa-ta li-du-loo-kish  
sham-si i-laa gha-sa-qil lay-li wa qur-  
aa-nal fajr, inn-na qur-aa-nal faj-ri  
kaa-na mash-hoo-daa.

أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِدُلُوكِ الشَّمْسِ إِلَى  
غَسَقِ اللَّيْلِ وَقُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ إِنَّ قُرْآنَ  
الْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا ﴿٤٩﴾

79. wa mi-nal lay-li fa-ta-hajj-jad bi-  
hee naa-fi-la-tal lak, 'a-saa ayn-yab-  
'a-sa-ka rabb-bu-ka ma-qaa-mam  
mah-moo-daa.

وَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِ نَافِلَةً لَكَ  
﴿٥٠﴾ عَسَى أَنْ يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا  
مُحَمَّدًا ﴿٤٩﴾

80. wa qur rabb-bi ad-khil-nee  
mud-kha-la sid-qinw wa akh-rij-nee  
mukh-ra-ja sid-qinw waj-'al lee mill/  
la-dun-ka sul-taa-nan na-see-raa.

وَقُلْ رَبِّ ادْخِلْنِيْ مُدْخَلَ صِدْقٍ وَّ  
اَخْرِجْنِيْ مَخْرَجَ صِدْقٍ وَّ اجْعَلْ لِيْ مِنْ  
لَّدُنْكَ سُلْطٰنًا نَّصِيْرًا ﴿٥١﴾

81. wa qul jaa-al hagg-qu wa za-ha-  
qal baa-til, inn-nal baa-ti-la kaa-na  
za-hoo-qaa.

وَقُلْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَ زَهَقَ الْبٰطِلُ إِنَّ  
الْبٰطِلَ كَانَ زَهُوقًا ﴿٥١﴾

82. wa nu-nazz-zi-lu mi-nal qur-aa-ni  
maa hu-wa shi-faa-unw wa rah-ma-  
tul lil-mu'-mi-nee-na, wa laa ya-zee-  
duz zaa-li-mee-na ill-laa kha-saa-raa.

وَنُنزِّلُ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ مَا هُوَ شِفَاءٌ  
وَ رَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ۗ وَ لَا يَزِيْدُ  
الظٰلِمِيْنَ اِلَّا خَسٰرًا ﴿٥٢﴾

83. wa i-zaa an-'am-naa 'a-lal-in-  
saa-ni a'-ra-da wa na-aa bi-jaa-ni-bi-  
hee, wa i-zaa mass-sa-hush sharr-ru  
kaa-na ya-oo-saa.

وَ اِذَا اَنْعَمْنَا عَلٰى الْاِنْسٰنِ اَعْرَضَ  
وَ تَابَ جٰنِبِهٖ ۗ وَ اِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ كَانَ  
يُؤْسًا ﴿٥٣﴾

84. qul kull-luy<sub>n</sub> ya'-ma-lu 'a-laa  
shaa-ki-la-ti-hee, fa-rabb-bu-kum  
a'-la-mu bi-man hu-wa ah-daa  
sa-bee-laa.

قُلْ كُلُّ يَعْمَلْ عَلٰى شَاكِلَتِهٖ ۗ فَرِيْقٌ  
اَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ هُوَ اَهْدٰى سَبِيْلًا ﴿٥٤﴾

<sup>78</sup> Keep up prayer from the declining of the sun till the darkness of the night, and the recital of the Quran at dawn. Surely the recital of the Quran at dawn is witnessed. <sup>79</sup> And during a part of the night, keep awake by it, beyond what is incumbent on you; maybe your Lord will raise you to a position of great glory. <sup>80</sup> And say: My Lord, make me enter a truthful entering, and make me go forth a truthful exit, and grant me from Your presence an authority to help (me). <sup>81</sup> And say: The Truth has come and falsehood vanished. Surely falsehood is ever bound to vanish. <sup>82</sup> And the Quran that We reveal is a healing and a mercy to the believers, and it only increases the wrongdoers in loss. <sup>83</sup> And when We bestow favours on man, he turns away and behaves proudly; and when evil afflicts him, he is in despair. <sup>84</sup> Say: Everyone acts according to his manner. But your Lord best knows who is best guided on the path.

### Section 10: The Quran — a Unique Guidance

85. wa yas-a-loo-na-ka 'a-nir rooh, qu-lir roo-hu min am-ri rabb-bee wa maa oo-tee-tum mi-nal 'il-mi ill-laa qa-lee-laa.

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ ۗ قُلِ الرُّوحُ  
مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا  
قَلِيلًا ﴿٨٥﴾

86. wa la-in shi'-naa la-naz-ha-bann-na bill-la-zee aw-hay-naa i-lay-ka sum-ma laa ta-ji-du la-ka bi-hee 'a-lay-naa wa-kee-laa.

وَلَيْنِ شَعْنَا لَنَذْهَبَنَّ بِالَّذِي  
أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُ لَكَ بِهِ عَلَيْنَا  
وَكَيْلًا ﴿٨٦﴾

87. ill-laa rah-ma-tam mir rabb-bik, inn-na fad-la-hoo kaa-na 'a-lay-ka ka-bee-raa.

إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۗ إِنَّ فَضْلَهُ كَانَ  
عَلَيْكَ كَبِيرًا ﴿٨٧﴾

88. qul la-i-nij/ta-ma-'a-til in-su wal-jinn-nu 'a-laa ayn-ya'-too bi-mis-li haa-zal qur-aa-ni laa ya'-too-na bi-mis-li-hee wa law kaa-na ba'-du-hum li-ba'-din za-hee-raa.

قُلْ لِّئِنِ اجْتَمَعَتِ الْإِنْسُ وَالْجِنُّ  
عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِمِثْلِ هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ لَا  
يَأْتُونَ بِمِثْلِهِ وَلَوْ كَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ  
ظَهِيرًا لِلْآخَرِ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. wa la-qad sarr-raf-naa linn-naa-si fee haa-zal qur-aa-ni min kull-li ma-sa-lin, fa-a-baa ak-sa-run naa-si ill-laa ku-foo-raa.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ فَأَلَىٰ أَكْثَرِ النَّاسِ إِلَّا كُفُورًا ﴿٨٩﴾

90. wa qaa-loo lan nu'-mi-na la-ka hatt-taa taf-ju-ra la-naa mi-nal ar-di yam-boo-'aa.

وَقَالُوا لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتَّىٰ تَفْجُرَ لَنَا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ يَنْبُوعًا ﴿٩٠﴾

91. aw ta-koo-na la-ka jann-na-tum min na-khee-linw wa 'i-na-bin fa-tu-fajj-ji-ral an-haa-ra khi-laa-la-haa taf-jee-raa.

أَوْ تَكُونُ لَكَ جَنَّةٌ مِّنْ نَّجِيلٍ وَعِنَبٍ فَتَفْجُرَ الْأَنْهَارَ خِلَالَهَا تَفْجِيرًا ﴿٩١﴾

92. aw tus-qi-tas sa-maa-a' ka-maa za-'am-ta 'a-lay-naa ki-sa-fan aw ta'-ti-ya bill-laa-hi wal-ma-laa-i-ka-ti qa-bee-laa.

أَوْ تُسْقِطَ السَّمَاءَ كَمَا زَعَمَتْ عَلَيْنَا كِسْفًا أَوْ تَأْتِيَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ قِيَامًا ﴿٩٢﴾

93. aw ya-koo-na la-ka bay-tum min zukh-ru-fin aw tar-qaa fiss-sa-maa-i', wa lan nu'-mi-na li-ru-qayy-yi-ka hatt-taa tu-nazz-zi-la 'a-lay-naa ki-taa-ban naq-ra-oo-hoo, qul sub-haa-na rabb-bee hal kun-tu ill-laa ba-sha-rar ra-soo-laa.

أَوْ يَكُونُ لَكَ بَيْتٌ مِّنْ زُخْرِفٍ أَوْ تَرْقَىٰ فِي السَّمَاءِ ۗ وَلَنْ نُؤْمِنَ لِرُفِيِّكَ حَتَّىٰ تُلْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا كِتَابًا تُفَرِّقُهُ ۗ قُلْ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ هَلْ كُنْتُ إِلَّا بَشَرًا رَسُولًا ﴿٩٣﴾

<sup>85</sup> And they ask you about the revelation. Say: The revelation is by the commandment of my Lord, and you are not given knowledge but a little.

<sup>86</sup> And if We please, We could certainly take away what We have revealed to you, then you would find none to plead (your cause) against Us —

<sup>87</sup> But it is a mercy from your Lord. Surely His bounty to you is abundant.

<sup>88</sup> Say: If people and jinn should combine together to bring the like of this Quran, they could not bring the like of it, though they helped one another.

<sup>89</sup> And certainly We have made clear for people in this Quran every kind of description, but most people consent only to denying. <sup>90</sup> And they say:



We will by no means believe in you, till you cause a spring to gush forth from the earth for us, <sup>91</sup> or you have a garden of palms and grapes in the midst of which you cause rivers to flow forth abundantly, <sup>92</sup> or you cause the heaven to come down upon us in pieces, as you think, or bring Allah and the angels face to face (with us), <sup>93</sup> or you have a house of gold, or you ascend into heaven. And we will not believe in your ascending till you bring down to us a book we can read. Say: Glory be to my Lord! Am I anything but a mortal messenger?

### Section 11: Justice of Retribution

94. wa maa ma-na-'an naa-sa ayn-yu'-mi-noo iz jaa-a-hu-mul hu-daa ill-laa an qaa-loo, a-ba-'a-sal laa-hu ba-sha-rar ra-soo-laa.

وَمَا مَنَعَ النَّاسَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا إِذْ جَاءَهُمُ الْهُدَىٰ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا أَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ بَشَرًا رَسُولًا ﴿٩٤﴾

95. qul law kaa-na fil-ar-di ma-laa-i-ka-tuyn yam-shoo-na mut-ma-inn-nee-na la-nazz-zal-naa 'a-lay-him mi-nas sa-maa-i' ma-la-kar ra-soo-laa.

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَلَائِكَةٌ يُمَشُّونَ مُطَمِّئِينَ لَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْهِم مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ مَلَكَاتٍ رَسُولًا ﴿٩٥﴾

96. qul ka-faa bill-laa-hi sha-hee-dam bay-nee wa bay-na-kum, inn-na-hoo kaa-na bi-'i-baa-di-hee kha-bee-ram ba-see-raa.

قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۗ إِنَّهُ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ خَبِيرًا بَصِيرًا ﴿٩٦﴾

97. wa mayn yah-dil laa-hu fa-hu-wal muh-tad, wa mayn yud-lil fa-lan ta-ji-da la-hum aw-li-yaa-a' min doo-ni-hee, wa nah-shu-ru-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti 'a-laa wu-joo-hi-him 'um-yanw wa buk-manw wa summ-maa, ma'-waa-hum ja-hann-nam, kull-la-maa kha-bat zid-naa-hum sa-'ee-raa.

وَمَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِ ۗ وَمَنْ يُضِلِّ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۗ وَنَحْشُرُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ عُمِّيًّا وَبُكْمًا وَصُمًّا ۗ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۗ كُلَّمَا خَبَتْ زِدْنَاهُمْ سَعِيرًا ﴿٩٧﴾

98. zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-u-hum bi-ann-  
na-hum ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-ti-  
naa wa qaa-loo a'-i-zaa kunna-  
'i-zaa-manw wa ru-faa-tan a'-inn-  
naa la-mab-'oo-soo-na khal-qan  
ja-dee-daa.

ذٰلِكَ جَزَاؤُهُمْ بِاَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوْا بِاٰيٰتِنَا وَ  
قَالُوْا اِذَا كُنَّا عِظَامًا وَّرَفَاتًا اِنَّا  
لَمَبْعُوْثُوْنَ خَلْقًا جَدِيْدًا ﴿٩٨﴾

99. a-wa lam ya-raw ann-nal laa-  
hal la-zee kha-la-qas sa-maa-waa-  
ti wal-ar-da qaa-di-run 'a-laa ayn/  
yakh-lu-qa mis-la-hum wa ja-'a-la  
la-hum a-ja-lal laa ray-ba feeh, fa-a-  
baz/zaa-li-moo-na ill-laa ku-foo-raa.

اَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ الَّذِيْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ  
وَ الْاَرْضَ قَادِرٌ عَلٰى اَنْ يَّخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُمْ  
وَ جَعَلَ لَهُمْ اَجَلًا لَا رَيْبَ فِيْهِ ۗ فَاٰتٰى  
الظّٰلِمُوْنَ اِلَّا كُفُوْرًا ﴿٩٩﴾

100. qul law an-tum tam-li-koo-na  
kha-zaa-i-na rah-ma-ti rabb-  
bee i-zal la-am-sak-tum khashh-  
ya-tal in-faaq, wa kaa-nal in-saa-  
nu qu-too-raa.

قُلْ لَوْ اَنْتُمْ تَمْلِكُوْنَ حِزَابِيْنَ رَحْمَةً  
رَّبِّيْ اِذَا لَمْ سَكْتُمْ خَشْيَةَ الْاِنْفَاقِ ۗ  
كَانَ الْاِنْسَانُ قَتُوْرًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

<sup>94</sup> And nothing prevents people from believing, when the guidance comes to them, except that they say: Has Allah raised up a mortal to be a messenger? <sup>95</sup> Say: If there had been in the earth angels walking about secure, We would have sent down to them from the heaven an angel as messenger. <sup>96</sup> Say: Allah is sufficient for a witness between me and you. Surely He is ever Aware of His servants, Seer (of them). <sup>97</sup> And he whom Allah guides, he is on the right way; and he whom He leaves in error, for them you will find no guardians besides Him. And We shall gather them together on the day of Resurrection on their faces, blind and dumb and deaf. Their abode is hell. Whenever it abates, We make them burn the more. <sup>98</sup> This is their retribution because they disbelieve in Our messages and say: When we are bones and decayed particles, shall we then be raised up into a new creation? <sup>99</sup> Do they not see that Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth, is Able to create the like of them? And He has appointed for them a term, of which there is no doubt. But the wrongdoers consent only to denying. <sup>100</sup> Say: If you control the treasures

of the mercy of my Lord, then you would withhold (them) for fear of spending. And man is ever miserly.

### Section 12: Comparison with Moses

**101.** wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-saa tis-'a aa-yaa-tim bayy-yi-naa-tin fas-al ba-nee is-raa-ee-la iz jaa-a-hum fa-qaa-la la-hoo fir-'aw-nu inn-nee la-a-zunn-nu-ka yaa/moo-saa mas-hoo-raa.

وَلَقَدْ أَتَيْنَا مُوسَى تِسْعَ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ  
فَسَأَلَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ فَقَالَ  
لَهُ فِرْعَوْنُ إِنِّي لَأَظُنُّكَ يَمُوسَى  
مَسْحُورًا ﴿١٠١﴾

**102.** qaa-la la-qad 'a-lim-ta maa an-za-la haa-u-laa-i' ill-laa rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di ba-saa-i-ra, wa inn-nee la-a-zunn-nu-ka yaa/fir-'aw-nu mas-boo-raa.

قَالَ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمْ مَا أَنْزَلَ هَؤُلَاءِ إِلَّا  
رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ بِصَاحِبٍ وَإِنِّي  
لَأَظُنُّكَ يَفِرْعَوْنُ مَثْبُورًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

**103.** fa-a-raa-da ayn/yas-ta-fizz-za-hum mi-nal ar-di fa-agh-raq-naa-hu wa mam ma-'a-hoo ja-mee-'aa.

فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يَسْتَفْزِهِمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ  
فَاغْرَقْنَاهُ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

**104.** wa qul-naa mim ba'-di-hee li-ba-nee is-raa-ee-las/ku-nul ar-da fa-i-zaa jaa-a' wa'-dul aa-khi-ra-ti ji'-naa bi-kum la-fee-faa.

وَ قُلْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ لِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ  
اسْكُنُوا الْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ  
الْآخِرَةِ جِئْنَا بِكُمْ لَفِيفًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

**105.** wa bil-hagq-qi an-zal-naa-hu wa bil-hagq-qi na-za-la, wa maa ar-sal-naa-ka ill-laa mu-bash-shi-ranw wa na-zee-raa.

وَ بِالْحَقِّ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ وَ بِالْحَقِّ نَزَّلْنَا  
أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرًا وَ نَذِيرًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

**106.** wa qur-aa-nan fa-raq-naa-hu li-taq-ra-a-hoo 'a-lan naa-si 'a-laa muk-sinw wa nazz-zal-naa-hu tan-zee-laa.

وَ قُرْآنًا فَرَقْنَاهُ لِيُنقَرَأَ عَلَى النَّاسِ عَلَى  
مَكْتَبٍ وَ نَزَّلْنَاهُ تَنْزِيلًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. qul aa-mi-noo bi-hee aw laa tu'-mi-noo, inn-nal la-zee-na oo-tul 'il-ma min qab-li-hee i-zaa yut-laa 'a-lay-him ya-kh<sup>h</sup>ir<sup>r</sup>-roo-na lil-az-qaa-ni suj<sup>j</sup>-ja-daa.

قُلْ آمِنُوا بِهِ أَوْ لَا تُؤْمِنُوا إِنَّ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ إِذَا يُتْلَى عَلَيْهِمْ يَخِرُّونَ لَلَّذِقَانِ سَجْدًا <sup>(١٠٧)</sup>

108. wa ya-qoo-loo-na sub-haa-na rabb-bi-naa in kaa-na wa'-du rabb-bi-naa la-maf-'oo-laa.

وَيَقُولُونَ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّنَا إِنْ كَانَ وَعْدُ رَبِّنَا لَمَفْعُولًا <sup>(١٠٨)</sup>

109. wa ya-kh<sup>h</sup>ir<sup>r</sup>-roo-na lil-az-qaa-ni yab-koo-na wa ya-zee-du-hum khu-shoo-'aa.

وَيَخِرُّونَ لَلَّذِقَانِ يَبْكَوْنَ وَيَزِيدُهُمْ خُشُوعًا <sup>(١٠٩)</sup>

110. qu-lid/'u<sup>l</sup>-laa-ha a-wid-'ur/rah-maa-na, ay<sup>y</sup>-yaam-maa tad-'oo fa-la-hul as-maa-ul hus-naa, wa laa taj-har bi-sa-laa-ti-ka wa laa tu-khaa-fit bi-haa wab-ta-gh<sup>h</sup>i bay-na zaa-li-ka sa-bee-laa.

قُلْ ادْعُوا اللَّهَ أَوْ ادْعُوا الرَّحْمَنَ ط أَيَّامًا تَدْعُوا فَلَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى وَ لَا تَجْهَرُوا بِصَلَاتِكُمْ وَلَا تَخَافُوا بِهَا وَابْتَغِ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا <sup>(١١٠)</sup>

111. wa qu-lil ham-du lil<sup>l</sup>-laa-hil la-zee lam yatt-ta-kh<sup>h</sup>iz wa-la-dan<sup>w</sup> wa lam ya-kul la-hoo sha-ree-kun fil/mul-ki wa lam ya-kul la-hoo wa-liyy-yum mi-naz zull-li wa kab<sup>b</sup>-bir-hu tak-bee-raa.

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وِليٌّ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَ كَبُرَتْهُ تَكْبِيرًا <sup>(١١١)</sup>

<sup>101</sup> And certainly We gave Moses nine clear signs; so ask the Children of Israel. When he came to them, Pharaoh said to him: Surely I think you, Moses, to be one bewitched. <sup>102</sup> He said: Truly you know that none but the Lord of the heavens and the earth has sent these as clear proofs; and surely I believe you, Pharaoh, to be lost. <sup>103</sup> So he desired to scare them from the land, but We drowned him and those with him, all together; <sup>104</sup> and We said to the Children of Israel after him: Abide in the land. But when the latter promise came, We brought you all rolled up. <sup>105</sup> And

with truth have We revealed it, and with truth did it come. And We have not sent you but as a giver of good news and as a warner. <sup>106</sup> And it is a Quran We have made distinct, so that you may read it to the people by slow degrees, and We have revealed it in portions. <sup>107</sup> Say: Believe in it or do not believe. Surely those who are given the knowledge before it, fall down prostrate on their faces, when it is recited to them, <sup>108</sup> and they say: Glory be to our Lord! Surely the promise of our Lord was to be fulfilled. <sup>109</sup> And they fall down on their faces, weeping, and it adds to their humility. <sup>110</sup> Say: Call on Allah or call on the Beneficent. By whatever (name) you call on Him, He has the best names. And do not be loud in your prayer nor be silent in it, and seek a way between these. <sup>111</sup> And say: Praise be to Allah! Who has not taken to Himself a son, and Who does not have a partner in the kingdom, and Who does not have a helper because of weakness; and proclaim His greatness, magnifying (Him).



## Chapter 18 AL-KAHF: THE CAVE

(Revealed at Makkah: 12 Sections; 110 Verses)

This chapter deals with both the early state of Christianity, when it was under persecution and practised renunciation of the world, and prophetically with its latter-day condition when Christian nations have acquired unsurpassed material dominance in the world. It is called *The Cave* because early Christians sought refuge in such places from persecution and practised monkery in solitude. In the first as well as the last section the doctrine of the Divine sonship of Jesus is denounced (v. 4, v. 102) and the purely material engrossment of these nations is prophesied to lead to material and spiritual failure (v. 7–8, v. 103–104). In between, the chapter treats the following subjects: a story from early Christianity of the dwellers of the cave, containing prophetic allusions to its later history, rejection of the truth by those who possess wealth and power, the guilty being brought to judgment, a story of Moses' search for knowledge and finding a man of God superior to him in knowledge, indicating the coming of Islam, and a story of King Darius I and his efforts to repel the two tribes of Gog and Magog, which again contains a prophetic allusion to the rise and dominance of modern Western nations. This chapter was revealed in the early period at Makkah.

### Section 1: A Warning to the Christians

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. al-ham-du lill-laa-hil la-zee an-za-la 'a-laa 'ab-di-hil ki-taa-ba wa lam yaj-'al la-hoo 'i-wa-jaa.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ  
الْكِتَابَ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ عِوَجًا ۗ

2. qayy-yi-mal li-yun-zi-ra ba'-san sha-dee-dam mil la-dun-hu wa yu-bash-shi-ral mu'-mi-nee-nal

قَيِّمًا لِيُنذِرَ بَأْسًا شَدِيدًا مِمَّنْ لَدُنْهُ  
وَيُبَشِّرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ

la-zee-na ya'-ma-loo-nas saa-li-haa-  
ti ann-na la-hum aj-ran ha-sa-naa.

الضَّلِيلَاتِ أَنْ لَّهُمْ أَجْرًا حَسَنًا ﴿١٠﴾

3. maa-ki-see-na fee-hi a-ba-daa.

مَا كَثِيرٌ فِيهِ أَبَدًا ﴿١١﴾

4. wa yun-zi-ral la-zee-na qaa-lut/  
ta-kha-zal laa-hu wa-la-daa.

وَيُنذِرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا ﴿١٢﴾

5. maa la-hum bi-hee min 'il-  
minw wa laa li-aa-baa-i-him, ka-  
bu-rat ka-li-ma-tan takh-ru-ju min  
af-waa-hi-him, iyn-ya-qoo-loo-na ill-  
laa ka-zi-baa.

مَا لَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ وَلَا لِآبَائِهِمْ كَبُرَتْ  
كَلِمَةً تَخْرُجُ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِهِمْ إِنْ يَقُولُونَ  
إِلَّا كَذِبًا ﴿١٣﴾

6. fa-la-'al-la-ka baa-khi-'un naf-  
sa-ka 'a-laa aa-saa-ri-him ill-lam yu'-  
mi-noo bi-haa-zal ha-dee-si a-sa-faa.

فَلَعَلَّكَ بَاحِعٌ تَفْسَكَ عَلَى آثَارِهِمْ إِنْ لَمْ  
يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَسَفًا ﴿١٤﴾

7. inn-naa ja-'al-naa maa 'a-lal  
ar-di zee-na-tal la-haa li-nab-lu-  
wa-hum ayy-yu-hum ah-sa-nu  
'a-ma-laa.

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا مَا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ زِينَةً لَهَا  
لِنَبْلُوهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ﴿١٥﴾

8. wa inn-naa la-jaa-'i-loo-na maa  
'a-lay-haa sa-'ee-dan ju-ru-zaa.

وَ إِنَّا جَاعِلُونَ مَا عَلَيْهَا صَعِيدًا  
جُرُزًا ﴿١٦﴾

9. am ha-sib-ta ann-na as-haa-bal  
kah-fi warr-ra-qeem, kaa-noo min  
aa-yaa-ti-naa 'a-ja-baa.

أَمْ حَسِبْتَ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْكَهْفِ وَ  
الرَّقِيمِ كَانُوا مِنْ آيَاتِنَا عَجَبًا ﴿١٧﴾

10. iz a-wal/fit-ya-tu i-lal kah-fi fa-  
qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa aa-ti-naa mill-  
la-dun-ka rah-ma-tanw wa hayy-yi'  
la-naa min am-ri-naa ra-sha-daa.

إِذْ أَوْى الْفِتْيَةَ إِلَى الْكَهْفِ فَقَالُوا  
رَبَّنَا آتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا  
مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا ﴿١٨﴾

11. fa-da-rab-naa 'a-laa aa-zaa-ni-  
him fil-kah-fi si-nee-na 'a-da-daa.

فَضَرَبْنَا عَلَى آذَانِهِمْ فِي الْكَهْفِ  
سِنِينَ عَدَدًا ﴿١٩﴾

12. summ-ma ba-'as-naa-hum li-na'-la-ma ayy-yul hiz-bay-ni ah-saa li-maa la-bi-soo a-ma-daa.

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا لَهُمْ لِنَعْلَمَ أَيُّ الْحِزْبَيْنِ أَحْصَىٰ لِمَا لَبِئْسَ أُمَّةً ۗ

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

<sup>1</sup> Praise be to Allah! Who revealed the Book to His servant, and did not allow in it any crookedness, <sup>2</sup> rightly directing, to give warning of severe punishment from Him and to give good news to the believers who do good that theirs is a goodly reward, <sup>3</sup> staying in it forever; <sup>4</sup> and to warn those who say: Allah has taken to Himself a son. <sup>5</sup> They have no knowledge of it, nor had their fathers. Grievous is the word that comes out of their mouths. They speak nothing but a lie. <sup>6</sup> Then perhaps you will kill yourself with grief, sorrowing after them, if they do not believe in this announcement. <sup>7</sup> Surely We have made whatever is on the earth an embellishment for it, so that We may try which of them is best in works. <sup>8</sup> And We shall surely make what is on it dust, without vegetation. <sup>9</sup> Or, do you think that the companions of the Cave and the Inscription were from among Our wonderful signs? <sup>10</sup> When the youths sought refuge in the Cave, they said: Our Lord, grant us mercy from Yourself, and provide for us a right course in our affair. <sup>11</sup> So We prevented them from hearing in the Cave for a number of years, <sup>12</sup> then We raised them up that We might know which of the two parties was best able to calculate the time for which they remained.

### Section 2: The Dwellers in the Cave

13. nah-nu na-quss-su 'a-lay-ka na-ba-a-hum bil-haqq, inn-na-hum fit-ya-tun aa-ma-noo bi-rabb-bi-him wa zid-naa-hum hu-daa.

نَحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ نَبَأَهُم بِالْحَقِّ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ فِتْيَةٌ آمَنُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ وَزِدْنَاهُمْ هُدًى ۗ

14. wa ra-bat-naa 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him iz qaa-moo fa-qaa-loo, rabb-bu-naa rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di lan nad-'u-wa' min

وَرَبَطْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ إِذْ قَامُوا فَقَالُوا رَبُّنَا رَبُّ الْأَرْضِ لَنْ



doo-ni-hee i-laa-hal la-qad qul-naa  
i-zan sha-ta-taa.

15. haa-u-laa-i' qaw-mu-nat ta-  
kha-zoo min doo-ni-hee aa-li-hah,  
law laa ya'-too-na 'a-lay-him bi-sul-  
taa-nim bayy-yin, fa-man az-la-mu  
mimmm-ma-nif/ta-raa 'a-lalll-laa-hi  
ka-zi-baa.

16. wa i-zi'-ta-zal-tu-moo-hum wa  
maa ya'-bu-doo-na illll-lal laa-ha fa'-  
woo i-lal/kah-fi yan-shur-la-kum  
rabbbu-kum mir rah-ma-ti-hee wa  
yu-hayy-yi' la-kum min am-ri-kum  
mir-fa-qaa.

17. wa ta-rash sham-sa i-zaa ta-la-'at  
ta-zaa-wa-ru 'an kah-fi-him zaa-tal  
ya-mee-ni wa i-zaa gha-ra-bat taq-  
ri-du-hum zaa-tash shi-maa-li wa  
hum fee faj-wa-tim min-hu, zaa-li-  
ka min aa-yaa-til laah, maynn yah-dil  
laa-hu fa-hu-wal muh-tad, wa maynn-  
yud-lil fa-lan ta-ji-da la-hoo wa-liyy-  
yam mur-shi-daa.

نَدْعُوا مِنْ دُونِهَا لَقَدْ قُلْنَا إِذَا  
شَطَطًا ﴿١٣﴾

هَؤُلَاءِ قَوْمُنَا اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهَا آلِهَةً  
لَوْلَا يَأْتُونَ عَلَيْهِم بِسُلْطَنٍ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِمْ  
أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا ﴿١٤﴾

وَ إِذِ اعْتَزَلْتُمُوهُمْ وَمَا يُعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا  
اللَّهَ فَأَوْا إِلَى الْكَهْفِ يَنْشُرْكُمْ  
رَبُّكُمْ مِنْ رَحْمَتِهِ وَيَهَيِّئْ لَكُمْ مِنْ  
أَمْرِكُمْ مَرْفَقًا ﴿١٥﴾

وَ تَرَى الشَّمْسَ إِذَا طَلَعَتْ تَزْوُرُ عَنْ  
كَهْفِهِمْ ذَاتَ الْيَمِينِ وَ إِذَا غَرَبَتْ  
تَقْرِضُهُمْ ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ وَ هُمْ فِي جُجُوتٍ  
مِنْهُ ذَلِكُمْ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ مَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ  
فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِ وَ مَنْ يُضِلِلْ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُ  
وَلِيًّا مَرْشِدًا ﴿١٦﴾

<sup>13</sup> We relate to you their story with truth. Surely they were youths who believed in their Lord and We increased them in guidance. <sup>14</sup> And We strengthened their hearts when they stood up and said: Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth; we call upon no god beside Him, for then indeed we should utter an enormity. <sup>15</sup> These our people have taken gods beside Him. Why do they not bring clear authority for them? Who is then more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allah? <sup>16</sup> And when you withdraw from them and what they worship except Allah, take refuge in the Cave; your Lord will spread forth for you some of His mercy,

and provide for you a profitable course in your affair. <sup>17</sup> And you might see the sun, when it rose, decline from their Cave to the right, and when it set leave them behind on the left, while they were in a wide space of it. This is from among the signs of Allah. He whom Allah guides, he is on the right way; and whom He leaves in error, you will not find for him a friend to guide aright.

### Section 3: The Dwellers in the Cave

18. wa tah-sa-bu-hum ay-qaa-zanw  
wa hum ru-qood, wa nu-qall-li-bu-  
hum zaa-tal ya-mee-ni wa zaa-tash  
shi-maal, wa kal-bu-hum baa-si-tun  
zi-raa-ay-hi bil-wa-seed, la-witt-ta-  
la'ta 'a-lay-him la-wall-lay-ta min-  
hum fi-raa-ranw wa la-mu-li'-ta min-  
hum ru'baa.

وَتَحَسَّبُهُمْ أَيَقَاطًا وَهُمْ رُقُودٌ ۗ وَنُقَلِّبُهُمْ  
ذَاتَ الْيَمِينِ وَذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ ۗ وَكَلْبُهُمْ  
بَاسِطٌ ذِرَاعَيْهِ بِالْوَصِيدِ لَوِ اطَّلَعَتْ  
عَلَيْهِمْ لَوَلَّيْتُ مِنْهُمْ فِرَارًا وَكُنَلِئْتُ  
مِنْهُمْ رُعْبًا ﴿١٨﴾

19. wa ka-zaa-li-ka ba-'as-naa-hum  
li-ya-ta-saa-a'-loo bay-naa-hum,  
qaa-la qaa-i-lum min-hum, kam  
la-bis-tum, qaa-loo la-bis-naa yaw-  
man aw ba'-da yawm, qaa-loo rabb-  
bu-kum a'-la-mu bi-maa la-bis-tum,  
fab-'a-soo a-ha-da-kum bi-wa-ri-qi-  
kum haa-zi-hee i-lal ma-dee-na-ti  
fal-yan-zur ayy-yu-haa az-kaa ta-'aa-  
man fal-ya'-ti-kum bi-riz-qim min-  
hu wal-ya-ta-latt- taf wa laa yush-  
'i-rann-na bi-kum a-ha-daa.

وَكَذَلِكَ بَعَثْنَاهُمْ لِيَتَسَاءَلُوا بَيْنَهُمْ  
قَالَ قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ كَمْ لَبِثْتُمْ ۗ قَالُوا  
لَبِثْنَا يَوْمًا أَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ ۗ قَالُوا  
رَبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا لَبِثْتُمْ ۗ فَابْعَثُوا  
أَحَدَكُمْ بِوَرِقِكُمْ هَذِهِ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ  
فَلْيَنْظُرْ أَيُّهَا أَزْكَى طَعَامًا فَلْيَأْتِكُمْ  
بِرِزْقٍ مِنْهُ وَلْيَتَلَطَّفْ وَلَا يُشْعِرَنَّ  
بِكُمْ أَحَدًا ﴿١٩﴾

20. inn-na-hum iyn-yaz-ha-roo  
'a-lay-kum yar-ju-moo-kum aw yu-  
'ee-doo-kum fee mill-la-ti-him wa  
lan tuf-li-hoo i-zan a-ba-daa.

إِنَّهُمْ إِنْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَيْكُمْ يَرْجُمُوكُمْ أَوْ  
يُعِيدُوكُمْ فِي مِلَّتِهِمْ وَلَنْ تُفْلِحُوا إِذًا  
أَبَدًا ﴿٢٠﴾

21. wa ka-zaa-li-ka a'-sar-naa 'a-lay-him li-ya'-la-moo ann-na wa'-dall-laa-hi haqq-qunw wa ann-nas saa-'a-ta laa ray-ba fee-haa, iz ya-ta-naa-za-'oo-na bay-na-hum am-ra-hum fa-qaa-lub/noo 'a-lay-him bun-yaa-naa, rabb-bu-hum a'-la-mu bi-him, qaa-lal la-zee-na gha-la-boo 'a-laa am-ri-him la-natt-ta-khi-zann-na 'a-lay-him mas-ji-daa.

22. sa-ya-qoo-loo-na sa-laa-sa-tur raa-bi-'u-hum kal-bu-hum, wa ya-qoo-loo-na kham-sa-tun saa-di-su-hum kal-bu-hum raj-mam bil-ghayb, wa ya-qoo-loo-na sab-'a-tunw wa saa-mi-nu-hum kal-bu-hum, qur rabb-bee a'-la-mu bi-'idd-da-ti-him maa ya'-la-mu-hum ill-laa qa-leel, fa-laa tu-maa-ri fee-him ill-laa mi-raa-an zaa-hi-ranw wa laa tas-taf-ti fee-him min-hum a-ha-daa.

وَكَذَلِكَ أَخْذَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ لِيَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَأَنَّ السَّاعَةَ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا ۖ إِذْ يَتَنَزَّعُونَ مِنْهُمْ أَمْرَهُمْ فَقَالُوا ابْنُوا عَلَيْهِم بُنْيَانًا ۗ رَبُّهُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ ۚ قَالَ الَّذِينَ غَلَبُوا عَلَىٰ أَمْرِهِمْ لَنَتَّخِذَنَّ عَلَيْهِم مَّسْجِدًا ﴿٢١﴾

سَيَقُولُونَ ثَلَاثَةٌ رَّابِعُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ ۖ وَيَقُولُونَ خَمْسَةٌ سَادِسُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ رَجْمًا بِالْغَيْبِ ۗ وَيَقُولُونَ سَبْعَةٌ وَثَامِنُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ ۗ قُلْ رَبِّي أَعْلَمُ بِعَدَّتِهِمْ مَّا يَعْلَمُهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ۗ فَلَا تُمَارَ فِيهِمْ إِلَّا مِرَاءً ظَاهِرًا ۗ وَلَا تَسْتَفْتِ فِيهِمْ مِنْهُمْ أَحَدًا ﴿٢٢﴾

<sup>18</sup> And you might think them awake while they were asleep, and We turned them about to the right and to the left, with their dog outstretching its paws at the entrance. If you looked at them, you would turn back from them in flight, and you would be filled with awe because of them. <sup>19</sup> And thus did We rouse them that they might question each other. A speaker from among them said: How long have you stayed? They said: We have stayed for a day or a part of a day. (Others) said: Your Lord knows best how long you have stayed. Now send one of you with this silver (coin) of yours to the city, then let him see what food is purest, and bring you provision from it, and let him behave with gentleness, and not make your case known to anyone. <sup>20</sup> For if they prevail against you, they would stone you to death or force you back to their religion, and then you would never succeed. <sup>21</sup> And thus did We make (people) to get knowledge of them,

that they might know that Allah's promise is true and that the Hour — there is no doubt about it. When they disputed among themselves about their affair and said: Erect an edifice over them. Their Lord knows best about them. Those who prevailed in their affair said: We shall certainly build a place of worship over them. <sup>22</sup> (Some) say: (They were) three, the fourth of them their dog; and (others) say: Five, the sixth of them their dog, making conjectures about the unseen. And (others) say: Seven, and the eighth of them their dog. Say: My Lord best knows their number — none knows them but a few. So do not contend in their matter but with a clear argument, and do not question any of them concerning them.

#### Section 4: The Quran as a Guidance

23. wa laa ta-qoo-lann-na li-shay-in  
inn-nee faa-'i-lun zaa-li-ka gha-daa.

وَلَا تَقُولَنَّ لِشَايٍ إِنِّي فَاعِلٌ ذٰلِكَ  
غَدًا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. ill-laa ayn-ya-shaa-al laa-hu waz-  
kur rabb-ba-ka i-zaa na-see-ta wa  
qul 'a-saa ayn-yah-di-ya-ni rabb-bee  
li-aq-ra-ba min haa-zaa ra-sha-daa.

إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ ۗ وَ اذْكُرْ رَبَّكَ إِذَا  
نَسِيتَ ۚ وَقُلْ عَسَىٰ أَنْ يَهْدِيَنِّي رَبِّي  
لِقَرَّبٍ مِنْ هٰذَا رَشَدًا ﴿٢٤﴾

25. wa la-bi-soo fee kah-fi-him sa-  
laa-sa mi-a'-tin si-nee-na waz-daa-  
doo tis-'aa.

وَلَبِثُوا فِي كَهْفِهِمْ ثَلَاثَ مِائَةٍ سِنِينَ ۖ  
وَأَزْدُوا تِسْعًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26. qu-lil laa-hu a'-la-mu bi-maa  
la-bi-soo, la-hoo ghay-bus sa-maa-  
waa-ti wal-ard, ab-sir bi-hee wa  
as-mi', maa la-hum min doo-ni-hee  
minw wa-liyy-yinw wa laa yush-ri-ku  
fee huk-mi-hee a-ha-daa.

قُلِ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا لَبِثُوا ۗ لَهُ غَيْبُ  
السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۗ اُنْبِرْ بِهِ ۙ وَاَسْمِعْ  
مَا لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ مِنْ وَّلِيٍّ ۗ وَلَا يُشْرِكُ فِي  
حُكْمِهِ اَحَدًا ﴿٢٦﴾

27. wat-lu maa oo-hi-yaa i-lay-ka min  
ki-taa-bi rabb-bik, laa mu-badd-di-la

وَاتْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ اِلَيْكَ مِنْ كِتَابِ رَبِّكَ ۗ  
لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمٰتِهِ ۗ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ مِنْ دُونِهِ

li-ka-li-maa-ti-hee, wa lan ta-ji-da  
min doo-ni-hee mul-ta-ha-daa.

﴿١٤﴾

28. was-bir naf-sa-ka ma'al la-zee-na yad-'oo-na rabb-bu-hum bil-gha-daa-ti wal-'a-shiyy-yi yu-ree-doo-na waj-ha-hoo wa-laa ta-'du 'ay-naa-ka 'an-hum, tu-ree-du zee-na-tal ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wa laa tu-ti' man agh-fal-naa qal-ba-hoo 'an zik-ri-naa watt-ta-ba-'a ha-waa-hu wa kaa-na am-ru-hoo fu-ru-taa.

وَ اصْبِرْ نَفْسَكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَدْوَةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَهُ وَلَا تَعْدُ عَيْنِكَ عَنْهُمْ تُرِيدُ زِينَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَلَا تَطِعْ مَنْ اغْفَلْنَا قَلْبَهُ عَنْ ذِكْرِنَا وَاتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ وَكَانَ أَمْرُهُ فُرُطًا ﴿١٤﴾

29. wa qu-lil haqq-qu mir rabb-bi-kum, fa-man shaa-a' fal-yu'-minw wa man shaa-a' fal-yak-fur, inn-naa a'-tad-naa lizz-zaa-li-mee-na naa-raa, a-haa-ta bi-him su-raa-di-qu-haa, wa iyn-yas-ta-gh-ee-soo yu-ghaa-soo bi-maa-in kal-muh-li yash-wil wu-joooh, bi'-sash/sha-raab, wa saa-at mur-ta-fa-qaa.

وَ قُلِ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۗ مَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُؤْمِنْ وَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُكْفُرْ ۗ إِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ نَارًا ۗ أَحَاطَ بِهِمْ سُرَادِقُهَا ۗ وَإِنْ يَسْتَعِثُّوا يُعَاثُوا بِمَاءٍ كَأَلْهَبٍ يَنْشَوِي ۗ الْوُجُوهَ ۗ بِئْسَ الشَّرَابُ ۗ وَسَاءَتْ مَرْتَفَعًا ﴿١٥﴾

30. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti inn-naa laa nu-dee-'u aj-ra man ah-sa-na 'a-ma-laa.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ مَنْ أَحْسَنَ عَمَلًا ﴿١٥﴾

31. u-laa-i-ka la-hum jann-naa-tu 'ad-nin taj-ree min tah-ti-hi-mul an-haa-ru yu-hall-law-na fee-haa min a-saa-wi-ra min za-ha-binw wa yal-ba-soo-na si-yaa-ban khud-raa min sun-du-sinw wa is-tab-ra-qim mutt-ta-ki-ee-na fee-haa 'a-lal a-raa-ik, ni'-mas sa-waab, wa ha-su-nat mur-ta-fa-qaa.

أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَيَلْبَسُونَ ثِيَابًا خُضْرًا مِنْ سُندُسٍ ۖ وَاسْتَبْرَقٍ مُتَّكِنِينَ فِيهَا عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ ۖ نِعْمَ الثَّوَابُ ۗ وَحَسُنَتْ مَرْتَفَعًا ﴿١٦﴾

<sup>23</sup> And do not say of anything: I will do that tomorrow, <sup>24</sup> unless Allah please. And remember your Lord when you forget and say: Maybe my Lord will guide me to a nearer course to the right than this. <sup>25</sup> And they remained in their cave three hundred years, and they add nine. <sup>26</sup> Say: Allah knows best how long they remained. His is the unseen of the heavens and the earth. How clear His sight and His hearing! There is no guardian for them beside Him, and He takes none as partner in His judgment. <sup>27</sup> And recite what has been revealed to you of the Book of your Lord. There is none who can alter His words. And you will find no refuge beside Him. <sup>28</sup> And keep yourself with those who call on their Lord morning and evening desiring His goodwill, and let not your eyes pass from them, desiring the beauties of this world's life. And do not follow him whose heart We have made unmindful of Our remembrance, and he follows his low desires and his case exceeds due bounds. <sup>29</sup> And say: The Truth is from your Lord; so whoever wishes, let him believe, and whoever wishes, let him disbelieve. Surely We have prepared for the wrongdoers a Fire, an enclosure of which will encompass them. And if they cry for water, they are given water like molten brass, scalding their faces. Evil the drink! And ill the resting-place! <sup>30</sup> As for those who believe and do good, We do not waste the reward of him who does a good work. <sup>31</sup> These it is for whom are Gardens of perpetuity in which rivers flow; they are adorned therein with bracelets of gold, and they wear green robes of fine silk and thick brocade, reclining therein on raised couches. Excellent the recompense! And goodly the resting-place!

### Section 5: A Parable

32. wad-rib la-hum ma-sa-lar ra-ju-lay-ni ja'al-naa li-a-ha-di-hi-maa jann-na-tay-ni min a'-naa-binw wa ha-faf-naa-hu-maa mi-nakh-linw wa ja'al-naa bay-na-hu-maa zar-'aa.

وَ اضْرِبْ لَهُمْ مَثَلًا رَّجُلَيْنِ جَعَلْنَا  
لِاحِدِهِمَا جَنَّتَيْنِ مِنْ اَعْنَابٍ وَ  
حَفَفْنَاهُمَا بِنَخْلِ وَ جَعَلْنَا بَيْنَهُمَا  
رَزْعًا ۝

33. kil-tal jann-na-tay-ni aa-tat u-ku-la-haa wa lam taz-lim min-hu shay-aa, wa fajj-jar-naa khi-laa-la-hu-maa na-ha-raa.

كَلَّمْنَا الْجِنِّيْنَ اَتَتْ اُكْلَهَا وَلَمْ تَظْلِمْ  
مِّنْهُ شَيْئًا ۗ وَخَجَرْنَا خِلْفَهُمَا نَهْرًا ﴿٣٣﴾

34. wa kaa-na la-hoo sa-ma-run, fa-qaa-la li-saa-hi-bi-hee wa hu-wa yu-haa-wi-ru-hoo a-naa ak-sa-ru min-ka maa-lanw wa a'azz-zu na-fa-raa.

وَكَانَ لَهُ نَهْرٌ ۖ فَقَالَ لِصَاحِبِهِ وَهُوَ  
يُجَاوِرُهُ اَنَا اَكْثَرُ مِنْكَ مَالًا ۗ وَاعْرُ  
نَفَرًا ﴿٣٤﴾

35. wa da-kha-la jann-na-ta-hoo wa hu-wa zaa-li-mul li-naf-si-hee, qaa-la maa a-zunn-nu an ta-bee-da haa-zi-hee a-ba-daa.

وَدَخَلَ جَنَّتَهُ وَهُوَ ظَالِمٌ لِّنَفْسِهِ ۗ قَالَ  
مَا اُظُنُّ اَنْ تَبِيدَ هَذِهِ اَبَدًا ﴿٣٥﴾

36. wa maa a-zunn-nus saa'a-ta qaa-i-ma-tanw wa la-ir/ru-ditt-tu i-laa rabb-bee la-a-ji-dann-na khay-ram min-haa mun-qa-la-baa.

وَمَا اُظُنُّ السَّاعَةَ قَائِمَةً ۗ وَلَئِنْ  
رُدِدْتُ اِلَى رَبِّي لَاجِدَنَّ خَيْرًا مِنْهَا  
مُنْقَلَبًا ﴿٣٦﴾

37. qaa-la la-hoo saa-hi-bu-hoo wa hu-wa yu-haa-wi-ru-hoo a'-ka-far-ta bill-la-zee kha-la-qa-ka min tu-raa-bin summ-ma min nut-fa-tin summ-ma saww-waa-ka ra-ju-laa.

قَالَ لَهُ صَاحِبُهُ وَهُوَ يُجَاوِرُهُ اَكَفَرْتَ  
بِالَّذِي خَلَقَكَ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ  
ثُمَّ سَوَّكَ رَجُلًا ﴿٣٧﴾

38. laa-kinn-naa hu-wal laa-hu rabb-bee wa laa ush-ri-ku bi-rabb-bee a-ha-daa.

لَكِنَّا هُوَ اللهُ رَبِّي ۗ وَلَا اَشْرِكُ بِرَبِّي  
اَحَدًا ﴿٣٨﴾

39. wa law laa iz da-khal-ta jann-na-ka qul-ta maa shaa-al laah, laa quww-wa-ta ill-laa bill-laah, in ta-rani a-naa a-qall-la min-ka maa-lanw wa wa-la-daa.

وَلَوْ لَا اِذْ دَخَلْتَ جَنَّتَكَ قُلْتَ مَا شَاءَ  
اللهُ ۗ لَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ ۗ اِنْ تَرِنَا اَقْلَّ  
مِنْكَ مَالًا ۗ وَوَلَدًا ﴿٣٩﴾

40. fa-‘a-saa rabb-bee ayn-yu’-ti-ya-  
ni khay-ram min jann-na-ti-ka wa  
yur-si-la ‘a-lay-haa hus-baa-nam mi-  
nas sa-maa-i’ fa-tus-bi-ha sa-‘ee-dan  
za-la-qaa.

فَعَسَىٰ رَبِّيٰ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَنِي خَيْرًا مِّنْ جَنَّتِكَ  
وَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْهَا حُسْبَانًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ  
فَتُصْبِئُ صَعِيدًا زَلَقًا ﴿٤٠﴾

41. aw yus-bi-ha maa-u-haa  
ghaw-ran fa-lan tas-ta-tee-‘a la-hoo  
ta-la-baa.

أَوْ يُصِيبَهُ مَأْوَاهَا غَوْرًا فَلَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ  
لَهُ طَلَبًا ﴿٤١﴾

42. wa u-hee-ta bi-sa-ma-ri-hee  
fa-as-ba-ha yu-qall-li-bu kaff-fay-hi  
‘a-laa maa an-fa-qa fee-haa wa hi-ya  
khaa-wi-ya-tun ‘a-laa ‘u-roo-shi-haa  
wa ya-qoo-lu yaa/lay-ta-nee lam  
ush-rik bi-rabb-bee a-ha-daa.

وَ أَحِيطَ بِشَرِّهِ فَأَصْبَحَ يُقَلِّبُ كَفَّيْهِ  
عَلَىٰ مَا أَنْفَقَ فِيهَا وَ هِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَىٰ  
عُرُوشِهَا وَ يَقُولُ يَلَيْتَنِي لَمْ أَشْرِكْ  
بِرَبِّي أَحَدًا ﴿٤٢﴾

43. wa lam ta-kul la-hoo fi-a-tuyn  
yan-su-roo-na-hoo min doo-nil laa-  
hi wa maa kaa-na mun-ta-si-ri-aa.

وَ لَمْ تَكُن لَّهُ فِئَةٌ يَنْصُرُونَهُ مِنْ دُونِ  
اللَّهِ وَ مَا كَانَ مُنْتَصِرًا ﴿٤٣﴾

44. hu-naa-li-kal wa-laa-ya-tu lill-  
laa-hil haqq, hu-wa khay-run sa-  
waa-banw wa khay-run ‘uq-baa.

هُنَالِكَ الْوَلَايَةُ لِلَّهِ الْحَقِّ ۗ هُوَ خَيْرٌ  
تَّوَابًا وَ خَيْرٌ عُقْبًا ﴿٤٤﴾

<sup>32</sup> And set forth to them the parable of two men — for one of them We made two gardens of grape-vines, and We surrounded them with date-palms, and between them We made corn-fields. <sup>33</sup> Both these gardens yielded their fruits, and did not fail in this at all, and We caused a river to gush forth in their midst, <sup>34</sup> and he had fruit. So he said to his companion, while arguing with him: I have more wealth than you, and am greater in followers. <sup>35</sup> And he went into his garden, while he was unjust to himself. He said: I do not think that this will ever perish, <sup>36</sup> and I do not think the Hour will come; and even if I am returned to my Lord, I will certainly find a better place of return than this. <sup>37</sup> His companion said to him, while arguing with him: Do you disbelieve in Him Who created you of dust,



then of a small life-germ, then He made you a perfect man? <sup>38</sup> But as for me, He, Allah, is my Lord, and I set up none as partner with my Lord. <sup>39</sup> And why did you not say, when you entered your garden: It is as Allah has pleased — there is no power except in Allah? If you consider me as less than you in wealth and children — <sup>40</sup> then maybe my Lord will give me better than your garden, and will send on (yours) a reckoning from heaven so that it is dust without plant, <sup>41</sup> or its water will sink down into the ground, so that you are unable to find it. <sup>42</sup> And his fruit was destroyed; so he began to wring his hands for what he had spent on it, as it lay waste, its roofs fallen down, and he said: Ah me! I wish I had not set up any partner with my Lord! <sup>43</sup> And he had no forces to help him against Allah, nor could he defend himself. <sup>44</sup> Thus protection is only Allah's, the True One. He is best to (give) reward and best for (determining) the final end.

### Section 6: The Guilty are brought to Judgment

45. wad-rib la-hum ma-sa-lal ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa ka-maa-in an-zal-naa-hu mi-nas sa-maa-i' fakh-ta-la-ta bi-hee na-baa-tul ar-di fa-as-ba-ha ha-sh<sub>h</sub>ee-man taz-roo-hur ri-yaah, wa kaa-nal laa-hu 'a-laa kull-li shay-im muq-ta-di-raa.

وَ اضْرِبْ لَهُمْ مَثَلًا الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا  
كَمَا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَاخْتَلَطَ  
بِهِ نَبَاتُ الْأَرْضِ فَأَصْبَحَ هَشِيمًا  
تَذْرُوهُ الرِّيحُ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
مُّقْتَدِرًا ﴿٣٥﴾

46. al-maa-lu wal-ba-noo-na zee-na-tul ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa, wal-baa-qi-yaa-tus saa-li-haa-tu khay-run 'in-da rabb-bi-ka sa-waa-banw wa khay-run a-ma-laa.

الْمَالِ وَالْبَنُونَ زِينَةُ الدُّنْيَا  
وَالْبَقِيَّةُ الصَّالِحَاتُ خَيْرٌ عِندَ رَبِّكَ  
ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرًا مِمَّا لَمْ يَكُنُوا ﴿٣٦﴾

47. wa yaw-ma nu-sayy-yi-rul ji-baa-la wa ta-ral ar-da baa-ri-za-tanw wa ha-shar-naa-hum fa-lam nu-ghaa-dir min-hum a-ha-daa.

وَيَوْمَ نَسِيتُ الْجِبَالَ وَتَرَى الْأَرْضَ  
بَارِزَةً ۗ وَحَشَرْنَاهُمْ فَلَمْ نُغَادِرْ مِنْهُمْ  
أَحَدًا ﴿٣٧﴾

48. wa 'u-ri-doo 'a-laa rabb-bi-ka saff-faa, la-qad ji'-tu-moo-naa ka-maa kha-laq-naa-kum aww-wa-la marr-ra-tim, bal za-'am-tum al-lan naj-'a-la la-kum maw-'i-daa.

وَعَرَضُوا عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ صَفًّا ۖ لَقَدْ  
جِئْتُمُونَا كَمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَوَّلَ  
مَرَّةٍ ۗ بَلْ زَعَمْتُمْ أَلَّنْ نَجْعَلَ لَكُمْ  
مَوْعِدًا ﴿٢٨﴾

49. wa wu-di-'al ki-taa-bu fa-ta-ral muj-ri-mee-na mush-fi-qee-na mim-maa fee-hi wa ya-qoo-loo-na yaa-way-la-ta-naa maa-li haa-zal ki-taa-bi laa yu-ghaa-di-ru sa-ghee-ra-tanw wa laa ka-bee-ra-tan ill-laa ah-saa-haa, wa wa-ja-doo maa 'a-mi-loo haa-di-raa, wa laa yaz-li-mu rabb-bu-ka a-ha-daa.

وَوَضِعَ الْكِتَابَ فَتَرَىٰ الْمُجْرِمِينَ  
مُسْفَقِينَ مِنَّا فِيهِ وَيَقُولُونَ يُوَيْلْتَنَا  
مَا لِهَذَا الْكِتَابِ لَا يُغَادِرُ صَغِيرَةً  
وَلَا كَبِيرَةً إِلَّا أَحْضَاهَا ۗ وَوَجَدُوا  
مَا عَمِلُوا حَاضِرًا ۗ وَلَا يَظْلِمُ رَبُّكَ  
أَحَدًا ﴿٢٩﴾

<sup>45</sup> And set forth to them the likeness of the life of this world as water which We send down from the cloud, so the vegetation of the earth becomes luxuriant by it, then it becomes dry, broken into pieces which the winds scatter. And Allah is the Holder of power over all things. <sup>46</sup> Wealth and children are an adornment of the life of this world; but the ever-abiding, the good works, are better with your Lord in reward and better in hope. <sup>47</sup> And the day when We cause the mountains to pass away, and you see the earth a levelled plain and We gather them together and leave none of them behind. <sup>48</sup> And they are brought before your Lord in ranks. Now certainly you have come to Us as We created you at first. But you thought that We had not made an appointment for you. <sup>49</sup> And the book is placed, and you see the guilty fearing for what is in it, and they say: O woe to us! What a book is this! It leaves out neither a small thing nor a great one, but numbers them (all), and they find what they did confronting them. And your Lord does not wrong anyone.

## Section 7: Their Helplessness

50. wa iz qul-naa lil-ma-laa-i-ka-tis/  
ju-doo li-aa-da-ma fa-sa-ja-doo ill-  
laa ib-lees, kaa-na mi-nal jinn-ni  
fa-fa-sa-qa 'an am-ri rabb-bi-hee,  
a-fa-tatt-ta-khi-zoo-na-hoo wa zurr-  
riyy-ya-ta-hoo aw-li-yaa-a' min doo-  
nee wa hum la-kum 'a-duww, bi'-sa  
lizz-zaa-li-mee-na ba-da-laa.

51. maa ash-hatt-tu-hum khal-qas  
sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-di wa laa  
khal-qa an-fu-si-him, wa maa kun-  
tu mutt-ta-khi-zal mu-dill-lee-na  
'a-du-daa.

52. wa yaw-ma ya-qoo-lu naa-doo  
shu-ra-kaa-i-yal la-zee-na za-'am-  
tum fa-da-'aw-hum fa-lam yas-ta-  
jee-boo la-hum wa ja-'al-naa bay-  
na-hum maw-bi-qaa.

53. wa ra-al muj-ri-moo-nan naa-  
ra fa-zann-noo ann-na-hum mu-  
waa-qi-'oo-haa wa lam ya-ji-doo  
'an-haa mas-ri-faa.

وَ إِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اسْجُدُوْا لِاٰدَمَ  
فَسَجَدُوْا اِلَّا اِبْلِیْسَ ۗ كَانَ مِنَ الْاٰجِنِّ  
فَفَسَقَ عَنِ اَمْرِ رَبِّهِ ۗ اَفَتَتَّخِذُوْنَهُ  
دُرِّیْتًا ۗ اَوْلِیَّاءَ مِنْ دُوْنِیْ وَ هُمْ لَكُمْ  
عَدُوٌّ بِئْسَ لِلظَّالِمِیْنَ بَدَلًا ﴿۵۰﴾

مَا اَشْهَدْتُمْهُمْ خَلْقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ  
وَلَا خَلْقَ اَنْفُسِهِمْ ۗ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ مُتَّخِذِ  
الْمُضِلِّیْنَ عَضُدًا ﴿۵۱﴾

وَ یَوْمَ یَقُوْلُ نَادُوْا شُرَكَاءِی الَّذِیْنَ  
رَعَمْتُمْ فِدَاعُوْهُمْ فَلَمْ یَسْتَجِیْبُوْا لَهُمْ وَ  
جَعَلْنَا بَیْنَهُمْ مَّوْبِقًا ﴿۵۲﴾

وَ رَاَ الْمَجْرِمُوْنَ النَّارَ فَظَنُّوْا  
اَنَّهُمْ مُّوَافِعُوْهَا وَ لَمْ یَجِدُوْا عَنْهَا  
مَصْرَفًا ﴿۵۳﴾

<sup>50</sup> And when We said to the angels: Be submissive to Adam, they submitted, but not Iblīs. He was from among the jinn, so he transgressed the commandment of his Lord. Will you then take him and his offspring for friends rather than Me, and they are your enemies? Evil is the exchange for the unjust. <sup>51</sup> I did not make them witness the creation of the heavens and the earth, nor their own creation. Nor could I take those who mislead for aiders. <sup>52</sup> And one day He will say: Call on those whom you considered to be My partners. So they will call on them, but they will not answer them, and We shall cause a separation between them. <sup>53</sup> And

the guilty will see the Fire, and know that they are about to fall into it, and they will find no escape from it.

### Section 8: Warning is disregarded

54. wa la-qad sarr-raf-naa fee haa-zal qur-aa-ni linn-naa-si min kull-li ma-sal, wa kaa-nal in-saa-nu ak-sa-ra shay-in ja-da-laa.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ لِلنَّاسِ مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ ۗ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ أَكْثَرَ شَيْءٍ جَدَلًا ﴿٣٤﴾

55. wa maa ma-na-'an naa-sa ayn-yu'-mi-noo iz jaa-a-hu-mul hu-daa wa yas-tagh-fi-roo rabb-ba-hum ill-laa an ta'-ti-ya-hum sunn-na-tul aww-wa-lee-na aw ya'-ti-ya-hu-mul 'a-zaa-bu qu-bu-laa.

وَمَا مَنَعَ النَّاسَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا إِذْ جَاءَهُمُ الْهُدَىٰ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمْ سُنَّةٌ الْأَوَّلِينَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ قُبُلًا ﴿٣٥﴾

56. wa maa nur-si-lul mur-sa-lee-na ill-laa mu-bash-shi-ree-na wa mun-zi-ree-na, wa yu-jaa-di-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bil-baa-ti-li li-yud-hi-doo bi-hil hagg-qa watt-ta-kha-zoo aa-yaa-tee wa maa un-zi-roo hu-zu-waa.

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ ۗ وَيُجَادِلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالْبَاطِلِ لِيُدْحِضُوا بِهِ الْحَقَّ وَاتَّخَذُوا آيَاتِي وَمَا أُنذِرُوا هُزُوًا ﴿٣٦﴾

57. wa man az-la-mu mimm-man zukk-ki-ra bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-hee fa-a'-ra-da 'an-haa wa na-si-ya maa qadd-da-mat ya-daa-hu, inn-naa ja-'al-naa 'a-laa qu-loo-bi-him a-kinn-na-tan ayn-yaf-qa-hoo-hu wa fee aa-zaa-ni-him waq-raa, wa in tad-'u-hum i-lal hu-daa fa-layn yah-ta-doo i-zan a-ba-daa.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذُكِّرَ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا وَنَسِيَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَهُ ۗ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَنْ يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي آذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۗ وَإِنْ تَدْعُهُمْ إِلَى الْهُدَىٰ فَلَنْ يَهْتَدُوا إِذًا أَبَدًا ﴿٣٧﴾

58. wa rabb-bu-kal gha-foo-ru zur/rah-ma-ti, law yu-aa-khi-zu-hum bi-maa ka-sa-boo la-'ajj-ja-la la-hu-mul

وَرَبُّكَ الْغَفُورُ ذُو الرَّحْمَةِ ۗ لَوْ يُؤَاخِذُهُمْ بِمَا كَسَبُوا لَعَجَلْ لَهُمْ

'a-zaab, bal la-hum maw-'i-dul layn-  
ya-ji-doo min doo-ni-hee maw-i-laa.

الْعَذَابُ <sup>ط</sup> بَلْ لَّهُمْ مَوْعِدٌ أَنْ يَجِدُوا مِنْ  
دُونِهِ مَوْيِلًا ﴿٥٤﴾

59. wa til-kal qu-raa ah-lak-naa-hum  
lamm-maa za-la-moo wa ja-'al-naa  
li-mah-li-ki-him maw-'i-daa.

وَتِلْكَ الْقُرَىٰ أَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ لَمَّا ظَلَمُوا وَ  
جَعَلْنَا لِنَهْلِكِهِمْ مَوْعِدًا <sup>٥٥</sup> ﴿٥٥﴾

٥٤ And certainly We have made distinct in this Quran for mankind every kind of description; and man is in most things contentious. ٥٥ And nothing prevents people from believing when the guidance comes to them, and from asking forgiveness of their Lord, but that (they wait) for the way of the ancients to catch up with them, or that the punishment should confront them. ٥٦ And We do not send messengers but as givers of good news and warning, and those who disbelieve contend by means of falsehood to weaken thereby the Truth, and they take My messages and the warning for a mockery. ٥٧ And who is more unjust than he who is reminded of the messages of his Lord, then he turns away from them and forgets what his hands have already done? Surely We have placed veils over their hearts, so they do not understand it, and a deafness in their ears. And if you call them to the guidance, they will even then never follow the right course. ٥٨ And your Lord is Forgiving, full of mercy. If He were to punish them for what they earn, He would certainly hasten the punishment for them. But for them there is an appointed time from which they will find no refuge. ٥٩ And these towns — We destroyed them when they did wrong. And We have appointed a time for their destruction.

### Section 9: Moses travels in Search of Knowledge

60. wa iz qaa-la moo-saa li-fa-taa-  
hu laa ab-ra-hu hatt-taa ab-lu-gha  
maj-ma-'al bah-ray-ni aw am-di-ya  
hu-qu-baa.

وَ إِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِفَتَاهُ لَا أَبْرُرُّ  
حَتَّىٰ آجِلَةً مَجْبَعِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ أَوْ أَمْضَىٰ  
حُقُبًا ﴿٦٠﴾

61. fa-lamm-maa ba-la-ghaa maj-  
ma-'a bay-ni-hi-maa na-si-yaa hoo-  
ta-hu-maa fatt-ta-kha-za sa-bee-la-  
hoo fil-bah-ri sa-ra-baa.

فَلَمَّا بَلَغَا مَجْمَعَ بَيْنِهِمَا نَسِيَا  
حُوتَهُمَا فَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ  
سَرِيًّا ﴿١١﴾

62. fa-lamm-maa jaa-wa-zaa qaa-la  
li-fa-taa-hu aa-ti-naa gha-daa-a-naa,  
la-qad la-qee-naa min sa-fa-ri-naa  
haa-zaa na-sa-baa.

فَلَمَّا جَاوَزَا قَالَ لِقَتُّهُ أَتَيْنَا عَدَاءَنَا  
لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِنْ سَفَرِنَا هَذَا نَصَبًا ﴿١٢﴾

63. qaa-la a-ra-ay-ta iz a-way-naa  
i-las sakh-ra-ti fa-inn-nee na-see-  
tul hoo-ta, wa maa an-saa-nee-hu  
ill-lash shay-taa-nu an az-ku-ra-hoo,  
watt-ta-kha-za sa-bee-la-hoo fil bah-  
ri 'a-ja-baa.

قَالَ أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوَيْنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ  
فَلِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحُوتَ وَمَا أَنْسَيْتُهُ إِلَّا  
الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أَذْكُرَهُ وَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي  
الْبَحْرِ مَحْجَبًا ﴿١٣﴾

64. qaa-laa zaa-li-ka maa kunn-naa  
nab-ghi, far-tadd-da 'a-laa aa-saa-ri-  
hi-maa qa-sa-saa.

قَالَ ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِ فَارْتَدَّا عَلَى  
أَتَابِرِهِمَا قَصَصًا ﴿١٤﴾

65. fa-wa-ja-daa 'ab-dam min 'i-baa-  
di-naa aa-tay-naa-hu rah-ma-tam  
min 'in-di-naa wa 'all-lam-naa-hu  
mill-la-dunn-naa 'il-maa.

فَوَجَدَا عَبْدًا مِنْ عِبَادِنَا آتَيْنَهُ  
رَحْمَةً مِنْ عِنْدِنَا وَعَلَّمْنَاهُ مِنْ لَدُنَّا  
عِلْمًا ﴿١٥﴾

66. qaa-la la-hoo moo-saa hal att-  
ta-bi-'u-ka 'a-laa an tu-'all-li-ma-ni  
mimm-maa 'ull-lim-ta rush-daa.

قَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى هَلْ أَتَّبِعُكَ عَلَى أَنْ  
تُعَلِّمَنِي مَا عَلَّمْتَنَا رُشْدًا ﴿١٦﴾

67. qaa-la inn-na-ka lan tas-ta-tee-  
'a ma-'i-ya sab-raa.

قَالَ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا ﴿١٧﴾

68. wa kay-fa tas-bi-ru 'a-laa maa  
lam tu-hit bi-hee khub-raa.

وَ كَيْفَ تَصْبِرُ عَلَى مَا لَمْ تُحِطْ بِهِ  
خُبْرًا ﴿١٨﴾

69. qaa-la sa-ta-ji-du-nee in shaa-al  
laa-hu saa-bi-ranw wa laa a'-see la-  
ka am-raa.

قَالَ سَتَجِدُنِي إِِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ صَابِرًا وَلَا  
أَعْصِي لَكَ أَمْرًا ﴿٦٩﴾

70. qaa-la fa-i-nit ta-ba'ta-nee fa-  
laa tas-al-nee 'an shay-in hatt-taa  
uh-di-sa la-ka min-hu zik-raa.

قَالَ فَإِنِ اتَّبَعْتَنِي فَلَا تَسْأَلْنِي عَنْ  
شَيْءٍ حَتَّى أُحَدِّثَ لَكَ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا ﴿٧٠﴾

<sup>60</sup> And when Moses said to his servant: I will not cease until I reach the junction of the two rivers, or I will go on for years. <sup>61</sup> So when they reached the junction of the two (rivers), they forgot their fish, and it took its way into the river, being free. <sup>62</sup> But when they had gone further, he said to his servant: Bring us our morning meal, we have certainly found this journey of ours tiring. <sup>63</sup> He (the servant) said: Did you see when we took refuge on the rock, I forgot the fish, and none but the devil made me forget to speak of it, and it took its way into the river; what a wonder! <sup>64</sup> He said: This is what we sought for. So they returned retracing their footsteps. <sup>65</sup> Then they found one of Our servants whom We had granted mercy from Us and whom We had taught knowledge from Ourselves. <sup>66</sup> Moses said to him: May I follow you that you may teach me some of the good you have been taught? <sup>67</sup> He said: You will not be able to have patience with me. <sup>68</sup> And how can you have patience in matters in which you do not have a comprehensive knowledge? <sup>69</sup> He said: If Allah please, you will find me patient, nor shall I disobey you in anything. <sup>70</sup> He said: If you would follow me, do not question me about anything until I myself speak to you about it.

### Section 10: Moses travels in Search of Knowledge

71. fan-ta-la-qaa hatt-taa i-zaa ra-ki-  
baa fiss/sa-fee-na-ti kha-ra-qa-haa,  
qaa-la a-kha-raq-ta-haa li-tugh-ri-  
qa ah-la-haa, la-qad ji'-ta shay-an  
im-raa.

فَانطَلَقَا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا رَكِبَا فِي السَّفِينَةِ  
خَرَقَهَا قَالَ أَخَرَقْتَهَا لِتُغْرِقَ أَهْلَهَا  
لَقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا إِمْرًا ﴿٧١﴾

72. qaa-la a-lam a-qul inn-na-ka lan  
tas-ta-tee-a' ma-'i-ya sab-raa.

قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ

صَبْرًا ﴿٤٢﴾

73. qaa-la laa tu-aa-khiz-nee bi-maa  
na-see-tu wa laa tur-hiq-nee min  
am-ree 'us-raa.

قَالَ لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ وَ لَا

تُزَهِقْنِي مِنْ أَمْرِي عَسْرًا ﴿٤٣﴾

74. fan-ta-la-qaa hatt-taa i-zaa la-  
qi-yaa ghu-laa-man fa-qa-ta-la-hoo,  
qaa-la a'-qa-tal-ta naf-san za-kiyy-  
ya-tam bi-ghay-ri naf-sin, la-qad ji'-  
ta shay-an nuk-raa.

فَانْطَلَقَا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا لَقِيَا غُلَامًا فَقَتَلَهُ  
لَا قَالَ أَقْتَدْتُمْ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةً بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ <sup>ط</sup>

لَقَدْ جِئْتُمْ شَيْئًا تُنْكُرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

<sup>٢١</sup> So they set out, until, when they embarked in a boat, he made a hole in it. (Moses) said: Have you made a hole in it to drown its occupants? You have surely done a terrible thing. <sup>٢٢</sup> He said: Did I not say that you will not be able to have patience with me? <sup>٢٣</sup> He said: Do not blame me for what I forgot, and do not be hard upon me for what I did. <sup>٢٤</sup> So they went on, until, when they met a boy, he killed him. (Moses) said: Have you killed an innocent person, not guilty of killing another? You have indeed done a horrible thing.



## PART 16

75. qaa-la a-lam a-qul la-ka inn-na-ka lan tas-ta-tee-'a ma-'i-ya sab-raa..

قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ

صَبْرًا ﴿٢٥﴾

76. qaa-la in sa-al-tu-ka 'an shay-im ba'da-haa fa-laa tu-saa-hib-nee, qad ba-lagh-ta mil la-dunn-nee 'uz-raa.

قَالَ إِنْ سَأَلْتَكَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدَهَا  
فَلَا تُصِغِبْنِي ۚ قَدْ بَلَغْتَ مِنْ لَدُنِّي

عُدْرًا ﴿٢٦﴾

77. fan-ta-la-qaa hatt-taa i-zaa a-ta-yaa ah-la qar-ya-ti-nis/tat-a'-maa ah-la-haa fa-a-baw ayn-yu-dayy-yi-foo-hu-maa fa-wa-ja-daa fee-haa ji-daa-rayn yu-ree-du ayn-yan-qadd-da fa-a-qaa-ma-hoo, qaa-la law shi'-ta latt-ta-khaz-ta 'a-lay-hi aj-raa.

فَانطَلَقَا ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَتَيَا أَهْلَ قَرْيَةٍ  
اسْتَطَعَمَا أَهْلَهَا فَأَبَوْا أَنْ يُضَيِّفُوهُمَا  
فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقَضَ  
فَأَقَامَهُ ۗ قَالَ لَوْ شِئْتَ لَتَّخَذْتَ عَلَيْهِ

أَجْرًا ﴿٢٧﴾

78. qaa-la haa-zaa fi-raa-qu bay-nee wa bay-ni-ka, su-u-nabb-bi-u-ka bita'-wee-li maa lam tas-ta-ti' 'a-lay-hi sab-raa.

قَالَ هَذَا فِرَاقٌ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنِكَ ۚ  
سَأَتَّبِعُكَ بِتَأْوِيلِ مَا لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ عَلَيْهِ

صَبْرًا ﴿٢٨﴾

79. amm-mas sa-fee-na-tu fa-kaa-nat li-ma-saa-kee-na ya'-ma-loo-na fil-bah-ri fa-a-ratt-tu an a'-ee-ba-haa wa kaa-na wa-raa-a-hum ma-li-kuy-n ya'-khu-zu kull-la sa-fee-na-tin ghas-baa.

أَمَّا السَّفِينَةَ فَكَانَتْ لِمَسْكِينٍ  
يَعْمَلُونَ فِي الْبَحْرِ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَعِيبَهَا  
وَكَانَ وَرَاءَهُمْ مَلِكٌ يَأْخُذُ كُلَّ سَفِينَةٍ

غَضَبًا ﴿٢٩﴾

80. wa amm-mal ghu-laa-mu fa-kaa-na a-ba-waa-hu mu'-mi-nay-ni fa-kha-shee-naa ayn yur-hi-qa-hu-maa tugh-yaa-nanw wa kuf-raa.

وَ أَمَّا الْعُلْمُ فَكَانَ آبُوهُ مُؤْمِنِينَ  
فَخَشِينَا أَنْ يُرْهِقَهُمَا طُغْيَانًا وَ

كُفْرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

81. fa-a-rad-naa ayn yub-di-la-hu-  
maa rabb-bu-hu-maa khay-ram min-  
hu za-kaa-tanw wa aq-ra-ba ruh-maa.

فَأَرَدْنَا أَنْ يُبَدِّلَهُمَا رَبُّهُمَا خَيْرًا  
مِّنْهُ زَكَاةً وَأَقْرَبَ رَحْمًا ﴿٨١﴾

82. wa amm-mal ji-daa-ru fa-kaa-  
na li-ghu-laa-may-ni ya-tee-may-ni  
fil-ma-dee-na-ti wa kaa-na tah-ta-  
hoo kan-zul la-hu-maa wa kaa-na  
a-boo-hu-maa saa-li-haa, fa-a-raa-  
da rabb-bu-ka ayn yab-lu-ghaa  
a-shudd-da-hu-maa wa yas-takh-ri-  
jaa kan-za-hu-maa rah-ma-tam mir  
rabb-bik, wa maa fa-'al-tu-hoo 'an  
am-ree, zaa-li-ka ta'-wee-lu maa  
lam tas-ti' 'a-lay-hi sab-raa.

وَأَمَّا الْجِدَارُ فَكَانَ لِغُلَامَيْنِ يَتِيمَيْنِ  
فِي الْمَدِينَةِ وَكَانَ تَحْتَهُ كَنْزٌ لَهُمَا  
وَكَانَ أَبُوهُمَا صَالِحًا فَأَرَادَ رَبُّكَ  
أَنْ يُبْلِعَا أَشَدَّهُمَا وَيَسْتَخْرِجَا  
كَنْزَهُمَا رَحْمَةً مِّنْ رَبِّكَ وَمَا  
فَعَلْتُهُ عَنْ أَمْرِي ذَلِكَ تَأْوِيلُ مَا لَمْ  
تَسْطِعْ عَلَيْهِ صَبْرًا ﴿٨٢﴾

<sup>75</sup> He said: Did I not say to you that you will not be able to have patience with me? <sup>76</sup> He said: If I ask you about anything after this, do not keep company with me. You will then indeed have found an excuse in my case. <sup>77</sup> So they went on, until, when they came to the people of a town, they asked its people for food, but they refused to entertain them as guests. Then they found in it a wall which was on the point of falling, so he put it into a right state. (Moses) said: If you had wished, you could have taken a recompense for it. <sup>78</sup> He said: This is the parting between me and you. Now I will inform you of the significance of that about which you could not have patience. <sup>79</sup> As for the boat, it belonged to poor people working on the river, and I intended to damage it, for there was behind them a king who seized every boat by force. <sup>80</sup> And as for the boy, his parents were believers and we feared that he might involve them in wrongdoing and disbelief. <sup>81</sup> So we intended that their Lord might give them in his place one better in purity and nearer to mercy. <sup>82</sup> And as for the wall, it belonged to two orphan boys in the city, and there was beneath it a treasure belonging to them, and their father had been a righteous man. So your Lord intended that they should attain their maturity and take out their treasure — a mercy from your Lord — and I did not do it of my own accord. This is the significance of that about which you could not have patience.

## Section 11: Dhu-l-qarnain and Gog and Magog

83. wa yas-a-loo-na-ka 'an zil-qar-nayn, qul sa-at-loo 'a-lay-kum min-hu zik-raa.

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْقَرْنَيْنِ <sup>ط</sup> قُلْ سَأَتْلُوا عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا <sup>(٨٣)</sup>

84. inn-naa makk-kann-naa la-hoo fil-ar-di wa aa-tay-naa-hu min kull-li shay-in sa-ba-baa.

إِنَّا مَكِّنَّا لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَاتَّيْنَهُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَبَبًا <sup>(٨٤)</sup>

85. fa-at-ba-'a sa-ba-baa.

فَاتَّبَعَ سَبَبًا <sup>(٨٥)</sup>

86. hatt-taa i-zaa ba-la-gha magh-ri-bash sham-si wa-ja-da-haa tagh-ru-bu fee 'ay-nin ha-mi-a'-tinw wa wa-ja-da 'in-da-haa qaw-maa, qul-naa yaa/zal-qar-nay-ni imm-maa an tu-'azz-zi-ba wa imm-maa an tatt-takhi-za fee-him hus-naa.

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَغْرِبَ الشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَغْرُبُ فِي عَيْنٍ حَمِئَةٍ <sup>ط</sup> وَوَجَدَ عِنْدَهَا قَوْمًا قُلْنَا يَا الْقَارِنَيْنِ إِمَّا أَنْ تُعَذِّبَ وَإِمَّا أَنْ تَتَّخِذَ فِيهِمْ حُسْنًا <sup>(٨٦)</sup>

87. qaa-la amm-maa man za-la-ma fa-saw-fa nu-'azz-zi-bu-hoo summ-ma yu-radd-du i-laa rabb-bi-hee fa-yu-'azz-zi-bu-hoo 'a-zaa-ban nuk-raa.

قَالَ إِمَّا مَنْ ظَلَمَ فَسَوْفَ نُعَذِّبُهُ ثُمَّ يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ فَيُعَذِّبُهُ عَذَابًا نُكْرًا <sup>(٨٧)</sup>

88. wa amm-maa man aa-ma-na wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-la-hoo ja-zaa-a'-nil hus-naa, wa sa-na-qoo-lu la-hoo min am-ri-naa yus-raa.

وَإِمَّا مَنْ آمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَهُ جَزَاءٌ الْحُسْنَىٰ <sup>ط</sup> وَسَنَقُولُ لَهُ مِنْ أَمْرِنَا يُسْرًا <sup>(٨٨)</sup>

89. summ-ma at-ba-'a sa-ba-baa.

ثُمَّ اتَّبَعَ سَبَبًا <sup>(٨٩)</sup>

90. hatt-taa i-zaa ba-la-gha mat-li-'ash sham-si wa-ja-da-haa tat-lu-'u 'a-laa qaw-mil lam naj-'al la-hum min doo-ni-haa sit-raa.

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَطْلِعَ الشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَطْلُعُ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ لَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِهَا سِتْرًا <sup>ط</sup>

91. ka-zaa-li-ka, wa qad a-hat-naa bi-maa la-day-hi khub-raa.

كَذَٰلِكَ <sup>ط</sup> وَقَدْ أَحَطْنَا بِمَا لَدَيْهِ خُبْرًا <sup>(٩١)</sup>

92. summ-ma at-ba-'a sa-ba-baa.

ثُمَّ اتَّبَعَ سَبَبًا ﴿٣٢﴾

93. hatt-taa i-zaa ba-la-gha bay-nas sadd-day-ni wa-ja-da min doo-ni-hi-maa qaw-man, laa ya-kaa-doo-na yaf-qa-hoo-na qaw-laa.

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ بَيْنَ السَّدَّيْنِ وَجَدَ مِنْ دُونِهِمَا قَوْمًا ۗ لَا يَكَادُونَ يَفْقَهُونَ قَوْلًا ﴿٣٣﴾

94. qaa-loo yaa/zal-qar-nayn, inn-na ya'-joo-ja wa ma'-joo-ja muf-si-doo-na fil-ar-di fa-hal naj-'a-lu la-ka khar-jan 'a-laa an taj-'a-la bay-na-naa wa bay-na-hum sadd-daa.

قَالُوا يَا قَوْمِ إِنْ يَأْجُوجَ وَ مَاْجُوجَ مُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَهَلْ نَجْعَلُ لَكَ خَرْجًا عَلَىٰ أَنْ تَجْعَلَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمْ سَدًّا ﴿٣٤﴾

95. qaa-la maa makk-kann-nee fee-hi rabb-bee khay-run fa-a-'ee-noo-nee bi-quww-wa-tin aj-'al bay-na-kum wa bay-na-hum rad-maa.

قَالَ مَا مَكِّيٌّ فِيهِ رَيْي خَيْرٌ فَأَعِينُونِي بِقُوَّةٍ أَجْعَلْ بَيْنَكُمْ وَ بَيْنَهُمْ رَدْمًا ﴿٣٥﴾

96. aa-too-nee zu-ba-ral ha-deed, hatt-taa i-zaa saa-waa bay-nas sa-da-fay-ni qaa-lan/fu-khoo, hatt-taa i-zaa ja-'a-la-hoo naa-raa, qaa-la aa-too-nee uf-righ 'a-lay-hi qit-raa.

أَتُونِي زُبَرَ الْحَبِيدِ ۗ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا سَاوَىٰ بَيْنَ الصَّدَفَيْنِ قَالَ انْفُخُوا ۗ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَعَلَهُ نَارًا ۗ قَالَ أْتُونِي أُفْرِغَ عَلَيْهِ قِطْرًا ﴿٣٦﴾

97. fa-mas/taa-'oo ayn-yaz-ha-roo-hu wa mas/ta-taa-'oo la-hoo naq-baa.

فَمَا اسْطَاعُوا أَنْ يَظْهَرُوهُ وَ مَا اسْتَطَاعُوا لَهُ نَقْبًا ﴿٣٧﴾

98. qaa-la haa-zaa rah-ma-tum mir rabb-bee, fa-i-zaa jaa-a' wa'-du rabb-bee ja-'a-la-hoo dakk-kaa-a', wa kaa-na wa'-du rabb-bee haqq-qaa.

قَالَ هَذَا رَحْمَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّي ۗ فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ رَبِّيٰ جَعَلَهُ دَكَّاءَ ۗ وَكَانَ وَعْدُ رَبِّيٰ حَقًّا ﴿٣٨﴾

99. wa ta-rak-naa ba'-da-hum yaw-ma-i-ziyn ya-moo-ju fee ba'-dinw wa nu-fi-kha fis soo-ri fa-ja-ma'-naa-hum jam-'aa.

وَ تَرَكْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَمُوجُ فِي بَعْضٍ وَ نَفِخْنَا فِي الصُّورِ فَجَمَعْنَاهُمْ جَمْعًا ﴿٣٩﴾

100. wa 'a-rad-naa ja-hann-na-ma  
yaw-ma-i-zil lil-kaa-fi-ree-na 'ar-daa.

وَعَرَضْنَا جَهَنَّمَ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْكَافِرِينَ  
عَرَضًا

101. all-la-zee-na kaa-nat a'yu-  
nu-hum fee ghi-taa-in 'an zik-ree  
wa kaa-noo laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na  
sam-'aa.

الَّذِينَ كَانَتْ أَعْيُنُهُمْ فِي غِطَاءٍ عَن  
ذِكْرِي وَكَانُوا لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَمْعًا

<sup>83</sup> And they ask you about Dhu-l-qarnain. Say: I will recite to you an account of him. <sup>84</sup> Truly We established him (with power) in the land and granted him means of access to everything; <sup>85</sup> so he followed a course. <sup>86</sup> Until, when he reached the setting-place of the sun, he found it going down into a black sea, and found by it a people. We said: O Dhu-l-qarnain, either punish them or do them a benefit. <sup>87</sup> He said: As for him who is unjust, we shall punish him, then he will be returned to his Lord, and He will punish him with an exemplary punishment. <sup>88</sup> And as for him who believes and does good, for him is a good reward, and We shall speak to him an easy word of Our command. <sup>89</sup> Then he followed a course. <sup>90</sup> Until, when he reached (the land of) the rising sun, he found it rising on a people to whom We had given no shelter from it — <sup>91</sup> so it was. And We had full knowledge of what he had. <sup>92</sup> Then he followed a course. <sup>93</sup> Until, when he reached (a place) between the two mountains, he found on that side of them a people who could hardly understand a word. <sup>94</sup> They said: Dhu-l-qarnain, Gog and Magog do mischief in the land. May we then pay you tribute on condition that you raise a barrier between us and them? <sup>95</sup> He said: The power with which my Lord has established me is better, so if only you help me with strength (of men), I will make a fortified barrier between you and them: <sup>96</sup> Bring me blocks of iron. At length, when he had filled up the space between the two mountain sides, he said, Blow. Till, when he had made it (as) fire, he said: Bring me molten brass to pour over it. <sup>97</sup> So they were not able to scale it, nor could they make a hole in it. <sup>98</sup> He said: This is a mercy from my Lord, but when the promise of my Lord comes to pass He will crumble it, and the promise of my Lord is ever true. <sup>99</sup> And on that day We shall let some

of them surge against others and the trumpet will be blown, then We shall gather them all together, <sup>100</sup> and We shall bring forth hell, exposed to view, on that day before the disbelievers, <sup>101</sup> whose eyes were under a cover from My Reminder, and they could not bear to hear.

### Section 12: Christian Nations

**102.** a-fa-ha-si-bal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ayn-yatt-ta-khi-zoo 'i-baa-dee min doo-nee aw-li-yaa-a', inn-naa a'-tad-naa ja-hann-na-ma lil-kaa-fi-ree-na nu-zu-laa.

اَلْحَسِبَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا اَنْ يَّتَّخِذُوْا  
عِبَادِيْ مِنْ دُوْنِيْ اَوْلِيَاءَ ۗ اِنَّا  
اَعْتَدْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَافِرِيْنَ نُزُلًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

**103.** qul hal nu-nabb-bi-u-kum bil-akh-sa-ree-na a'-maa-laa.

قُلْ هَلْ نُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِالْاَخْسَرِيْنَ  
اَعْمَالًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

**104.** all-la-zee-na dall-la sa'-yu-hum fil-ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa wa hum yah-sa-boo-na ann-na-hum yuh-si-noo-na sun-'aa.

الَّذِيْنَ ضَلَّ سَعِيْهُمُ فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا وَا  
هُمْ يَحْسَبُوْنَ اَنْهُمْ يُحْسِنُوْنَ صُنْعًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

**105.** u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-him wa li-qaa-i-hee fa-ha-bi-tat a'-maa-lu-hum fa-laa nu-qee-mu la-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti waz-naa.

اَوْلِيٰكَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِآيٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَا  
لِقٰآئِهِ فَحَبِطَتْ اَعْمَالُهُمْ فَلَا تُقِيْمُ لَهُمْ  
يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ وَاٰرٰثًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

**106.** zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-u-hum ja-hann-na-mu bi-maa ka-fa-roo watt-ta-kha-zoo aa-yaa-tee wa ru-su-lee hu-zu-waa.

ذٰلِكَ جَزَاؤُهُمْ جَهَنَّمَ بِمَا كَفَرُوْا وَا  
اتَّخَذُوْا الْبَيْتَ وَرُسُلِيْ هُرُوًّا ﴿١٠٦﴾

**107.** inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti kaa-nat la-hum jann-naa-tul fir-daw-si nu-zu-laa.

اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ  
كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَنَّٰتُ الْفِرْدَوْسِ نُزُلًا ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa laa yab-  
ghoo-na ‘an-haa hi-wa-laa.

خَلِيدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يَبْغُونَ عَنْهَا

جُولًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. qul law kaa-nal bah-ru mi-daa-  
dal li-ka-li-maa-ti rabb-b-bee la-na-fi-  
dal bah-ru qab-la an tan-fa-da ka-  
li-maa-tu rabb-b-bee wa law ji’-naa  
bi-mis-li-hee ma-da-daa.

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مَدَادًا بَلَغْتِ رَبِّي

لَنَفِدَ الْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَنْفَدَ كَلِمَاتُ رَبِّي وَ

لَوْ جُمْنَا بِمِثْلِهِ مَدَدًا ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. qul inn-na-maa a-naa ba-sha-  
rum mis-lu-kum yoo-haa i-layy-ya  
ann-na-maa i-laa-hu-kum i-laa-  
hunw waa-hid, fa-man kaa-na yar-  
joo li-qaa-a’ rabb-b-bi-hee fal-ya’-  
mal ‘a-ma-lan saa-li-hanw wa laa  
yush-rik bi-‘i-baa-da-ti rabb-b-bi-hee  
a-ha-daa.

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُوحَى إِلَيَّ

أَنَّمَا إِلَهُكُمُ اللَّهُ وَاحِدٌ فَمَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُوا

لِقَاءَ رَبِّهِ فَلْيَعْمَلْ عَمَلًا صَادِقًا وَلَا

يُشْرِكْ بِعِبَادَةِ رَبِّهِ أَحَدًا ﴿١١٠﴾

<sup>102</sup> Do those who disbelieve think that they can take My servants to be protectors besides Me? Surely We have prepared hell as an entertainment for the disbelievers. <sup>103</sup> Say: Shall We inform you who are the greatest losers in respect of deeds? <sup>104</sup> Those whose effort is lost in this world’s life, and they think that they are making good manufactures. <sup>105</sup> Those are they who disbelieve in the messages of their Lord and meeting with Him, so their deeds are fruitless. Nor shall We set up a balance for them on the day of Resurrection. <sup>106</sup> That is their reward — hell, because they disbelieved and held My messages and My messengers in mockery. <sup>107</sup> As for those who believe and do good deeds, for them are Gardens of Paradise, an entertainment, <sup>108</sup> to abide therein; they will not desire removal from there. <sup>109</sup> Say: If the sea were ink for the words of my Lord, the sea would surely be exhausted before the words of my Lord were exhausted, even if We brought as much again to add (to it). <sup>110</sup> Say: I am only a mortal like you — it is revealed to me that your God is one God. So whoever hopes to meet his Lord, he should do good deeds, and make no one a partner (with God) in the service of his Lord.



**Chapter 19**  
**MAR-YAM: MARY**  
**(Revealed at Makkah: 6 Sections; 98 Verses)**

The name of this chapter is taken from the story of *Mary*, mother of Jesus. It begins with an account of the birth of John and of Jesus, the last representatives of prophecy in the house of Israel, and then refutes the doctrine of the Divine sonship of Jesus. It then mentions the missions of some earlier prophets, showing that only human beings are raised to reform the world. At the end the doctrine that Jesus is the son of God is again denounced. This chapter was revealed in the early period at Makkah, about or before the fifth year of the Holy Prophet's mission.

**Section 1: Zacharias and John**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Kaaf. Haa. Yaa. 'Ayn. Saad.

كَهَيِّعَصَّ ۝١

2. zik-ru rah-ma-ti rabb-bi-ka 'ab-da-hoo za-ka-riyy-yaa.

ذِكْرُ رَحْمَتِ رَبِّكَ عَبْدَهُ زَكَرِيَّا ۝٢

3. iz naa-daa rabb-ba-hoo ni-daa-an kha-fiyy-yaa.

إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ نِدَاءً خَفِيًّا ۝٣

4. qaa-la rabb-bi inn-nee wa-ha-nal 'az-mu minn-nee wash-ta-'a-lar ra'-su shay-banw wa lam a-kum bi-du-'aa-i-ka rabb-bi sha-qiy-yaa.

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي وَهَنَ الْعَظْمُ مِنِّي وَ  
 ائْتَعَلَ الرَّأْسُ شَيْبًا وَلَمْ أَكُنْ  
 بِدُعَائِكَ رَبِّ شَقِيًّا ۝٤

5. wa inn-nee khif-tul ma-waa-li-ya minw wa-raa-ee wa kaa-na-tim/

وَإِنِّي خِفْتُ الْمَوَالِيَ مِنْ وَرَائِي وَ



ra-a-tee 'aa-qi-ran fa-hab lee mill/  
la-dun-ka wa-liyy-yaa.

كَانَتْ أُمَّرَاتِي عَاقِرًا فَهَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ  
وَلِيًّا ۝٦

6. ya-ri-su-nee wa ya-ri-su min  
aa-li ya'-qoob, waj-'al-hu rabb-bi  
ra-diyy-yaa.

يُرِثُنِي وَيَرِثُ مِنْ أَلِ يَعْقُوبَ ۖ وَاجْعَلْهُ  
رَبِّ رَضِيًّا ۝٧

7. yaa/za-ka-riyy-yaa inn-naa nu-  
bash-shi-ru-ka bi-ghu-laa-mi-nis/  
mu-hoo yah-yaa, lam naj-'al la-hoo  
min qab-lu sa-miyy-yaa.

يُزَكِّرِيَا إِنَّا نَبَشِّرُكَ بِغُلْمٍ اِسْمُهُ يُحْيَىٰ  
لَمْ نَجْعَلْ لَهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ سَمِيًّا ۝٨

8. qaa-la rabb-bi ann-naa ya-koo-nu  
lee ghu-laa-munw wa kaa-na-tim/  
ra-a'-tee 'aa-qi-ranw wa qad ba-  
lagh-tu mi-nal ki-ba-ri 'i-tiyy-yaa.

قَالَ رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِي غُلْمٌ وَكَانَتْ  
أُمَّرَاتِي عَاقِرًا وَقَدْ بَلَغْتُ مِنَ الْكِبَرِ  
عِتِيًّا ۝٩

9. qaa-la ka-zaa-li-ka, qaa-la rabb-  
bu-ka hu-wa 'a-layy-ya hayy-yi-nunw  
wa qad kha-laq-tu-ka min qab-lu wa  
lam ta-ku shay-aa'.

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ قَالَ رَبُّكَ هُوَ عَلَيَّ هَيِّنٌ وَقَدْ  
خَلَقْتُكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَلَمْ تَكُ شَيْئًا ۝١٠

10. qaa-la rabb-bij/'al lee aa-yah,  
qaa-la aa-ya-tu-ka all-laa tu-kall-  
li-man naa-sa sa-laa-sa la-yaa-lin  
sa-wiyy-yaa.

قَالَ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ لِي آيَةً ۗ قَالَ آيَتُكَ أَلَّا  
تُكَلِّمَ النَّاسَ تِلْكَ لَيَالٍ سَوِيًّا ۝١١

11. fa-kha-ra-ja 'a-laa qaw-mi-hee  
mi-nal mih-raa-bi fa-aw-haa i-lay-  
him an sabb-bi-hoo buk-ra-tanw wa  
'a-shiyy-yaa.

فَخَرَجَ عَلَى قَوْمِهِ مِنَ الْمِحْرَابِ فَأَوْحَىٰ  
إِلَيْهِمْ أَنْ سَبِّحُوا بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا ۝١٢

12. yaa/yah-yaa khu-zil-ki-taa-ba  
bi-quww-wa-tin, wa aa-tay-naa-hul  
huk-ma sa-biyy-yaa.

يُحْيَىٰ خُذِ انْكِتَبَ بِقُوَّةٍ ۗ وَآتَيْنَاهُ  
الْحُكْمَ صَبِيًّا ۝١٣

13. wa ha-naa-nam mil la-dunn-naa wa za-kaa-tan, wa kaa-na ta-qiy-yaa.

وَحَنَانًا مِّنْ لَّدُنَّا وَزَكَاةً ۖ وَكَانَ تَقِيًّا ﴿١٣﴾

14. wa barr-ram bi-waa-li-day-hi wa lam ya-kun jab-baa-ran 'a-siyy-yaa.

وَبَرًّا بِوَالِدَيْهِ وَ لَمْ يَكُنْ جَبَّارًا عَصِيًّا ﴿١٤﴾

15. wa sa-laa-mun 'a-lay-hi yaw-ma wu-li-da wa yaw-ma ya-moo-tu wa yaw-ma yub-'a-su hayy-yaa.

وَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ يَوْمَ وُلِدَ وَيَوْمَ يَمُوتُ وَ يَوْمَ يُبْعَثُ حَيًّا ﴿١٥﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1. Sufficient, Guide, Blessed, Knowing, Truthful God. 2. A mention of the mercy of your Lord to His servant Zacharias — 3. when he called upon his Lord, crying in secret. 4. He said: My Lord, my bones are weakened, and my head flares with whiteness (of hair), and I have never been unsuccessful in my prayer to You, my Lord. 5. And I fear my kinsfolk after me, and my wife is barren, so grant me from Yourself an heir 6. who should inherit me and inherit from the Children of Jacob, and make him, my Lord, acceptable (to You). 7. O Zacharias, We give you good news of a boy, whose name is John: We have not made before anyone his equal. 8. He said: My Lord, how shall I have a son, and my wife is barren, and I have reached extreme old age? 9. He said: So (it will be). Your Lord says: It is easy to Me, and indeed I created you before, when you were nothing. 10. He said: My Lord, give me a sign. He said: Your sign is that you do not speak to people three nights, being in sound health. 11. So he went forth to his people from the sanctuary and proclaimed to them: Glorify (Allah) morning and evening. 12. O John, take hold of the Book with strength. And We granted him wisdom when a child, 13. and kind-heartedness from Us and purity. And he was dutiful, 14. and kindly to his parents, and he was not insolent, disobedient. 15. And peace on him the day he was born and the day he died, and the day he is raised to life!

## Section 2: Mary and Jesus

16. waz-kur fil-ki-taa-bi mar-ya-ma,  
i-zin/ta-ba-zat min ah-li-haa ma-  
kaa-nan shar-qiy-yaa.

وَأَدْرَفِي الْكِتَابِ مَرْيَمَ إِذِ انْتَبَدَتْ  
مِنْ أَهْلِهَا مَكَانًا شَرْقِيًّا ﴿١٦﴾

17. fatt-ta-kha-zat min doo-ni-him  
hi-jaa-baa, fa-ar-sal-naa i-lay-haa  
roo-ha-naa fa-ta-mass-sa-la la-haa  
ba-sha-ran sa-wiyy-yaa.

فَاتَّخَذَتْ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ حِجَابًا فَأَرْسَلْنَا  
إِلَيْهَا رُوحَنَا فَتَمَثَّلَ لَهَا بَشَرًا  
سَوِيًّا ﴿١٧﴾

18. qaa-lat inn-nee a-'oo-zu birr-rah-  
maa-ni min-ka in kun-ta ta-qiy-yaa.

قَالَتْ إِنَّي أَعُوذُ بِالرَّحْمَنِ مِنْكَ إِنَّ  
كُنْتُ تَقِيًّا ﴿١٨﴾

19. qaa-la inn-na-maa a-naa ra-soo-  
lu rabb-bi-ki li-a-ha-ba la-ki ghu-laa-  
man za-kiyy-yaa.

قَالَ إِنَّمَا أَنَا رَسُولُ رَبِّكِ لِأَهَبَ لَكِ  
عُلْمًا زَكِيًّا ﴿١٩﴾

20. qaa-lat ann-naa ya-koo-nu  
lee ghu-laa-munw wa lam yam-  
sas-nee ba-sha-runw wa lam a-ku  
ba-ghiy-yaa.

قَالَتْ أَنَّى يَكُونُ لِي غُلْمٌ وَلَمْ يَمَسِّنِي  
بَشَرٌ وَلَمْ أَكُ بَغِيًّا ﴿٢٠﴾

21. qaa-la ka-zaa-li-ki, qaa-la rabb-  
bu-ki hu-wa 'a-liyy-ya hayy-yi-nun,  
wa li-naj-'a-la-hoo aa-ya-tal linn-  
naa-si wa rah-ma-tam minn-naa, wa  
kaa-na am-ram maq-diy-yaa.

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ قَالَ رَبُّكَ هُوَ عَلَيَّ هَيِّئْ وَ  
لِنَجْعَلَهُ آيَةً لِلنَّاسِ وَرَحْمَةً مِنَّا وَ  
كَانَ أَمْرًا مَقْضِيًّا ﴿٢١﴾

22. fa-ha-ma-lat-hu fan-ta-ba-zat bi-  
hee ma-kaa-nan qa-siyy-yaa.

فَحَمَلَتْهُ فَانْتَبَدَتْ بِهِ مَكَانًا قَصِيًّا ﴿٢٢﴾

23. fa-a-jaa-a-hal ma-khaa-du i-laa  
jiz-'in nakh-la-ti, qaa-lat yaa/lay-ta-  
nee mitt-tu qab-la haa-zaa wa kun-  
tu nas-yam man-siyy-yaa.

فَأَجَاءَهَا الْمَخَاضُ إِلَى جِذْعِ النَّخْلَةِ  
قَالَتْ يَلَيْتَنِي مِتُّ قَبْلَ هَذَا وَكُنْتُ  
نَسِيًّا مَنْسِيًّا ﴿٢٣﴾

24. fa-naa-daa-haa min tah-ti-haa  
all-laa tah-za-nee qad ja-'a-la rabb-  
bu-ki tah-ta-ki sa-riyy-yaa.

فَتَادِهَاهَا مِنْ تَحْتِهَا أَلَّا تَحْزَنِي قَدْ جَعَلَ  
رَبُّكَ تَحْتَكِ سَرِيًّا ﴿٧٣﴾

25. wa huzz-zee i-lay-ki bi-jiz-'in  
nakh-la-ti tu-sa-qit 'a-lay-ki ru-ta-  
ban ja-niyy-yaa.

وَ هُزِّيَ إِلَيْكِ بِجِذْعِ النَّخْلَةِ تُسَاقُ  
عَلَيْكِ رُطَبًا جَنِيًّا ﴿٧٤﴾

26. fa-ku-lee wash-ra-bee wa qarr-  
ree 'ay-naa, fa-imm-maa ta-ra-  
yinn-na mi-nal ba-sha-ri a-ha-dann,  
fa-qoo-lee inn-nee na-zar-tu lirr-rah-  
maa-ni saw-man fa-lan u-kall-li-mal  
yaw-ma in-siyy-yaa.

فَكُلِيْ وَأَشْرَبِيْ وَقَرِّيْ عَيْنًا فَأَمَّا تَرِيْنَ  
مِنَ الْبَشْرِ أَحَدًا ۖ فَقَوْلِيْ إِنِّي نَذَرْتُ  
لِلرَّحْمَنِ صَوْمًا فَلَنْ أُكَلِّمَ الْيَوْمَ  
إِنْسِيًّا ﴿٧٥﴾

27. fa-a-tat bi-hee qaw-ma-haa tah-  
mi-lu-hoo, qaa-loo yaa/mar-ya-mu  
la-qad ji'-ti shay-an fa-riyy-yaa.

فَاتَتْ بِهِ قَوْمَهَا تَحْمِلُهُ ۗ قَالُوا يَمْرَيْمُ  
لَقَدْ جِئْتِ شَيْئًا فَرِيًّا ﴿٧٦﴾

28. yaa/ukh-ti ha-roo-na maa kaa-  
na a-boo-kim/ra-a' saw-inw wa maa  
kaa-nat umm-mu-ki ba-ghiy-yaa.

يَأْتِخْتُ هُرُونَ مَا كَانَ أَبُوْكَ أَمْرًا سَوْءًا وَ  
مَا كَانَتْ أُمُّكَ بَعِيًّا ﴿٧٧﴾

29. fa-a-shaa-rat i-lay-hi, qaa-loo  
kay-fa nu-kall-li-mu man kaa-na fil-  
mah-di sa-biyy-yaa.

فَأَشَارَتْ إِلَيْهِ ۗ قَالُوا كَيْفَ نُكَلِّمُ  
مَنْ كَانَ فِي الْمَهْدِ صَبِيًّا ﴿٧٨﴾

30. qaa-la inn-nee 'ab-dul laah, aa-  
taa-ni-yal ki-taa-ba wa ja-'a-la-nee  
na-biyy-yaa.

قَالَ إِنِّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ۗ آتَنِي الْكِتَابَ وَ  
جَعَلَنِي نَبِيًّا ﴿٧٩﴾

31. wa ja-'al-nee mu-baa-ra-kan ay-  
na maa kun-tu, wa aw-saa-nee biss-  
sa-laa-ti wazz-za-kaa-ti maa dum-tu  
hayy-yaa.

وَ جَعَلَنِي مُبْرَكًا آيِنَ مَا كُنْتُ ۗ وَ  
أَوْصِنِي بِالصَّلَاةِ وَ الزَّكَاةِ مَا دُمْتُ  
حَيًّا ﴿٨٠﴾

32. wa barr-ram bi-waa-li-da-tee,  
wa lam yaj-'al-nee jabba-baa-ran  
sha-qiyy-yaa.

وَبَرًّا بِوَالِدَتِي ۖ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْنِي جَبَّارًا  
شَقِيًّا ﴿٣٢﴾

33. wass-sa-laa-mu 'a-layy-ya yaw-  
ma wu-lid-tu wa yaw-ma a-moo-tu  
wa yaw-ma ub-'a-su hayy-yaa.

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيَّ يَوْمَ وُلِدْتُ وَيَوْمَ أَمُوتُ  
وَيَوْمَ أُبْعَثُ حَيًّا ﴿٣٣﴾

34. zaa-li-ka 'ee-sab/nu mar-ya-  
ma qaw-lal haqq-qil la-zee fee-hi  
yam-ta-roon.

ذَٰلِكَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۚ قَوْلَ الْحَقِّ الَّذِي  
فِيهِ يَمْتَرُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35. maa kaa-na lill-laa-hi ayn-yatt-  
ta-khi-za minw wa-la-din sub-haa-  
na-hoo, i-zaa qa-daa am-ran fa-  
inn-na-maa ya-qoo-lu la-hoo kun  
fa-ya-koon.

مَا كَانَ لِلَّهِ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ مِنْ وَلَدٍ ۗ سُبْحٰنَهُ  
ۗ إِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُنْ  
فَيَكُونُ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. wa inn-nal laa-ha rabb-bee wa  
rabb-bu-kum fa'-bu-doo-hu, haa-  
zaa si-raa-tum mus-ta-qeem.

وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوهُ ۗ هٰذَا  
صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. fakh-tu-li-fal ah-zaa-bu mim  
bay-ni-him, fa-way-lul lill-la-zee-na  
ka-fa-roo mim mashh-ha-di yaw-min  
'a-zeem.

فَاخْتَلَفَ الْأَحْزَابُ مِنْ بَيْنِهِمْ ۗ  
فَوَيْلٌ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ مَّشْهَدِ يَوْمٍ  
عَظِيمٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. as-mi' bi-him wa ab-sir, yaw-ma  
ya'-too-na-naa laa-ki-niz zaa-li-moo-  
nal yaw-ma fee da-laa-lim mu-been.

أَسْمِعْ بِهِمْ وَأَبْصُرْ ۗ يَوْمَ يَأْتُونا نُنالِكِنِ  
الظَّالِمُونَ ۗ الْيَوْمَ فِي ضَلالٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39. wa an-zir-hum yaw-mal has-ra-ti  
iz qu-di-yal am-ru, wa hum fee ghaf-  
la-tinw wa hum laa yu'-mi-noon.

وَأَنذَرْتَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْحَمْرَةِ إِذْ قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ ۗ  
هُم فِي غَفْلَةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. inn-naa nah-nu na-ri-sul ar-  
da wa man 'a-lay-haa wa i-lay-naa  
yur-ja-'oon.

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَرِثُ الْأَرْضَ وَمَنْ عَلَيْهَا ۗ  
إِلَيْنَا يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

<sup>16</sup> And mention Mary in the Book. When she drew aside from her family to an eastern place; <sup>17</sup> so she screened herself from them. Then We sent to her Our spirit and it appeared to her as a well-made man. <sup>18</sup> She said: I seek refuge from you in the Beneficent, if you are one guarding against evil. <sup>19</sup> He said: I am only bearer of a message of your Lord: That I will give you a pure boy. <sup>20</sup> She said: How can I have a son and man has not yet touched me, nor have I been unchaste? <sup>21</sup> He said: So (it will be). Your Lord says: It is easy to Me; and that We may make him a sign to people and a mercy from Us. And it is a matter decreed. <sup>22</sup> Then she conceived him, and withdrew with him to a remote place. <sup>23</sup> And the pains of childbirth drove her to the trunk of a palm-tree. She said: Oh, I wish I had died before this, and had been a thing quite forgotten! <sup>24</sup> So a voice came to her from beneath her: Do not grieve, surely your Lord has provided a stream beneath you. <sup>25</sup> And shake towards you the trunk of the palm-tree, it will drop on you fresh ripe dates. <sup>26</sup> So eat and drink and be comforted. Then if you see any mortal, say: Surely I have vowed a fast to the Beneficent, so I will not speak to anyone today. <sup>27</sup> Then she came to her people with him, carrying him. They said: Mary, you have indeed brought a strange thing! <sup>28</sup> Sister of Aaron, your father was not a wicked man, nor was your mother an unchaste woman! <sup>29</sup> But she pointed to him. They said: How should we speak to one who is a child in the cradle? <sup>30</sup> He said: I am indeed a servant of Allah. He has given me the Book and made me a prophet, <sup>31</sup> and He has made me blessed wherever I may be, and He has enjoined on me prayer and the due charity so long as I live, <sup>32</sup> and to be kind to my mother; and He has not made me insolent, unblest. <sup>33</sup> And peace on me the day I was born, and the day I die, and the day I am raised to life. <sup>34</sup> Such is Jesus son of Mary — a statement of truth about which they dispute. <sup>35</sup> It does not befit Allah that He should take to Himself a son. Glory be to Him! When He decrees a matter He only says to it, Be, and it is. <sup>36</sup> And surely Allah is my Lord and your Lord, so serve Him. This is the right path. <sup>37</sup> But factions from among them differed; so woe to those who disbelieve, because of their presence on a grievous day! <sup>38</sup> How clearly will they hear and see on the day when they come to Us; but the wrongdoers are today in manifest error. <sup>39</sup> And

warn them of the day of Regret, when the matter is decided. And they are (now) in negligence and they do not believe. <sup>40</sup> Surely We inherit the earth and those on it, and to Us they are returned.

### Section 3: Abraham

41. waz-kur fil-ki-taa-bi ib-raa-heem, inn-na-hoo kaa-na sidd-dee-qan na-biyy-yaa.

وَأَذْكُرُ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۗ إِنَّهُ كَانَ صِدِّيقًا نَبِيًّا ﴿٤١﴾

42. iz qaa-la li-a-bee-hi yaa/a-ba-ti li-ma ta'-bu-du maa laa yas-ma-'u wa laa yub-si-ru wa laa yugh-nee 'an-ka shay-aa.

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ يَا أَبَتِ لِمَ تَعْبُدُ مَا لَا يَسْمَعُ وَلَا يُبْصِرُ وَلَا يُغْنِي عَنْكَ شَيْئًا ﴿٤٢﴾

43. yaa/a-ba-ti inn-nee qad jaa-a-nee mi-nal 'il-mi maa lam ya'-ti-ka fatt-ta-bi'-nee ah-di-ka si-raa-tan sa-wiyy-yaa.

يَا أَبَتِ إِنِّي قَدْ جَاءَنِي مِنَ الْعِلْمِ مَا لَمْ يَأْتِكَ فَاتَّبِعْنِي أَهْدِكَ صِرَاطًا سَوِيًّا ﴿٤٣﴾

44. yaa/a-ba-ti laa ta'-bu-dish shay-taan, inn-nash shay-taa-na kaa-na lirr-rah-maa-ni 'a-siyy-yaa.

يَا أَبَتِ لَا تَعْبُدِ الشَّيْطَانَ ۗ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ كَانَ لِلرَّحْمَنِ عَصِيًّا ﴿٤٤﴾

45. yaa/a-ba-ti inn-nee a-khaa-fu ayn-ya-mass-sa-ka 'a-zaa-bum mi-nar rah-maa-ni fa-ta-koo-na lish-shay-taa-ni wa-liyy-yaa.

يَا أَبَتِ إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ يَمَسَّكَ عَذَابٌ مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ فَتَكُونَ لِلشَّيْطَانِ وَلِيًّا ﴿٤٥﴾

46. qaa-la a'-raa-ghi-bun an-ta 'an aa-li-ha-tee yaa/ib-raa-hee-mu, la-il lam tan-ta-hi la-ar-ju-mann-na-ka wah-jur-nee ma-liyy-yaa.

قَالَ أَرَأَيْبُ أَنْتَ عَنِ إِلَهِي ۗ يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ ۚ لَئِنْ لَمْ تَنْتَهِ لَأَرْجُمَنَّكَ وَاهْجُرْنِي مَلِيًّا ﴿٤٦﴾

47. qaa-la sa-laa-mun 'a-lay-ka, sa-as-tagh-fi-ru-la-ka rabb-bee, inn-na-hoo kaa-na bee ha-fiyy-yaa.

قَالَ سَلِّمْ عَلَيَّ ۚ سَأَسْتَغْفِرُ لَكَ رَبِّي ۗ إِنَّهُ كَانَ بِي حَفِيًّا ﴿٤٧﴾

48. wa a'-ta-zi-lu-kum wa maa tad-  
'oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi wa ad-'oo  
rabb-bee, 'a-saa all-laa a-koo-na bi-  
doo-'aa-i' rabb-bee sha-qiyy-yaa.

وَاعْتَرِظْكُمْ وَمَا تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ  
اللَّهِ وَأَدْعُوا رَبِّي عَسَىٰ أَلَّا أَكُونَ  
بِدُعَاءِ رَبِّي شَقِيًّا ﴿٦٨﴾

49. fa-lamm-ma'/ta-za-la-hum wa  
maa ya'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-  
hi, wa-hab-naa la-hoo is-haa-qa  
wa ya'-qoob, wa kull-lan ja-'al-naa  
na-biyy-yaa.

فَلَمَّا اعْتَرَضَهُمْ وَمَا يَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ  
اللَّهِ وَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ كُلًّا  
جَعَلْنَا نَبِيًِّّا ﴿٦٩﴾

50. wa wa-hab-naa la-hum mirr/  
rah-ma-ti-naa wa ja-'al-naa la-hum  
li-saa-na sid-qin 'a-liyy-yaa.

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُمْ مِنْ رَحْمَتِنَا وَجَعَلْنَا  
لَهُمْ لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ عَلِيًّا ﴿٧٠﴾

<sup>41</sup> And mention Abraham in the Book. Surely he was a truthful man, a prophet. <sup>42</sup> When he said to his sire: My sire, why do you worship something which does not hear, nor see, nor can it avail you at all? <sup>43</sup> My sire, to me indeed has come the knowledge which has not come to you; so follow me, I will guide you on a right path. <sup>44</sup> My sire, do not serve the devil. Surely the devil is disobedient to the Beneficent. <sup>45</sup> My sire, surely I fear that a punishment from the Beneficent may afflict you, so that you become a friend of the devil. <sup>46</sup> He said: Do you dislike my gods, Abraham? If you do not stop, I will certainly drive you away. And leave me for a time. <sup>47</sup> He said: Peace be on you! I shall pray my Lord to forgive you. Surely He is ever Kind to me. <sup>48</sup> And I withdraw from you and what you call on besides Allah, and I call upon my Lord. Maybe I shall not remain unblest in calling upon my Lord. <sup>49</sup> So when he withdrew from them and what they worshipped besides Allah, We gave him Isaac and Jacob. And each (of them) We made a prophet. <sup>50</sup> And We gave them of Our mercy, and We granted them a truthful mention of eminence.



## Section 4: Other Prophets are raised

51. waz-kur fil-ki-taa-bi moo-saa, inn-na-hoo kaa-na mukh-la-sanw wa kaa-na ra-soo-lan na-biyy-yaa.

وَ اذْكَرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ مُوسَىٰ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مُخْلَصًا وَ كَانَ رَسُولًا نَّبِيًّا ﴿٥١﴾

52. wa naa-day-naa-hu min jaa-ni-bit too-ril ay-ma-ni wa qarr-rab-naa-hu na-jiiyy-yaa.

وَ نَادَيْنَاهُ مِنْ جَانِبِ الطُّورِ الْأَيْمَنِ وَ قَرَّبْنَاهُ نَحِيًّا ﴿٥٢﴾

53. wa wa-hab-naa la-hoo mir rah-ma-ti-naa a-kh<sup>h</sup>aa-hu haa-roo-na na-biyy-yaa.

وَ وَهَبْنَا لَهُ مِنْ رَحْمَتِنَا أَخَاهُ هَارُونَ نَبِيًّا ﴿٥٣﴾

54. waz-kur fil-ki-taa-bi is-maa-'ee-la, inn-na-hoo kaa-na saa-di-qal wa'-di wa kaa-na ra-soo-lan na-biyy-yaa.

وَ اذْكَرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ إِنَّهُ كَانَ صَادِقَ الْوَعْدِ وَ كَانَ رَسُولًا نَّبِيًّا ﴿٥٤﴾

55. wa kaa-na ya'-mu-ru ah-la-hoo biss-sa-laa-ti wazz-za-kaa-ti, wa kaa-na 'in-da rabb-bi-hee mar-diiyy-yaa.

وَ كَانَ يَأْمُرُ أَهْلَهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَ الزُّكُوفِ وَ وَكَانَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ مَرْضِيًّا ﴿٥٥﴾

56. waz-kur fil-ki-taa-bi id-ree-sa inn-na-hoo kaa-na sidd-dee-qan na-biyy-yaa.

وَ اذْكَرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِدْرِيسَ إِنَّهُ كَانَ صِدِّيقًا نَبِيًّا ﴿٥٦﴾

57. wa ra-fa'-naa-hu ma-kaa-nan 'a-liyy-yaa.

وَ رَفَعْنَاهُ مَكَانًا عَلِيًّا ﴿٥٧﴾

58. u-laa-i-kal la-zee-na an-'a-mal laa-hu 'a-lay-him mi-nan na-biyy-yee-na min zurr-riyy-ya-ti aa-da-ma, wa mimm-man ha-mal-naa ma-'a nooh, wa min zurr-riyy-ya-ti ib-raa-hee-ma wa is-raa-ee-la wa mim-man ha-day-naa waj-ta-bay-naa, i-zaa tut-laa 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-tur rah-maa-ni kharr-roo sujji-ja-danw wa bu-kiiyy-yaa.

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَةِ آدَمَ وَ مِمَّنْ حَمَلْنَا مَعَ نُوحٍ وَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَ إِسْرَائِيلَ وَ مِمَّنْ هَدَيْنَا وَ اجْتَبَيْنَا إِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُ الرَّحْمَنِ خُوفًا سُجَّدًا وَ بُكْيًّا ﴿٥٨﴾

59. fa-kha-la-fa mim ba'-di-him  
khal-fun a-daa-'us sa-laa-ta watt-ta-  
ba-'ush sha-ha-waa-ti fa-saw-fa yal-  
qaw-na ghayy-yaa.

60. ill-laa man taa-ba wa aa-ma-na  
wa 'a-mi-la saa-li-han fa-u-laa-i-ka  
yad-khu-loo-nal jann-na-ta wa laa  
yuz-la-moo-na shay-aa.

61. jann-naa-ti 'ad-ni-nil la-tee wa-  
'a-dar rah-maa-nu 'i-baa-da-hoo bil-  
ghayb, inn-na-hoo kaa-na wa'-du-  
hoo ma'-tiyy-yaa.

62. laa yas-ma-'oo-na fee-haa lagh-  
wan ill-laa sa-laa-man, wa la-hum  
riz-qu-hum fee-haa buk-ra-tanw wa  
'a-shiyy-yaa.

63. til-kal jann-na-tul la-tee noo-  
ri-su min 'i-baa-di-naa man kaa-na  
ta-qiy-yaa.

64. wa maa na-ta-nazz-za-lu ill-laa  
bi-am-ri rabb-bi-ka, la-hoo maa bay-  
na ay-dee-naa wa maa khal-fa-naa  
wa maa bay-na zaa-li-ka, wa maa  
kaa-na rabb-bu-ka na-siyy-yaa.

65. rabb-bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-  
di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa fa'-bud-  
hu was-ta-bir li-'i-baa-da-ti-hee, hal  
ta'-la-mu la-hoo sa-miyy-yaa.

فَخَلَفَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ خَلْفٌ أَضَاعُوا  
الصَّلَاةَ وَاتَّبَعُوا الشَّهْوَاتِ فَسُوفَ  
يَأْتِقُونَ غِيَابًا ﴿٥٩﴾

إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا  
فَأُولَئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا  
يُظْلَمُونَ شَيْئًا ﴿٦٠﴾

جَنَّتِ عَدْنِ التِّي وَعَدَّ الرَّحْمَنُ  
عِبَادَهُ بِالْغَيْبِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ وَعَدُهُ  
مَا تُبَيِّنَا ﴿٦١﴾

لَا يَسْتَعُونَ فِيهَا لَعْنًا إِلَّا سَلَامًا وَلَهُمْ  
رِزْقُهُمْ فِيهَا بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا ﴿٦٢﴾

تِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِي نُورِثُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا  
مَنْ كَانَ تَقِيًّا ﴿٦٣﴾

وَمَا تَنْزَلُ إِلَّا بِأَمْرِ رَبِّكَ لَهُ مَا بَيْنَ  
أَيْدِينَا وَمَا خَلْفَنَا وَمَا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ  
وَ مَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ نَسِيًّا ﴿٦٤﴾

رَبُّ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا  
فَاعْبُدْهُ وَاصْطَبِرْ لِعِبَادَتِهِ هَلْ  
تَعْلَمُ لَهُ سَمِيًّا ﴿٦٥﴾

<sup>51</sup> And mention Moses in the Book. Surely he was one purified, and was a messenger, a prophet. <sup>52</sup> And We called to him from the blessed side of the mountain, and We made him draw near to Us in communion. <sup>53</sup> And We gave him out of Our mercy his brother Aaron, a prophet. <sup>54</sup> And mention Ishmael in the Book. Surely he was truthful in promise, and he was a messenger, a prophet. <sup>55</sup> And he enjoined on his people prayer and charity, and was one in whom his Lord was well pleased. <sup>56</sup> And mention Idrīs in the Book. Surely he was a truthful man, a prophet, <sup>57</sup> and We raised him to an elevated state. <sup>58</sup> These are they on whom Allah bestowed favours, from among the prophets, of the offspring of Adam, and of those whom We carried with Noah, and of the offspring of Abraham and Israel, and of those whom We guided and chose. When the messages of the Beneficent were recited to them, they fell down in submission, weeping. <sup>59</sup> But after them came an evil generation, who wasted prayers and followed lusts, so they will meet with ruin, <sup>60</sup> except those who repent and believe and do good — such will enter the Garden, and they will not be wronged in the least: <sup>61</sup> Gardens of perpetuity which the Beneficent has promised to His servants, in the Unseen. Surely His promise ever comes to pass. <sup>62</sup> They will hear therein no vain discourse, but only, Peace! And they have their sustenance therein, morning and evening. <sup>63</sup> This is the Garden which We cause those of Our servants to inherit who keep their duty. <sup>64</sup> And we do not descend but by the command of your Lord. To Him belongs what is before us and what is behind us and what is between these, and your Lord is never forgetful. <sup>65</sup> Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them, so serve Him and be patient in His service. Do you know anyone equal to Him?

### Section 5: How the Opponents were dealt with

66. wa ya-qoo-lul in-saa-nu a'/i-  
 zaa maa mitt-tu la-saw-fa ukh-ra-ju  
 hayy-yaa.

وَيَقُولُ الْإِنْسَانُ إِذَا مَا مِثُّ لَسُوفَ  
 أُخْرِجُ حَيًّا

67. a-wa-laa yaz-ku-rul in-saa-nu  
ann-naa kha-laq-naa-hu min qab-lu  
wa lam ya-ku shay-aa'.

أَوْ لَا يَذْكُرُ الْإِنْسَانَ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ  
قَبْلُ وَلَمْ يَكُ شَيْئًا ﴿١٤﴾

68. fa-wa rabb-bi-ka la-nah-shu-  
rann-na-hum wash-sha-yaa-tee-na  
summ-ma la-nuh-di-rann-na-hum  
haw-la ja-hann-na-ma ji-siyy-yaa.

فَو رَبِّكَ لَنَحْضُرَنَّهُمْ وَالشَّيْطِينَ ثُمَّ  
لَنَحْضُرَنَّهُمْ حَوْلَ جَهَنَّمَ جِثِيًّا ﴿١٥﴾

69. summ-ma la-nan-zi-'ann-na min  
kull-li shi-'a-tin ayy-yu-hum a-shadd-  
du 'a-lar rah-maa-ni 'i-tiyy-yaa.

ثُمَّ لَنَذْرَعَنَّ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْعَةٍ إِيَّاهُمْ أَشَدُّ  
عَلَى الرَّحْمَنِ عِتِيًّا ﴿١٦﴾

70. summ-ma la-nah-nu a'-la-mu  
bill-la-zee-na hum aw-laa bi-haa  
si-liyy-yaa.

ثُمَّ لَنَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِالَّذِينَ هُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِهَا  
صِلِيًّا ﴿١٧﴾

71. wa im min-kum ill-laa waa-ri-du-  
haa, kaa-na 'a-laa rabb-bi-ka hat-  
mam maq-diyy-yaa.

وَإِنْ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا وَارِدُهَا كَانَ عَلَىٰ  
رَبِّكَ حَتْمًا مَقْضِيًّا ﴿١٨﴾

72. summ-ma nu-najj-jil la-zee-nat/  
ta-qaw wa na-za-ruz zaa-li-mee-na  
fee-haa ji-siyy-yaa.

ثُمَّ نُنَجِّي الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَنَذَرُ الظَّالِمِينَ  
فِيهَا جِثِيًّا ﴿١٩﴾

73. wa i-zaa tut-laa 'a-lay-him aa-  
yaa-tu-naa bayy-yi-naa-tin qaa-lal  
la-zee-na ka-fa-roo lill-la-zee-na aa-  
ma-noo ayy-yul fa-ree-qay-ni khay-  
rum ma-qaa-manw wa ah-sa-nu  
na-diyy-yaa.

وَإِذَا تَتَلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ  
قَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
أَمْ الْفِرَاقِينَ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا مَا وَ أَحْسَنُ  
نَدِيًّا ﴿٢٠﴾

74. wa kam ah-lak-naa qab-la-hum  
min qar-nin hum ah-sa-nu a-saa-  
sanw wa ri'-yaa.

وَ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِنْ قَرْنٍ هُمْ  
أَحْسَنُ أَثَانًا وَرِعِيًّا ﴿٢١﴾

75. qul man kaa-na fidd-da-laa-la-  
ti fal-yam-dud la-hur rah-maa-nu

قُلْ مَنْ كَانَ فِي الضَّلَالَةِ فَلْيَمْدُدْ  
لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ مَدًّا ۗ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا رَأَوْا مَا

madd-daa, hatt-taa i-zaa ra-aw maa  
yoo-'a-doo-na imm-mal 'a-zaa-ba  
wa imm-mas saa-'ah, fa-sa-ya'-la-  
moo-na man hu-wa sharr-rum ma-  
kaa-nanw wa ad-'a-fu jun-daa.

يُوْعَدُونَ إِمَّا الْعَذَابَ وَإِمَّا السَّاعَةَ<sup>ط</sup>  
فَسَيَعْلَمُونَ مَنْ هُوَ شَرٌّ مَكَانًا وَأَضْعَفُ  
جُنْدًا ﴿٤٧﴾

76. wa ya-zee-dul laa-hul la-zee-  
nah/ta-daw hu-dan, wal-baa-qi-  
yaa-tus saa-li-haa-tu khay-run 'in-da  
rabb-bi-ka sa-waa-banw wa khay-  
rum ma-radd-daa.

وَيَزِيدُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ اهْتَدَوْا هُدًى<sup>ط</sup> وَ  
الْبَقِيَّةُ الصَّلِحَةُ حَيْرٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ  
ثَوَابًا وَحَيْرٌ مَرَدًّا ﴿٤٨﴾

77. a-fa-ra-ay-tal la-zee ka-fa-ra bi-  
aa-yaa-ti-naa wa qaa-la la-oo-ta-  
yann-na maa-lanw wa wa-la-daa.

أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَ قَالَ  
لَأُوتِينَ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا<sup>ط</sup> ﴿٤٩﴾

78. att-ta-la-'al ghay-ba a-mit ta-  
kha-za 'in-dar rah-maa-ni 'ah-daa.

أَطَّلَعَ الْغَيْبِ أَمٍ اتَّخَذَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ  
عَهْدًا<sup>ط</sup> ﴿٥٠﴾

79. kall-laa, sa-nak-tu-bu maa ya-  
qoo-lu wa na-mudd-du la-hoo mi-  
nal 'a-zaa-bi madd-daa.

كَلَّا سَنَكْتُبُ مَا يَقُولُ وَنُنذِرُهُ مِنَ  
الْعَذَابِ مَدًّا<sup>ط</sup> ﴿٥١﴾

80. wa na-ri-su-hoo maa ya-qoo-lu  
wa ya'-tee-naa far-daa.

وَ نَرِيَّهُ مَا يَقُولُ وَيَأْتِينَا فَرْدًا ﴿٥٢﴾

81. watt-ta-kha-zoo min doo-nil laa-  
hi aa-li-ha-tal li-ya-koo-noo la-hum  
'izz-zaa.

وَ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِلَهَةً لِيَكُونُوا  
لَهُمْ عِزًّا<sup>ط</sup> ﴿٥٣﴾

82. kall-laa, sa-yak-fu-roo-na bi-'i-  
baa-da-ti-him wa ya-koo-na 'a-lay-  
him did-daa.

كَلَّا سَيَكْفُرُونَ بِعِبَادَتِهِمْ وَيَكُونُونَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ ضِدًّا<sup>ط</sup> ﴿٥٤﴾

66 And says man: When I am dead, shall I truly be brought forth alive?  
 67 Does not man remember that We created him before, when he was nothing? 68 So by your Lord! We shall certainly gather them together and the devils, then shall We bring them around hell on their knees. 69 Then We shall draw forth from every group those most rebellious against the Beneficent. 70 Again, We certainly know best those who deserve most to be burned in it. 71 And there is not one of you but shall come to it. This is an unavoidable decree of your Lord. 72 And We shall deliver those who guard against evil, and leave the wrongdoers in it on their knees. 73 And when Our clear messages are recited to them, those who disbelieve say to those who believe: Which of the two groups is better in position and better assembled? 74 And how many a generation have We destroyed before them, who had better possessions and appearance! 75 Say: As for him who is in error, the Beneficent will prolong his length of days; until they see what they were threatened with, either the punishment or the Hour. Then they will know who is worse in position and weaker in forces. 76 And Allah increases in guidance those who go aright. And the ever-abiding, the good works, are better with your Lord in reward and yield better return. 77 Have you seen him who disbelieves in Our messages and says: I shall certainly be given wealth and children? 78 Has he gained knowledge of the unseen, or received a promise from the Beneficent? 79 By no means! We write down what he says, and We shall lengthen to him the length of the punishment, 80 and We shall inherit from him what he says, and he will come to Us alone. 81 And they have taken gods besides Allah, that they should be to them a source of strength — 82 By no means! They will soon deny their worshipping them, and be their adversaries.

### Section 6: False Doctrine of Sonship

83. a-lam ta-ra ann-naa ar-sal-nash  
 sha-yaa-tee-na 'a-lal kaa-fi-ree-na  
 ta-uzz-zu-hum azz-zaa.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا الشَّيْطِينَ عَلَى  
 الْكَافِرِينَ تَؤْذُهُمْ أَوْلَادُهُمْ

84. fa-laa ta'-jal 'a-lay-him, inn-na-  
 maa na-'udd-du la-hum 'add-daa.

فَلَا تَحْجَلْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ إِنَّمَا نَعُدُّ لَهُمْ  
 عَدًّا

85. yaw-ma nah-shu-rul mutt-ta-  
qee-na i-lar rah-maa-ni waf-daa.

يَوْمَ نَخْشِرُ الْمُتَّقِينَ إِلَى الرَّحْمَنِ  
وَفَدًّا ۝٨٥

86. wa na-soo-qul muj-ri-mee-na  
i-laa ja-hann-na-ma wir-daa.

وَأَسْوَاقِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ  
وَرَدًّا ۝٨٦

87. laa yam-li-koo-nash sha-faa-'a-ta  
ill-laa ma-nit ta-kha-za 'in-dar rah-  
maa-ni 'ah-daa.

لَا يَمْلِكُونَ الشَّفَاعَةَ إِلَّا مَنِ اتَّخَذَ  
عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ عَهْدًا ۝٨٧

88. wa qaa-lut ta-kha-zar rah-maa-  
nu wa-la-daa.

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَلَدًا ۝٨٨

89. la-qad ji'-tum shay-an idd-daa.

لَقَدْ جِئْتُمْ شَيْئًا إِدًّا ۝٨٩

90. ta-kaa-dus sa-maa-waa-tu ya-  
ta-fatt-tar-na min-hu wa tan-shaqq-  
qul ar-du wa ta-khirr-rul ji-baa-lu  
hadd-daa.

تَكَادُ السَّمَوَاتُ يَتَّقَطُرْنَ مِنْهُ وَتَنْشَقُّ  
الْأَرْضُ وَتَخِرُّ الْجِبَالُ هَدًّا ۝٩٠

91. an da-'aw lirr-rah-maa-ni  
wa-la-daa.

أَنْ دَعَا لِلرَّحْمَنِ وَلَدًا ۝٩١

92. wa maa yam-ba-ghee lirr-rah-  
maa-ni ayn-yatt-ta-khi-za wa-la-daa.

وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لِلرَّحْمَنِ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا ۝٩٢

93. in kull-lu man fiss-sa-maa-waa-  
ti wal-ar-di ill-laa aa-tir rah-maa-ni  
'ab-daa.

إِنَّ كُلَّ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِلَّا  
أَتَى الرَّحْمَنَ عَبْدًا ۝٩٣

94. la-qad ah-saa-hum wa 'add-da-  
hum 'add-daa.

لَقَدْ أَحْصَاهُمْ وَعَدَّهُمْ عَدًّا ۝٩٤

95. wa kull-lu-hum aa-tee-hi yaw-  
mal qi-yaa-ma-ti far-daa.

وَكُلُّهُمْ أَتِيهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَرْدًا ۝٩٥

96. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa  
'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti sa-yaj-'a-lu la-  
hu-mur rah-maa-nu wudd-daa.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
سَيَجْعَلُ لَهُمُ الرَّحْمَنُ وُدًّا ﴿٩٦﴾

97. fa-inn-na-maa yass-sar-naa-hu  
bi-li-saa-ni-ka li-tu-bash-shi-ra bi-hil  
mutt-ta-qee-na wa tun-zi-ra bi-hee  
qaw-mal ludd-daa.

فَأِنَّمَا يَسَّرْنَاهُ بِلِسَانِكَ لِتُبَشِّرَ بِهِ  
الْمُتَّقِينَ وَتُنذِرَ بِهِ قَوْمًا لُدًّا ﴿٩٧﴾

98. wa kam ah-lak-naa qab-la-hum  
min qar-nin, hal tu-hiss-su min-hum  
min a-ha-din aw tas-ma-'u la-hum  
rik-zaa.

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِنْ قَرْنٍ هَلْ  
تُحْسِنُ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ أَوْ تَسْمَعُ لَهُمْ  
رِكْزًا ﴿٩٨﴾

<sup>83</sup> Do you not see that We send the devils against the disbelievers, inciting them provokingly? <sup>84</sup> So make no haste against them. We only number out to them a number (of days). <sup>85</sup> The day when We gather the dutiful to the Beneficent to receive honours, <sup>86</sup> and drive the guilty to hell, as thirsty beasts. <sup>87</sup> They have no power of intercession, except him who has made a covenant with the Beneficent. <sup>88</sup> And they say: The Beneficent has taken to Himself a son. <sup>89</sup> Certainly you make a detestable assertion! <sup>90</sup> The heavens may almost be torn apart at it, and the earth split, and the mountains crumble down in pieces, <sup>91</sup> that they ascribe a son to the Beneficent! <sup>92</sup> And it is not worthy of the Beneficent that He should take to Himself a son. <sup>93</sup> There is none in the heavens and the earth but comes to the Beneficent as a servant. <sup>94</sup> Certainly He comprehends them, and has numbered them all. <sup>95</sup> And everyone of them will come to Him on the day of Resurrection, alone. <sup>96</sup> Those who believe and do good deeds, for them the Beneficent will surely bring about love. <sup>97</sup> So We have made it easy in your tongue, only that you should give good news by it to those who guard against evil, and should warn by it a contentious people. <sup>98</sup> And how many a generation before them have We destroyed! Can you see anyone of them or hear a sound of them?





**Chapter 20**  
**TAA HAA**  
**(Revealed at Makkah: 8 Sections; 135 Verses)**

The initial letters of this chapter serve as its title. Beginning by declaring that the Quran was revealed to be triumphant in the world, it deals at length with the story of Moses, showing how he was ultimately successful. It follows this by a description of the opposition to the Prophet Muhammad and the consequences of that opposition. This chapter was revealed in the early period at Makkah, about or before the fifth year of the Holy Prophet's mission.

**Section 1: Moses is called**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Taa. Haa.

طه١

2. maa an-zal-naa 'a-lay-kal qur-aa-na li-tash-qaa.

مَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ لِتَشْقَى ٢

3. ill-laa taz-ki-ra-tal li-mayn yakh-shaa.

إِلَّا تَذَكَّرَ لِمَنْ يَخْشَى ٣

4. tan-zee-lam mimm-man kha-la-qal ar-da wass-sa-maa-waa-til 'u-laa.

تَنْزِيلًا لِمَنْ خَلَقَ الْأَرْضَ وَالسَّمَوَاتِ الْعُلَى ٤

5. arr-rah-maa-nu 'a-lal 'ar-shis/ta-waa.

الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوَى ٥

6. la-hoo maa fass-sa-maa-waa-ti wa maa fil-ar-di wa maa bay-na-hu-maa wa maa tah-tas sa-raa.

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمَا تَحْتَ الثَّرَى ٦

7. wa in taj-har bil-qaw-li fa-inn-na-hoo ya'-la-mus sirr-ra wa akh-faa.

وَإِنْ تَجَهَّرَ بِأَقْوَالٍ فَإِنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ السِّرَّ وَ  
أَخْفَى ④

8. all-laa hu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa-hu-wa, la-hul as-maa-ul hus-naa.

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ⑤ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ  
الْحُسْنَى ⑥

9. wa hal a-taa-ka ha-dee-su moo-saa.

وَهَلْ أَتَمَّكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَى ⑦

10. iz ra-aa naa-ran, fa-qaa-la li-ah-li-him/ku-soo inn-nee aa-nas-tu naa-ral la-all-lee aa-tee-kum min-haa bi-qa-ba-sin aw a-ji-du 'a-lan naa-ri hu-daa.

إِذْ رَأَى نَارًا فَقَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ امْكُثُوا إِنِّي  
أُنَسْتُ نَارًا تَلْعَلْ أَتِيكُمْ مِنْهَا بِقَبَسٍ  
أَوْ جُدْ عَلَى النَّارِ هَدًى ⑧

11. fa-lamm-maa a-taa-haa noo-di-ya yaa/moo-saa.

فَلَمَّا آتَمَّتْهَا نُودَى بِمُوسَى ⑨

12. inn-nee a-naa rabb-bu-ka fakh-la' na'-layk, inn-na-ka bil-waa-dil mu-qadd-da-si tu-waa.

إِنِّي أَنَا رَبُّكَ فَاحْلَعْ نَعْلَيْكَ ⑩ إِنَّكَ  
بِالْوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ حَطًى ⑪

13. wa a-nakh/tar-tu-ka fas-ta-mi' li-maa yoo-haa.

وَإِنَّا اخْتَرْنَاكَ فَاسْتَعِمْ لِمَا يُوحَى ⑫

14. inn-na-nee a-nal laa-hu laa i-laa-ha ill-laa a-naa fa'-bud-nee, wa a-qimis sa-laa-ta li-zik-ree.

إِنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدْنِي ⑬ وَ  
اقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِذِكْرِي ⑭

15. inn-nas saa-'a-ta aa-ti-ya-tun a-kaa-du ukh-fee-haa li-tuj-zaa kull-lu naf-sin bi-maa tas-'aa.

إِنَّ السَّاعَةَ آتِيَةٌ أَكَادُ أُخْفِيهَا لِتُجْزَى  
كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا تَسْعَى ⑮

16. fa-laa ya-sudd-dann-na-ka 'an-haa mal laa yu'-mi-nu bi-haa watt-ta-ba-'a ha-waa-hu fa-tar-daa.

فَلَا يَصُدُّكَ عَنْهَا مَنْ لَا يُؤْمِنُ بِهَا وَ  
اتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ فَتَرْدَى ⑯

17. wa maa til-ka bi-ya-mee-ni-ka  
yaa/moo-saa.

وَمَا تِلْكَ بِيَمِينِكَ يُمُوسَى ﴿١٧﴾

18. qaa-la hi-ya 'a-saa-ya, a-ta-wakk-  
ka-u' 'a-lay-haa wa a-hush-shu bi-  
haa 'a-laa gha-na-mee wa li-ya fee-  
haa ma-aa-ri-bu ukh-rra.

قَالَ هِيَ عَصَايَ ۚ أَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَىٰهَا وَ  
أَهْشُ بِهَا عَلَىٰ غَنَمِي وَلِي فِيهَا مَأْرَبٌ  
أُخْرَىٰ ﴿١٨﴾

19. qaa-la al-qi-haa yaa/moo-saa.

قَالَ أَلْقَاهَا يُمُوسَىٰ ﴿١٩﴾

20. fa-al-qaa-haa fa-i-zaa hi-ya hayy-  
ya-tun tas-'aa.

فَأَلْقَاهَا فَإِذَا هِيَ حَيَّةٌ تَسْعَىٰ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. qaa-la khuz-haa wa laa ta-khaf,  
sa-nu-'ee-du-haa see-ra-ta-hal  
oo-laa.

قَالَ خُذْهَا وَلَا تَخَفْ ۗ سَنُعِيدُهَا  
سِيرَتَهَا الْأُولَىٰ ﴿٢١﴾

22. wad-mum ya-da-ka i-laa ja-naa-  
hi-ka takh-ruj bay-daa-a' min ghay-ri  
soo-in aa-ya-tan ukh-rra.

وَاضْمُرْ يَدَكَ إِلَىٰ جَنَاحِكَ تَخْرُجْ  
بَيْضَاءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوءٍ آيَةً أُخْرَىٰ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. li-nu-ri-ya-ka min aa-yaa-ti-nal  
kub-rra.

لِنُرِيكَ مِنْ آيَاتِنَا الْكُبْرَىٰ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. iz-hab i-laa fir-'aw-na inn-na-hoo  
ta-ghaa.

إِذْ هَبَّ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَىٰ ﴿٢٤﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O man, 2 We have not revealed the Quran to you that you may be unsuccessful; 3 but it is a reminder to him who fears: 4 a revelation from Him Who created the earth and the high heavens. 5 The Beneficent is established on the Throne of Power. 6 To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth and whatever is between them and whatever is beneath the soil. 7 And if you utter the saying aloud, surely He knows the secret (that you hide), and what is yet more hidden. 8 Allah — there is no God but He. His are the most beautiful names. 9 And

has the story of Moses come to you? <sup>10</sup> When he saw a fire, he said to his family: Wait, I see a fire; maybe I will bring to you a live coal from it or find guidance at the fire. <sup>11</sup> So when he came to it, a voice came: O Moses, <sup>12</sup> surely I am your Lord, so take off your shoes; surely you are in the sacred valley Tuwā. <sup>13</sup> And I have chosen you so listen to what is revealed: <sup>14</sup> Surely I am Allah, there is no God but I, so serve Me, and keep up prayer for My remembrance. <sup>15</sup> Surely the Hour is coming — I am about to make it manifest — so that every soul may be rewarded as it strives. <sup>16</sup> So do not let him who does not believe in it, and follows his low desire, turn you away from it, so that you perish. <sup>17</sup> And what is this in your right hand, O Moses? <sup>18</sup> He said: This is my staff — I lean on it, and I beat leaves with it for my sheep, and I have other uses for it. <sup>19</sup> He said: Throw it down, O Moses. <sup>20</sup> So he threw it down, and lo! it was a snake, gliding. <sup>21</sup> He said: Take hold of it and do not fear. We shall return it to its former state. <sup>22</sup> And press your hand to your side, it will come out white without harm — another sign: <sup>23</sup> that We may show you of Our greater signs. <sup>24</sup> Go to Pharaoh, surely he has exceeded the limits.

### Section 2: Moses and Aaron go to Pharaoh

25. qaa-la rabb-bish/rah lee sad-ree.

قَالَ رَبِّ اشْرَحْ لِي صَدْرِي ﴿٢٥﴾

26. wa yass-sir lee am-ree.

وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي ﴿٢٦﴾

27. wah-lul 'uq-da-tam mil  
li-saa-nee.

وَاحْلُلْ عُقْدَةً مِّن لِّسَانِي ﴿٢٧﴾

28. yaf-qa-hoo qaw-lee.

يَفْقَهُوا قَوْلِي ﴿٢٨﴾

29. waj-'al lee wa-zee-ram min  
ah-lee.

وَاجْعَلْ لِّي وَزِيرًا مِّنْ أَهْلِي ﴿٢٩﴾

30. haa-roo-na a-khee.

هُرُونَ أَخِي ﴿٣٠﴾

31. ush-dud bi-hee az-ree.

أَشْدُدْ يَدِيَّ أَدْرِي ﴿٣١﴾

32. wa ash-rik-hu fee am-ree.

وَأَشْرِكُهُ فِيَّ أَمْرِي ﴿١٧﴾

33. kay nu-sabb-bi-ha-ka ka-see-raa.

كَيْ نُسَبِّحَكَ كَثِيرًا ﴿١٨﴾

34. wa naz-ku-ra-ka ka-see-raa.

وَنَذْكُرَكَ كَثِيرًا ﴿١٩﴾

35. inn-na-ka kun-ta bi-naa  
ba-see-raa.

إِنَّكَ كُنْتَ بِنَا بَصِيرًا ﴿٢٠﴾

36. qaa-la qad oo-tee-ta su'-la-ka  
yaa/moo-saa.

قَالَ قَدْ أُوتِيتَ سُؤْلَكَ يَمُوسَى ﴿٢١﴾

37. wa la-qad ma-nann-naa 'a-lay-ka  
marrr-ra-tan ukh-raa.

وَلَقَدْ مَنَّا عَلَيْكَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى ﴿٢٢﴾

38. iz aw-hay-naa i-laa umm-mi-ka  
maa yoo-haa.

إِذْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمِّكَ مَا يُوحَىٰ ﴿٢٣﴾

39. a-niq/zi fee-hi fitt/taa-boo-ti fa-zi  
zi fee-hi fil-yamm-mi fal-yul-qi-hil  
yamm-mu biss-saa-hi-li ya'-khuz-hu  
'a-duww-wul lee wa 'a-duww-wul  
la-hoo, wa al-qay-tu 'a-lay-ka mu-  
habb-ba-tam minn-nee, wa li-tus-  
na-'a 'a-laa 'ay-nee.

أَنْ أَقْدِرُ فِيهِ فِي السَّابُوتِ فَأَقْدِرُ فِيهِ فِي  
الْيَمِّ فَلْيَلْقِهِ الْيَمُّ بِالسَّاحِلِ يَاخُذْهُ  
عَدُوِّي وَعَدُوُّهُ ۗ وَالْقَيْتُ عَلَيْكَ  
مَحَبَّةٌ مِّنِّي ۗ وَتُصْنَعُ عَلَيَّ عَيْنِي ﴿٢٤﴾

40. iz tam-shee ukh-tu-ka fa-ta-qoo-  
lu hal a-dull-lu-kum 'a-laa mayn  
yak-fu-lu-hoo, fa-ra-ja'-naa-ka i-laa  
umm-mi-ka kay ta-qarr-ra 'ay-nu-  
haa wa laa tah-zan, wa qa-tal-ta  
naf-san fa-najj-jay-naa-ka mi-nal  
ghamm-mi wa fa-tann-naa-ka fu-  
too-naa, fa-la-bis-ta si-nee-na fee  
ah-li mad-ya-na, summ-ma ji'-ta  
'a-laa qa-da-riyn yaa/moo-saa.

إِذْ تَمْشِي أُخْتُكَ فَتَقُولُ هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ  
عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَكْفُلُهُ ۗ فَرَجَعْنَاكَ إِلَىٰ أُمِّكَ كَيْ  
تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا وَلَا تَحْزَنَ ۗ وَ قَتَلْتَ نَفْسًا  
فَاجْتَبَيْنَاكَ مِنَ الْغَمِّ ۗ وَ قَتَلْتَ نَفْسًا  
فَلَيْسَتْ سِنِينَ فِي أَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ ۗ ثُمَّ  
جِئْتَ عَلَيَّ قَدَرٍ يَمُوسَى ﴿٢٥﴾

41. was-ta-na'-tu-ka li-naf-see.

وَاصْطَنَعْتُكَ لِنَفْسِي ﴿٦١﴾

42. iz-hab an-ta wa a-khoo-ka bi-aa-yaa-tee wa laa ta-ni-yaa fee zik-ree.

إِذْ هَبْ أَنْتَ وَأَخُوكَ بِأَيْتِي وَلَا تَتَّبِعَانِي

ذِكْرِي ﴿٦٢﴾

43. iz-ha-baa i-laa fir-'aw-na inn-na-hoo ta-ghaa.

إِذْ هَبَّ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَىٰ ﴿٦٣﴾

44. fa-qoo-laa la-hoo qaw-lal layy-yi-nal la-'all-la-hoo ya-ta-zakk-ka-ru aw yakh-shaa.

فَقُولَا لَهُ قَوْلًا لَّيِّنًا لِّعَلَّهِ يَتَذَكَّرُ أَوْ

يَخْشَىٰ ﴿٦٤﴾

45. qaa-laa rabb-ba-naa inn-na-naa na-khaa-fu ayn yaf-ru-ta 'a-lay-naa aw ayn yat-ghaa.

قَالَا رَبَّنَا إِنَّنَا نَخَافُ أَنْ يُفْرِطَ عَلَيْنَا

أَوْ أَنْ يَطْغَىٰ ﴿٦٥﴾

46. qaa-la laa ta-khaa-faa inn-na-nee ma-'a-ku-maa as-ma-'u wa a-raa.

قَالَ لَا تَخَافَا إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ أَسْمَعُ وَ

أَرَىٰ ﴿٦٦﴾

47. fa'-ti-yaa-hu fa-qoo-laa inn-naa ra-soo-laa rabb-bi-ka fa-ar-sil ma-'a-naa ba-nee is-raa-ee-la wa laa tu-'azz-zib-hum, qad ji'-naa-ka bi-aa-ya-tim mirr-rabb-bik, wassa-sa-laa-mu 'a-laa ma-nitt/ta-ba-'al hu-daa.

فَأْتِيهِ فَقُولَا إِنَّا رَسُولَا رَبِّكَ فَأَرْسِلْ

مَعَنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَلَا تَعَذِّبْهُمْ قَدْ

جِئْنَاكَ بِآيَةٍ مِّنْ رَبِّكَ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَي

مِنَ اتَّبَعَ الْهُدَىٰ ﴿٦٧﴾

48. inn-naa qad oo-hi-ya i-lay-naa ann-nal 'a-zaa-ba 'a-laa man kazz-za-ba wa ta-wall-laa.

إِنَّا قَدْ أُوحِيَ إِلَيْنَا أَنَّ الْعَذَابَ عَلَىٰ مَنْ

كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ﴿٦٨﴾

49. qaa-la fa-mar rabb-bu-ku-maa yaa/moo-saa.

قَالَ فَمَنْ رَّبُّكُمْ يَا مُوسَىٰ ﴿٦٩﴾

50. qaa-la rabb-bu-nal la-zee a'-taa kull-la shay-in khal-qa-hoo summ-ma ha-daa.

قَالَ رَبُّنَا الَّذِي أَعْطَىٰ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَلْقَهُ

ثُمَّ هَدَىٰ ﴿٧٠﴾

51. qaa-la fa-maa baa-lul qu-roo-nil  
oo-laa.

قَالَ فَمَا بَالُ الْقُرُونِ الْأُولَى ﴿٢١﴾

52. qaa-la 'il-mu-haa 'in-da rabb-bee  
fee ki-taa-bin, laa ya-dill-lu rabb-bee  
wa laa yan-saa.

قَالَ عَلِمَهَا عِنْدَ رَبِّي فِي كِتَابٍ لَا  
يُضِلُّ رَبِّي وَلَا يَنْسَى ﴿٢٢﴾

53. all-la-zee ja-'a-la la-ku-mul ar-da  
mah-danw wa sa-la-ka la-kum fee-  
haa su-bu-lanw wa an-za-la mi-nas  
sa-maa-i' maa-an, fa-akh-raj-naa  
bi-hee az-waa-jam min na-baa-tin  
shatt-taa.

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَ  
سَلَكَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا وَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ  
السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ أَزْوَاجًا  
مِّن نَّبَاتٍ شَتَّى ﴿٢٣﴾

54. ku-loo war-'aw an-'aa-ma-kum,  
inn-na fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-u-  
lin nu-haa.

كُلُّوا وَارْعَوْا أَنْعَامَكُمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ  
لَآيَاتٍ لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٢٤﴾

<sup>25</sup> He said: My Lord, expand my breast for me (with knowledge), <sup>26</sup> and ease my task for me, <sup>27</sup> and loosen the knot from my tongue, <sup>28</sup> (that) they may understand my word. <sup>29</sup> And give to me a helper from my family, <sup>30</sup> Aaron, my brother; <sup>31</sup> add to my strength by him, <sup>32</sup> and make him share my task — <sup>33</sup> so that we may glorify You much, <sup>34</sup> and much remember You. <sup>35</sup> Surely, You are ever seeing us. <sup>36</sup> He said: You are indeed granted your petition, O Moses. <sup>37</sup> And indeed We bestowed on you a favour at another time, <sup>38</sup> when We revealed to your mother what was revealed: <sup>39</sup> Put him into a chest, then put it into the river, the river will cast it upon the shore — there an enemy to Me and an enemy to him shall take him up. And I shed on you love from Me; and that you may be brought up before My eyes. <sup>40</sup> When your sister went and said: Shall I direct you to one who will take charge of him? So We brought you back to your mother that she might be comforted and she should not grieve. And you killed a man, then We delivered you from grief, and tried you with (many) trials. Then you stayed for years among the people of Midian. Then you came here as ordained, O Moses. <sup>41</sup> And I have chosen you for Myself.

<sup>42</sup> Go you and your brother with My messages and do not be remiss in remembering Me. <sup>43</sup> Go both of you to Pharaoh, surely he is inordinate; <sup>44</sup> then speak to him a gentle word, perhaps he may be mindful or fear. <sup>45</sup> They said: Our Lord, we fear that he may hasten to do us harm or be inordinate. <sup>46</sup> He said: Do not fear, surely I am with you — I do hear and see. <sup>47</sup> So go to him and say: Surely we are two messengers of your Lord, so send forth the Children of Israel with us, and do not torment them. Indeed we have brought you a message from your Lord, and peace be on him who follows the guidance. <sup>48</sup> It has indeed been revealed to us that punishment will overtake him who rejects and turns away. <sup>49</sup> (Pharaoh) said: Who is your Lord, Moses? <sup>50</sup> He said: Our Lord is He Who gives to everything its creation, then guides (it). <sup>51</sup> He said: What then is the state of the former generations? <sup>52</sup> He said: The knowledge of that is with my Lord in a book; my Lord neither makes error nor forgets — <sup>53</sup> Who made the earth for you an expanse and made for you paths in it and sent down water from the clouds. Then with that We bring forth pairs of various herbs. <sup>54</sup> Eat and pasture your cattle. Surely there are signs in this for those who have understanding.

### Section 3: Moses and the Enchanters

55. min-haa kha-laq-naa-kum wa fee-haa nu-'ee-du-kum wa min-haa nukh-ri-ju-kum taa-ra-tan ukh-raa.

مِنْهَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ وَفِيهَا نُعِيدُكُمْ وَ  
مِنْهَا نُخْرِجُكُمْ تَارَةً أُخْرَى ﴿٥٥﴾

56. wa la-qad a-ray-naa-hu aa-yaa-ti-naa kull-la-haa fa-kazz-za-ba wa a-baa.

وَلَقَدْ آرَيْنَهُ آيَاتِنَا كُلَّهَا فَكَذَّبَ وَ  
أَلَىٰ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. qaa-la a-ji'-ta-naa li-tukh-ri-ja-naa min ar-di-naa bi-sih-ri-ka yaa/moo-saa.

قَالَ أَجِئْتَنَا لِتُخْرِجَنَا مِنْ أَرْضِنَا  
بِسِحْرِكَ يَا مُوسَىٰ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. fa-la-na'-ti-yann-na-ka bi-sih-rim mis-li-hee faj-'al bay-na-naa wa bay-na-ka maw-'i-dal laa nukh-li-fu-hoo

فَلَنَأْتِيَنَّكَ بِسِحْرِ مِثْلِهِ فَأَجْعَلْ  
بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ مَوْعِدًا لَا نُخْلِفُهُ نَحْنُ



nah-nu wa laa an-ta ma-kaa-nan  
su-waa.

وَلَا أَنْتَ مَكَانًا سَوَىٰ ﴿٥١﴾

59. qaa-la maw-'i-du-kum yaw-muz  
zee-na-ti wa an yuh-sha-ran naa-su  
du-haa.

قَالَ مَوْعِدُكُمْ يَوْمَ الزَّيْنَةِ وَأَنْ يُخَشِرَ  
النَّاسُ صُحَىٰ ﴿٥٢﴾

60. fa-ta-wall-laa fir-'aw-nu fa-ja-  
ma-'a kay-da-hoo summ-ma a-taa.

فَتَوَلَّىٰ فِرْعَوْنُ فَجَمَعَ كَيْدَهُ ثُمَّ أَتَىٰ ﴿٥٣﴾

61. qaa-la la-hum moo-saa way-la-  
kum laa taf-ta-roo 'a-lal laa-hi ka-zi-  
ban fa-yus-hi-ta-kum bi-'a-zaa-bin,  
wa qad khaa-ba ma-nif/ta-raa.

قَالَ لَهُمُ مُوسَىٰ وَيْلَكُمْ لَا تَفْتَرُوا  
عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا فَيُسْحِتَكُمْ بِعَذَابٍ وَ  
قَدْ خَابَ مَنْ افْتَرَىٰ ﴿٥٤﴾

62. fa-ta-naa-za-'oo am-ra-hum bay-  
na-hum wa a-sarr-run naj-waa.

فَتَنَزَّلُوا أَمْرُهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ وَ أَسْرُوا  
النَّجْوَىٰ ﴿٥٥﴾

63. qaa-loo in haa-zaa-ni la-saa-hi-  
raa-ni yu-ree-daa-ni ayn-yukh-ri-jaa-  
kum min ar-di-kum bi-sih-ri-hi-maa  
wa yaz-ha-baa bi-ta-ree-qa-ti-ku-  
mul mus-laa.

قَالُوا إِنْ هَذَا مِنْ لَدُنِّ لَسْجَرٍ يَمْرِؤُنَ  
يُخْرِجُكُمْ مِنْ أَرْضِكُمْ بِسِحْرِهَا وَ  
يَذْهَبَ بِطَرِيقَتِكُمُ الْمُثَلَّىٰ ﴿٥٦﴾

64. fa-aj-mi-'oo kay-da-kum summ-  
ma'/too saff-fan, wa qad af-la-hal  
yaw-ma ma-nis-/ta'-laa.

فَأَجْمِعُوا كَيْدَكُمْ ثُمَّ آتُوا صَفًّا وَ  
قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْيَوْمَ مَنْ اسْتَعْلَىٰ ﴿٥٧﴾

65. qaa-loo yaa/moo-saa imm-maa  
an tul-qi-ya wa imm-maa an na-koo-  
na aww-wa-la man al-qaa.

قَالُوا يَمُوسَىٰ إِمَّا أَنْ تُلْقَىٰ وَإِمَّا أَنْ  
تَكُونَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أَلْقَىٰ ﴿٥٨﴾

66. qaa-la bal al-qoo, fa-i-zaa hi-baa-  
lu-hum wa 'i-siyy-yu-hum yu-khayy-  
ya-lu i-lay-hi min sih-ri-him ann-na-  
haa tas-'aa.

قَالَ بَلْ أَلْقُوا فَإِذَا جَبَّالَهُمْ وَعِصِيُّهُمْ  
يُخَيَّلُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ سِحْرِهِمْ أَنَّهَا تَسْعَىٰ ﴿٥٩﴾

67. fa-aw-ja-sa fee naf-si-hee khee-  
fa-tam moo-saa.

فَأَوْجَسَ فِي نَفْسِهِ خِيفَةً مُوسَى ﴿٤٧﴾

68. qul-naa laa ta-khaf inn-na-ka an-  
tal a'-laa.

قُلْنَا لَا تَخَفْ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْأَعْلَى ﴿٤٨﴾

69. wa al-qi maa fee ya-mee-ni-ka  
tal-qa-fu maa sa-na-'oo, inn-na-maa  
sa-na-'oo kay-du saa-hir, wa laa yuf-  
li-hus saa-hi-ru hay-su a-taa.

وَأَلْقِ مَا فِي يَمِينِكَ تَلْقَفْ مَا صَنَعُوا  
إِنَّمَا صَنَعُوا كَيْدُ سِحْرٍ وَلَا يُفْلِحُ  
السَّاحِرُ حَيْثُ أَتَى ﴿٤٩﴾

70. fa-ul-qi-yas sa-ha-ra-tu sujji-ja-  
dan qaa-loo aa-mann-naa bi-rabb-bi  
haa-roo-na wa moo-saa.

فَأَلْقَى السَّحْرَةَ سَجْدًا قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّ  
هُرُونَ وَمُوسَى ﴿٥٠﴾

71. qaa-la aa-man-tum la-hoo  
qab-la an aa-za-na la-kum, inn-  
na-hoo la-ka-bee-ru-ku-mul la-zee  
'all-la-ma-ku-mus sih-ra, fa-la/u-  
qatt-ti-'ann-na ay-di-ya-kum wa ar-  
ju-la-kum min khi-laa-finw wa la-u-  
sall-li-bann-na-kum fee ju-zoo-'in  
nakh-li, wa la-ta'-la-munn-na ayy-  
yu-naa a-shadd-du 'a-zaa-banw wa  
ab-qaa.

قَالَ آمَنُتُمْ لَهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ آدَنَ نَكُمُ  
إِنَّهُ لَكَبِيرُكُمُ الَّذِي عَلَّمَكُمُ السِّحْرَ  
فَلَا قُطْعَنَ أَيِّدِيكُمْ وَأَزْجَلَكُمُ مِنَ  
خِلَافٍ وَلَا صَلَبَتَّكُمْ فِي جُذُوعِ النَّخْلِ  
وَلِتَعْلَمَنَّ أَيُّنَا أَشَدُّ عَذَابًا وَأَبْقَى ﴿٥١﴾

72. qaa-loo lan nu'-si-ra-ka 'a-laa  
maa jaa-a-naa mi-nal bayy-yi-naa-ti  
wall-la-zee fa-ta-ra-naa faq-zi maa  
an-ta qaa-din, inn-na-maa taq-dee  
haa-zi-hil ha-yaa-tad dun-yaa.

قَالُوا لَنْ نُؤْتِرَكَ عَلَى مَا جَاءَنَا مِنَ  
الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالَّذِي فَطَرْنَا فَاقْضِ مَا  
أَنْتَ قَاضٍ إِنَّمَا تَقْضِي هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةَ  
الدُّنْيَا ﴿٥٢﴾

73. inn-naa aa-mann-naa bi-rabb-bi-  
naa li-yagh-fi-ra-la-naa kha-taa-yaa-  
naa wa maa ak-rah-ta-naa 'a-lay-hi  
mi-nas sihr, wall-laa-hu khay-runw  
wa ab-qaa.

إِنَّمَا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّنَا لِيَغْفِرَ لَنَا خَطِيئَاتِنَا وَ  
مَا آكْرَهْتَنَا عَلَيْهِ مِنَ السِّحْرِ ﴿٥٣﴾  
اللَّهُ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَى ﴿٥٣﴾

74. inn-na-hoo mayn-ya'-ti rabb-ba-hoo muj-ri-man fa-inn-na la-hoo ja-hann-nam, laa ya-moo-tu fee-haa wa laa yah-yaa.

إِنَّهُ مِنْ يَأْتِ رَبَّهُ مُجْرِمًا فَإِنَّ لَهُ جَهَنَّمَ  
لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحْيَى ﴿٥٧﴾

75. wa mayn-ya'-ti-hee mu'-mi-nan qad 'a-mi-las saa-li-haa-ti fa-u-laa-i-ka la-hu-mud da-ra-jaa-tul 'u-laa.

وَمَنْ يَأْتِهِ مُؤْمِنًا قَدْ عَمِلَ الصَّالِحَاتِ  
فَأُولَئِكَ لَهُمُ الدَّرَجَاتُ الْعُلَى ﴿٥٨﴾

76. jann-naa-tu 'ad-nin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru khaa-li-dee-na fee-haa, wa zaa-li-ka ja-zaa-u' man ta-zakk-laa.

جَعَلْتُ عَدْنٍ نَجْرِيٍّ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ  
خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۗ وَذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ مَنْ  
تَزَكَّى ﴿٥٩﴾

<sup>55</sup> From it We created you, and into it We shall return you, and from it raise you a second time. <sup>56</sup> And truly We showed him all Our signs but he rejected and refused. <sup>57</sup> Said he: Have you come to us to turn us out of our land by your enchantment, Moses? <sup>58</sup> We too can bring to you enchantment like it, so make an appointment between us and you, which we do not break, neither we nor you, in a central place. <sup>59</sup> (Moses) said: Your appointment is the day of the Festival, and let the people be gathered in the early forenoon. <sup>60</sup> So Pharaoh went back and settled his plan, then came. <sup>61</sup> Moses said to them: Woe to you! Do not fabricate a lie against Allah or He will destroy you by punishment, and he fails indeed who fabricates (a lie). <sup>62</sup> So they disputed among themselves about their affair and kept the talk secret. <sup>63</sup> They said: These are surely two enchanters who would drive you out from your land by their enchantment, and destroy your excellent institutions. <sup>64</sup> So settle your plan, then come (ranged) in ranks, and he will succeed indeed this day who is uppermost. <sup>65</sup> They said: Moses, will you throw, or shall we be the first to throw? <sup>66</sup> He said: No, you throw down. Then lo! their cords and their rods — it appeared to him by their enchantment as if they ran. <sup>67</sup> So Moses conceived fear in his mind. <sup>68</sup> We said: Do not fear, surely you are the uppermost. <sup>69</sup> And throw down what is in your right hand — it

will eat up what they have produced. What they have produced is only the trick of an enchanter, and the enchanter does not succeed wherever he comes from. <sup>20</sup> So the enchanters fell down prostrate, saying: We believe in the Lord of Aaron and Moses. <sup>21</sup> (Pharaoh) said: You believe in him before I give you permission! Surely he is your chief who taught you enchantment. So I shall cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides and I shall crucify you on the trunks of palm-trees, and you shall certainly know which of us can give the severer and the more lasting punishment. <sup>22</sup> They said: We cannot prefer you to the clear arguments that have come to us and to Him Who made us, so decide whatever you will decide. You can only decide about this world's life. <sup>23</sup> Surely we believe in our Lord that He may forgive us our faults and the magic to which you compelled us. And Allah is Best and Ever-abiding. <sup>24</sup> Whoever comes guilty to his Lord, for him is surely hell. He will neither die in it, nor live. <sup>25</sup> And whoever comes to Him a believer, having done good deeds, for them are high ranks — <sup>26</sup> Gardens of perpetuity, in which rivers flow, to abide in them. And such is the reward of him who purifies himself.

#### Section 4: The Israelites worship the Calf

77. wa la-qad aw-hay-naa i-laa moo-saa an as-ri bi-'i-baa-dee fad-rib la-hum ta-ree-qan fil-bah-ri ya-ba-saa, laa ta-k<sub>h</sub>aa-fu da-ra-kan<sub>w</sub> wa laa tak<sub>h</sub>-shaa.

وَلَقَدْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ ۙ أَنْ أَسْرِ بِعِبَادِي فَاصْرَبْ لَهُمْ طَرِيقًا فِي الْبَحْرِ يَبَسًا لَا تَخَفُ دَرَكًا وَلَا تَخْشَى ۝٢٢

78. fa-at-ba-'a-hum fir-'aw-nu bi-ju-noo-di-hee fa-gha-shi-ya-hum mi-nal yamm-mi maa gha-shi-ya-hum.

فَاتَّبَعَهُمْ فِرْعَوْنُ بِجُنُودِهِ فَغَشِيَهُمْ مِنَ الْيَمِّ مَا غَشِيَهُمْ ۝٢٣

79. wa a-dall-la fir-'aw-nu qaw-ma-hoo wa maa ha-daa.

وَأَضَلَّ فِرْعَوْنُ قَوْمَهُ وَمَاهْدَى ۝٢٤

80. yaa/ba-nee is-raa-ee-la qad an-jay-naa-kum min 'a-duww-wi-kum wa waa-'ad-naa-kum

يَبْنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ قَدْ أَنْجَيْنَاكُمْ مِنْ عَذَابِكُمْ وَعَدَانَاكُمْ جَانِبَ الطُّورِ

jaa-ni-bat too-ril ay-ma-na wa  
nazz-zal-naa 'a-lay-ku-mul mann-na  
wass-sal-waa.

81. ku-loo min tayy-yi-baa-ti maa  
ra-zaq-naa-kum wa laa tat-ghaw fee-hi  
fa-ya-hill-la 'a-lay-kum gha-da-bee,  
wa mayn-yah-lil 'a-lay-hi gha-da-bee  
fa-qad ha-waa.

82. wa inn-nee la-ghaff-faa-rul li-  
man taa-ba wa aa-ma-na wa 'a-mi-la  
saa-li-han summ-mah/ta-daa.

83. wa maa a'-ja-la-ka 'an qaw-mi-ka  
yaa/moo-saa.

84. qaa-la hum u-laa-i' 'a-laa a-sa-  
ree wa 'a-jil-tu i-lay-ka rabb-bi  
li-tar-daa.

85. qaa-la fa-inn-naa qad fa-tann-  
naa qaw-ma-ka mim ba'-di-ka wa  
a-dall-la-hu-mus saa-mi-ree.

86. fa-ra-ja-'a moo-saa i-laa qaw-  
mi-hee ghad-baa-na a-si-faa, qaa-  
la yaa/qaw-mi a-lam ya-'id-kum  
rabb-bu-kum wa-dan ha-sa-naa,  
a-fa-taa-la 'a-lay-ku-mul 'ah-du am  
a-ratt-tum ayn/ya-hill-la 'a-lay-kum  
gha-da-bum mir rabb-bi-kum fa-  
akh-laf-tum maw-'i-dee.

87. qaa-loo maa akh-laf-naa maw-  
'i-da-ka bi-mal-ki-naa wa laa-kinn-  
naa humm-mil-naa aw-zaa-ram min

الْأَيْمَنَ وَ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّٰ وَ  
السَّلْوٰى ﴿٨٠﴾

كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبٰتِ مَا رَزَقْنٰكُمْ وَ لَا  
تَطْعَمُوا فِيْهِ فَيَجِلَّ عَلَيْكُمْ غَضَبِىْ وَ  
مَنْ يَّجِلْ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبِىْ فَقَدْ هَوٰى ﴿٨١﴾

وَ اِنِّىْ لَنَفْعًا لِّمَنْ تَابَ وَ اٰمَنَ وَ عَمِلَ  
صٰلِحًا ثُمَّ اَهْتَدٰى ﴿٨٢﴾

وَ مَا اَعْجَبَكَ عَنْ قَوْمِكَ يٰمُوسٰى ﴿٨٣﴾

قَالَ هُمْ اَوْلَآءِ عَلٰى اَثْرِىْ وَ عَجَلْتَ اِلَيْكَ  
رَبِّ لِتَرْضٰى ﴿٨٤﴾

قَالَ فَاِنَّا قَدْ فَتَنَّا قَوْمَكَ مِنْ بَعْدِكَ وَ  
اَضَلَّاهُمْ السَّامِرِىْ ﴿٨٥﴾

فَرَجَعَ مُوسٰى اِلٰى قَوْمِهِ غَضْبَانَ اَسِفًا  
هُ قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ اَلَمْ يَبْعِدْكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ وَعَدَا  
حَسَنًا هُ اَقْطَالَ عَلَيْكُمْ اَلْعَهْدُ اَمْ  
اَرَدْتُمْ اَنْ يَّجِلَّ عَلَيْكُمْ غَضَبٌ مِّنْ  
رَّبِّكُمْ فَاخْلَفْتُمْ مَّوْعِدٰى ﴿٨٦﴾

قَالُوْا مَا اَخْلَفْنَا مَّوْعِدَكَ بِمَلِكِنَا  
وَ لَكِنَّا حٰمِلُنَا اَوْزَارًا مِّنْ زَيْنَةِ

zee-na-til qaw-mi fa-qa-zaf-naa-haa  
fa-ka-zaa-li-ka al-qas saa-mi-riyy'.

الْقَوْمِ فَقَدَفْنَهَا فَكَذَّبِكَ اَلْتَقَى  
السَّامِرِيُّ

88. fa-akh-ra-ja la-hum 'ij-lan ja-sa-  
dal la-hoo khu-waa-run fa-qaa-loo  
haa-zaa i-laa-hu-kum wa i-laa-hu  
moo-saa, fa-na-si-ya.

فَاخْرَجَ لَهُمْ عِجْلًا جَسَدًا لَّهُ خَوَادُّ  
فَقَالُوا هَذَا إِلَهُكُمْ وَإِلَهُ مُوسَى ه  
فَنَسِيَ

89. a-fa-laa ya-raw-na all-laa yar-ji-'u  
i-lay-him qaw-laa, wa laa yam-li-ku  
la-hum darr-ranw wa laa naf-'aa.

أَفَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَلَّا يَرْجِعُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَوْلًا وَلَا  
يَمْلِكُ لَهُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا

22 And certainly We revealed to Moses: Travel by night with My servants, then strike for them a dry path in the sea, not fearing to be caught, nor being afraid. 28 So Pharaoh followed them with his armies, then the sea covered them that would cover them. 29 And Pharaoh led his people astray and he did not guide aright. 80 O Children of Israel, We truly delivered you from your enemy, and made a covenant with you on the blessed side of the mountain, and sent to you the manna and the quails. 81 Eat of the good things We have provided for you, and do not exceed the limits in that respect, so that My wrath comes upon you; and he on whom My wrath comes, he perishes indeed. 82 And surely I am Forgiving toward him who repents and believes and does good, then walks aright. 83 And what made you hasten from your people, O Moses? 84 He said: They are here on my track, and I hastened on to You, my Lord, that You might be pleased. 85 He said: Surely We have tried your people in your absence, and the Sāmīrī has led them astray. 86 So Moses returned to his people angry, sorrowing. He said: My people, did not your Lord promise you a goodly promise? Did the promised time, then, seem long to you, or did you wish that displeasure from your Lord should come upon you, so that you broke (your) promise to me? 87 They said: We did not break the promise to you of our own accord, but we were made to bear the burdens of the ornaments of the people, then we cast them away, and thus did the Sāmīrī suggest. 88 Then he brought forth for them a calf, a

(lifeless) body, having a lowing sound, so they said: This is your god and the god of Moses; but he forgot. <sup>89</sup> Could they not see that it returned no reply to them, nor controlled any harm or benefit for them?

### Section 5: The End of Calf-worship

90. wa la-qad qaa-la la-hum haa-roo-na min qab-lu, yaa/qaw-mi inn-na-maa fu-tin-tum bi-hee, wa inn-na rabb-ba-ku-mur rah-maa-nu fatt-ta-bi-'oo-nee wa a-tee-'oo am-ree.

وَلَقَدْ قَالَ لَهُمْ هُرُونٌ مِنْ قَبْلِ يَوْمِ  
إِنَّمَا فُتِنْتُمْ بِهِ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ الرَّحْمَنُ  
فَاتَّبِعُونِي وَأَطِيعُوا أَمْرِيَ ﴿١٠﴾

91. qaa-loo lan nab-ra-ha 'a-lay-hi 'aa-ki-fee-na hatt-taa yar-ji-'a i-lay-naa moo-saa.

قَالُوا لَنْ نَبْرَحَ عَلَيْهِ عَافِيَةً حَتَّى  
يَرْجِعَ إِلَيْنَا مُوسَى ﴿١١﴾

92. qaa-la, yaa/haa-roo-na maa ma-na-'a-ka iz ra-ay-ta-hum dall-loo.

قَالَ يَهُودُؤُنْ مَا مَنَّكَ إِذْ رَأَيْتَهُمْ  
ضَلُّوا ﴿١٢﴾

93. all-laa tatt-ta-bi-'an, a-fa-'a-say-ta am-ree.

أَلَا تَتَّبِعِينَ أَفْعَصَيْتَ أَمْرِي ﴿١٣﴾

94. qaa-la yab-na-umm-ma, laa ta'-khuz bi-lih-ya-tee wa laa bi-ra'-see, inn-nee kha-shee-tu an ta-qoo-la farr-raq-ta bay-na ba-nee is-raa-ee-la wa lam tar-qub qaw-lee.

قَالَ يَبْنَؤُمْرٌ لَا تَأْخُذْ بِالْحَيَاتِي وَ لَا  
بِرَأْسِي إِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ تَقُولَ فَرَّقْتَ  
بَيْنَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَلَمْ تَرْقُبْ قَوْلِي ﴿١٤﴾

95. qaa-la fa-maa khat-bu-ka yaa/saa-mi-riyy'.

قَالَ فَمَا حَطْبُكَ يَسَامِرِي ﴿١٥﴾

96. qaa-la ba-sur-tu bi-maa lam yab-su-roo bi-hee fa-qa-bad-tu qab-da-tam min a-sa-rir ra-soo-li fa-na-baz-tu-haa wa ka-zaa-li-ka saww-wa-lat lee naf-see.

قَالَ بَصُرْتُ بِمَا لَمْ يَبْصُرُوا بِهِ فَقَبَضْتُ  
قَبْضَةً مِنْ أَثَرِ الرَّسُولِ فَنَبَذْتُهَا وَ  
كَذَلِكَ سَوَّاتُ لِي نَفْسِي ﴿١٦﴾

97. qaa-la faz-hab fa-inn-na la-ka fil-ha-yaa-ti an ta-qoo-la laa mi-saas, wa inn-na la-ka maw-'i-dal lan tukh-la-fa-hoo, wan-zur i-laa i-laa-ha-kal la-zee zal-ta 'a-lay-hi 'aa-ki-faa, lanu-harr-ri-qann-na-hoo summ-ma la-nan-si-fann-na-hoo fil yamm-mi nas-faa.

قَالَ فَادْهَبْ فَإِنَّ لَكَ فِي الْحَيَاةِ أَنْ تَقُولَ لَا مِسَاسَ وَإِنَّ لَكَ مَوْعِدًا لَنْ يُخْلَفَهُ ۗ وَانظُرْ إِلَى إِلْهِكَ الَّذِي ظَلْتَ عَلَيْهِ عَاكِفًا ۗ نَنْحَرِ قِنَّهُ ثُمَّ لَنَسْفَعْنَهُ فِي النَّيْمِ نَسْفًا ﴿٩٧﴾

98. inn-na-maa i-laa-hu-ku-mul laa-hul la-zee laa i-laa-ha ill-laa hu-wa, wa-si-'a kull-la shay-in 'il-maa.

إِنَّمَا إِلْهُكُمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَسِعَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا ﴿٩٨﴾

99. ka-zaa-li-ka na-quss-su 'a-lay-ka min am-baa-i' maa qad sa-baq, wa qad aa-tay-naa-ka mil la-dunn-naa zik-raa.

كَذَلِكَ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ مَا قَدْ سَبَقَ ۗ وَقَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ مِنْ لَدُنَّا ذِكْرًا ﴿٩٩﴾

100. man a'-ra-da 'an-hu fa-inn-na-hoo yah-mi-lu yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti wiz-raa.

مَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَإِنَّهُ يَحْمِلُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وِزْرًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. khaa-li-dee-na feeh, wa saa-a' la-hum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti him-laa.

خَالِدِينَ فِيهِ ۗ وَسَاءَ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حِمْلًا ﴿١٠١﴾

102. yaw-ma yun-fa-khu fiss-soo-ri wa nah-shu-rul muj-ri-mee-na yaw-ma-i-zin zur-qaa.

يَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ وَ نَحْشُرُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ زُرْقًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. ya-ta-khaa-fa-too-na bay-na-hum il la-bis-tum ill-laa 'ash-raa.

يَتَخَفَتُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ إِنْ لَبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا عَشْرًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. nah-nu a'-la-mu bi-maa ya-qoo-loo-na iz ya-qoo-lu am-sa-lu-hum ta-ree-qa-tan ill-laa-bis-tum ill-laa yaw-maa.

نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَقُولُونَ إِذْ يَقُولُ أَمْثَلُهُمْ طَرِيقَةً إِنْ لَبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا يَوْمًا ﴿١٠٤﴾



<sup>90</sup> And Aaron indeed had said to them before: My people, you are only tried by it, and surely your Lord is the Beneficent God, so follow me and obey my order. <sup>91</sup> They said: We shall not cease to keep to its worship until Moses returns to us. <sup>92</sup> (Moses) said: Aaron, what prevented you, when you saw them going astray, <sup>93</sup> that you did not follow me? Have you, then, disobeyed my order? <sup>94</sup> He said: Son of my mother, do not seize me by my beard, nor by my head. Surely I was afraid you would say: You have caused division among the Children of Israel and not waited for my word. <sup>95</sup> (Moses) said: What was your object, Sāmīrī? <sup>96</sup> He said: I perceived what they did not perceive, so I took a handful from the footprints of the messenger then I threw it away. Thus did my soul entice me. <sup>97</sup> He said: Go away then! It is (the punishment) for you in this life to say, Do not touch (me). And surely for you is a promise which shall not fail. And look at your god to whose worship you have kept. We will certainly burn it, then we will scatter it in the sea. <sup>98</sup> Your Lord is only Allah, there is no God but He. He comprehends all things in (His) knowledge. <sup>99</sup> Thus We relate to you some news of what has happened before. And indeed We have given you a Reminder from Ourselves. <sup>100</sup> Whoever turns away from it, he will surely bear a burden on the day of Resurrection, <sup>101</sup> abiding in this (state). And evil will be their burden on the day of Resurrection — <sup>102</sup> the day when the trumpet is blown; and We shall gather the guilty, blind, on that day, <sup>103</sup> consulting together secretly: You stayed only ten (days). <sup>104</sup> We know best what they say when the fairest of them in course would say: You stayed only a day.

### Section 6: The Prophet's Opponents

**105.** wa yas-a'-loo-na-ka 'a-nil ji-  
baa-li fa-qul yan-si-fu-haa rabb-  
bee  
nas-faa,

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْمَجَالِ فَقُلْ يَنْسِفُهَا

رَبِّي نَسْفًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

**106.** fa-ya-za-ru-haa qaa-'an  
saf-sa-faa,

فَيَذَرُهَا قَاعًا صَفْصَفًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. laa ta-raa fee-haa 'i-wa-janw  
wa laa am-taa.

لَا تَرَى فِيهَا عِوَجًا وَلَا أَمْتًا ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. yaw-ma-i'-ziyn yatt-ta-bi-'oo-  
nad daa-'i-ya laa 'i-wa-ja la-hoo,  
wa kha-sha-'a-til as-waa-tu lirr-  
rah-maa-ni fa-laa tas-ma-'u ill-laa  
ham-saa.

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَّبِعُونَ الدَّاعِيَ لَا عِوَجَ لَهُ وَ  
خَشَعَتِ الْأَصْوَاتُ لِلرَّحْمَنِ فَلَا تَسْمَعُ  
إِلَّا هَمْسًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. yaw-ma-i-zil laa tan-fa-'ush  
sha-faa-'a-tu ill-laa man a-zi-na la-  
hur rah-maa-nu wa ra-di-ya la-hoo  
qaw-laa.

يَوْمَئِذٍ لَا تَنْفَعُ الشَّفَاعَةُ إِلَّا مَنْ أِذِنَ  
لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ وَرَضِيَ لَهُ قَوْلًا ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. ya'-la-mu maa bay-na ay-dee-  
him wa maa khal-fa-hum wa laa yu-  
hee-too-na bi-hee 'il-maa.

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا  
يُحِيطُونَ بِهِ عِلْمًا ﴿١١٠﴾

111. wa 'a-na-til wu-joo-hu lil-hayy-  
yil qayy-yoom, wa qad khaa-ba man  
ha-ma-la zul-maa.

وَعَنَتِ النُّجُومُ لِلْحَيِّ الْقَيُّومِ وَقَدْ  
حَابَ مَنْ حَمَلَ ظُلْمًا ﴿١١١﴾

112. wa mayn ya'-mal mi-nas saa-  
li-haa-ti wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun fa-  
laa ya-khaa-fu zul-manw wa laa  
had-maa.

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ  
فَلَا يَخَفُ ظُلْمًا وَلَا هَضْمًا ﴿١١٢﴾

113. wa ka-zaa-li-ka an-zal-naa-hu  
qur-aa-nan 'a-ra-biyy-yanw wa sarr-  
raf-naa fee-hi mi-nal wa-'ee-di la-  
'all-la-hum yatt-ta-qoo-na aw yuh-  
di-su la-hum zik-raa.

وَكَذَلِكَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا وَصَرَّفْنَا  
فِيهِ مِنَ الْوَعِيدِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ أَوْ  
يُحَدِّثُ لَهُمْ ذِكْرًا ﴿١١٣﴾

114. fa-ta-'aa-lal laa-hul ma-li-kul  
haqq, wa laa ta'-jal bil-qur-aa-ni min  
qab-li ayn yuq-daa i-lay-ka wah-yu-  
hoo, wa qur rabb-bi zid-nee 'il-maa.

فَتَعَلَى اللَّهِ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ وَلَا تَعْجَلْ  
بِالْقُرْآنِ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُقْضَى إِلَيْكَ  
وَحْيُهُ وَقُلْ رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا ﴿١١٤﴾

**115.** wa la-qad 'a-hid-naa i-laa aa-da-ma min qab-lu fa-na-si-ya wa lam na-jid la-hoo 'az-maa.

وَلَقَدْ عَهِدْنَا إِلَىٰ آدَمَ مِنْ قَبْلِ فَتَنَىٰ  
وَلَمْ نُجِدْ لَهُ عَزْمًا ﴿١١٥﴾

<sup>105</sup> And they ask you about the mountains. Say: My Lord will scatter them, as scattered dust, <sup>106</sup> then leave it a plain, smooth, level, <sup>107</sup> on which you see no crookedness nor unevenness. <sup>108</sup> On that day they will follow the Inviter, in whom is no crookedness; and the voices are low before the Beneficent God, so that you hear nothing but a soft sound. <sup>109</sup> On that day no intercession avails except of him whom the Beneficent allows, and whose word He is pleased with. <sup>110</sup> He knows what is before them and what is behind them, while they cannot encompass it in knowledge. <sup>111</sup> And faces shall be humbled before the Living, the Self-subsistent. And he who bears wrongdoing is indeed undone. <sup>112</sup> And whoever does good works, and is a believer, has no fear of injustice nor of the withholding of what is (his) due. <sup>113</sup> And thus have We sent it down an Arabic Quran, and have distinctly set forth in it some threats that they may guard against evil, or that it may be a reminder for them. <sup>114</sup> Supremely exalted then is Allah, the King, the Truth. And do not make haste with the Quran before its revelation is made complete to you, and say: My Lord, increase me in knowledge. <sup>115</sup> And certainly We gave a commandment to Adam before, but he forgot; and We found in him no resolve (to disobey).

### Section 7: The Devil's Misleading

**116.** wa iz qul-naa lil-ma-laa-i-ka-tis/ju-doo li-aa-da-ma fa-sa-ja-doo ill-laa ib-lees, a-baa.

وَ إِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اسْجُدُوْا لِآدَمَ  
فَسَجَدُوْا اِلَّا ابْلِیْسَ ۗ اٰتٰی ﴿١١٦﴾

**117.** fa-qul-naa yaa/aa-da-mu inn-na haa-zaa 'a-duww-wul la-ka wa li-zaw-ji-ka fa-laa yukh-ri-jann-na-ku-maa mi-nal jann-na-ti fa-tash-qaa.

فَقُلْنَا يَاۤأَدَمُ إِنَّ هٰذَا عَدُوُّكَ وَ  
لِرِوَاجِكَ فَلَآ يُخْرِجُكَ مِنَّا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ  
فَتَشْتَقٰی ﴿١١٧﴾

118. inn-na la-ka all-laa ta-joo-‘a  
fee-haa wa laa ta-‘raa.

إِنَّ لَكَ إِلَّا حُبُورَ فِيهَا وَلَا تَعْرَى ﴿١١٨﴾

119. wa ann-na-ka laa taz-ma-oo  
fee-haa wa laa tad-haa.

وَأَنَّكَ لَا تَظْمَأُ فِيهَا وَلَا تَضْحَى ﴿١١٩﴾

120. fa-was-wa-sa i-lay-hish shay-  
taa-nu qaa-la yaa/aa-da-mu hal  
a-dull-lu-ka ‘a-laa sha-ja-ra-til khul-  
di wa mul-kil laa yab-laa.

فَوَسَّوَسَ إِلَيْهِ الشَّيْطَانُ قَالَ يَا أدمُ  
هَلْ أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى شَجَرَةٍ الْخُلْدِ وَمَلِكٍ لَّا

يَبْلَى ﴿١٢٠﴾

121. fa-a-ka-laa min-haa fa-ba-dat  
la-hu-maa saw-aa-tu-hu-maa wa  
ta-fi-qaa yakh-si-faa-ni ‘a-lay-hi-maa  
minw wa-ra-qil jann-na-ti wa ‘a-saa  
aa-da-mu rabb-ba-hoo fa-gha-waa.

فَأَكَلَا مِنْهَا فَبَدَّتْ لهُمَا سَواتُهُمَا وَ  
طَفِقَا يَخْصِفْنَ عَلَيْهُمَا مِنْ وَرَقِ الْجَنَّةِ  
وَ عَصَى أدمُ رَبَّهُ فَغَوَى ﴿١٢١﴾

122. summ-maj/ta-baa-hu rabb-bu-  
hoo fa-taa-ba ‘a-lay-hi wa ha-daa.

ثُمَّ اجْتَبَاهُ رَبُّهُ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ وَ

هَدَى ﴿١٢٢﴾

123. qaa-lah/bi-taa min-haa ja-  
mee-‘am ba-‘du-kum li-ba-‘din  
‘a-duww-wun, fa-imm-maa ya-ti-  
yann-na-kum minn-nee hu-dan, fa-  
ma-nit ta-ba-‘a hu-daa-ya fa-laa ya-  
dill-lu wa laa yash-qaa.

قَالَ اهْبِطَا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا بَعْضُكُمْ  
لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ فِيمَا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ مِنِّي  
هُدًى لِّمَنْ اتَّبَعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا يَضِلُّ وَلَا

يَشْقَى ﴿١٢٣﴾

124. wa man a-‘ra-da ‘an zik-ree fa-  
inn-na la-hoo ma-‘ee-sha-tan dan-  
kanw wa nah-shu-ru-hoo yaw-mal  
qi-yaa-ma-ti a-‘maa.

وَ مَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنِّي ذُكِّرْهُ فَإِنَّ لَهُ  
مَعِيشَةً ضَنْكًا وَ نَحْشُرُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ

أَعْلَى ﴿١٢٤﴾

125. qaa-la rabb-bi li-ma ha-shar-  
ta-nee a-‘maa wa qad kun-tu  
ba-see-raa.

قَالَ رَبِّ لِمَ حَشَرْتَنِي أَعْلَى وَ قَدْ كُنْتُ

بَصِيرًا ﴿١٢٥﴾

**126.** qaa-la ka-zaa-li-ka a-tat-ka aa-yaa-tu-naa fa-na-see-ta-haa, wa ka-zaa-li-kal yaw-ma tun-saa.

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ أَتَتْكَ آيَاتُنَا فَنَسِيتَهَا  
وَكَذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ تُنْسَى ﴿١٢٦﴾

**127.** wa ka-zaa-li-ka naj-zee man as-ra-fa wa lam yu'-mim bi-aa-yaa-ti rabb-bi-hee, wa la-'a-zaa-bul aa-khi-ra-ti a-shadd-du wa ab-qaa.

وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي مَنْ أَسْرَفَ وَلَمْ يُؤْمِنْ  
بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ ۗ وَعَذَابُ الْأَخِرَةِ أَشَدُّ  
أَبْقَى ﴿١٢٧﴾

**128.** a-fa-lam yah-di la-hum kam ah-lak-naa qab-la-hum mi-nal qu-roo-ni yam-shoo-na fee ma-saa-ki-ni-him, inn-naa fee zaa-li-ka la-aa-yaa-til li-u-lin nu-haa.

أَفَلَمْ يَهْدِ لَهُمْ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ  
مِنَ الْقُرُونِ يَمْشُونَ فِي مَسْجِدِهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ  
فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي النُّهَى ﴿١٢٨﴾

<sup>116</sup> And when We said to the angels: Be submissive to Adam, they submitted, but not Iblīs; he refused. <sup>117</sup> We said: O Adam, this is an enemy to you and to your wife; so do not let him drive you both out of the garden so that you are unhappy. <sup>118</sup> Surely it is granted to you that you are not hungry therein, nor naked, <sup>119</sup> and that you are not thirsty therein, nor exposed to the sun's heat. <sup>120</sup> But the devil made an evil suggestion to him; he said: O Adam, shall I lead you to the tree of immortality and a kingdom which does not decay? <sup>121</sup> So they both ate of it, then their evil inclinations became manifest to them, and they began to cover themselves with the leaves of the garden. And Adam disobeyed his Lord, and was disappointed. <sup>122</sup> Then his Lord chose him, so He turned to him and guided (him). <sup>123</sup> He said: Go forth from this (state) both — all (of you) — some of you are enemies of others. Surely a guidance from Me will come to you; then whoever follows My guidance, he will not go astray nor be unhappy. <sup>124</sup> And whoever turns away from My Reminder, for him is surely a (spiritually) deprived life, and We shall raise him up blind on the day of Resurrection. <sup>125</sup> He will say: My Lord, why have You raised me up blind, while I used to see? <sup>126</sup> He will say: Thus did Our messages come to you, but you neglected them. And thus are you forsaken this day. <sup>127</sup> And thus do We recompense him who is extravagant and does

not believe in the messages of his Lord. And certainly the punishment of the Hereafter is severer and more lasting. <sup>128</sup> Is it not clear to them how many of the generations, in whose dwellings they go about, We destroyed before them? Surely there are signs in this for those who have understanding.

### Section 8: Punishment is Certain

129. wa law laa ka-li-ma-tun sa-ba-qat mirr-rabb-bi-ka la-kaa-na li-zaa-manw wa a-ja-lum mu-samm-maa.

وَلَوْ لَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِنْ رَبِّكَ لَكَانَ  
لِزَامًا وَأَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى ﴿١٢٩﴾

130. fas-bir 'a-laa maa ya-qoo-loo-na wa sabb-bih bi-ham-di rabb-bi-ka qab-la tu-loo-'ish/sham-si wa qab-la ghu-roo-bi-haa, wa min aa-naa-il lay-li fa-sabb-bih wa at-raa-fan na-haa-ri la-'all-la-ka tar-daa.

فَأَصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ  
رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ  
غُرُوبِهَا وَمِنْ أَنَايِ النَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ  
وَآخِرَ النَّهَارِ لَعَلَّكَ تَرْضَىٰ ﴿١٣٠﴾

131. wa laa ta-mudd-dann-na 'ay-nay-ka i-laa maa matt-ta'-naa bi-hee az-waa-jam min-hum zah-ra-tal ha-yaa-tid dun-yaa li-naf-ti-na-hum feeh, wa riz-qu rabb-bi-ka khay-runw wa ab-qaa.

وَلَا تَدْنَنَّ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَىٰ مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهِ  
أَزْوَاجًا مِّنْهُمْ زَهْرَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا  
لِيَفْتِنَهُمْ فِيهِ ۗ وَرِزْقُ رَبِّكَ خَيْرٌ  
وَأَبْقَىٰ ﴿١٣١﴾

132. wa'-mur ah-la-ka biss-sa-laa-ti was-ta-bir 'a-lay-haa, laa nas-a-lu-ka riz-qaa, nah-nu nar-zu-qu-ka, wal-'aa-qi-ba-tu litt-taq-waa.

وَأْمُرْ أَهْلَكَ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَاصْطَبِرْ عَلَيْهَا  
لَا تَسْأَلْ رِزْقًا ۗ نَحْنُ نَرْزُقُكَ ۗ وَالْآخِرَةُ  
الْأَخْسَرُ ﴿١٣٢﴾

133. wa qaa-loo law laa ya'-tee-naa bi-aa-ya-tim mir rabb-bi-hee, a-wa lam ta'-tee-him bayy-yi-na-tu maa fis su-hu-fil oo-laa.

وَقَالُوا لَوْ لَا يَأْتِيَنَا بِآيَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِ  
أَوْ لَمْ تَأْتِهِمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مَّا فِي الصُّحُفِ  
الْأُولَىٰ ﴿١٣٣﴾

**134.** wa law ann-naa ah-lak-naa-  
hum bi-'a-zaa-bim min qab-li-hee  
la-qaa-loo rabb-ba-naa law laa ar-  
sal-ta i-lay-naa ra-soo-lan fa-natt-ta-  
bi-'a aa-yaa-ti-ka min qab-li an na-  
zill-la wa nakh-zaa.

وَلَوْ أَنَّا أَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ مِّن قَبْلِهِ  
لَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا لَوْلَا أَرْسَلْتَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولًا  
فَنُنَبِّئِكَ مِنَ قَبْلِ أَنْ نُنزِّلَ وَ  
نَحْنُزَى ﴿١٣٤﴾

**135.** qul kull-lum mu-ta-rabb-bi-sun  
fa-ta-rabb-ba-soo fa-sa-ta'-la-moo-  
na man as-haa-bus si-raa-tis sa-  
wiyy-yi wa ma-nih/ta-daa.

قُلْ كُلُّ مُتَرَبِّصٍ فَتَرَبَّصُوا  
فَسَتَعْلَمُونَ مَنِ أَصْحَبُ الصِّرَاطِ  
السَّوِيِّ وَمَنِ اهْتَدَى ﴿١٣٥﴾

<sup>129</sup> And if a word had not gone forth from your Lord, and a term been fixed, it would surely have come upon them. <sup>130</sup> So bear patiently what they say, and celebrate the praise of your Lord before the rising of the sun and before its setting, and glorify (Him) during the hours of the night and parts of the day, that you may be well pleased. <sup>131</sup> And do not strain your eyes (with desire) at what We have provided different classes of them with — the splendour of this world's life — that We may try them by means of it. And the sustenance of your Lord is better and more lasting. <sup>132</sup> And enjoin prayer on your people, and steadily adhere to it. We do not ask from you a sustenance. We provide for you. And the (good) end is for guarding against evil. <sup>133</sup> And they say: Why does he not bring us a sign from his Lord? Has not a clear evidence come to them of what is in the previous Books? <sup>134</sup> And if We had destroyed them with punishment before it, they would have said: Our Lord, why did You not send to us a messenger, so that we might have followed Your messages before we met disgrace and shame? <sup>135</sup> Say: Everyone (of us) is waiting, so wait. Soon you will come to know who is the follower of the even path and who goes aright.



## Chapter 21

### AL-AM-BI-YAA': THE PROPHETS

(Revealed at Makkah: 7 Sections; 112 Verses)

This chapter deals with the deliverance of the prophets, hence its title, and the ultimate triumph of their cause. It tells us that judgment on the opponents is approaching and the truth must triumph now as always. Then it draws attention to the truth of revelation, after which it speaks of God's merciful dealing with people as this is how the Holy Prophet's opponents would be dealt with. Next, examples of a number of prophets are cited who were delivered from their enemies. At the end we are told that the righteous will be made to inherit the land. This chapter was revealed in the early period at Makkah, about or before the fifth year of the Holy Prophet's mission.

## PART 17

### Section 1: Judgment approaches

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. iq-ta-ra-ba linn-naa-si hi-saa-bu-hum wa hum fee ghaf-la-tim mu'-ri-doon.

اقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ حِسَابُهُمْ وَهُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ  
مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿١﴾

2. maa ya'-tee-him min za-ka-rim mir rabb-bi-him muh-da-sin ill-las/ta-ma-'oo-hu wa hum yal-'a-boon.

مَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ ذِكْرٍ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ مُحَدَّثٍ إِلَّا  
اسْتَمَعُوهُ وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3. laa-hi-ya-tan qu-loo-bu-hum, wa a-sarr-run naj-wal la-zee-na za-la-moo, hal haa-zaa ill-laa ba-sha-rum mis-lu-kum, a-fa-ta'-too-nas sih-ra wa an-tum tub-si-roon.

لَاهِيَةً قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَاسْرَوْا النَّجْوَى  
الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ۗ هَلْ هَذَا إِلَّا بَشَرٌ  
مِثْلُكُمْ ۚ أَفَتَأْتُونَ السَّحْرَ وَ أَنْتُمْ  
تَبْصُرُونَ ﴿٣﴾



4. qaa-la rabb-bee ya'-la-mul qaw-la fis sa-maa-i' wal-ar-di, wa hu-was sa-mee-'ul 'a-leem.

قُلْ رَبِّي يَعْلَمُ الْقَوْلَ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٤﴾

5. bal qaa-loo ad-ghaa-su ah-laa-mim ba-lif/ta-raa-hu bal hu-wa shaa-'i-run, fal-ya'-ti-naa bi-aa-ya-tin ka-maa ur-si-lal aww-waa-loon.

بَلْ قَالُوا أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ بَلِ افْتَرَاهُ بَلْ هُوَ شَاعِرٌ ﴿٥﴾ فَلْيَأْتِنَا بِآيَةٍ كَمَا أُرْسِلَ الْأَوْلُونَ ﴿٦﴾

6. maa aa-ma-nat qab-la-hum min qar-ya-tin ah-lak-naa-haa, a-fa-hum yu'-mi-noon.

مَا أَمَنَّا قَبْلَهُمْ مِنْ قَوْمٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا أَفَهُمْ يَوْمِنُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7. wa maa ar-sal-naa qab-la-ka ill-laa ri-jaa-lan noo-hee i-lay-him fas-a'-loo ah-laz zik-ri in kun-tum laa ta'-la-moon.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُوْحِي إِلَيْهِمْ فَسَلُّوا أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧﴾

8. wa maa ja-'al-naa-hum ja-sa-dal laa ya'-ku-loo-nat ta-'aa-ma wa maa kaa-noo khaa-li-deen.

وَمَا جَعَلْنَاهُمْ جَسَدًا وَلَا يَأْكُلُونَ الطَّعَامَ وَمَا كَانُوا خَالِدِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9. summ-ma sa-daq-naa-hu-mul wa'-da fa-an-jay-naa-hum wa man na-shaa-u' wa ah-lak-nal mus-ri-feen.

ثُمَّ صَدَقْنَاهُمُ الْوَعْدَ فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُمْ وَمَنْ نَشَاءُ وَأَهْلَكْنَا الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٩﴾

10. la-qad an-zal-naa i-lay-kum ki-taa-ban fee-hi zik-ru-kum, a-fa-laa ta'-qi-loon.

لَقَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ كِتَابًا فِيهِ ذِكْرُكُمْ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

٤ Their reckoning draws near to people, and they turn away in heedlessness.

٥ No new Reminder comes to them from their Lord but they hear it while they play, ٦ their hearts trifling. And they — the wrongdoers — counsel in secret: He is nothing but a mortal like yourselves; will you then yield to

enchantment while you see? <sup>4</sup> He said: My Lord knows (every) utterance in the heaven and the earth, and He is the Hearer, the Knower. <sup>5</sup> Indeed, say they: Confused dreams! Rather, he has forged it! Rather, he is a poet! so let him bring us a sign such as the former (prophets) were sent (with). <sup>6</sup> Not a town believed before them which We destroyed: will they then believe? <sup>7</sup> And We did not send before you any but men to whom We sent revelation; so ask the followers of the Reminder if you do not know. <sup>8</sup> Nor did We give them bodies not eating food, nor did they live forever. <sup>9</sup> Then We made Our promise good to them; so We delivered them and whom We pleased, and We destroyed the extravagant. <sup>10</sup> Certainly We have revealed to you a Book which will give you eminence. Do you not then understand?

### Section 2: Truth has always Triumphed

11. wa kam qa-sam-naa min qar-ya-tin kaa-nat zaa-li-ma-tanw wa an-sha'-naa ba'-da-haa qaw-man aa-kha-reen.

وَكَمْ قَصْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ كَانَتْ ظَالِمَةً وَأَنْشَأْنَا بَعْدَهَا قَوْمًا آخَرِينَ ﴿١١﴾

12. fa-lamm-maa a-hass-soo ba'-sanaa i-zaa hum min-haa yar-ku-doon.

فَلَمَّا أَحْسَبُوا أَنَّ بَأْسَنَا إِذَا هُمْ مِنْهَا يَرْكُضُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13. laa tar-ku-doo war-ji-'oo i-laa maa ut-rif-tum fee-hi wa ma-saa-ki-ni-kum la-'al-la-kum tus-a-loon.

لَا تَرْكُضُوا وَأَرْجِعُوا إِلَى مَا أُتْرِفْتُمْ فِيهِ وَمَسْكِنِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَسْأَلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14. qaa-loo yaa/way-la-naa inn-naa kunn-naa zaa-li-meen.

قَالُوا يَا وَيْلَنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

15. fa-maa zaa-lat til-ka da'-waa-hum hatt-t-taa ja-'al-naa-hum ha-see-dan khaa-mi-deen.

فَمَا زَالَتْ تِلْكَ دَعْوَاهُمْ حَتَّى جَعَلْنَاهُمْ حَصِيدًا خَمِيدِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

16. wa maa kha-laq-nas sa-maa-a'  
wal-ar-da wa maa bay-na-hu-maa  
laa-'i-been.

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَاءَ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا  
بَيْنَهُمَا لِعَيْنٍ ﴿١٦﴾

17. law a-rad-naa an natt-ta-khi-za  
lah-wal lat/ta-khaz-naa-hu mill-la-  
dunn-naa, in kunn-naa faa-'i-leen.

لَوْ أَرَدْنَا أَنْ نَتَّخِذَ لَهُمْ لَاتَّخِذْنَهُ مِنْ  
لَدُنَّا إِنَّ كُنَّا فاعِلِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18. bal naq-zi-fu bil-haqq-qi 'a-lal  
baa-ti-li fa-yad-ma-ghu-hoo fa-i-zaa  
hu-wa zaa-hiq, wa la-ku-mul way-lu  
mimm-maa ta-si-foon.

بَلْ نَقْذِفُ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ فَيَدْمَغُهُ  
فَإِذَا هُوَ زَاهِقٌ وَكُمُ الْوَيْلُ مِمَّا  
تَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19. wa la-hoo man fiss-sa-maa-waa-  
ti wal-ard, wa man 'in-da-hoo laa  
yas-tak-bi-roo-na 'an 'i-baa-da-ti-  
hee wa laa yas-tah-si-roon.

وَلَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ  
عِنْدَهُ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ وَ  
لَا يَسْتَحْسِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20. yu-sabb-bi-hoo-nal lay-la wann-  
na-haa-ra laa yaf-tu-roon.

يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ لَا  
يَفْتُرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. a-mit ta-kha-zoo aa-li-ha-tam  
mi-nal ar-di hum yun-shi-roon.

أَمِ اتَّخَذُوا إِلَهًا مِنْ الْأَرْضِ هُمْ  
يُنشِرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22. law kaa-na fee-hi-maa aa-li-ha-  
tun ill-lal laa-hu la-fa-sa-da-taa, fa-  
sub-haa-nal laa-hi rabb-bil 'ar-shi  
'amm-maa ya-si-foon.

لَوْ كَانَ فِيهِمَا آلِهَةٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَفَسَدَتَا  
فَسُبْحٰنَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23. laa yus-a'-lu 'amm-maa yaf-'a-lu  
wa hum yus-a-loon.

لَا يُسْأَلُ عَمَّا يَفْعَلُ وَهُمْ يُسْأَلُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. a-mit ta-kha-zoo min doo-ni-  
hee aa-li-ha-tan, qul haa-too bur-  
haa-na-kum. Haa-zaa zik-ru mam  
ma-'i-ya wa zik-ru man qab-lee, bal

أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ قُلْ هَاتُوا  
بُرْهَانَكُمْ هَذَا ذِكْرٌ مَنْ مَعِيَ وَذِكْرٌ مَنْ

ak-sa-ru-hum laa ya'-la-moo-nal  
hagg-qa fa-hum mu'-ri-doon.

قَبْلِي ۖ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْحَقَّ  
فَهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

25. wa maa ar-sal-naa min qab-li-ka  
mir ra-soo-lin ill-laa noo-hee i-lay-hi  
ann-na-hoo laa i-laa-ha ill-laa a-naa  
fa'-bu-doon.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رُسُولٍ  
إِلَّا نُوحِيَ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا  
فَاعْبُدُونِ ﴿٢٥﴾

26. wa qaa-lut ta-kha-zar rah-maa-nu  
wa-la-dan sub-haa-na-hoo, bal  
'i-baa-dum muk-ra-moon.

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَلَدًا سُبْحٰنَهُ ۚ بَلْ  
عِبَادٌ مُّكْرَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27. laa yas-bi-qoo-na-hoo bil-qaw-li  
wa hum bi-am-ri-hee ya'-ma-loon.

لَا يَسْقُونَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ وَ هُمْ بِأَمْرِهِ  
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28. ya'-la-mu maa bay-na ay-dee-  
him wa maa khal-fa-hum wa laa  
yash-fa-'oo-na ill-laa li-ma-nir/ta-  
daa wa hum min khash-ya-ti-hee  
mush-fi-qoon.

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَ  
لَا يَشْفَعُونَ إِلَّا لِمَنْ ارْتَضَى وَ هُمْ مِنْ  
خَشِيَّتِهِ مُشْفِقُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29. wa mayn ya-qul min-hum inn-  
nee i-laa-hum min doo-ni-hee fa-  
zaa-li-ka naj-zee-hi ja-hann-nam, ka-  
zaa-li-ka naj-ziz zaa-li-meen.

وَ مَنْ يَقُلْ مِنْهُمْ إِنِّي إِلَهٌ مِنْ دُونِهِ  
فَذَلِكْ نَجْوَاهُ ۖ جَهَنَّمَ ۚ كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

<sup>11</sup> And how many a town which was unjust did We demolish, and We raised up after it another people! <sup>12</sup> So when they felt Our might, lo! they began to flee from it. <sup>13</sup> Do not flee and return to the easy lives which you led, and to your dwellings, that you may be questioned. <sup>14</sup> They said: O woe to us! Surely we were unjust. <sup>15</sup> And this cry of theirs did not cease till We made them cut off, extinct. <sup>16</sup> And We did not create the heaven and the earth and all that is between them for sport. <sup>17</sup> If We had wished to take a pastime, We would have taken it from before Ourselves; by no means would We do (so). <sup>18</sup> Indeed, We hurl the Truth against falsehood,

so it knocks out its brains, and lo! it vanishes. And woe to you for what you describe! <sup>19</sup> And to Him belongs whoever is in the heavens and the earth. And those who are with Him are not too proud to serve Him, nor are they weary. <sup>20</sup> They glorify (Him) night and day — they do not tire. <sup>21</sup> Or have they taken gods from the earth who give life? <sup>22</sup> If there were in them gods besides Allah, they would both have been in disorder. So glory be to Allah, the Lord of the Throne, being above what they describe! <sup>23</sup> He cannot be questioned as to what He does, and they will be questioned. <sup>24</sup> Or, have they taken gods besides Him? Say: Bring your proof. This is the reminder of those with me and the reminder of those before me. But most of them do not know the Truth, so they turn away. <sup>25</sup> And We sent no messenger before you but We revealed to him that there is no God but Me, so serve Me. <sup>26</sup> And they say: The Beneficent has taken to Himself a son. Glory be to Him! No, they are honoured servants — <sup>27</sup> They do not speak before He speaks, and according to His command they act. <sup>28</sup> He knows what is before them and what is behind them, and they do not intercede except for him whom He approves, and for fear of Him they tremble. <sup>29</sup> And whoever of them should say, I am a god besides Him, such a one We recompense with hell. Thus We reward the unjust.

### Section 3: Truth of Revelation

**30.** a-wa lam ya-ral la-zee-na ka-fa-roo ann-nas sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-da kaa-na-taa rat-qan fa-fa-taq-naa-hu-maa, wa ja-'al-naa mi-nal-maa-i' kull-la shay-in hayy', a-fa-laa yu'-mi-noon.

أَوَلَمْ يَرِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفَتَقْنَاهُمَا ۗ وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَيٍّ أَفَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

**31.** wa ja-'al-naa fil-ar-di ra-waa-siya an ta-mee-da bi-him, wa ja-'al-naa fee-haa fi-jaa-jan su-bu-lal la-'all-la-hum yah-ta-doon.

وَجَعَلْنَا فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَاسِيَ أَنْ تَمِيدَ بِهِمْ ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا فِجَاجًا سُبُلًا لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32. wa ja-'al-nas sa-maa-a' saq-fam mah-foo-zaa, wa hum 'an aa-yaa-ti-haa mu'-ri-doon.

وَجَعَلْنَا السَّمَاءَ سَقْفًا مَحْفُوظًا ۗ وَهُمْ  
عَنْ آيَاتِهَا مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

33. wa hu-wal la-zee kha-la-qal lay-la wann-na-haa-ra wash-sham-sa wal-qa-mar, kull-lun fee fa-la-kiyn yas-ba-hoon.

وَ هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ اللَّيْلَ وَ النَّهَارَ  
وَ الشَّمْسَ وَ الْقَمَرَ ۗ كُلُّ فِى فَلَكٍ  
يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

34. wa maa ja-'al-naa li-ba-sha-rim min qab-li-kal khuld, a-fa'-im mitt-ta fa-hu-mul khaa-li-doon.

وَ مَا جَعَلْنَا لِبَشَرٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ الْخُلْدَ ۗ  
أَقَابِينَ مِثَّ فَهُمْ الْخَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

35. kull-lu naf-sin zaa-i-qa-tul mawt, wa nab-loo-kum bish-sharr-ri wal-khay-ri fit-na-tan, wa i-lay-naa tur-ja-'oon.

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَا بَقَّةٍ الْمَوْتِ ۗ وَ نَبَلُوكُمْ  
بِالشَّرِّ وَ الْخَيْرِ فِتْنَةً ۗ وَ إِلَيْنَا  
تَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

36. wa i-zaa ra-aa-kal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo iyn yatt-ta-khi-zoo-na-ka ill-laa hu-zu-waa, a'-haa-zal la-zee yaz-ku-ru aa-li-ha-ta-kum, wa hum bi-zik-rir rah-maa-ni hum kaa-fi-roon.

وَ إِذْ أَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۗ إِنْ يَتَّخِذُونَكَ إِلَّا  
هُزُوعًا ۗ أَهَذَا الَّذِي يَذَّكُرُ إِلَهُتَكُمْ ۗ وَهُمْ  
بِذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَنِ هُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

37. khu-li-qal in-saa-nu min 'a-jal, sa-oo-ree-kum aa-yaa-tee fa-laa tas-ta-'ji-loon.

خُلِقَ الْإِنْسَانُ مِنْ عَجَلٍ ۗ سَأُورِيكُمْ  
آيَاتِي فَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلُونِ ﴿٢٧﴾

38. wa ya-qoo-loo-na ma-taa haa-zal wa-'du in kun-tum saa-di-geen.

وَ يَقُولُونَ مَتَى هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ  
صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

39. law ya-'la-mul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo hee-na laa ya-kuff-foo-na 'anw wu-joo-hi-hi-mun naa-ra wa laa 'an zu-hoo-ri-him wa laa hum yun-sa-roon.

لَوْ يَعْلَمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا حِينَ لَا يَكْفُونَ  
عَنْ وُجُوهِهِمُ النَّارَ وَ لَا عَنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ  
وَ لَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

40. bal ta'-tee-him bagh-da-tan fa-  
tab-ha-tu-hum fa-laa yas-ta-tee-  
'oo-na radd-da-haa wa laa hum  
yun-za-roon.

بَلْ تَأْتِيهِمْ بَغْتَةً فَتَبْهَتُهُمْ فَلَا  
يَسْتَطِيعُونَ رَدَّهَا وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

41. wa la-qa-dis/tuh-zi-a' bi-ru-su-  
lim min qab-li-ka fa-haa-qa bill-la-  
zee-na sa-khi-roo min-hum maa  
kaa-noo bi-hee yas-tah-zi-oon.

وَلَقَدْ اسْتَهْزَيْتُمْ بِرُسُلِنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فَخَاقَ  
بِالَّذِينَ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ  
يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

<sup>30</sup> Do not those who disbelieve see that the heavens and the earth were closed up, so We split them apart. And We made from water everything living. Will they not then believe? <sup>31</sup> And We made firm mountains in the earth in case it should quake with them, and We made in it wide ways that they might follow a right direction. <sup>32</sup> And We have made the heaven a guarded canopy; yet they turn away from its signs. <sup>33</sup> And He it is Who created the night and the day and the sun and the moon. All float in orbits. <sup>34</sup> And We did not grant living forever to any mortal before you. If you die, will they live forever? <sup>35</sup> Every soul must taste of death. And We test you by evil and good by way of trial. And to Us you are returned. <sup>36</sup> And when those who disbelieve see you, they treat you only with mockery: Is this he who speaks of your gods? And they deny when the Beneficent God is mentioned. <sup>37</sup> Man is created of haste. Soon will I show you My signs, so ask Me not to hasten them. <sup>38</sup> And they say: When will this promise come to pass, if you are truthful? <sup>39</sup> If those who disbelieve only knew the time when they will not be able to ward off the fire from their faces, nor from their backs, and they will not be helped! <sup>40</sup> Indeed, it will come to them all of a sudden and stun them, so they will not have the power to avert it, nor will they be given respite. <sup>41</sup> And messengers before you were indeed mocked, but that which they mocked at befell those of them who scoffed.

#### Section 4: Allah deals with People Mercifully

42. qul mayn yak-la-u-kum bill-lay-li wann-na-haa-ri mi-nar rah-maan, bal hum 'an zik-ri rabb-bi-him mu'-ri-doon.

قُلْ مَنْ يَكْلُؤُكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ  
مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ ۗ بَلْ هُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ رَبِّهِمْ  
مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

43. am la-hum aa-li-ha-tun tam-na-'u-hum min doo-ni-naa, laa yas-ta-tee-'oo-na nas-ra an-fu-si-him wa laa hum minn-naa yus-bi-hoon.

أَمْ لَهُمُ إِلَهَةٌ تَمْنَعُهُمْ مِن دُونِنَا ۗ لَا  
يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ مِنَّا  
يُصْحَبُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

44. bal matt-ta'-naa haa-u-laa-i' wa aa-baa-a'-hum hatt-taa taa-la 'a-lay-hi-mul 'u-mur, a-fa-laa ya-raw-na ann-naa na'til ar-da nan-qu-su-haa min at-raa-fi-haa, a-fa-hu-mul ghaa-li-boon.

بَلْ مَتَّعْنَا هَؤُلَاءِ وَآبَاءَهُمْ حَتَّى طَالَ  
عَلَيْهِمُ الْعُمُرُ ۗ أَفَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّا نَأْتِي  
الْأَرْضَ نَنْقُصُهَا مِنْ أَطْرَافِهَا ۗ أَفَهُمُ  
الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

45. qul inn-na-maa un-zi-ru-kum bil-wah-yi, wa laa yas-ma-'us summ-mud du-'aa-a' i-zaa maa yun-za-roon.

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أُنذِرُكُمْ بِالْوَحْيِ ۗ وَلَا يَسْمَعُ  
الصُّمُّ الدُّعَاءَ إِذَا مَا يُنذَرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

46. wa la-im mass-sat-hum naf-ha-tum min 'a-zaa-bi rabb-bi-ka la-ya-qoo-lunn-na yaa/way-la-naa inn-naa kunn-naa zaa-li-meen.

وَلَيْنَ مَسْتَهْمُ نَفْحَةٌ مِّنْ عَذَابِ رَبِّكَ  
لَيَقُولُنَّ يُوَيْلِنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

47. wa na-da-'ul ma-waa-zee-nal qis-ta li-yaw-mil qi-yaa-ma-ti fa-laa tuz-la-mu naf-sun shay-aa, wa in kaa-na mis-qaa-la habb-ba-tim min khar-da-lin a-tay-naa bi-haa, wa ka-faa bi-naa haa-si-been.

وَ نَضَعُ الْمَوَازِينَ الْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ  
الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ فَلَا تَظْلِمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا ۗ وَإِنْ  
كَانَ مِثْقَالَ حَبَّةٍ مِّنْ حَرْدَلٍ أَتَيْنَا  
بِهَا ۗ وَكُفَىٰ بِنَا حَسِيبِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾



48. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa moo-saa  
wa haa-roo-nal fur-qaa-na wa di-  
yaa-anw wa zik-ral lil-mutt-ta-qeen.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى وَهَارُونَ الْفُرْقَانَ وَ  
ضِيَاءً وَذِكْرًا لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

49. all-la-zee-na yakh-shaw-na rabb-  
ba-hum bil-ghay-bi wa hum mi-nas  
saa-'a-ti mush-fi-qoon.

الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُم بِالْغَيْبِ وَهُمْ مِّنَ  
السَّاعَةِ مُشْفِقُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

50. wa haa-zaa zik-rum mu-baa-ra-  
kun an-zal-naa-hu, a-fa-an-tum la-  
hoo mun-ki-roon.

وَ هَذَا ذِكْرٌ مُّبْرَكٌ أَنزَلْنَاهُ أَفَأَنْتُمْ لَهُ  
مُنْكَرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

<sup>42</sup> Say: Who guards you by night and by day from the Beneficent? But they turn away at the mention of their Lord. <sup>43</sup> Or, have they gods who can defend them against Us? They cannot help themselves, nor can they be defended from Us. <sup>44</sup> Indeed, We gave provision to these and their fathers, until life was prolonged to them. Do they not see then that We are visiting the land, curtailing it of its sides? Can they then prevail? <sup>45</sup> Say: I warn you only by revelation; and the deaf do not hear the call when they are warned. <sup>46</sup> And if a blast of the punishment of your Lord were to touch them, they would say: O woe to us! Surely we were unjust. <sup>47</sup> And We will set up a just balance on the day of Resurrection, so no soul will be wronged in the least. And if there were the weight of a grain of mustard seed, We will bring it. And Sufficient are We to take account. <sup>48</sup> And certainly We gave Moses and Aaron the criterion and a light and a reminder for those who guard against evil, <sup>49</sup> who fear their Lord in secret and they are fearful of the Hour. <sup>50</sup> And this is a blessed Reminder, which We have revealed. Will you then deny it?

### Section 5: Abraham is delivered

51. wa la-qad aa-tay-naa ib-raa-  
hee-ma rush-da-hoo min qab-lu wa  
kunn-naa bi-hee 'aa-li-meen.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ رُشْدَهُ مِن قَبْلُ وَ  
كُنَّا بِهِ عَلِيمِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

52. iz qaa-la li-a-bee-hi wa qaw-mi-  
hee maa haa-zi-hit ta-maa-see-lul  
la-tee an-tum la-haa 'aa-ki-foon.

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَيُّبِهِ وَقَوْمِهِ مَا هَذِهِ التَّمَاثِيلُ  
الَّتِي أَنْتُمْ لَهَا عَاكِفُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. qaa-loo wa-jad-naa aa-baa-a-  
naa la-haa 'aa-bi-deen.

قَالُوا وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا لَهَا عِبِدِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. qaa-la la-qad kun-tum an-tum  
wa aa-baa-u-kum fee da-laa-lim  
mu-been.

قَالَ لَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ أَنْتُمْ وَآبَاؤُكُمْ فِي ضَلَالٍ  
مُبِينٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. qaa-loo a'-ji'-ta-naa bil-hagg-qī  
am an-ta mi-nal laa-'i-been.

قَالُوا أَجِئْتَنَا بِالْحَقِّ أَمْ أَنْتَ مِنَ  
الطَّالِبِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. qaa-la bar rabb-bu-kum rabb-  
bus sa-maa-waa-ti wal-ar-dil la-zee  
fa-ta-ra-hunn-na, wa a-naa 'a-laa  
zaa-li-kum mi-nash shaa-hi-deen.

قَالَ بَلْ رَّبُّكُمْ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
الَّذِي فَطَرَهُنَّ ۖ وَأَنَا عَلَىٰ ذِكْرٍ مِّنَ  
الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. wa tall-laa-hi la-a-kee-dann-na  
as-naa-ma-kum ba'-da an tu-wall-  
loo mud-bi-reen.

وَتَاللَّهِ لَأَكِيدَنَّ أَصْنَامَكُمْ بَعْدَ أَنْ  
تُوَلَّوْا مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58. fa-ja-'a-la-hum ju-zaa-zan ill-  
laa ka-bee-ral la-hum la-'all-la-hum  
i-lay-hi yar-ji-'oon.

فَجَعَلَهُمْ جُودًا إِلَّا كَبِيرًا لَهُمْ نَعْلَهُمُ  
إِلَيْهِ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. qaa-loo man fa-'a-la haa-zaa bi-  
aa-li-ha-ti-naa inn-na-hoo la-mi-naz  
zaa-li-meen.

قَالُوا مَنْ فَعَلَ هَذَا بِآلِهَتِنَا إِنَّهُ لَمِنَ  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. qaa-loo sa-mi'-naa fa-tayn  
yaz-ku-ru-hum yu-qaa-lu la-hoo  
ib-raa-heem.

قَالُوا سَمِعْنَا فَتًى يَذُكُرُهُمْ يُقَالُ لَهُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمُ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. qaa-loo fa'-too bi-hee 'a-laa  
a'-yu-nin naa-si la-'all-la-hum  
yash-ha-doon.

قَالُوا فَاتُّوا بِهِ عَلَىٰ أَعْيُنِ النَّاسِ  
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْهَدُونَ ﴿١١﴾

62. qaa-loo a'-an-ta fa-'al-ta haa-zaa  
bi-aa-li-ha-ti-naa yaa/ib-raa-heem.

قَالُوا ءَأَنْتَ فَعَلْتَ هَذَا بِإِهْتِنَانَا  
يَا بُرْهِيمُ ﴿١٢﴾

63. qaa-la bal fa-'a-la-hoo ka-bee-  
ru-hum haa-zaa, fas-a-loo-hum in  
kaa-noo yan-ti-qoon.

قَالَ بَلْ فَعَلَهُ كَبِيرُهُمْ هَذَا فَسَأَلُوهُمْ  
إِنْ كَانُوا يَنْطِقُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

64. fa-ra-ja-'oo i-laa an-fu-si-him  
fa-qaa-loo inn-na-kum an-tu-muz  
zaa-li-moon.

فَرَجَعُوا إِلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ فَقَالُوا إِنَّكُمْ أَنْتُمُ  
الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

65. summ-ma nu-ki-soo 'a-laa ru-  
oo-si-him, la-qad 'a-lim-ta maa haa-  
u-laa-i' yan-ti-qoon.

ثُمَّ نَكَسُوا عَلَىٰ رُءُوسِهِمْ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتَ  
مَا هَؤُلَاءِ يَنْطِقُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

66. qaa-la a'-fa-ta'-bu-doo-na min  
doo-nil laa-hi maa laa yan-fa-'u-kum  
shay-anw wa laa ya-durr-ru-kum.

قَالَ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا  
يَنْفَعُكُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَضُرُّكُمْ ﴿١٦﴾

67. uff-fil la-kum wa li-maa ta'-bu-  
doo-na min doo-nil laah, a-fa-laa  
ta'-qi-loon.

أَفِ تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ  
أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

68. qaa-loo har-ri-qoo-hu wan-  
su-roo aa-li-ha-ti-kum in kun-tum  
faa-'i-leen.

قَالُوا حَرِّقُوهُ وَانصُرُوا إِلَهَتَكُمْ إِنَّ  
كُنْتُمْ فُعَلِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

69. qul-naa yaa/naa-ru koo-nee  
bar-danw wa sa-laa-man 'a-laa  
ib-raa-heem.

قُلْنَا يَا نَارُ كُونِي بَرْدًا وَسَلَامًا عَلَىٰ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ ﴿١٩﴾

70. wa a-raa-doo bi-hee kay-dan fa-  
ja-'al-naa-hu-mul akh-sa-reen.

وَ أَرَادُوا بِهِ كَيْدًا فَجَعَلْنَاهُمُ  
الْأَخْسَرِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

71. wa najj-jay-naa-hu wa loo-tan  
i-lal ar-dil la-tee baa-rak-naa fee-haa  
lil-'aa-la-meen.

وَنَجَّيْنَاهُ وَنُوحًا إِلَى الْأَرْضِ الَّتِي بَرَكْنَا  
فِيهَا لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

72. wa wa-hab-naa la-hoo is-haa-qa,  
wa ya'-qoo-ba naa-fi-lah, wa kull-lan  
ja-'al-naa saa-li-heen.

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ نَافِلَةً ۗ  
كُلًّا جَعَلْنَا صَالِحِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

73. wa ja-'al-naa-hum a-imm-ma-  
tayn yah-doo-na bi-am-ri-naa wa  
aw-hay-naa i-lay-him fi'-lal khay-  
raa-ti wa i-qaa-mas sa-laa-ti wa ee-  
taa-az za-kaa-ti, wa kaa-noo la-naa  
'aa-bi-deen.

وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَيْمَّةً يَهْدُونَ بِأَمْرِنَا ۗ  
أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ فِعْلَ الْخَيْرَاتِ وَإِقَامَ  
الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءَ الزَّكَاةِ ۗ وَكَانُوا لَنَا  
عَبِيدِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

74. wa loo-tan aa-tay-naa-hu huk-  
manw wa 'il-manw wa najj-jay-naa-  
hu mi-nal qar-ya-til la-tee kaa-nat  
ta'-ma-lul kha-baa-is, inn-na-hum  
kaa-noo qaw-ma saw-in faa-si-qeen.

وَنُوحًا أَتَيْنَاهُ حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا وَنَجَّيْنَاهُ  
مِنَ الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ تَعْمَلُ الْخَبِيثَاتِ  
ۗ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمًا سَوِيًّا ۗ فَسُقُونَهُمْ  
﴿٥٤﴾

75. wa ad-khal-naa-hu fee rah-ma-ti-  
naa, inn-na-hoo mi-nas saa-li-heen.

وَأَدْخَلْنَاهُ فِي رَحْمَتِنَا ۗ إِنَّهُ مِنَ  
الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

<sup>51</sup> And certainly We gave Abraham his rectitude before, and We knew him well. <sup>52</sup> When he said to his sire and his people: What are these images to whose worship you are devoted? <sup>53</sup> They said: We found our fathers worshipping them. <sup>54</sup> He said: Certainly you have been, you and your fathers, in manifest error. <sup>55</sup> They said: Have you brought us the truth, or are you a jester? <sup>56</sup> He said: Indeed, your Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, Who created them; and I am one of the bearers of witness to this. <sup>57</sup> And, by Allah! I will certainly plan against your idols after you go away, turning your backs. <sup>58</sup> So he broke them into pieces, except the chief of them, that perhaps they might return to it. <sup>59</sup> They said: Who has done this to our gods? Surely he is one of the wrongdoers. <sup>60</sup> (Some) said: We heard a youth, who is called Abraham, speak of them.

<sup>61</sup> They said: Then bring him before the people's eyes, perhaps they may bear witness. <sup>62</sup> They said: Have you done this to our gods, Abraham? <sup>63</sup> He said: Surely (someone) has done it. The chief of them is this; so ask them, if they can speak. <sup>64</sup> Then they turned to themselves and said: Surely you yourselves are wrongdoers; <sup>65</sup> then they were made to hang down their heads: You know indeed that they do not speak. <sup>66</sup> He said: Do you then serve besides Allah what does you no good, nor harms you? <sup>67</sup> Enough of you and what you serve besides Allah! Have you no sense? <sup>68</sup> They said: Burn him, and help your gods, if you are going to do (anything). <sup>69</sup> We said: O fire, be coolness and peace for Abraham: <sup>70</sup> And they intended a plan against him, but We made them the greater losers. <sup>71</sup> And We delivered him and Lot (directing them) to the land which We had blessed for the nations. <sup>72</sup> And We gave him Isaac; and Jacob, a son's son. And We made (them) all good. <sup>73</sup> And We made them leaders who guided (people) by Our command, and We revealed to them the doing of good and the keeping up of prayer and the giving of charity, and Us (alone) they served; <sup>74</sup> and to Lot We gave wisdom and knowledge, and We delivered him from the town which committed wicked deeds. Surely they were an evil people, transgressors; <sup>75</sup> and We admitted him to Our mercy; surely he was from among the righteous.

### Section 6: Allah always delivers Prophets

**76.** wa noo-han iz naa-daa min qab-lu fas-ta-jab-naa la-hoo fa-najj-jay-naa-hu wa ah-la-hoo mi-nal kar-bil 'a-zeem.

وَنُوحًا إِذْ نَادَى مِنْ قَبْلُ فَاسْتَجَبْنَا  
لَهُ فَنَجَّيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ مِنَ الْكَرْبِ  
الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٦١﴾

**77.** wa na-sar-naa-hu mi-nal qaw-mil la-zee-na kazz-za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa, inn-na-hum kaa-noo qaw-ma saw-in fa-agh-raq-naa-hum aj-ma'-een.

وَنَصْرْنَاهُ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا  
بِآيَاتِنَا إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمَ سَوْءٍ  
فَاعْرِفْنَاهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٦٢﴾

**78.** wa daa-woo-da wa su-lay-maa-na iz yah-ku-maa-ni fil har-si iz

وَدَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ إِذْ يَخُذْنَ فِي الْحَرْثِ

na-fa-shat fee-hi gha-na-mul qawm,  
wa kunn-naa li-huk-mi-him  
shaa-hi-deen.

79. fa-fahh-ham-naa-haa su-lay-  
maan, wa kull-lan aa-tay-naa huk-  
manw wa 'il-maa, wa sakh-khar-naa  
ma-'a daa-woo-dal ji-baa-la yu-  
sabb-bih-na watt-tayr, wa kunn-naa  
faa-'i-leen.

80. wa 'all-lam-naa-hu san-'a-ta  
la-boo-sil la-kum li-tuh-si-na-kum  
mim ba'-si-kum, fa-hal an-tum  
shaa-ki-roon.

81. wa li-su-lay-maa-nar ree-ha  
'aa-si-fa-tan taj-ree bi-am-ri-hee  
i-lal ar-dil la-tee baa-rak-naa fee-  
haa, wa kunn-naa bi-kull-li shay-in  
'aa-li-meen.

82. wa mi-nash/shay-yaa-tee-ni  
mayn ya-ghoo-soo-na la-hoo wa ya'-  
ma-loo-na 'a-ma-lan doo-na zaa-lik,  
wa kunn-naa la-hum haa-fi-zeen.

83. wa ayy-yoo-ba iz naa-daa  
rabb-ba-hoo ann-nee mass-sa-ni-  
yad durr-ru wa an-ta ar-ha-mur  
raa-hi-meen.

84. fas-ta-jab-naa la-hoo fa-ka-shaf-  
naa maa bi-hee min durr-rinw wa  
aa-tay-naa-hu ah-la-hoo wa mis-la-  
hum ma-'a-hum rah-ma-tam min  
'in-di-naa wa zik-raa lil-'aa-bi-deen.

إِذْ نَفَسْتُمْ فِيهِ غَمِّ الْقَوْمِ ۗ وَكُنَّا  
حُكْمِهِمْ شَاهِدِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

فَفَهَّمْنَهَا سُلَيْمَنَ ۗ وَكُلًّا آتَيْنَا  
حُكْمًا وَوَعَلْنَا ۗ وَسَخَّرْنَا مَعَ دَاوُدَ  
الْجِبَالَ يُسَبِّحْنَ وَالتَّيْرَ ۗ وَكُنَّا  
فَاعِلِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

وَ عَلَّمْنَاهُ صَنْعَةَ نَبْوٍ لِّكُمْ  
لِيُحَصِّنْكُمْ مِّنْ بِأْسِكُمْ ۗ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ  
شَاكِرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

وَلِيُسَلِّمَنَّ الرِّيحَ عَاصِفَةً تَجْرِي بِأَمْرِهِ  
إِلَى الْأَرْضِ الَّتِي بَرَكْنَا فِيهَا ۗ وَكُنَّا  
بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

وَمِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ مَن يَغْوِصُونَ لَهُ ۗ وَ  
يَعْمَلُونَ عَمَلًا دُونَ ذَلِكَ ۗ وَكُنَّا لَهُمْ  
حَافِظِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

وَأَيُّوبَ إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ الضُّرُّ ۗ  
أَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّحِيمِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

فَأَسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُ فَكَشَفْنَا مَا بِهِ مِنْ ضُرِّهِ ۗ  
أَتَيْنَاهُ أَهْلَهُ وَمِثْلَهُمْ مَعَهُمْ رَحْمَةً مِّنْ  
عِنْدِنَا ۗ وَذَكَرَى لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

85. wa is-maa-'ee-la wa id-ree-sa wa  
zal-kifl, kull-lum mi-nas saa-bi-reen.

وَأَسْمِعِيلَ وَإِدْرِيسَ وَذَا الْكِفْلِ كُلًّا  
مِّنَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86. wa ad-khal-naa-hum fee rah-  
ma-ti-naa, inn-na-hum mi-nas  
saa-li-heen.

وَأَدْخَلْنَاهُمْ فِي رَحْمَتِنَا إِنَّهُمْ مِّنَ  
الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

87. wa zann-noo-ni iz za-ha-ba mu-  
ghaa-di-ban fa-zann-na all-lan naq-  
di-ra 'a-lay-hi fa-naa-daa fizza-zu-lu-  
maa-ti all-laa i-laa-ha ill-laa an-ta  
sub-haa-na-ka, inn-nee kun-tu mi-  
naz zaa-li-meen.

وَذَا النُّونِ إِذْ ذَهَبَ مُغَاصِبًا فَظَنَّ أَنْ  
لَّنْ نَقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ فَنَادَى فِي الظُّلُمَاتِ أَنْ  
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ  
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

88. fas-ta-jab-naa la-hoo wa najj-jay-  
naa-hu mi-nal ghamm, wa ka-zaa-li-  
ka nun-jil mu'-mi-neen.

فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُ وَنَجَّيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْعَمْرِ ۗ  
كَذَلِكَ نُجِي الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89. wa za-ka-riyy-yaa iz naa-daa  
rabb-ba-hoo rabb-bi laa ta-zar-  
nee far-danw wa an-ta khay-rul  
waa-ri-seen.

وَزَكَرِيَّا إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِي فَرْدًا  
وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَارِثِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90. fas-ta-jab-naa la-hoo wa wa-  
hab-naa la-hoo yah-yaa wa as-lah-  
naa la-hoo zaw-ja-hoo, inn-na-hum  
kaa-noo yu-saa-ri-'oo-na fil-khay-  
raa-ti wa yad-'oo-na-naa ra-gha-  
banw wa ra-ha-baa, wa kaa-noo la-  
naa khaa-shi-'een.

فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُ ۗ وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ يَحْيَىٰ  
وَاصْلَحْنَا لَهُ زَوْجَهُ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا  
يُسْرِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ ۗ وَيَدْعُونََنَا  
رَغْبًا وَرَهْبًا ۗ وَكَانُوا لَنَا  
خُشِعِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91. wall-la-tee ah-sa-nat far-ja-haa  
fa-na-fakh-naa fee-haa min roo-hi-  
naa wa ja-'al-naa-haa wab-na-haa  
aa-ya-tal lil-'aa-la-meen.

وَالَّتِي أَحْصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخْنَا  
فِيهَا مِنْ رُّوحِنَا وَجَعَلْنَاهَا وَابْنَهَا  
آيَةً لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92. inn-na haa-zi-hee umm-ma-tu-  
kum umm-ma-tanw waa-hi-dah, wa  
a-naa rabb-bu-kum fa'-bu-doon.

إِنَّ هَذِهِ أُمَّتُكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَأَنَا  
رَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُونِ ﴿٩٢﴾

93. wa ta-qatt-ta-'oo am-ra-hum  
bay-na-hum, kull-lun i-lay-naa  
raa-ji-'oon.

وَتَقَطَّعُوا أَمْرَهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ ۗ كُلٌّ إِلَىٰ  
رَبِّعُونِ ﴿٩٣﴾

<sup>76</sup> And Noah, when he cried before (this), so We answered him, and delivered him and his people from the great calamity. <sup>77</sup> And We helped him against the people who rejected Our messages. Surely they were an evil people, so We drowned them all. <sup>78</sup> And David and Solomon, when they gave judgment concerning the field, when the people's sheep strayed into it by night, and We were bearers of witness to their judgment. <sup>79</sup> So We made Solomon to understand it. And to each (of them) We gave wisdom and knowledge. And We made the mountains, declaring (Our) glory, and the birds, subservient to David. And We were the Doers. <sup>80</sup> And We taught him the making of coats of mail for you, to protect you in your wars; will you then be grateful? <sup>81</sup> And to Solomon (We subdued) the wind blowing violent, pursuing its course by His command to the land which We had blessed, and We are ever Knower of all things. <sup>82</sup> And of the devils there were those who dived for him and did other work besides that, and We kept guard over them; <sup>83</sup> and Job, when he cried to his Lord: Distress has afflicted me, and You are the most Merciful of those who show mercy! <sup>84</sup> So We responded to him and removed the distress he had, and We gave him (back) his people and more like them with them, a mercy from Us and a reminder to the worshippers. <sup>85</sup> And Ishmael and Idrīs and Dhu-l-Kifl; all were from among the patient ones; <sup>86</sup> and We admitted them to Our mercy; surely they were from among the good ones. <sup>87</sup> And Dhu-l-Nūn, when he went away in anger, and he thought that We would not constrain him, so he called out among afflictions: There is no God but You, glory be to You! Surely I am a sufferer of loss. <sup>88</sup> So We responded to him and delivered him from grief. And thus do We deliver the believers. <sup>89</sup> And Zacharias,



when he cried to his Lord: My Lord, do not leave me alone and You are the Best of inheritors! <sup>90</sup> So We responded to him and gave him John and made his wife fit for him. Surely they used to hasten in (doing) good deeds and called upon Us, hoping and fearing; and they were humble before Us. <sup>91</sup> And she who guarded her chastity, so We breathed into her of Our inspiration, and made her and her son a sign for the nations. <sup>92</sup> Surely this your community is a single community, and I am your Lord, so serve Me. <sup>93</sup> And they split apart their unity: to Us will all return.

### Section 7: The Righteous will inherit the Land

94. fa-mayn ya'-mal mi-nas saa-li-haa-ti wa hu-wa mu'-mi-nun fa-laa kuf-raa-na li-sa'-yi-hee, wa inn-naa la-hoo kaa-ti-boon.

فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَا  
كُفْرَانَ لِسَعِيدِهِ وَإِنَّا لَهُ كَاتِبُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95. wa ha-raa-mun 'a-laa qar-yatin ah-lak-naa-haa ann-na-hum laa yar-ji-'oon.

وَحَرَمٌ عَلَى قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا أَنَّهُمْ لَا  
يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96. hatt-taa i-zaa fu-ti-hat yu'-joo-ju wa ma'-joo-ju wa hum min kull-li ha-da-biyn yan-si-loon.

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَهُمْ  
مِّن كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنْسِلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97. waq-ta-ra-bal wa'-dul haqq-qu fa-i-zaa hi-ya shaa-khi-sa-tun ab-saa-rul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, yaa/way-la-naa qad kunn-naa fee ghaf-la-tim min haa-zaa bal kunn-naa zaa-li-meen.

وَاقْتَرَبَ الْوَعْدُ الْحَقِّ فَإِذَا هِيَ  
شَاحِصَةٌ أَبْصَارُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُؤْيَلْنَا  
قَدْ كُنَّا فِي غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ هَذَا بَلْ كُنَّا  
ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98. inn-na-kum wa maa ta'-budoo-na min doo-nil laa-hi ha-sa-bu ja-hann-nam, an-tum la-haa waa-ri-doon.

إِنَّكُمْ وَ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ  
حَصَبُ جَهَنَّمَ أَنْتُمْ لَهَا وَرِدُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99. law kaa-na haa-u-laa-i' aa-li-ha-tam maa wa-ra-doo-haa, wa kull-lun fee-haa khaa-li-doon.

تَوَكَّانَ هُوَ لَاءِ إِلَهَةً مَا وَرَدُوهَا وَكُلٌّ  
فِيهَا خَلِدُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100. la-hum fee-haa za-fee-runw wa hum fee-haa laa yas-ma-'oon.

لَهُمْ فِيهَا زَوْجِيرٌ وَهُمْ فِيهَا لَا  
يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101. inn-nal la-zee-na sa-ba-qat la-hum minn-nal hus-naa, u-laa-i-ka 'an-haa mub-'a-doon.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ سَبَقَتْ لَهُمْ مِنَّا الْحُسْنَىٰ  
أُولَٰئِكَ عَنْهَا مُبْعَدُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

102. laa yas-ma-'oo-na ha-see-sa-haa, wa hum fee mash/ta-hat an-fu-su-hum khaa-li-doon.

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ حَسِيسَهَا ۖ وَهُمْ فِي مَا  
اشْتَهَتْ أَنفُسُهُمْ خَالِدُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103. laa yah-zu-nu-hu-mul fa-za-'ul ak-ba-ru wa ta-ta-lagg-qaa-hu-mul ma-laa-i-ka-tu, haa-zaa yaw-mu-kumul la-zee kun-tum too-'a-doon.

لَا يَجْرِنُهُمُ الْفَزَعُ الْأَكْبَرُ وَتَتَلَقَّهُمُ  
الْمَلَائِكَةُ ۖ هَٰذَا يَوْمُكُمْ الَّذِي كُنتُمْ  
تُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104. yaw-ma nat-wis sa-maa-a' ka-tayy-yi-yis si-jill-li lil-ku-tub, ka-maa ba-da'-naa aww-wa-la khal-qin nu-'ee-duh, wa'-dan 'a-lay-naa, inn-naa kunn-naa faa-'i-leen.

يَوْمَ نَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ كَطَيِّ السِّجِلِّ  
لِلْكِتَابِ ۗ كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ  
نُعِيدُهُ ۖ وَعَدًّا عَلَيْنَا ۗ إِنَّا كُنَّا  
فَاعِلِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105. wa la-qad ka-tab-naa fizz/za-boo-ri mim ba'-diz zik-ri ann-nal ar-da ya-ri-su-haa 'i-baa-di-yas saa-li-hoon.

وَ لَقَدْ كَتَبْنَا فِي الزَّبُورِ مِن بَعْدِ  
الذِّكْرِ أَنَّ الْأَرْضَ يَرِثُهَا عِبَادِيَ  
الصَّالِحُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106. inn-naa fee haa-zaa la-ba-laa-ghal li-qaw-min 'aa-bi-deen.

إِنَّ فِي هَٰذَا لَبَلَاغًا لِّقَوْمٍ عَابِدِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107. wa maa ar-sal-naa-ka ill-laa rah-ma-tal lil-'aa-la-meen.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108. qul inn-na-maa yoo-haa i-layy-ya ann-na-maa i-laa-hu-kum i-laa-hunw waa-hi-dun, fa-hal an-tum mus-li-moon.

قُلْ إِنَّمَا يُؤْحَىٰ إِلَىٰ آتَمَّا إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهُ  
وَاحِدًا ۖ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109. fa-in ta-wall-law fa-qul aa-zan-tu-kum 'a-laa sa-waa-in, wa in ad-ree a-qa-ree-bun am ba-'ee-dum maa too-'a-doon.

فَإِن تَوَلَّوْاْ فَقُلْ أَدْبْتُكُمْ عَلَىٰ سَوَاءٍ  
وَ إِن أَدْرِيْٓ أَقْرَبُ أَمْ بَعِيْدُ ۗ مَا  
تُوْعَدُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110. inn-na-hoo ya'-la-mul jah-ra mi-nal qaw-li wa ya'-la-mu maa tak-tu-moon.

إِنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ الْجَهْرَ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا  
تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111. wa in ad-ree la-'all-la-hoo fit-na-tul la-kum wa ma-taa-'un i-laa heen.

وَ إِن أَدْرِيْٓ لَعَلَّهُ فِتْنَةٌ لَّكُمْ وَ مَتَاءٌ  
إِلَىٰ حِيْنٍ ﴿١١١﴾

112. qaa-la rabb-bih/kum bil-haqq, wa rabb-bu-nar rah-maa-nul mus-ta-'aa-nu 'a-laa maa ta-si-foon.

قُلْ رَبِّ احْكُم بِالْحَقِّ ۗ وَ رَبُّنَا الرَّحْمَنُ  
الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَىٰ مَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

<sup>94</sup> So whoever does good deeds and is a believer, there is no rejection of his effort, and We surely write (it) down for him. <sup>95</sup> And it is forbidden to a town which We destroy: they shall not return. <sup>96</sup> Even when Gog and Magog are let loose and they sally forth from every elevated place. <sup>97</sup> And the True Promise draws near, then the eyes of those who disbelieve will be fixedly open: O woe to us! Surely we were heedless of this; indeed, we were unjust. <sup>98</sup> Surely you and what you worship besides Allah are fuel of hell; to it you will come. <sup>99</sup> If these had been gods, they would not have come to it. And all will abide in it. <sup>100</sup> For them therein is groaning and in it they do not hear. <sup>101</sup> Those for whom the good (end) has already gone

forth from Us, they will be kept far off from it — <sup>102</sup>They will not hear the faintest sound of it and they will abide in that which their souls desire. <sup>103</sup>The great Terror will not grieve them, and the angels will meet them: This is your day which you were promised. <sup>104</sup>The day when We roll up heaven like the rolling up of the scroll of writings. As We began the first creation, We shall reproduce it. A promise (binding) on Us. We shall bring it about. <sup>105</sup>And certainly We wrote in the Book after the reminder that My righteous servants will inherit the land. <sup>106</sup>Surely in this is a message for a people who serve (Us). <sup>107</sup>And We have not sent you but as a mercy to the nations. <sup>108</sup>Say: It is only revealed to me that your God is one God: will you then submit? <sup>109</sup>But if they turn back, say: I have warned you in fairness, and I do not know whether what you are promised is near or far. <sup>110</sup>Surely He knows what is spoken openly and He knows what you hide. <sup>111</sup>And I do not know if this may be a trial for you and a provision till a time. <sup>112</sup>He said: My Lord, judge with truth. And our Lord is the Beneficent, Whose help is sought against what you ascribe (to Him).



**Chapter 22**  
**AL-HAJJ: THE PILGRIMAGE**  
**(Revealed at Makkah: 10 Sections; 78 Verses)**

This chapter is called *The Pilgrimage* because the proclamation of pilgrimage, originally made by Abraham, was now repeated by the Holy Prophet and addressed to the whole world. It opens with the prophecy of a terrible calamity, which is a preliminary to the triumph of truth. Then it asserts the certainty of Divine help for the believers and their consequent triumph. As their triumph would involve the conquest of Makkah, the chapter then deals with the topics of the Sacred House, the pilgrimage and sacrifice. The subject of fighting is then introduced, requiring sacrifices to be made. Then it tells us that, despite opposition, the faithful would be established in the land, but as Allah's dealing with the opponents is merciful their punishment would be withheld for a while. At the end it declares that polytheism would be uprooted. This chapter was revealed in the late period at Makkah.

**Section 1: The Judgment**

Bis-mill-laa-hir rah-maa-nir ra-heem.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. Yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-sut ta-qoo  
 rabb-ba-kum, inn-na zal-za-la-tas  
 saa-'a-ti shay-un 'a-zeem.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ ۖ إِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ  
 السَّاعَةِ شَيْءٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١﴾

2. yaw-ma ta-raw-na-haa taz-ha-lu  
 kull-lu mur-di-'a-tin 'amm-maa ar-  
 da-'at wa ta-da-'u kull-lu zaa-ti ham-  
 lin ham-la-haa wa ta-ran naa-sa  
 su-kaa-raa wa maa hum bi-su-kaa-  
 raa wa laa-kinn-na 'a-zaa-bal laa-hi  
 sha-deed.

يَوْمَ تَرْوَنَهَا تَدَّهْلُ كُلُّ مُرْضِعَةٍ عَمَّا  
 أَرْضَعَتْ وَتَضَعُ كُلُّ ذَاتِ حَمْلٍ حَمْلَهَا  
 وَتَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَرَىٰ وَمَا هُمْ بِسُكَرَىٰ  
 وَلَكِنَّ عَذَابَ اللَّهِ شَدِيدٌ ﴿٢﴾

3. wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yu-jaa-di-lu fill-la-hi bi-ghay-ri 'il-minw wa yatt-ta-bi-'u kull-la shay-taa-nim ma-reed.

4. ku-ti-ba 'a-lay-hi ann-na-hoo man ta-wa||-laa-hu fa-ann-na-hoo yu-di||-lu-hoo wa yah-dee-hi i-laa 'a-zaa-bis sa-'eer.

5. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su in kun-tum fee ray-bim mi-nal ba'-si fa-inn-naa kha-laq-naa-kum min tu-raa-bin summ-ma min nut-fa-tin summ-ma min 'a-la-qa-tin summ-ma mim mud-gha-tim mu-khall-la-qa-tinw wa ghay-ri mu-khall-la-qa-til li-nu-bayy-yi-na la-kum, wa nu-qirr-ru fil-ar-haa-mi maa na-shaa-u' i-laa a-ja-lim mu-samm-man, summ-ma nukh-ri-ju-kum tif-lan summ-ma li-tab-lu-ghoo a-shudd-da-kum, wa min-kum mayn yu-ta-waff-faa wa min-kum mayn yu-radd-du i-laa ar-za-lil 'u-mu-ri li-kay-laa ya'-la-ma mim ba'-di 'il-min shay-aa', wa ta-ral ar-da haa-mi-da-tan fa-i-zaa an-zal-naa 'a-lay-hal maa-ah/tazz-zat wa ra-bat wa am-ba-tat min kull-li zaw-jim ba-heej.

6. zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha hu-wal hagg-qu wa ann-na-hoo yuh-yil maw-taa wa ann-na-hoo 'a-laa kull-li shay-in qa-deer.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ  
عِلْمٍ وَيَتَّبِعُ كُلَّ شَيْطَانٍ مَرِيدٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ مَنْ تَوَلَّاهُ فَإِنَّهُ يُضِلُّهُ وَ  
يَهْدِيهِ إِلَى عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ ﴿٢١﴾

يَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّنَ  
الْبَعْثِ فَإِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِّنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ  
مِن نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ عَلَقَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ مُّضْغَةٍ  
مُخَلَّقَةٍ وَغَيْرِ مُخَلَّقَةٍ لِّنُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ  
وَ نُقَرِّئُ فِي الْأَرْحَامِ مَا نَشَاءُ إِلَىٰ آجَلٍ  
مُّسَمًّى ثُمَّ نُخْرِجُكُمْ طِفْلًا ثُمَّ لِتَبْلُغُوا  
أَشْدَّكُمْ وَمِنْكُمْ مَّنْ يُتَوَفَّىٰ وَمِنْكُمْ  
مَّنْ يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ كَيْلَا يَعْلَمَ  
مِن بَعْدِ عِلْمٍ شَيْئًا وَ تَرَىٰ الْأَرْضَ  
هَامِدَةً فَاِذَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا الْمَاءَ  
اهْتَزَّتْ وَ رَبَّتْ وَ اتَّبَعَتْ مِنْ كُلِّ رَوْحٍ  
بَهِيحٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّ اللّٰهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَاَنَّهُ يَجِيءُ الْمَوْتٰى  
وَاَنَّهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

7. wa ann-nas saa-'a-ta aa-ti-ya-tul  
laa ray-ba fee-haa, wa ann-nal laa-  
ha yab-'a-su man fil qu-boor.

وَأَنَّ السَّاعَةَ آتِيَةٌ لَّارْتَبَ فِيهَا ۗ وَأَنَّ  
اللَّهَ يَبْعَثُ مَنْ فِي الْقُبُورِ ﴿٤٥﴾

8. wa mi-nan naa-si mayn yu-  
jaa-di-lu fil laa-hi bi-ghay-ri 'il-minw  
wa laa hu-danw wa laa ki-taa-bim  
mu-neer.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ  
عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا كِتَابٍ مُنِيرٍ ﴿٤٦﴾

9. saa-ni-ya 'it-fi-hee li-yu-dill-la  
'an sa-bee-lill-laah, la-hoo fid dun-  
yaa khiz-yunw wa nu-zee-qu-hoo  
yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti 'a-zaa-bal  
ha-reeq.

تَأْتِي عِطْفُهُ لِيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَهُ  
فِي الدُّنْيَا حِزْبٌ وَّ يُذِيقُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
عَذَابَ الْحَرِيقِ ﴿٤٧﴾

10. zaa-li-ka bi-maa qadd-da-mat  
ya-daa-ka wa ann-nal laa-ha lay-sa  
bi-zall-laa-mil lil-'a-beed.

ذَلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْتَ يَدَكَ ۗ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ  
بِظَلَّامٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿٤٨﴾

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O people, keep your duty to your Lord; surely the shock of the Hour is a grievous thing. 2 The day you see it, every woman giving suck will forget her suckling and every pregnant one will lay down her burden, and you will see people as drunken, yet they will not be drunken, but the punishment of Allah will be severe. 3 And some people dispute about Allah without knowledge, and follow every rebellious devil — 4 For him it is written that whoever takes him for a friend, he will lead him astray and conduct him to the punishment of the burning Fire. 5 O people, if you are in doubt about the Resurrection, then surely We created you from dust, then from a small life-germ, then from a clot, then from a lump of flesh, complete in make and incomplete, that We may make clear to you. And We cause what We please to remain in the wombs till an appointed time, then We bring you forth as babies, then that you may attain your maturity. And some of you are caused to die, while some of you are brought back to the worst part of life, knowing nothing after having

knowledge. And you see the earth barren, but when We send down water upon it, it stirs and swells and brings forth a beautiful (growth) of every kind. <sup>6</sup> That is because Allah, He is the Truth, and He gives life to the dead, and He is Powerful over all things, <sup>7</sup> and the Hour is coming, there is no doubt about it; and Allah will raise up those who are in the graves. <sup>8</sup> And some people dispute about Allah without knowledge, and without guidance, and without an illuminating Book, <sup>9</sup> (such a person) turning away haughtily to lead (others) astray from the way of Allah. For him is disgrace in this world, and on the day of Resurrection We shall make him taste the punishment of burning. <sup>10</sup> This is for what your hands have sent ahead, and Allah is not in the least unjust to the servants.

### Section 2: Certainty of Divine Help

11. wa mi-nan naa-si mayn ya'bu-dul laa-ha 'a-laa harf, fa-in a-saa-ba-hoo khay-ru-nit/ma-ann-na bi-hee, wa in a-saa-bat-hu fit-na-tu-nin/qa-la-ba 'a-laa waj-hi-hee, kha-si-rad dun-yaa wal-aa-khi-rah, zaa-li-ka hu-wal khus-raa-nul mu-been.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَّعْبُدُ اللَّهَ عَلَى حَرْفٍ  
فَإِنْ أَصَابَهُ خَيْرٌ اطْمَأَنَّ بِهِ ۖ وَإِنْ  
أَصَابَتْهُ فِتْنَةٌ انْقَلَبَ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ  
سَاءَ خَيْرَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ  
الْحُسْرَانُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿١١﴾

12. yad-'oo min doo-nil laa-hi maa laa ya-durr-ru-hoo wa maa laa yan-fa-'u-hoo, zaa-li-ka hu-wad da-laa-lul ba-'eed.

يَدْعُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُ وَمَا لَا  
يَنْفَعُهُ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الضَّلَالُ الْبَعِيدُ ﴿١٢﴾

13. yad-'oo la-man darr-ru-hoo aq-ra-bu min naf-'i-hee, la-bi'-sal maw-laa wa la-bi'-sal 'a-sheer.

يَدْعُوا لِمَن ضَرُّهُ أَقْرَبُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِ  
لَيْسَ الْمَوْلَىٰ وَلَيْسَ الْعَشِيرُ ﴿١٣﴾

14. inn-nal laa-ha yud-khi-lul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haar, inn-nal laa-ha yaf-'a-lu maa yu-reed.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْخِلُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا  
الصَّالِحَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا  
الْأَنْهَارُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١٤﴾



15. man kaa-na ya-zunn-nu all-layn  
yan-su-ra-hul laa-hu fid dun-yaa  
wal-aa-khi-ra-ti fal-yam-dud bi-sa-  
ba-bin i-las sa-maa-i' summ-mal  
yaq-ta' fal-yan-zur hal yuz-hi-bann-  
na kay-du-hoo maa ya-gheez.

16. wa ka-zaa-li-ka an-zal-naa-hu aa-  
yaa-tin bayy-yi-naa-tin, wa ann-nal  
laa-ha yah-dee mayn yu-reed.

17. inn-nal la-zee-na aa-ma-noo  
wall-la-zee-na haa-doo wass-saa-bi-  
ee-na wann-na-saa-raa wal-ma-joo-  
sa wall-la-zee-na ash-ra-koo, inn-nal  
laa-ha yaf-si-lu bay-na-hum yaw-mal  
qi-yaa-mah, inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa  
kull-li shay-in sha-heed.

18. a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha yas-  
ju-du la-hoo man fiss-sa-maa-waa-  
ti wa man fil-ar-di wash-sham-su  
wal-qa-ma-ru wann-nu-joo-mu wal-  
ji-baa-lu wash-sha-ja-ru wadd-da-  
waabb-bu wa-ka-see-rum mi-nan  
naas, wa ka-see-run haqq-qa 'a-lay-  
hil 'a-zaab, wa mayn yu-hi-nil laa-hu  
fa-maa la-hoo mim muk-rim, inn-nal  
laa-ha yaf-'a-lu maa ya-shaa'.

19. haa-zaa-ni khas-maa-nikh/ta-sa-  
moo fee rabb-bi-him, fall-la-zee-na  
ka-fa-roo qutt-ti-'at la-hum si-yaa-  
bum min naar, yu-sabb-bu min faw-  
qi ru-'oo-si-hi-mul ha-meem.

مَنْ كَانَ يَظُنُّ أَنْ لَنْ يَنْصُرَهُ اللَّهُ فِي  
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ فَلْيَمْدُدْ بِسَبَبٍ  
إِلَى السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ لْيَقْطَعْ فَلْيَنْظُرْ هَلْ  
يُدْهِبَنَّ كَيْدَهُ مَا يَغِيظُ ﴿١٥﴾

وَكَذَلِكَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ  
يَهْدِي مَنْ يُرِيدُ ﴿١٦﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَ  
الضَّالِّينَ وَالطَّغْيَىٰ وَالْمَجُوسَ وَال  
الَّذِينَ اشْرَكُوا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ  
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ  
شَهِيدٌ ﴿١٧﴾

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْجُدُ لَهُ مَنْ فِي  
السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالشَّمْسُ  
وَالْقَمَرُ وَالنُّجُومُ وَالْجِبَالُ وَالشَّجَرُ وَ  
الدَّوَابُّ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنَ النَّاسِ ۗ وَكَثِيرٌ  
حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَذَابُ ۗ وَمَنْ يُهِنِ اللَّهُ  
فَمَا لَهُ مِن مَّكَرٍ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا  
يَشَاءُ ﴿١٨﴾

هَذِهِ حَصْنٌ اخْتَصَمُوا فِي رَبِّهِمْ  
فَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا قُطِعَتْ لَهُمْ ثِيَابٌ مِّن تَارٍ  
يُصَبُّ مِنْ فَوْق رُءُوسِهِم الْحَمِيمُ ﴿١٩﴾

20. yus-ha-ru bi-hee maa fee bu-  
too-ni-him wal-ju-lood.

يُصْهَرُ بِهِ مَا فَعِيَ بُطُونُهُمْ وَالْجُلُودُ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. wa la-hum ma-qaa-mi-'u min  
ha-deed.

وَأَلْهَمُ مَقَامِعَ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22. ku||-la-maa a-raa-doo ayn yakh-  
ru-joo min-haa min ghamm-min  
u-'ee-doo fee-haa, wa zoo-qoo  
'a-zaa-bal ha-reeq.

كَلَّمَا أَرَادُوا أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا مِنْ  
غَمٍّ أَعْيَدُوا فِيهَا ۗ وَذُوقُوا عَذَابَ  
الْحَرِيقِ ﴿٢٢﴾

<sup>11</sup> And some people serve Allah, (standing) on the verge, so if good befalls such a one he is satisfied with it, but if a trial afflicts him he turns back headlong. He loses this world and the Hereafter. That is a manifest loss. <sup>12</sup> He calls besides Allah on something which cannot harm him, nor benefit him; that is straying far. <sup>13</sup> He calls on him whose harm is nearer than his benefit. Certainly an evil guardian and an evil associate! <sup>14</sup> Surely Allah will make those who believe and do good deeds enter Gardens in which rivers flow. Allah indeed does what He pleases. <sup>15</sup> Whoever thinks that Allah will not assist him in this life and the Hereafter, let him raise (himself) by some means to the heaven, then let him cut (it) off, then let him see if his plan will take away what he is enraged at. <sup>16</sup> And thus have We revealed it, clear arguments, and Allah guides whom He will. <sup>17</sup> Those who believe and those who are Jews and the Sabians and the Christians and the Magians and those who set up partners (with Allah) — surely Allah will decide between them on the day of Resurrection. Surely Allah is Witness over all things. <sup>18</sup> Do you not see that to Allah makes submission whoever is in the heavens and whoever is in the earth, and the sun and the moon and the stars, and the mountains and the trees, and the animals and many of the people? And many there are to whom punishment is due. And he whom Allah disgraces, none can give him honour. Surely Allah does what He pleases. <sup>19</sup> These are two adversaries who dispute about their Lord. So those who disbelieve, for them are cut out garments of fire. Boiling water will be poured out over their heads. <sup>20</sup> With it will be melted what is in their bellies and (their) skins as well.

<sup>21</sup> And for them are whips of iron. <sup>22</sup> Whenever they desire to go out from it, from grief, they are turned back into it, and (it is said): Taste the punishment of burning.

### Section 3: Believers are Triumphant

23. inn-nal laa-ha yudkhi-lul la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa 'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti jann-naa-tin taj-ree min tah-ti-hal an-haa-ru yu-hall-law-na fee-haa min a-saa-wi-ra min za-habinw wa lu'-lu-'aa, wa li-baa-su-hum fee-haa ha-reer.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْخِلُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَ لُؤْلُؤًا وَ لِبَاسُهُمْ فِيهَا حَرِيرٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

24. wa hu-doo i-lat tayy-yi-bi mi-nal qaw-li wa hu-doo i-laa si-raa-til ha-meed.

وَهُدُوا إِلَى الطَّيِّبِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ وَ هُودُوا إِلَى صِرَاطٍ الْحَمِيدِ ﴿٢٤﴾

25. inn-nal la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa ya-sudd-doo-na 'an sa-bee-lil laa-hi wal-mas-ji-dil ha-raa-mil la-zee ja-'al-naa-hu linn-naa-si sa-waa-a-nil 'aa-ki-fu fee-hi wal-baad, wa mayn yu-rid fee-hi bil-haa-dim bi-zul-min nu-ziq-hu min 'a-zaa-bin a-leem.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَيَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ الَّذِي جَعَلْنَاهُ لِلنَّاسِ سَوَاءً الْعَاكِفُ فِيهِ وَ الْبَادِ وَ مَنْ يُرِدْ فِيهِ بِإِلْحَادٍ بِظُلْمٍ نُذِقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

<sup>23</sup> Surely Allah will make those who believe and do good deeds enter Gardens in which rivers flow — they are adorned therein with bracelets of gold and (with) pearls. And their garments therein are of silk. <sup>24</sup> And they are guided to pure words, and they are guided to the path of the Praised One. <sup>25</sup> Those who disbelieve and hinder (people) from Allah's way and from the Sacred Mosque, which We have made equally for all people, (for) the dweller in it and the visitor. And whoever inclines to wrong in it, unjustly, We shall make him taste of painful punishment.

## Section 4: Pilgrimage

26. wa iz baww-wa'-naa li-ib-raa-  
hee-ma ma-kaa-nal bay-ti all-laa  
tush-rik bee shay-anw wa tahh-hir  
bay-ti-ya litt-taa-i-fee-na wal-qaa-i-  
mee-na warr-rukk-ka-'is su-jood.

وَإِذْ بَوَّأْنَا لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ مَكَانَ الْبَيْتِ أَنْ لَا  
تُشْرِكْ بِي شَيْئًا وَطَهَّرَ بَيْتِي لِلطَّائِفِينَ  
وَالْقَائِمِينَ وَالرُّكَّعِ السُّجُودِ ﴿١٦﴾

27. wa azz-zin fin naa-si bil-hajj-ji  
ya'-too-ka ri-jaa-lanw wa 'a-laa kull-  
li daa-mi-riyn ya'-tee-na min kull-li  
fajj-jin 'a-meeq.

وَإِذْ فِي النَّاسِ بِالْحَجِّ يَأْتُوكَ رِجَالًا  
وَعَلَى كُلِّ ضَامِرٍ يَأْتِينَ مِنْ كُلِّ فَجٍّ  
عَمِيقٍ ﴿١٧﴾

28. li-yash-ha-doo ma-naa-fi-'a la-  
hum wa yaz-ku-rus/mal laa-hi fee  
ayy-yaa-mim ma'-loo-maa-tin 'a-laa  
maa ra-za-qa-hum mim ba-hee-ma-  
til an-'aam, fa-ku-loo min-haa wa at-  
'i-mul baa-i-sal fa-qeer.

لِيَشْهَدُوا مَنَافِعَ لَهُمْ وَيَذْكُرُوا اسْمَ  
اللَّهِ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَّعْلُومَةٍ عَلَىٰ مَآرَظِهِمْ  
مِنْ بَهِيمَةِ الْأَنْعَامِ ۖ فَاكُلُوا مِنْهَا وَ  
أَطْعِمُوا الْبَائِسَ الْفَقِيرَ ﴿١٨﴾

29. Summ-mal/yaq-doo ta-fa-sa-  
hum wal-yoo-foo nu-zu-ru-hum wal-  
yatt-taww-wa-foo bil-bay-til 'a-teeq.

ثُمَّ لِيَقْضُوا تَفَثَهُمْ وَلِيُوفُوا نَدْوَرَهُمْ  
لِيُطَّوَّفُوا بِالْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ ﴿١٩﴾

30. zaa-li-ka. Wa mayn yu-'azz-zim  
hu-ru-maa-til laa-hi fa-hu-wa khay-  
rul la-hoo 'in-da rabb-bi-hee, wa  
u-hill-lat la-ku-mul an-'aa-mu ill-laa  
maa yut-laa 'a-lay-kum faj-ta-ni-bur  
rij-sa mi-nal aw-saa-ni waj-ta-ni-boo  
qaw-laz zoor.

ذَلِكَ ۗ وَ مَنْ يُعْظَمِ حُرْمَتِ اللَّهِ  
فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ ۗ وَأُحِلَّتْ  
لَكُمْ الْأَنْعَامُ إِلَّا مَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ  
فَاجْتَنِبُوا الرِّجْسَ مِنَ الْأَوْثَانِ وَ  
اجْتَنِبُوا قَوْلَ الزُّورِ ﴿٢٠﴾

31. hu-na-faa-a' lill-laa-hi ghay-ra  
mush-ri-kee-na bi-hee, wa mayn  
yush-rik bill-laa-hi fa-ka-ann-na-maa  
kharr-ra mi-nas sa-maa-i' fa-takh-ta-  
fu-hut tay-ru aw tah-wee bi-hir ree-  
hu fee ma-kaa-nin sa-heeq.

حُنْفَاءَ لِلَّهِ غَيْرَ مُشْرِكِينَ بِهِ ۗ وَ مَنْ  
يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَكَأَنَّمَا خَرَّ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ  
فَتَخَطَّفَهُ الطَّيْرُ أَوْ تَهَوَّىٰ بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي  
مَكَانٍ سَحِيقٍ ﴿٢١﴾

32. zaa-lik. Wa mayn yu-‘azz-zim  
sha-‘aa-i-ral laa-hi fa-inn-na-haa min  
taq-wal qu-loob.

ذٰلِكَ ۙ وَ مَنۢ يُعۡظِمۡ شَعَابِرَ اللّٰهِ فَاِنَّهَا  
مِنۡ تَقۡوٰى الْقُلُوۡبِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33. la-kum fee-haa ma-naa-fi-‘u i-laa  
a-ja-lim mu-samm-man summ-ma  
ma-hill-lu-haa i-lal bay-til ‘a-teeq.

لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَنَافِعُ اِلَىٰ اَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى  
ثُمَّ مَحَلُّهَا اِلَىٰ الْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ ﴿٣٣﴾

<sup>26</sup> And when We pointed to Abraham the place of the House, saying: Do not set up any partner with Me, and purify My House for those who make circuits and stand to pray and bow and prostrate themselves. <sup>27</sup> And proclaim to mankind the Pilgrimage: they will come to you on foot and on every lean camel, coming from every remote path, <sup>28</sup> that they may witness benefits (provided) for them, and mention the name of Allah on appointed days over the cattle quadrupeds that He has given them; then eat of them and feed the distressed one, the needy. <sup>29</sup> Then let them accomplish their needful acts of cleansing, and let them fulfil their vows and go round the Ancient House. <sup>30</sup> That (shall be so). And whoever respects the sacred ordinances of Allah, it is good for him with his Lord. And the cattle are made lawful for you, except what is recited to you, so shun the filth of the idols and shun false words, <sup>31</sup> being upright for Allah, not setting up partners with Him. And whoever sets up partners with Allah, it is as if he had fallen from on high, then the birds had snatched him away, or the wind had carried him off to a distant place. <sup>32</sup> That (shall be so). And whoever respects the ordinances of Allah, this is surely from the piety of hearts. <sup>33</sup> In them are benefits for you for a term appointed, then their place of sacrifice is the Ancient House.

### Section 5: Sacrifices

34. wa li-kull-li umm-ma-tin ja-  
‘al-naa man-sa-kal li-yaz-ku-rus/  
mal laa-hi ‘a-laa maa ra-za-qa-hum  
mim ba-hee-ma-til an-‘aam, fa-i-  
laa-hu-kum i-laa-hunw waa-hi-dun

وَ لِكُلِّ اُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنۡسَكًا لِّيَذۡكُرُوۡا  
اِسۡمَ اللّٰهِ عَلٰى مَا رَزَقَهُمۡ مِّنۡ بَهِيمَةِ  
الْاَنْعَامِ ۗ فَاِلٰهُكُمۡ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ فَلَا

fa-la-hoo as-li-moo, wa bash-shi-ril mukh-bi-teen.

أَسْلِمُوا وَبَشِّرِ الْمُخْبِتِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. all-la-zee-na i-zaa zu-ki-ral laa-hu wa-ji-lat qu-loo-bu-hum was-saa-bi-ree-na 'a-laa maa a-saa-ba-hum wal-mu-qee-mis sa-laah, wa mimm-maa ra-zaq-naa-hum yun-fi-qoon.

الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَالصَّابِرِينَ عَلَى مَا أَصَابَهُمْ وَالْمُقِيمِي الصَّلَاةِ وَجَمَّازَ قُنُومَهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36. wal-bud-na ja-'al-naa-haa la-kum min sha-'aa-i-ril laa-hi la-kum fee-haa khayr, faz-ku-rus/mal laa-hi 'a-lay-haa sa-waaff. Fa-i-zaa wa-jabat ju-noo-bu-haa fa-ku-loo min-haa wa at-'i-mul qaa-ni-a' wal-mu'tar, ka-zaa-li-ka sakh-khar-naa-haa la-kum la-'all-la-kum tash-ku-roon.

وَالْبُدْنَ جَعَلْنَاهَا لَكُمْ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ فِيهَا خَيْرٌ ۗ فَاذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا صَوَافٍ ۗ فَإِذَا وَجَبَتْ جُنُوبُهَا فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا وَاطْعَمُوا الْقَانِعَ وَ الْمُعْتَرَّ ۗ كَذَلِكَ سَخَّرْنَاهَا لَكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37. layn ya-naa-lal laa-ha lu-hoo-mu-haa wa laa di-maa-u-haa wa laa-kiyn ya-naa-lu-hut taq-waa min-kum, ka-zaa-li-ka sakh-kha-ra-haa la-kum li-tu-kabb-bi-rul laa-ha 'a-laa maa ha-daa-kum, wa bash-shi-ril muh-si-noon.

لَنْ يَنَالَ اللَّهُ لُحُومُهَا وَلَا دِمَاؤها وَ لَنْ يَنَالَهُ التَّقْوَى مِنْكُمْ كَذَلِكَ سَخَّرَهَا لَكُمْ لِتُكَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ عَلَى مَا هَدَاكُمْ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38. inn-nal laa-ha yu-daa-fi-'u 'a-nil la-zee-na aa-ma-noo, inn-nal laa-ha laa yu-hibb-bu kull-la khaww-waa-nin ka-foor.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْفِعُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ خَوَّانٍ كَفُورٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

38 And for every nation We appointed acts of devotion that they might mention the name of Allah on the cattle quadrupeds that He has given them. So your God is One God, therefore to Him should you submit. And

give good news to the humble, <sup>35</sup> whose hearts tremble when Allah is mentioned, and who are patient in their afflictions, and who keep up prayer, and spend (on good works) out of what We have given them. <sup>36</sup> And the camels, We have made them from among the signs appointed by Allah for you — in them there is much good for you. So mention the name of Allah on them standing in a row. Then when they fall down on their sides, eat of them and feed the contented one and the beggar. Thus have We made them subservient to you that you may be grateful. <sup>37</sup> Not their flesh, nor their blood, reaches Allah, but to Him is acceptable the observance of duty on your part. Thus has He made them subservient to you, that you may magnify Allah for guiding you aright. And give good news to those who do good (to others). <sup>38</sup> Surely Allah defends those who believe. Surely Allah does not love anyone who is unfaithful, ungrateful.

### Section 6: Believers permitted to fight

39. u-zi-na lill-la-zee-na yu-qaa-ta-  
loo-na bi-ann-na-hum zu-li-moo,  
wa inn-nal laa-ha 'a-laa nas-ri-him  
la-qa-deer.

أُذِنَ لِلَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَ بِأَنفُسِهِمْ طُومًا ۖ  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ نَصْرِهِمْ لَقَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40. all-la-zee-na ukh-ri-joo min di-  
yaa-ri-him bi-ghay-ri haqq-qin ill-laa  
ayn ya-qoo-loo rabb-bu-nal laah, wa  
law laa daf-'ul laa-hin naa-sa ba'-  
da-hum bi-ba'-dil la-hudd-di-mat  
sa-waa-mi-'u wa bi-ya-'unw wa sa-  
laa-waa-tunw wa ma-saa-ji-du yuz-  
ka-ru fee-has/mul-laa-hi ka-see-raa,  
wa la-yan-su-rann-nal laa-hu mayn  
yan-su-ru-hoo, inn-nal laa-ha la-qa-  
wiy-yun 'a-zeez.

الَّذِينَ أُخْرِجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ بِغَيْرِ  
حَقٍّ إِلَّا أَنْ يَقُولُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ۖ وَلَوْ  
لَا دَفَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ  
لَهَدَمَتِ صَوَامِعُ وَبِيَعٌ وَصَلَوَاتٌ  
وَمَسْجِدٌ يُذَكَّرُ فِيهَا اسْمُ اللَّهِ كَثِيرًا  
ۖ وَلَيَنْصُرَنَّ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَنْصُرُهُ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

41. all-la-zee-na imm/makk-kann-  
naa-hum fil-ar-di a-qaa-mus sa-  
laa-ta wa aa-ta-wuz za-kaa-ta wa

الَّذِينَ إِنْ مَكَّنَّاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ وَآمَرُوا

a-ma-roo bil-ma'-roo-fi wa na-haw  
'a-nil mun-kar, wa lill-laa-hi 'aa-qi-  
ba-tul u-moor.

42. wa iyn yu-kazz-zi-boo-ka fa-qad  
kazz-za-bat qab-la-hum qaw-mu  
noo-hinw wa 'aa-dunw wa sa-mood.

43. wa qaw-mu ib-raa-hee-ma wa  
qaw-mu loot.

44. wa as-haa-bu mad-yan, wa kuzz-  
zi-ba moo-saa fa-am-lay-tu lil-kaa-  
fi-ree-na summ-ma a-khaz-tu-hum,  
fa-kay-fa kaa-na na-keer.

45. fa-ka-ayy-yim min qar-ya-tin  
ah-lak-naa-haa wa hi-ya zaa-li-ma-  
tun fa-hi-ya khaa-wi-ya-tun 'a-laa  
'u-roo-shi-haa wa bi'-rim mu-'att-ta-  
la-tinw wa gas-rim ma-sheed.

46. a-fa-lam ya-see-roo fil-ar-di  
fa-ta-koo-na la-hum qu-loo-buyn  
ya'-qi-loo-na bi-haa aw aa-zaa-nuy  
yas-ma-'oo-na bi-haa, fa-inn-na-haa  
laa ta'-mal ab-saa-ru wa laa-kin ta'-  
mal qu-loo-bul la-tee fiss-su-door.

47. wa yas-ta'-ji-loo-na-ka bil-'a-zaa-  
bi wa layn yukh-li-fal laa-hu wa'-  
da-hoo, wa inn-na yaw-man 'in-da  
rabb-bi-ka ka-al-fi sa-na-tim mim-  
maa ta-'udd-doon.

48. wa ka-ayy-yim min qar-ya-tin am-  
lay-tu la-haa wa hi-ya zaa-li-ma-tun

بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَنَهَوْا عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ ۗ وَبِاللَّهِ  
عَاقِبَةُ الْأُمُورِ ﴿٦١﴾

وَإِنْ يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ  
نُوحٍ وَعَادٌ وَنَمُودٌ ﴿٦٢﴾

وَقَوْمُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَقَوْمُ لُوطٍ ﴿٦٣﴾

وَ أَصْحَابُ مَدْيَنَ ۗ وَ كَذَّبَ مُوسَى  
فَأَمَلَيْتُ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ۗ ثُمَّ أَخَذْتَهُمْ  
فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿٦٤﴾

فَكَأَيِّنْ مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا وَ هِيَ  
ظَالِمَةٌ فَهِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَى عُرُوشِهَا وَ  
بِعْرِمْ مَعْطَلَةٍ وَفَصَّرِ مَشِيدِ ﴿٦٥﴾

أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَتَكُونُ لَهُمْ  
قُلُوبٌ يَعْقِلُونَ بِهَا أَوْ أَدَانٌ يَسْمَعُونَ  
بِهَا ۗ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَعْمَى الْأَبْصَارُ وَ لَكِنَّ  
تَعْمَى الْقُلُوبَ الَّتِي فِي الصُّدُورِ ﴿٦٦﴾

وَ يَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالْعَذَابِ ۗ وَلَنْ يُخْلِفَ  
اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ ۗ وَإِنَّ يَوْمًا عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ كَأَلْفِ  
سَنَةٍ مِمَّا تَعُدُّونَ ﴿٦٧﴾



وَ كَأَيِّنْ مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ أَمَلَيْتُ لَهَا وَ هِيَ



summ-ma a-khaz-tu-haa, wa i-layy-   
yal ma-seer.

<sup>39</sup> Permission (to fight) is given to those on whom war is made, because they are oppressed. And surely Allah is Able to assist them — <sup>40</sup> Those who are driven from their homes without a just cause except that they say: Our Lord is Allah. And if Allah did not repel some people by others, surely cloisters and churches and synagogues, and mosques in which Allah's name is much remembered, would have been pulled down. And surely Allah will help him who helps Him. Surely Allah is Strong, Mighty. <sup>41</sup> Those who, if We establish them in the land, will keep up prayer and give the due charity and enjoin good and forbid evil. And Allah's is the end of (all) affairs. <sup>42</sup> And if they reject you, already before them did the people of Noah and Ād and Thamūd reject (prophets), <sup>43</sup> and the people of Abraham and the people of Lot, <sup>44</sup> and the dwellers of Midian. And Moses (too) was rejected. But I gave respite to the disbelievers, then I seized them; so how (severe) was My disapproval! <sup>45</sup> How many a town We destroyed while it was unjust, so it is fallen down upon its roofs; and (how many) a deserted well and palace raised high! <sup>46</sup> Have they not travelled in the land so that they should have hearts with which to understand, or ears with which to hear? For surely it is not the eyes that are blind, but blind are the hearts which are in the breasts. <sup>47</sup> And they ask you to hasten on the punishment, and Allah by no means fails in His promise. And surely a day with your Lord is like a thousand years as you count. <sup>48</sup> And how many a town to which I gave respite while it was unjust, then I seized it! And to Me is the return.

### Section 7: Opposition to the Prophet

49. qul yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su inn-   
na-maa a-naa la-kum na-zee-rum   
mu-been.

50. fall-la-zee-na aa-ma-noo wa  
'a-mi-lus saa-li-haa-ti la-hum magh-  
fi-ra-tunw wa riz-qun ka-reem.

فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ  
مَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

51. wall-la-zee-na sa-'aw fee aa-yaa-  
ti-naa mu-'aa-ji-zee-na, u-laa-i-ka  
as-haa-bul ja-jeem.

وَالَّذِينَ سَعَوْا فِي آيَاتِنَا مُعْجِزِينَ  
أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٥١﴾

52. wa maa ar-sal-naa min qab-li-  
ka mir ra-soo-linw wa laa na-biyy-  
yin ill-laa i-zaa ta-mann-naa al-qash  
shay-taa-nu fee um-niyy-ya-ti-hee,  
fa-yan-sa-khul laa-hu maa yul-qish  
shay-taa-nu summ-ma yuh-ki-mul  
laa-hu aa-yaa-ti-hee, wall-laa-hu  
'a-lee-mun ha-keem.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رُسُولٍ  
وَلَا نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا إِذَا تَمَنَّى أَلْقَى الشَّيْطَانُ  
فِي أَمْنِيَّتِهِ ۖ فَيَنْسُخُ اللَّهُ مَا يُلْقِي  
الشَّيْطَانُ ثُمَّ يُحْكِمُ اللَّهُ آيَاتِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ  
عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

53. li-yaj-'a-la maa yul-qish shay-  
taa-nu fit-na-tal lill-la-zee-na fee  
qu-loo-bi-him ma-ra-dunw wal-qaa-  
si-ya-ti qu-loo-bu-hum, wa inn-naz  
zaa-li-mee-na la-fee shi-qaa-qim  
ba-'eed.

لِيَجْعَلَ مَا يُلْقِي الشَّيْطَانُ فِتْنَةً لِّلَّذِينَ  
فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ ۗ وَالْقَاسِيَةِ قُلُوبِهِمْ  
وَإِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ لَفِي شِقَاقٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

54. wa li-ya'-la-mal la-zee-na oo-  
tul 'il-ma ann-na-hul haqq-qu mir  
rab**b**-bi-ka fa-yu'-mi-noo bi-hee fa-  
tukh-bi-ta la-hoo qu-loo-bu-hum,  
wa inn-nal laa-ha la-haa-dil la-  
zee-na aa-ma-noo i-laa si-raa-tim  
mus-ta-qeem.

وَلِيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ  
مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَيُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ فَتُخْبِتَ لَهُ  
قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهَادِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

55. wa laa ya-zaa-lul la-zee-na ka-fa-  
roo fee mir-ya-tim min-hu hatt-  
taa ta'-ti-ya-hu-mus saa-'a-tu bagh-ta-  
tan aw ya'-ti-ya-hum 'a-zaa-bu yaw-  
min 'a-qeem.

وَلَا يَزَالُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي مَرِيَّةٍ مِّنْهُ  
حَتَّى تَأْتِيَهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ  
عَذَابٌ يَوْمٍ عَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٥﴾

56. al-mul-ku yaw-ma-i-zil li||-laah,  
yah-ku-mu bay-na-hum, fall-la-zee-  
na aa-ma-noo wa ‘a-mi-lus saa-li-  
haa-ti fee jann-naa-tin na-‘eem.

أَمَلِكُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلَّهِ ط يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ ط  
فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فِي  
حَدِّتِ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٥٦﴾

57. wall-la-zee-na ka-fa-roo wa kazz-  
za-boo bi-aa-yaa-ti-naa fa-u-laa-i-ka  
la-hum ‘a-zaa-bum mu-heen.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا فَأُولَٰئِكَ  
لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٥٧﴾

<sup>49</sup> Say: O people, I am only a plain warner to you. <sup>50</sup> So those who believe and do good, for them is forgiveness and an honourable sustenance. <sup>51</sup> And those who strive to oppose Our messages, they are the inmates of the flaming Fire. <sup>52</sup> And We never sent a messenger or a prophet before you but when he desired, the devil made a suggestion in regard to his desire; but Allah annuls what the devil casts, then does Allah establish His messages. And Allah is Knowing, Wise — <sup>53</sup> that He may make what the devil casts a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and the hard-hearted. And surely the wrongdoers are in severe opposition, <sup>54</sup> and that those who have been given knowledge may know that it is the Truth from your Lord, so they should believe in it that their hearts may be lowly before Him. And surely Allah is the Guide of those who believe, into a right path. <sup>55</sup> And those who disbelieve will not cease to be in doubt concerning it, until the Hour overtakes them suddenly, or the punishment of a destructive day comes to them. <sup>56</sup> The kingdom on that day is Allah’s. He will judge between them. So those who believe and do good will be in Gardens of bliss. <sup>57</sup> And those who disbelieve and reject Our messages, for them is a humiliating punishment.

### Section 8: The Faithful shall be established

58. wall-la-zee-na haa-ja-roo fee  
sa-bee-lil laa-hi summ-ma qu-ti-loo  
aw maa-too la-yar-zu-qann-na-hu-  
mul laa-hu riz-qan ha-sa-naa, wa

وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
ثُمَّ قَاتَلُوا أَوْ مَاتُوا لَيَرْزُقَنَّهُمُ اللَّهُ

inn-nal laa-ha la-hu-wa khay-rur  
raa-zi-qeen.

رِزْقًا حَسَنًا ۖ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُوَ خَيْرُ  
الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59. la-yud-khi-lann-na-hum mud-  
kha-layn yar-daw-na-hoo, wa inn-  
nal laa-ha la-'a-lee-mun ha-leem.

نَمِدْ خَلْتَهُمْ مُدْخَلًا يَرْضَوْنَهُ ۖ وَإِنَّ  
اللَّهَ لَعَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٩﴾

60. zaa-lik, wa man 'aa-qa-ba bi-mis-  
li maa 'oo-qi-ba bi-hee summ-ma  
bu-ghi-ya 'a-lay-hi la-yan-su-rann-  
na-hul laah, inn-nal laa-ha la-'a-  
fuww-wun gha-foor.

ذَلِكَ ۗ وَمَنْ عَاقَبَ بِمِثْلِ مَا عُوِّبَ بِهِ  
تُرِبْتُمْ بِهِ عَلَيْهِ لَيْصُرْتَهُ اللَّهُ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
لَعَفُوفٌ غَفُورٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

61. zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha yoo-li-  
jul lay-la finn-na-haa-ri wa yoo-li-jun  
na-haa-ra fil lay-li wa ann-nal laa-ha  
sa-mee-'um ba-seer.

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يُوَلِّجُ النَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَ  
يُوَلِّجُ النَّهَارَ فِي النَّيْلِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ  
بَصِيرٌ ﴿٦١﴾

62. zaa-li-ka bi-ann-nal laa-ha hu-  
wal hagg-qu wa ann-na maa yad-  
'oo-na min doo-ni-hee hu-wal  
baa-ti-lu wa ann-nal laa-ha hu-wal  
'a-liyy-yul ka-beer.

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنَّ مَا يَدْعُونَ  
مِنْ دُونِهِ هُوَ الْبَاطِلُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ  
الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿٦٢﴾

63. a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha an-za-  
la mi-nas sa-maa-i' maa-an, fa-tus-  
bi-hul ar-du mukh-darr-rah, inn-nal  
laa-ha la-tee-fun kha-beer.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً  
فَتَخْضِبُ الْأَرْضَ مُخْضَرَّةً ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَطِيفٌ  
خَبِيرٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

64. la-hoo maa fiss-sa-maa-waa-ti  
wa maa fil-ard, wa inn-nal laa-ha la-  
hu-wal gha-niyy-yul ha-meed.

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۖ  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُوَ الْعَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ ﴿٦٤﴾

58 And those who flee in Allah's way and are then slain or die, Allah will certainly grant them a goodly sustenance. And surely Allah is the Best

of providers. <sup>59</sup> He will certainly make them enter a place which they are pleased with. And surely Allah is Knowing, Forbearing. <sup>60</sup> That (is so). And whoever retaliates with the like of what he is afflicted with, and he is oppressed, Allah will certainly help him. Surely Allah is Pardoning, Forgiving. <sup>61</sup> That is because Allah makes the night to pass into the day and makes the day to pass into the night, and because Allah is Hearing, Seeing. <sup>62</sup> That is because Allah is the Truth, and what they call upon besides Him — that is the falsehood, and because Allah — He is the High, the Great. <sup>63</sup> Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the cloud, then the earth becomes green? Surely Allah is Knower of subtleties, Aware. <sup>64</sup> To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And surely Allah — He is the Self-Sufficient, the Praised.

### Section 9: Divine Mercy in dealing with People

65. a-lam ta-ra ann-nal laa-ha sakh-  
kha-ra la-kum maa fil-ar-di wal-ful-  
ka taj-ree fil-bah-ri bi-am-ri-hee,  
wa yum-si-kus sa-maa-a' an ta-qa-  
'a 'a-lal ar-di ill-laa bi-iz-nih, inn-  
nal laa-ha bin-naa-si la-ra-oo-fur  
ra-heem.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي  
الْأَرْضِ وَأَنْفَلَكَ تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِأَمْرِه  
وَيُمْسِكُ السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ  
إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرَءُوفٌ  
رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

66. wa-hu-wal la-zee ah-yaa-kum,  
sum-ma yu-mee-tu-kum sum-  
ma yuh-yee-kum, inn-nal in-saa-na  
la-ka-foor.

وَ هُوَ الَّذِي أَحْيَاكُمْ ثُمَّ  
يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ  
لَكَفُورٌ ﴿١٦﴾

67. li-kull-li umm-ma-tin ja-'al-naa  
man-sa-kan hum naa-si-koo-hu fa-  
laa yu-naa-zi-'unn-na-ka fil-am-ri  
wad-'u i-laa rabb-bik, inn-na-ka la-  
'a-laa hu-dam mus-ta-qeem.

لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنْسَكًا هُمْ نَاسِكُوهُ  
فَلَا يَنَارِعُ عَنْكَ فِي الْأَمْرِ وَاذْعُرْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ  
إِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ هُدًى مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

68. wa in jaa-da-loo-ka fa-qu-lil laa-hu a'la-mu bi-maa ta'ma-loon.

وَإِنْ جَدَلْتُمْ فَغَلِبْتُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69. all-laa-hu yah-ku-mu bay-na-kum yaw-mal qi-yaa-ma-ti fee-maa kun-tum fee-hi takh-ta-li-foon.

اللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70. a-lam ta'-lam ann-nal laa-ha ya'-la-mu maa fissa-sa-maa-i' wal-ard, inn-na zaa-li-ka fee ki-taab, inn-na zaa-li-ka 'a-lal laa-hi ya-seer.

الَمْ تَعْلَمَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

71. wa ya'-bu-doo-na min doo-nil laa-hi maa lam yu-nazz-zil bi-hee sul-taa-nanw wa maa lay-sa la-hum bi-hee 'ilm, wa maa lizz-zaa-li-mee-na min na-seer.

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يَنْزِلْ بِهِ سُلْطَانٌ وَمَا لَيْسَ لَهُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ نَصِيرٍ ﴿٧١﴾

72. wa i-zaa tut-laa 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa bayy-yi-naa-tin ta'-ri-fu fee wu-joo-hil la-zee-na ka-fa-rul mun-kar, ya-kaa-doo-na yas-too-na bill-la-zee-na yat-loo-na 'a-lay-him aa-yaa-tu-naa, qul a-fa-u-nabb-bi-u-kum bi-sharr-rim min zaa-li-kum, ann-naa-ru wa-'a-da-hal laa-hul la-zee-na ka-fa-roo, wa bi'-sal ma-seer.

وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ تَعْرِفُ فِي وُجُوهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الْمُنْكَرَ يَكَادُونَ يَسْطُونَ بِالَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا قُلْ أَفَأَتَّبِعُكُمْ بِشَرِّ مَنْ دَرِكُمْ تَارَةً وَعَدَّهَا اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَبَشَّ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٧٢﴾

<sup>65</sup> Do you not see that Allah has made subservient to you all that is in the earth, and the ships gliding in the sea by His command? And He withholds the heaven from falling on the earth except with His permission. Surely Allah is Compassionate, Merciful to mankind. <sup>66</sup> And He it is Who brings you to life, then He causes you to die, then He will bring you to life. Surely man is ungrateful. <sup>67</sup> To every nation We appointed acts of devotion, which they observe, so do not let them dispute with you in the matter,

and call (them) to your Lord. Surely you are on a right guidance. <sup>68</sup> And if they argue with you, say: Allah best knows what you do. <sup>69</sup> Allah will judge between you on the day of Resurrection in that in which you differ. <sup>70</sup> Do you not know that Allah knows what is in the heaven and the earth? Surely this is in a book. That is surely easy to Allah. <sup>71</sup> And they serve besides Allah that for which He has not sent any authority, and of which they have no knowledge. And for the unjust there is no helper. <sup>72</sup> And when Our clear messages are recited to them, you will notice a denial on the faces of those who disbelieve — they almost attack those who recite to them Our messages. Say: Shall I inform you of what is worse than this? The Fire. Allah has promised it to those who disbelieve. And evil is the destination.

### Section 10: Polytheism will be uprooted

73. yaa/ayy-yu-han naa-su du-ri-ba ma-sa-lun fas-ta-mi-'oo la-hoo, inn-nal la-zee-na tad-'oo-na min doo-nil laa-hi layn yakh-lu-qoo zu-baa-banw wa la-wij/ta-ma-'oo la-hoo, wa iyn yas-lub-hu-muz zu-baa-bu shay-al laa yas-tan-qi-zoo-hu min-hu, da-'u-fat taa-li-bu wal-mat-loob.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ضُرِبَ مَثَلٌ فَاستَعْمُوا لَهُ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَنْ يَخْلُقُوا ذُبَابًا وَلَوْ اجْتَمَعُوا لَهُ وَإِنْ يَسْأَلْهُمْ الذُّبَابُ شَيْعًا لَا يَسْتَنْقِذُوهُ مِنْهُ ضَعُفَ الطَّالِبُ وَالْمَطْلُوبُ ﴿٤٣﴾

74. maa qa-da-rul laa-ha haqq-qa qad-ri-hee, inn-nal laa-ha la-qa-wiyy-yun 'a-zeez.

مَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٤٤﴾

75. all-laa-hu yas-ta-fee mi-nal ma-laa-i-ka-ti ru-su-lanw wa mi-nan naas, inn-nal laa-ha sa-mee-'um ba-seer.

اللَّهُ يَصْطَفِي مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ رُسُلًا وَمِنَ النَّاسِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

76. ya'-la-mu maa bay-na ay-dee-him wa maa khal-fa-hum, wa i-lal laa-hi tur-ja-'ul u-moor.

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿٤٦﴾

77. yaa/ayy-yu-hal la-zee-na aa-ma-nur/ka-'oo was-ju-doo wa'-bu-doo rabb-ba-kum waf-'a-lul khay-ra la-'all-la-kum tuf-li-hoon.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ارْكَعُوا وَاسْجُدُوا  
وَاعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمْ وَافْعَلُوا الْخَيْرَ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

78. wa jaa-hi-doo fil laa-hi haqq-qa ji-haa-di-hee, hu-waj/ta-baa-kum wa maa ja-'a-la 'a-lay-kum fid deeni min ha-raj, mill-la-ta a-bee-kum ib-raa-heem, hu-wa samm-maa-kumul mus-li-mee-na, min qab-lu wa fee ha-zaa li-ya-koo-nar ra-soo-lu sha-hee-dan 'a-lay-kum wa ta-koo-noo shu-ha-daa-a' 'a-lan naas, fa-a-qee-mus sa-laa-ta wa aa-tuz za-kaa-ta wa'-ta-si-moo bill-laah, hu-wa maw-laa-kum fa-ni'-mal maw-laa-wa ni'-man na-seer.

وَجَاهِدُوا فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ ۗ هُوَ  
اجْتَبَاكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي  
الَّذِينَ مِنْ حَرْجٍ مِلَّةَ أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
ۗ هُوَ سَمَّاكُمُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ۗ مِنْ قَبْلُ  
وَفِي هَذَا لِيُكُونَ الرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا  
عَلَيْكُمْ وَتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ  
ۗ فَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَ  
اعْتَصِمُوا بِاللَّهِ هُوَ مَوْلَاكُمْ فَنِعْمَ  
الْمَوْلَىٰ وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيرُ ﴿٦٨﴾

<sup>73</sup> O people, a parable is set forth, so listen to it. Surely those whom you call upon besides Allah cannot create a fly, though they should all gather for it. And if the fly carry off anything from them, they cannot take it back from it. Weak are (both) the invoker and the invoked. <sup>74</sup> They do not estimate Allah with His due estimation. Surely Allah is Strong, Mighty. <sup>75</sup> Allah chooses messengers from angels and from mankind. Surely Allah is Hearing, Seeing. <sup>76</sup> He knows what is before them and what is behind them. And to Allah are all affairs returned. <sup>77</sup> O you who believe, bow down and prostrate yourselves and serve your Lord, and do good that you may succeed. <sup>78</sup> And strive hard for Allah with due striving. He has chosen you and has not laid upon you any hardship in religion — the faith of your father Abraham. He named you Muslims before and in this, that the Messenger may be a bearer of witness to you, and you may be bearers of witness to the people; so keep up prayer and give the due charity and hold fast to Allah. He is your Protector; excellent the Protector and excellent the Helper!



## ABOUT THE MADE-EASY TRANSLITERATION

Vowel-points in the Arabic language help in pronouncing and understanding meanings of the words. For instance '*aa-lam*' means 'world' whereas '*aa-lim*' means 'a knowledgeable person'. In the Arabic language, besides the three vowel points *fatha*, *kasra* and *dammah* ( َ ِ ُ ), there is another distinctive vowel point called *shadd* or *tashdeed* which represents a letter occurring twice. For instance in the word *Allah*, there are two LLs. This vowel represents L occurring twice. This vowel also makes a verb intensive. For instance. *Fa-'a-la* means 'he did', whereas *Fa-'a-la* means he does it repeatedly or intensively.

By 'Made-Easy' transliteration I mean that I have followed the sound of an alphabet or the way a word sounds when it joins the subsequent word. For instance, *mi-nall-iaah* consists of two words: *min* and *all-iaah*. Usually in Transliteration these two words are written as *min allah*. Now a person who does not know Arabic will recite it as *min allah* but I have represented it as *mi-nall-iaah*, which in pronunciation is nearest to the actual pronunciation of the words.

Besides the strict rules of Transliteration followed by the Orientalists, most of the people on television and in print put letters of Arabic words as they appear, which does not in any way help the reader to pronounce it as the words actually sound. To help a reader I have adopted two ways: By putting hyphens and putting letters as they sound. For instance: *hu-wallah* as *hu-wall-iaah*. In the latter case the reader pronounces a word as it sounds. To me Transliteration should help a reader to pronounce a word correctly who does not know how to pronounce a letter correctly or how to join it with the subsequent letter.

— *Nasir Ahmad, UK*